KRESS FAMILY HISTORY

Deposited in the Library of

Berea College

Through the courtesy of

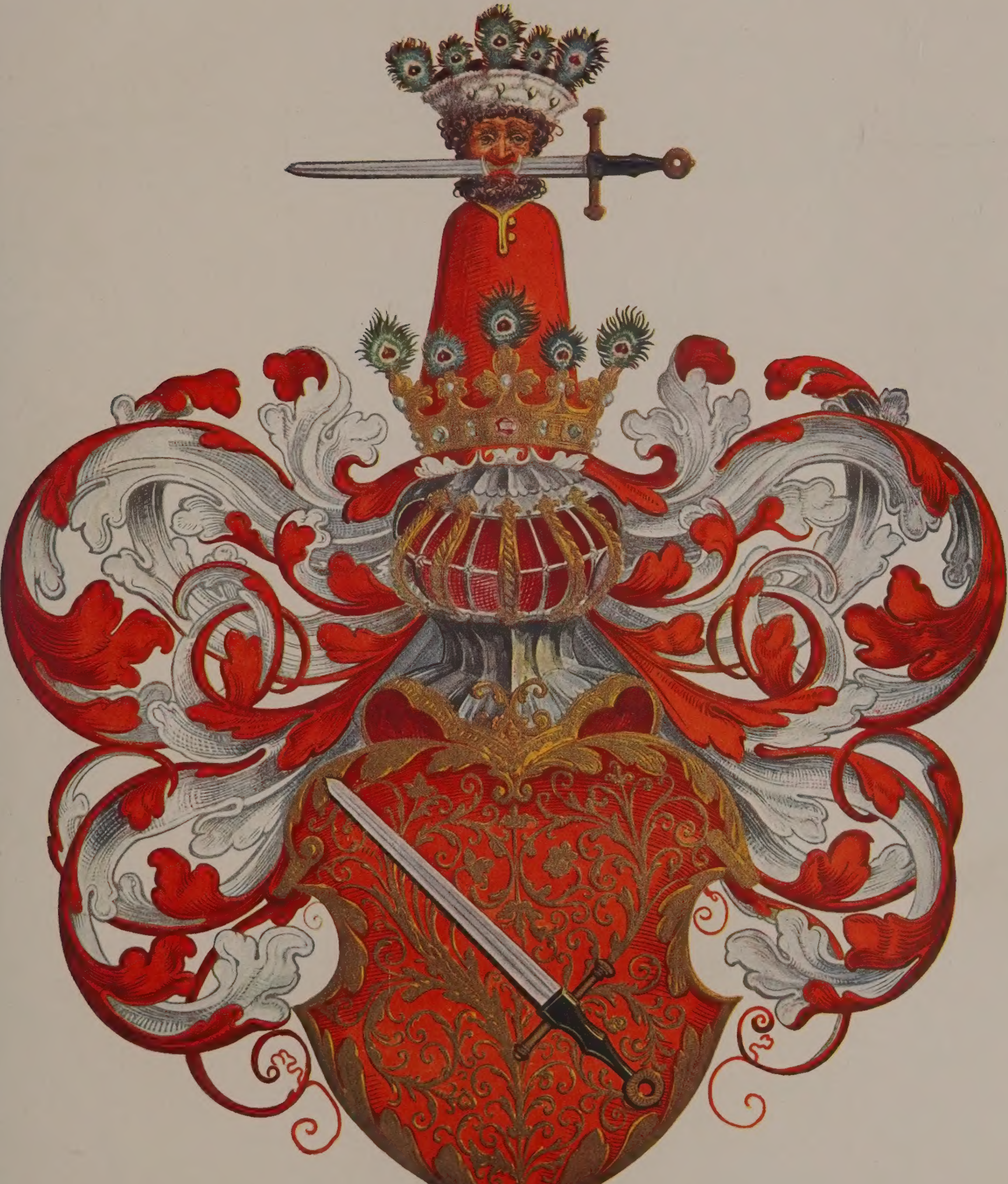
Mrs. Raymond H. Jack

and

The Kress Library of Business and Economics

Graduate School of Business Administration

Harvard University



This publication is not for sale but only for private circulation

Copyright, 1930, by Karl Friedrich von Frank zu Döfering, Vienna, Austria

All rights reserved

Printed by Carl Gerold's Son, Vienna, Austria
Book decoration and cover design by the artist Anton Babion, Vienna, under the author's superintendence
Printing plates for the illustrations by C. Angerer & Göschl, Graphische Kunstanstalt, Vienna
Bookbinding by J. Strobl, Vereinigte Wiener Grossbuchbindereien A. G., Vienna

ANTON BATTON PINXIT 1929

THIS COPY
No
689
is reserved for

+929.2
1932

PREFACE

A book like the one before us, whose contents refer to a period of eight centuries and include various countries and tongues, no doubt requires an explanatory preface. Therefore I wish to draw the reader's attention to the following statements.

Arrangement of the Book and Division of the Material

The first thing required of a family history of such length is lucid narrative, combined with historical truth and accuracy. Thus the author thought it best to mark with numbers the names of the persons occurring in the entire family tree, a representation of which is found at the end of the book.

The biographies, arranged in order according to these numbers, are to be found in the biographical part of this volume. I have indicated the genealogical connection of the biographical articles by referring, in the biographies of persons with descendants, to numbers under which are to be found biographies of the children. The number of the father is given at the beginning of each biography. Therefore it is easily possible to trace the genealogical connection between the biographical articles, and the identification of the persons occurring in the text and in the register of names of the members of the family is complete. This fact is particularly important on account of the frequent recurrence of the same Christian names for various members of the family.

To avoid unnecessary repetition, I have generally refrained from mentioning in the biographical articles such events, referring to the persons in question, as occur in any other part of the book — excepting, however, some important cases in which such indications were inserted as footnotes. Consequently, to get all the information available, one must look up a person in the register of names and study the different events mentioned there.

I beg also to mention the table of contents, especially the registers of names, places, illustrations and sources and the index.

Linguistic Remarks

With the exception of the biographies of the members of the American branch of the family, contributed by Mr. Roberts, this family history was written first in German, the author's mother tongue, and afterwards translated into English. This translation, done by the author in collaboration with an English expert, was no easy task. Special stress ought to be laid on the fact that there occur a great many technical terms, especially in the earlier part of the family history, as well as many antiquated expressions and sentences, which are not easy to understand, being no longer used in modern German. Consequently it was difficult to adhere to such linguistic idioms on translating the text into English and to make the meaning clear to the reader at the same time.

3048

In several cases these difficulties have led to the use of expressions which may sound rather strange to the American reader; as, for instance, where it was necessary to use paraphrases which cannot be rendered in one word in modern English. Should the critic find such passages, I ask him to realize these difficulties and not to give hasty judgment.

As is generally known, the spelling of the names of persons and places underwent many changes in the course of time. For this reason I beg to draw the reader's attention to my explanations on page 7. As a rule the Christian names have been spelled according to current usage. In the case of greater anomalies (such as, for instance, the use of the Latin Jodocus for the German Jobst, and so on), an explanatory footnote often has been added.

The names of places and of other families have been spelled as they were mostly used. Only where there are direct quotations from certain sources has the original spelling been retained. As for the names of places, it must be added that only those which could be rendered exactly in English were translated.

Let me say further that, among others, the following letters in the German language were equivalent in former times and could be used alternatively:

ä = ae = e   f = v   w = u   g = k
ö = oe = e   v = u   c = k   t = d
b = p   tz = z

Thus, for instance, it is no mistake to write Rätzelsdorf instead of Rezelsdorf and vice versa.

On the Use of the Titles of Nobility

In accordance with the custom of the times, several members of the family called themselves after their estates, by adding the names of the estates, connected by the word "*von*", "*auf*" or "*zu*", to the name Kress. These attributes were generally dropped again when the estates changed ownership. As these attributes formed not an inseparable part of the family name, but merely indicated ownership, the equivalent English word "*of*" is used to express any one of the three German words mentioned above. Hence the Kresses of Culmbach, who owned the castle of Kressenstein at Culmbach, are shown in this book as "Kress of Kressenstein". If the Kresses Nos. 140, 195, 225 and 227 called themselves „*von Kressenstein*", this title was, as far as we know, no official part of the name but a mere attribute the origin of which remained unknown to us.

The official title "*von Kressenstein*" was conferred on the patrician family of the Kresses at Nuremberg by the Imperial Patent of Nobility on July 15, 1530, a translation of which is found on pages 190—193. As this title must be considered a permanent part of the name, all the members of the family belonging to the line of the famous Christoph Kress (No. 136) and their legitimate descendants are entitled to bear the name "*Kress von Kressenstein*". In this case the word "*von*" cannot be translated into English, being an inseparable part of the whole name. In the family tree these persons are marked with the abbreviation "*K. v. K.*".

Since the immatriculation with the Baronetage of the Bavarian Kingdom on January 26, 1817, the legitimate descendants of the afore mentioned persons bear the title "*Freiherr*", *"Freifrau"* or *"Freiin"*, in translation *"Baron"* or *"Baroness"*. In the family tree the abbreviation *"Bn."* or *"Bs."* was added to their names.

Collaborators

As already seen in the title page, Mr. Charles R. Roberts of Allentown, Pa., has contributed the biographies of the American members of the family and of other bearers of the Kress name in America. Mr. Roberts, a well known genealogist, is considered an authority as regards the history of the German immigrants in Pennsylvania.

That some of the American parts of the Kress Family History do not show as many genealogical data as may be desirable and that some branches of the American line could not be traced further, is attributable to the lack of sources in America. We must not forget that the first Kresses came to America when the settlers were still fighting against the Indians and that the events which followed the fight for freedom, brought no real peace to the citizens. These circumstances naturally made themselves felt with regard to genealogical sources, such as parochial and other public registers.

Mr. Claude W. Kress (No. 703) has undertaken to originate this work which is intended to preserve for future generations the records of the lives of their ancestors and to enable all the members of the family to know the chronicles written in various times and countries from which this history was compiled and thus be inspired by such knowledge.

Appreciation is hereby expressed to several members of the baronial family Kress von Kressenstein for their assistance and their contribution of pictures and genealogical material.

Among them there are: Privy Councillor Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 841), the administrator of the Family Foundation at Kraftshof, whose courtesy enabled me to use the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof. I am equally indebted to him for his help in many other respects. Then Colonel Baron Gustav Kress von Kressenstein (No. 860) and Major Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854). As also mentioned in his biography, the latter was the most important collaborator of the baronial family and it is greatly due to him that the Kress Family History could be published as it is in this book. There are several footnotes to the articles that prove his collaboration. He it was, too, through whose kindness I succeeded in collecting a good many pictures; and owing to his intervention it was possible to insert several reproductions of pictures from the collections of Mr. Guido von Volckamer zu Kirchensittenbach at Munich, the present administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation[1] — since the death of Lieutenant Colonel Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 834). Mr. von Volckamer is to be thanked for this courtesy. In the register of illustrations at the end of this book, it is stated which pictures were taken from his collections.

Sources

A detailed register of the sources used is to be found at the end of the book. To mention the source with each date separately would only make the book obscure and impossibly long. Therefore I referred to the sources only in particular cases and mainly so if various sources stated different details. In such cases every effort was made to clarify any obscurity.

---

[1] See page 407.

The material kept in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof is considered as the basis of the earlier part of the family history, especially of the Nuremberg line of the later barons.

In order to obtain certain data and to make myself clear, I also made use of many kinds of reference books, directories of nobility and other dictionaries that, being well known, are not enumerated in the register of sources. Only reference books which were of great importance in special cases are specifically mentioned.

Final Remarks of the Author

I am publishing this book in the hope that to many a reader it will mean more than a beautifully printed book at which one glances occasionally, and I trust that it will also furnish some new material to the genealogist.

But this family history, closely associated with several important historical events, is intended not only to attract the genealogist's attention. Those who are interested in art, culture and sociology, in military, ecclesiastical and commercial history, will also find many worth while things in this book.

I have written many genealogies in my time, but seldom have I come across a family like the one under present consideration, whose members for centuries have cultivated the abilities of head, heart and hand that enabled them to maintain so high a standard of character, citizenship and service, to rise superior to the vicissitudes of fortune and to play an influential part in the numerous communities in which their lot was cast.

Whether at the Imperial Diet of Worms, at the signing of the Augsburg Confession and of the Westphalian Treaty of Peace, later in works of culture and in national service in the Old World, or in the colonial development of the New World and still later in the preservation of the American Union and the upbuilding of the commercial strength of the Nation, the name of Kress up to the present day, is honourably associated with all the activities that make for the character of the individual and the progress of the race.

Vienna, May 1930. von Frank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Coat-of-Arms (Compare illustration No. 7, page 21)
Title Page
Presentation Page
Page
Preface . . . I-IV
Foreword . . . 1
Poems . . . 2
An Investigation of the Development of the Name and the Origin of the Family . . . 6
The Kresses at Würzburg . . . 13
The Kress Coat-of-Arms with the Sword . . . 22
The Kresses from Nuremberg and its Environs . . . 32
Summary of the Constitution of the Free Town of Nuremberg . . . 34
The Church of St. George at Kraftshof . . . 39
Kraftshof . . . 75
Neunhof . . . 83
Wustendorf or Wuestendorf . . . 88
Biographies of the Different Members of the Family of all the Branches, Arranged in Numerical Order . . . 91
Supplement to the Kress Pictures . . . 691
The Commercial Connections of the Kresses . . . 699
Other Kress Families . . . 705
Register of Illustrations . . . 720
Register of Sources . . . 735
Index . . . 741
Register of All the Persons, Bearing the Name of Kress . . . 743
Register of All the Persons and Families . . . 751
Register of Artists, Authors and Experts . . . 761
Register of Places . . . 763
Corrigenda . . . 769
The Family Tree of the Kresses in 1930
Facsimile of the Old Kress Family Tree

"Those who do not treasure up the memory of their ancestors do not deserve to be remembered by posterity." — EDMUND BURKE.

FOREWORD

AT THE BEGINNING OF ALL HISTORY there have been legends and tradition. Although I should not think of imitating those genealogists who pass fiction for truth, at the same time I shall not class myself with those who urge their point and look upon all things that they cannot prove in black and white as being untruths and frauds and not deserving of attention.

There is some inward meaning hidden in every legend although it may have changed in the long course of time to such a degree that later generations may not be able to recognise it at once and thus appreciate it rightly.

But he who ponders over the marvellous fact of human regeneration on earth, he who meditates fondly upon the true sense of past times and follows closely the blooming and thriving, the withering and decline of the various branches of his race and the life-histories of his ancestors, he will not look upon genealogy as a tedious scientific study of figures and facts and will not consider them as a welcome means for boasting of the merits of his forefathers; he will not want to miss the poetry of legends, spun round the beginning of the family history of a famous race.

Thus, in January 1694, Christoph Friedrich Gugel recorded in his manuscript: "Description of the Old Noble Race of Kress von Kressenstein of Krafftshof, Neunhof, etc.", the following poems, which are freely translated from the German originals, kept in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof (Kressenstein) near Nuremberg.

EULOGIUM ABOUT THE VERY OLD NOBLE RACE OF THE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN

IN old and famous writings you may read
The noble Kress race was alive indeed
In Voigtland in the mountains, until fire
And sword dragged all around into the mire.
When Henry Sixth, who ruled, proclaimed alarms
For tournaments and great assays of arms
At Nuremberg, to tilt-yard went the Kress'
To demonstrate their strength and stalwartness.
And when the Emp'ror later went to fight,
To Donauwerth in Swabia, glorious sight
It was to see the Kress' in his escort,
With horsemen and their arms of strongest sort.
Since war and fire the Voigtland had consumed,
The Kress' have never since that time resumed
Their days, among the mountain peaks to roam,
But came to Nuremberg to make their home.
Three hundred years and more have passed along
Since this old family came here, says the song.
Good citizens they were and served their God
With all their heart and soul. Here where they trod,
They built Saint George a church and blessings got
For their new home, the castle and this spot.
It was the year twelve hundred seventy-one[1],
Four hundred years ago, since this was done.
They built what now is known as "Kressenstein"
At Krafftshoff, where are traces of this line.
In fourteen hundred eighteen, annals claim,
The first of Kresses councillor became.
His sons, and sons of theirs with mighty hand,
Acquired and retained large tracts of land.
Endowed with foresight and great cleverness,
In fifteen hundred thirty Christoph Kress
Was sent to Augsburg, there to lay before
The Emperor and princes by the score

---

[1] In the original text there is to be found "1271" instead of „1291". Compare pp. 75, 22 and illustrations Nos. 8 and 9.

Their self-willed separation from the Pope
To gain eternal blessedness, their hope.
Thus Christoph served to bring us to the Light;
And later on, when closed a bitter fight,
Jobst Christoph Kress to Osnaburg went down,
To sign the peace and win us freedom's crown.
Here I must stop; I cannot well say more.
But always has a Kress been at the fore.
May God, who guards our town and ever blesses,
Keep for our benefit the line of Kresses.
We ne'er forget the blessings on our town,
Our present Kress, Hans Wilhelm, has brought down.
May God preserve his valuable life,
His home and family and highborn wife.
May he our town with wealth and greatness bless.
God save each member of the race of Kress!

Composed by Georg Philipp Harsdörffer in 1655.

AS in old annals may be found,
This race lived formerly around
The Voigtland, up the mountain slope.
To dwell in quiet was their hope;
But uproars there and bloody fights
Caused them to leave their upland sights.
When Henry Sixth, who ruled the land,
A tournament of tilting planned
For knights at Nuremberg, free town,
The men of Kress did journey down;
They went there too and greeted him
With nine good horsemen, fine and trim.
Soon after, with the Emperor,
They went to Thonauwerth to war.
Their valour there — for none was braver —
Soon won his gratitude and favour.
They then went home in peace to dwell,
But blighting wars their land befell.
Three hundred years ago or more,
They came with servants well a score
To Nuremberg, this good free town;
And be it to their great renown,
Good citizens they soon became;
To many gifts they owed their fame.
To know of their free-handedness
The signs are here; we need not guess.
For in year thirteen hundred five,
Fred Kress, who then was still alive,
Not only built and dedicated
The church Saint George, as somewhere stated,
But also built, this blessed man,
A manor house of noble plan
With castle. And upon its ground
Some traces of it still are found.

'T is Krafftshoff's now. Ere its decline,
We used to call it "Kressenstein".
A hundred years had scarcely passed
Until a Kress was made at last
A Burgomaster of our town
And added to its great renown.
Cheer Conrad Kress, for he has been
Since fourteen hundred seventeen[1]
The fearless leader of the name;
His sons and theirs have been the same.
No need for words; their deeds still tell
How these men served their city well.
As councillors and magistrates,
They shaped the destinies and fates
Of all the people; though with pity,
They tempered justice in their city.
And it does not surprising sound
That they secured great wealth and ground.
Yet they forgot not God the Light,
For they did join the pious fight,
As Austin Friars, at their task,
Will testify, if you will ask.
Of righteousness their works did savour,
Thus they enjoy all people's favour.
We love them all, Kress and his wife,
And may God grant them all long life,
The well-known Kresses — mighty race —
To guide and guard this noble place.

Amen

---

[1] In the original text there is to be found "1417" instead of "1418". Compare biography No. 29, p. 116.

AN INVESTIGATION OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NAME AND THE ORIGIN OF THE FAMILY

The Name

SINCE we can follow the history of a family, with the exception of some dynastic houses, only as far as written records have come down to us on the one hand and the use of permanent hereditary family names has been practised on the other, there is at the beginning of an investigation of an old race in most cases the problem of interpreting the name, which can be solved either easily and clearly, ambiguously, or not at all, according to the kind, place and time of its formation.

Since the eleventh century those names became at first hereditary, which were used by the more important higher aristocracy of their times, according to their estates. The lower nobility followed this custom considerably later, and the period of development for permanent names lasted until the Reformation[1].

Thus the fact that the family name Kress in all its different ways of spelling can be documentarily proved to be of a very early time, that is about the middle of the twelfth century (Würzburg), leads to the conclusion that its bearers were of very good birth even in those times.

It would seem very interesting to find out the real meaning of the name Kress(e).

With reference to the afore-mentioned classification, I should rank it in the second group; namely, among those, which allow several interpretations, as follows:

A) The genus of plants of cresses, which shows different varieties and is known scientifically under the collective "*Lepidine*", and is most frequently found in damp places, near creeks, wells, etc. For that reason there are a number of places, which have taken their name on the one hand from the presence of water, and on the other hand from that of such a plant; as, for instance, *Kressenbach, Kressenbrunn, etc.*

The formation of names could possibly be explained in this way; namely that the first Kress lived in a place, which was particularly known for the frequent presence of this plant, from which his estate as well as his person derived this name.

B) In former times a fish, now called groundling, "*Gobio*" scientifically, was called in Germany "*Kress(e)*". It has as a characteristic feature a barbel at its mouth. It would be quite reasonable to suppose that a man, who had so sparse a beard that it looked like the barbel of a "*Kress*", was given the nickname, "*the Kress*", which was left to him and his issue as a family name.

There are, indeed, bearers of the name *Kress*, who bore the fish kress in their coat-of-arms. These may be taken as so-called "canting or allusive arms", which surely had their origin in the meaning of the names and not *vice versa.* We have found analogies for the fact that family names among the most important oldest noble races of Germany have been derived from the names or features of animals. Let me only mention for instance the *Barons Gans* (Goose) *of Putlitz,* the *Ochs* (Ox) *of Guntzendorff,* the *Counts Rindsmaul* (Oxmouth), etc.

---

[1] In this connection a few exceptions may be left out, in which the period of development has lasted much longer, as for example round the coasts of the North Sea, in Eastern Friesland, Hamburg, Schleswig-Holstein, where the consolidation of family names often did not take place before the nineteenth century.

C) A further linguistic possibility of derivation, which, in my opinion, is most probable, is one from the old native Germanic heathen word *"Grâdas"*, which means "the eager one"[1]. At first sight there seems to be no similarity between this word and Kress. However, if we trace its development further, we find at first as monosyllabic abbreviations the following forms: *Grad(e), Kratt, Kreth,* from which later on the following diminutives were derived: *Gratz, Grötz, Gretz, Gretsch, Gress, Cress, Kress.*

Considering the fact that in old times the entry of names in documents and registers was practically never made on the basis of documentary or written manuscripts but according to verbal statements, even the non-professional will understand that just as with other names, the spelling of the name Kress was subject to several changes and shows a number of variations. We know for instance of *Crezze, Crezzo, Cresse, Cress, Cres, Crehs* and the same forms with the beginning letters G and K, which were practically the same in those times. It even happened that in one and the same document the name was written orthographically different. Neither should the influence be forgotten, which Latin and French exercised upon the orthography of the German language.

---

[1] See: "Heintze-Cascorbi" p. 189. (In the register of sources.)

The Origin

IN investigating the origin of the Kress race, I should like to begin with the information, which chronologically goes back the furthest. It leads to that north-western part of Bohemia, which is situated in the triangle between the Elbe and the Eger and is bounded by Saxony, the south-western part of which forms part of the Vo(i)gtland. As sources for these traditions the following printed works might possibly be taken into consideration:

1. Wenzeslaus Hagecius (Wenzel Hajek von Libočan): *Kronyka Czeská*[1], Prag, 1541.
2. J. Dubravius, Episcopus Olmucensis: *Historia Bohemica,* Lib. III., fol. 24, 1[2].
3. Martin Boregk, Vratislaviensis: *Behmische Chronica ...... richtige Beschreibung des Königreichs Behaimb,* Wittemberg, 1587, I. fol. 30, 31[3].
4. Solimanus, Julius, Societatis Jesu: *Boemorum ducum regnum et interregnum elogia*[4], Prag, 1629.
5. Bohuslav Balbinus: *Miscellanea historica regni Bohemiae,* I. Lib., VII. regalis, Prag, 1687, Sectio I, Cap. III., fol. 12, not. 99[5].

It may be supposed that the later authors have compiled their information by using the first source, that is the work of Hagecius, as stated under 1.

I include here a translation of the chapter, which is of great interest for our purpose. The original appeared in the Czech language.

The authenticity of Hagecius' information has been much disputed and probably rightly so. At any rate there are no documentary proofs to be found about the information, which he has given, with reference to Krzes. Boregk has called him Cressus, most likely under Latin influence. Considering the early times to which the records refer, this fact is not surprising.

I am going to enumerate the entire contents of the statement, mentioned in Hagecius.

"When in 883 Krosmil Wrschowsky heard that Sukoslaw had sworn an oath of vengeance against Duke Hostiwit and his followers and excepted only Mstibog, Duke of Kauržim, he informed Mstibog about it immediately and asked him quietly to assist his friend, Sukoslaw. He discussed the matter with him until he succeeded in persuading Mstibog to give him three hundred war-experienced and well-armed men and left Kauržim with them during the night. He passed secretly on from forest to forest, until he met Sukoslaw, to assist him against the Duke Hostiwit.

"Sukoslaw was very glad about this and in his haughtiness immediately sent a letter of defiance to Duke Hostiwit at Wischehrad.

"When the latter had read it, he gave the messenger a courageous answer. Although he was the son of the timorous Neklam, 'he would pierce the wicked heart of Sukoslaw with his own sword'.

"Therefore he assembled his warriors and went out to subdue his enemy, Sukoslaw. First he encamped near the river Eger, whence he sent messages to Kržes at Budin and to

---

[1] Bohemian Chronicle. [2] J. Dubravius, Bishop of Olmütz: *Bohemian History,* 3rd vol., fol. 24, 1. [3] Martin Boregk of Breslau: Bohemian Chronicle . . . correct description of the kingdom of Bohemia, 1st part, fol. 30, 31. [4] *Accounts of the Reign of the Dukes of Bohemia and of the Interregnum.* [5] *Historical Miscellanies of the Kingdom of Bohemia,* 1st vol., 1st part., 3rd chapter, fol. 12, not. 99.

Slavibor at Melnik, summoning them to join him without delay with all their warriors, in order to follow him in his fight against his declared enemy, Sukoslaw. Kržes and Slavibor obeyed this summons at once and surrounded Sukoslaw's castle, before he had gained any knowledge of the assembling of his enemies. And, although Sukoslaw had guarded himself at his castle with three hundred and fifty armed men, the warriors, under the command of Duke Hostiwit, attacked the castle bravely.

"From Kladno and Bilin some of Sukoslaw's followers attempted to come to his assistance; however, when they had just encamped, they were so severely attacked by the warriors from Prag, Budin and Melnik, that very few of them succeeded in getting away.

"When Sukoslaw saw that he would not be able to resist the attacks of the enemy's forces for any length of time, he called from the castle that he was ready to make peace with the duke and to surrender. The duke sent him an answer to the effect that he did not care for followers like Sukoslaw. Kržes, too, encouraged the duke in his opinion not to enter into any agreement with Sukoslaw. On the fourth day the castle was taken and everybody slain and killed; only Sukoslaw, who had hidden among some rocks, was caught and brought before the duke. When he came before him, the latter showed himself merciful and pardoned him. His followers, however, were so enraged that they cut off his hands and feet and threw the body and head into the river Eger.

"When the fight was over, they attempted to find Krosmil Wrschowsky among the killed warriors but failed. The warden of the castle, however, who had looked on during the fight from the tower, said that he had observed Krosmil swinging himself out of a window and climbing down, before the castle was taken, and that he saw him fleeing into the forest. The duke ordered the castle to be ransacked, burned and destroyed. During these happenings one of Sukoslaw's friends was taken prisoner, who tried to come to his assistance. He was the steward of the castle at Bilin and a relation of Sukoslaw, called Soymyr, which means the same as Stilfried. When he was put into prison, he began to curse the duke. When the latter heard of this, he ordered him to leave the country and had him escorted by his men to the boundary in the Bavarian forest. In order to be set free, he had to swear there that for the rest of his life he would not return to Bohemia. He fulfilled this condition and swore, always to remain in Germany and never to trouble the duke again.

"In the same year the duke allowed Kržes to build a manor near the river Eger and presented him with many arable lands. This place was given the name of Kržesein[1]."

---

[1] The place Křesein, also written Kržesein, is situated in a plain in the neighbourhood of Leitmeritz, about one hour and a quarter's walking distance from Libochowitz, on the left bank of the river Eger. It is to-day a village of eighty two houses with about five hundred inhabitants of Czech nationality. It has a school and a Catholic church, St. Wenzeslaus. At what time the latter was built, could not be ascertained. It had a Protestant priest in 1607 and after 1624 became part of the diocese of Libochowitz as a succursal chapel.

Julius Lippert has dealt in his "*History of the City of Leitmeritz*" (Edited by the Society for the History of the Germans in Bohemia, Prag, 1871) with Hajek's account of Křesein and doubted the correctness, especially the historical credibility of it.

It is a fact that until about 1226 the place was the residence of a noble family named after it.

This village was bought by the monastery of Doxan in 1226.

What has become of the family, could not be ascertained. A Peter Kržesein was confirmed on August 28, 1413, as priest of the decanal church at Aussig. He may have been a descendant of this race.

See: "Bernau", in the register of sources.

The same happenings have been recorded by Martin Boregk, 5.:

"When now (in 883) the two brothers had settled their disputes and each of them was satisfied with his own, Sukoslaus, captain at Bilin, revolted against his prince upon instigation of him who got his name from the place Versouitz[1]. Sukoslaus wrote a letter of defiance to the prince, boasting that he also was of a race of which princes could be elected. The prince sent against him a man, called Cressus, who equalled Sukoslaus in power and reputation. He ordered him to harm Sukoslaus in the same way as the latter had done damage to the prince by robbery and ransacking, and to attempt to take him prisoner if possible. Cressus, accordingly, went and ransacked the possessions of Sukoslaus by fire and sword until the latter, together with his son Milesius, had to stand up against him. Very soon a bloody fight was fought, during which a great many men of both parties were killed, so that more than three hundred warriors covered the battle-field; among whom was Milesius, a fact, however, of which his father knew nothing, but thought that he was following him in his flight. When he heard of his son's death, he swore that he would revenge it and also the wrong, which Mystibogius had suffered from the prince himself and his son.

"He of Versouitz went to Mystibogius and told him that Sukoslaus had sworn to revenge his wrongs, thus obtaining from him three hundred armed men, whom he led by night by secret ways to the assistance of Sukoslaus. After Sukoslaus had received this assistance and thus enlarged his forces, his courage grew again. He wanted, however, to avoid a fight and only went back and forth through the country, ransacking and robbing the environment of Budin and Melnick[2], where Cressus and Salinborius lived respectively. However, as these two were well esteemed by the prince, the latter came to their assistance, besieged the castle, where the enemies stayed, attacked and conquered it, and had it destroyed, so that the robbers might no longer have a foothold there. After the castle was conquered and many of the warriors of both sides were killed, Sukoslaus was taken prisoner. When he was brought before the prince, he humbly asked for mercy and that his life might be spared. The prince showed himself more merciful than he would have been toward Versovitz, who had escaped through a window at the first attack. The prince returned a judgment about Sukoslaus that he should be imprisoned for life. The enraged warriors, however, took him away from the wardens, cut off his hands and feet and threw the body into the river Eger."

As we have already seen from the previously quoted verses by Georg Philipp Harsdoerffer and those by an unknown author, which are the same as far as the contents are concerned, both of which are found in a manuscript by Christoph Friedrich Gugel of the year 1694[3], the opinion that, according to tradition, the Kress family had come from the Voigtland[4] has been expounded in them as well as in other chronicles and writings. The close neighbourhood of that country with the afore-mentioned part of Bohemia yields to the supposition that there might have been a connection between these two sources of information.

---

[1] Versowitz. [2] Melnik. [3] Kept at the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof, of which there is another copy at the Library of the Heraldic Society "*Adler*" in Vienna. [4] Vogtland.

The tradition of the Voigtland may possibly be based on the statement of Meisterlin[1] (1485), one of the earliest but most unreliable chroniclers of Nuremberg:

"Many people from the North-County and the Voigtland, who are now of the nobility, came to them (that is to the first settlers) and united with them"[2].

At any rate we did not find it possible to ascertain any documentary proof for the origin from the Voigtland, neither has such a document been referred to in any of the traditional records.

Documentary records of the name of Kress in its various forms of spelling, we did not find east of the line Würzburg-Nuremberg, before the year of 1256 at Bamberg, 1330 at Schweinfurt and toward the turn of the fifteenth to the sixteenth century (the earliest in about 1533) at Culmbach. Westwards of that line the name has been recorded since the twelfth century and was quite common during the thirteenth and the fourteenth centuries.

As we can prove, the first Kress, who bore the sword in his coat-of-arms, lived at Kraftshof near Nuremberg, toward the end of the thirteenth century. Such a long space of time had passed between that period and the news of Hagecius about the Křes of 883, and the supposed time of the sojourn of the Kresses in the Voigtland, during which no reliable information was recorded, that during this time all kinds of happenings may have taken place, which are purely speculative.

On the other hand the documents of Würzburg are substantial proof of the fact that Kresses already lived at Würzburg as dignitaries of the bishops there, about the middle of the twelfth century, as can be seen from the special article about the Kresses at Würzburg.

It is remarkable that the family history, which was probably written by Carl Sigmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509), quotes, in 1748, a document from Würzburg as proof of the antiquity of the family: "Iringus Cresse, in 1223, was witness to a document of the chapter of the cathedral at Würzburg[3]".

In the following summaries of the Kresses from Würzburg, a Hirinc Cras is mentioned in 1223, who was undoubtedly identical with the afore-mentioned Cresse.

Most likely some efforts would have been made to find the genealogical connection between Würzburg on the one hand and Kraftshof and Nuremberg on the other, if the numerous documents of Würzburg about the Cresses there had been known, a connection, which can be proved now only with much more difficulty.

The second document quoted in the said family history: "Ruggerus Cres was, in 1268, witness to a deed of enfeoffment of Seyfried von Morstein, abbot at Chomburg, near Swabian Hall, situated close to the boundaries of Franconia"[4], seems to me to belong to the branch of the Kresses at Würzburg.

According to Biedermann[1], in the introduction to his article "Kress von Kressenstein", this document relates to an estate Thüngenthal. Comburg is situated between Crailsheim and Hall. It is a rather remarkable fact that the name "von Morstein" appears again when Anna von Morstein is mentioned as the mother-in-law of Heinrich II Kress of Dormentz (No. 5).

---

[1] See the register of sources. [2] Compare: "Mummenhoff", p. 4. [3] See: "Gudenus", p. 490. [4] See: "Menckenius" vol. I. Diplomata Comburgensia N. XXX, col. 401.

Sebastian von Rotenhan, J.U.D., informed Anton Kress (No. 133), J.U.D., provost at St. Lorenz at Nuremberg, on July 3, 1506, that he had found a rather damaged tombstone in the monastery of Scots at Würzburg, with the following inscription: "*Hic jacent multi Cressones*"[1]. The further explanations of Rotenhan cannot be entirely deciphered in the present manuscript. They are of a more general nature, but indicate that Rotenhan looked upon these "Cressones" as ancestors of Anton Kress at Nuremberg. It cannot be ascertained whether Kress answered the letter in any way[2].

Now there follows a list of the summaries of the Kresses from Würzburg, to which a genealogical table will be added, that was made according to these summaries.

---

[1] Many Kresses are buried here. [2] Archives of the Kress family, Kraftshof, XXVII, F. No. 98: Letter of Sebastian de Rotenhan, J. U. D., to Anthonius Kress at Nuremberg, ecclesiae dni Laurentii ppoto.: ...."Exactis hisce diebus Templum Herbipolense Scotorum frequentando priscas res more solito pquirenti mihi circumferentialis saxi.......prostrati character sese obtulit vir insignis: tam hercule contritus, ut aliud legere non poteram.: .....orationem hanc sq.: Hic jacent multi Cressones. Paulopost a religiosis istic fide historica instructus illos et feroces et strenuos, quondam tum duello tum strage universali — quemadmodum Horacios pro Romanis actitasse proditum est reipublicae causa pariter cecidisse"....... — The further explanations, which cannot be read well, are generally moral-philosophical.

THE KRESSES AT WÜRZBURG

GENEALOGICAL TABLE AND ABSTRACTS[1]

Forms of Names of the Kress at Würzburg

Wolframus (Vuolfram) Crezzo, 1164, 1177.

Henricus I Crehse, 1176, 1225.

Jringus I (Yrinc, Jrungus) Cresen, Creseno, Cresse, Crase, Creso, Cresso, Crhesso, Creshe, Cras, 1194—1219. Mentioned once again in 1235.

Frater Jringi Cressonis 1214.

Dietericus filius fratris Jringi Cressonis, 1214.

Gotoboldus I (Goteboldus, Godeboldus, Godebolt) Cras, Cresso, Cres, Cresse, dictus Cres, Crehsso, Crese, Chreso, 1223—1265.

Jringus II (Hirinc, Jrungus, Jring, Yringus) Cras, Cresso, Cres, Kresso, dictus Cres, Crese, Crehso, Chreso, Cresse, Craesse, Krese, dictus Cresse de Hochheim, 1214—1272.

Heinricus II Chreso, Cresse, dictus Crese, 1233—1270.

Albero Crezo, 1243.

Heinricus III filius Jringi II Cressonis junioris, 1233.

Mergardis Cres, Gressin, 1261, 1314.

Jringus III (Jrinck, Jring) dictus Kresse, Cresso, Krehs, Crehse, 1263—1315.

Johannes I (Joannes) dictus Cresse, dictus Kresse, Krehse, Cresse, Kress, 1287—1307.

Gotoboldus II Krehse, 1303.

Marquardus Cresse 1303.

Johannes II Cresse, called Cresze, Cresse, Kresz, 1326—1362.

Crehse, dictus in Sahsenflur, 1327.

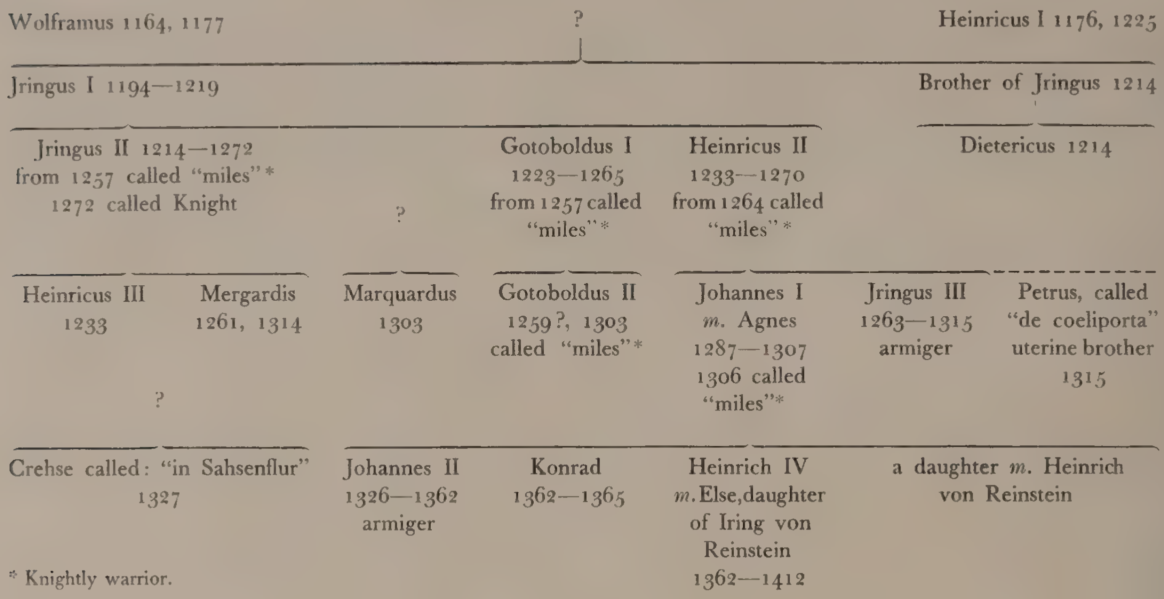
Konrad Kresz(e) 1362—1365.

Heinrich (Heintz) IV Kress, Cresse, 1362—1412.

---

[1] By Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854).

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE KRESSES AT WÜRZBURG


Wolframus 1164, 1177
?
Heinricus I 1176, 1225
Jringus I 1194—1219
Brother of Jringus 1214
Jringus II 1214—1272 from 1257 called "miles"* 1272 called Knight
?
Gotoboldus I 1223—1265 from 1257 called "miles"*
Heinricus II 1233—1270 from 1264 called "miles"*
Dietericus 1214
Heinricus III 1233
Mergardis 1261, 1314
Marquardus 1303
Gotoboldus II 1259?, 1303 called "miles"*
Johannes I m. Agnes 1287—1307 1306 called "miles"*
Jringus III 1263—1315 armiger
Petrus, called "de coeliporta" uterine brother 1315
?
Crehse called: "in Sahsenflur" 1327
Johannes II 1326—1362 armiger
Konrad 1362—1365
Heinrich IV m. Else, daughter of Iring von Reinstein 1362—1412
a daughter m. Heinrich von Reinstein

* Knightly warrior.

ABSTRACTS OF DOCUMENTS CONCERNING THE KRESSES AT WÜRZBURG[1]

1164 Würzburg, Crezzo Wolfram: mentioned as witness between Helmhart and Gozuuin in a document concerning a hill with a vineyard, on the Neuberg near Würzburg. (St. Stephan No. 182, pp. 187 etc. — Rosenthal, supplement p. 5, No. 3. — Reg. boic. I., p. 251.)

1176 Würzburg, Crehse, Henricus (I): Land with a chapel was bought from Hertwicus Schute and Henricus Crehse. (Reg. boic. I., p. 295.)

1177 Würzburg, Crezzo Vuolfram, mentioned as witness between Richolf de Nova Villa and Heinrich, among a number of laymen. (St. Stephan No. 198, pp. 202 etc. — Reg. boic. I., p. 299.)

1194 Würzburg, Cresen, Jringus (I): mentioned as witness between Jringus de Bleichfeldt and Jringus de Kyrchheim in a document concerning Randersacker. (St. Stephan, p. 215, No. 209 — Reg. boic. I., p. 363.)

1195 Creseno, Yrinc, mentioned as witness in a document concerning Zuzeleben and Buchinchlingin. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 149.)

1207, May 25, Cresse, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Heinricus Rufus, chamberlain, and Heinricus, kitchener, among a number of laymen, in a document concerning Frigchenhusen and Ahusen. (Mon. boic. vol. 45, p. 48.)

1209 Crase, Jringus: mentioned as witness before Jringus de Randesacker, among a number of laymen, in a document concerning Randisacker. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 181.)

---

[1] For the abbreviations and references to sources, which are used in the following abstracts of documents, compare the register of sources at the end of this book.

1211, February 12, Creso, Jringus:[1] mentioned between Henricus, kitchener, and Adelhunus, cupbearer, among a number of laymen. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 182 — Jaeger III, p. 338, No. XVI.)

1211 Cresso, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Heinricus, kitchener, and Adelunus, cupbearer, in a document, concerning some hills with vineyards at Pfaffenberg and Schalkeberg, against Stiegam Rimpure in Treibenclingen. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 185.)

1212 Cresso, Jringus (I), mentioned as witness between Adelunus, cupbearer, and his sons Adelunus and Gerungus, among a number of laymen. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 188.)

1212 Cresse, Jringus, mentioned as witness between Walpertus Torse and Wolframus, mintmaster, among a number of laymen. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 189.)

1213, July 15, Cresso, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Heinricus de Rotenburc, kitchener, and Heinricus, cupbearer, among a number of laymen. Concerning the castle of Trimberc. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 191 — Jaeger III, p. 340, No. XVII.)

1213 Cresso, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Arnoldus Pica and Volkerus de Bastheim. Concerning Rimpure. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 194.)

1214 Crhesso, Jringus (I): mentioned as witness between Heinricus, kitchener, and his son Jringus (II). After him Conradus the son of Opertus is following. Concerning Aschhausen, Gommersdorf, Künzelsau, Krautheim and the monastery of Schönthal. (Wirtemb. U. B. III, p. 9, No. 560.)

1214 Cresso, Dietericus: mentioned as son of Jringus Cresso's brother, witness between Adelhunus junior and Rugerus Cremesere. Schönthal. (Wirtemb. U. B. III, p. 9, No. 560.)

1215, August 23, Cresso, Jringus (I): mentioned as witness between Liuppoldus, magistrate of Rotenburch, and Gerungus, "dives"[2], and Helmericus brothers. Concerning Randesacker. (Mon. boic. vol. 37, p. 196.)

1215, June 8, Cresso, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Heinricus, cupbearer, and Gerungus, "dives"[2], and Helmericus, brothers. Concerning the monastery of Schönthal. (Wirtemb. U. B. III, p. 20 etc. No. 571.)

1216 Cresso, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Heinricus, high steward, and Suitramus, Würzburg. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, 1863, p. 1 etc., supplement p. 145.)

1216 Cresso, Jringus: mentioned as witness between Arnoldus Pica and Rudegerus Hoveschultheize. Schönthal. (Wirtemb. U. B. III, p. 49, No. 593.)

1219 Creshe, Jringus: mentioned as witness after Heinricus Stumphelin, among a number of laymen. (St. Stephan p. 244, No. 232 — Reg. boic. II., p. 95 — Weller I, p. 18, No. 36/2.)

1223 Cras, Hirinc (II), mentioned as witness between Walperect Dorst and Gotoboldus, brother of Hirinc. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 145 etc.)

1233, April 8, Cresso, Heinricus (III), son of Jringus (II) junior, brother of Heinricus (II) and Goteboldus (I), left five acres of vineyard on the Morsberg to the monastery of Schönthal. (Wirtemb. U. B. p. 326, Nr. 831.)

---

[1] Jrungus. [2] The Rich.

1235, September, Cresso, Heinricus (II) and Goteboldus (I), sons of Jringus, mentioned as freeholdmen of Gottfried von Gowenheim, between Conradus de Linach and Albertus de Chennesheim. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 145.)

1243, May, Cresso, Godeboldus (I) and Jringus (II), brothers, mentioned as witnesses between Heinricus Scotelin and Fridericus Rufus. (Mon. boic. 37, p. 304.)

1254, March 9, Cres, Goteboldus (I) and Jringus (II), brothers, mentioned as witnesses between Heinricus Scottelin and Gebehardus de Habelsheim. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 135 etc.)

1257, Cresse, Godebolt, "miles"[1], mentioned as first witness before Johannes, the cupbearer etc. (Mon boic. 45, p. 101.)

1257, Kresso, Jringus (II), mentioned as witness among a number of "milites"[1] after Otto Wolveskel[2] and Wolframus de Urheim. (Jaeger, III, p. 421.)

1259, Advent, Cres, Jringus and Goteboldus and the son of Goteboldus, "milites"[1], mentioned as witnesses after Schottelin. (St. Jacob, — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 145).

1260, February 23, Cresso, G., mentioned as witness between Erkinger de Sowensheim[3], Conradus Torso, Goteboldus and Ebo de Randersacker, and H. Schottelin and O. Wolveskele[2]. (Mon. boic. 37, p. 393.)

1261, April, Cres, Jringus (II), "miles"[1], mentioned as father of Mergard, hermitess at St. George in Würzburg. (St. Stephan, p. 308, No. 280, — Reg. boic. 3., p. 161.)

1262, June 15, Crehsso, Godeboldus (I), mentioned as witness among a number of "milites"[1] between Otto Wolfskele[2], Fridericus de Werberg and Conradus Torso, Ludevicus de Tungeden[4]. (Mon. boic. 37, p. 404).

1263, June 1, Crese, Goteboldus (I) and Jringus (II), brothers, are mentioned among those who were magistrates of Heidingsvelt, between Arnoldus Pica and Arnoldus Wolfolt and Jringus (III), son of Heinricus, as witnesses between Heinricus Tacprot and Cunradus de Witolshusen. (Mon. boic. 37, p. 413.)

1264, March 17, Crehso, Jringus (II), mentioned as "miles"[1] in connection with the chapel of St. George at Würzburg. The document is sealed by his brother Goteboldus Crehsso. (St. Stephan, p. 310, No. 283.)

1264, May, Chresso, Goteboldus (I), Heinricus (II) and Jringus (II), "milites"[1], are mentioned as witnesses and sealers before Schottelinus "miles"[1] and Heroldus Schrenke. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 145.)

1265, August 26, Cresse, Goteboldus (I), H., and Jringus, "milites"[1], mentioned as bailsmen after L. and G. Counts de Rienecke and H.[5] and G.[6] de Brunecke[7]. (Mon. boic. 37, p. 428 — Jaeger III, p. 435, No. 63 — Weller I, p. 194/25 and II, family tree III.)

1265, October 27, Craesse, Goteboldus (I), and Jrungus (II), "milites"[1], mentioned as witnesses. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 145 etc.)

1270, February 26 to April 12, Crese, Heinricus (II), is called "miles"[1] and patron by the sisters Mechtild and Kunigunde von Randersacker, hermitesses at St. George, Würzburg. (St. Stephan, p. 321, No. 287.)

---

[1] = knightly warrior(s). [2] Wolfskeel. [3] Seinsheim. [4] Thüngen. [5] = Heinrich 1245—1265. [6] = Gottfried 1254—1277. [7] = von Brauneck = Hohenlohe-Brauneck.

1272, Krese, Jring (II), mentioned as founder and patron of the chapel of St. George at Würzburg. (Oberthür. 1798, p. 245. — Rost p. 32 etc.)

1272, Krese, Jringus (II), knight, citizen and alderman of Würzburg, founded the chapel of St. George at Würzburg and presented the order with it as its patron. (Höhn, p. 30 — Baier, p. 18.)

1281, December 14, Cresse de Hoechheim, Jringus (III), "miles"[1] had a legal contest against St. Stephen's monastery, concerning three tribunal rights at Veitshöchheim. (St. Stephan, p. 334, No. 302.)

1287, May 6, Cresse, Joannes (I), "obleiarius"[2], mentioned as witness between Albertus de Butirth and Heroldus de Gamburg, brothers. (St. Jacob — Arch. Ufr. vol. 16, p. 145 etc.)

1290, March 12, Kresse, Johannes (I) and Jringus (III), brothers, mentioned as witnesses between Cunradus de Alnvelt and Eberhardus de Burgmure. (Mon. boic. 38, p. 27.)

1293, December 10, Kresse, Johannes (I), mentioned as witness between Cunradus de Alnvelt and Johannes de Hoecheim. (Mon. boic. 38, p. 103.)

1295, March 23, Cresso, Jringus (III), mentioned as witness between Eckehardus, magistrate, and Richolfus de Butert. (Mon. boic. 38, p. 123.)

1303, September 7, Krehse, Johannes (I), was invested with fiefs at Neuwenburg and Hohenburg. (Schäffer, — Arch. Ufr. vol. 24, I., p. 8.) and was mentioned as feudatory and joint-heir of the castle of Homburg near Wertheim on the Main. (Amrhein, p. 146.)

1303, September 7, Krehse, Gotboldus (II), liege in Binsfelt. (Schäffer, Arch. Ufr. vol. 24, p. 6.)

1306, March 24, Cresse, Joannes (I), "miles"[1]. (Reg. boic. V, p. 95.)

1312, October 16, Kresse, Jrinck (III), armiger, mentioned as bailsman after Volker von Tungersheim, in a document of Knight Walther Truchsezze von Scegendorf[3]. (Mon. boic. 38, p. 514 — Reg. boic. 5, p. 236.)

1314, August 16, Gress(in), Mergardis (Margaretha) and Mergardis (Margaretha) Scherf(in), nuns at St. George, Würzburg, left lands at Büttelsbronn and Sulzdorf to St. Stephen's monastery at Würzburg. (Reg. boic. 5, p. 286 — Rost, p. 32 etc.)

1315, August 13, Crehse von Veitshöchheim, Jring (III), armiger, left possessions at Veitshöchheim to the hospital of St. John because of his friendship with his uterine brother Petrus *dictus "de coeliporta"*[4], vice-commander of the Order of St. John. (St. Stephan, p. 430, No. 373.)

1326, Cresse, Johannes (II), concerning tithed fowls of Hochheim. (Ehrenberg, pp. 125 etc.)

1333, November 23, Cresze von Hohenburg, Johann (II), was invested with the fief of the castle of Hohenburg etc. (Amrhein, p. 170.)

1338, September 16, Kresse von Büttelbronn, Hanns (II), concerning his hide of land. (Ullrich, p. 90.)

---

[1] = Knightly warrior. [2] = person who keeps the parish-bull and to whom the fees are paid. [3] = Seckendorff. [4] called "of the door of heaven".

1361, April 6, Cresse at Buttelbrunn, Hans (II), the honourable strong armiger, mentioned as witness together with Fritz Lesche. (Reg. boic. 9, p. 36.)

1362, February 9, Kresz von Hohenburg, Johann (II), Konrad and Heinrich (IV) were invested with the fief of the castle of Hohenburg etc. (Amrhein, p. 170, p. 164 etc.) A sister of Heinrich was married to Heinrich von Reinstein.

1365, November 28 and 29, Kresz von Hohenburg, Heinrich (IV) and Konrad and Heinrich von Reinstein were invested with the fief of the castle of Hohenburg. The sister of Heinrich and Konrad was married to Heinrich von Reinstein, who was invested with the fief of Neuenburg by his brothers-in-law. In this document Han(n)s (II) (= Johann) Kresz was not mentioned any more. (Amrhein, p. 153.)

1367, May 23, Krehse, Heinrich (IV), armiger, mentioned as witness in a document concerning Heinrich von Reinstein, master of the cathedral-school. (Mon. boic. 46, p. 244.)

1388, March 16, Cresse at Hohenburg, Heinrich (Heintz) (IV), gave to Henslin von Roettingen his possessions with a tower and the fowl-dues at Tüngersheim. Bailsman was Heintz von Reinstein. Heinrich (IV) mentioned that his late brother Hans was the owner of these possessions. (Mon. boic. 44, pp. 72—74.)

1390, December 1, Cresse von Hohenburg, Heintz (IV), the pledging of March 16, 1388, was confirmed. (Mon. boic. 44, p. 198 ff.)

1401, November 3, Kresse, Heintz (IV) was repeatedly invested with Hohenburg. (Amrhein.)

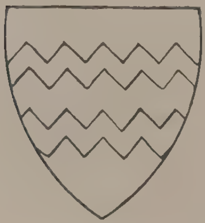
1407, December 29, Kress, Heintz (IV) sold grounds to Konrad Fuchsstadt. (Reg. boic. 11, p. 428.)

1408, February 1, Kress, Heintz (IV) assigned a settlement to his wife Else, who was most probably a daughter of Jring von Reinstein. (Amrhein p. 146 and 153.)

1412, April 7, Kress (Heintz) (IV) was repeatedly invested with Hohenburg. (Amrhein p. 146 and 153.)

THE COAT-OF-ARMS OF THE KRESSES AT WÜRZBURG

Illustration No. 1



We are now going to deal with the coat-of-arms of the Kresses at Würzburg.

The description of it as consisting of two horizontal zigzag fesses can be read in the book of documents at St. Stephan, Würzburg[1] (see illustration No. 1). A picture of it is to be found in C. von Alberti's[2] *Directory of Nobility and Coats-of-Arms in Württemberg*[3] under Kress(e), a family who lived at Buettelbronn, superior bailiwick Oehringen. Eberhardt, called "Cresse", was mentioned in the foundation settlement of the monastery at Kirchheim at the Ries, 1270, Johannes, called "Kresse"[4], was in 1315 an alderman in a legal dispute between Wolfram von Michelfeld and Wernher Schmaltreu, with reference to an estate at Michelfeld. Most likely the same was mentioned, in 1352, by Weissbecker[2] as having lived at Büttelbronn.

---

[1] p. 310, document number 283 of March 17, 1264.
[2] See the register of sources.
[3] Vol. I, p. 422.
[4] In the seal Krese.

The coat-of-arms, on the preceding page, is in accordance with the coat-of-arms of Goteboldus Crehsso, Würzburg, in 1264, as described in the summaries.

According to the *"Description of the Superior Bailiwick of Oehringen"*[1], p. 347, Castle Waldenburg in Württemberg was used as a prison by the vassals of Hohenlohe, among others, in 1362, by Cress von Büttelbronn.

The colours of the escutcheon cannot be seen from the seals. However it had possibly developed out of the coat-of-arms, which the bishop of Würzburg bore as Duke of Franconia, namely divided in zigzag lines, red over silver (see illustration No. 2).

It may be of interest to add here some other coats-of-arms, which were similar to the one of the Kresses of Würzburg[2].

Illustration No. 2

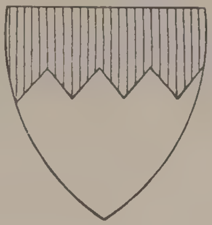
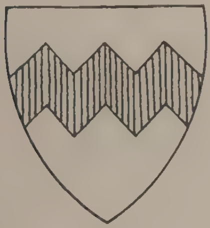
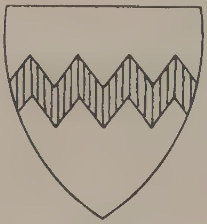


Illustration No. 3



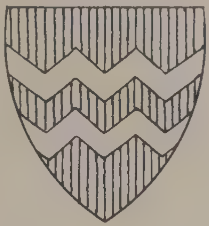
Barons Ulm von Ellerbach

Illustration No. 4



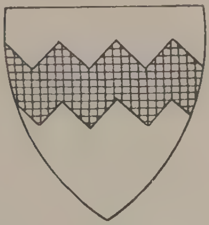
Counts von Manderscheid

Illustration No. 5



von Bubenhofen

Illustration No. 6



Voit von Salzburg

The document of August 26, 1265, (summaries) indicates a close connection of the Kresses at Würzburg with the Hohenlohe-Brauneck. It, therefore, seems striking to find the beginning of the Kresses of Nuremberg (Kraftshof) in a neighbourhood where the Hohenlohe-Brauneck had large possessions, and relations were also existing with the family Strobel, from whom the wife of Friedrich I Kress (No. 3) at Kraftshof descended[3], and that part of the Kress' possessions north of Nuremberg were formerly fiefs of Brauneck. The fiefs of the family von Eyb at Kraftshof were originally fiefs of Hohenlohe-Brauneck. They consisted of half an estate at Burgstall, half of small tithes, four days'work meadows at the Grundlach near the stonebridge at Neunhof, an estate at Fürth and another one at Uttenreuth.

At Uttenreuth were the Strobels. Margaretha Strobel was the wife of Friedrich I Kress (No. 3) at Kraftshof. The oldest deeds of enfeoffment are of the time from 1476 to 1477. In the oldest of them, for which the seal of von Brauneck had been used, Ludwig von Eyb on behalf of Margrave Albrecht invested Hieronymus Kress (No. 58) at Nuremberg with a fief, consisting of half an estate at Burgstall[4]. The Hohenlohe-Brauneck passed out in 1448. In 1448 the estate of Brauneck came into possession of Brandenburg-Ansbach. Margrave Albrecht gave the fiefs of Brauneck, without the castle Brauneck and its chattels, to Albrecht Ludwig von Eyb the Elder[5].

---

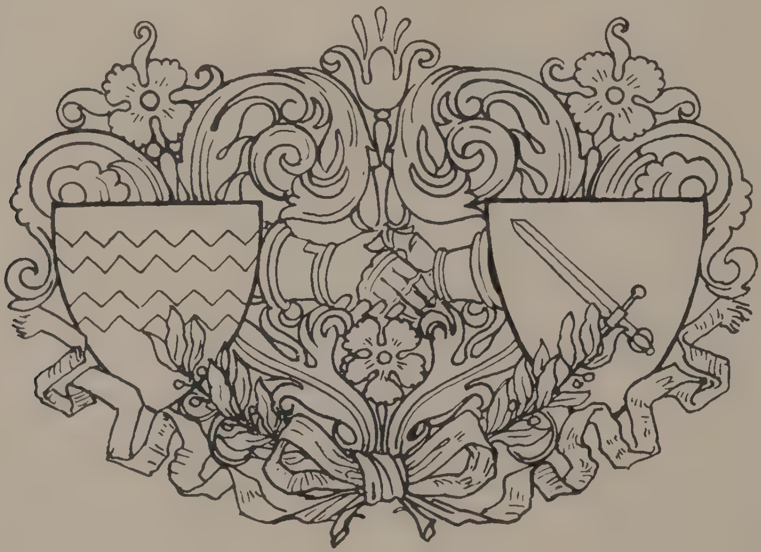
[1] See the register of sources. [2] Compare: "Bucelinus" in the register of sources. [3] See "Weller" in the register of sources.
[4] Archives of the Kress Family at Kraftshof. [5] Württ. St. A. — Uffenheim, N. 2. 170 — Mergentheim, p. 504, 698.

Gottfried von Brauneck and his wife Margaretha von Grindlach[1] sold on February 8, 1326[2], their castle Gründlach, the right of market including the patronate over the church and all chattels, which belonged to it; further their estates at Grindlach, at Neuhof, at Steinach near Grindlach, the mill at Flechsdorf, the fishing waters at Vach and Eltersdorf, further the Imperial fief of the mill at Bruck and the honey-tax at Tennenlohe, the fiefs of the bailiwick at Hohenstadt and Viehberg, at Sickenbach, at Malmsbach and at Behringersdorf to Burggrave Friedrich of Nuremberg[3].

All these connections make it seem most probable that the Kresses of Nuremberg and those of Würzburg were of the same race, and that the former descended from the latter.

The differences in the coats-of-arms between that of those at Würzburg and the one of the Kresses at Nuremberg may under no circumstance be taken as a reason for concluding that there is also a difference of family.

It must not be forgotten in what early times such a change of coat-of-arms must have taken place, for the time in question is the middle of the thirteenth century. Considering the fact that in western Europe a real custom of a coat-of-arms did not develop until the middle of the twelfth century and became more pronounced toward the middle of the thirteenth century, at a time when the difference of the Kress coat-of-arms appeared, one cannot take this difference as a sufficient reason for a difference between the families.

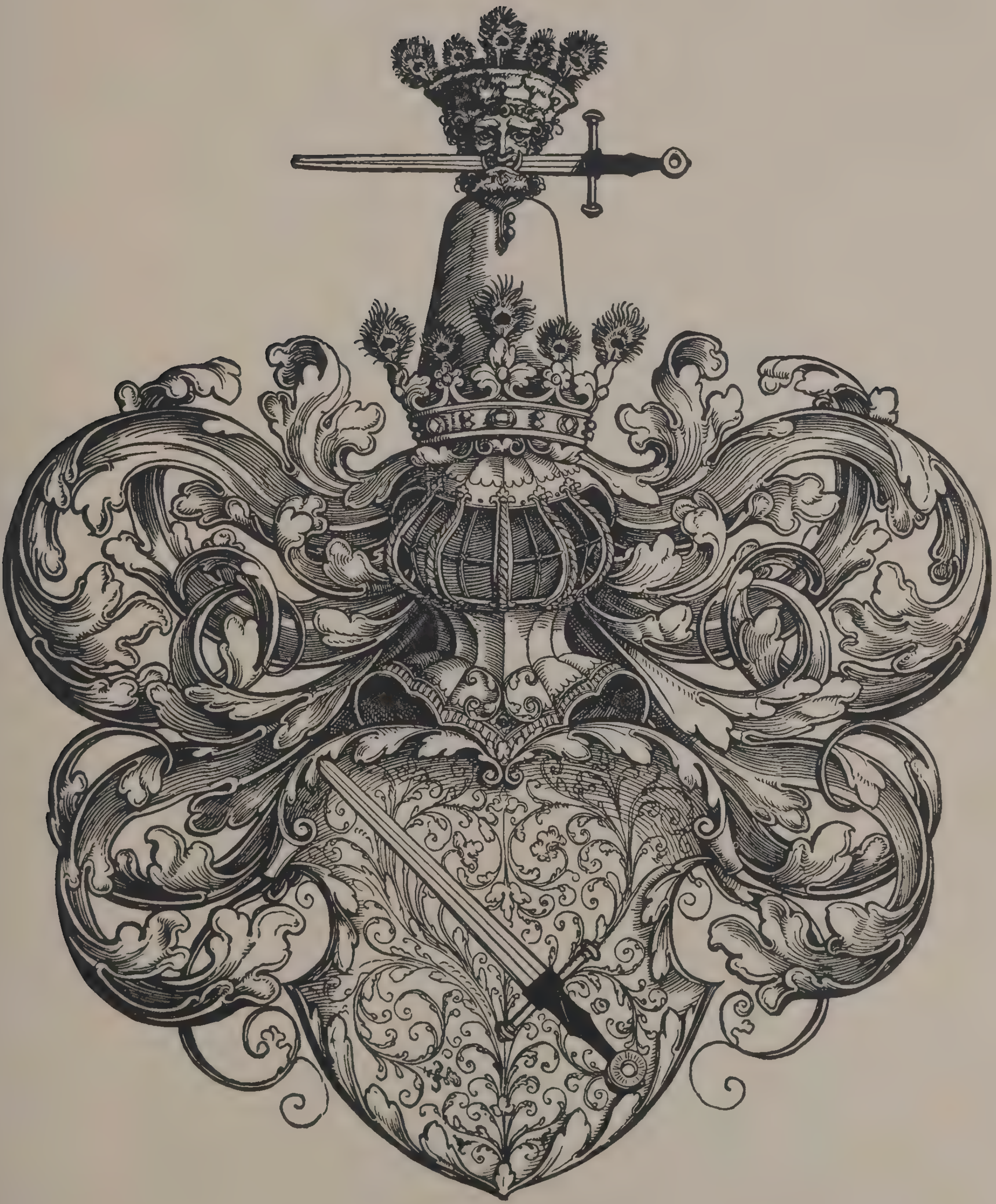


---

[1] = Gründlach near Kraftshof. [2] Hist. Nor. Dipl. I, p. 268, No. 84 — Indagine p. 406 — Mon. Zoll. II, No. 606 — Gründlach p. 213. [3] See: "Gründlach" in: "Nürnberg", 1881.

A SILVER SWORD IN A CRIMSON FIELD
KRESS SPIRIT: "TO LEAD BUT NEVER YIELD."

Illustration No. 7



Woodcut by Albrecht Dürer

THE KRESS COAT-OF-ARMS WITH THE SWORD

THE oldest still existing representation of the Kress coat-of-arms with the sword is the one, which is cut in stone on the ground walls[1] of the old Kressenstein at Kraftshof. This cut shows the coat-of-arms without any helmet and belonged to Friedrich I Kress (No. 3), the builder of St. George's Church at Kraftshof. It has been cut in stone as an alliance coat-of-arms together with that of his wife Margaretha Strobel von Atzelsberg and the date 1291. Unfortunately the latter was recently damaged by vandals.

The second oldest representation, which has been preserved, is the funeral escutcheon of the same Friedrich I (No. 3)[2] and is still hanging in the Church of St. Sebald at Nuremberg[3].

The escutcheon is without any helmet, the sword is inclined to the right, in a red field, the blade is silvery, the hilt black. In the lower right corner of the escutcheon there is a small picture of the coat-of-arms of his wife, Margaretha Strobel von Atzelsberg. Surrounding inscription: *"Anno dni MCCC und in dem XL jar do starb Fritz Kress dem got genad der hat ein Stroblin gehabt"*, meaning: "In the thirteen hundred and fortieth year died Fritz Kress, whom God may show grace; he had a Strobel as his wife".

The oldest seal with the sword coat-of-arms, which has come down to us, is that of Albrecht Kress (No. 42) of 1457, which shows the escutcheon and the helmet. It is in green wax.

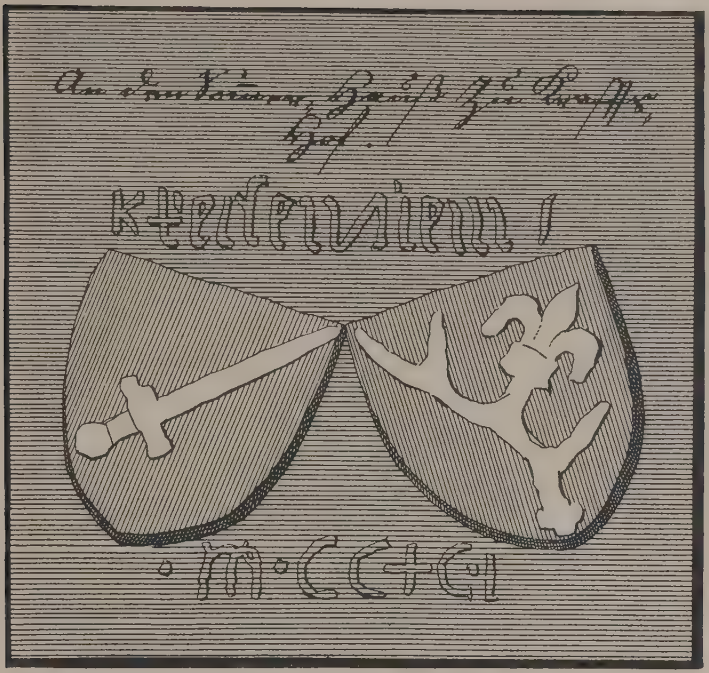
The funeral escutcheons at St. Sebald's Church, Nuremberg, have been supplied with the helmet since 1406.

The patent of Imperial nobility of July 15, 1530[4] said that the family had already used this coat-of-arms for two hundred and fifty years at that time, which would confirm the time of its first known use, as explained heretofore[5]. The patent mentioned nothing but an improvement of coat-of-arms, as was usual at that time, in putting a jousting-helmet in the place of a full-barred one and setting a golden crown and peacock's feathers on this helmet. As far as the latter are concerned, we must consider that a peacock's plumage was already on the funeral escutcheon[6] of Cunz Kress (No. 47) who died, in 1431. This would prove that the family used the peacock's plumage a hundred years before they received the patent of Imperial nobility[7]. It would be in accordance with the medal of Christoph Kress (No. 136)[8], which was probably made in 1526 and which showed, four years before the patent, the afore-mentioned peacock's plumage. This fact annuls at the same time von Eye's[9] contention that the woodcut of the Kress coat-of-arms[10], which until 1860 was always attributed to Dürer, was not made by Dürer himself, but could only be of his school; because it already showed the improvement with peacock's feathers, which was not granted before 1530 — that is, two

---

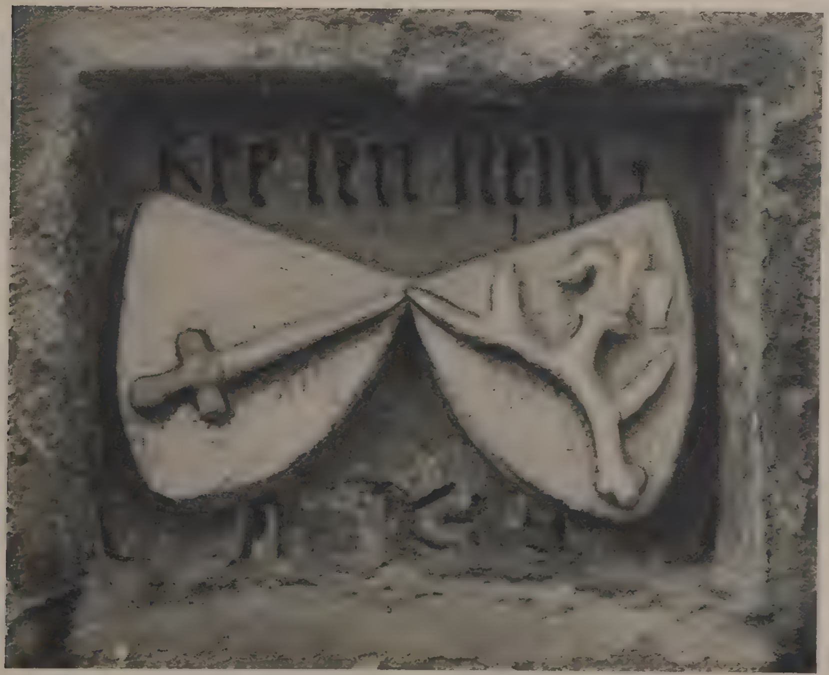
[1] See illustrations Nos. 60 and 61. [2] See illustrations Nos. 78 and 79. [3] See "St. Sebald", p. 191. [4] See the special article, p. 190. [5] See also the paragraph about the coat-of-arms of the Kresses at Würzburg, p. 18. [6] See illustrations Nos. 106 and 107. [7] But considering that this escutcheon might have been made later on, this proof is not reliable. [8] See illustration No. 161. [9] See the register of sources. [10] See illustration No. 7.

Illustration No. 8


An den Vätern Häuss zu Kraffts Hof.

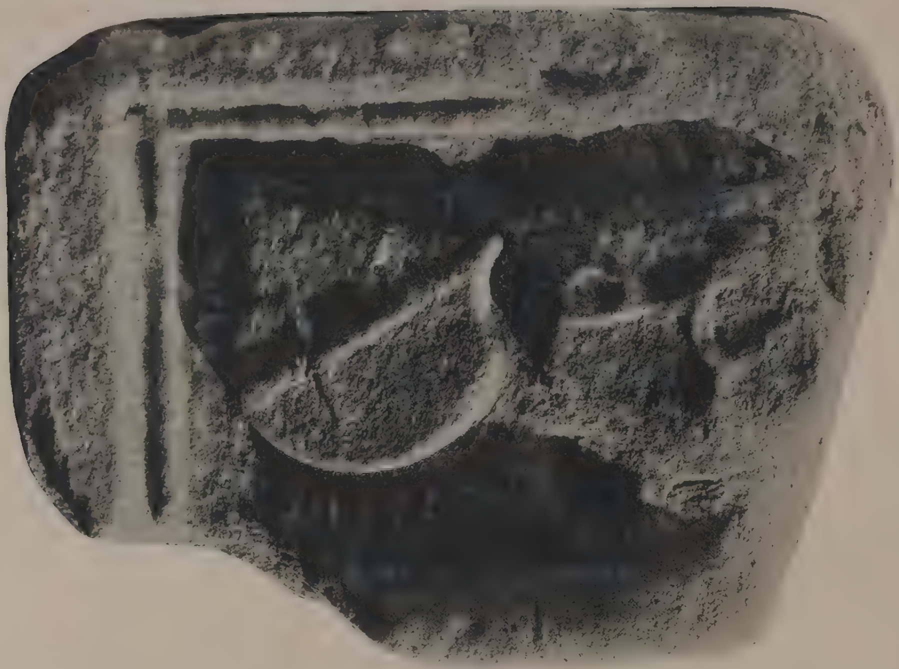
Old Engraving of the Heraldic Stone of 1291, Before the Date was Damaged

Illustration No. 9



The Heraldic Stone of 1291, as it Looks at Present

Illustration No. 10



Old Heraldic Stone at Kraftshof, Showing the Coats-of-Arms of Friedrich I Kress (No. 3) and of his Wife, Margaretha Strobel von Atzelsberg

years after Dürer's death. For, as we have seen from the afore-said, this ornament of the helmet was not only used by Kress during Dürer's life, but also before his time. The further objection which could possibly be raised, that it was the patent, which granted the open and crowned helmet, is not well-founded, for there cannot be any doubt that the Kresses had noblemen's qualities even at Dürer's time. But it was also the custom to picture coats-of-arms of the nobility with an open and crowned helmet without any special authorization, and artists particularly did not impose any restrictions upon themselves in that respect. The open helmet with the crown was simply more decorative, according to Dürer's idea, and he did not hesitate to use it. Thus it seems to me too that, with regard to the masterly execution of the cut, Dürer's authorship may be taken for granted. In any case I hope to have annulled with my explanations the contra-arguments, which have appeared since 1860. Be this as it may, the cut of the escutcheon in question is a masterpiece, which has been given a place of honour in this work.[1]

For picturesque reasons, for instance, in alliance coats-of-arms and the like, the sword was sometimes placed inclined to the left, while the correct position would be inclined to the right. Little heraldic knowledge also may have sometimes led the artist to represent the coat-of-arms with the sword inclined to the left. For instance, if the artist made the coat-of-arms after a description and not after a sketch and did not know that in heraldry right and left are always meant as from the bearer of the shield, that is, just contrary to the view of the spectator, such changes, of no account in themselves, may easily have happened.

[1] Compare also the essay by Dr. Baron Georg Kress (No. 836): "A Contested Woodcut of Dürer", in "*Nürnberg*", 1881, p. 95.

Now we have to deal with the ornament of the helmet. It shows an *issant*, red heathen without arms, who holds the sword horizontally in his mouth, with the boar's fangs. A tale, for which, however, one cannot find any documentary proof in old scriptures, tells us that a Kress, when his arms had been cut off during a fight, seized his sword with his teeth to keep on fighting.

The following epigram, however, will thus explain this picture of the coat-of-arms: Not only the sword, when used in battle by strong arms will bestow earthly power, but that also courageous eloquence and the power of spirit were used by the bearer of this coat-of-arms.

Noting what the poet said about it:

EPIGRAM ABOUT THE MARK OF DISTINCTION OF THE OLD NOBLE KRESS FAMILY AND THEIR VIRTUES[1].

The Kress Coat-of-Arms portrays a bright tale
In allegory's lore – withdraw the veil:
It paints with glory (whoever it reads)
Their illustr'ous virtues, their forefather's deeds.
Great feats of heroism, tilts of sword,
Their helmets crowned by grace of the Lord.
Look! The blade they wield with firmly-clenched hands
And gripped in the teeth, push forward through lands.
The peacock feathers: conduct ever wise
And seasoned counsel – a symbol – their eyes.
Gifts lavished nobly in service of Mars
And gladly granted to science and arts;
A green olive branch could justly adorn
A place by the sword, on which they had sworn.

[1] Free translation of the following Latin original:

"EPIGRAMMA AD INSIGNIA VIRTUTE ET GENERE ANTIQUISSIMAE CRESSORUM FAMILIAE.

Inclyta Cressiadum Virtus Insignia prisca
possidet, arcanis condecorata notis.
Fortia facta Virum Gladius signavit Avitus:
hinc Galea ex merito parta corona venit.
Brachii haud opus est, ensisque prehenditur ore,
Eloquii elogium Schemmate crede latet.
Consilium prudens Pavonis pennae oculantur:
eminet hinc geminus Martis et Artis honos.
Succedat vel gladio duplex ramus olivae
Justitiaeque notae civica serta loco.
Relligionis opus subscribit Cressius alter,
firmavit pacis Cressius alter opus.
Cressiadum auspiciis felix sit Noricaberga
nec cadat antiquo Stemmate fulta domus.
Ex hoc consimiles succrescant ordine rami
colligat hinc fructus Patria grata suos."

Their helmet merits a wreath of glory:
Honour – Duty – thus unfolds the story.
A Kress urged with zeal the religious Pact[1],
Signed the Peace[2], – these being recognized facts.
Ah! May Nuremberg's stronghold lose them never.
Dear God, spare them forever and ever!

The Kress coat-of-arms was also a stimulant for other poets to write about, and I shall let this-one be followed by some of the better of these poems:

O noble Kress: Thy insignia, head of a man with
a sword in his mouth, brings to our consciousness
the consoling thought that, as the might of the Divine
Word destroys the hosts of the arch enemy, so will thy
heaven-blessed sword reap death to the sinful body.
Thy shield, borne in defense of righteousness and thy
holy helmet of faith, reflect the radiance of the stars
in heaven's bright diadem. Armed with these God-given
weapons, the enemy in confusion throws down his arms
ere the conflict is begun; without bloodshed thy
victory is won for righteousness and the good cause.

Plain word of truth that I speak this day in praise of the coat-of-arms of the noble Johann Wilhelm Kress of Kressenstein (No. 262). Written by Hieronymus Ammon.

A. D. 1641[3].

This glist'ning sword on a crimson shield
Brings not remorse to my heart.
To ruthless bloodshed I ne'er shall yield,
Dark vengeance must have no part.

---

[1] Christoph (No. 136) in 1530. [2] Jobst Christoph I (No. 303) in 1648. [3] Free translation of the following Latin original:

Nobilis ut Cressi tua tunc Insignia nobis
ante oculos ponunt cum gladio in ore virum:
Sic gladio verbi divini destruis hostes,
et mundum et carnem daemoniumque simul.
Cum Fidei Clypeo, galeaque Salutis, et ipsa
Stellantis coeli pulchra corona micat.
His armis vincis, nec fors te prospera fallit,
nec tibi jus aequum, nec bona causa triumphis.
Gratulor te tantis tibi Jan Wilhelme triumphis
Sit vere niveus, quo loquor iste dies.

In Insignia Nobil: Viri Dn. Joh. Wilhelmi
Cressii a Cressenstein etc.
fecit Hieronymus Ammon ao. 1641.

On bended knee, I have offered my blade
To the service of Justice, high Goddess;
To protect fair Motherland, pledged my aid
With my sword, cleaved the roots of wickedness[1].

O shame on my sword, my consecrated steel,
Should I turn from justice, from honoured fame;
I stand a protector, crush 'neath my heel
The evil-doer — cursed be his name![1]

How well they form together one face:
Of the noble family Kress, this well known race
The shield of faith averts the arrow;
Which may be sent off the hostile bow.
The sword of the spirit, the word of God
To help and protect them, when they fought.
And the helmet in the meaning of bliss is shown
As well as of heavenly joy the crown.
I wish all happiness to these excellent four
And to those, who have had this coat-of-arms from times of yore[2].

"TO THE COAT-OF-ARMS OF THE KRESS"

Why, O shield of the Kress, hast thou menace red
And a fiery sword with its double edge?
Fairest Goddess of Justice bade thee smite,
Not with bloodthirsty spirit but for right.
Hence thy buckled armour for hearth and home
Against hostile bands, who ever do roam.
Peril of faith, dread terror of light,
Brave man of Kress, we honour thy fight[3].

[1] Free translation of a German original. [2] Translation of the German original, composed by Georg Philipp Harsdörffer in 1641. [3] Free translation of the following Latin original:

"IN INSIGNIA CRESSIORUM."

"Area cur Clypei tibi tincta cruore rubescit?
Spirans ancipiti cur ferus ense minas?
Haec dedit arma Themis, non ut sint dira cruenti
signa animi, placeat cui feriate scelus;
sed me quae jubeant hostilem arcere furorem
pro grege pugnantem relligione focis.
Me magni pietas animi, non impius ardor,
quem ciet Alecto, caedis in arma vocat."

"In laudem antiquissimae et nobilissimae familiae
Cressianae a Cressenstain
Sigmund Feyerabend."

These two Latin lines were written at the church door at Kraftshof. A. D. 1479:

"Nobile Cressorum Stemma annos ante ducentos
hic viguit librans arma togamque gerens."[1]

A German verse, made of the foregoing by Carl Nützel, freely translated into English:

In this place, the noble race
Of Kress, they say,
Full two cycles — honoured titles —
Flourished with us. Furthermore,
They came to stay,
Valiant warriors, by the score.

They bore the mace, set the pace
For peace to-day.
We now know them, gentle freemen.
Full of honour to the core,
They guard our way; —
Tempered councils to the fore!

"Justitiae Gladius librat aequa lance reatum,
Salvet ut innocuos, puniat utque reos."
Aphorism by Carl Nützel.

Translation:

May this sword for justice in its fight
Punish the evil, maintain the right.

"Sic porro Gladium, spem praesidiumque bonorum
Terroremque malis, Cressia stringe Domus."
Aphorism by Michael Piccartus.

Translation:

May we call for your sword, O men of Kress,
The hope of the good
By whom you have stood
Till in fear they fly, sons of wickedness.

---

[1] Translated into English:

"Here lived for more than two hundred years the free race of the Kresses who bore arms as they wore the garments of peace".

"Cressorum Gladius semper destrictus in hostes
non ibidem cives, sed tueatur eos."

Translation:

"The sword of the Kresses, may it always be drawn against their enemies, but not against their fellow-citizens, whom it may protect."

"IN NOBILIA INSIGNIA CRESSORUM.

Sumentes, Scutum Fidei, Galeamque Salutis
et Gladium qui sit Spiritus ipse Dei,
His armaturis perfecti stare potestis
adversus saevas daemonis insidias."[1]

Written by Magnus Melchior Kauz, 1640.

Translation:

TO THE COAT-OF-ARMS OF THE KRESSES.

March onward in fervent grace,
Clad in mystic spiritual array;
Next Faith, thy bright shield, helmet's hope fares;
Thy sword, flaming torch from Charity's ray:
Celestial armour, Heaven's stairs,
Dread Satan dares claim no place.

"Ut semper se Luna movet: Sic semper in actu
sit Virtus, Gladio Jura patente tegens."

In English:

As the Queen of the Night in her placid flight
Looks down in peace on a sleeping world,
So thy sword for right, till the bitter fight
Save the just their banners unfurled.

And also:

"Luna quiete caret: Justi defensor et aequi
est Gladius: Virtus par ad utrumque venit."

Written by Melchior Kauz, 1618.

In English:

A calm, gentle night
Adorned with light
By silver beams of the moon;
Thy sword the brave fight,
For justice, right,
Sweet peace, that God-given boon!

---

[1] Ephesian 6, chapter 11.

We saw from the preceding explanations that the Kress coat-of-arms with the sword can be traced to the time, when the bearing of permanent hereditary family coats-of-arms came first into usage[1]. If we do not take into account those pictures in coats-of-arms, which were simply formed by heraldic figures[2], we can find that such old coats-of-arms are so-called telling or allegorical ones, that is, that the picture in the coat-of-arms expresses some particular properties, occupation, possession, etc.

The sword was the most distinguished among a warrior's weapons and its successor, the rapier, the symbol of war-like spirit and chivalrousness to the present time. With the sword the nobleman was dubbed knight; it was his faithful companion in war and peace, in battles and fights as well as in tournaments and tilts. The lances were carried by an armiger behind the knight, but the sword was always at his side.

Thus we are surely not wrong in concluding that the Kresses, who chose this symbol for their coat-of-arms, were no cowards and sluggards, but that they were to be found as bold and cheerful warriors, wherever there was a case of wielding the sword.

As we have found in the summaries of Würzburg about the Kresses there, some of them were called "miles"[3]. Thus it may also have happened that one of them fell in battle and was buried far from home, so that no old tombstone in the home church tells of his death, and, in consequence it is difficult to prove an exact genealogical connection between Würzburg and Nuremberg, a fact, about which I have reported more explicitly in another place. As we can also read about the Kresses at Würzburg, they were vassals of the bishops of Würzburg and as such bore a coat-of-arms, similar to that of the bishop, and it may even have had its origin from the latter. In the times in which coats-of-arms were rather often changed, the ancestors of the Kresses at Nuremberg, who had made themselves independent as warriors and went far about in the world, may have chosen the sword in the escutcheon as a symbol of their warlike spirit.

For instance Schäfer[4] has recorded a number of Kresses, whose registration in the genealogical tree was not possible on account of the lack of continuity in those early times. I shall enumerate here the following as such:

Crass, Heinrich, in service of the Republic of Lucca, 1329;

de Gressen, Johannes, in service of the Pope in the Romagna, 1350;

Cres, Eurardus, in war-service of the Pope's town of Bologna, December 15, 1350 (Eurardus means Eberhard, a typical name of southern Germany at that time. With this quotation the author particularly refers to the Kresses of Nuremberg).

de Gressen, Ugho, in war-service of the Pope in the Romagna, September 24, 1350 and December 20, 1350;

de Gressen, Frixi (Fritz), in service of the city of Pisa, 1354;

Gres, Dedericus, in service of the Pope under Cardinal-Legates Egidius Albornoz and Androin de la Roche, 1355;

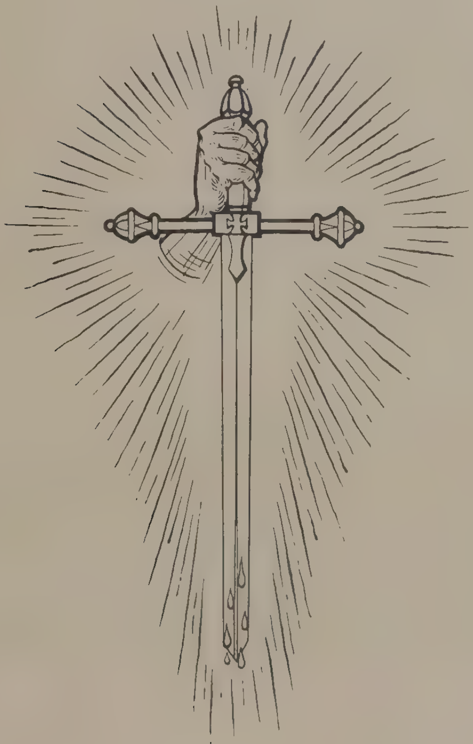
---

[1] Compare also the article on the coat-of-arms of the Kresses at Würzburg! p. 20. [2] = geometric figures in various colours, which result after dividing the escutcheon by lines. [3] Knightly warrior. [4] See the register of sources.

Cres, Hans (Anasi), in service of the city of Pisa, 1363;
Gressin, Heinrich de, in service of the city of Pisa, 1369;
Cressen, Otto de, in service of the city of Pisa, 1370.

Among the coats-of-arms of the old noble families, that of Kress is a favourable exception in so far as it is being borne nowadays in the same manner as it was more than six hundred years ago, not considering the different forms of style. Those "improvements" of coats-of-arms, especially practised at the time when heraldry was deteriorating, but which a versed blazoner should rather call "degenerations of coats-of-arms", that is, the frequent sub-dividing of the escutcheon and the introduction of new pictures in it, by which the family coat-of-arms was sometimes quite put into the background; those changes the Kress coat-of-arms missed entirely.

Of hardest steel this sword was made so strong and bold,
It was acquired with hero's blood and not with gold.
The blood of enemies has baptised it in war and field,
Which still is shown by purple colours of the shield[1].

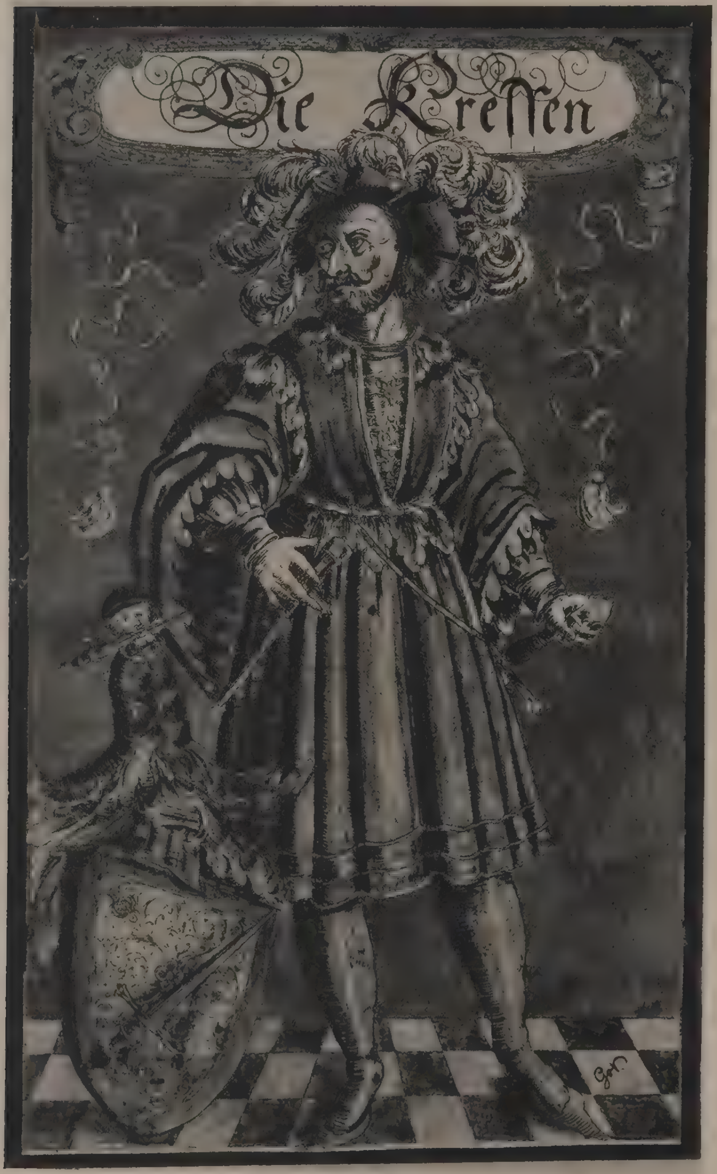


---

[1] Out of: "Merkwürdigkeiten", XVIII, fol. 198, not. 6, p. 19, (See the register of sources).

THE KRESSES FROM NUREMBERG AND ITS ENVIRONS

Illustration No. 11



The Kresses

Patrician Figure, at his Side the Kress Coat-of-Arms, from the Nuremberg Book of Noble Families, in 1610 (See the register of sources under "Geschlecht-Buch")

TO show the reader more clearly the meaning of the different titles which the Nuremberg members of the family bore and to give him an idea of the political conditions of the Imperial Free Town of Nuremberg, I thought it advisable and interesting to include a short article here on the constitution of the city. It may be said to copy directly the antique and to have stood the test excellently, even in the most troublesome times.

The politician may further be interested to learn that Nuremberg as a free town had a republican constitution even in the middle ages. It had the judicious reservation that only such persons could attain leading positions, as were predestined for them by birth, education, knowledge and personal achievements. In this respect the Nuremberg constitution contrasted greatly with many of the modern republics, where the nomination for leading offices is subject to quite different considerations, so that very often the best men prefer to abstain from any political activities.

Loyal to the emperor as the republic Nuremberg was, and subject only to Imperial dominion, that is, to the emperor himself, as denoted by the title "Imperial Free Town", this city knew at all times how to protect and safeguard its constitutional privileges, not only against the princes of the empire but even against the emperor himself.

The Kress family did their full share in this respect.

The delegates of the city had a seat and vote in the German Diet as did the princes of the empire and we shall presently see what a prominent figure Christoph Kress (No. 136) was in this capacity upon the world historic occasion of the signing of the *Confessio Augustana* at Augsburg. Another important figure was Jobst Christoph I Kress (No. 303), who signed the Westphalian treaty of peace, which concluded the Thirty Years' War, the longest war of all times. Although there was many a Kress who equalled these two men in capability and personal importance, the latter two deserve to be mentioned particularly, because they passed from the mere family historical interest to world historical importance.

About the patricians of Nuremberg in general, it will be of interest to note that their noble qualities were often disputed in those times by the country nobility, because they were wholesale-dealers and the country noblemen did not consider this as befitting their rank. Of course the standard of the patriciate was not the same in all cities, but depended upon their power, influence and other individual conditions. The reputation and greatness of the patriciate were closely connected with those of their city. That the patricians of Nuremberg were to be counted among the German nobility, is made apparent beyond any doubt by the fact that they took part in knightly tournaments, even in the earliest times, that they owned feudal estates, which was not possible for simple citizens or peasants, and particularly that they could act as judges over persons of nobility as well. Considering the basic law of the middle ages that justice could be administered only by somebody higher or at least equal in rank, but never by persons of lower rank, this point, together with the previously-mentioned one, forms an argument, which cannot successfully be disputed.

Summary of the Constitution of the Free Town of Nuremberg

The administrative board, which really governed, was the Privy or Select Council. It consisted of forty-two members, thirty-four of the patriciate and eight of the artisan class.

Eight of the thirty-four patrician members, the so-called "Selected Seniors", were again separated; the remaining twenty-six were eligible to hold the office of burgomaster. They were divided into thirteen real burgomasters or *consules,* and thirteen aldermen or *scabini* and according to another second division into thirteen senior and thirteen junior burgomasters. Two of them were always holding the office of governing burgomaster or questioner for a term of four weeks. One of them was the senior, the other the junior burgomaster and they were elected one from the real burgomasters and the other from the aldermen. The offices of the senior and junior burgomasters were not at all identical, so that, for instance, a senior burgomaster could be *consul* as well as *scabinus* and *vice versa,* a *consul* could be a senior as well as a junior burgomaster.

Seven of the thirteen senior burgomasters were again elected and called the seven elder masters or *septemviri* or the masters elder. They took counsel together about all difficult problems before the latter were put before the total membership of the select council. These were seven foremost sovereigns, the "soul of the republic". Three first captains were elected as *triumviri* from these *septemviri,* two of whom were appointed revenue officers or *duumviri.* The older one was called first revenue officer and was considered the most highly respected and distinguished personality of the whole city. The third captain was mostly master of all matters concerning war and buildings.

The revenue officers or "*Losunger*" had to guard the treasury; they took charge of the money of the city including the principal city tax, which was called "*Losung*" or revenue. They had to handle all receipts and expenditures and affix the town seal to the documents, which required it.

For the execution of the office work, they had charge of the revenue clerks. These clerks were men of considerable reputation, who were later on elected only from the patriciate. They were called revenue magistrates, after 1625, and revenue counsellors from the beginning of the eighteenth century.

Besides the select council there was the so-called greater council, the board of selected men[1].

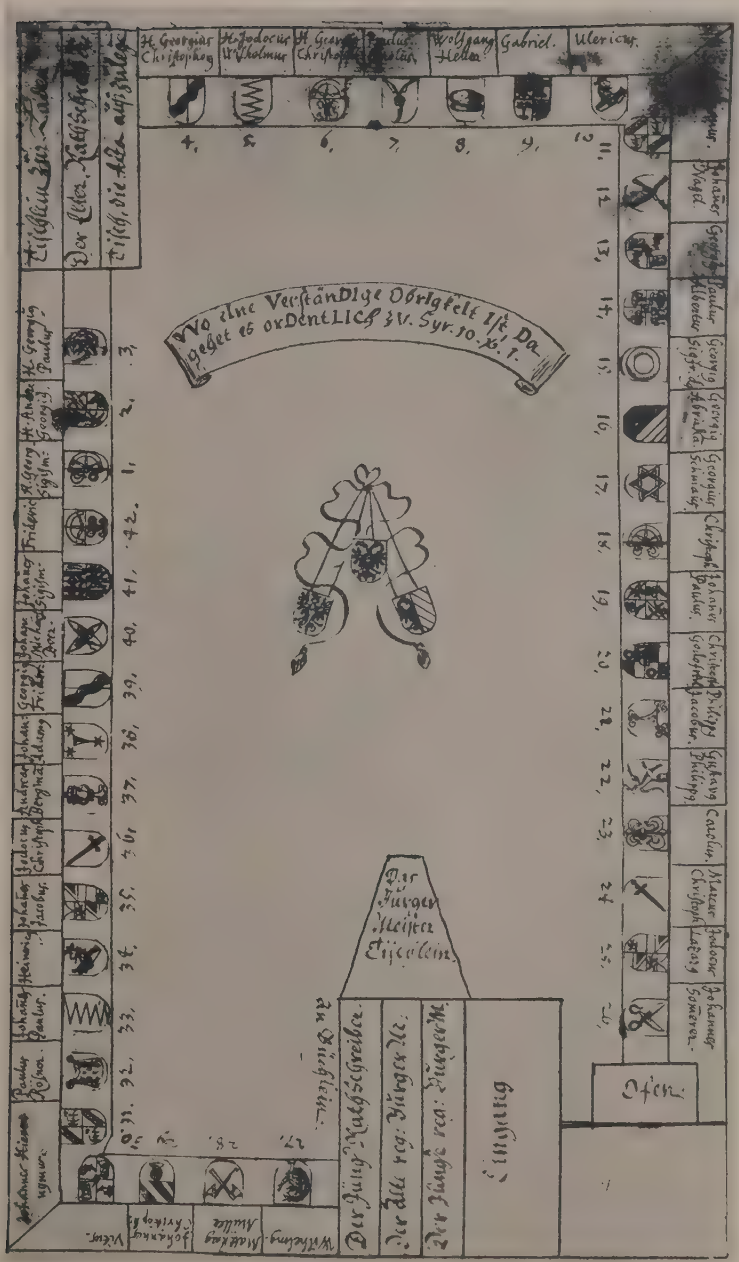
The number of members of the greater council was not exactly determined. In former times there were no more than two hundred, at the beginning of the seventeenth century up to five hundred, later again about two hundred. Election and nomination depended entirely on the select council, who chose the selected from the patriciate and other noble families as well as from the "common citizens".

All the patricians received the dignity of the select men as soon as they were married. The artisans, too, delivered a large contingent of the select men at all times. The greater council was summoned, when a new tax was to be levied, when a war was expected, and regularly for the election of the select council[2].

---

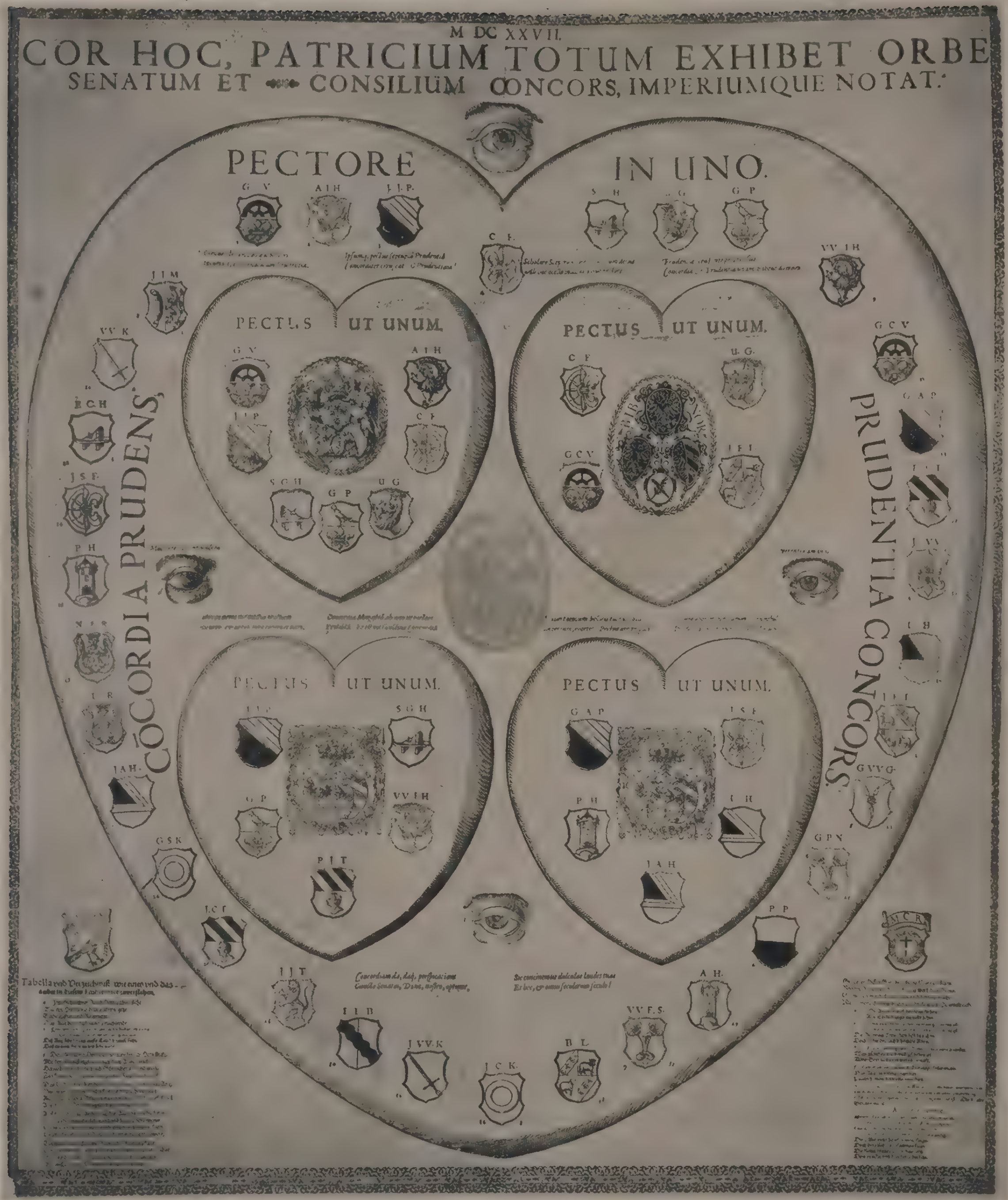
[1] Not to be mistaken for the eight "selected seniors" and the eight, selected of the artisan class, who were members of the select council. [2] Out of "Reicke" p. 260, ff.

Illustration No. 12


Wo eine Verständige Obrigkeit ist Da gehet es ordentlich zu. Syr. 10. v. 1.
Der Burger Meister Tischlein
Ofen
Eingang
Der Jüngst Rathschreiber
Der Alt reg: Burger M:
Der Jüngst reg: Burger M:
Der Elter Rathschreiber
Tischlein zum Laden
Tisch, die Akten aufzulegen
4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 1. 2. 3.

Old Drawing, Showing the Order in which the Members of the Privy Council of Nuremberg Took their Seats

1. Georg Sigismund Fürer
2. Andreas Georgius Paumgartner
3. Georgius Paulus Imhof
4. Georgius Christophorus Behaim
5. Jodocus Wilhelmus Ebner
6. Georgius Christophorus Volckamer
7. Paulus Carolus Groland
8. Wolfgang Heller
9. Gabriel Nützel
10. Ulericus Grundherr
11. Sebastianus Löffelholz
12. Johannes Nagel
13. Georgius Holzschuher
14. Paulus Albertus Rieter
15. Georgius Sigfridus Koler
16. Georgius Abraham Poemer
17. Georgius Schmaus
18. Christoph Fürer
19. Johannes Paulus Paumgartner
20. Christophorus Godofredus Pfinzing
21. Philippus Jacobus Stromer
22. Gustavus Philippus Tetzel
23. Carolus Welser
24. Marcus Christophorus **Kress** (No. 371)
25. Jodocus Lazarus Haller
26. Johannes Sommerer
27. Wilhelmus Imhof
28. Matthäus Müller
29. Johannes Christophorus Tucher
30. Vitus Holzschuher
31. Johannes Hieronymus Löffelholz
32. Paulus Rösner
33. Johannes Paulus Ebner
34. Heinricus Grundherr
35. Johannes Jacobus Haller
36. Jodocus Christophorus **Kress** (No. 370)
37. Andreas Bergmann
38. Johannes Adamus Geuder
39. Georgius Fridericus Behaim
40. Johannes Michael Beer
41. Johannes Sigismund Muffel
42. Fridericus Volckamer


M DC XXVII.
COR HOC, PATRICIUM TOTUM EXHIBET ORBE
SENATUM ET CONSILIUM CONCORS, IMPERIUMQUE NOTAT.
PECTORE
IN UNO.
PECTUS UT UNUM.
PECTUS UT UNUM.
PECTUS UT UNUM.
PECTUS UT UNUM.
CÕCORDIA PRUDENS.
PRUDENTIA CONCORS.
M C R

In this Illustration We Can See the Reproduction of a Heart-Shaped Escutcheon, Consisting of Two Folio Leaves, 26 × 14 Inches, Outlined in an Allegorical Way by M. C. Reich, Deacon and Poet of Nuremberg, in 1627. In the smaller hearts are: in the first the coats-of-arms and initials of the seven Seniors (Septemviri); in the second those of the four school headmasters; in the third those of the five country governors, and in the fourth those of the five war commanders. In the surrounding wreath of thirty four escutcheons of counsellors, there are two of the Kress family: No. 10 that of Wilhelm Kress (No. 237) and No. 32 that of Johann Wilhelm Kress (No. 262). This allegorical representation is meant to show that the counsellors, pointed out by their coats-of-arms, were the heart of the Republic of Nuremberg, from whom the impulse for the life of the city was coming

The following verses from the collective volume at the German National Museum at Nuremberg, "Nymphe Noris"[1], contain a short characterization of the most distinguished members of the Kress family.

"1. Prince Hostwitz Marcomanni bears me his august thanks;
Mad Bilintzk's bow and arrow by my valour were broken;
I build my treasured castle on gentle Eger's banks,
In mem'ry of this combat and princely friendship's token.
"The above lines refer to the first Kress, mentioned in the Bohemian Chronicles by Hagecius, about 883.

"2. First I built my castle in this beloved place,
Hung on its wall the ancient emblem of my race;
In thanks to God for so great blessings from His hand,
Raised this holy temple on consecrated land.
"Referring to Friderich Kress (No. 3), whose Castle Kressenstein was built at Kraftshof in 1291.

"3. I gave, without stint, my talents in service of my beloved land
And received, in return, gracious thanks from my revered Emp'ror's hand;
May those, seeking fame, who would enjoy respect and love full ample,
Reputation for great virtues, follow closely my example.
"Referring to Otto Kress (No. 7), counsellor to the Emperor, about 1339.

"4. Keep God before your eyes; be thrifty, live savingly,
That you may possess full measure and thus fear no need;
This name was given me, 'twas bestowed quite knowingly:
The richest man that Nuremberg ever had indeed.
"Lines, written in reference to Friderich Kress (No. 18), who died in 1406.

"5. In charity, for the needy maidens of my native town,
As part of their marriage portion, an endowment I did found;
I built a chapel to honour Saints Leonard and Augustin —
Serves vault for that last sleep of mine, my family and offspring.
"Lines in memory of Hilpold Kress (No. 28) who, about 1427, founded an endowment for needy maidens, called the 'Spinster Alms'.

"6. To him who leads an honest, virtuous life
And nobly guards the name of his ancient race,
His country bestows love, on him and his wife.
In Nuremberg's councils, they chose me a place.
"These lines refer to Conrad Kress (No. 29), a Burgomaster of Nuremberg in 1418. He died in 1430.

---

[1] See the register of sources under "Nymphe Noris".

"7. Insight and knowledge receive in frequent cases
Well-earned honours and dignity in high places;
My fame guided me to the post of councillor,
To serve His mighty Majesty, the Emperor.

"Lines referring to Sebald Kress (No. 57), Imperial Counsellor who died in 1477.

"8. Success favours the brave, smiles kindly on knightly sabre;
The Emp'ror acknowledged my service with gracious favour;
To my Manor Neunhoff munificent largesse he gave,
My forefathers' pride, e'er may its pinions triumphant wave!

"Commemorating Hans Kress (No. 88), Commander-in-Chief under the Emperor Frederick, whose death occurred in 1500.

"9. This monument in loving memory by my cherished land was raised
To extol my Christian virtues and my public benefits are praised;
While I wait Great Gabriel's trumpet in my long, last sleep in the tomb,
May sacred chants around my stone image float fore'er in the church gloom.

"Lines in memory of Anton Kress (No. 133), who was provost of St. Lorenz, Nuremberg, and died in 1513.

"10. How great Heaven's grace for wedded bliss may be
Is shown and proved most convincingly in me;
I increased in lands and chattels all my life,
Because God did bless me with a loving wife.

"The above lines refer to Caspar Kress (No. 116), who received the village of Rätzelsdorf as part of his wife's dowry. His death occurred in 1521.

"11. My counsels swayed the Swabian Confederation,
I gave my services to my beloved nation;
Great Charles showed me favour and, God be thanked, to the last,
In all religious conflicts, I did remain steadfast.

"In reference to Christoph Kress (No. 136), Federal Swabian Counsellor and First Captain of the City of Nuremberg. In 1530 he signed the "*Confessio Augustana*" and received an improvement of the Kress coat-of-arms. He died in 1535.

"12. Against the Turks, with the Franconians, I joined in the strife,
In Hungary, after bitter combats, I gave up my life;
Serving Empire, its councils, was joyful occupation,
Their praise, bestowed upon me, gained my famous reputation."

"These lines refer to Hieronymus Kress (No. 232), Franconian War Counsellor and Paymaster in Hungary and Warden of the Imperial Castle at Nuremberg. He died in 1596."

THE CHURCH OF ST. GEORGE AT KRAFTSHOF

NOT only is it of special interest as being the last repose of many members of the Kress family, but it is worthy of special acknowledgment as a first class monument of the history of art and civilization. Therefore I thought it advisable to devote a chapter to it in this work.[1]

On approaching the village of Kraftshof by the country road, which leads from East to West, our glance is involuntarily caught by the pointed steeple of the church as the most conspicuous point of the environment. In coming nearer, we are delighted with the romantic view, which this house of God, together with its fortifications and tower, built in massive shape, presents to the eye. It is a piece of the middle ages, which has been preserved unharmed and has lasted, proud and undaunted, into modern times. After having passed through the small entrance of the huge gate, we are surrounded by the peaceful quietness of the burial grounds, which extend along the inside of the fortification-walls, and we feel carried back to a time long past.

In the middle over the gate arch of the church[2] we see the coats-of-arms of its builders, Friedrich I Kress (No. 3) and his good wife Margaretha Strobel von Atzelsberg, and the inscription below informs us that they founded the church in 1305. They had it built at their own expense and destined it for the burial-ground of themselves and their descendants.

In 1315 this house of God had been so far completed that on Jubilate Sunday[3] of that year, it could be consecrated to the honour of St. George. The consecration was performed by Bishop Wolfframus Sabensis upon agreement with the clerical leader of the district, Bishop Wulfing of Bamberg. At the end of the consecrational letter[4] it is said that this was done at the time of Magister Hermann von Stein, priest of St. Sebald at Nuremberg. However the church at Kraftshof did not belong to St. Sebald at that time, but was a succursal chapel of Poppenreuth, with which the church of St. Sebald itself was connected as a succursal. Friedrich II Kress (No. 18), a grandson of the founder, and his wife Margaretha Kopf, dedicated a second altar, the so-called *"Zwölfboten-Altar"*[5], in 1395, which was erected to the right of the choir. It was also this Friedrich II Kress, who bought, in 1370, the corner house in the *Obstmarkt*[6] at Nuremberg, which later on was called the Kress' *"Vorschickungshaus"*[7]. He was said to be the richest patrician of Nuremberg at that time. The altar was consecrated to the honour of the Saints Leonhard, Brigitta, Bartholomäus and Antonius by Euringus, *Archiepiscopus Ananarsensis, vicegeneralis in pontificalibus domini Lamberti Bambergensis,* in 1395, on the third Sunday before Michaelmas. It was later on removed to the double-chapel in the wall of the cemetery and destroyed in the fire of the chapel in 1634.

---

[1] Here I made use of "Schulz". (See the register of sources.)

[2] See illustrations Nos. 24, 25.

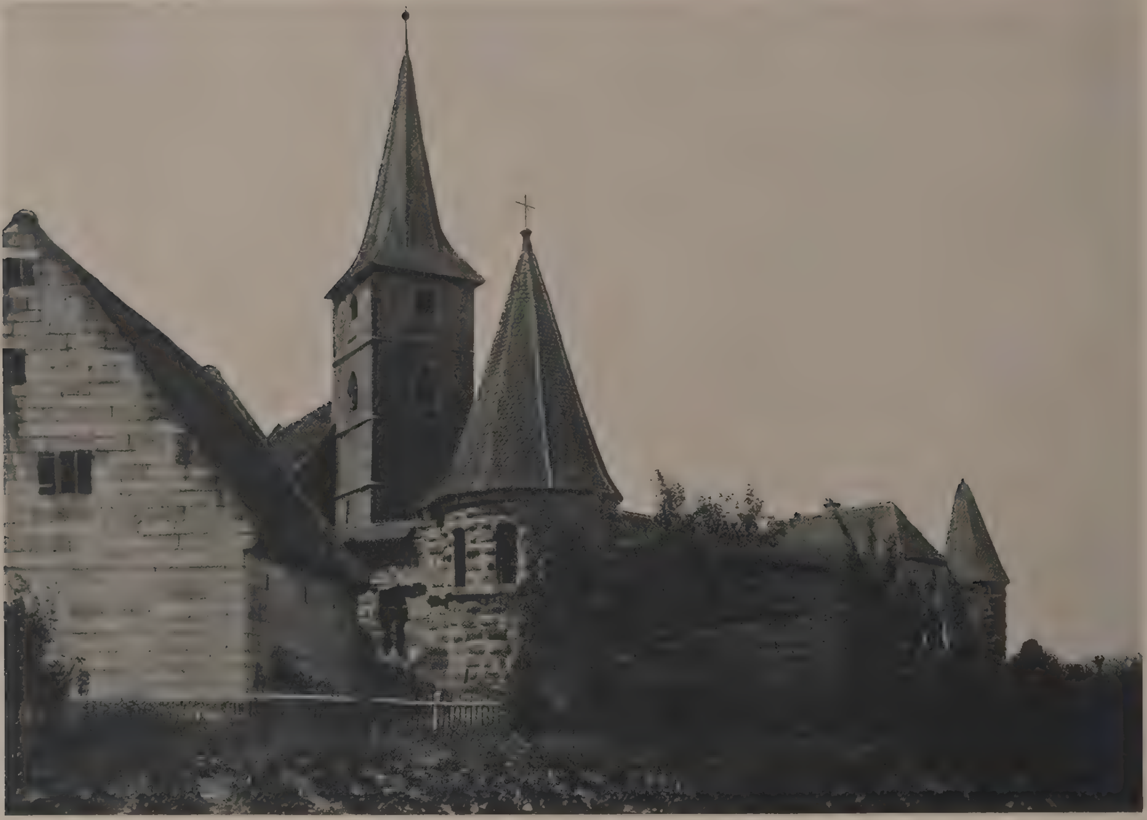
[3] The third Sunday after Easter.

[4] A copy of it was recorded in "The Description of the Kress' Church at Kraftshof", written by Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371) in the year 1676, folio hand writing in the Kress' Family Archives at Kraftshof S. VI.

[5] Altar of the Twelve Messengers.

[6] Fruitmarket.

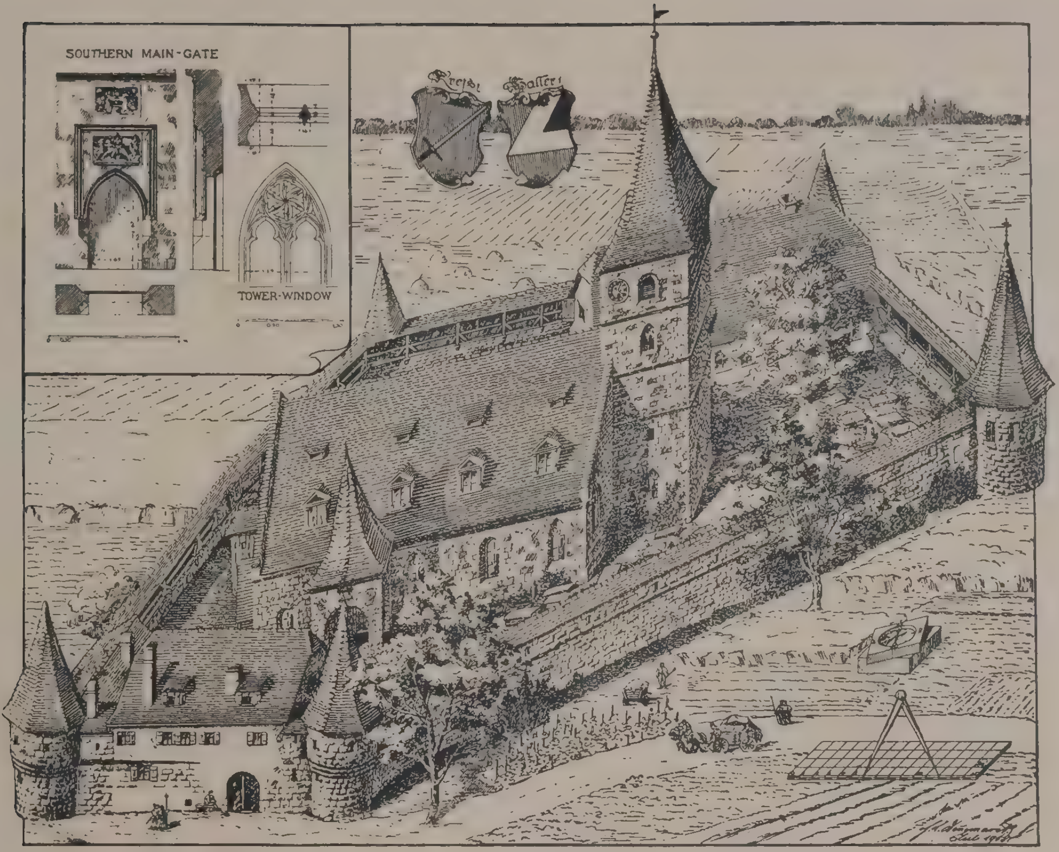
[7] A family foundation which could not be sold.



Church and Fortifications of the Cemetery from the East

Being a succursal chapel of St. Peter at Poppenreuth, the church at Kraftshof had no spiritual guide at that time, because of lack of the respective benefice. However the urgent necessity of having its own clergyman at Kraftshof was felt distinctly, because the inhabitants of Kraftshof and the surrounding places were too distant from their main church at Poppenreuth. It may by supposed that the Kresses, as chief wardens of the church, would have liked regular services in their church. Therefore they bought a house at Kraftshof from Hermann Höpel, in 1402, which had formerly belonged to the deceased Gerngrosz, "so that it might be used as a dwelling for the future priest of the early mass". In order to provide the necessary income for the priest's livelihood, they bought in 1403 from Elisabeth Volland, citizen of Nuremberg and widow of the Burggravian Master of Forests, and her son Ulrich, a forest and meadows for the respectable amount of 225 florins, with the express dedication "that for eternal times an early mass should be sung, spoken and read at the church of St. George at Kraftshof, to praise and honour God the Lord and St. George". For the same purpose they bought in the following year, in 1404, from Fritz Daszbeckh and his wife Alheit a forest-glade of one and one-half statute acres near Kraftshof. Later on other people also

Illustration No. 15



Isometric Projection of the Church and Fortifications of the Cemetery; Details in the Left Upper Corner

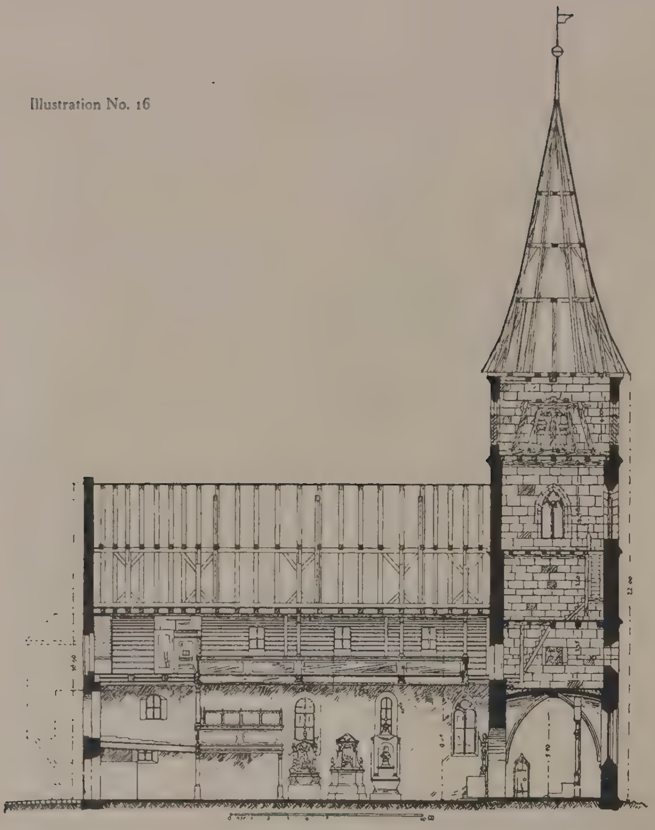
gave endowments to the church at Kraftshof, so that the ordination of their own priest of the early mass could soon be realised. First of all it was necessary for formal reasons to come to an agreement with the priest of the main church at Poppenreuth. Then the ratification and confirmation of the competent Bishop, Albrecht at Bamberg, had to be secured. This was done in a lengthy document in 1420[1]. One chief condition was made to the effect that the main church at Poppenreuth should not suffer any damage of income whatever, either directly or indirectly. This was followed by minute stipulations how all money offerings, mass remunerations, and other income should be used. The advowson of the clergymen, of course, was given to the Kresses as their patrons. Finally all estates were registered, which had been dedicated to the early mass of Kraftshof. The first clergyman, who was ordained, was Konrad Feuchter. The names of the following priests have been registered in the description of the church by Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371), which I mentioned several times.

But the confirmation of the dedication of an early mass by the sovereign was also neces-

---

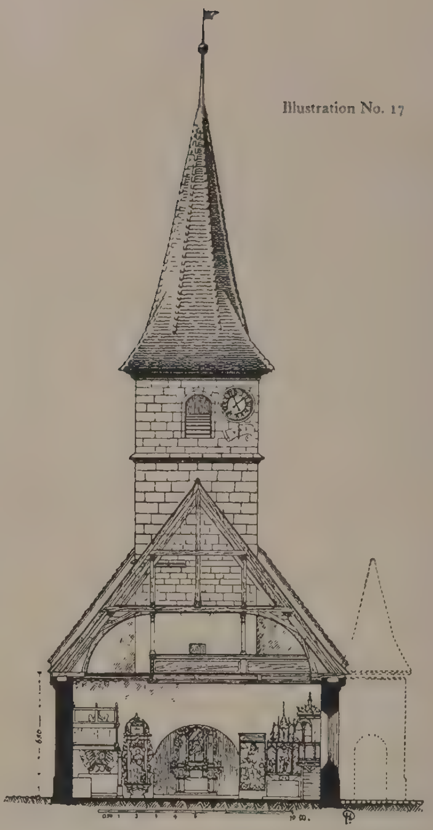
[1] A copy of this document has been recorded in the description of the church by Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371), 1676, pp. 26—35.

Illustration No. 16



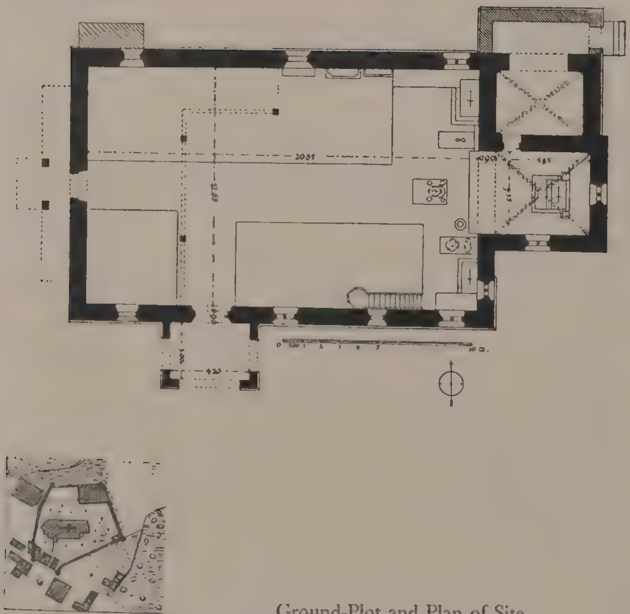
Longitudinal Section

Illustration No. 17



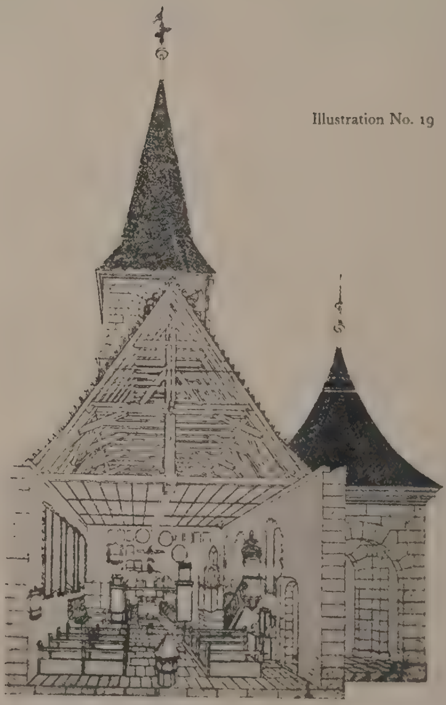
Cross-Section

Illustration No. 18



Ground-Plot and Plan of Site

Illustration No. 19



Cross-Section after a Hand-Drawing by Hans Bien of 1630

Illustration No. 20

Church and Fortifications of the Cemetery from the South-East

Illustration No. 21

Fortification-Tower at the Entrance

sary, and it was given by Margrave Frederic of Brandenburg in a very detailed document, on Thursday before St. Gallen[1] in 1424[2].

It could have been foreseen that quarrels between the priest of the main church at Poppenreuth and the one at Kraftshof would almost necessarily ensue. In consequence of these disputes, Walburga Kress, widow of Konrad II Kress (No. 29), brought her complaints before Albrecht, priest at St. Sebald at Nuremberg, who issued a new church rule, several regulations of which have been in use until the present day[3].

The first steps toward composing these church rules were most likely taken when

---

[1] St. Gallen = October 6. [2] A copy of the document is contained in the description of the church by Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371), pp. 68—78. It is in its principal points the same as the document of the bishop. [3] The original of this document is in the family archives of the Kresses at Kraftshof, and was most likely composed about 1431.

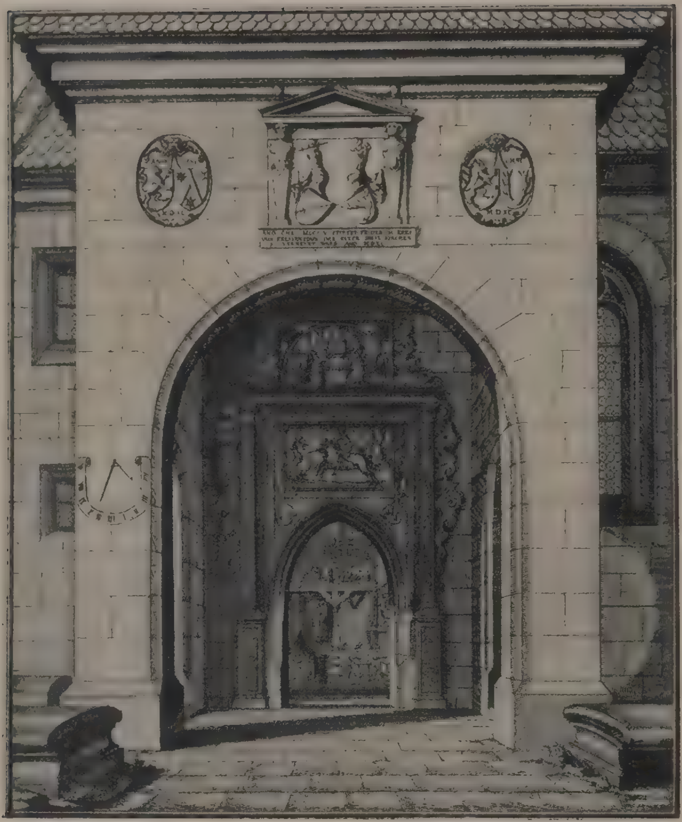
Illustration No. 22

Entrance to the Cemetery with Dwellings of the Sexton

Illustration No. 23

Church and Fortifications of the Cemetery from the North East

Illustration No. 24



Portal-Vestibule with View into the Interior after a Copper-Plate of the Eighteenth Century

Konrad II Kress (No. 29) was still alive, because it was mentioned that Konrad had agreed to them and had quite considerably promoted the affairs of the church. He further arranged that after his death, his wife, who was known to be practical and energetic, should become guardian of the church, so that his sons might become good and early patrons of the house of God.

The Kress, who is the guardian of the church during his time, also has the key to the church in his keeping.

A third altar was consecrated to the honour of the Holy Virgin Maria in 1438[1], which was erected on the left of the entrance to the choir. Very soon after this Friedrich III Kress (No. 55) had the church heightened and enlarged in the direction of the castle. Before the rebuilding, the following inscription is said to have been in existence over the church-door[2]

"MCCCXV fundata est haec capella S. Georgii per nobilem virum dn Fridericum Kressen"[3].

The inscription, which later was made at the entrance of the portal-vestibule[4] and which

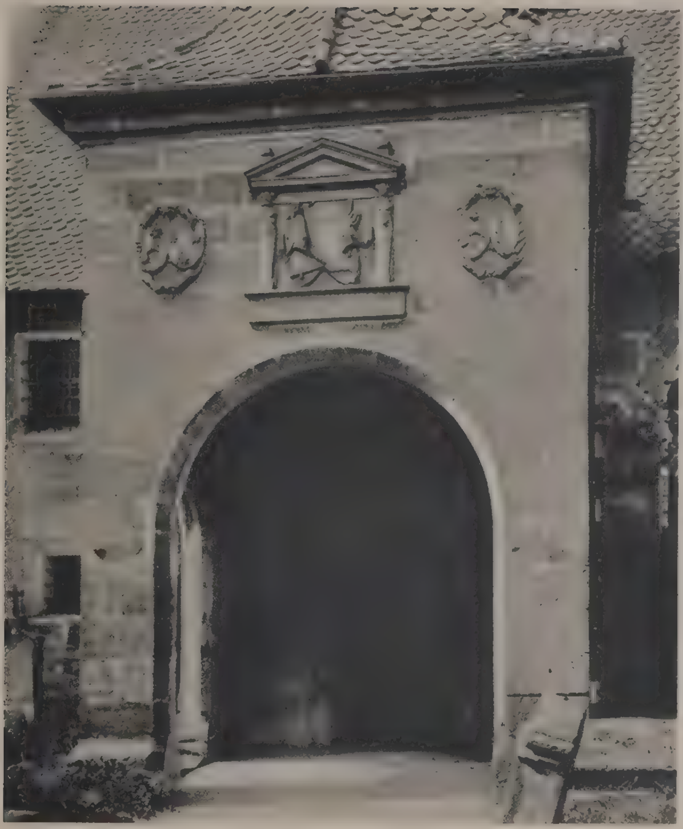
---

[1] See illustration No. 38. [2] According to the description of the church by Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371), 1676, p. 84.

[3] Meaning: "This church of St. George was dedicated by the noble Fridericus Kress in 1315", the date when the church was finished.

[4] See illustrations Nos. 24, 25.

Illustration No. 25



Church-Gate with Portal-Vestibule

I quoted at the beginning of this chapter, ran as follows: "*Anno Chri. MCCCV Stiftet Friderich Kress von Kressenstain der Elter diese Kirchen so verneuert ward Anno MDXC*"[1].

When the rebuilding was finished in 1440, the church was consecrated again by Petrus *Episcopus Mitrocomanus vicegeneralis in pontificalibus domini Anthonii episcopi Bambergensis*.[2]

On the Friday after Visitatio Mariae[3] in 1449, Margrave Albrecht Achilles, who had come with his warriors from the Aisch to Bruck, caused Fach, Eltersdorf, Neunhof and Kraftshof including the old out-house, the chapel at the wall of the cemetery and the house for the sacristan, to be burned down.

The church itself, however, was preserved from this destruction.

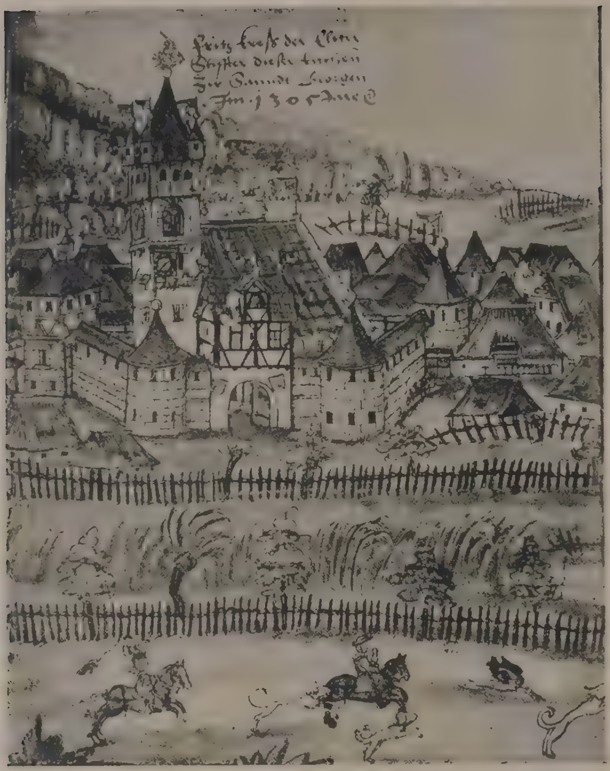
Through the activity of Friedrich III Kress (No. 55) and his brothers, an aisle gallery over the baptismal font was built in the church during the same year.

The same Friedrich Kress made a remarkable endowment in his last will for the solemn celebration of Corpus Christi Day at Kraftshof.

---

[1] Meaning: "Friderich Kress of Kressenstein the Elder dedicated this church in the year of Christ 1305, and it was renovated in 1590". [2] A copy of the letter of consecration is in the church-description by Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371), 1676, pp. 84–85. [3] July 4.

Illustration No. 26



Church and Fortifications of the Cemetery about 1530

Barefoot-Monk Friedrich IV Kress (No. 86) ordered an eternal rent of two Rhenish florins[1] to be bought, which was to be used for the procession of the Holy Sacrament on St. Leonhard's Day at Kraftshof, and thus fulfilled a wish of his father Friedrich, which the latter had expressed in his last will, when a Carthusian monk. He further ordered that a trinket with a small shield of 14 florins' value should be acquired.

Upon agreement of the Episcopal Chancellor, Hans Stieber of Bamberg, Hieronymus Kress (No. 58) had erected in the chapel new burial places for his family, and put in very beautiful windows. He had the church completely renovated. Later on, together with his wife Margaretha Grundherr, he dedicated instead of the Altar of the Twelve Messengers, an altar of St. Leonhard, right near the pulpit[2], and had both their coats-of-arms put on the window near the pulpit.

At that time Sebald Kress (No. 57), warden of the Imperial castle and counsellor of Albrecht II and Frederic III, had the misfortune of becoming sick with leprosy in his old age. Consequently he had to leave the city of Nuremberg, together with his wife, a born Haller. His wife was granted another short stay in a special room of the castle. He immediately went to Kraftshof, had lodgings built over the chapel of the cemetery wall and also had the chapel

---

[1] A Rhenish florin was equal to one mark, pure silver, and one mark was equal to eight ounces or two-thirds of a pound. [2] See illustration No. 39.

Illustration No. 27

Part of the Small Inside Fortifications of the Cemetery with the Corner Tower

Illustration No. 28

Part of the Small Inside Fortifications of the Cemetery

renovated. A special building was erected as lodgings for his wife, near an outhouse of the castle at Kraftshof. Separated from all the world, Sebald spent his last days at the chapel. Toward the evening of New Year's Day, in 1477, he died of his malignant disease. His lodgings were destroyed, and of them and the chapel a double chapel was made, in which the Twelve Messengers' Altar was erected.

Instead of the chapel altar, Anton I Kress (No. 93) and his wife Catharina, a born Löffelholz, had another altar with their likenesses erected. On one wing they had the picture painted of Antonius II Kress (No. 133), provost of St. Lorenz, and on the other that of Christoph Kress (No. 136) and his wife, Helena Tucher, as well as of Georg Kress (No. 132), who died unmarried, in 1544. Christoph Kress (No. 136) had the chapel renovated in 1514.

As we have seen, Hieronymus Kress (No. 58) showed remarkable interest in the church at Kraftshof and continued to do so until his death, on Saturday after Jacobus[1] in 1477, by leaving in his will to the church: "a chasuble of camel's hair with lining of gray squirrel skins and silver buttons; further a black chasuble of camel's hair with lining of fine linen, also with such buttons, and a black chasuble with black lining, for a vestment of the three cloaks, as well as a gold-plated picture of silver with Holy Mary, to be fastened to the monstrance during the procession of Corpus Christi".

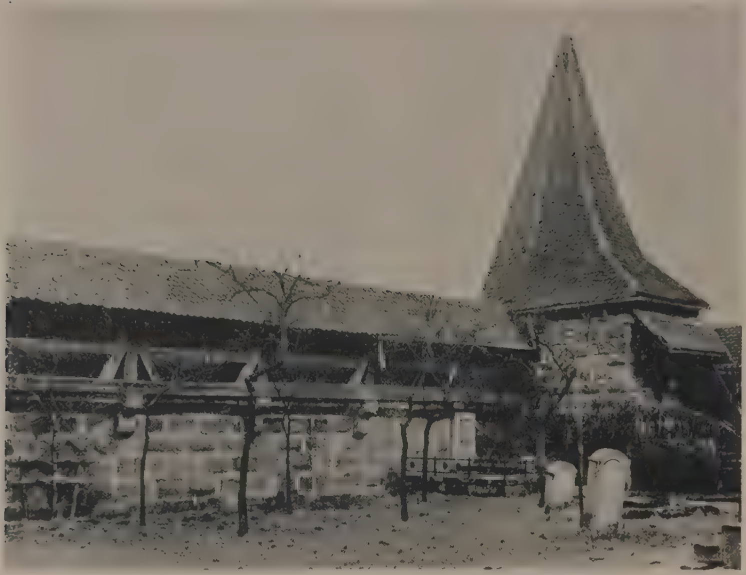
Lorenz Kress (No. 81) at Neunkirchen on the Brand ordered the executors of his will, in 1492, to put a plate of 50 Rhenish florins' value on the main-altar at Kraftshof, after God had "called him". Anton (No. 93) and Hans (No. 94) were appointed executors of his will.

As far as we know, the church at Kraftshof had been fortified right from the beginning, so that the inhabitants of the place, who could not be taken into the castle, should find a refuge there in time of need, where they could defend themselves. When in 1505 the great plague also came to Kraftshof, it became necessary to enlarge the cemetery, because of lack of space and, therefore, the fortification wall of the cemetery had to be replaced. When the officials of the Margrave of Brandenburg at Ansbach heard of this, they protested greatly and maintained

---

[1] Jacobus = July 25.

Illustration No. 29



Part of the Inside Fortifications of the Cemetery with Wall-Chapel

that new fortification buildings had been erected. They asked the council of Nuremberg to see to it that the former state of things should be restored and that the town should report about the matter. On behalf of the council, Konrad Imhof and Leonhard Groland rode at once to Kraftshof, in order to obtain their own view of the matter. They reported about it in a lengthy and circumstantial account, which has been preserved verbatim. In short, it said that the constructive changes meant nothing improper, but had to be looked upon as something absolutely necessary. The council of Nuremberg consequently sent a short and energetic report to the margravian government and explained particularly that the inhabitants were perfectly right in making the changes in question. If this were not satisfactory to His Princely Highness, they would be ready to have this matter settled in due legal proceedings.

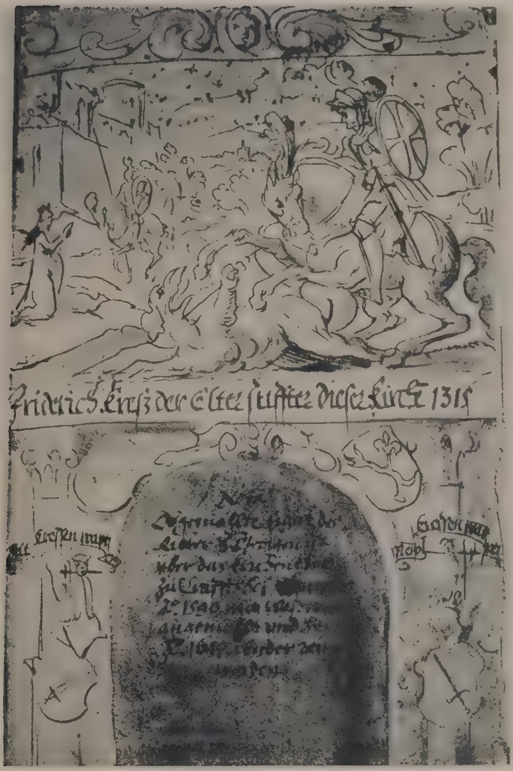
Thus it appears that the council in spite of all courtesy did not forget to be quite definite in this answer. Indeed it may be said that the council was in a rather warlike humour because of this and other matters. The proclamations of the council of the "*IV. post vincula Petri*"[1], in 1508, ordered the necessary modes of action for possible warfare, should the Margrave be impudent enough to act against the interests of the council or its members. The proclamation of the council in 1508 and 1509 showed clearly that the council not only protected the inhabitants with regard to the construction at Kraftshof, but even assisted them by supplying them with building materials.

Together with the new cemetery wall, a new wall-chapel had been erected, which Christoph Kress (No. 136) equipped in 1514. But the other members of the family, too, did not lag behind him in endowments for the chapel. Provost Doctor Anton Kress (No. 133), for instance,

---

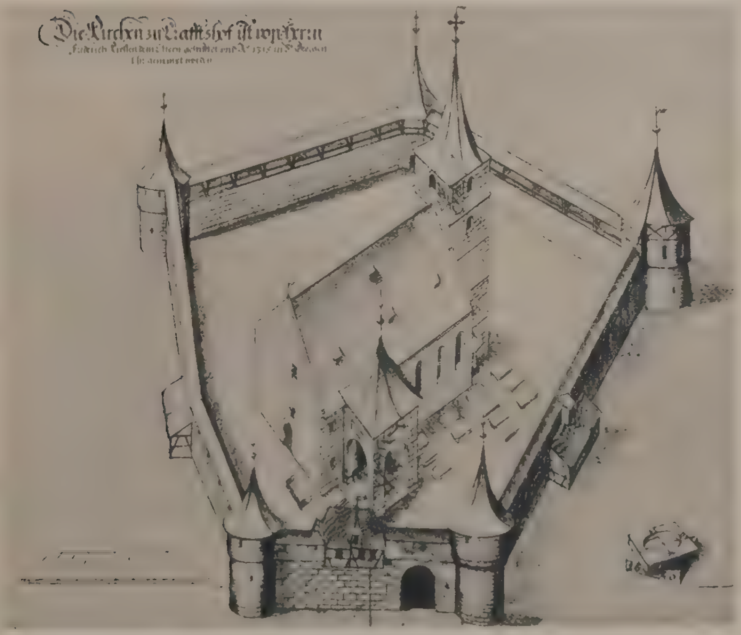
[1] The fourth day after Lammas-day, that is, August 5.

Illustration No. 30


Fridrich Kreſz der Elter ſtifftet dieſe Kirch 1315

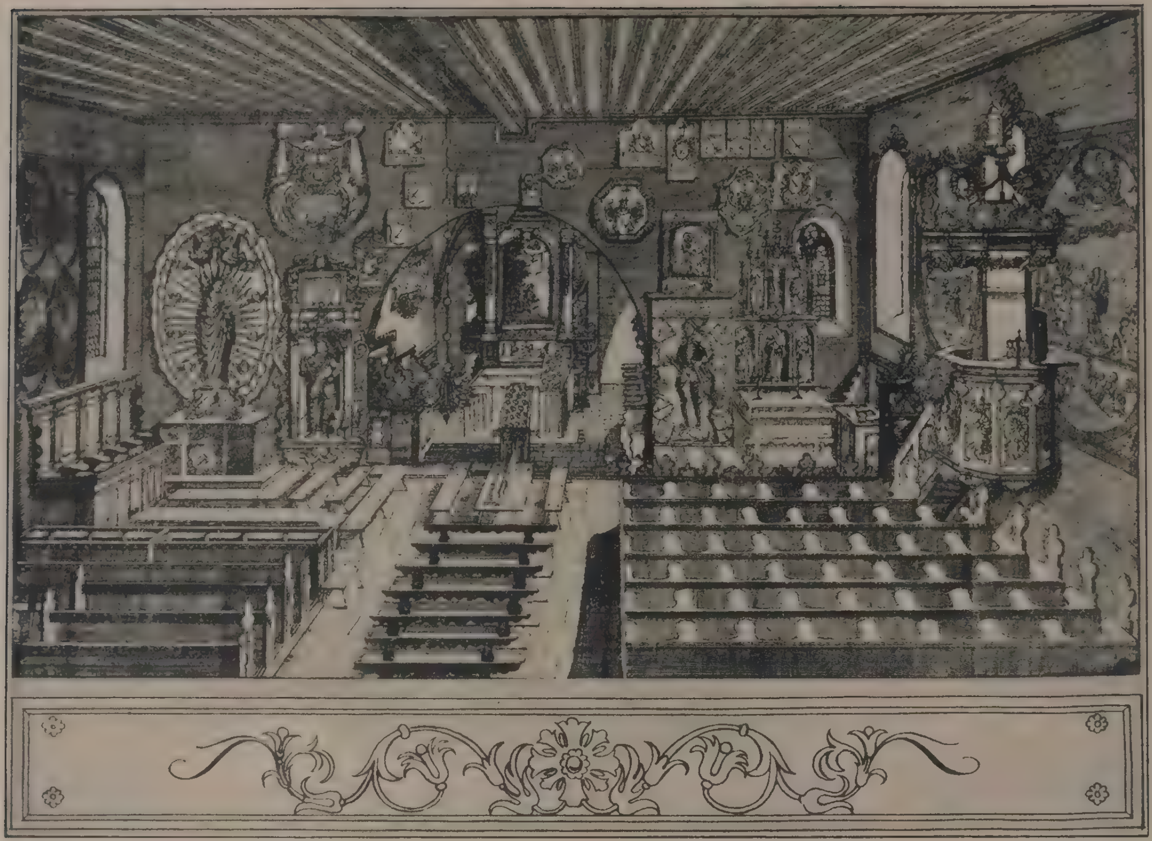
Old Sketch of the Wall Paintings at the Gate of the Cemetery (1590)

Illustration No. 31



Church and Fortifications of the Cemetery. Drawing by Hans Bien, in 1620

Illustration No. 32



View of the Interior of the Church. Old Copper-plate

asked the artist Hans Plattner to make a plate[1], showing St. Christoph, for which a fee of 25 florins had been agreed upon. On the Palm Sunday of 1514, this plate was erected and Plattner received the rest of his fee with twelve florins. Later on three pounds were paid to his wife and sixty pfennigs to his servant as a gratuity.

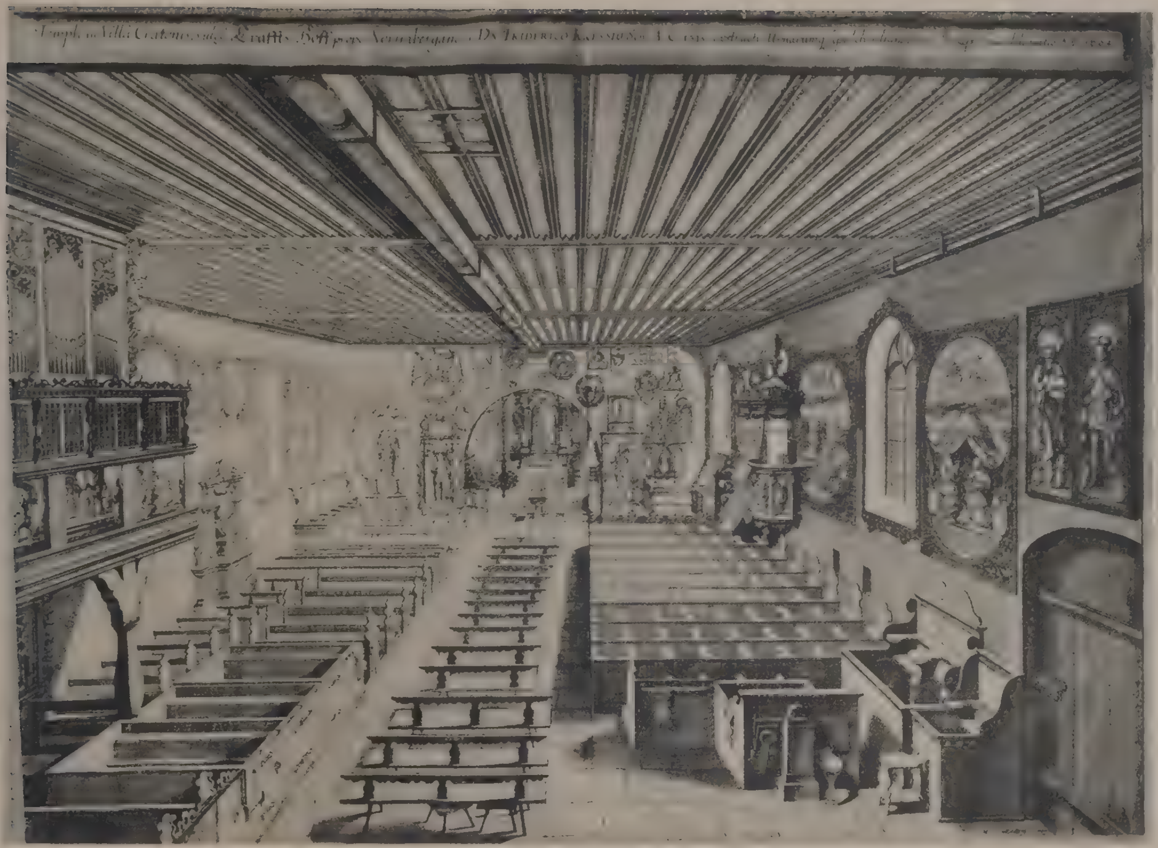
The church received, in 1516, a holy water stone, which was put up near the baptismal font. It was frequently used as a baptismal basin because of its size, and also because the cover of the baptismal font was very heavy and large and could be lifted only with considerable effort. It may be seen from Bien's "View of the Interior of the Church" of the year 1630[2] what that old baptismal stone looked like, which later on burst and was removed.

In 1520 Christoph Kress (No. 136) dedicated to the church a gold plated silver chalice with a patten, appertaining to it, which is still in existence. The chalice bears the Kress coat-of-arms and the initials "C. K." together with the year. Again, in 1535, he dedicated an altar cloth. It was he, too, who, in 1524, called to Kraftshof Martin Glaser, Reformed Austin Friar of Nuremberg, as first Evangelical priest.

In 1548 an exact inventory of all church-equipments and trinkets was made in the

[1] An oil-painting on wood. [2] See illustration No. 19.

Illustration No. 33



View of the Interior of the Church. Copper-plate by Graff-Kraus in 1694

presence of Christoph Kress's (No. 136) widow, Helena born Tucher, Michael Fabri, controller of pious gifts and dedications, Conrad Trautler, the priest, and the wardens of the church[1]. Thus a large number of vestments, things of value and art and trinkets had come together in the course of time, a list of which would take up too much space in this chapter.

When, in 1551, it appeared necessary to repair the church steeple, the council of Nuremberg again granted help in a resolution on July 17.

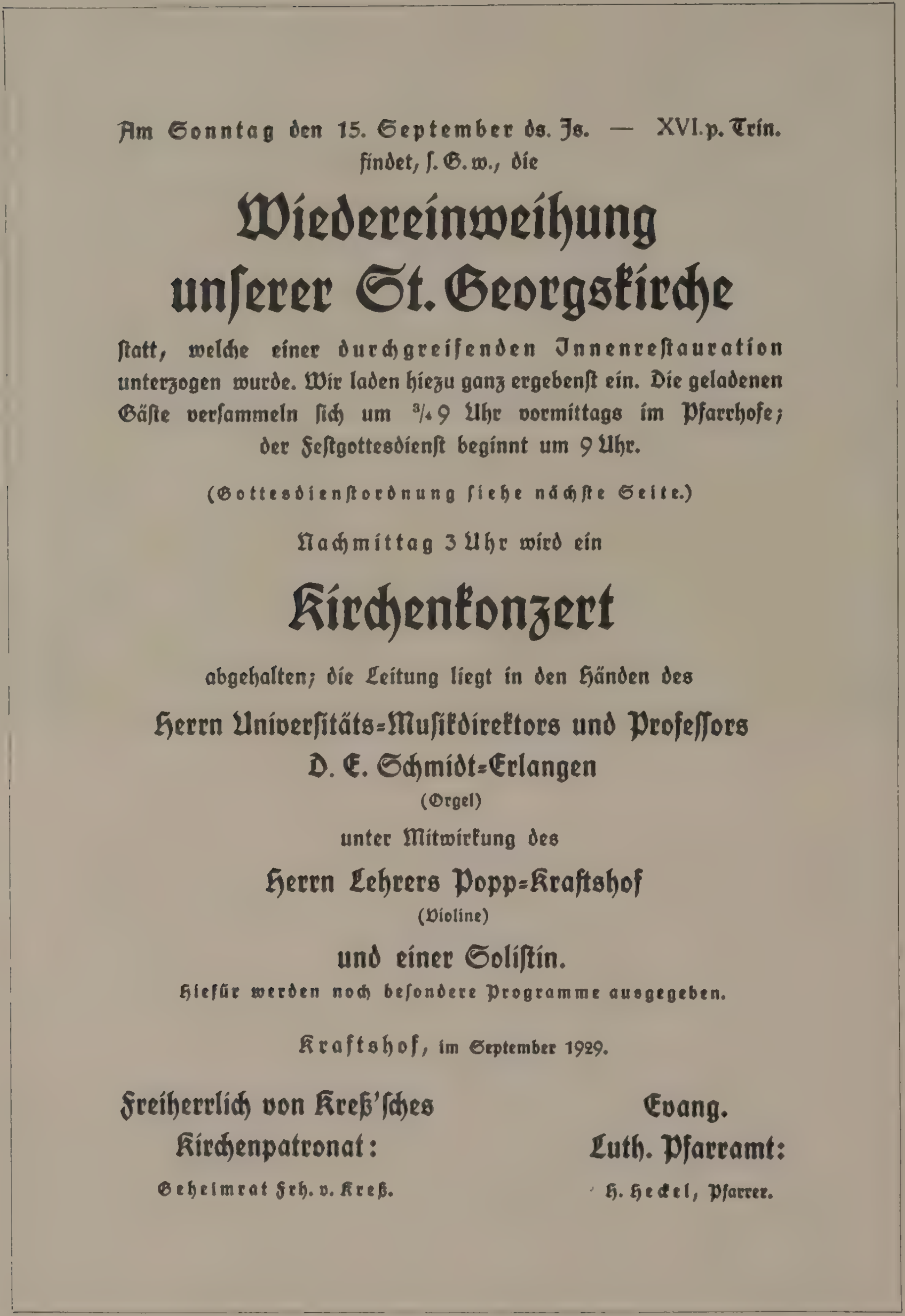
The three old and partly cracked bells were replaced by three new and larger ones in 1554, which Hans Glockengiesser at Nuremberg supplied with a total weight of twenty eight hundredweights and ninety pounds, and for which he accepted the old bells with a total weight of eleven hundredweights and twenty four pounds. A new striking-clock was set up in the steeple in 1557.

At the beginning the Protestant clergymen had to find their way through many troubles, which originated from the inhabitants, who were still adhering to the Pope. The priest at that time, Johannes Hess, had to lodge a complaint with the patron in 1555, in which he claimed "that people did not come to church and rather stayed at the inn, doing all kinds of mischief

---

[1] This takes up pp. 128—135 in Marx Christoph Kress's (No. 371) description of the church.

Illustration No. 34



Am Sonntag den 15. September ds. Js. — XVI. p. Trin.
findet, ſ. G. w., die

Wiedereinweihung unſerer St. Georgskirche

ſtatt, welche einer durchgreifenden Innenreſtauration unterzogen wurde. Wir laden hiezu ganz ergebenſt ein. Die geladenen Gäſte verſammeln ſich um $^{3}/_{4}$ 9 Uhr vormittags im Pfarrhofe; der Feſtgottesdienſt beginnt um 9 Uhr.

(Gottesdienſtordnung ſiehe nächſte Seite.)

Nachmittag 3 Uhr wird ein

Kirchenkonzert

abgehalten; die Leitung liegt in den Händen des

Herrn Univerſitäts-Muſikdirektors und Profeſſors
D. E. Schmidt-Erlangen
(Orgel)

unter Mitwirkung des

Herrn Lehrers Popp-Kraftshof
(Violine)

und einer Soliſtin.
Hiefür werden noch beſondere Programme ausgegeben.

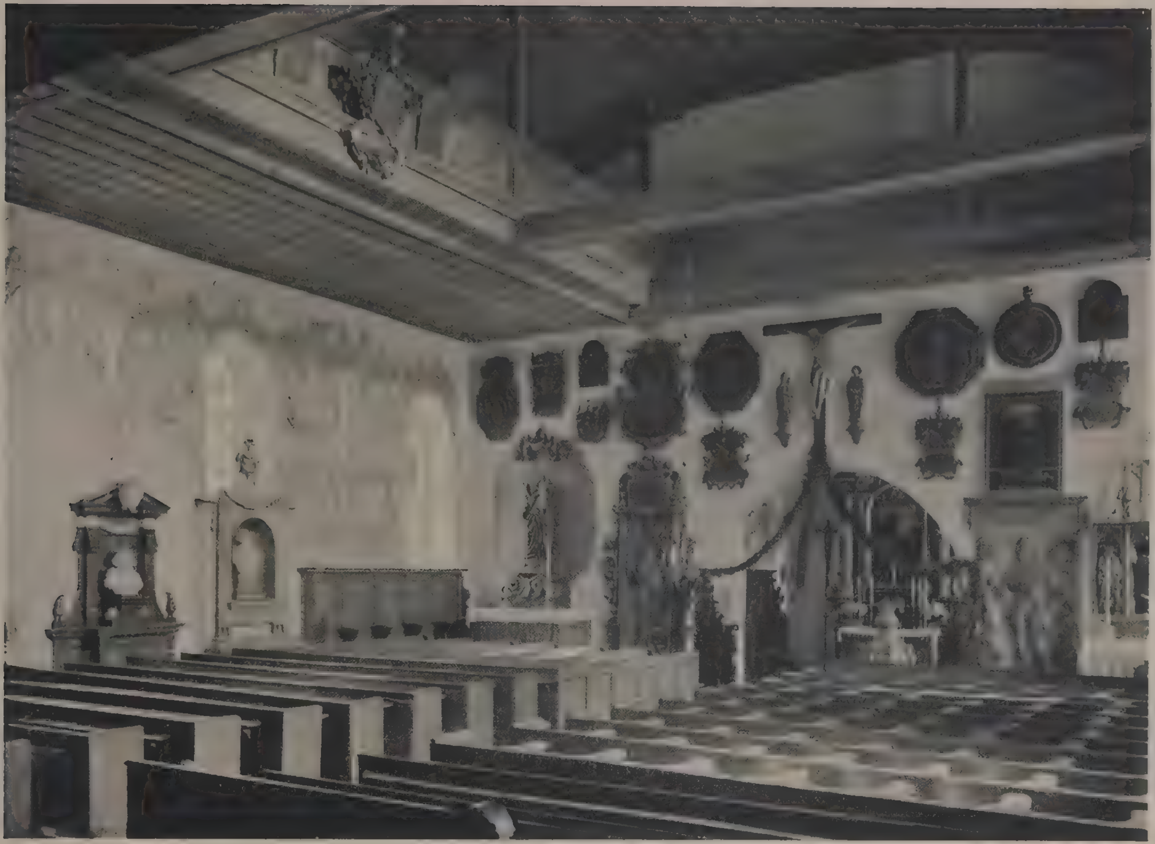
Kraftshof, im September 1929.

Freiherrlich von Kreß'ſches
Kirchenpatronat:
Geheimrat Frh. v. Kreß.

Evang.
Luth. Pfarramt:
H. Heckel, Pfarrer.

Facsimile of the Title-Page of the Programme for the Re-Inaugural Ceremony of St. George's Church, After the Renovation, on September 15th, 1929

Illustration No. 35



Interior of the Church toward the North-East. On the wall the newly discovered frescoes

and nonsense". Consequently a lengthy admonition was issued on February 15, 1558, which the priest had to read from the pulpit every year. The house of the sexton over the portal of the cemetery[1] had to be rebuilt in 1599, the total cost of which amounted to one hundred and sixty florins, five pounds and seven and one-third pfennig.

Wolf Christoph Kress (No. 258), bailiff of the forest of St. Sebaldus, ordained in 1615 in his last will that in his memory a new pulpit should be erected, a wish, which was duly granted by his survivors. This pulpit is still in existence. Christoph Hieronymus Kress (No. 318) had it embellished, in 1664, and his and his wife's coats-of-arms affixed to it.

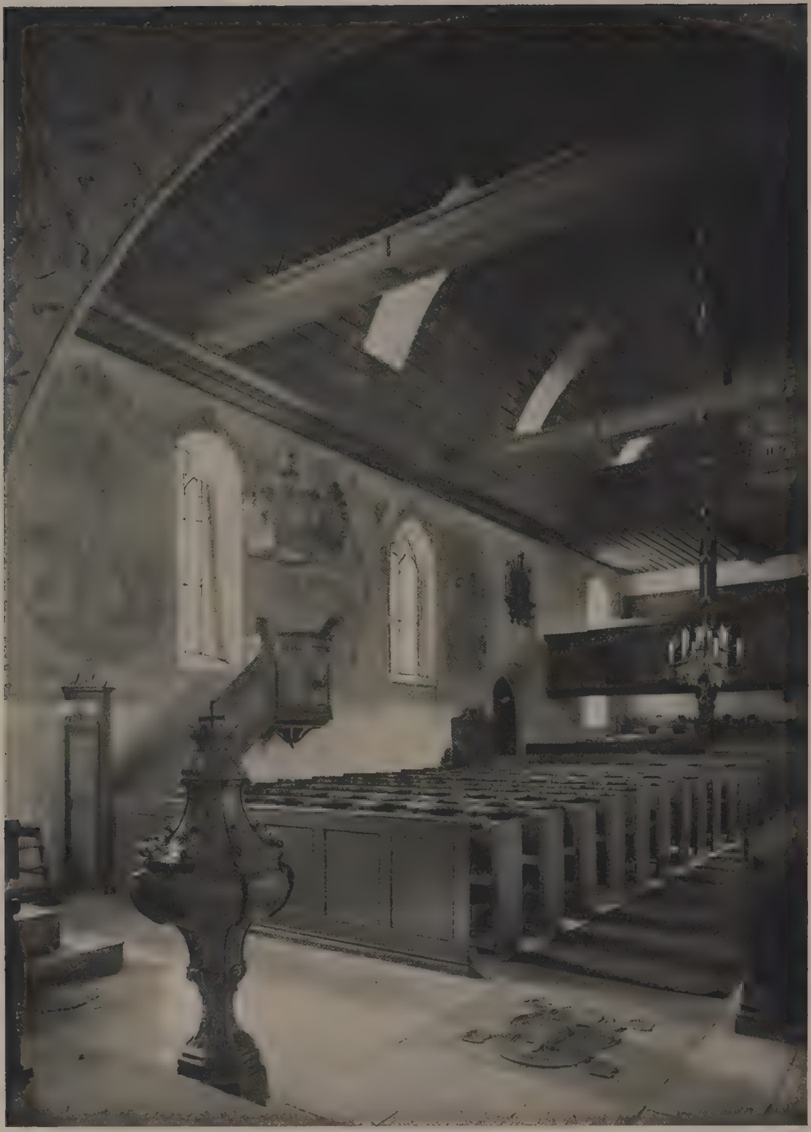
In 1617 the paintings in water-colours on the outer gate of the cemetery were renovated. It is interesting to learn what that original painting looked like and what shape was given to it by the renewal[2]. At the beginning, there was painted on both sides of the large, round-arched entrance a column with composite-capitals. On the left from the spectator was the old, on the right the improved new Kress coat-of-arms, the latter with open helmet and crown. Above these, put to the bending of the arch, we see on the left the escutcheon of the Kresses, on the right the one of the Strobels. For the two latter, as belonging to the founder

[1] See illustrations Nos. 15, 22. [2] See illustration No. 30.

8

2348

Illustration No. 36



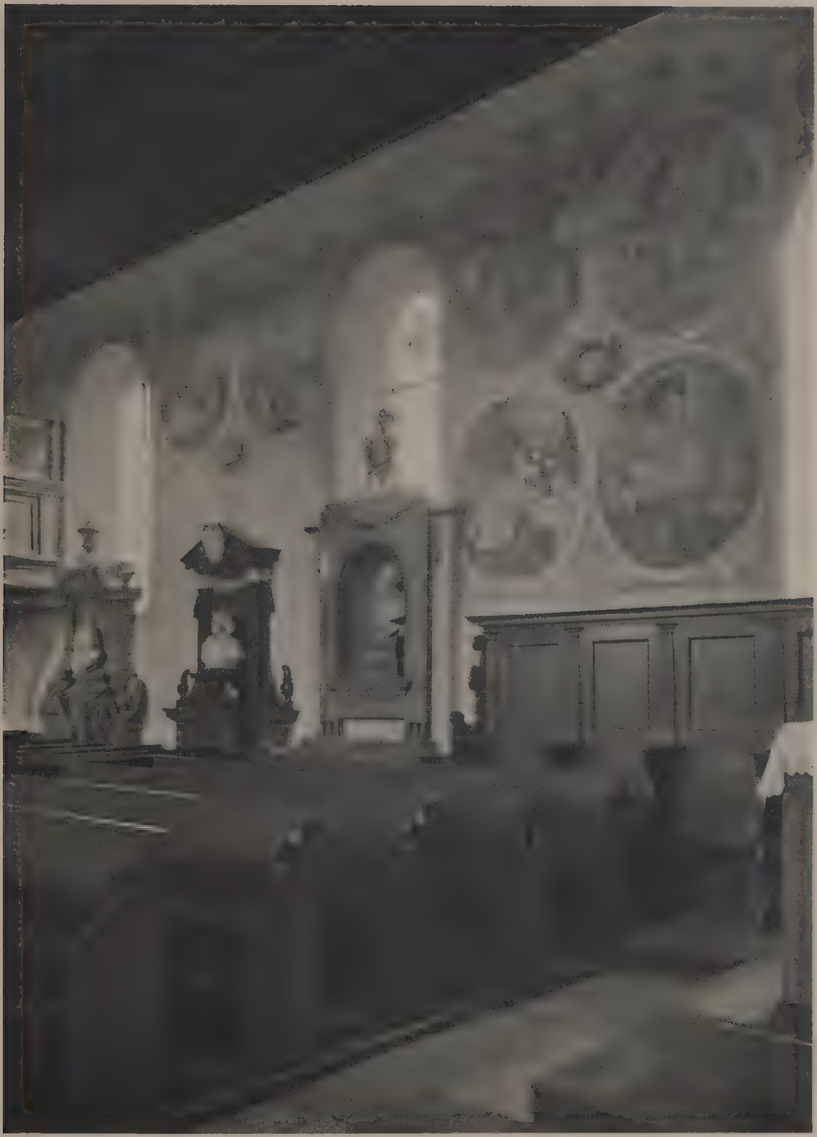
Interior of the Church toward the South-West. The pulpit was dedicated by Wolf Christoph Kress (No. 258). On the wall the newly discovered frescoes. The bronze tomb plate of Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262) bears the coats-of-arms of Kress, Koler, Kress and Freydl in the four corners

of the church and his wife, there is the following explanatory inscription to be seen at the top: "*Fridrich Kress der Elter stiffter dieser Kirchen 1315*"[1]. The front of the circumvallation over the portal was embellished with a representation of Knight George, patron saint of the church, who, riding at full speed on a wildly prancing horse, has just pierced the dragon with his lance.

The scene represents a background, with a mighty castle towering on the left. In the road, which passes along the foot of the castle, the saint, whom we saw in front on the

---

[1] Meaning: "Fridrich Kress the Elder founder of this church, 1315."



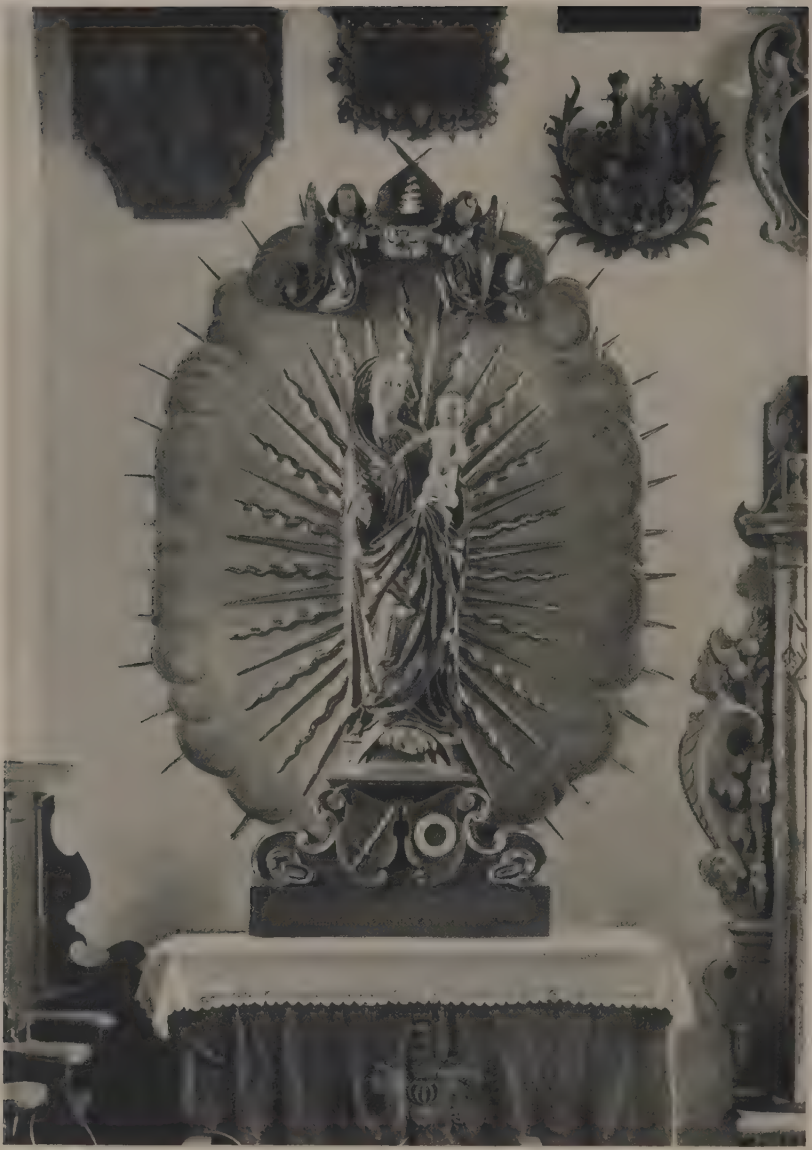
Interior of the Church toward the North-West. On the wall the newly discovered frescoes. Against the wall the three tomb monuments of Jobst Christoph II (No. 370), Jobst Christoph I (No. 303) and Christoph Carl Kress (No. 548)

right fighting the dragon, is riding in quiet posture. Aja, the daughter of a king, is kneeling on the left of the foreground, with hands upraised in prayer. As much as this we are able to see from the sketch[1] of the original picture, which was made by an unknown artist and has been preserved for us[2]. What the painting looked like after the restoration, we can only guess from the drawing on parchment by Hans Bien in 1620[3].

---

[1] See illustration No. 30. [2] In: "Records of the Race of Kress, their Origin and Arrival", beginning with 1530. [3] See illustration No. 31. It is found with other drawings of the master in a most valuable volume, in the possession of the baronial family Kress. Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371) has given an account of it in his description of the church, 1665, p. 84.

Illustration No. 38



The Altar of Holy Mary

As shown by the illustrations Nos. 32 and 33, the interior of the church was embellished with paintings of a monumental kind, dedicated by Hieronymus Kress (No. 232) in 1580, which were discovered again under the whitewash during the renovation in 1929[1]. In Marx Christoph Kress's often mentioned description of the church, he gave an account of the figural representations[2].

For this Hieronymus Kress (No. 232), well known commander-in-chief, the magnificent tomb to the left of the choir entrance was erected after his death in 1596[3].

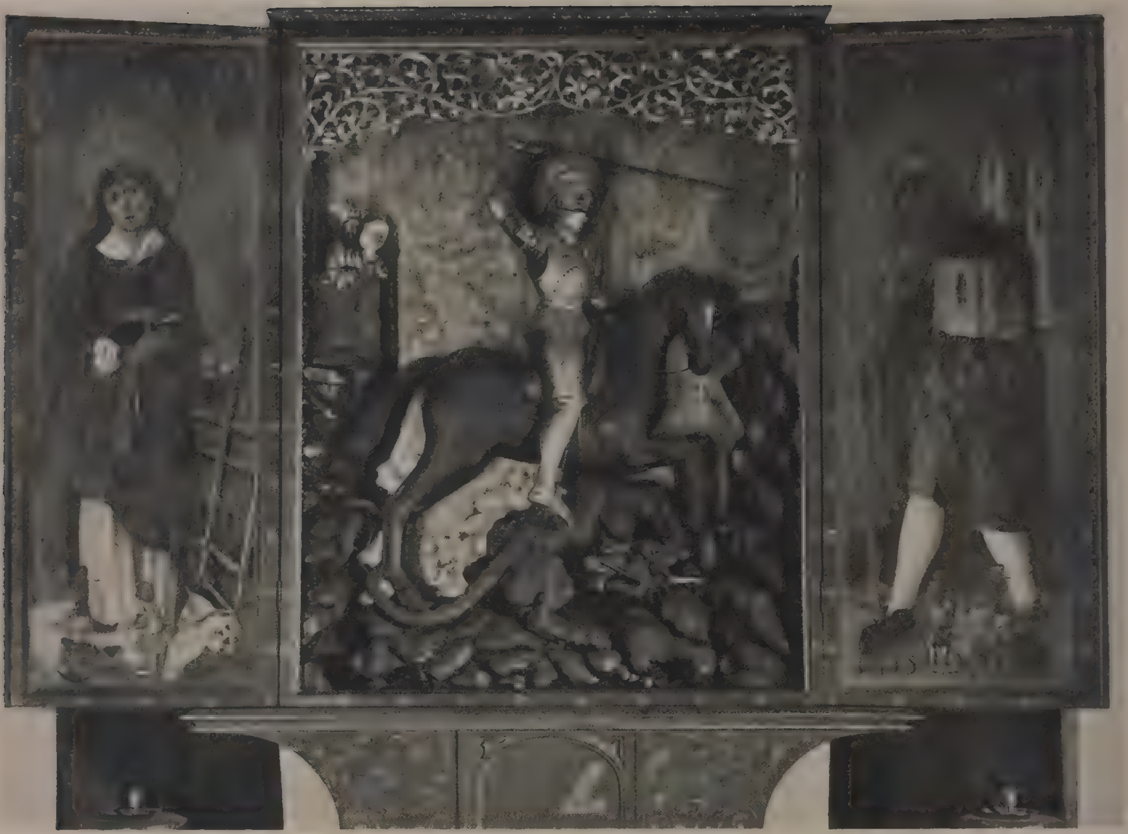
[1] See the illustrations Nos. 34, 35, 36, 37. [2] on fol. 84b. [3] See illustrations Nos. 32, 33, 35 and 44.

The Altar of St. Leonhard

During the Thirty Years' War, Kraftshof was not spared either. The castle of the Kresses, most of the buildings in the village and the chapel in the cemetery wall were burned down by the Imperial garrison of Forchheim under Colonel Schleiz. Only the church itself again remained unharmed. The chapel was repaired once more in 1659 and new windows and doors were made.

Jobst Christoph (No. 370) and Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371) had several renovations made. These two Kresses together with their brothers Johann Friedrich (No. 374), Georg Adolph (No. 375) and Ferdinand Sigmund (No. 376) brought about the replacement of the

Illustration No. 40



The Relief of St. George

main altar with the picture of St. George[1] from the choir to the wall under the aisle gallery. They erected an entirely new altar in honour of their deceased father, the screen of which showed a painted representation of the crucifixion of Christ. Besides, Jobst Christoph Kress dedicated a painting for the altar with the resurrection of Christ and Marx Christoph Kress one with the birth of Christ.

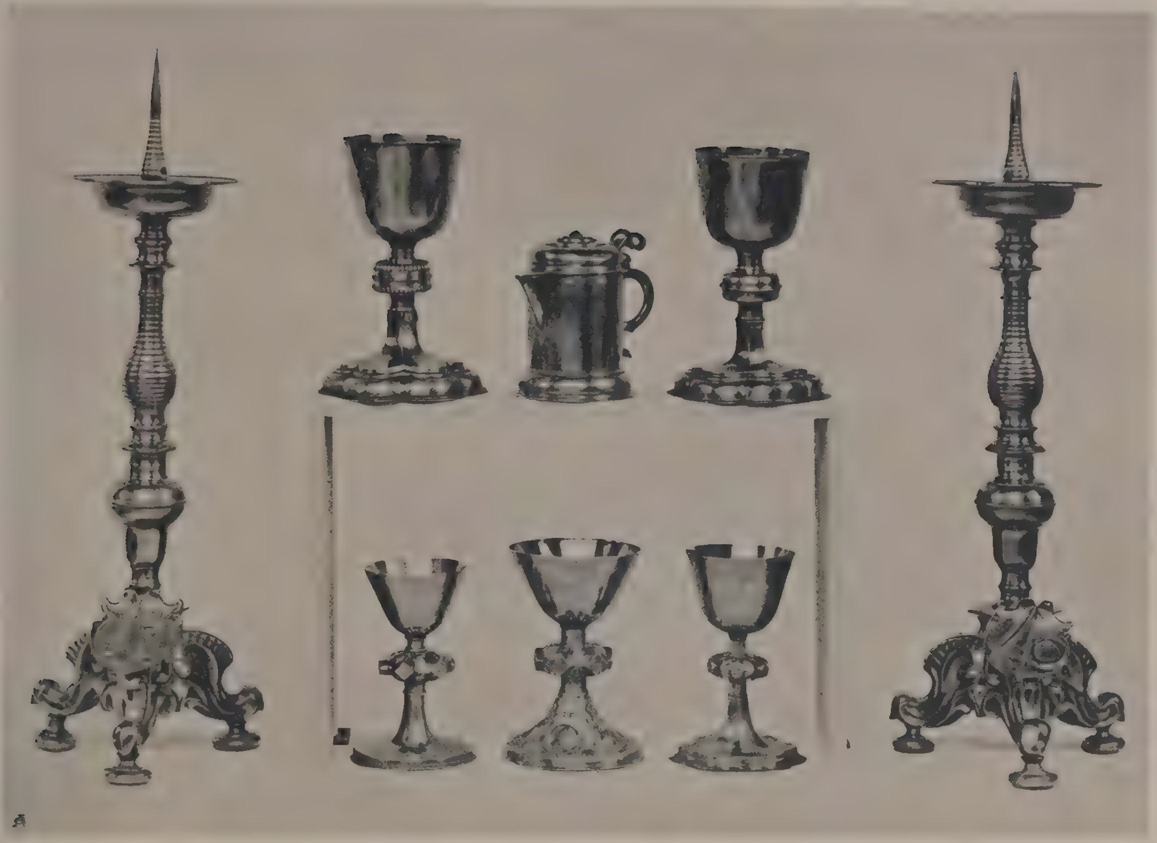
The burial monuments and funeral escutcheons of the Kresses, which the church contains, have grown to a large number in the course of time and they show to-day, allegorically, the changes in style and taste of the different periods.

In the following paragraphs we shall take a closer view of the most important monuments of art, pertaining to the church.

The Main Altar

was founded in 1664. The picture in the middle can be changed five times. The best among these five painted wooden plates is the one which shows Christ on the cross. There is a diminutive copy of this picture at the main altar at Dürrenmungenau, which also be-

[1] See illustration No. 40.



Candlesticks, Chalices and Ama

longed to the Kress family; but this copy cannot be compared with the original as far as artistic value is concerned. The plate, which represents the birth of Christ, is also valuable. On its back are to be seen the coats-of-arms of the founders, a married couple, with their added initials "MCKVK — CKGBVT" and the year 1664. These initials stand for Marx Christoph Kress Von Kressenstein and his wife, Catharina Kress, Geborene[1] Besserer Von Thalfingen.

According to an inscription on the back, this altar was renovated in the year 1745 and again in 1901.

The Altar of Holy Mary[2]

has not been preserved in its original form. As explained by an inscription at the base, Susanna, widow of Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262), a born Koler, had it embellished with some new ornaments, which is also indicated by the Kress-Koler alliance coat-of-arms, that has been put on it. According to the inscription, it was renovated in 1666 and 1824. This was most likely done by the same master, who erected the main altar.

[1] who was a born. [2] See illustration No. 38.

The Kress-Tetzel alliance coat-of-arms on the altar-cloth indicates that the latter was given by Christoph Hieronymus Kress (No. 318) and his wife Dorothea Rosina, a born Tetzel.

The wonderful figure of Holy Mary is one of the most beautiful images of the Holy Virgin of the school of sculpture at Nuremberg during the second half of the fifteenth century. Only very few of the Holy Virgin images of this time can be worthily compared to the one of this altar[1].

The Altar of St. Leonhard[2]

was, as we have already learned, dedicated, in 1476, by Hieronymus Kress and his wife Margaretha, a born Grundherr. They had both their coats-of-arms put on the base of the altar.

The middle shrine, which projects towards the front at an obtuse angle, contains the complete plastic figure of St. Leonhard, holding in his one hand the crosier, in the other a book, he is reading. At his feet the coat-of-arms of the Kresses has been placed. On the left there is seen St. Hieronymus with the lion, on the right St. Catharina with the sword. The paintings on the outside of the wings lost much of their artistic value by renovation in 1762. They represent in full figures the Saints Vitus, Barbara, Dorothea and Sebastian.

The Relief of St. George[3]

The shrine with the plastic relief of fighting St. George, patron saint of the church, is now to be found in the wall chapel[4].

Most likely it formed part of the former main altar of the church. This relief is about six feet and eleven inches high and four feet and seven inches wide.

It is true that the artistic workmanship is not first rate, but it may surely be counted among the better specimens of art of this time.

To the upper left, we can see the king and his wife, looking down from the pinnacle. The figure of the Virgin, which surely was there formerly and for whom his saving knightly deed was intended, is missing to-day. The style of the whole relief and the shape of the armaments let us conclude that this piece of art was made in about 1490. Presumably it was shifted to its present place after the erection of the new main altar in 1664. The plate pictures with St. John the Baptist and St. Sebastian, which can be seen in Graff-Kraus's view of the interior of the church of the year 1694[5], over the southern entrance, were wings of this altar and got lost. Unfortunately it was impossible to find out any details about them. The plate pictures of St. Lorenz and St. Sebald were wings of this shrine too, kept for some time in the Kress House at Nuremberg, "*auf der Füll*", and are united again with the shrine[3]. The names of the priests and wardens of the church were recorded on their backs.

The luminosity of the colours is comparatively good even to-day, and considering

---

[1] Compare "*Jubiläumsausstellung*" (see the register of sources) No. 18, with illustration, and "*Christliche Kunst*", 1906, p. 180.
[2] See illustration No. 39. [3] See illustration No. 40. [4] See illustration No. 29. [5] See illustration No. 33.

Illustration No. 42

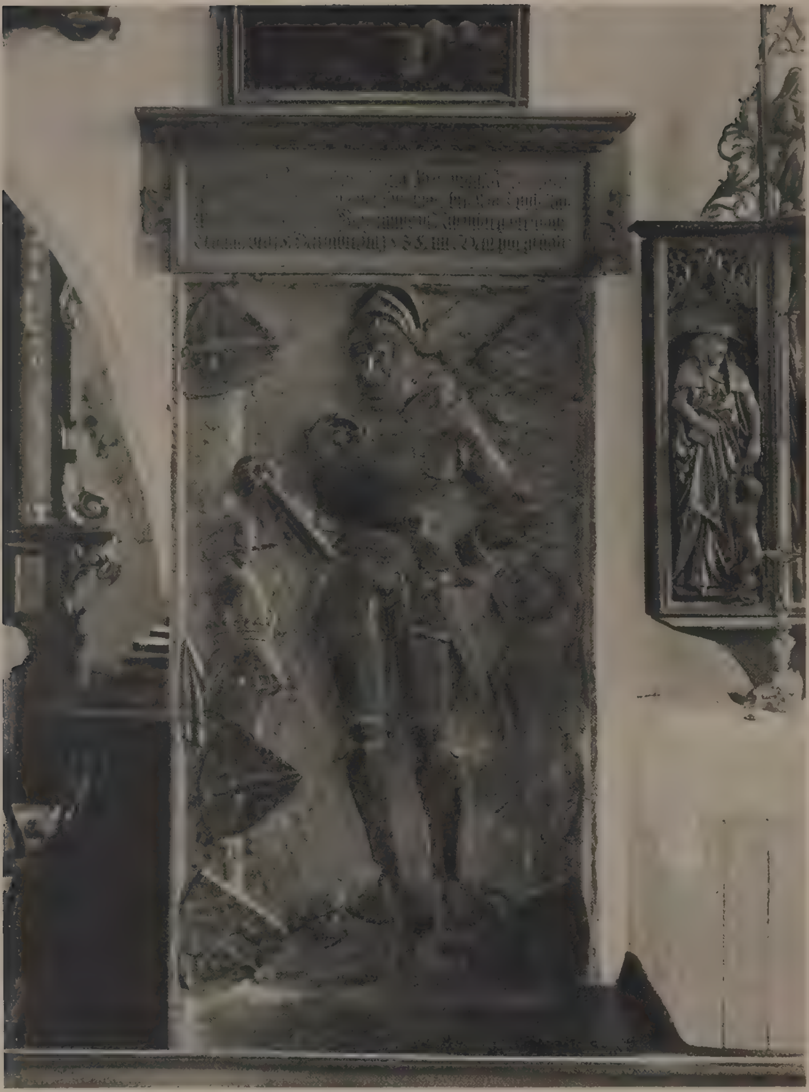
The Bronze Candelabra

the drawing and the kind of painting, it would seem that they were produced by the Wolgemut school. Perhaps this was the plate, which Lorenz Kress (No. 81) of Neunkirchen on the Brand ordered to be procured by the executors of his will in 1492 for the altar at Kraftshof, as already mentioned.

The Crucifix of the Altar

represents the group of the crucifixion and was destined to embellish the altar table of the main altar. The wooden base is richly adorned with scrolls and ornamental cartouches, in which coloured stones and small shells serve as centerpieces, and has been partly preserved. The figures themselves have been cut in alabaster. Work of this kind is rare in the churches of Middle Franconia, therefore this one deserves all the more attention. It may have been made towards the end of the seventeenth century.

Illustration No. 43



Tomb Monument of Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136), who Died in 1535

The Brass Baroque Candlesticks[1] were embellished in pairs with the Kress-Koler alliance coat-of-arms[2], and with that of Kress-Harsdorf[3]. They were made by the brass-founder C. Dürsch in 1721[4].

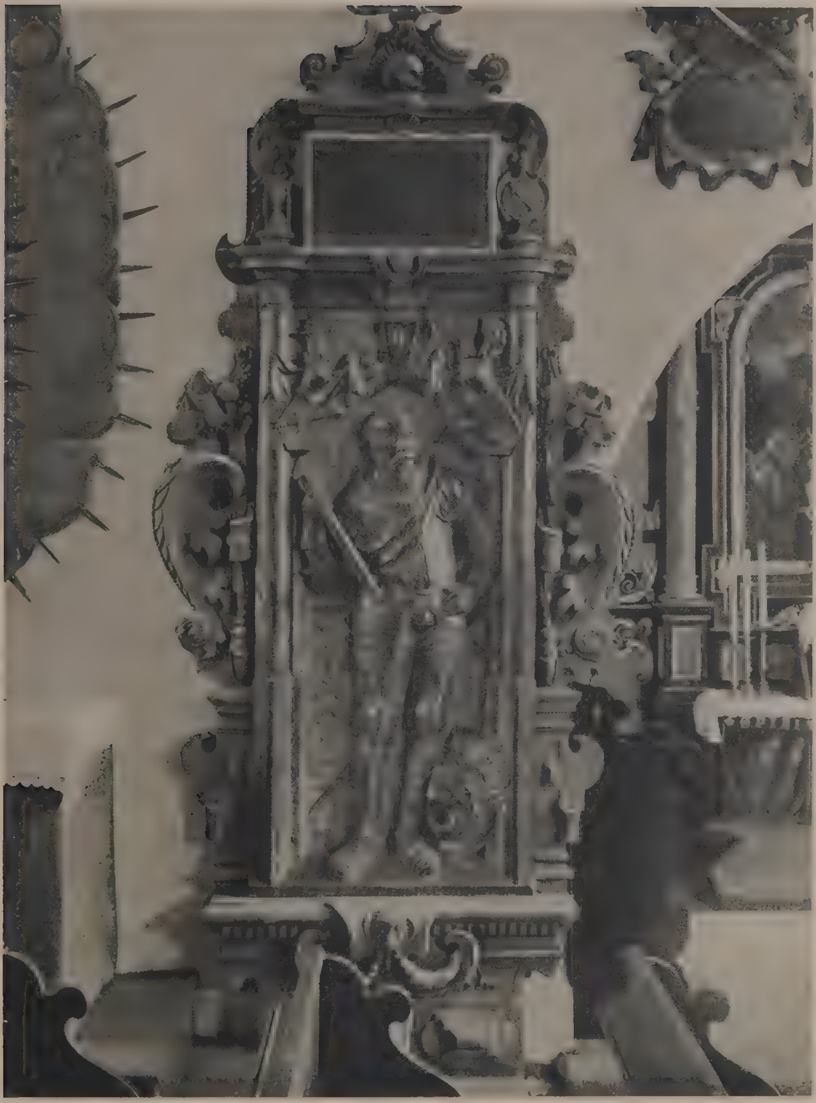
Of considerably higher value are the gold-plated *Silver Chalices and Amas*[1]. The chalice in the centre of the lower part was a specimen of the Nuremberg goldsmiths' art at the beginning of the fifteenth century[5].

The smaller chalice on the left most likely dates from the second half of the fifteenth

---

[1] See illustration No. 41. [2] On the right of the illustration No. 41. [3] On the left of the illustration No. 41. [4] See "Jubiläumsausstellung", No. 160, in the register of sources. [5] See "Jubiläumsausstellung", No. 95, illustration on page 400, and "Lotz" II, p. 222, in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 44



Tomb Monument of Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232), who Died in 1596. By Hans Werner

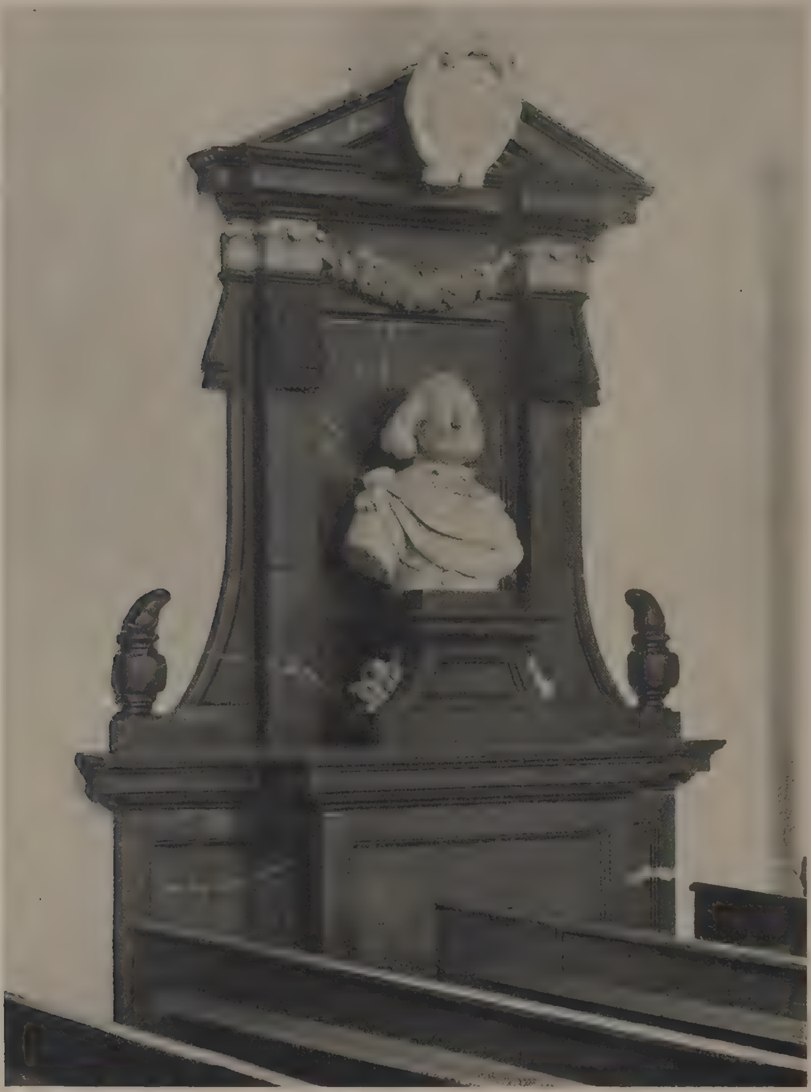
century and can be recognised as a dedication of the Kress family by a small enameled plate, with the family coat-of-arms at the foot. The affixed inspection sign assures its being Nuremberg work[1].

The chalice in the lower centrepart on the right, of the year 1520, was recognised as Nuremberg work by the letter "N", embossed on it. The foot is formed by six parts and bears the "Man of Sorrows", between Holy Mary and St. John, as well as St. Christopher, St. Barbara and St. Catherine in artistic engravings. At the bottom were engraved the Kress coat-of-arms and the initials "C K" together with the year 1520. As said before, the chalice was a dedication of Christoph I Kress (No. 163)[2].

---

[1] See "Jubiläumsausstellung", No. 94, in the register of sources. [2] See "Jubiläumsausstellung", No. 100, in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 45



Tomb Monument of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

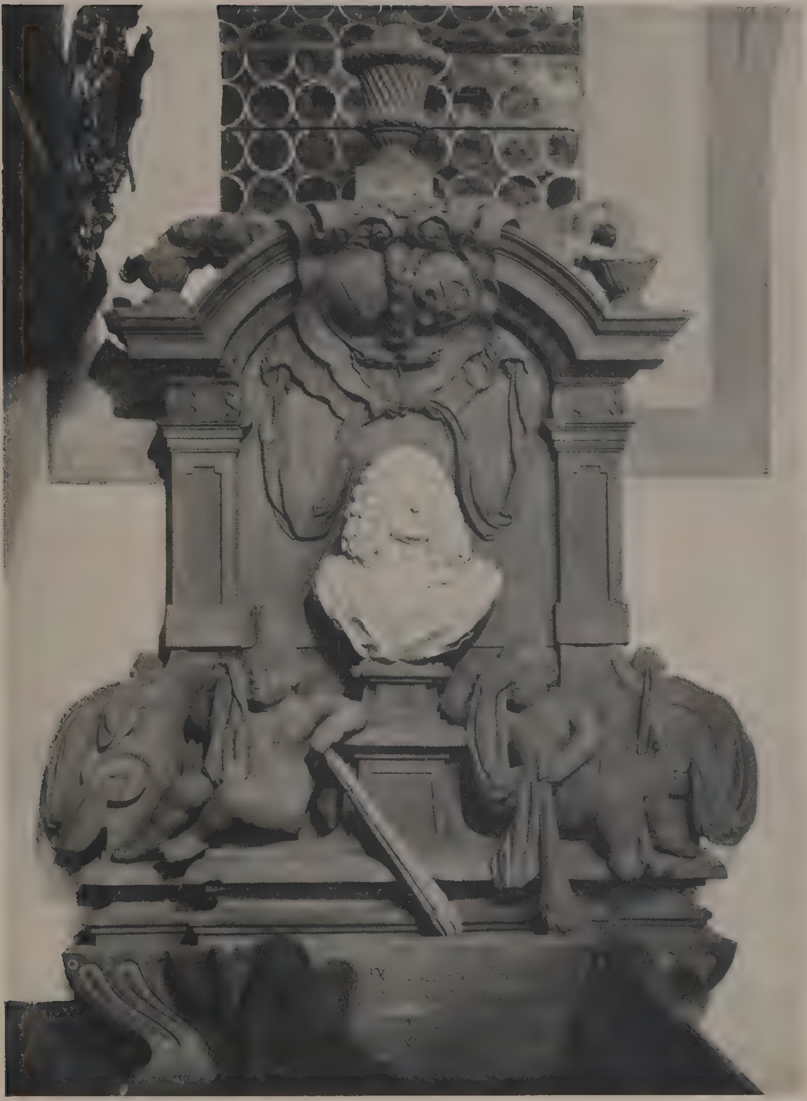
The chalice in the upper centre on the left was dedicated in 1713 and the one on the right in 1716 by one and the same donor. They were made by a goldsmith at Nuremberg, who marked them with his sign $\underset{\text{A}}{\text{I H}}$[1].

Of the three existing amas, the smallest and most beautiful one, a Kress dedication of the year 1661, was represented in the upper centre. In front of it the alliance coat-of-arms of Kress-Viatis and above it the initials: "WKVK" and "CKGV" and the words: "*Christi Blut Unser Seelen Heulen Thut*"[2]. This proves that the donor was Wilhelm Kress Von

---

[1] This sign is missing in Rosenberg's "Marks of the Goldsmiths".

[2] Meaning: "The blood of Christ will save our souls".



Tomb Monument of Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370), who Died in 1694

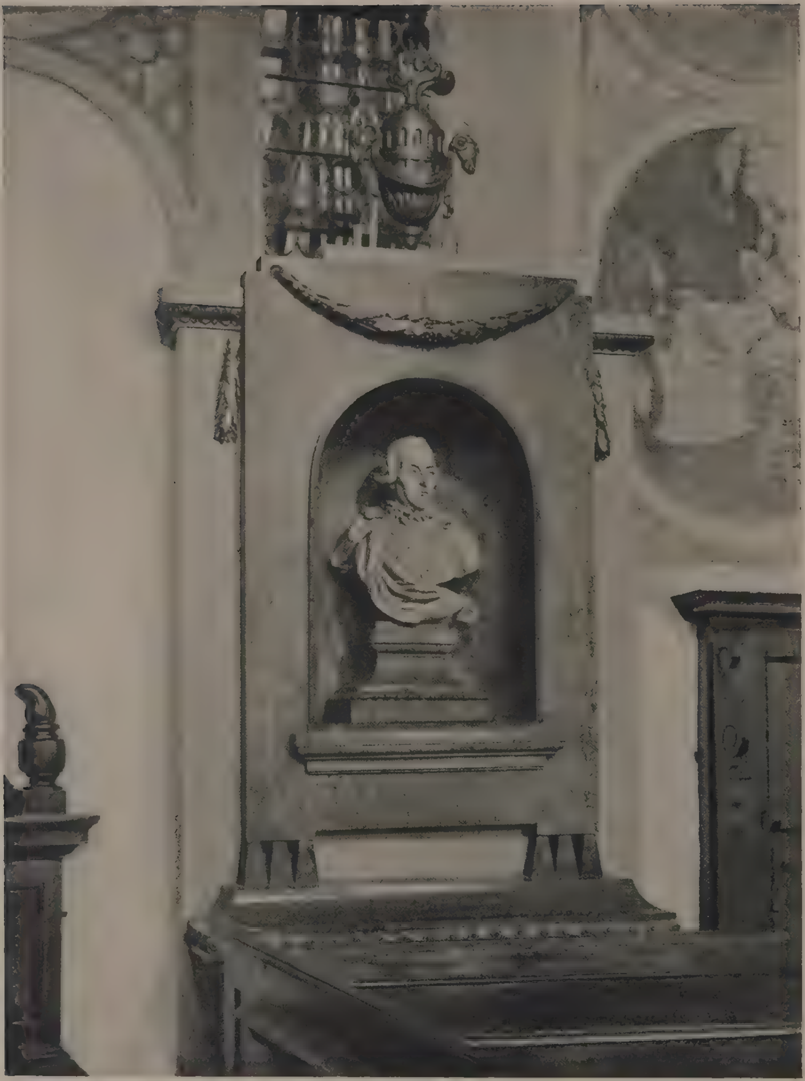
Kressenstein (No. 314), who married in 1645 Clara Kress, Geborene[1] Viatis. This ama was made by a goldsmith, named Reinhold Riel, who became a master about 1641 and used a double "R" as his mark.

The Bronze Candelabra[2],

which hangs in the church, is much admired. It is a masterpiece, well-known in art literature. On the base of St. Mary's statue, which forms the centre, the year 1511 was embossed. This time corresponds with the style of the passing Gothic. In the course of time the cande-

[1] Née. [2] See illustration No. 42.

Illustration No. 47



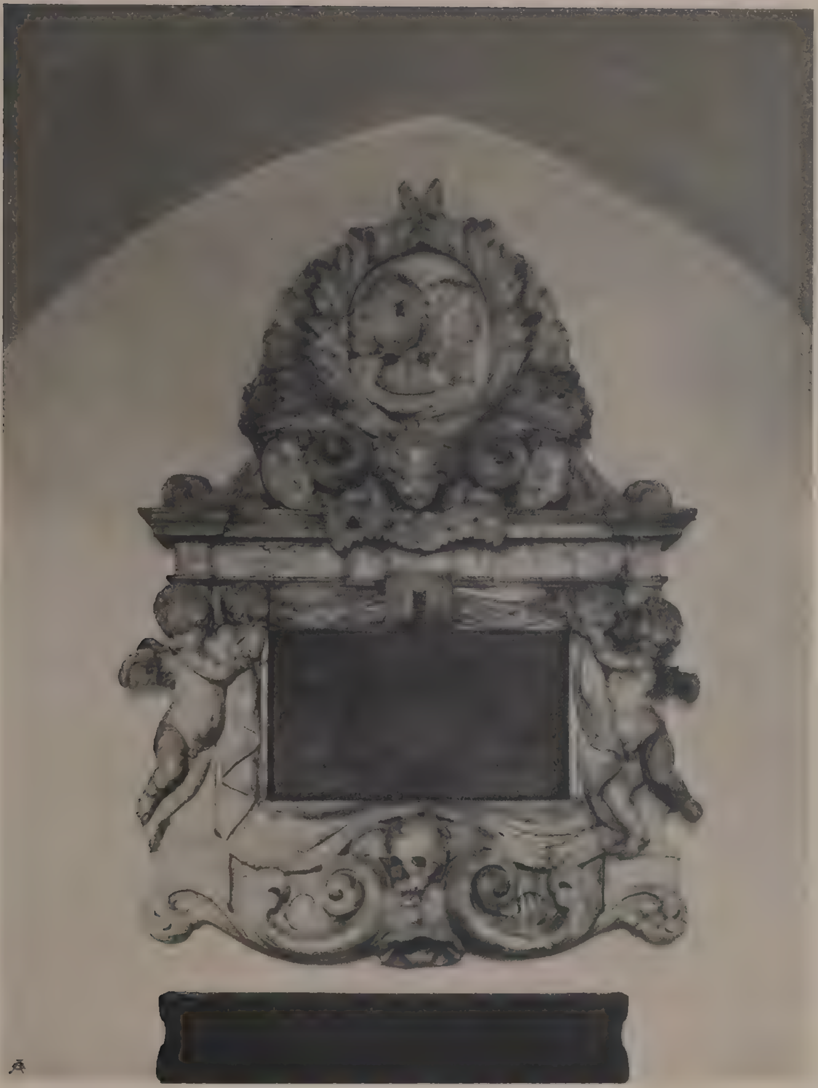
Tomb Monument of Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 548)

labra received several little decorations. In the first half of the seventeenth century the small plates with the engraved coats-of-arms Kress-Grundherr, Kress-Freidl and Kress-Koler were affixed to the foot of the canopy bearer. The lion with the escutcheon, which crowns the whole, seems to date from that time. The latter holds in his forepaws a shield with the alliance coat-of-arms of Schlüsselfelder-Kress. It can only refer to Johann Christoph Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach, first husband of Susanna Kress von Kressenstein (No. 316), who had married four times. The wedding between them took place on October 29, 1639, which shows at the same time the earliest possible date of affixing this lion. Heideloff[1]

---

[1] Heideloff, IV, fascicle XX, pl. V, — "Eye" II, tab. 11, — and: "Bl. f. Archit." Annual XX, 1907, tab. 20. (See the register of sources.)

Illustration No. 48



Epitaph of Marx Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 371)

has declared the candelabra as being a creation of the famous Nuremberg metal founder, Peter Vischer.

The Crucifix

in the wall chapel, which was put over the triumphal arch, according to Bien's view of the interior of the church of 1630[1], is one of the most interesting specimens of its kind and may have been made at the time of enlarging the church in 1438.

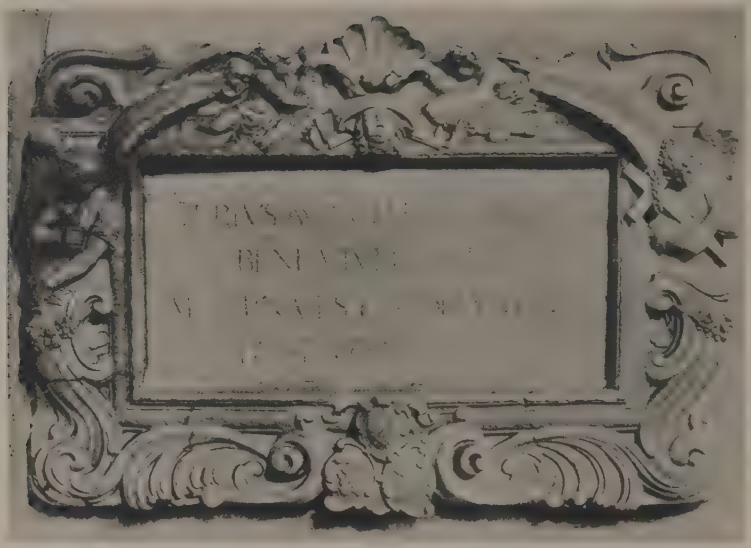
Tomb Monuments

To the right of the triumphal arch[2] we find the tombstone, cut in Untersberg marble, of Christoph Kress (No. 136)[3], who deserved so well of his native town[4] and died on De-

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 19 and 35. [2] See illustrations Nos. 32, 33 and 35. [3] See illustration No. 43. [4] See his biography, p. 170.

Illustration No. 49



Epitaph of Ferdinand Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 376), who Died in 1704

cember 15, 1535. He was represented in full armour, with waving plumage on the helmet[1]. His left hand clutches the hilt of the sword, which is richly ornamented on the sheath, his right hand holds the baton, firmly put against his hip. His feet rest on a lion, that vainly struggles against superior power. To the right we can see represented his own coat-of-arms, to the left that of his wife, a born Tucher, both with their helmets. In the four corners there are the four coats-of-arms of his four grandparents without helmet, namely: of Kress, Grundherr, Löffelholz and Paumgärtner. The figure of his tombstone served as a model for the monument at the Nuremberg City Hall[2].

To the left of the triumphal arch[3] the monument of Hieronymus Kress (No. 232)[4], who died in 1596, at Pressburg, in Hungary, towers in massive architecture of the later Renaissance style, cut in a kind of reddish marble and red sandstone. According to the initials, affixed to the base, it was made by Hans Werner[5]. If we compare this monument to that of Christoph Kress's tombstone[6], we can see the great change, which had taken place in art during those sixty years. The representation of the deceased is most lively and easy. The love of pomp of that time shows itself in the whole equipment. The harness was embellished with rich damascening. The baton, which Hieronymus holds in his right hand, bears a patera winding round it. The framing ornaments alternate with allegorical representations. In the left upper corner there is his coat-of-arms with the helmet and in the right, opposite, that of his wife, Rosina Freydl.

Of the three tomb monuments, which were erected at the northern wall of the nave, I shall first mention the oldest one, that of Jobst Christoph I Kress (No. 303)[7], who died in

[1] See also the illustration in "Bl. f. Archit.", Annual XX, tab. 109. [2] See illustration No. 158. [3] See illustrations Nos. 32, 33 and 35. [4] See illustration No. 44. [5] "Bl. f. Archit.", Annual XX, tab. 118. [6] See illustration No. 43. [7] See illustration No. 45.

Illustration No. 50

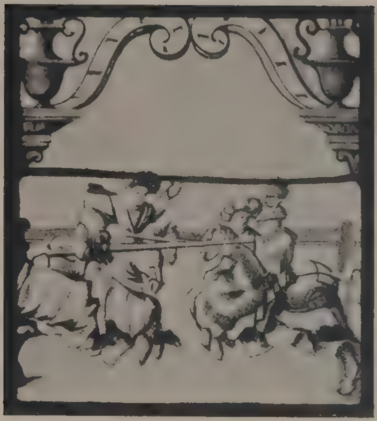


Illustration No. 51

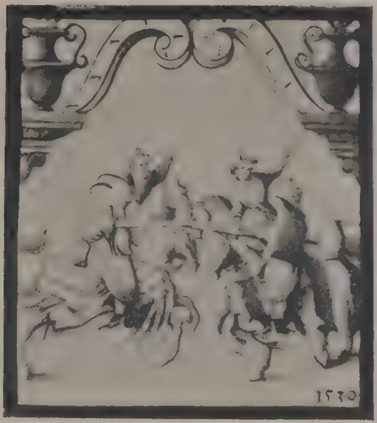


Illustration No. 52

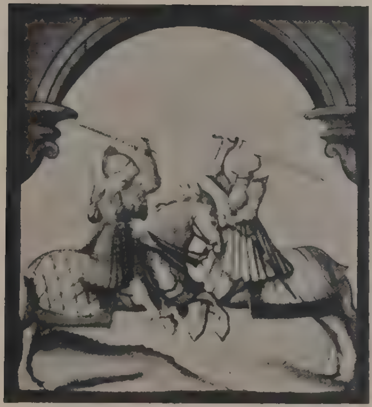
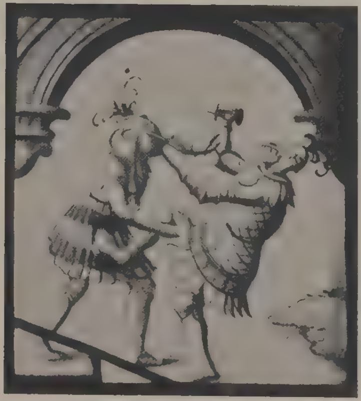


Illustration No. 53



Glass Paintings in the Wall-Chapel

1663. The creator of this monument need not have concealed his name from posterity, for it is a remarkably artistic achievement. Particularly the centre piece, the portrait bust of white marble, has been well carried out. At the top gablet is the alliance coat-of-arms of Kress-Rieter; his wife was Maria Sabina Rieter.

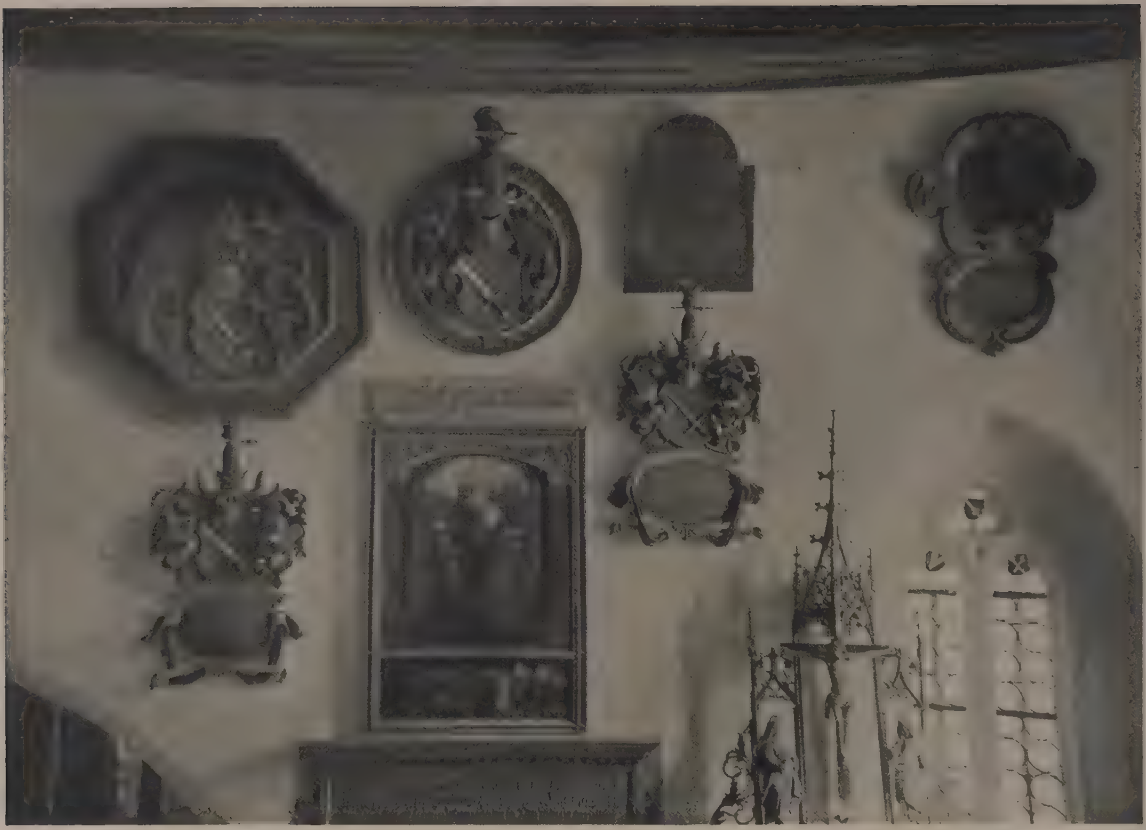
Chronologically the tomb monument by J. L. Bramig of the year 1711, for Jobst Christoph II Kress (No. 370)[1], comes next. With the exception of the marble bust, the monument was executed in gray sandstone, popular at that time. The alliance coat-of-arms of Kress-Fürer was affixed to the top arch.

The third tomb monument at this wall is that of Christoph Karl Kress (No. 548)[2], who died in 1791. From the inscription there is to be seen that it was made by Georg Joseph Mutschele, sculptor of Bamberg[3]. The architecture was executed in steel gray marble, the bust in white marble, just as the other two. The ornamental pieces are of welded bronzed iron.

---

[1] See illustration No. 46. [2] See illustration No. 47. [3] Compare: Jäck: II, 1825, p 67, in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 54



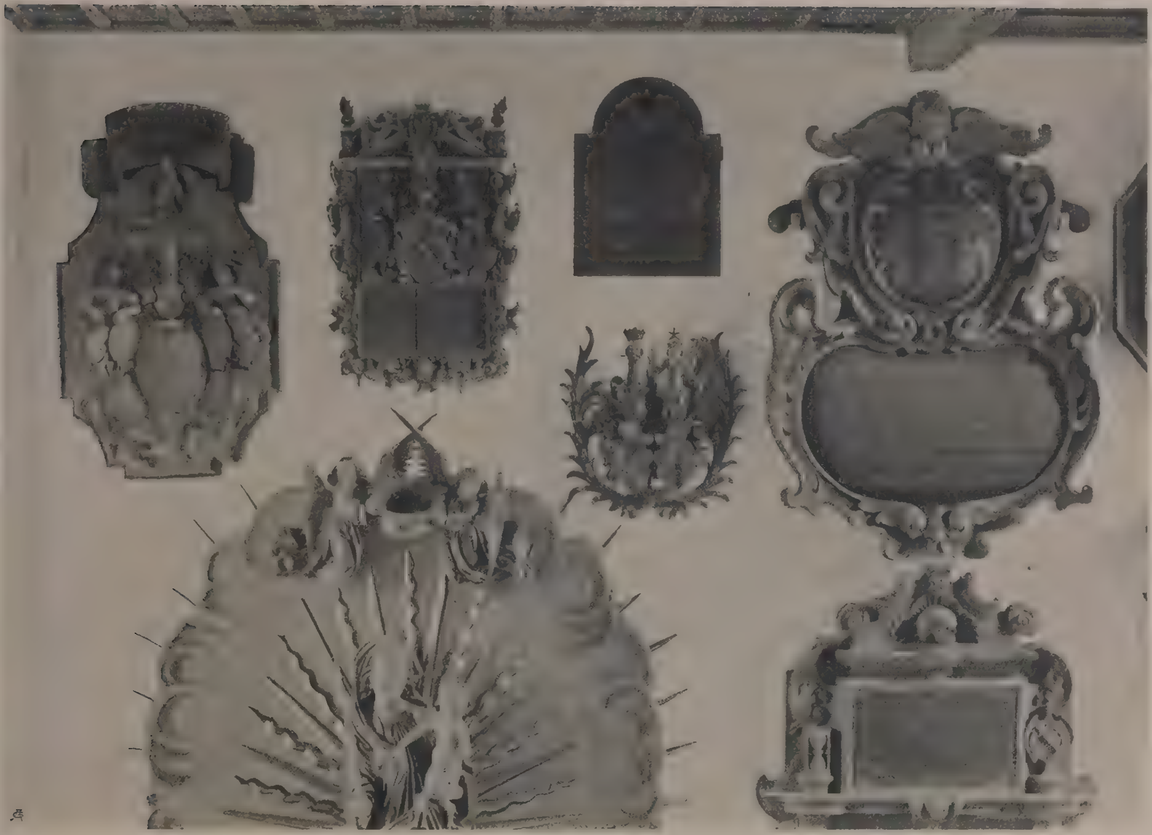
Funeral Escutcheons in the Church.

From left to right, at the top: 1. Christoph (No. 136); below: 2. Jobst Christoph II (No. 370); 3. Anton I (No. 93); below: 4. His wife Catharina, a born Löffelholz; 5. Unrecognisable; below: 6. Georg Adolph (No. 375); 7. Wilhelm (No. 314)

Now we come to the *Epitaphs*. The earliest among them is a plate picture on wood, in memory of Catharina, wife of Anton I Kress (No. 93)[1], who died in 1505. The upper part of this memorial shows a representation of the meeting of St. Joachim and St. Anne under the golden gate. This motive was taken with little alteration from the well known woodcut: "Meeting under the Golden Gate", by Albrecht Dürer of the year 1504. Below this picture, the family of Anton Kress, consisting of thirteen heads, was represented in praying attitude. This work was a creation of a master, who seems related to Dürer's school, but was still influenced by the traditions of Wolgemut's school.

Quite another time is represented by the marble epitaph of Marx Christoph Kress (No. 371)[2], who died in 1681, and whose description of the church, we so often quoted. In the centre there is a large slate plate with the engraved memorial inscription. The square base is crowned by an angel's head with wings in the centre and the coats-of-arms of Kress and Besserer von Thalfingen. On either side of it there is a wreath, framed with palm leaves and containing the busts in relief of the deceased and his wife, who had this monument erected for him.

[1] See illustration No. 54. [2] See illustration No. 48.



Funeral Escutcheons in the Church.
From left to right: 1. Johann Friedrich (No. 374); 2. Hieronymus (No. 232); 3. Christoph II (No. 217); below: 4. Alliance Coat-of-Arms of Kress-Dillherr, of Johann Wilhelm II (No. 380) and his wife Anna Maria, a born Dillherr; 5. Johann Wilhelm I (No. 262)

Nor should we forget the small memorial[1] of yellow marble at the southern pillar of the triumphal arch, distinguished because of the fine details of the technical treatment and its figured framing. In the lower part there are the coats-of-arms of Kress-Oelhafen-Haller in an array of clover leaves, between two leaf volutes.

Of intrinsic interest are the two small angels flying on phenixes, as symbols of immortality, towards the centre. The memorial plate, made of chalk from Solenhofen, contains in golden letters the short but significant inscription:

"Serius aut citius, nihil est, bene vivere, vita aeterna est: Coelum, qui bene vixit, habet"[2].

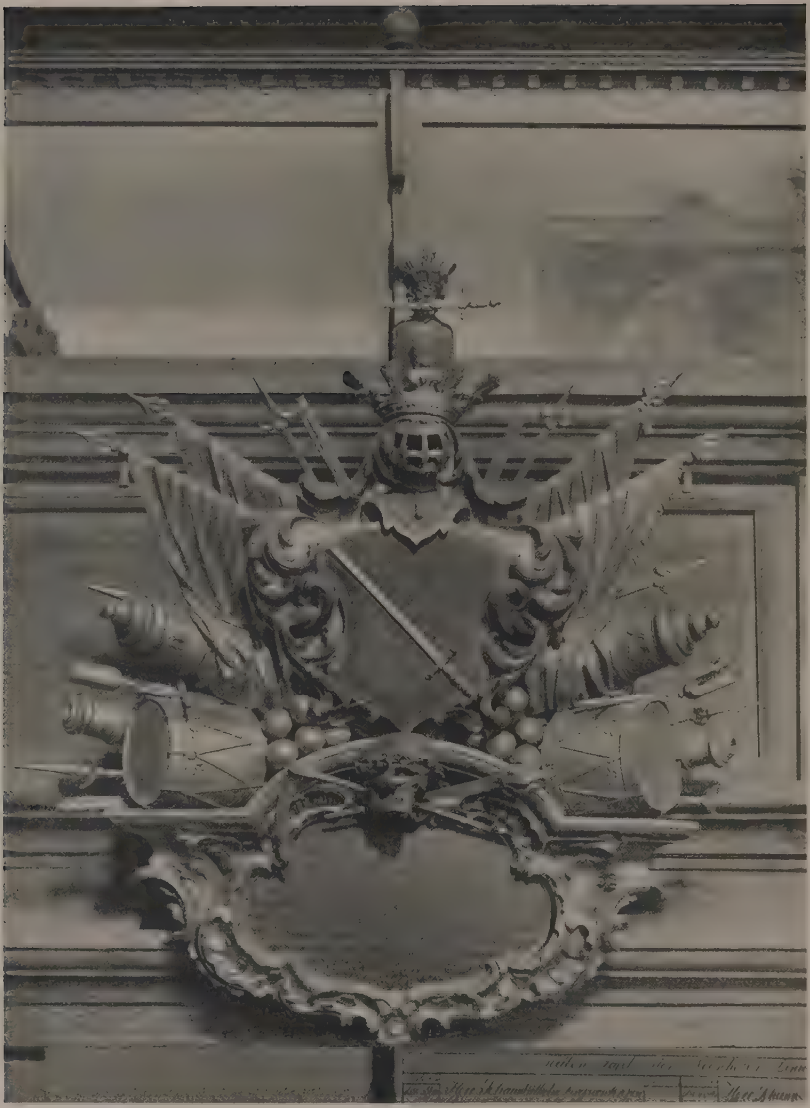
It belongs to the beginning of the eighteenth century. The coats-of-arms refer to Ferdinand Siegmund Kress (No. 376), who died on April 10, 1704, his first wife, Clara Sabina Oelhafen von Schöllenbach, and his second wife, Susanna Felizitas Haller von Hallerstein.

Chronologically next there is the epitaph over the summit of the triumphal arch,

---

[1] See illustration No. 49. [2] In English: "To have lived a shorter or longer time means nothing, but to have lived in honesty means eternal life. He who has lived in honesty will gain his way to Heaven."

Illustration No. 56



Funeral Escutcheon of Ferdinand Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 449), who Died in 1748

carved in wood, in memory of Johann Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein of Kraftshof (No. 374), who died on September 28, 1705, and of his sons.

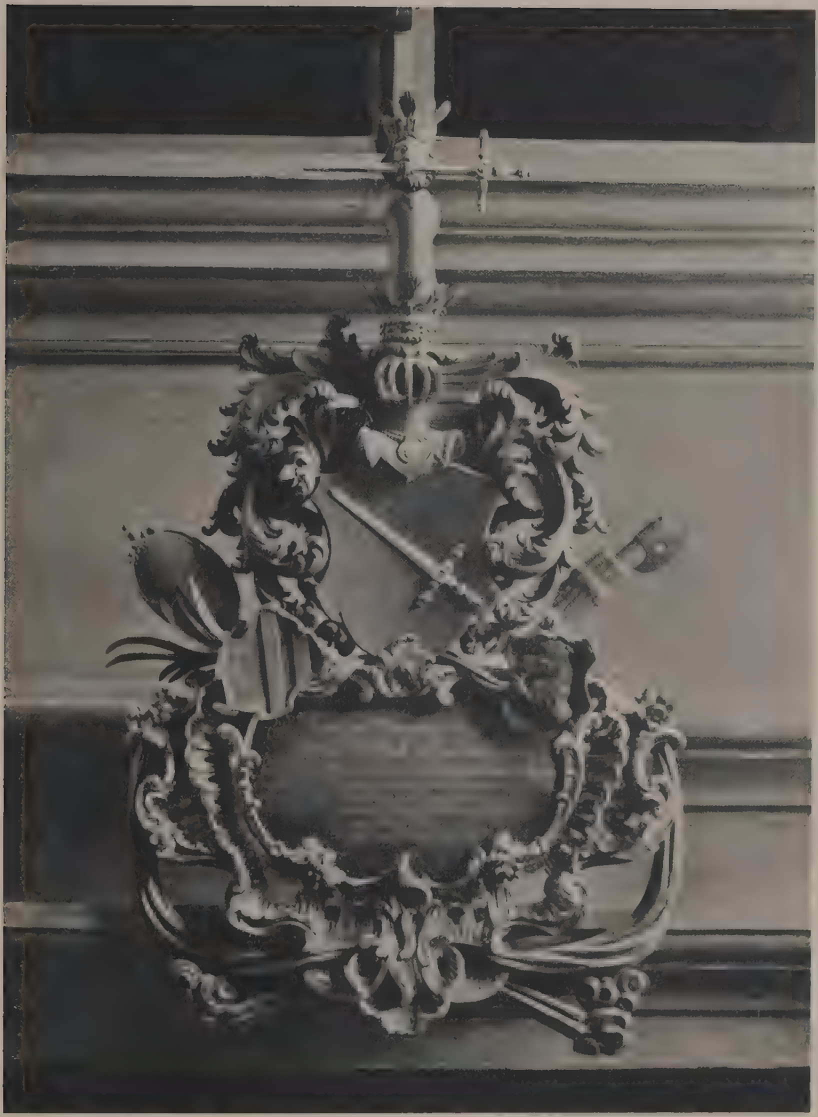
Now let us consider the fine *Glass Paintings*,[1] which were placed in the windows of the wall chapel. They belong to the year 1530. The representations are set off in reddish brown and golden yellow tints from a clear background. Their execution is excellent and their artistic value not unimportant either.

There are first the full-sized figures of the founder, Christoph Kress (No. 136) and

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 50—53.

Illustration No. 57



Funeral Escutcheon of Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 453), Judge in Matters of Life and Death of the Free Town of Nuremberg, with the Coats-of-Arms of Maria Helena Poemer, his First, and of Dorothea Maria Grundherr, his Second Wife

his wife, Helena Tucher. These are followed by four scenes of a tournament[1]. In two of the plates, there are two knights riding against each other for a lance-tilt. In the third the tournament is continued on horseback and with swords (presumably after the lances were broken). The fourth representation shows the continuation of the fight, on foot, with daggers. Thus there are seen all the phases of a properly conducted tournament of the middle-ages. In representing the fight on foot, it seems that the woodcut, taken from a "Series of Fighters", wrongly attributed to Dürer, has served as a model[2].

---

[1] See illustrations No. 50--53. [2] See "Schulz", — "Otte": edit. V, II, p. 766, — and "Oidtmann", p. 50, — in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 58

Burial Vault of the Barons of Kress von Kressenstein Near the Wall-Chapel. It was used, since there was no more room in the latter

There are many funeral escutcheons in the church. From 1480 to the second half of the eighteenth century many of them permit a study of the different forms, from the earliest and simplest, to the latest and most elaborate ones. Among the latter there may be counted the escutcheons, very richly embellished with panoplies, which we see in illustrations Nos. 56 and 57.

Illustration No. 59

The Village of Kraftshof and the Fortified Church, Seen from the East

KRAFTSHOF

THERE are three different manor seats to be distinguished at Kraftshof[1].

1. The Kressenstein, which still bears this name, a massive, square, one-storied building of small extent on a strong and large foundation. It was formerly surrounded by water, while a meadow spreads round it now. On the front the walled-in, stone-cut alliance coat-of-arms of its first builder and owner shows the inscription:

"Kressenstain 1291"[2].

This building contains in its first story nothing but an almost square hall, which is used at present for storing the family archives. In the basement is a cellar-like room. The present building there is the remains of what was once a strong two-storied castle, surrounded by protecting water, which offered adequate shelter for a small family, considering the modest requirements of that time.

The name "Kressenstein" for this "dwelling-tower" has been found rather early in written documents[3] and later again repeatedly, until it was confirmed officially by the patent of the Emperor Charles V on July 15, 1530[4].

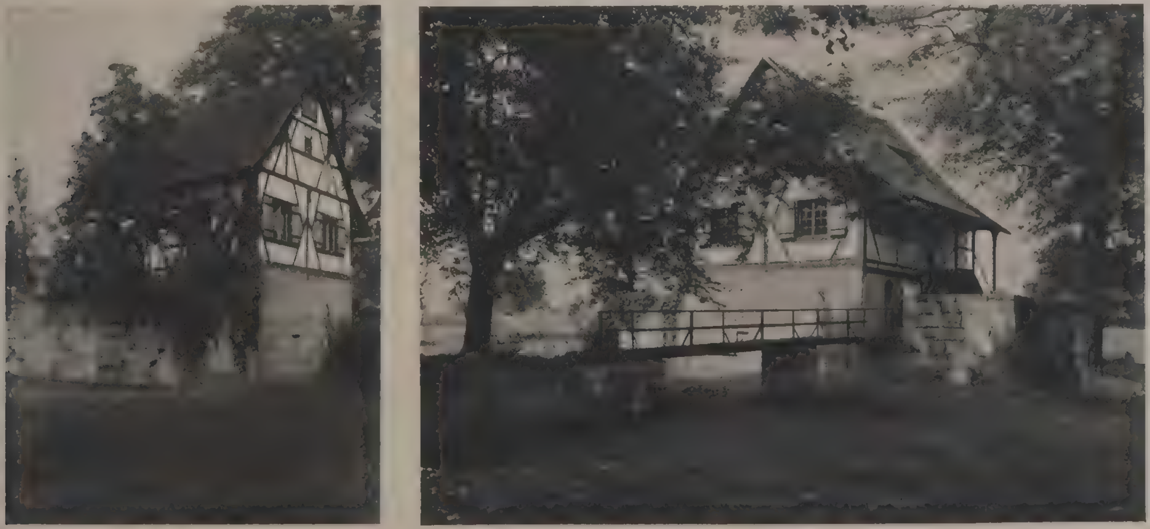
As Kressenstein was burned by the bands of Margrave Albrecht Achilles in 1449 and lost its possibility of being used as a dwelling place in later times, though it had been somewhat rebuilt, it was mentioned after this time not only under the name of Kressenstein but also as: *"Alter Burgstall"*[5], *"Sommerhaus"*[6] etc.

---

[1] According to a composition of the retired major Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854). [2] See illustrations Nos. 8 and 9. [3] Compare cataster of Ulrich Kress (No. 30) of the year 1410. [4] See the special article, p. 190. [5] old castle [6] summer-house.

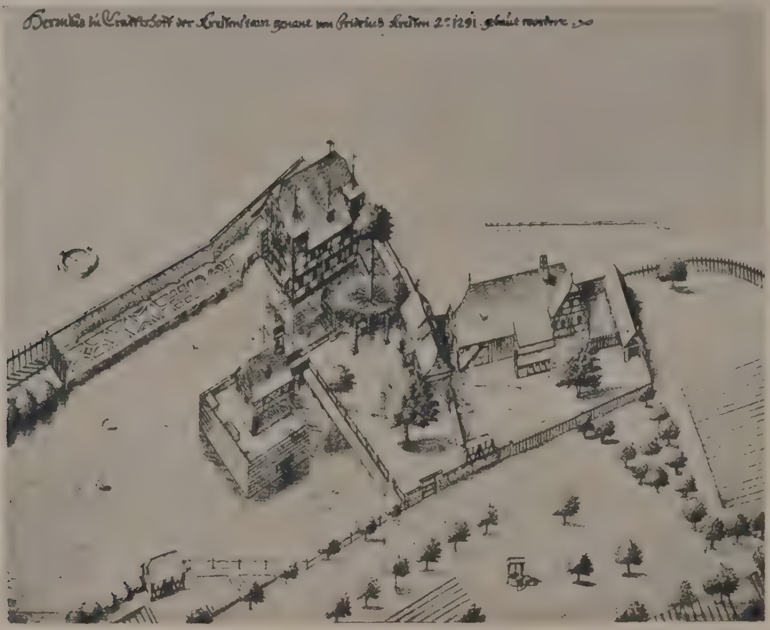
Illustration No. 60

Illustration No. 61



The Remains of the Old Kressenstein at Kraftshof with the Old Heraldic Stone of 1291. Now used for the Kress Family Archives

Illustration No. 62


Herrnhaus zu Crafftshoff der Kressenstain genant von Friderich Kressen A° 1291 gebaut worden

The Castle of the Kresses at Kraftshof also Called Kressenstein, Before it Was Destroyed in 1634

According to the records of the family-chronicler Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262) of the year 1621, Hieronymus Kress (No. 58), who died in 1477, had a "shed" erected on the foundation of the burned Kressenstein in 1460. The well-known war commander Hieronymus Kress (No. 232), who died in 1596, had this shed destroyed again in 1587 and "in the same place there is now a summer-house, which we have still before our eyes"; that was in 1621.

The former Kressenstein has been preserved in this shape till the present day.

2. Castle Kraf(f)tshof is also occasionally called Kressenstein.

According to several illustrations, which have been preserved, this castle looked like those which other patricians had erected in the neighbourhood of Nuremberg[1]. On a massive stone foundation, likewise surrounded by water, there was a timber-framed building with two stories and two extensions on it[2].

With regard to the older history of these two dwelling-places, the chronicles of the family archives at Kraftshof give two different versions:

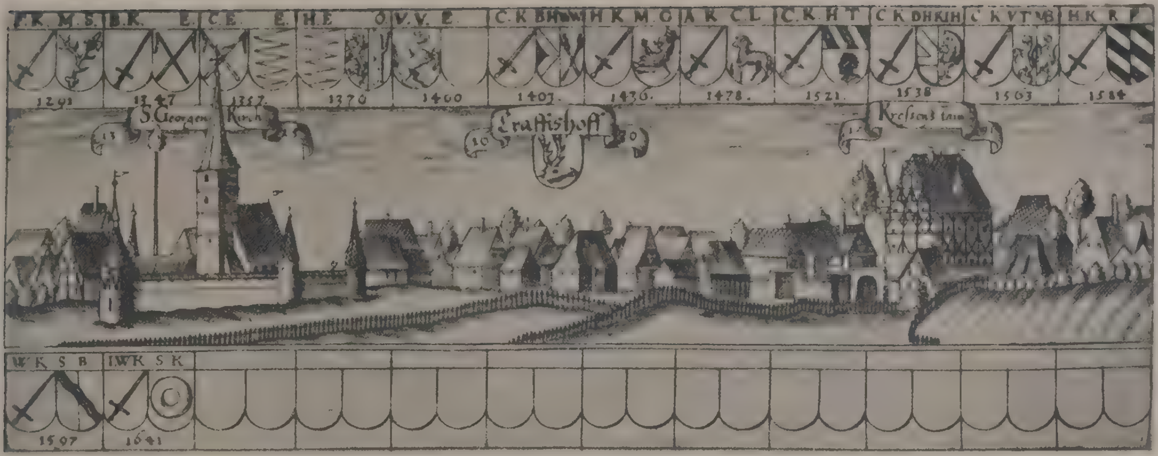
Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262), who died in 1658, recorded that until 1456 only the so-called Kressenstein (old castle) existed. It was originally a fief of the Burgrave of Nuremberg, later of the family von Berg. Later on this family gave the Kressenstein into the charge of the Holy Empire and this was the reason for its being an Imperial fief. Johann Wilhelm recorded the following owners:

---

[1] Compare the illustration in the genealogical tree of the year 1641 and particularly the picture "Old Castle and Manor-Seat of Kressenstein, also Called Krafftshof, in 1616", which represents the situation most clearly.

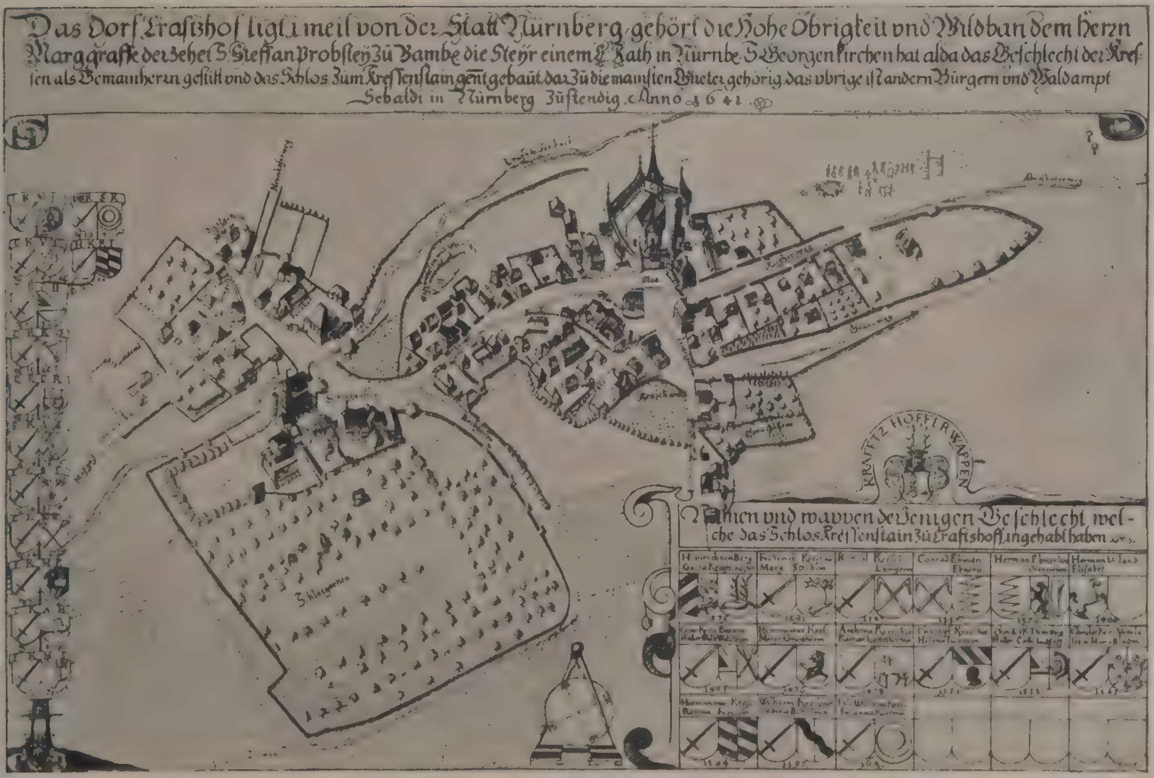
[2] See illustration No. 62.

Illustration No. 63


F.K. M.S.
B.K.
E.C.E.
E.
H.E.
O.V.V. E.
C.K. B.H.
H.K. M.G.
A.K. C.L.
C.K. H.T.
C.K. D.H.K.H.
C.K. V.T.B.
H.K. R.F.
1291
1347
1357
1370
1400
1407
1436
1478
1521
1538
1563
1584
S. Georgen Kirch
Craffishoff
Kreſſenſtain
W.K. S.B.
I.W.K. S.K.
1597
1641

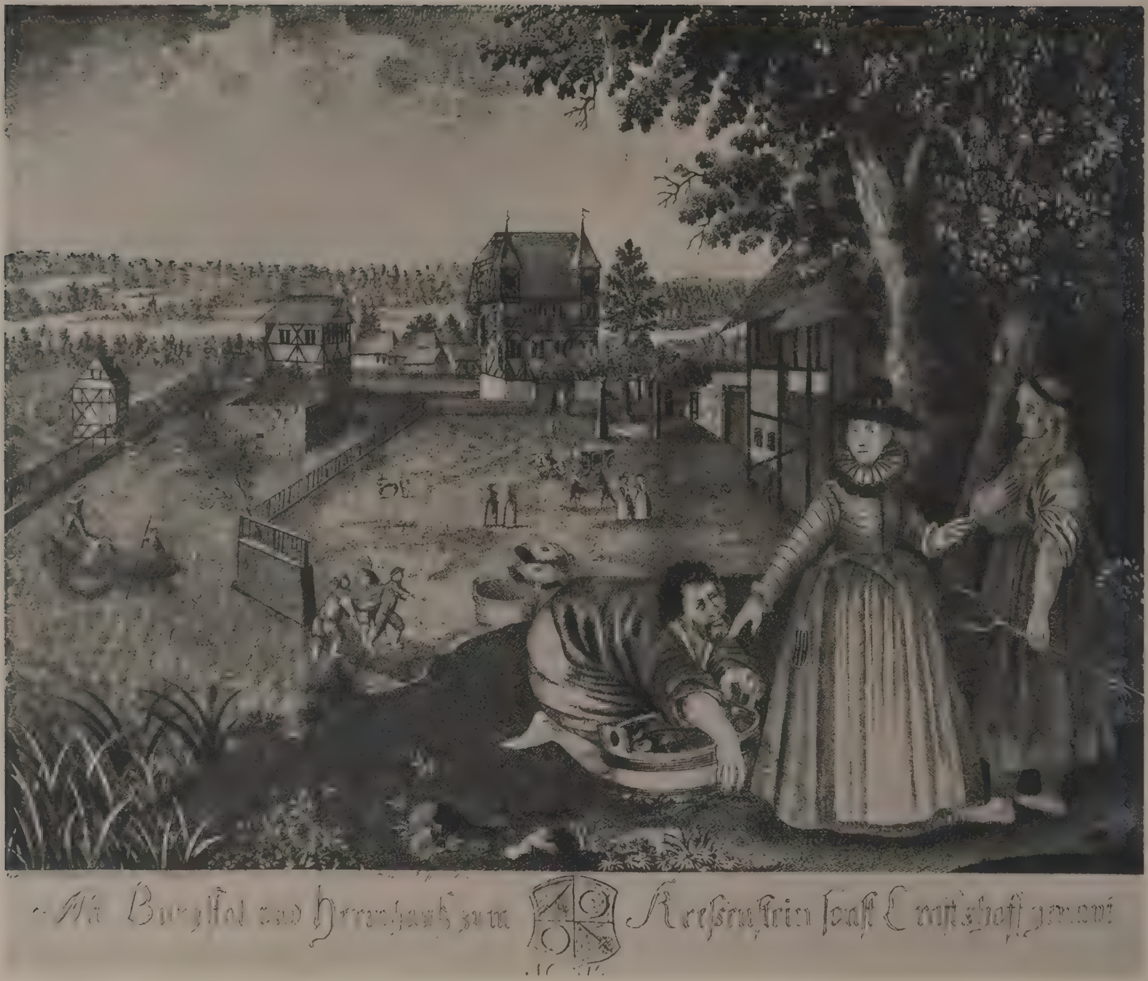
The Church of St. George and Castle Kressenstein at Kraftshof in 1630

Illustration No. 64


Das Dorf Krafſzhof ligt 1 meil von der Statt Nürnberg gehört die Hohe Obrigkeit und Wildban dem Herrn Marggrafk der Zehet S. Steffan Probſtey zu Bambe die Steyr einem E. Rath in Nürnbe. S. Georgen kirchen hat alda das Geſchlecht der Kreſſen als Gemainherrn geſtift und das Schlos zum Kreſſenſtain gantz gebaut. das zu die mainſten Gueter gehörig. das ubrige iſt andern Bürgern und Waldampt Sebaldi in Nürnberg zuſtendig. Anno 1641.
KRAFFTZ HOFFER WAPPEN
Namen und wappen derjenigen Geſchlecht welche das Schlos Kreſſenſtain zu Krafſhoff ingehabt haben
Schlosgarten

Kraftshof in 1641

Illustration No. 65



Susanna Kress von Kressenstein, a Born Koler von Neunhof (No. 262), Represented in the Foreground of a Fishing Scene at Kraftshof. In the background there is Castle Kressenstein, which was destroyed by fire in 1634 and not rebuilt. Below in the middle is the combined alliance coat-of-arms of Kress-Koler

Friedrich I Kress (No. 3) and his heirs; 1291—1343, the Burgraves of Nuremberg; the Derrer; Berthold (Prechtel) Kress (No. 8) —1357; Konrad Ehinger —1376; Hermann Ebner —1400; Hermann Volland and his heirs —1403; Conrad Kress (No. 29) since 1404.

Beginning with this Conrad Kress (No. 29), who died in 1430, the Kressenstein has been uninterruptedly in the possession of the Kress family.

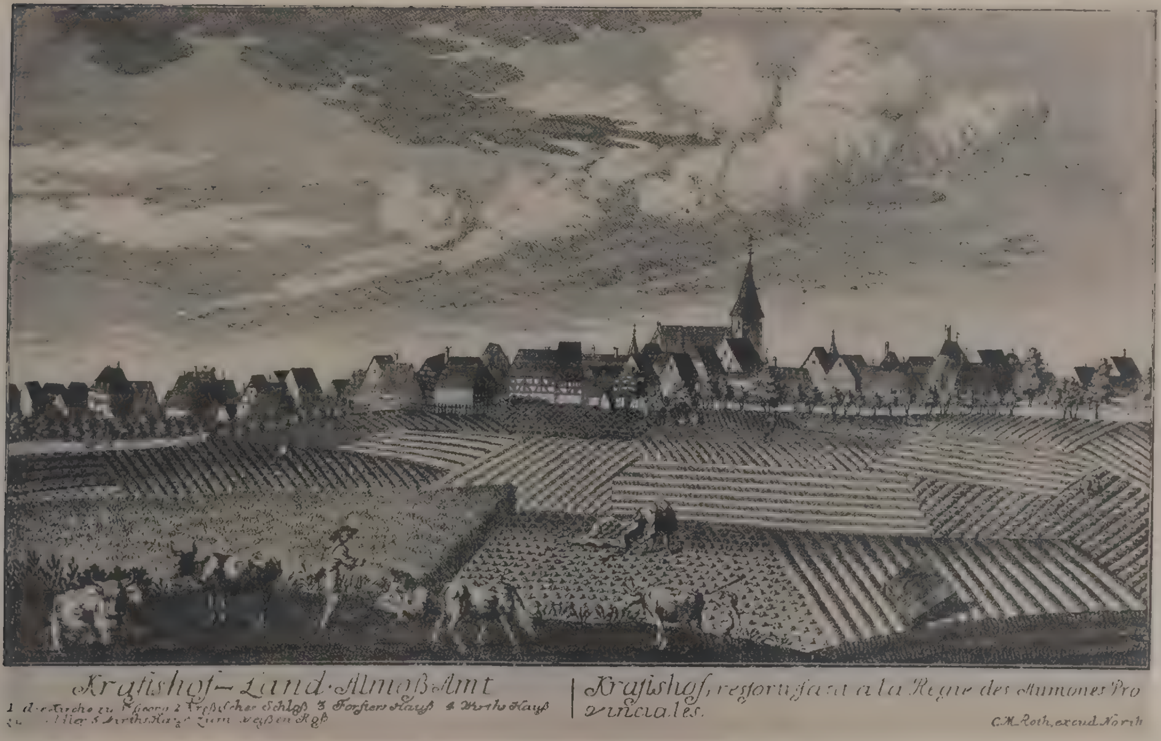
Kraftshof was documentarily mentioned for the first time in 1277. Friedrich and Herdegen the Holzschuher confirmed that Burgrave Friedrich of Nuremberg made them retainers in his castle at Kraftshof and gave them half of the village and the tithe there as a castle-fee.[1]

Since Kressenstein could no longer be considered as a dwelling-place after the troubles of the war from 1449 to 1450, Hieronymus Kress (No. 58), who died in 1477, is said to have had

---

[1] Compare: "Bayer. Kirchengesch." VII, p. 260 and foll. in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 66


Kraftshof – Land Almoß Amt
1 die Kirche zu St. Georg 2 Kreßischer Schloß 3 Forsters Hauß 4 Wirths Hauß
Kraftshof, ressortissant a la Regie des Aumones Provinciales.
C.M. Roth, excud. Norib

Kraftshof, Seen from the South, in the Middle of the Eighteenth Century

"another manor seat erected at the fish-pond and used it for his domicile, in order to have more comfort and that this house was his free property" that is, it was not a fief.

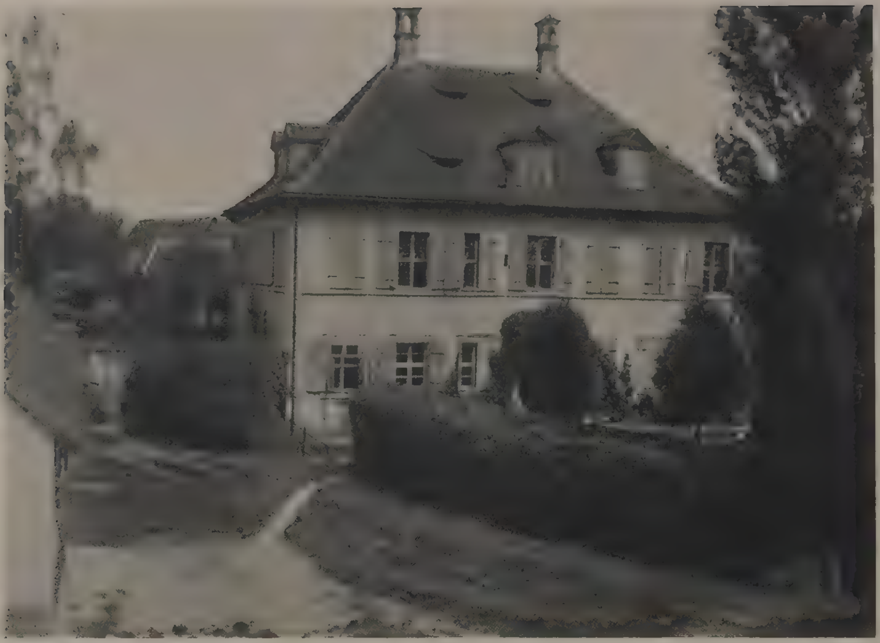
This other manor seat or castle is the one already described under 2, which was destroyed by the war bands of Forchheim in 1634 and was not rebuilt.

According to another opinion, recorded in subsequent documents, particularly by Carl Sigmund Kress (No. 509) about 1745, the Kressenstein was an Imperial fief from the very beginning and in continuous possession of the family. Besides the Kressenstein there had been a second manor seat also from the beginning, which was originally a fief of the family von Berg and which had different owners, according to the records of Johann Wilhelm Kress (No. 262), with regard to the Kressenstein. It too was destroyed in 1449 and only rebuilt by Hieronymus Kress (No. 58) in 1456.

Which of these two versions is correct, could only be ascertained by a detailed research at the sources. The opinion as recorded by Johann Wilhelm would seem to me more probable.

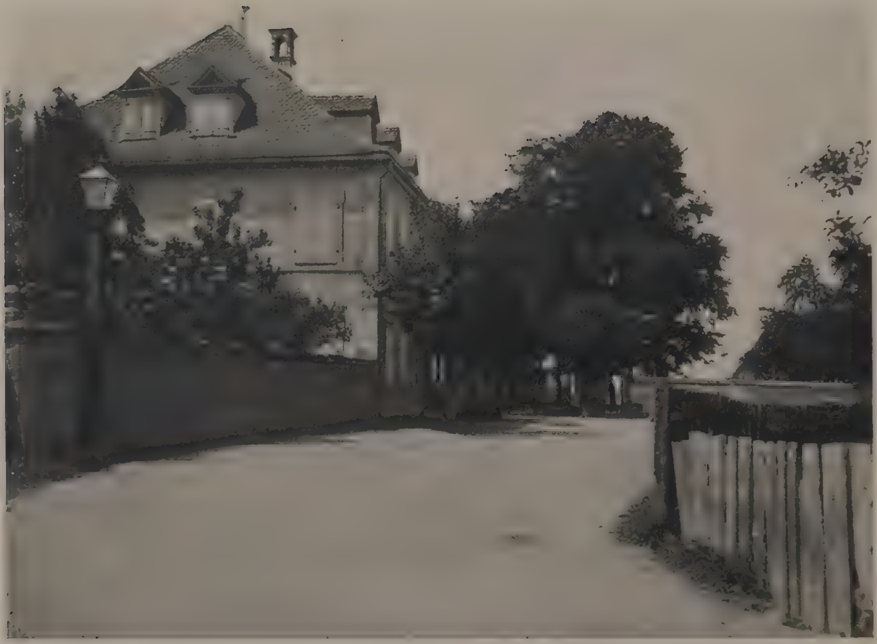
3. The present manor seat was built in 1712. According to the statements of Carl Sigmund (No. 509) there was another dwelling place of the Kresses on the same ground before that time, which Sebald I Kress (No. 57) had erected, who died in 1477, bailiff of the Imperial Castle at Nuremberg and founder of the so-called line of the Upper Palatinate. To build the new manor seat in 1711 and 1712, the stones of the destroyed castle Kraftshof, which still existed, were used.

Illustration No. 67



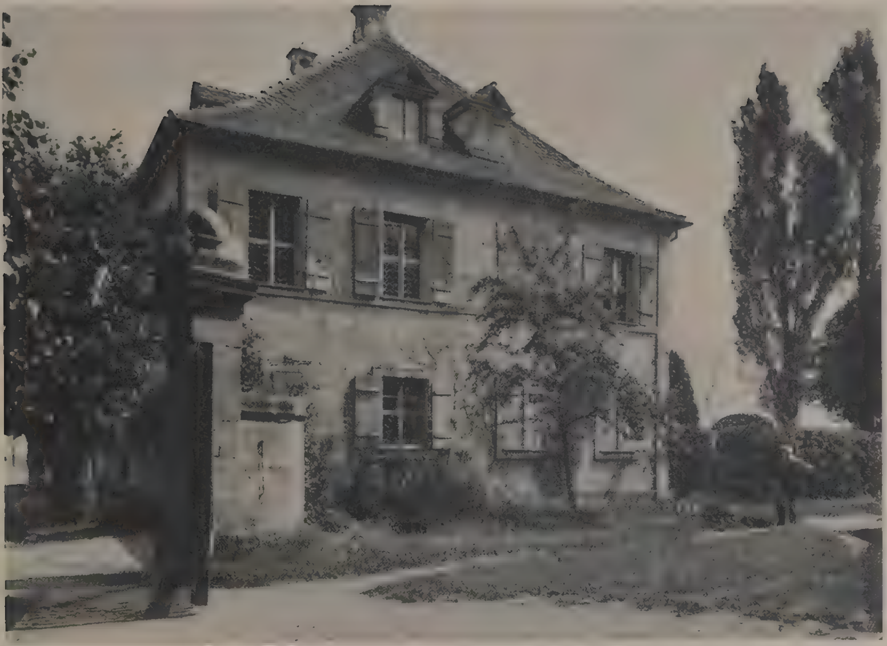
The Kress Manor at Kraftshof, Newly Erected in 1712, Seen from the West

Illustration No. 68



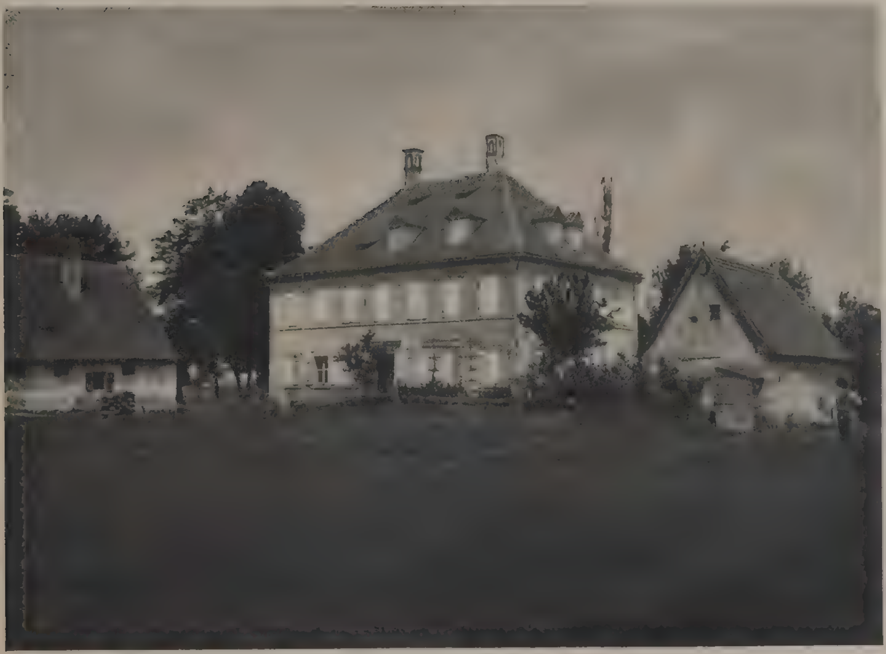
The Kress Manor at Kraftshof, Newly Erected in 1712, Seen from the East

Illustration No. 69



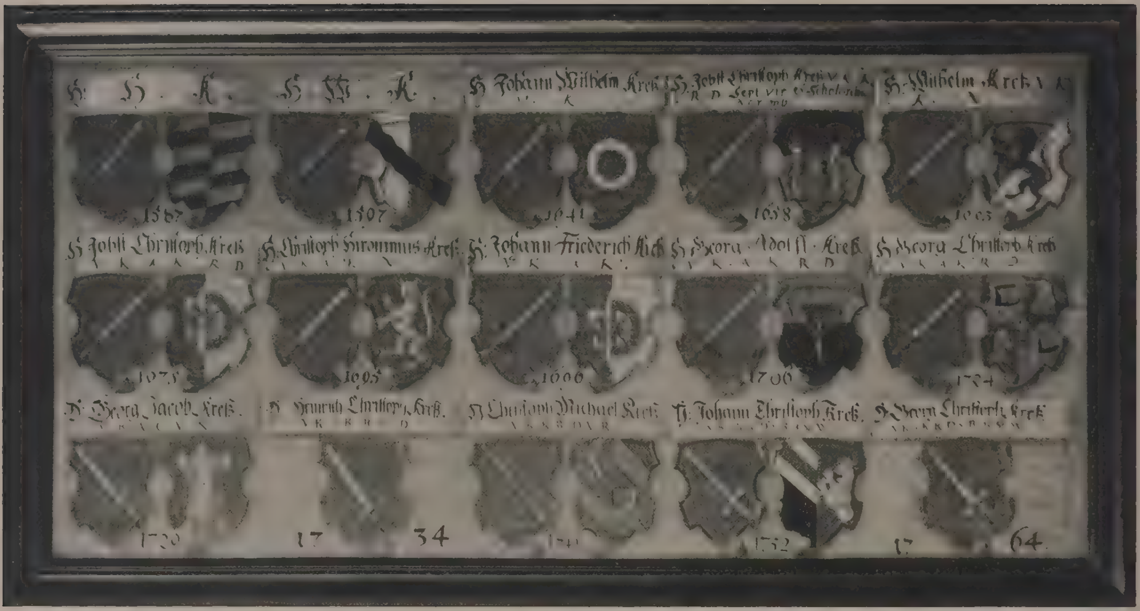
The Kress Manor at Kraftshof, Newly Erected in 1712, Seen from the North

Illustration No. 69a



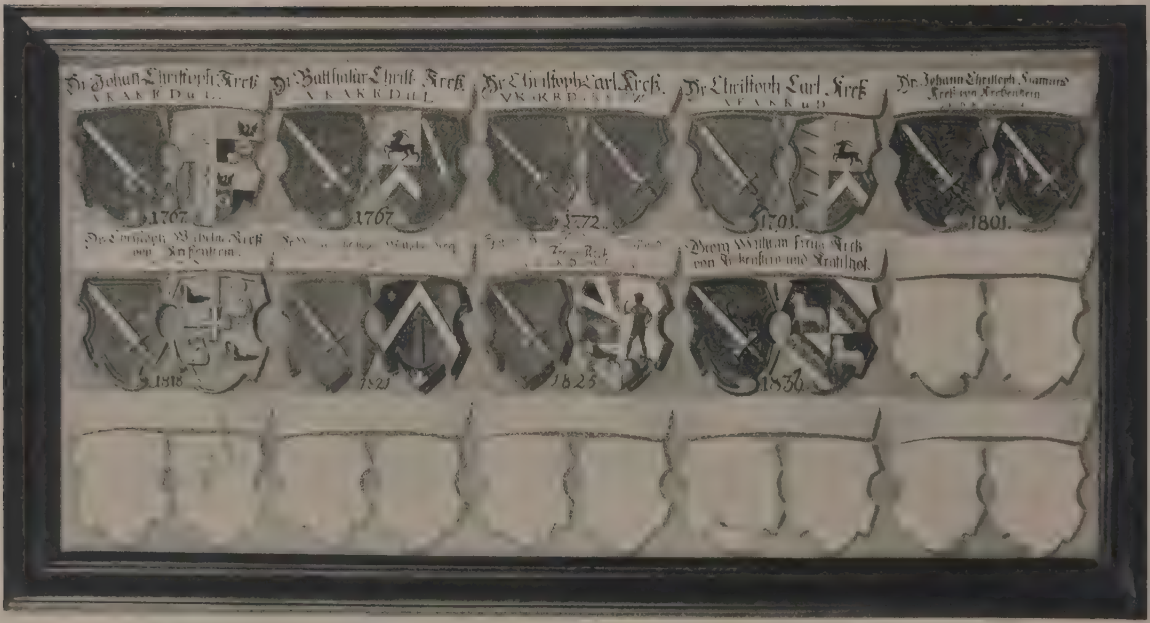
The Kress Manor at Kraftshof, Newly Erected in 1712, Seen from the South

Illustration No. 70


H. Johann Wilhelm Kreß
1587
1607
1641
1658
1663
1675
1695
1696
1706
1724
1729
17 34
1740
1752
17 64

232	257	262	303	314
370	318	374	375	414
385	437	445	453	455

Illustration No. 71

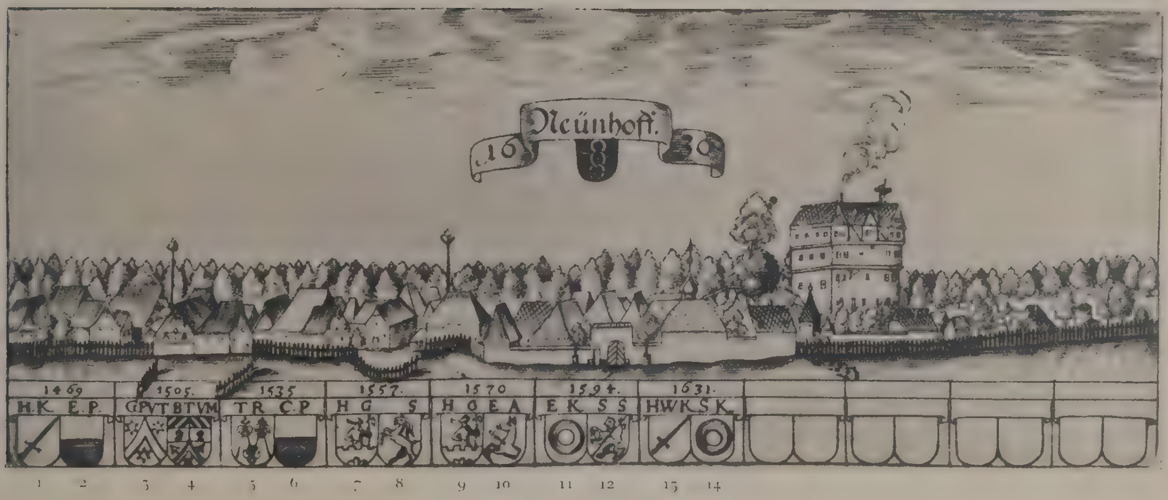

1767
1767
1772
1791
1801
1818
1821
1825
1836

510	514	548	640	554
562	653	664	758	

The Coats-of-Arms of the Administrators of the Kress Family Foundation and their Wives at Kraftshof, Painted on Two Plates. Beginning with Hieronymus (No. 232)

NEUNHOF[1]

Illustration No. 72


Neünhoff.
16 30
1469
H.K E.P.
1505.
GFVTBTVM
1535
TR C.P
1557.
HG S
1570
H G E A
1594.
EK S S
1631.
HWKSK.
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

Castle Neunhof in 1630, Seen from the West

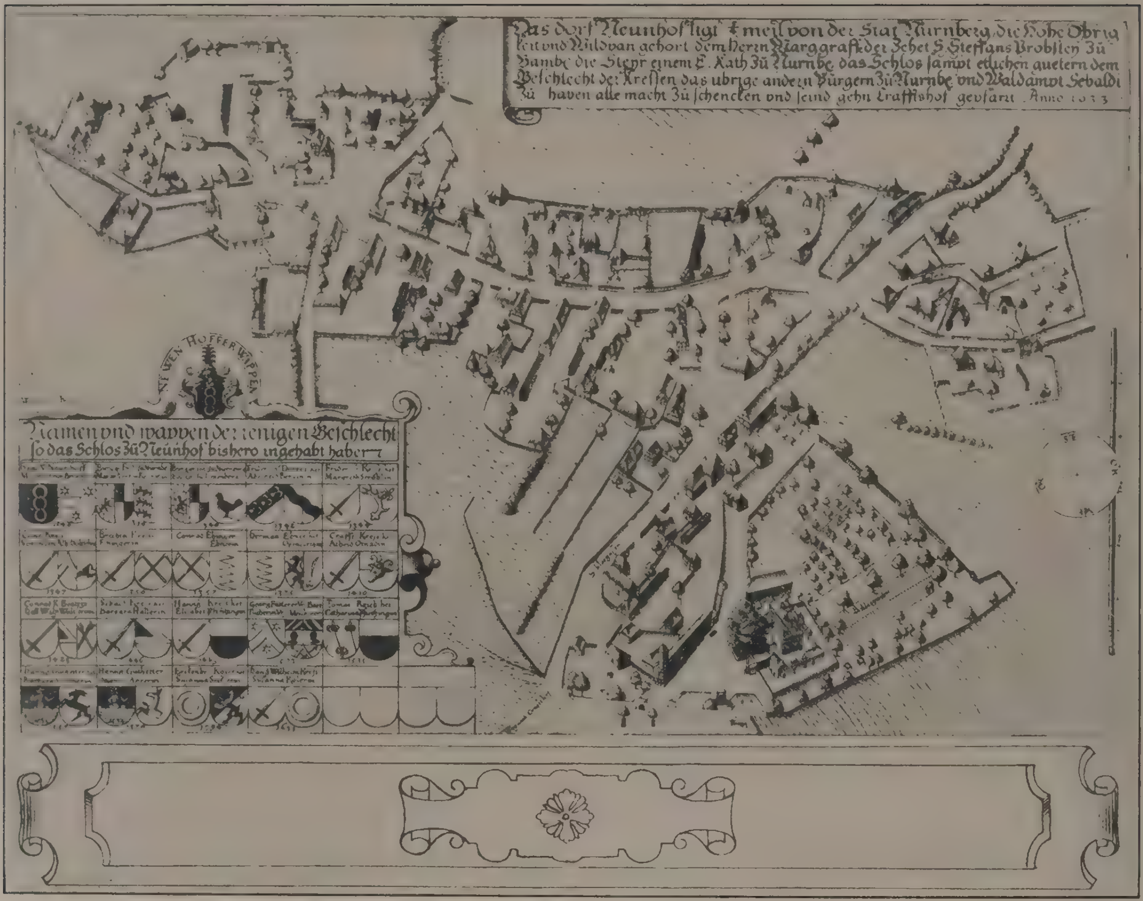
The fact that in the accompanying table of the owners' coats-of-arms the alliance coats-of-arms of Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262) and his wife, Susanna, a born Koler von Neunhof, have been represented as the last, permits the conclusion that it was they who had the engraving made

1. Hanns Kress (No. 88)
2. Elisabeth Pfinzing
3. Georg Fütterer
4. Ursula Barbara Tucher; Ursula Meichsner
5. Thomas Reich
6. Catharina Pfinzing
7. Hanns Gutthäter
8. Barbara Söldner
9. Hanns Gutthäter
10. Helena Ayrer
11. Erckenbrecht Koler
12. Susanna Seckler
13. Hanns (Johann) Wilhelm Kress (No. 262)
14. Susanna Koler

---

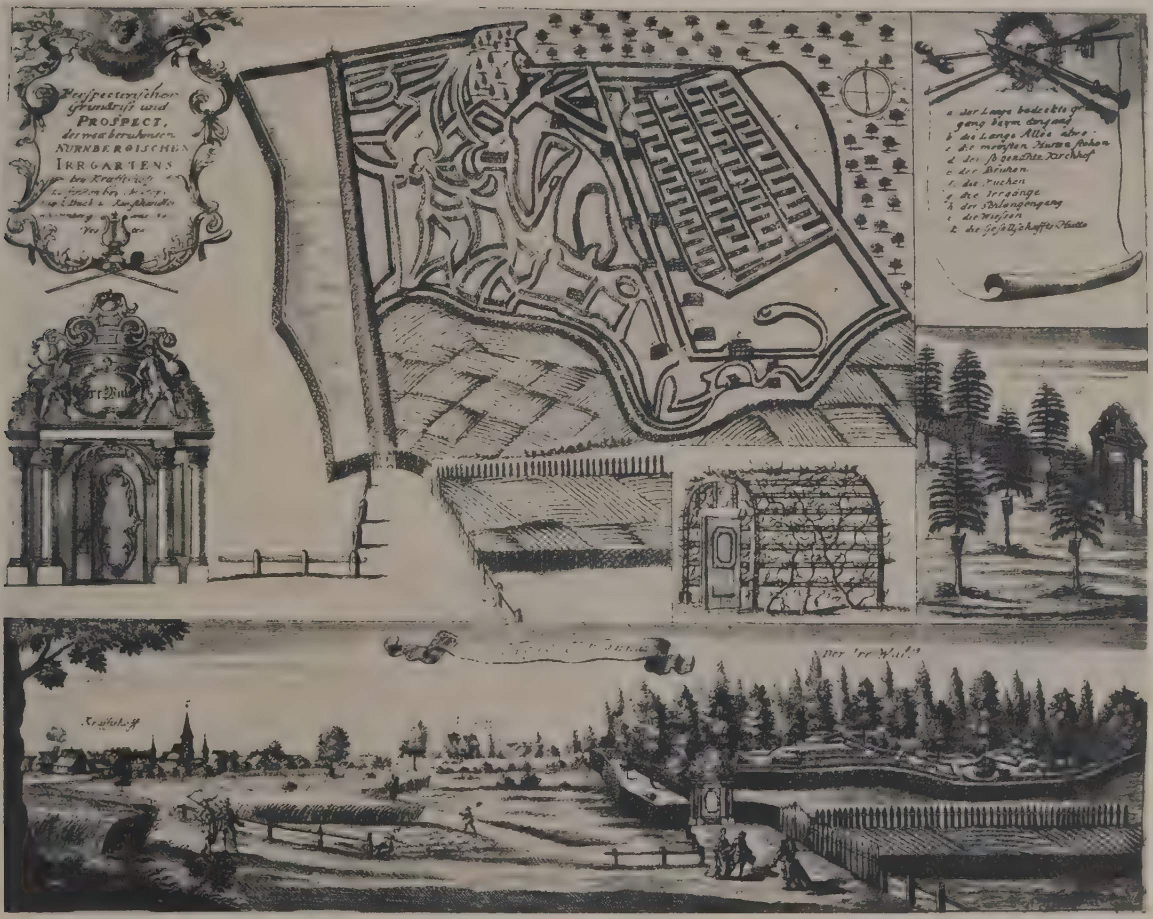
[1] Or Neuhof. It is not to be mistaken for the estate of Neunhof near Lauf of the baronial family Welser.

Illustration No. 73


Das dorf Neunhof ligt ¾ meil von der Stat Nurnberg die Hohe Obrigkeit und Wildpan gehort dem Herrn Marggrafen der Zehet S. Steffans Brobsten zu Bamberg die Steur einem E. Rath zu Nurnberg das Schlos sampt etlichen guetern dem Geschlecht der Kressen das ubrige andern Burgern zu Nurnberg und Waldampt Sebaldi zu haben alle macht zu schencken und seind zehn Craffthof gevsaru . Anno 1633
NEWEN HOFFER WAPPEN
Namen und wappen derjenigen Geschlecht so das Schlos zu Neunhof bishero ingehabt haben

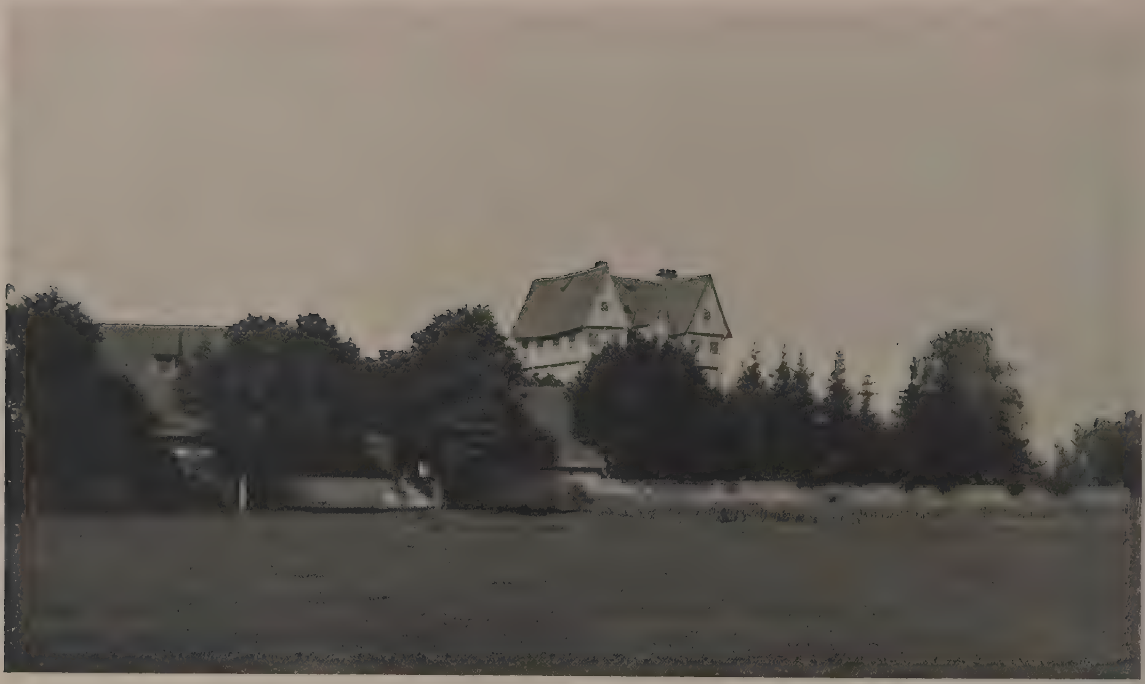
Bird's Eye View of Neunhof in 1633

The fact that in the accompanying tablet of the owners' coats-of-arms the alliance coats-of-arms of Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262) and of Susanna, a born Koler von Neunhof, were represented as the last, again permits the conclusion that they also had this engraving made


Perspectivischer
Grundriß und
PROSPECT,
des weit berühmten
NÜRNBERGISCHEN
IRRGARTENS
bey Kraftshof
Irr Wald
a der Lange bedeckte
gang beym Eingang
b die Lange Allee
c die meisten Hütten stehen
d der so genannte Kirchhof
e der Brücken
g die Irrgänge
h der Schlangengang
i die Wiesen
k die Gesellschaffts Hütte
Kraftshoff
Der Irr Wald

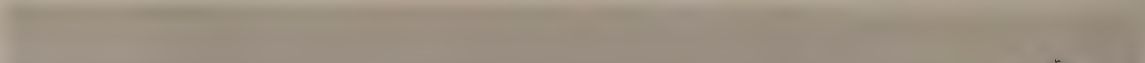
Perspective Plan and View of the Famous Mazes in the Garden of the "Pegnitz-Shepherds", (see the footnote of the article "Nymphe Noris" in the register of sources) near Kraftshof and Neunhof

Illustration No. 75



Castle Neunhof near Kraftshof at the Present Time

Illustration No. 76



Castle Neunhof near Kraftshof at the Present Time

Another View of Castle Neunhof near Kraftshof at the Present Time

According to a document of the year 1334[1], a certified copy of which still exists, a manor called Neuenhof was at that time already in the possession of a Kress, namely of Heinrich I (No. 2). But its identity with Castle Neunhof near Kraftshof is doubtful. Castle Neunhof changed hands several times, as can be seen from the names and coats-of-arms of the owners, which were added to the two illustrations, Nos. 72 and 73.

The manor house of to-day is said to have been erected by Hanns Kress (No. 88) in 1484. It came into the permanent possession of the so-called Neunhof line by Susanna Koler, who brought it as a dowry into her marriage with Johann Wilhelm I Kress. (No. 262). In this line it was transmitted from generation to generation to the descendants of Baron Christoph Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 562), who died in 1821, namely: Baron Christoph Wilhelm Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 619), who died November 29, 1856, as the last male descendant of this line, and Anna Helena Catharina (No. 617), who married in 1794 Baron Johann Carl Sigmund von Holzschuher and died in 1842, whose descendants still own it.

---

[1] See p. 95.

WUSTENDORF OR WUESTENDORF

AN ESTATE, FORMERLY OWNED BY THE KRESSES, AND SITUATED NEAR ANSBACH IN MIDDLE FRANCONIA[1]

WUSTENDORF, a hamlet of about sixty inhabitants and fourteen houses, belongs to-day to the community of Bruckberg near Ansbach. A volume of documents, pertaining to the end of the fifteenth century[2], made it possible to glance at the history of this hamlet during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

At its time it belonged to the villages, which were fiefs of the empire and was originally given as a fief to the royal ministerials. By sale such fiefs could be transferred to members of patrician families of the city of Nuremberg, who like the knights were capable of holding a fief.

The oldest document, a copy of which is contained in the above-mentioned volume, dates from 1335 "on Candlemas Eve"[3]; it testifies the transferring of the fief of Wustendorf from "Gotfriede von Saimshaim"[4], the owner hitherto, to the patrician Ulrich Haller of Nuremberg. A letter, dated from "Tuesday before our Lady's Day Candlemas"[5] of the year 1419 at Nuremberg, given by Friedrich Margrave of Brandenburg, mentions that nine estates at Wustendorf, three estates at Adelmannsgesess and two estates at Ratzenwinden, all of them fiefs of the Holy Roman Empire, were conferred upon Hans Rummel and his brother, citizens of Nuremberg.

Two other documents "from the day after St. Paul's Day, when he was converted[6], in the 1443rd year after Jesus was born" say that "the village of Wustendorf with the mill right, fishwater and the tithe, with all and each of its rights, habits and appurtenances, and the estate at Adelmannsgesess and two farmsteads at Ratzenwind also with all the appurtenances, all being fiefs of the Holy Empire, furthermore the woods at Wustendorf, called the Aichach with all its appurtenances, rights and habits" — have been sold by Ulrich Rummel to Fritz Kress.

This Fritz III Kress (No. 55[7]), called the elder-one, was born in 1408 and married Barbara Stromer von Reichenbach. He was connected in a trading company with the members of the family Rummel, of whom he had acquired the above mentioned estates. He enjoyed the revenues of his fiefs until 1453, when after the death of his wife he retired into the Carthusian monastery at Nuremberg. He died as a priest there in 1471.

His son, also named Fritz IV (or Friderich) (No. 86), inherited, among others, the Wustendorf estates, but enjoyed them only for a short time, for he like his father hid behind the walls of a monastery as soon as his wife, Anna Muffel von Eschenau, died. As a widower of only 33 years, although he left several little children in the world, he became a monk in 1473 at the monastery of the Barefooted Friars at Möningerberg, near Freystadt in the Upper Palatinate and remained there to his death (1499), having attained the degree of a Vice Guardian.

---

[1] According to a composition of the privy councillor and retired government director, Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 841) in No. 10/1928 of "Heimatblätter, Ansbach". [2] Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof. [3] February 1. [4] Seinsheim. [5] Candlemas = February 2. [6] January 26. [7] Compare his biography, p. 129.

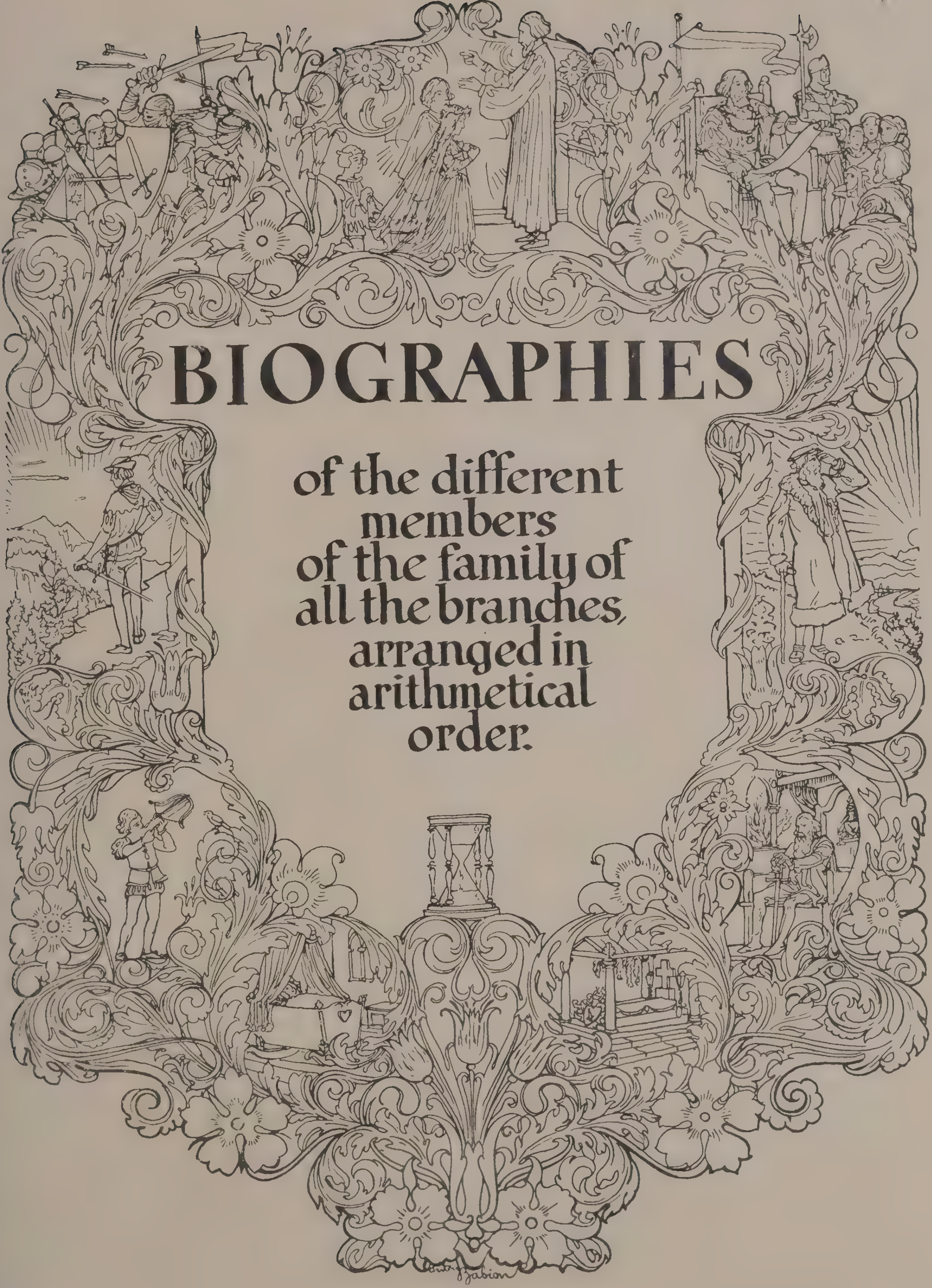
His successor in the heritage of the Wustendorf estates was his first born son, Caspar (No. 116), who, at the retirement of his father from worldly strife, counted only 7 years, necessitating the administration of his goods and chattels by guardians for a long time. First in 1494, Caspar, born in 1456, was invested besides others with the estates of Wustendorf[1].

Caspar Kress experienced in the administration of these estates more troubles than enjoyment and profit; he had to carry on a lawsuit on account of them for long years; no wonder he lost all interest in these estates, so far from Nuremberg. Concerning this lawsuit he left behind many notes, copies of court proceedings, documents, letters of purchase and divers other papers.

Finally he entered into negotiations for the sale of these estates, not only to get rid of them, but also to relieve himself generally. Through his wife, Catharina Rieter von Kornburg of Rätzelsdorf and Letten, he had come into the possession of some more estates, especially Rätzelsdorf and Letten, whose administration took up his whole time and attention. At the manor of Vestenberg, only a short distance from Wustendorf, there lived at that time Hans von Eyb, margravial courtmaster, with his son Sebastian. Kress repeatedly stated in his correspondence that he preferred him to others to be the holder of the fiefs of Wustendorf, in fact they meant more for him than for any inhabitant of Nuremberg. Since there always existed a certain coolness between the Margrave of Ansbach and the City of the Empire of Nuremberg, which could not be without influence upon the population of these regions, a landholder of Nuremberg had his own trouble in maintaining his rights and claims in the margravial territory. Under these conditions the income of such estates suffered also to a certain extent. With certainty, therefore, it can be assumed that Caspar Kress parted with Wustendorf without compunction and was greatly relieved when, after many negotiations, in which he left nothing untried to make the object agreeable to the buyer, he was able to put the deal through. The sale of the estates of Wustendorf and Adelmannsgesess finally took place in April, 1502.

---

[1] Bill of enfeoffment of King Maximilian I d. d. Kempten "on Wednesday the 14th day of the month of May in 1494."



BIOGRAPHIES

of the different
members
of the family of
all the branches,
arranged in
arithmetical
order.

The numbers at the beginning of the several articles correspond to those, found in the family tree at the end of the book.

1 HEROLDUS KRZZE OR KIZZE(?)[1] Biedermann marks[2] as "proper representative" (ancestor) of the family Kress von Kressenstein one "Heroldus Krezz or Kress" who, in a document of the year 1270, was mentioned as a witness. The founders of the two oldest main lines of the family: Heinrich I (No. 2) and Friedrich I (No. 3) were sons of that Heroldus, according to Biedermann. But, according to the engraved family tree of 1641[3], "Herold Krzze 1270" appears as the father of Friedrich I, while Heinrich (Hanrich Cresse 1307) is the son of the latter.

It is, however, not only unproved that Heroldus stands in such genealogical connection with the oldest known Kresses of Nuremberg, but according to the latest investigations, his connection with the family is more than doubtful.

The document[4], which serves as a means of evidence, is to be found in the Bavarian Chief State Archives at Munich[5]. During the last years it has been examined with the purpose of finding the most probable manner of reading the family name of that Heroldus, not only by the archive itself[6] but also by the Municipal Archives at Nuremberg[7]. While the keeper of the archives[8], Dr. Glasschroeder, read from the start not "Krzze" but "Kizze", the director of the Municipal Archives of Nuremberg, Dr. Reicke, declares the manner of reading contestable. Keeper of archives[9], Dr. Schaffer, leans more to the reading of "Kizze".

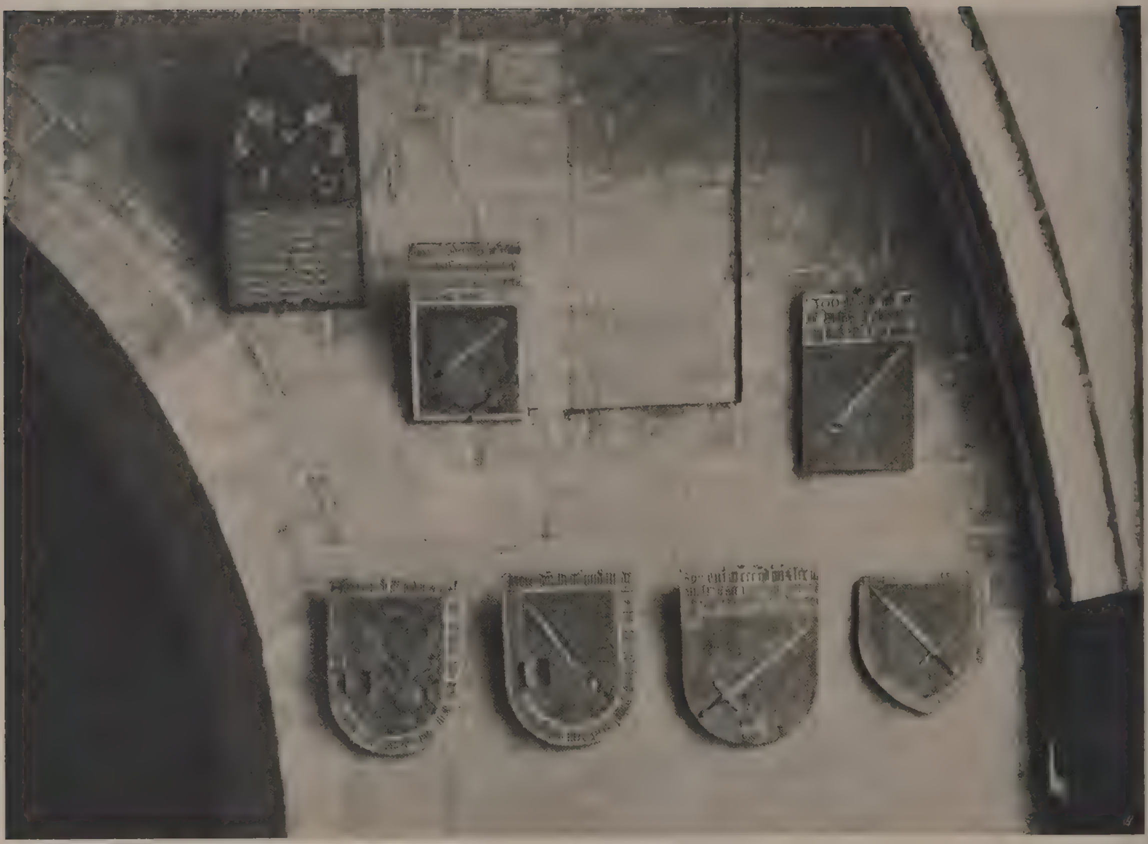
In this connection it appeared important to ascertain if the name "Kizze" was used in documents at that time at and round Nuremberg. Dr. Schaffer found a Hermann Kizze, distinctly mentioned in the Engelthaler documents, on February 1, 1318. Furthermore one Heinrich Kitze von Hausheim[10] is mentioned in a court document[11] by Conrad Gross, bailiff at Nuremberg, on the 2nd day after St. Andreas[12], in 1352. Altogether there were found bearers of the name "Kitze or Kizze" in the following documents: Heroldus in 1270, Herman in 1318, Markart in 1331, Heinrich in 1352. Through this naturally the reading of "Krzze" in the document of 1270 is considerably less plausible.

It is a striking coincidence that Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509) who, with regard to the period, has been considered an exceptional, careful and conscientious chronologist of the family, pronounced in his papers, in about 1745, the supposition that in that document the manner of reading might just as well be "Krzze" as "Kizze". He decided, however, in favour of the first form as the most probable-one, as long as the latter form could not be proved by other means. The manner of reading "Krzze" finds another supporter in Würfel[13]. He not only mentions the document of 1270 (without enumerating the name of Heroldus Krzze) but also a document of 1260, wherein besides other witnesses, also in the document of 1270, a Herold Kress is expressly named. It is a pity that up-to-now it has been impossible to find the original of this document or a copy thereof. Without doubt it would

---

[1] Here I made use of a composition of Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854). [2] Tablet No. 258. (See the register of sources.) [3] See the facsimile reproduction at the end of this work. [4] of March 22, 1270. [5] Engelthaler documents, column Windrieth No. 1. [6] Dr. Glasschroeder. [7] Director of the archives, Dr. E. Reicke, registrar Dr. Schaffer. [8] At Munich. [9] At Nuremberg. [10] Hausheim is situated near Engelthal. Other bearers of the name Kitze or Kizze were found in documents concerning the place Engelthal. [11] Book of copies of documents of the monastery of the Austin Friars at Nuremberg, vol. II, fol. 99. [12] December 2. [13] Vol. I, pp. 86 ff. — See the register of sources.

Illustration No. 78



Seven Kress Funeral Escutcheons at St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg:
From left to right, on the top: Johann Wilhelm I (No. 262) *d.* 1658; Jobst (No. 250) *d.* 1640; Hans (No. 88) *d.* 1500. At the bottom: Fritz (Friedrich) I (No. 3) *d.* 1340 (The adjoined small escutcheon shows the coat-of-arms of his wife, Margaretha Strobel); Prechtel (No. 8) *d.* 1363 (With the small escutcheon of his wife, a born Ehinger); Otto (No. 7) *d.* 1340 (The small escutcheon of his wife, Mechtild, a born Lochner, is adjoined); Kuntz (Conrad) (No. 9) *d.* 1357

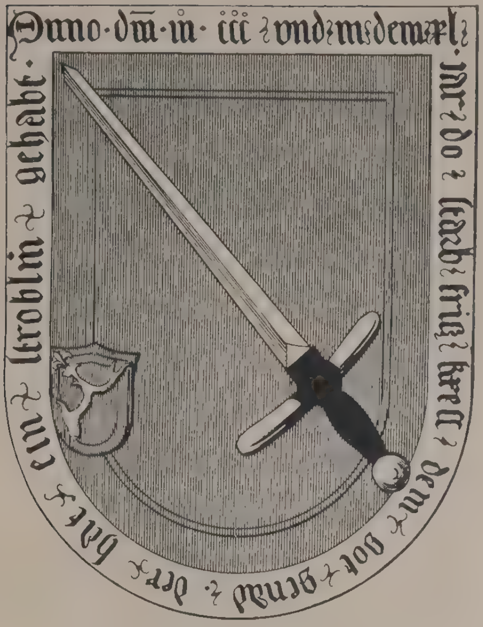
throw some light upon this question and might help to decide whether or not a Heroldus Krzze ever existed. If so, Herold Krzze would surely belong to the Kresses of Nuremberg.

At the present time, however, regard for historical truth does not permit a decision as to whether he was the first authenticated Kress in the uninterrupted row of the family, or belonged to another family with the name of Kizze.

2 **HEINRICH I KRESS OF NEUNHOF** (son of No. 1[1]). He received the freedom of the City of Nuremberg in 1307, on the third day after Jacobus[2], in the same year as Seyfried de Dachhosteten[3] and Hermann Stayner, as has been recorded in an old book, written on parchment "Laws and Regulations of this Town (Nuremberg) from 1302 to 1314, containing the names of those, upon whom the rights of citizenship were conferred from year to year[4]". His bondsmen were Ulrich Eseler and Erckenbrecht Koler, who were members of

[1] According to Biedermann. [2] July 28. [3] Dachstetten, Middle Franconia. [4] Kept in the State-Archives at Nuremberg. The text of the entry in 1307, fol. 8 A, runs as follows: *Heinr(icus) Cresse fid'(eiussores) Ulricus Eseler et Erk(enbrecht) Koler ter.(tio die) post Jacobi.*

Illustration No. 79


Anno·dm·m·ccc·und·in·dem·xl·jar·do·starb·fritz·kreß·dem·got·genad·der·hat·ein·kroblin·gehabt·

Todten Schild bey St. Sebald in Nürnberg.

Old Engraving of the Funeral Escutcheon of Friedrich I Kress (No. 3), who Died in 1340

the then most distinguished noble families of Nuremberg. Thus recorded by Johannes Müllner, former clerk of the council (of Nuremberg)[1].

That he settled at the same time in the country, that is at a manor called Neuenhof[2] near Nuremberg, is indicated by a document, December 13, 1334. According to that document, Jacob the Cramer brought a claim against him before the magistrate and the aldermen of the town, because he had a ditch filled up, with which Jacob Cramer had diverted the course of the brook at Rabersried near Neunhof to his meadows for watering purposes. However, after hearing the testimony of Kress and the witnesses, a decision was returned, which was unfavourable to the claimant, because it was stated that Cramer had had no right to dig a ditch and divert the water, but that in the future the brook should flow in its old course and that nobody had a right to divert it. Significant about this document is not only the fact that Heinrich I had as his domicile the manor of Neuenhof, but more so that he was addressed with "*Herr*"[3], a title, which at that time was conferred only upon persons of knightly birth.

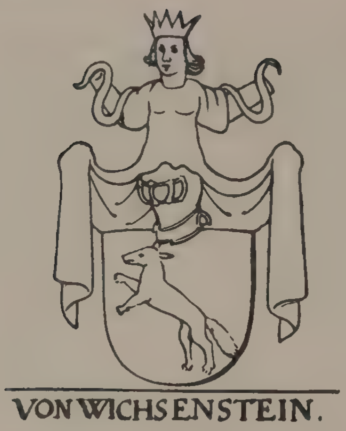
The dates of his birth and death as well as the name of his wife have remained unknown. He was the founder of the line at Dormentz and Ermes. About his three sons, see under Nos. 4—6.

3 FRIEDRICH I KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 1[4]). He married in 1288 Margaretha, daughter of Knight Conrad Strobel von Atzelsberg, a widower.

---

[1] See the register of sources, under "Müllner" vol. III of Annales Norimbergenses, Manuscript ad annum 1418. [2] Compare p. 87. [3] Sir. [4] According to Biedermann.

Illustration No. 80


VON WICHSENSTEIN.

The Coat-of-Arms of the Family von Wichsenstein, After an Old Engraving

As can be seen from the coat-of-arms stone, which is still on the remains of the old Kressenstein at Kraftshof, and which shows his and his wife's coats-of-arms and the year 1291[1], it was he who had the castle at Kraftshof built, where an old fortified offhouse and tower had already been erected[2].

Friedrich I together with his wife was also the builder of St. George's Church at Kraftshof, the history of which can be read in the special article, contained herein[3]. There is quoted the consecration document of the Bishop of Bamberg, in which Friedrich was addressed with *"honorabilis vir"*[4] and as this title was only for people of rank, his prominent qualities cannot be doubted. He died in 1340.

His funeral escutcheon, still in existence[5], and the oldest in the Kress family, is now kept at St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg[6]. About his children, see under Nos. 7—10.

4 **CHRISTOPH KRESS** (son of No. 2). He was mentioned in 1387[7] and married Anna Strobel von Atzelsberg.

5 **HEINRICH II KRESS OF DORMENTZ** (son of No. 2) was mentioned in 1392, 1396 and 1397[7], and married Alhait, daughter of Berthold von Ehenheim and of his wife Eva, a born von Morstein, sister of Michael von Ehenheim.

About his descendants, see under Nos. 11—12.

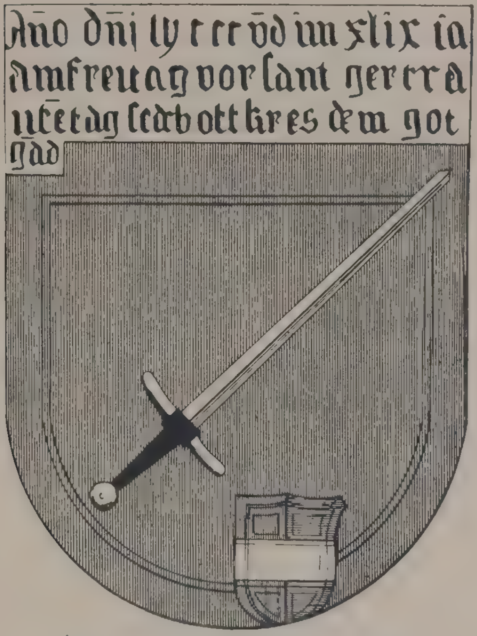
6 **HANS I KRESS** (son of No. 2) was bailiff of the castle at Niesten of the Bishop of Bamberg, about the year 1400. He married Cunigunda, daughter of Hans von und zu Wichsenstein and of Margaretha, a born von Hetzelsdorff.

About his three sons, see under Nos. 13—15.

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 8, 9, 60 and 61. [2] Compare p. 75 ff. [3] Compare p. 39 ff. [4] Venerable man. [5] See illustrations Nos. 78 and 79. [6] Compare also: "Hoffmann" in the register of sources. [7] See "Biedermann".

Illustration No. 81


Ano dnj ly ccc vd im xlix ia
am freitag vor ſant gertra
ucetag ſtarb ott kres dem got
gad

Todten Schild bey St: Sebald in Nürnberg.

Old Engraving of the Funeral Escutcheon of Otto Kress (No. 7), who Died in 1349. At the bottom the escutcheon of his wife

7 OTTO KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 3) was the founder of the so-called Ottonian Line, which later on became extinct. He was counsellor of the Emperor Louis the Bavarian. In 1347 he received from his brother Conrad (No. 9) a deed of resignation. He was invested with several fiefs by the Countess of Nassau, a born Burgravine of Nuremberg, as well as by the families of von Brauneck and von Thann.

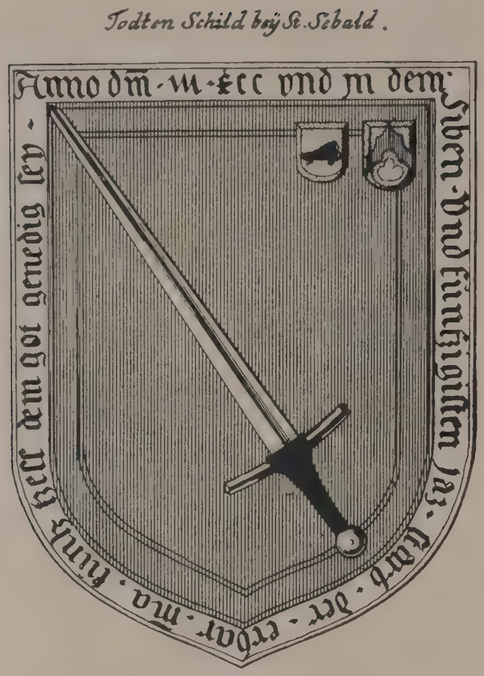
He died on Friday before St. Gertraud in 1349 and was buried at St. Sebald's at Nuremberg, as is proved by his funeral escutcheon there[1]. His wife was Mechthildis, daughter of Seifried and Adelheid Lochner von Loch and Wiesentfels[2]. According to a mutual settlement providing for inheritance, her estates at Rückersdorff and Beringersdorff together with other things came into her possession.

8 PRECHTEL KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 3) was feodary of the Burgrave of Nuremberg, of the families von Brauneck and von Berg. In 1357 he sold his castle at Kraftshof as fief of the family von Berg to his brother-in-law, Conrad Ehinger, as well as other estates there and at Neunhof and Dennenlohe. Thus this castle at Kraftshof did not belong to the Kresses from that time until 1403, but ever since it has remained in the possession of the family[3].

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 78 and 81. [2] The family was later on called Lochner von Hüttenbach. [3] Compare the special paragraph about Kraftshof, p. 75 ff.

Illustration No. 82


Todten Schild bey St. Sebald.
Anno dm · m · ccc und in dem ·
ſibem · Und funfzigiſten Jar ·
ſtarb · der · erbar · ma ·
kuntz kreß dem got genedig ſey ·

Old Engraving of the Funeral Escutcheon of Conrad (Cuntz) I Kress (No. 9), who Died in 1357. In the right upper corner the escutcheons of his two wives

He died without issue in 1363, according to his funeral escutcheon at St. Sebald's, Nuremberg[1].

His wife was a born Ehinger von Beltzheim[2].

She was still alive in 1370 and lived at Nuremberg before the New Gate.

9 CONRAD I KRESS (son of No. 3) lived at Nuremberg in the *Pieglergasse*[3] in 1340 and died, according to his funeral escutcheon at St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg, in 1357[4]. He first married Barbara Vorchtel of Wolckersdorff. This marriage was without issue.

He later married in 1340, Adelheid, daughter of Seitz Holzschuher and of Anna, a born Koler.

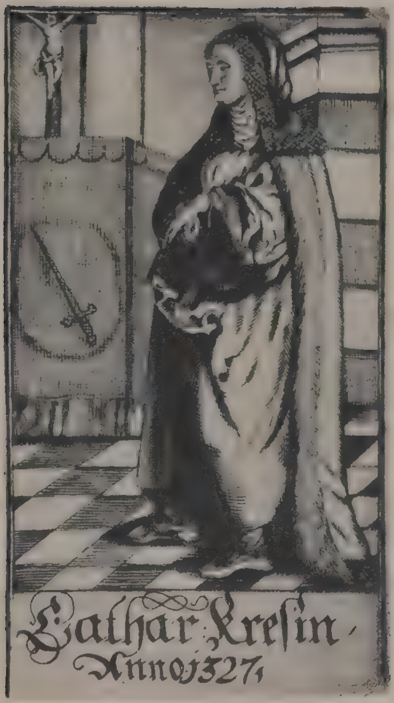
10 CATHARINA[5] (according to Biedermann[6]), **MARGARETHA** (according to Gugel[6]) **KRESS** (daughter of No. 3). She married Marquard Ortlieb in 1324.

11 HEINRICH III KRESS OF DORMENTZ (son of No. 5). According to his funeral escutcheon at the monastery of Neunkirchen, he died on Sunday before St. Margaret[7],

---

[1] See illustration No. 78. [2] The Ehingers are a noble patrician family of Ulm and called themselves after their estate near Ulm: von Beltzheim. [3] Later called *Lauffergasse*. [4] See illustrations Nos. 78 and 82. [5] See illustration No. 83. [6] See the register of sources. [7] St. Margaret = July 13.

Illustration No. 83



Old Engraving of Catharina Kress (No. 10)

in 1433, and was buried there, near the baptismal stone, as stated by a brass plate. He married Anna, daughter of Conrad Reck von Reckenhof and of Anna, a born von Streitberg.

12 ELISABETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 5). She was a nun at Geroldsheim in 1449.

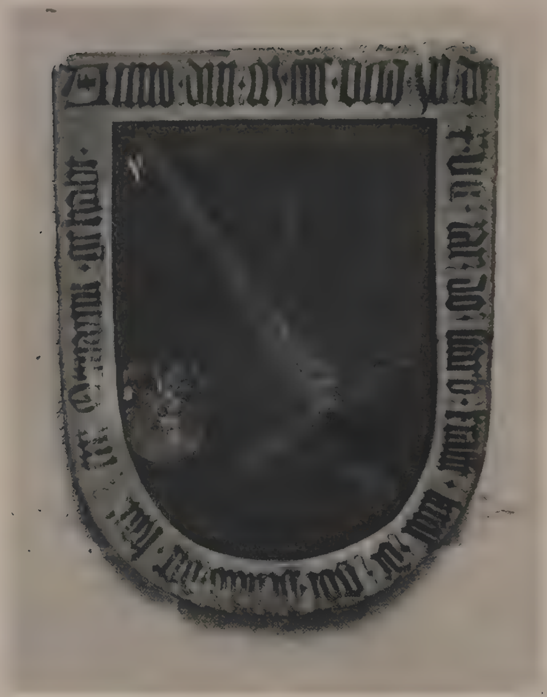
13 HANNS II KRESS OF ERMES (son of No. 6). He married Susanna, daughter of Hanns Ochs von and zu Guntzendorff. About his son, see No. 21.

14 EBERHARD KRESS (son of No. 6). He married Barbara, daughter of Poppo Neustädter, called Stürmer and of Barbara, a born von Steinau, called Steinrück.

15 KNIGHT HERMANN I KRESS, (son of No. 6). He married Agnes, daughter of Knight Friedrich von Wirsberg and of Agnes, a born von Rechenberg.
About his two sons, see Nos. 22 and 23.

16 GEORG I KRESS (son of No. 7) was mentioned in 1362. He was elected to the Greater Council of Nuremberg in 1384 and lived there "behind the city-hall". He was invested with a fief by the family of Schenck von Reicheneck. He dedicated a window

Illustration No. 84



Funeral Escutcheon of Crafft Kress (No. 17), who Died in 1417. (Kept in the German National Museum.) At the bottom the escutcheon of his first wife

behind the pulpit in the New Church of the Hospital at Nuremberg. According to Gugel[1], who emphasized the fact that he died after his second wife, he died in 1427, without issue, in his house behind the town hall and was buried at St. Sebald's, Nuremberg[2].

His first wife was Margaretha, daughter of Conrad Paumgaertner von Paumgartten and of Gerhaus, a born Schuler.

His second wife was Margaretha, widow of Ulrich Grasser von Gostenhof, a born Nortwein, sister of Hans Nortwein. She died in 1421[3].

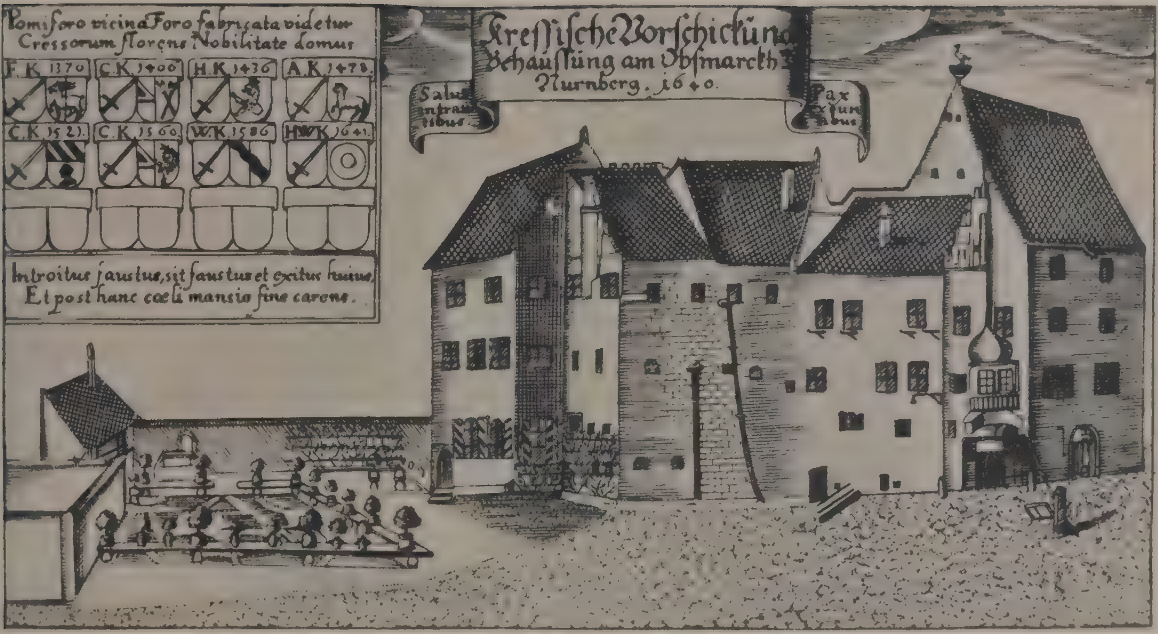
17 CRAFFT KRESS OF NEUNHOF (son of No. 7) lived in the *Zieselgasse* at Nuremberg, was feudary of the Chapter of the Cathedral of Bamberg, of the family Schenck von Reicheneck and owned several estates at Neunhof. He was elected to the Greater Council in 1383 and became master-builder of St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg. He dedicated to this church a fine golden chasuble. His funeral escutcheon at St. Sebald's, where he was also buried, has recorded his death in 1417.

His first wife was Adelheid Ottnant and his second wife was Clara, daughter of Hans Tucher and of Hedwig, a born Falzner.

About his children of the first marriage, compare Nos. 24—27.

[1] See the register of sources. [2] According to Biedermann he died in October 1401. [3] According to Biedermann, in 1431.

Illustration No. 85


Pomiforo vicina Foro fabricata videtur
Cressorum florens Nobilitate domus
F.K. 1370
C.K. 1400
H.K. 1436
A.K. 1478
C.K. 1521
C.K. 1560
W.K. 1586
HWK 1641
Introitus faustus, sit faustus et exitus huius,
Et post hanc coeli mansio fine carens.
Kreſſiſche Vorſchickūng Behauſſūng am Obſmarckth Nurnberg. 1640.
Salu ntra tibus
Pax xun ibus

The Kress Family Foundation House in the *"Obstmarkt"* [1] at Nuremberg. (It was the original house of the Kress family at Nuremberg, bought by Fritz Kress (No. 18) in 1370. It was in the possession of the family till about 1780.) The fact that in the accompanying table of coats-of-arms of the respective owners the alliance coats-of-arms of Johann (Hans) Wilhelm I (No. 262) and Susanna, a born Koler von Neunhof have been represented as the last, permits the conclusion that they had the engraving made

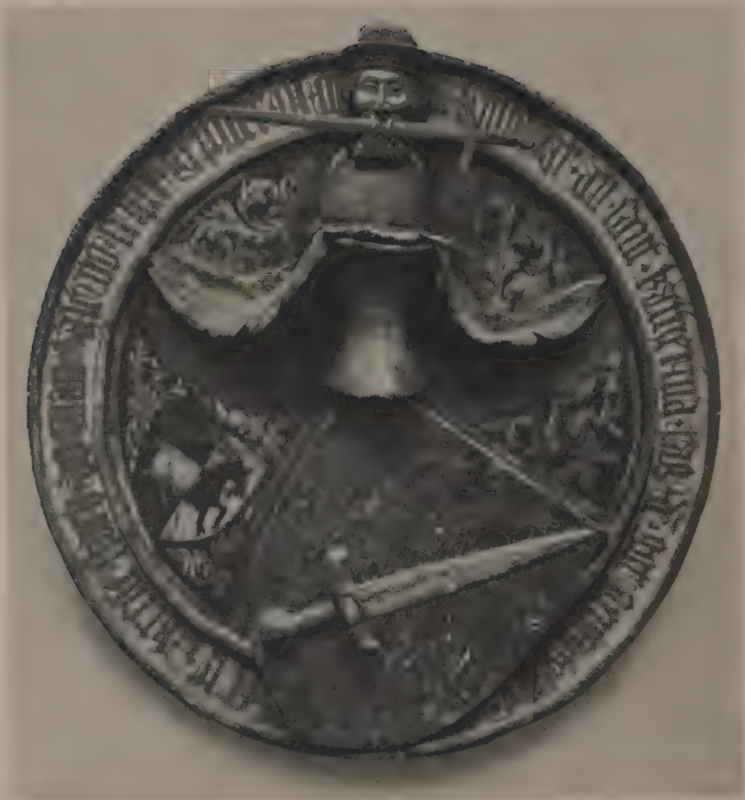
18 FRIEDRICH II KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 9). In 1370 he bought the later Kress family foundation house, called *Vorschickungshaus* in German, in the *Obstmarkt*[1] at Nuremberg. In 1374 he was elected to the Greater Council and invested with the castle at Kraftshof, called the Kressenstein, as Imperial fief. He is said to have been the richest patrician of Nuremberg of his time. He owned about thirty estates and about seventy subjects in the country and an annual tithe of 246 *Sümmra*[2] bread-grain and 39 *Sümmra*[3] oats and other revenues. His possessions were partly his own, partly fiefs of the Holy Empire, of the Chapters of the cathedrals at Bamberg and Eichstädt, of the feudal families of von Brauneck, von Berg, von Kuensberg, von Bibra, von Pottendorff, von Gundelfingen, von Seckendorff, von Wilhelmsdorff, von Pfefferbalck and others.

In 1393 he dedicated the "Altar of the Twelve Messengers" to the church at Kraftshof, which was later on transferred to the wall-chapel and destroyed by fire in 1634[4]. He also presented St. Sebald's with a fine golden chasuble. According to his funeral escutcheon[5] in the latter church, he died on St. Catharine's Day[6] in 1406 and was buried there, near the baptismal stone. According to a document of the year 1389, the provost of the monastery of the Austin Friars gave Friedrich Kress and his family all the spiritual benefits of his order[7].

---

[1] Fruitmarket. [2] *Sümmra* = *Simmri* or *Simmer* was a measure for grain and in Franconia, 1 *Simmri* was equal to about 2 "*Metzen*" and 1 "*Metze*" contained a little more than 37 liters. According to that, 246 Sümmra are equal to about 18,204 liters or 509 bushels. [3] That means about 2886 liters or 81 bushels. [4] See the special chapter: "The Church of St. George at Kraftshof", p. 39. [5] See illustrations Nos. 86 and 87. [6] November 25. [7] Compare "Kiefhaber" in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 86



Funeral Escutcheon of Friedrich II (Fritz) Kress (No. 18). (Kept in the German National Museum.) The small escutcheon shows the coat-of-arms of his wife

He married Margaretha, daughter of Hilpold Kopf and of Margaretha, a born Schopper von Schoppershof. About his descendants, see under Nos. 28—31.

19 AGNES KRESS (daughter of No. 9). She married Leupold, son of Conrad Gross and of Agnes, a born Pfintzing.

20 FRIEDRICH KRESS OF SCHELMBERG[1] (son of No. 11). According to Gugel's[2] information, he died in 1488 and his funeral escutcheon was in the monastery of Neunkirchen on the Brand[3], in the cloister of which there was a tombstone, over two hundred years old at that time[4], which showed the Kress escutcheon and helmet, cut in stone and which possibly belonged to Friedrich. He married a born von Hetzelsdorf[5].

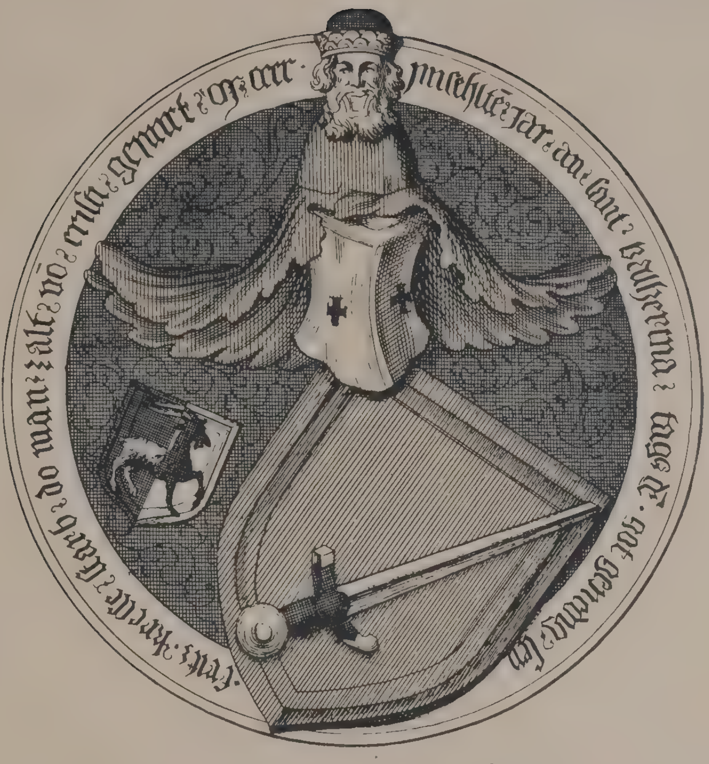
Extracts from an old handwritten Kress family book[6]:

"There was also a window-plate at Neunkirchen, on which an escutcheon and helmet were painted, and which recorded the fact that in 1488 Friedrich Kress of Schelmberg died

---

[1] Schell(e)nberg near Dormitz. [2] See the register of sources. [3] In German: *Neunkirchen auf dem Brand.* [4] In 1694. [5] Hetzelsdorf is situated in Upper Franconia. [6] Kress Family Archives.

Illustration No. 87


Dodten Schild bey St. Sebald.

Old Engraving of the Funeral Escutcheon of Fritz II Kress (No. 18). (The artist has forgotten to draw the sword in the man's mouth)

on the day of St. Gall[1] and that his good wife was a born von Hetzelsdorff. How the said Kress was related to the family is not known, but according to the statements of some old men at Nuremberg he was a blood relation of old Hanns (II) Kress (No. 13) of Ermess . . . ."

"In the aforementioned monastery at Neunkirchen on the Brand, behind the high altar, standing in the choir of St. Michael's church, a window-plate was to be seen on the left hand with a black escutcheon and in it a ladder with two clamps and five steps[2]; however, in another plate, corresponding with the former, there was the Kress escutcheon."

21 HANNS III KRESS OF DORMENTZ (son of No. 13), bailiff at Schelmberg[3] of the Bishop of Bamberg in 1491.

He first married a daughter of Berthold Schütz von Hagenbach[4] and his wife, a born von Hetzelsdorff. About the two sons of this marriage, see under Nos. 33 and 34.

He next married Elisabeth, daughter of Hanns von Aufsess of Wüstenstein.

Biedermann[5] has not recorded any issue from this marriage. But there is a subsequent record to be found in Gugel's[5] chronicles, which, without stating the time, mentions, according to the statement of Baron Hans von Aufsess, that this marriage was blessed with sons, as follows: Balthasar, Jörg (Georg) and Hanns Kress. The recorder based his statement on a document of November 7, 1507[1], according to which the three mentioned Kresses were still alive at that time and received the inheritance after their mother from the latter's brother, that is, from Veit von Aufsess of Wüstenstein.

---

[1] October 16. [2] This coat-of-arms may have been that of the family von Wiesenthau. [3] Schell(e)nberg. [4] Who was a son of Walter Schütz and of his wife, a born Reck. [5] See the register of sources.

Further information says that Elisabetha, the widow of Hanns Kress, was married again to Gabriel von Hohnek[2] and mentioned as the latter's wife in 1507. She was still alive in 1508.

Nothing further could be ascertained about the three sons, who were subsequently registered under Nos. 35, 36 and 37 in the family tree. It is possible that the one called Jörg was identical with Georg, who was recorded by Biedermann[3] as having been a son of the first marriage. This supposition is sustained by the fact that Gugel[3] really registered him as the son of Elisabeth, a born von Aufsess. However, this might be considered inconsistent, since Gugel as well as Biedermann mentioned Georg No. 34 as having died in 1500, while the document of November 7, 1507 emphasized the fact that all the three sons were still alive at that time. Therefore an exact identification of Georg No. 34 with Jörg[4] No. 36 is impossible and for that reason I registered them in the family tree as different persons. It is an open question whether there was any further issue of the three sons of Elisabeth, that remained unknown to us. According to a later entry in Gugel's[3] manuscript, the corresponding genealogical table of Aufsess is said to have been among the manuscripts of the genealogist, Johann Seifert, J. U. C. at Regensburg[5].

22 HEINRICH IV KRESS (son of No. 15). Biedermann[3] has not mentioned him. He died in 1433. His wife was a daughter of Albrecht Reck von Reckenhof. One child, No. 38, came of this marriage, but the name and sex remained unknown.

According to Gugel[3] he was a son of Hermann I (No. 15), just as Hermann II (No. 23), and not of the brother Eberhard (No. 14), as stated by Biedermann[3].

23 HERMANN II KRESS OF KRESSENSTEIN near Culmbach[6] (son of No. 15), Master of Stables of the Prince of Anhalt, is said to have been the common ancestor of the Kresses of Halle as well as of those of Culmbach. He is the "foreigner" who in 1489, when master of stables for the Prince of Anhalt, hung up his escutcheon with the sword at Nuremberg at the house of Cunrad Haller. This action led later on to the quarrels with the Kresses at Nuremberg, about which affair I shall let the authentic records follow.

The information about his parents differs. Biedermann[3] recorded them as Eberhard Kress (No. 14) and Barbara Neustädter, called Stürmer. However, Christoph Kress (No. 136) called him in his writings[7] son of Hermann Kress I (No. 15) and Agnes von Wirsberg. This descent seems to me more probable than that which Biedermann[3] stated and therefore I used it in the present work. It is to be considered that Christoph Kress wrote about 1530, so that no more than forty years had passed since the quarrel of Hermann II, with reference to his belonging to the Nuremberg branch, and that Christoph's father, Anton I Kress (No. 93) himself, took part in these disputes, so that he must have had exact genealogical documents at his disposal. Again in the later Kress family tree Hermann II appeared as the son of Hermann I.

---

[1] Most likely one belonging to the family von Aufsess. [2] Hoheneck. [3] See the register of sources. [4] Georg and Jörg are the same names. [5] About his genealogical works compare "Adler Monbl." vol. X, p. 309. [6] According to a note in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof. [7] Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof.

The information, recorded about Hermann II, is meagre. We only know that he provoked the later described legal dispute with the Nuremberger, when princely master of stables of Anhalt; that he married twice, but in this connection the names of his wives are unknown to us; and that later on he settled at Culmbach and had the castle of Kressenstein built for himself, outside the town, after which his descendants occasionally called themselves "of Kressenstein". He died in 1491. Most likely his first marriage took place while being at the court at Anhalt. From this marriage seems to have sprung Wilhelm Kress (No. 39), the founder of the branch at Halle. The issue of his second marriage were, as far as we know, his two sons: Briccius Kress (No. 40) and Georg Kress (No. 41).

I am going to quote some extracts of the information, which Carl Sigmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509) recorded in his *Collectanea*[1], about the dispute with Hermann II Kress and about his family and the Kressenstein at Culmbach:

This quarrel seems to have begun with a friendly letter of invitation, which ran as follows: (modernized) "First of all, my best regards, dear cousin[2]. I wish to let you know that I am getting up a little festivity at Neunkirchen and I should be pleased, dear cousin, if you and your wife would come to Neunkirchen and not stay away, when the marriage feast will take place on the next Day of St. Antonius. I am asking this as a favour of you and your good wife."

"Date, written at Dormentz, Hans Kress of Dormentz" (No. 21). Address: "To the Honourable and Deserving Hans Kress (No. 88) the Elder, my Dear Cousin, at Nuremberg."

Sealed with the coat-of-arms with the sword of the Kresses. On account of this letter, the addressee and Sebald (No. 87), Anton (No. 93), Caspar (No. 116) and Hans Kress (No. 121), all of them citizens of Nuremberg, met and asked the Kress of Dormentz for an explanation of what made him use their coat-of-arms and call them "cousins".

The Kress at Dormentz most likely was not much pleased with the success of his well-meant invitation. If and what he answered remained unknown. At any rate the four Kresses of Nuremberg sent a written complaint about it to the Imperial Attorney-General. As a reason they stated that "out of such assumed relationship and seals many disputes could arise about inheritances, purchases and other dealings, which are necessary for our family's welfare and exigency, disputes, which could be to the disadvantage of me and my relations."

It appears that material reasons chiefly made them refuse the Kress at Dormentz, because they feared that the latter's family, who belonged to the rural nobility, might raise claims for their municipal fiefs and foundations, in case a relationship should be acknowledged.

Now the Imperial Attorney-General demanded by a letter a justification from the Kress of Dormentz, failing which he would have to summon him to the Imperial Court.

[1] In quarto volume, Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof, in the first volume No. LXXXV. [2] The expression "cousin" was used in a general way. Even all distant relations, not necessarily children of brothers or sisters, were called "cousins" at that time.

Kress at Dormentz seems to have cared very little about this summons, for we have not heard that this case was ever settled one way or another. However, this case became mixed up with a claim which Hermann II brought in against the four Kresses at Nuremberg, for which reason I mentioned the incident in this place.

The dispute with Hermann II started in the following way: On account of the Diet which King Maximilian had called at Nuremberg in 1489, the master of stables of Anhalt had also come to Nuremberg and taken lodgings with Cunz (Conrad) Haller. According to custom, he had his escutcheon hung up at his dwelling. This, however, the Kresses of Nuremberg would not put up with, whereupon Hermann hung up a sign with his escutcheon, on which was written: "Hermann Kress. Whoever does not think me a Kress, may he write his name to this sign, so that he shall repent for having given me dishonour and disgrace on such a royal day." Nobody seems to have signed his name, but the disputes went on, for Hermann Kress complained to the Emperor, whereupon the latter summoned both parties before him and had a council of arbitration formed, which consisted of Veit von Wolckenstein, Imperial Superintendent, Hans von Liechtenstein, Imperial Master of Stables, and Adam von Freinsperg[1], Imperial Commander-in-Chief.

Of Hermann's party there appeared:

Hermann Kress and Cunz Kress of Ermes (No. 33), who were cousins[2], with their assistant Conrad von Rabiel, Superintendent of Anhalt, Heinrich von Traupitz, and Christoph Ungelter, as well as other persons in the service of the court of Anhalt. The description of the course of the trial recorded that the plaintiffs, Hermann and Cunz Kress, brought as testimonials two documents and other legal evidence for the fact "that their forefathers, parents, ancestors and their fathers in God have been in honourable positions in the services of princes and lords, so that they had borne their coat-of-arms in honour for a long time and had also married daughters of noble, honourable families, such as of the von Wichsenstein, Stürmer, Ochs von Guntzendorff, Schüz, Aufsess etc."

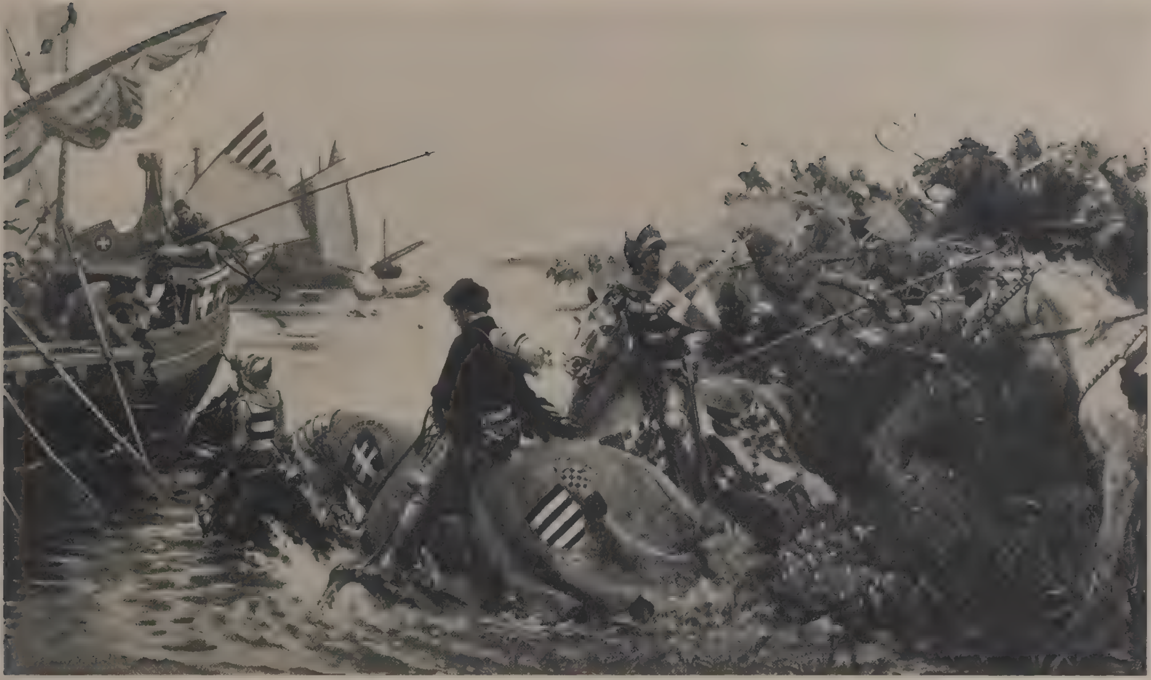
They insisted that nobody should hinder them in bearing their legally acquired coat-of-arms in view of their descent. The Kresses of Nuremberg did not seem to be able to bring forward any but rather weak arguments, not knowing how to defend themselves in any other way than by saying that they knew nothing of a relationship, but that they were willing to esteem the name of the other Kresses.

At last the Imperial counsellors announced their decision: "That the Kresses of Nuremberg should not hinder Hermann and Cunz Kress as well as their descendants in bearing their coat-of-arms and that they should try to show good will to one another. If, however, the first mentioned should be of the opinion that the latter bear their coat-of-arms without any right to it, they should bring their claims to the Imperial Chamber of Justice."

It appears that they came to an agreement one way or another and acknowledged the Kresses of Dormentz as belonging to the same race. Consequently also Christoph Kress (No. 136) did this and recorded them in the family-registers of the Kresses.

---

[1] Frundsperg. [2] See footnote No. 2, p. 105. In the present case Cunz (or Conrad) Kress was a son of Hermann's cousin.



The Battle of Nicopolis

When King Sigismund of Hungary had led the army of the Christian knights against the Turks and was defeated, the Burgrave of Nuremberg with his brave followers, assisted by the Count of Cilly, succeeded in rescuing the resisting king from the enemy and in bringing him to the bank of the Danube amidst a shower of Turkish arrows. There Philibert de Naillac, Grand Master of the Order of St. John of Rhodus sheltered the king and the accompanying gentlemen in his galley.

Upon this occasion Peter Kress was killed

In the collectanea[1] of Carl Sigmund Kress von Kressenstein, (No. 509), we find that he had researches made about the Kresses of Culmbach and the Kressenstein, which was in their possession there, by his proctor notary, Andreas Keller at Nuremberg, and that the result of these investigations has been preserved in the original[2]. I quote here the most important passages. Report of October 19, 1737: "The so-called Kressenstein is still in existence and situated rather far from the old city wall (of Culmbach), outside the southern suburb, near the *Rindlein* or *Bayreuth* gate. Still (in 1737) to be seen there is a two storied dwelling-house, used to-day as a wine inn, various stables, buildings, a summer house, garden, etc. Before the present owner, Mrs. Weinl, a forester's wife, Magistrate Horn, and before him Commander and Provost von Magwitz were in possession of the estate." Even to-day the environment, on which several other houses are situated, is called "To the Kressenstein" and the whole was a nobleman's seat before the Margravian-Nuremberg war in 1553.

24 PETER KRESS, (son of No. 17). When in 1384 the Turks under the command of their Sultan Bajesid[3] moved westward and conquered one fortified place on the Danube after another, the Emperor was in great distress and asked the Pope, the King of

[1] Vol. III., XXXV. [2] Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof. [3] Called *Dschilderim,* that means: The Thunderbolt.

France, Charles VI, and King Sigismund of Hungary for their assistance against the deadly foe. The western princes had become anxious about the permanence of their own countries, in view of the victories of the Turks and thus were all the more ready to follow the summons of the Emperor; they began at once to enlist and prepare for the fight.

In the spring of 1396, the French army, consisting of 70,000 men under the command of Johann, Duke of Burgundy, and the veteran Enguerand de Concy, together with three hundred of the most distinguished counts of the kingdom, went to Aachen, where they joined the German troops.

Among the knights there was also Peter Kress. The assembled expedition then went to Sigismund, King of Hungary, where this Christian army was later increased by English, Italian and Bohemian troops, so that they could march against the Turks with about 100,000 men, an enormous force in those days. King Sigismund's army crossed the Danube at Nicopolis, the fortified capital of the Turkish Sanjak of the same name, on the estuary of the Osma into the Danube, and laid siege to this place.

Sultan Bajesid with a large force hastened to relieve this important fortress and on September 28, 1396 the decisive battle began.

In spite of the numerically superior force of the enemy, the battle might have ended favourably for the Christian army in view of their advantageous positions if the French commanders had unified their efforts. However, some of them opened the fight before all the troops were ready for battle, because every one wanted to claim the glory of bringing about the victory and thus wanted to be the first. In this way the Turks succeeded in dispersing the Christian army and the clever Turkish cavalry attacked the heavily-moving knights from all sides. Thus Sultan Bajesid gained a complete victory over the Christian army, that was fighting without co-operation and without a methodical battle array. Those of the western army, who were not killed or taken prisoner, were pushed by the Turks towards the banks of the Danube and many of the heavily armoured knights were drowned in the river.

In this battle Peter Kress was killed.

The illustration No. 88 is a reproduction of the marvellous picture by Hermann Knackfuss, showing the episode of King Sigismund's rescue[1].

25 HANNS II KRESS (son of No. 17) was elected to the Greater Council of Nuremberg in 1406. According to his funeral escutcheon[2] he died in 1421.

He married in 1402[3], Catharina, daughter of Jacob Teuffel and of his wife, a born Vorchtel. About his issue, compare Nos. 42—46.

26 ELISABETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 17) died in 1437. She first married Jacob Ortlieb, who died in 1417. Her second husband was Sigmund Schnöd[4], son of Fritz Schnöd and of Gertraud, a born Koler, who died in 1449.

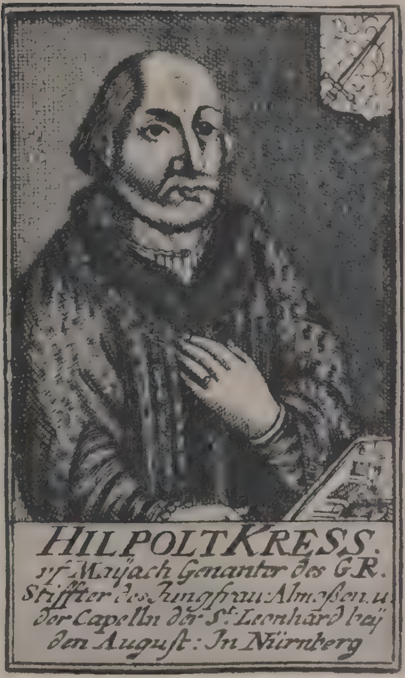
---

[1] Contained in the monumental work, "Deutsche Gedenkhalle". See the register of sources. [2] Kept in the German National Museum. See illustration No. 90. [3] According to Biedermann, in 1403. [4] The Schnöds were a noble patrician family of Ulm.

Illustration No. 90

Funeral Escutcheon of Hanns II Kress (No. 25). At the bottom the escutcheon of his wife

Illustration No. 91


HILPOLT KRESS.
v. Mayach Genanter des G.R.
Stiffter des Jungfrau: Almoßen. u
der Capelln der St. Leonhard bey
den Auguſt: In Nürnberg

Hilpold Kress of Mayach (No. 28)

27 **MARGARETHA KRESS** (daughter of No. 17) did not marry. She founded a benefice for St. Wenzel's altar of St. Moritz's chapel and ordered an eternal "annual commemoration"[1] at St. Sebald's at Nuremberg, in her will of the year 1425. She died in 1449.

28 **HILPOLD KRESS OF MAYACH** (son of No. 18), was elected to the Greater Council of Nuremberg in 1397 and lived in the large corner house at the *"Krebs-Stock"*. He also spent much time in his country estate Mayach[2]. In 1421 he was warden of the *"Siech Kobel"*[3] of St. Jobst.

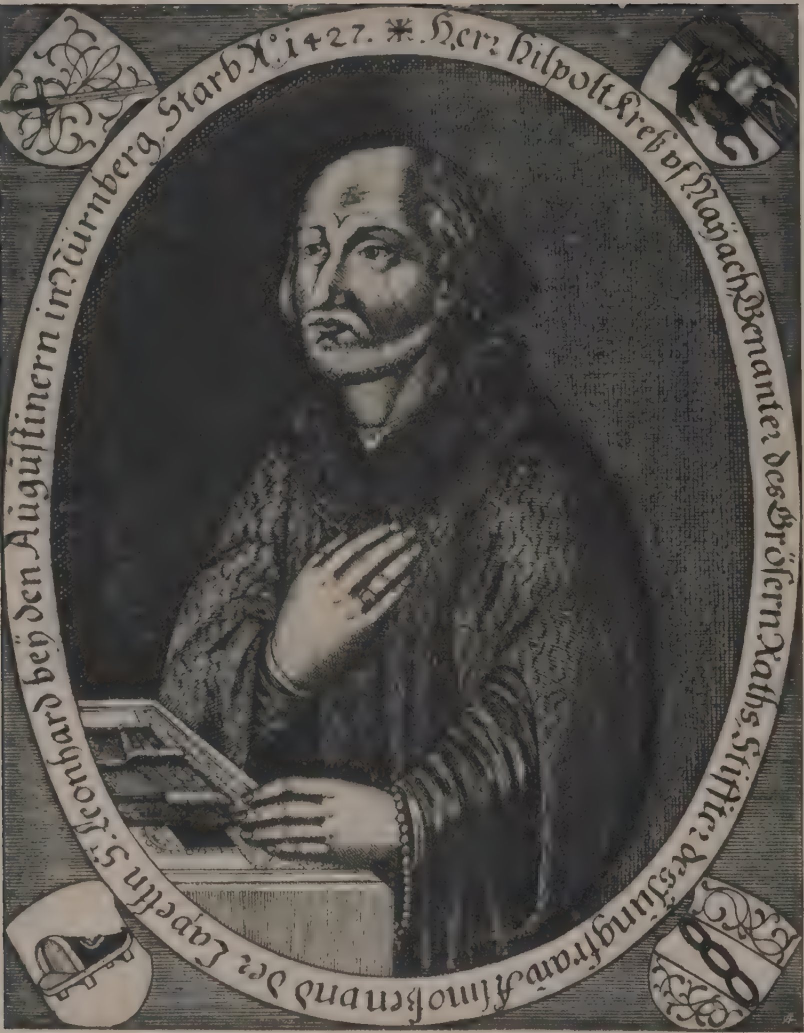
He donated 1000 florins as *"Jungfern-Almosen"* or "Spinster-Alms", from which honourable and needy maidens should receive a dowry upon getting married, and he further presented various utensils, ornaments, silver, plate, etc., to different churches and convents. He had St. Leonhard's chapel erected in the cloister of the former Austin Friar monastery, in which he was buried, according to the following epitaph:

"Anno Domini 1427 in die Mercurii post S. Crucis, obiit Egregius Vir Dominus Hip-

---

[1] It means that for eternal times on a certain day of every year, usually on the anniversary of the death or the birth or any other day of importance in the life of the deceased, a mass should be celebrated for the soul's welfare, for which purpose a certain amount was to be set aside, from the interest of which the costs were to be paid. [2] Situated in the south of and near Nuremberg. [3] The *"Siech Kobel"* was in the middle-ages a hospital for incurables, an isolated building, in which those, suffering from the plague or leprosy and similar diseases, were sheltered.

Illustration No. 92


Herr Hilpolt Kreß v. Mayach Bemanter des Gröſsern Raths, Stiffter der Jungfraw Allmoſen und der Capelln S. Leonhard bey den Auguſtinern in Nürnberg. Starb A° 1427. ✱

Hilpold Kress of Mayach (No. 28). In the corners the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Kopf, Holzschuher, Schopper

polytus Kress, Author Elemosine Virgineae et Fundator hujus Sacelli D. Leonhardi, cujus anima requiescat in pace. Amen[1]."

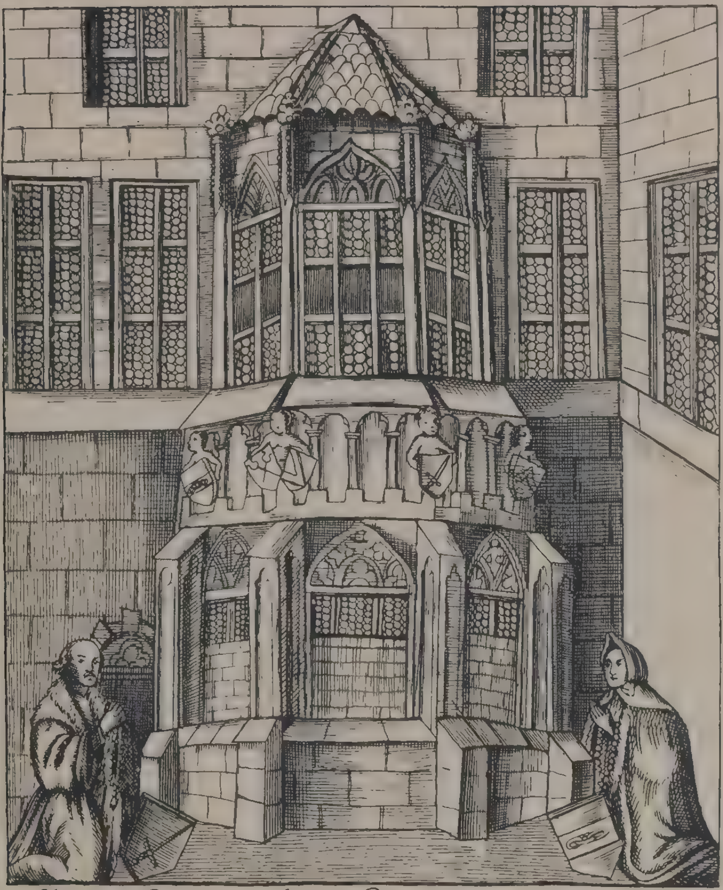
When the monastery of the Austin Friars was pulled down in the nineteenth century, this chapel too was demolished, but set up again in its original form in the German National Museum at Nuremberg. It is called there the Kress Chapel and shows inside *al fresco* the modern paintings of the coats-of-arms of the seniors of the two lines of the baronial family:

Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 778), Imperial and Royal Austrian Lieutenant-General, who died in 1880 and his wife Countess Leontine von Kolowrat, and Baron Friedrich

---

[1] "In the year of our Lord 1427, on Wednesday after Rogation Day (Rogation Sunday is the fifth Sunday after Easter) died the Honourable Sir Hippolytus Kress, founder of the spinster-alms and of this chapel of St. Leonhardus. May he rest in peace. Amen."

Illustration No. 93



Sacella duo in Cœnobio Norimbergenſium Augustiniano, quorum inferius, in Stj: Leonbardi, ſuperius, in honorem Stj: Augustini, Dominus Hilpold, Creſſius, Anno 1418. exstruxit, ubi Js cum Uxore ſua Ottilia Schoppera ſitus est -/.

Old Engraving, Representing St. Leonhard's or Kress Chapel, Erected in 1418, by Hilpold Kress (No. 28)

Kress von Kressenstein (No. 813), Counsellor of the Appellate-Court, who died in 1877 and his wife Johanna König von Königsthal.

Pictures of the chapel, see in the illustrations Nos. 93—97.

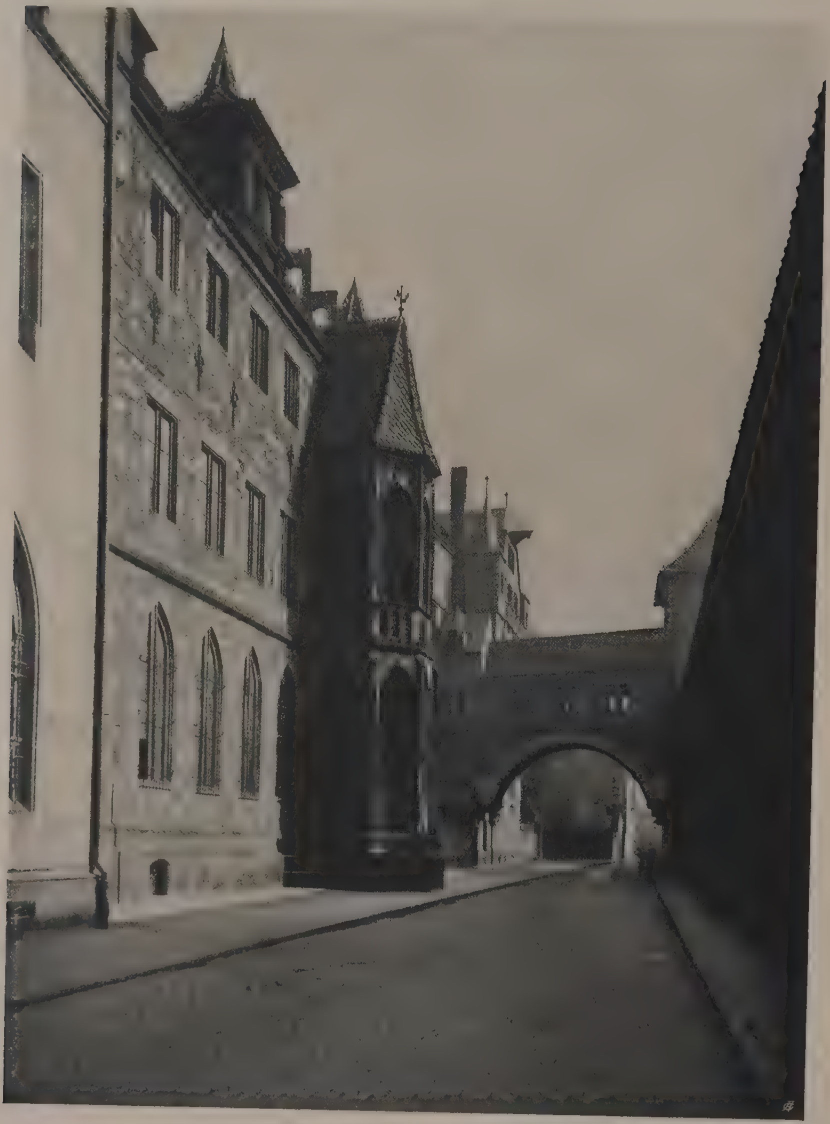
In his last will Hilpold left the country estate of Mayach to his brother, Conrad the Elder (No. 29). He also gave 600 Rhenish florins for the construction of the church at Wildenreuth[1,2].

He married in 1396 Ottilia, daughter of Herdegen Schopper of Schoppershof and of Caecilia, a born Stetpeck, who died in 1412. This marriage ended without any issue.

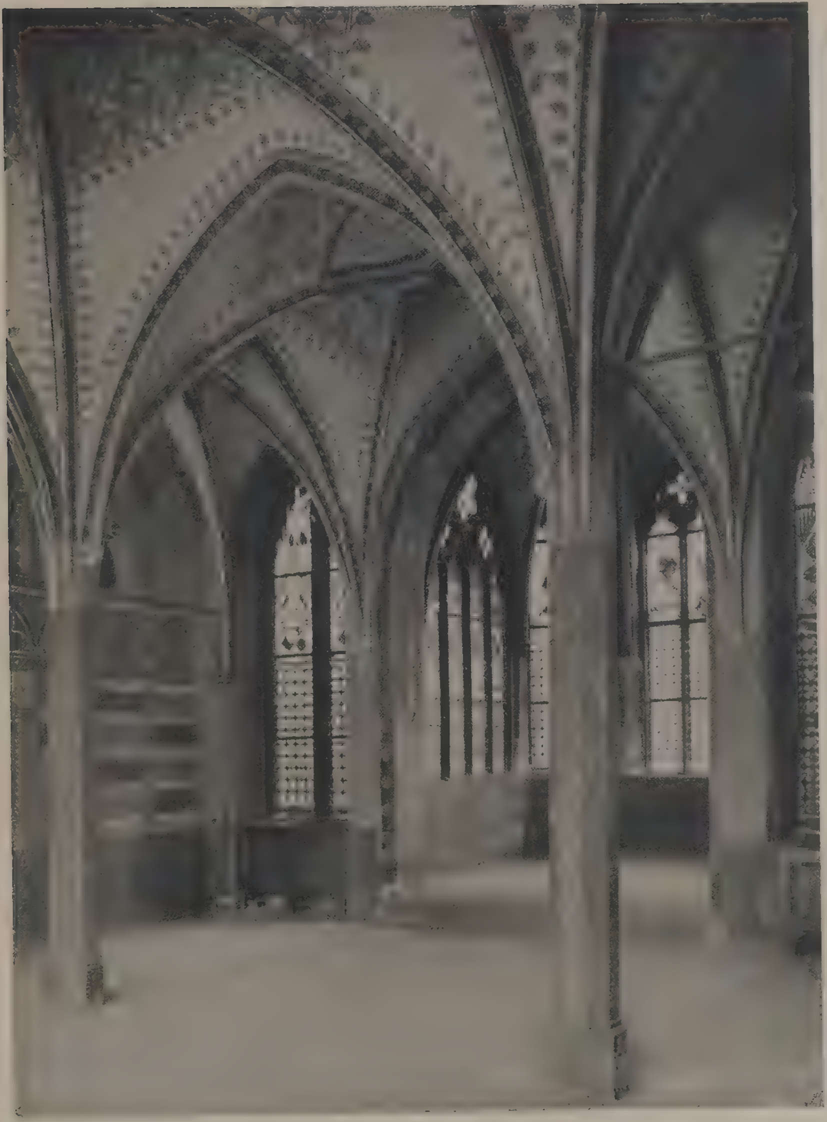
---

[1] Also called: Pillenreuth. [2] See "Bruschelius" and "Schopper", vol. III, chapter II, fol. 803.

Illustration No. 94

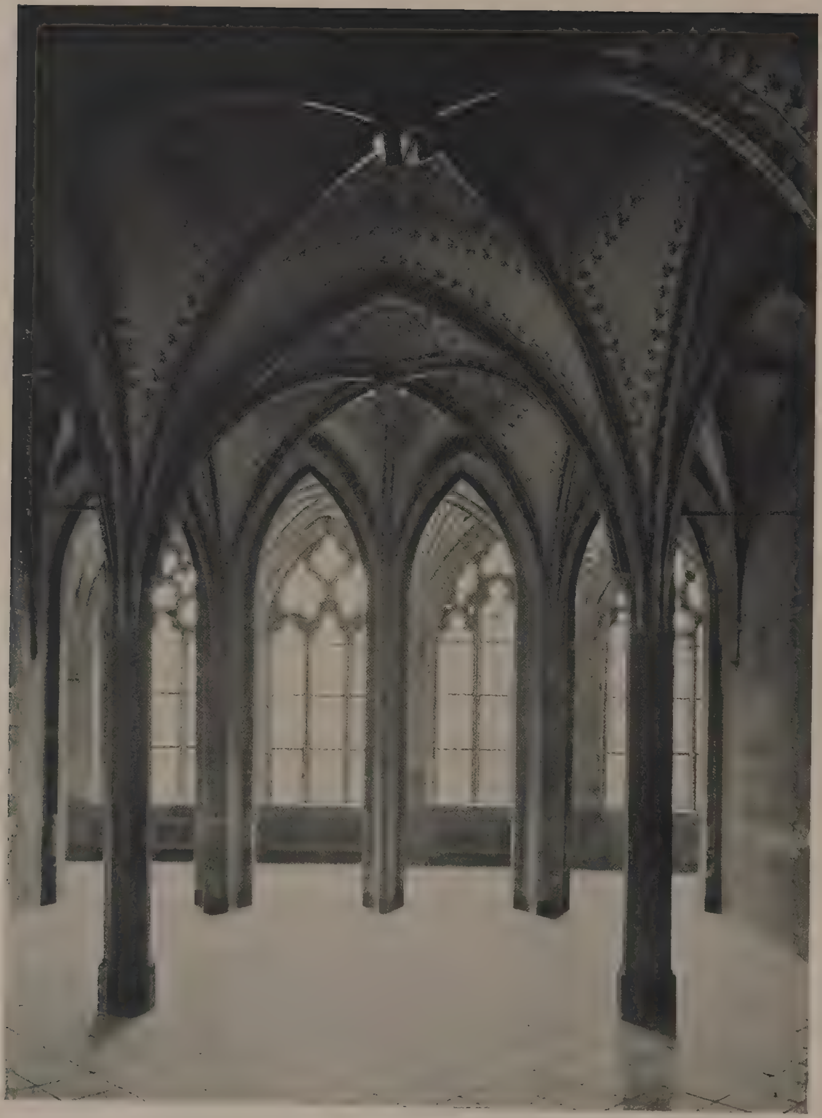


Exterior View of St. Leonhard's or Kress Chapel, at the German National Museum

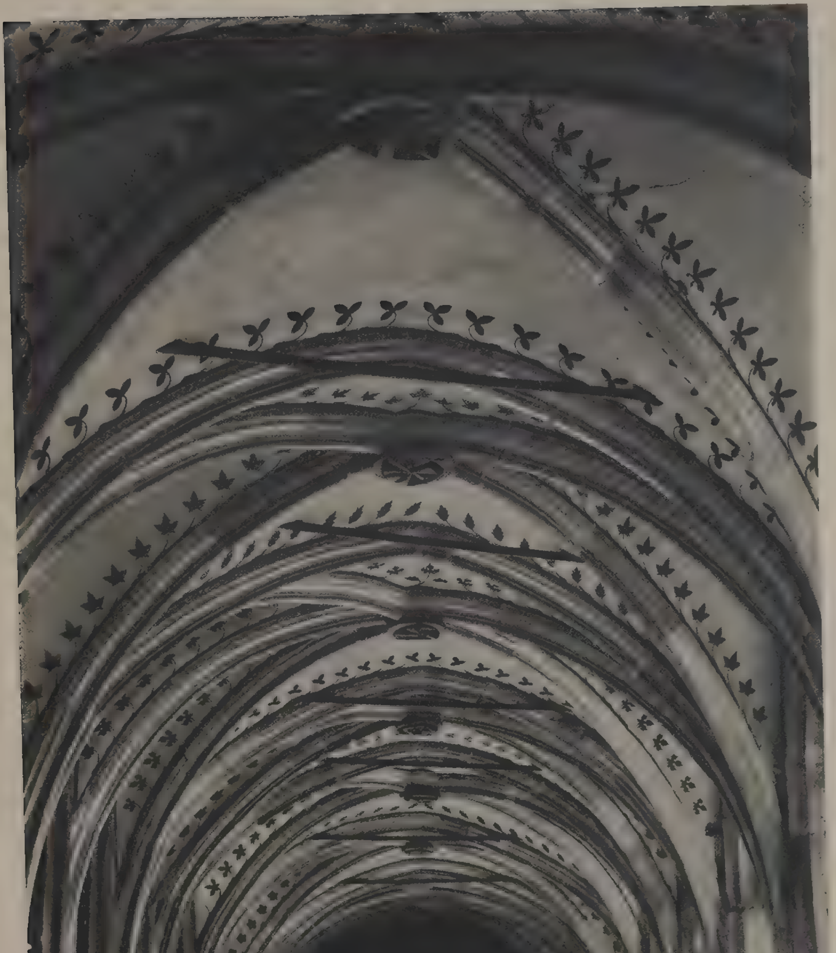


Interior of St. Leonhard's or Kress Chapel at the German National Museum, Seen from the North

Illustration No. 96



Interior of St. Leonhard's or Kress Chapel at the German National Museum, Seen from the South



Keystones with the Combined Kress Coats-of-Arms at St. Leonhard's or Kress Chapel at the German National Museum

Illustration No. 98

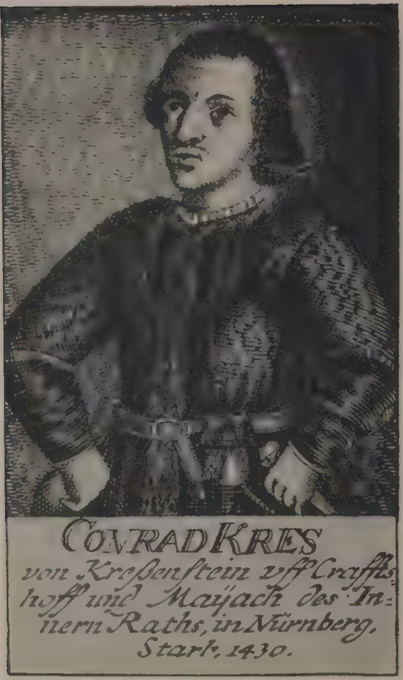
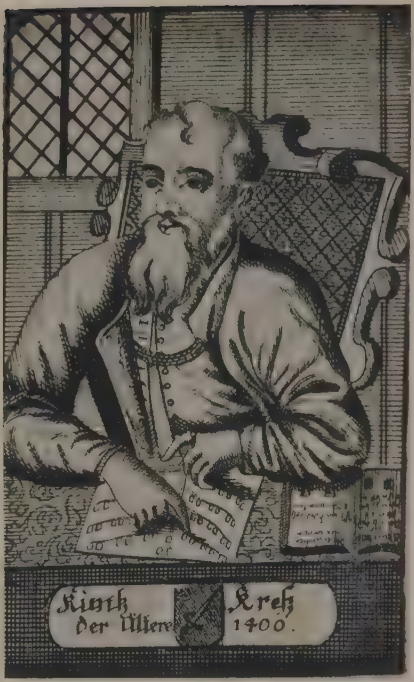


Illustration No. 99



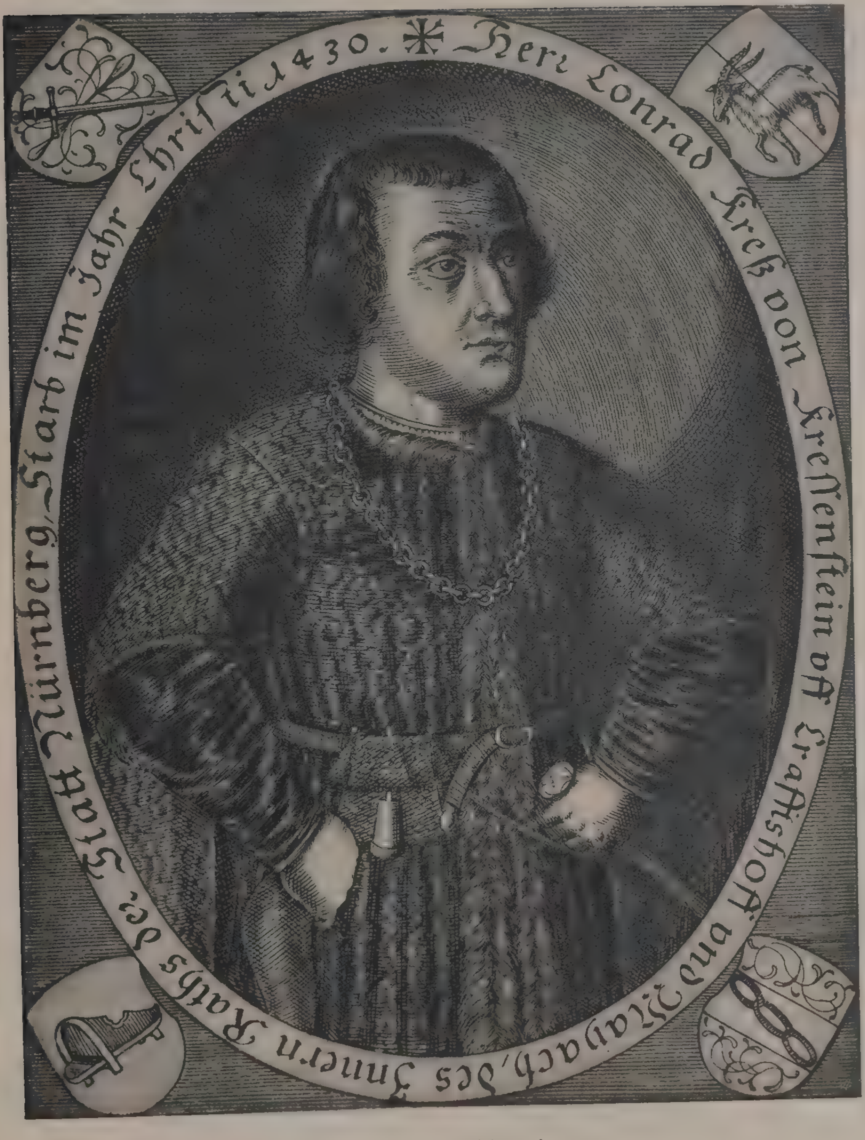
Conrad II (Cuntz) Kress (No. 29), the Founder of the Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof

29 CONRAD II KRESS OF KRESSENSTEIN, KRAFTSHOF AND MAYACH (son of No. 18) was born in 1357 and elected to the Greater Council of Nuremberg in 1393, after his marriage. He bought the Kraftshof back in 1403, so that from that time the latter remained in possession of the family[1]. After having married a second time in 1407, he went to live in the house of his deceased father in the "*Obstmarkt*"[2] at Nuremberg. In 1418 he was elected burgomaster. In his will he provided for an annual commemoration[3]. Besides, he caused a silver statue of St. Jobst to be made for St. Jobst's Church near Nuremberg and presented this parish with an estate at Nieder-Eschenbach, which had to deliver an annual tithe of 2 *Sümmra*[4] bread-grain, 6 cheeses, 30 eggs and 2 chickens. He also dedicated a golden St. Sebald to St. Sebald's church at Nuremberg. He died on the Day of St. Agnes[5], at five o'clock in the morning, in 1430, according to his funeral escutcheon[6], and was buried beside his two wives at St. Sebald's Church, Nuremberg.

---

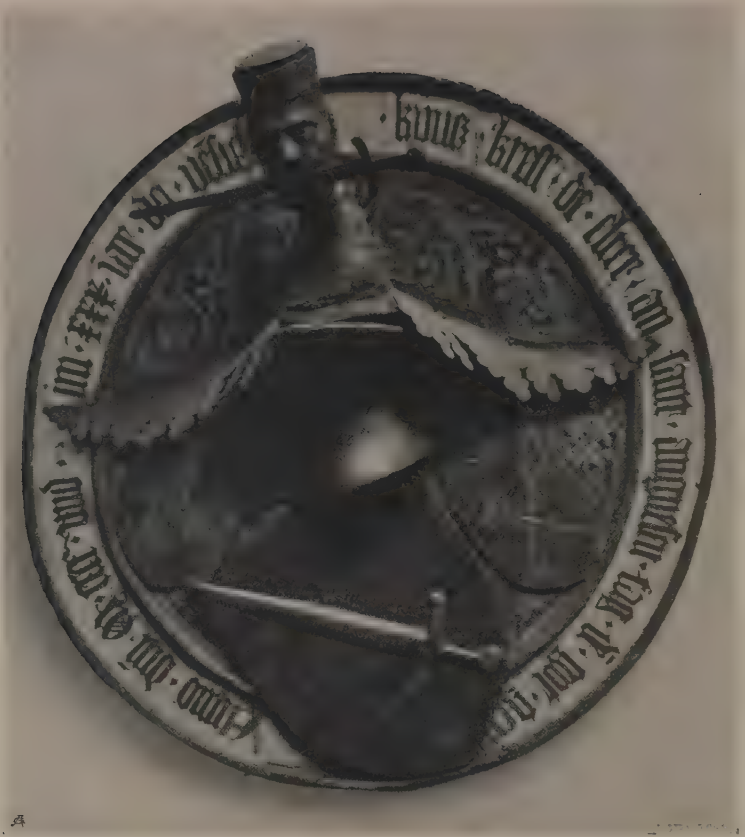
[1] Compare the special paragraph about Kraftshof, p. 78. [2] Fruit-Market. [3] See footnote No. 1, p. 109. [4] See footnote No. 2. p. 101. [5] January 21. [6] See illustration No. 101.

Illustration No. 100


1430. Herr Conrad Kreß von Kreſſenſtein uff Crafftshoff und Hayach, des Innern Raths der Statt Nürnberg, Starb im Jahr Chriſti

Conrad Kress II (No. 29).
In the four corners the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Kopf, Holzschuher, Schopper

Illustration No. 101



Funeral Escutcheon of Conrad II Kress (No. 29) with the Escutcheons of his two Wives.
Kept in the German National Museum

He first married on Friday after St. Laurentius[1] in 1392, Beatrix, daughter of Ulrich Haller and of Margaretha, a born Forstmeister.

According to Gugel[2] she died in 1400[3], after having born him eight children, three of whom died in their youth. About these, compare Nos. 47—54.

He later married on Monday before the Day of St. Martin[4] in 1404[5], Walburga, daughter of Hanns Waldstromer of Gostenhof, Eybach, Reichelsdorff, Brunn and Netzstall[6], hereditary first commissioner of woods and forests of the Holy Empire and warden of the Convent of St. Martha at Nuremberg, and of Anna, a born von Grafenreuth.

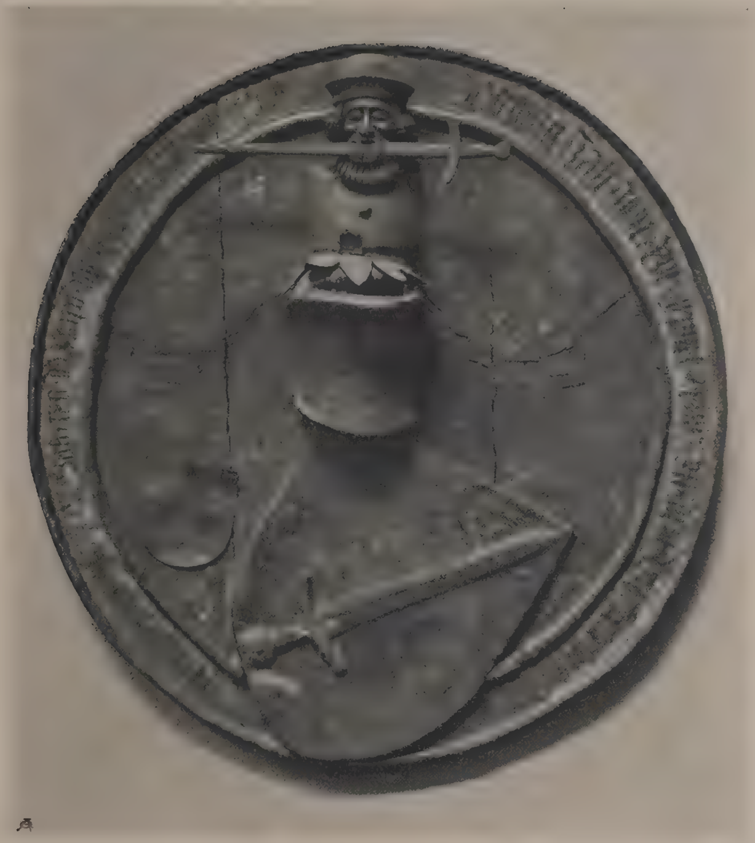
Her dowry amounted to 600 florins, while he settled 800 florins on her as a marriage-portion.

She died in 1435, after having born him thirteen children. See Nos. 55—67.

Thus Conrad had twenty-one children from his two marriages.

---

[1] St. Laurentius = August 10. [2] See the register of sources. [3] According to Biedermann, in 1406. [4] St. Martin = November 11. [5] According to Biedermann in 1407. [6] Biedermann made a mistake in recording "Negstall".



Funeral Escutcheon of Ulrich Kress (No. 30), with the Small Escutcheon of his Wife.
Kept in the German National Museum

30 ULRICH KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 18) was in 1402 a member of the Greater Council at Nuremberg. According to his funeral escutcheon[1] he died in 1410, on St. Nicolaus's Day[2] and was buried at St. Sebald's Church, Nuremberg.

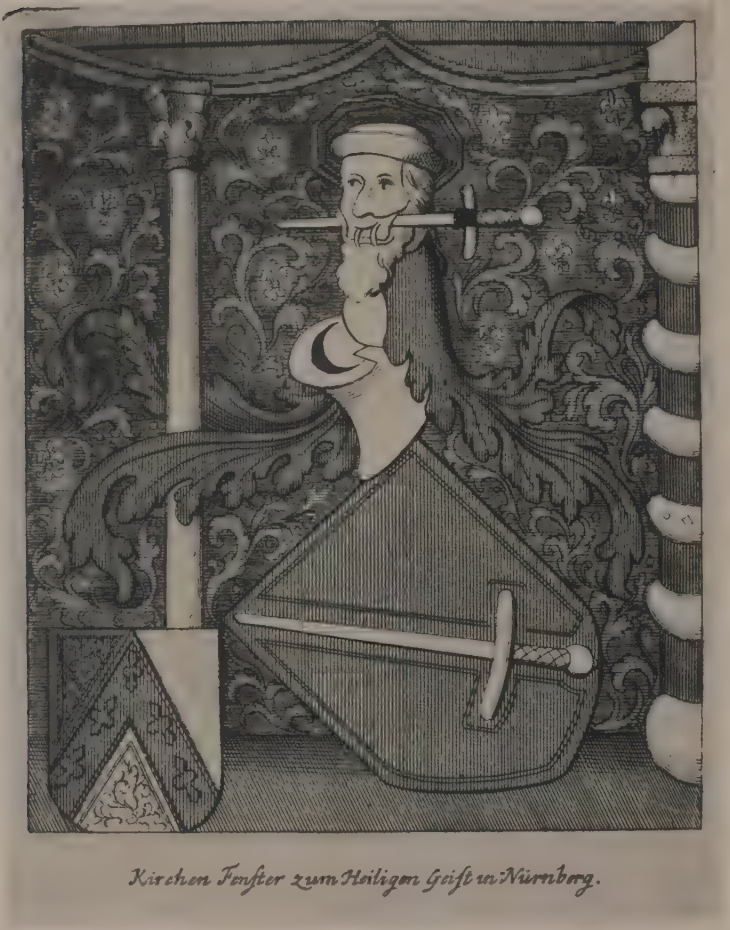
He left a considerable fortune.

In 1401 he married Barbara, daughter of Sebald Vorchtel and of Anna, a born Stromer. She was born in 1387.

Both Gugel[3] and Biedermann[3] recorded Margaretha (No. 68) as issue of this marriage. But their statements differ with regard to a son, who is also said to have existed. Biedermann mentioned him as Lorenz, which, however, is surely wrong. For the correct registration of the same, refer to the family tree under No. 81. On the other hand, Gugel in his article referred to Ulrich as a son of Contz (or Conrad). But no article about the latter is found in Gugel's work; in the place where he would belong, a Martin (No. 69) was mentioned in a later entry and was registered accordingly in the family tree, with due reservation.

[1] See illustration No. 102. [2] December 6. [3] See the register of sources.

Illustration No. 103


Kirchen Fenſter zum Heiligen Geiſt in Nürnberg.

Old Engraving, Representing a Painted Church-Window at the Church of the Holy Spirit at Nuremberg, with the Coats-of-Arms of Ulrich Kress (No. 30) and his Wife

I further want to draw attention to the possibility that this Martin was the father of the Martin who died in 1498 in the Holy Land, and whose exact registration in the family tree was not possible so far. I registered him as doubtful in the family tree under No. 100.

N31 **ANNA KRESS** (daughter of No. 18) died in 1415, on Sunday, the St. Matheus Day[1]. She married on Friday before St. Johannis Bapt.[2], in 1402, Conrad Paumgärtner von Paumgarten, born in 1386, who died in 1464.

In the testament of Hilpold Kress (No. 28), Conrad Paumgärtner was mentioned as the former's brother-in-law. This marriage was blessed with four children.

N32 **MARGARETHA KRESS** (daughter of No. 20) married, about 1510, Hanns Häussner of Bamberg, at Wimbuch.

---

[1] September 21. [2] June 13.

33 CONRAD (CONTZ or CUNTZ) KRESS OF ERMES (son of No. 21) lived at Ermes and was mentioned in 1489 and 1491. He died without issue.

His wife was Barbara, daughter of Leupold Schürstab von Oberndorff, and of Agnes, a born Haller. Her first husband was Conrad Gruber, her second Haimeran Zingel.

34 GEORG KRESS (son of No. 21) was employed in the military service of the city of Nuremberg. He died in 1500, according to his funeral escutcheon and grave at St. Lorenz, which is under the pipe-organ near the memorial monument of Volckamer. His wife was Margaretha, daughter of Peter Werner. About their son, see No. 70.

35 BALTHASAR KRESS, compare No. 21.

36 JÖRG KRESS, compare No. 21.

37 HANNS KRESS, compare No. 21.

38 A CHILD of unknown name and sex, compare No. 22.

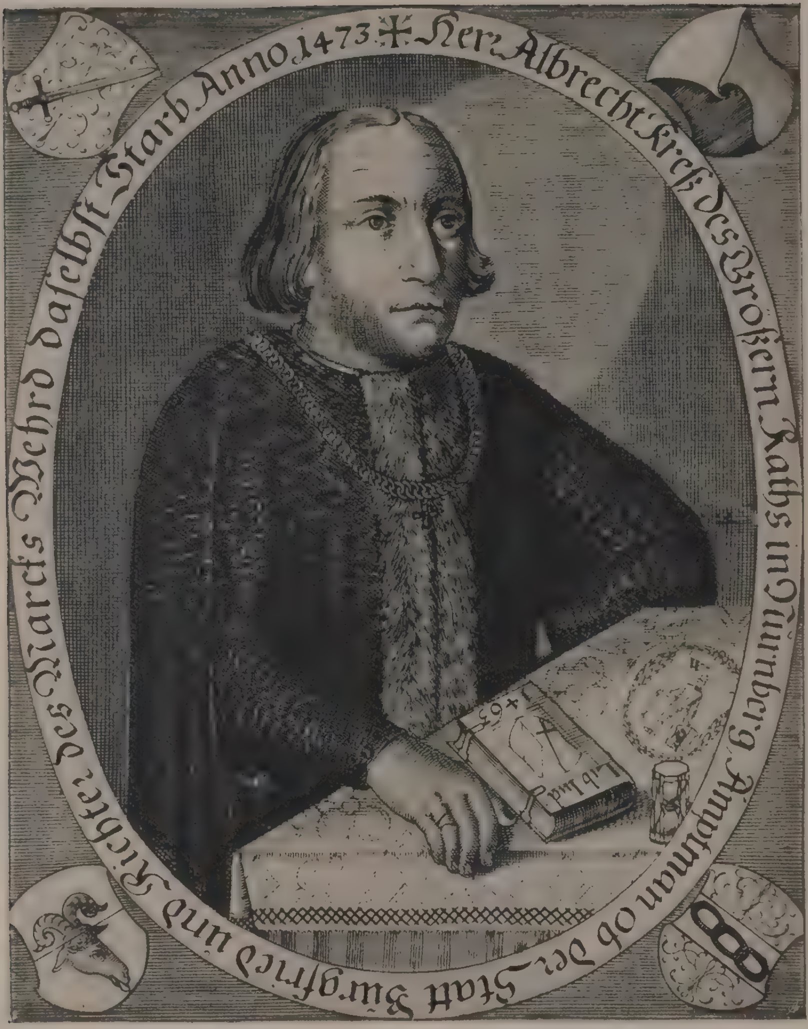
39 WILHELM KRESS (son of No. 23) was the ancestor of all the Kresses at Halle and their later branches. According to a report of Reverend Gueinzius at Halle of June 26, 1734[1] and further according to the Register of Citizens at Halle[2], he was presented with the freedom of the city on *Sabbath post Visitationis Mariae*[3] 1519, that is, on July 9, "after he had submitted to an honourable city-council a written account of his descent and had been presented according to the custom and habit in the city-hall, by the citizen Philipp Rothermund". Unfortunately this written account was not preserved, so that we cannot documentarily prove his descent from the race of the Kresses at Nuremberg, line of Dormentz. However, it was proved that he and his descendants used the Kress coat-of-arms with the sword, just as the Nuremberger[4], a fact, which also Dreyhaupt[5] and Gueinzius[5] recorded and that they confirmed their descent from the Nuremberger.

It is striking that the presentation at the city-council at Halle was performed by a citizen, named Rothermund. The Rothermunds, also written Rothmund, were citizens of Nuremberg. In their coat-of-arms they bore in silver two red lions on their hind paws, facing each other. As there are no matriculae of that time, the date of Wilhelm's death could not be ascertained, nor if he had any children besides his son Christoph (No. 71).

---

[1] Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof. [2] Archives of the Council at Halle on the Saale. [3] *Visitatio Mariae* = July 2. [4] See illustrations Nos. 166, 167 and 170. [5] See the register of sources.

Illustration No. 104


Her: Albrecht Kreß des Großern Raths in Nürnberg, Amptman ob der Statt Burgfried und Richter des Marcks Wehrd daſelbſt Starb Anno 1473

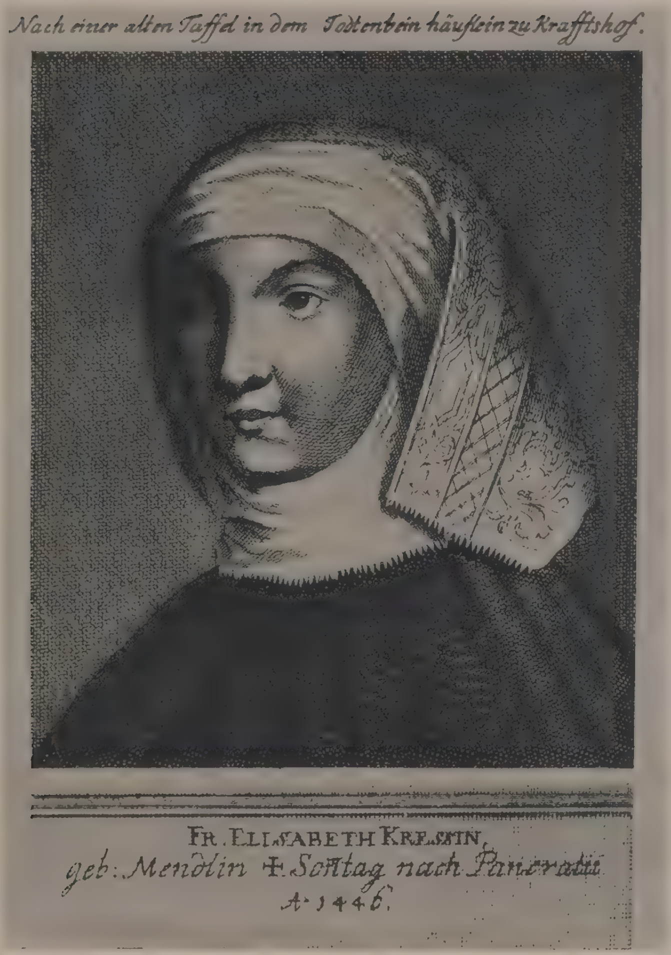
Albrecht Kress (No. 42). In the four corners are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents

40 BRICCIUS KRESS OF KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 23) owned the Kressenstein at Culmbach. His wife was Anna, a born Gutthäter von Crackau[1], with whose family he made a contract[2] at Nuremberg, on April 21, 1533, about taking possession of their estates at and near Culmbach. In the copperplate of the Kress family tree[3], we find mentioned in the lower right hand corner among the former owners of Neunhof near Kraftshof: 1557 Hanns Gutthäter and his wife Barbara Söldner, 1570 Hanns Gutthäter and his wife Helena Ayrer[4]. According to that, it seems that the Gutthäters of Culmbach, after having sold their

---

[1] About the Gutthäters, a German family, who emigrated to Poland, and who never seems to have lost connection with Germany, see "Zedler": column 1486. [2] Recorded in the book of contracts at Culmbach, beginning with 1530, fol. 92 and 93. [3] See the facsimile reproduction at the end of the book. [4] Compare also illustrations Nos. 72 and 73.

Illustration No. 105


Nach einer alten Taffel in dem Todtenbein häuſlein zu Krafftshof.
FR. ELISABETH KRESSIN,
geb: Mendlin † Son̄tag nach Pancratii
A. 1446.

Elisabeth Mendel, Wife of Albrecht Kress (No. 42)

possession to the Kresses of Culmbach, went to live in the neighbourhood of Nuremberg, where they became the proprietors of Neunhof before the Kresses.

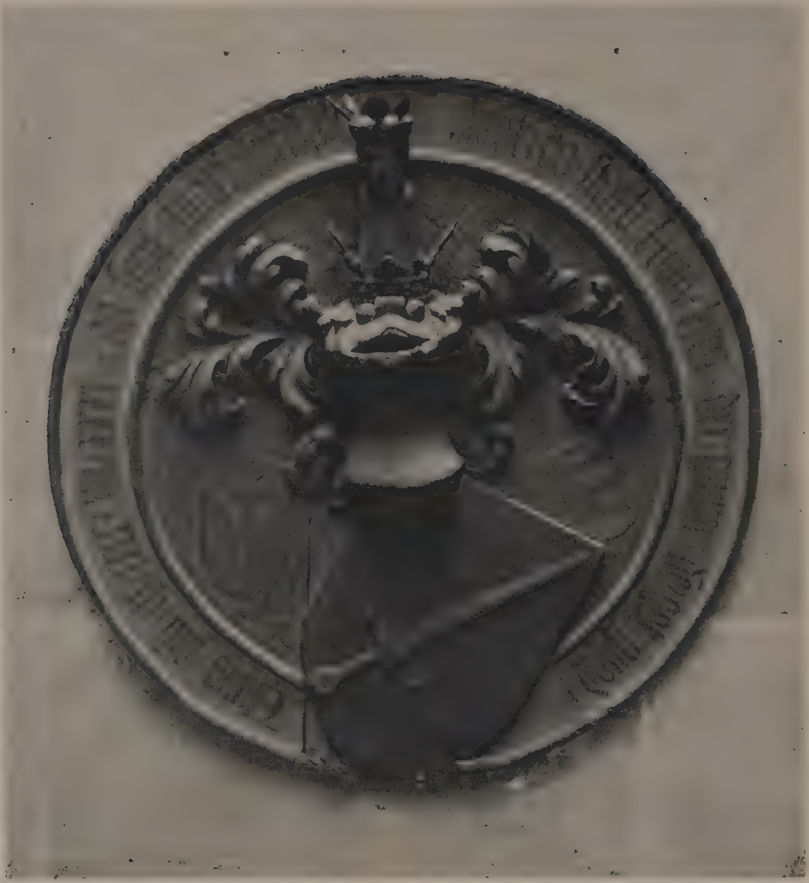
41 **GEORG KRESS** (son of No. 23). We know nothing about him. It seems that Christoph Kress (No. 53) was his son. We cannot be sure of it.

42 **ALBRECHT KRESS** (son of No. 25), member of the greater council of Nuremberg, was mentioned in 1456 and 1470, together with Conrad Ebner as a witness and in 1463, as a judge of the townlet Wöhrd[1]. He was Castle-bailiff of Nuremberg, and died on Monday after St. Margaretha's Day[2] in 1473 at the castle of Nuremberg. He married Elisabetha, daughter of Peter Mendel and of Elisabetha, a born Nuetzel. She died on Sunday

---

[1] To-day a suburb of Nuremberg. [2] July 19. Biedermann mentioned July 14.

Illustration No. 106



Funeral Escutcheon of Conrad III Kress (No. 47) with the Escutcheons of his two Wives. Kept in the German National Museum. It hung in St. Aegidius Church at Nuremberg

after Pancratius[1], 1446. According to her epitaph at St. Moritz chapel, she had born the six children, registered under Nos. 74—79.

43 ANNA KRESS (daughter of No. 25) died in 1475 and was buried in the convent of the Barefooted Monks.

She married in 1432, Wilhelm, son of Ulrich Schnöd and of Anna, a-born Trautwein.

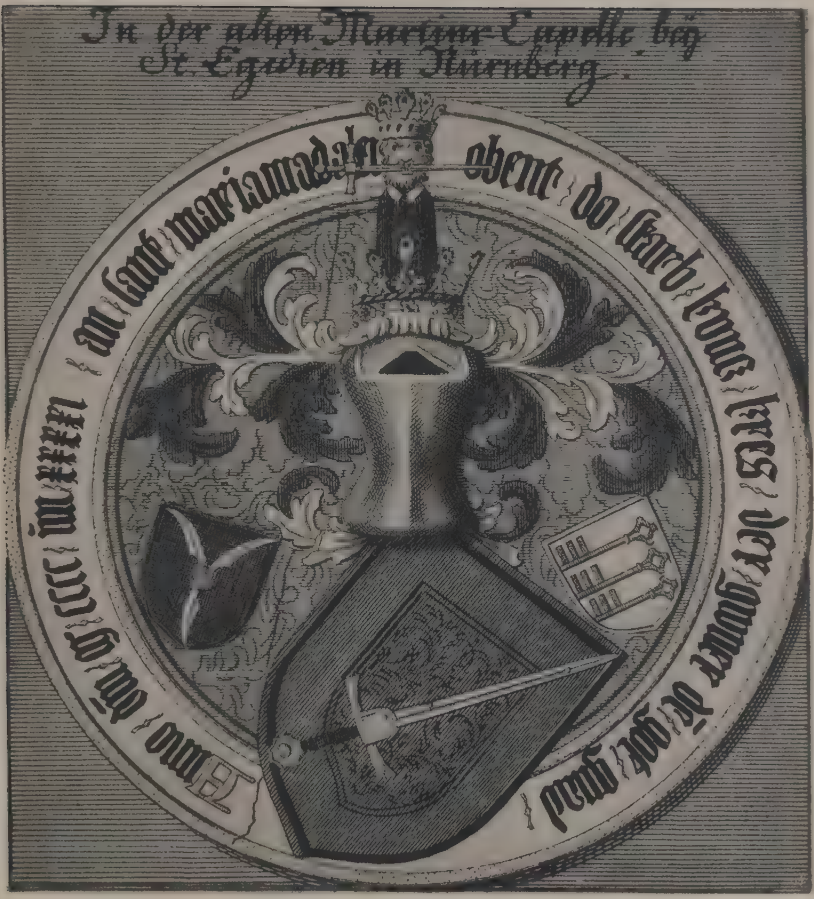
He died in 1441 and was buried in the convent of the Barefooted Monks at Nuremberg.

44 URSULA KRESS (daughter of No. 25) died on the Day of St. Erasmus[2] in 1482, at the nunnery of Pillenreuth, where she had lived since 1478 as a lay-sister.

In 1431 she married Ulrich Vorchtel, who died in 1442.

[1] Pancratius = May 12. [2] June 2.

Illustration No. 107


In der alten Martins Capelle bey
St. Egydien in Nürnberg.

Old Engraving of the Funeral Escutcheon of Conrad III Kress (No. 47)

45 GEORG KRESS (son of No. 25) died in 1500[1]. He was buried in St. Lorenz Church at Nuremberg, under the organ near the memorial of Volckamer, where his funeral escutcheon hung on an arch[2]. He was a bachelor.

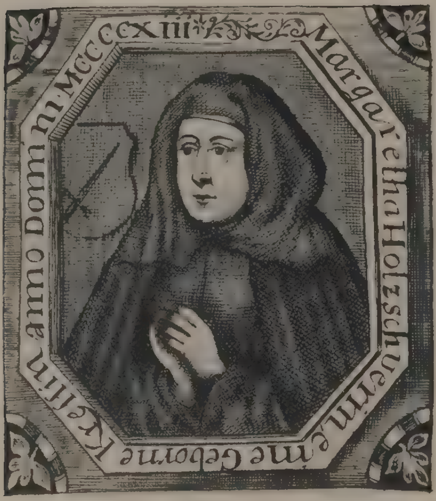
46 PAULUS KRESS (son of No. 25), died in 1443. His wife was a born Molloter.

47 CONRAD III KRESS (son of No. 29) was a "very stately and wealthy man" and at his time the richest patrician of Nuremberg, according to his "*Salbuch*"[3], which is still in existence. He was always called "the rich Kress". He established endowments both for the poor and for religious purposes. He presented the nunnery at Pillenreuth with many fine gifts. He was the founder of the so-called Conrad or Sickershaus line. In 1423 he became a member of the Greater Council at Nuremberg. Biedermann gave

---

[1] According to Biedermann on September 17, 1410, which must be a misprint. [2] According to Gugel. [3] Land-register.

Illustration No. 108


Margaretha Holzschuerinne Geborne Kressin anno Domini MCCCCXIII

Margaretha Kress (No. 49)

the date of his death as July 21, 1431[1], and his funeral escutcheon[2] too, clearly shows that he died in 1431, in the evening before the Day of St. Maria Magdalena[3].

Concerning the representation of the helmet in the funeral escutcheon with the crown and peacock's feathers, I have to refer to the explanation in the chapter "The Kress Coat-of-Arms with the Sword"[4].

He first married Barbara, daughter of Lorenz Groland von Oedenberg of St. Egydien-Hof, and of Margaretha, a born Pfintzing. She was buried at the hospital at Nuremberg, and the inscription in her tombstone reads: "In the year of Christ 1421 honourable Barbara, wife of Conrad Kress the Younger, died on Tuesday after St. Andreas[5]; may God bless her soul."

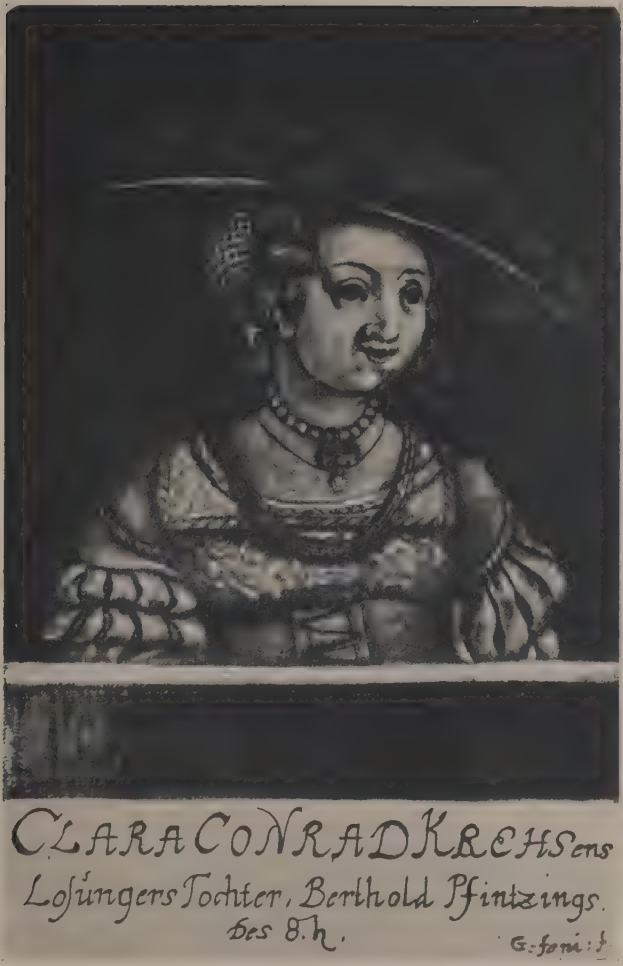
He later married Clara, daughter of Cuntz Schütz of Hagenbach and Vorchheim and of Anna, a born Haller. She died in 1454.

48 **PANCRAZ KRESS** (son of No. 29) was for many years at the Imperial court with several armoured horses and died as a bachelor.

49 **MARGARETHA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29). She married in 1413, Fritz Holzschuher, son of Old Carl Holzschuher of the Austin Friars, who died in 1431.

---

[1] The date (1441) given in the engraving of his funeral escutcheon (see illustration No. 107) is wrong, compared to the original (see illustration No. 106). [2] See illustration No. 106. [3] July 21. [4] See p. 22 ff. [5] St. Andreas = November 30.


CLARA CONRAD KREHSens
Losungers Tochter, Berthold Pfintzings.
des 8.h.
G:fecit

Clara Kress (No. 51), Wife of Berthold Pfintzing

No 50 URSULA KRESS (daughter of No. 29) died February 6, 1447. She married in 1413 Hanns Waldstromer von Reichelsdorf of Gostenhof, Reichelsdorf, Feucht, Prackenfelss, Brunn and Röthenbach near St. Wolfgang, Royal Hungarian and Bohemian Gentleman-in-waiting, who was born in 1395 and died February 8, 1467.

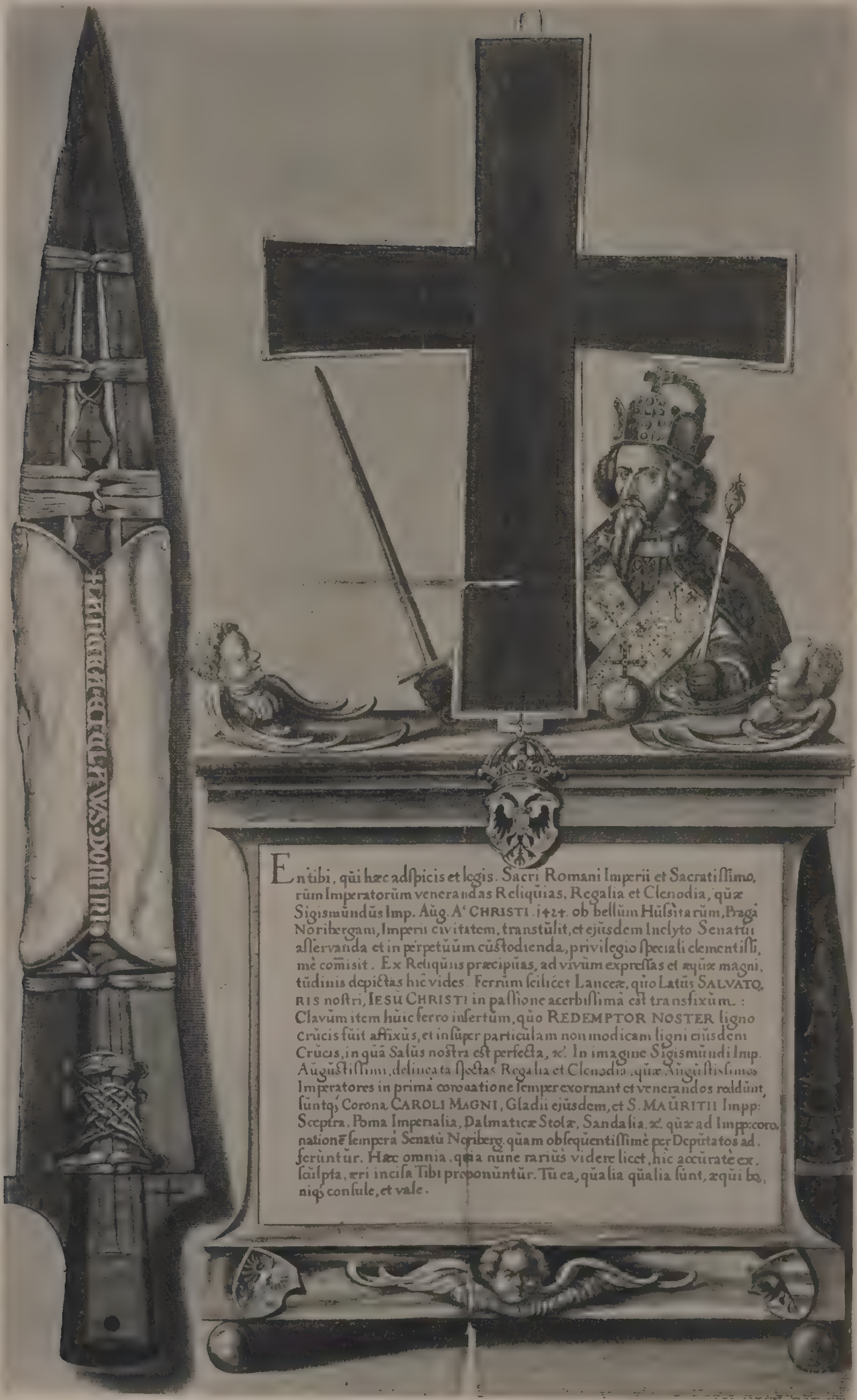
No 51 CLARA KRESS (daughter of No. 29) died in 1463.

She married in 1417, Berthold, son of Sebald Pfintzing of St. Egydien-Hof, Senator of Nuremberg, who died on the Day of St. Anthonius[1] in 1478 and was buried

---

[1] June 13.

Illustration No. 109a



En tibi, qui hæc adſpicis et legis. Sacri Romani Imperii et Sacratiſſimorum Imperatorum venerandas Reliquias, Regalia et Clenodia, quæ Sigismundus Imp. Aug. A° CHRISTI. 1424. ob bellum Huſsitarum, Praga Noribergam, Imperii civitatem, transtulit, et ejusdem Inclyto Senatui aſſervanda et in perpetuum cuſtodienda, privilegio ſpeciali clementiſſimè comiſit. Ex Reliquiis præcipuas, ad vivum expreſſas et æquæ magnitudinis depictas hic vides. Ferrum ſcilicet Lanceæ, quo Latus SALVATORIS noſtri, IESU CHRISTI in paſſione acerbiſſimâ eſt transfixum: Clavum item huic ferro inſertum, quo REDEMPTOR NOSTER ligno crucis fuit affixus, et inſuper particulam non modicam ligni ejusdem Crucis, in quâ Salus noſtra eſt perfecta, &c. In imagine Sigismundi Imp. Auguſtiſſimi, delineata ſpectas Regalia et Clenodia, quæ Auguſtiſſimos Imperatores in prima coronatione ſemper exornant et venerandos reddunt, ſuntq; Corona CAROLI MAGNI, Gladii ejusdem, et S. MAURITII Impp: Sceptra, Poma Imperialia, Dalmaticæ Stolæ, Sandalia. &c. quæ ad Impp: coronationē ſemper à Senatu Noriberg. quam obſequentiſſimè per Deputatos adferuntur. Hæc omnia, quia nunc rarius videre licet, hic accuratè exſculpta, æri inciſa Tibi proponuntur. Tu ea, qualia qualia ſunt, æqui boniq; conſule, et vale.

The Imperial Crown Jewels and Relics. (See page 129) at her side in the churchyard of St. Sebald at Nuremberg, according to the epitaph, cut in stone. Through her he came into the possession of Mayach[1].

In connection with the biography of Clara Kress it may be interesting to know that her brother-in-law, Georg Pfintzing, and another patrician of Nuremberg, Sigmund Stromer, were sent to the Emperor Sigmund to Budapest, in 1424, where the Imperial crown jewels of Charlemagne, the sword of St. Maurice and some relics had been brought from Prague. Pfintzing and Stromer brought the crown jewels and relics to Nuremberg, where they were in safe keeping until 1796. At present they are kept in the former Imperial Treasury in Vienna.

In memory of this event an engraving was made later on, which we reproduced in illustration No. 109a.

The crown jewels had to be present at the coronation proceedings of the Roman German Emperors and Kings. The presumptive Emperors were crowned Kings at Aachen until 1531 and later on at Frankfort on the Main[2]. After their accession to the German throne they were crowned Roman Emperors by the Pope at Rome and, in 1530, at Bologna. Later on the ceremony took place at Frankfort on the Main. During the coronation-procession the King was preceded by the Hereditary Imperial Marshal, bearing the unsheathed sword of St. Maurice, the Hereditary Imperial Cup-Bearer, the Hereditary Imperial Treasurer, carrying the crown, the Hereditary Imperial Chamberlain with the Imperial sceptre, and the Hereditary Imperial High Steward with the Imperial orb in his hand.

52 A DAUGHTER (of No. 29), who died in early life.

53 AGNES KRESS (daughter of No. 29) became a nun at Pillenreuth after Easter 1418 and was the custodian there for twenty-two years. She had brought the sum of 1200 florins into the nunnery with her. She died there on the Day of Johannis *ante portam*[3] 1478.

54 ANNA KRESS (daughter of No. 29).

55 FRIEDRICH III KRESS OF AND AT WÜSTENDORF (son of No. 29) was born in 1408, in the evening of St. Luke's Day[4], when the vesper-bell was ringing. Albrecht, a priest at St. Sebald's, presented the child at the font, and Friedrich, provisor at St. Lorenz, tied the confirmation kerchief round him. He became a member of the council. In 1443 he bought the village of Wüstendorf[5], an Imperial fief, with its estates and chattels at Adelmannsgesess and Ratzenwind. After having become a widower, he entered the Carthusian monastery at Nuremberg as a monk in 1458, became a priest in 1459 and died and was buried there in 1471. He married in 1427 on the Day of St. Agnes[6], in the Chapel of

---

[1] For her issue, compare "*Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser*", fasc. 1 and 2, p. 35 etc. [2] Except Joseph I who was crowned at Augsburg in 1690. [3] May 6. [4] October 18. [5] Compare also the chapter about Wüstendorf, p. 88. [6] January 21.

Our Blessed Lady, Barbara, daughter of Georg Stromer von Reichenbach and of Martha, a born Eisslinger. She died in 1449, in the evening before St. Andreas' Day[1].

About their son, see No. 86.

56 **BARBARA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born in 1409. She has been described as a highly learned and clever woman, so that she was even famous at Rome, because of her cleverness. She was a daughter of Conrad Kress, member of the select council at Nuremberg, and of his second wife, Walburga Waldstromer. Since one of her brothers, Friedrich (No. 55), was born before her in 1408, and another, Sebald (No. 57), after her in 1410, she was undoubtedly born in 1409. On the Day of St. Erhart[2], in 1443, she was made Lady Superior of the formerly famous nunnery of Pillenreuth and made the latter many a valuable present out of her father's fortune. All her relatives were great benefactors of the said nunnery. The most troublesome war between Nuremberg and Margrave Albrecht the Elder took place while she managed the convent, and since the troubles were so near the nunnery, she temporarily fled to Nuremberg with the nuns of the convent. After having superintended the said nunnery for eighteen years, with great skill and much merit, she resigned her post in 1461. She still lived twelve years, died February 5, 1473, and was buried in the church of the nunnery at Pillenreuth.

As may be gathered from the seals on two documents of the nunnery of 1447 and 1449, she bore a parabolically-curved seal, in which the Madonna was represented, with a halo, holding the Holy Child in her left arm, with the Latin inscription: "Sigillum Barbare praepositure in pillenreuth"[3,4].

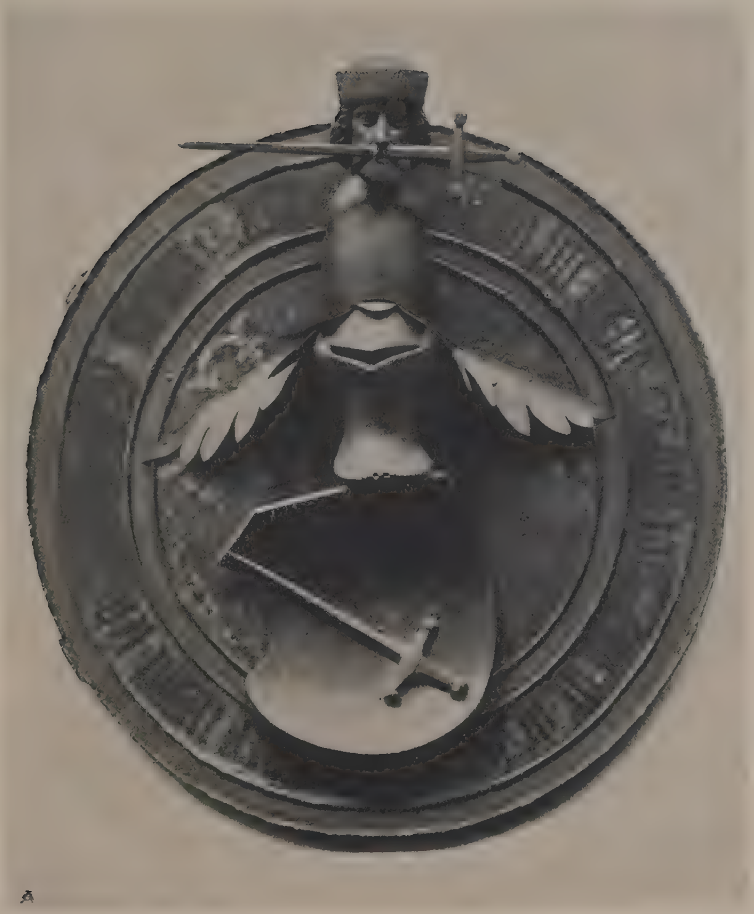
57 **SEBALD I KRESS** (son of No. 29) was born in 1410, on Sunday after Erhardus[5]. He was presented at the font by Johann, a court clerk. He served the Emperor Sigismund as a counsellor, and according to a pass letter of the year 1436 from Weissenburg in Hungary, he was sent from Hungary to Nuremberg with five horses and as many servants. In 1432 he became a member of the Greater Council at Nuremberg, in 1442 warden of the Imperial castle there and, in 1446, he took part in a "special tournament" together with his brother Hieronymus. The tournament was held by the noble families of Nuremberg, in full arms and mail with their insignia. He was also alderman of the Peasant's Court in 1463. At last he got leprosy in 1476 and had to leave Nuremberg and renounce his offices. He retired to Kraftshof, where he lived in seclusion in the cemetery chapel, until he died on the evening before New Year's Day in 1477[6,7].

He married, in 1432, on the day before Shrovetide, Barbara, daughter of Ulrich Haller of Graefenberg and Kalchreuth and of Catharina, a born Falzner, who died in 1483.

About his issue, see Nos. 87—92.

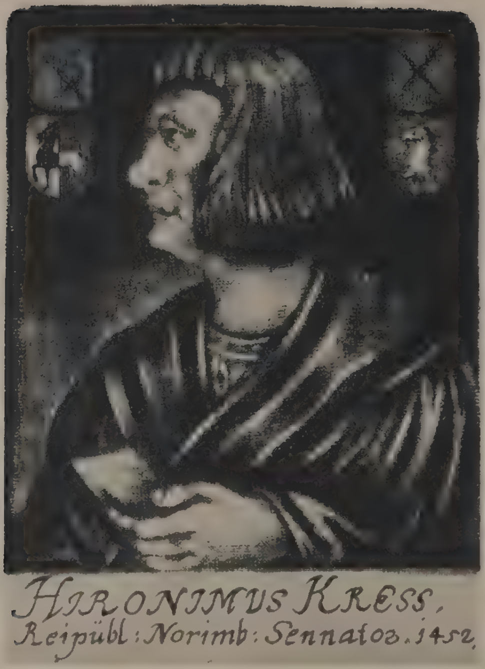
---

[1] November 29. [2] January 8. [3] In English: "Seal of Barbara, Lady Superior of Pillenreuth". [4] Compare: Bruschelius, p. 363, — Wagner, — Gelehrten-Lexikon. [5] Erhardus = January 8. [6] According to Biedermann, on April 22, 1477. [7] Compare also the chapter about the Church of St. George at Kraftshof, p. 46.



Funeral Escutcheon of Sebald I Kress (No. 57). Kept in the German National Museum at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 111



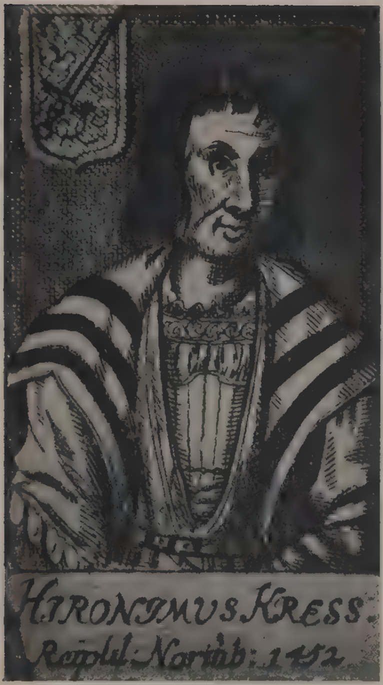
Hieronymus Kress (No. 58), in 1452, with the
Coats-of-Arms of his Grandparents:
Kress, Waldstromer, Kopf, Grafenreuth

58 **HIERONYMUS KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF AND SCHOPPERSHOF** (son of No. 29) was born in 1413, on Friday, after All Saints' Day, at 3 o'clock in the morning. He was presented for baptism by Johann Streike (?)[1], priest of St. Lorenz. He together with his brother Sebald took part, in 1446, in a "special tournament" or tilt at Nuremberg, where he lived in the "*Obstmarkt*"[2]. He is to be seen among the fighters of this tournament in the great stucco-picture, which adorns the ceiling of the second floor of the city-hall. He also owned Kraftshof and Schoppershof, buying the latter in 1477. In 1452 he became junior burgomaster of the supreme council at Nuremberg, which office he resigned after half a year.

In 1453 he was warden of the provostship of Our Blessed Lady at Nuremberg and of the nunnery of Pillenreuth. He accepted once more in 1455 the first mentioned position, but resigned it again in 1456. He became master of buildings in 1459, steward of records for the clerical estates in 1463, for the third time junior burgomaster in 1466, and senior burgo-

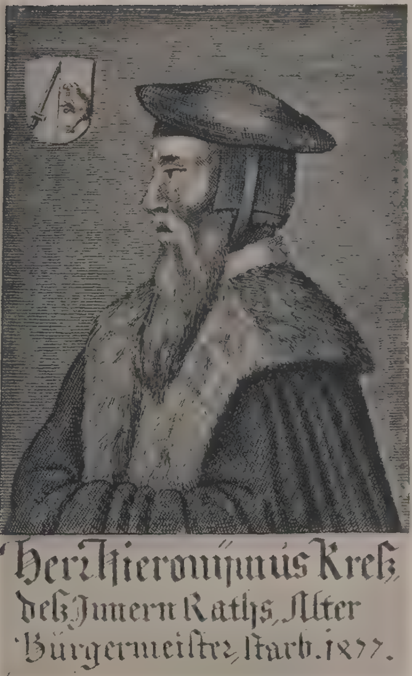
[1] The name is nearly undecipherable. [2] Fruit-market.

Illustration No. 112



Hieronymus Kress (No. 58)
in 1452

Illustration No. 113



Hieronymus Kress (No. 58), Senior Burgomaster,
with the Alliance Coat-of-Arms Kress-Grundherr

master in 1474, an office which he held to the end of his life. When in 1471 the Emperor Frederic entered Nuremberg for the first time, Hieronymus together with other members of the council bore the canopy over him. Besides many Imperial fiefs he was also invested with those of the Margrave of Brandenburg, of the feudal families von Brauneck, von Muhr, etc.

When on Friday after *Visitatio Mariae*[1], in 1449, Margrave Albrecht attacked the city of Nuremberg, Kraftshof, including the castle of Kressenstein and many surrounding villages, were destroyed by fire[2].

He died on October 30, 1477, in his house in the "*Obstmarkt*"[3] at Nuremberg. For his funeral escutcheon, see illustration No. 114.

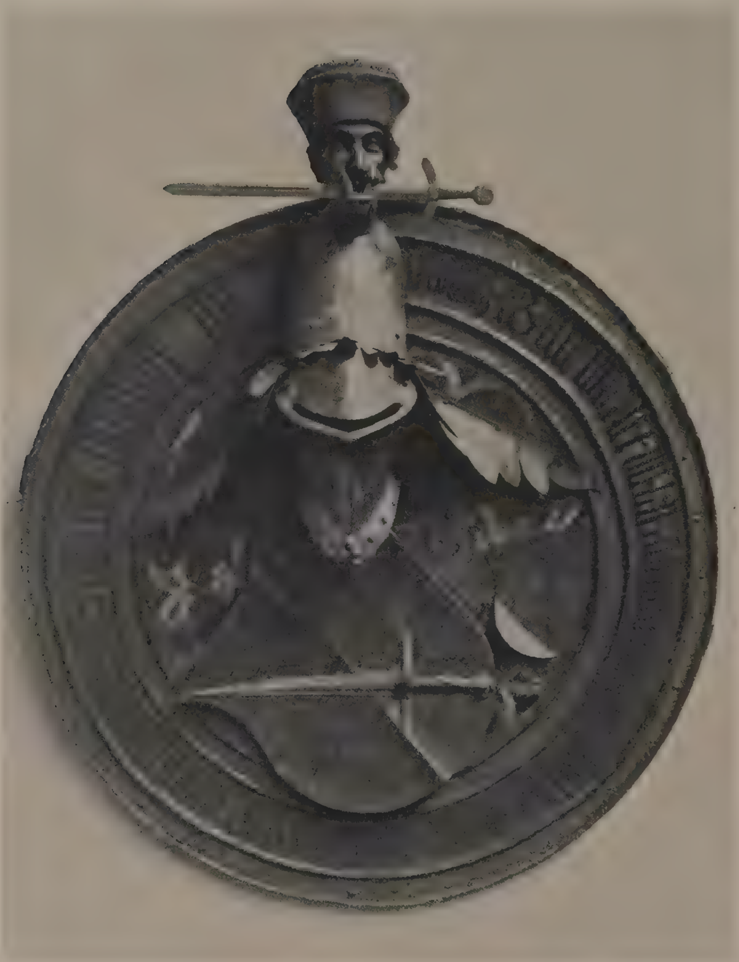
He married on August 12, 1438, Margaretha, daughter of Peter Grundherr and of Margaretha, a born Fütterer von Harrlach, who died as a widow in 1497.

About their children, see Nos. 93—99.

---

[1] Visitatio Mariae = July 2. [2] Compare the paragraph "Kraftshof", p. 75. [3] Fruit-market.

Illustration No. 114



Funeral Escutcheon of Hieronymus Kress (No. 58). Kept in the German National Museum

59 **GABRIEL KRESS** (son of No. 29), born in 1414, on Sunday before Holy Christmas, was presented for baptism by Friedrich Schaffer at St. Lorenz, and died on Sunday before St. George's Day[1] in 1415.

60 **ANNA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born on Saturday before Candlemas[2], in 1416, at 3 o'clock in the morning, did not marry and led a religious life at all times, made many pious endowments, died in 1450 and was buried with the Dominicans.

61 **DOROTHEA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born on Friday before Candlemas[2], in 1418, at 9 o'clock in the evening. She died in the evening of Sts. Simon and Judas Day[3] in 1418.

62 **CATHARINA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born on Monday before Laurentius[4], in 1419, at 4 o'clock in the morning, and died in 1450. She married on Monday after Easter, in 1435, Erckenbrecht Koler, who died in 1472.

63 **ELISABETH KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born on the day of the feast of the Assumption of the Holy Virgin[5] in 1421 and died in 1422, at Whitsuntide.

64 **WALBURGA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born on Friday before St. Catharina's Day[6] in 1422 and presented at the font by the wife of Hans Kellner at Nuremberg. She died in 1491.

She married, in 1439, Stephan, son of Endress Volckamer and of Margaretha, a born Haller, who died in 1461.

65 **CAECILIA KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born in 1424 and died in 1462. She married, in 1439, Martin Geuder von Heroldsberg[7], who died in 1468.

They had six children.

66 **CHRISTINE KRESS** (daughter of No. 29) was born on Monday after Easter, in 1425 and died in 1426.

67 **CASPAR KRESS** (son of No. 29) was born in the evening of All-Saints' Day[8], in 1425. He was presented at the font by Burkhard the Herdegen, chaplain of the Hospital at Nuremberg. He was Magister of the Holy Scriptures. During a tilt at Nuremberg

---

[1] St. George's Day = April 23. [2] Candlemas = February 2. [3] October 28. [4] Laurentius = August 10. [5] August 15. [6] St. Catharina's Day = November 25. [7] He was the ancestor of the family Geuder, called Rabensteiner, and of the Geuder von Herolzberg (Heroldsberg) at Nuremberg, who later on became members of the Franconian Knighthood. [8] November 1. A comparison with the preceding birth-date would indicate at first sight that one of them must be incorrect. However, on considering the confusion of the calendar in those times and that the calendar year could begin just as well with December 1st as with January 1st or March 25th (Annunciation Day), this date of his birth may be correct.

in the marketplace he had the misfortune of falling into a cellar, and when his life was thus imperilled, he vowed to become a monk, in case he would be saved. In accordance with that vow he entered the monastery of St. Egydius at Nuremberg, he had already presented with many fine gifts. He was buried in the cloister of that monastery, near the so-called Kress window. Biedermann[1] has given the date of his death as 1462, while one can read in the manuscript, *De Patriciatus Familiis Norimbergensis*[2]: "In the choir of St. Egyd was to be read: On May 19, 1459, Magister Caspar Kress, priest of St. Benedict's Order at St. Egyd, died."

According to his last will, dated 1459, he bequeathed the sum of 50 florins for the purpose of sheltering at St. Martha's pilgrims, itinerant scholars and other poor strangers.

68 **MARGARETHA KRESS** (daughter of No. 30). She was generally called the golden or rich Margie and brought her husband a dowry of 32,000 florins. She died in 1425.

She married, in 1423, Gabriel Tetzel von Unterleinleiter, member of the select privy council of Nuremberg, son of Hanns Tetzel and of Clara, a born Tucher.

After her death he married a second time, Margaretha Haller, and he died in 1440.

69 **MARTIN KRESS.** About his registration in this place, compare the remarks under No. 30.

70 **GEORG KRESS THE YOUNGER OF DORMENTZ** (son of No. 34) was mentioned as being alive in 1541. He died in April 1559 as the last of the branch line at Dormentz.

He married, in 1540, Barbara, daughter of Franz Schürstab von Oberndorff and of Barbara, a born Tetzel von Kirchensittenbach. She died as a widow in 1563.

He left no issue.

71 **CHRISTOPH KRESS** (son of No. 39) received the freedom of the city in 1526, according to the Register of Citizens at Halle. He was elected to the council later on and mentioned as a speaker of the latter in 1536 and 1538. His offices in the council were confirmed by the High State's Authority at the time of Cardinal Albert, Archbishop at Magdeburg and Mainz in 1536, 1537 and 1540.

About his children, see under Nos. 101—108.

72 **HIERONYMUS KRESS OF KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 40) counsellor of Culmbach, owned the castle of Kressenstein at Culmbach[3]. According to Heckel[1] he was a goldsmith and married first, October 8, 1560, Anna, daughter of Hans Weiss, burgomaster of Culmbach.

---

[1] See the register of sources. [2] "About the Families of the Nuremberg Patriciate", Fol. 190. [3] Book of municipal fees at Culmbach, beginning with 1568, fol. 93, fasc. 2.

He next married, February 7, 1576, the widow Kunigunda Albrecht. We shall see from the biography of his son Georg (No. 109), under May 12, 1597, that his second wife was mentioned on that day as being a widow, consequently he must have died before that date.

73 CHRISTOPH KRESS, most likely a son of Georg (No. 41), was a chancery clerk of the principality of Brandenburg at Culmbach, as confirmed in his own writing in the Archive-Acts of the Margrave; according to the reports of Counsellor Wild, in 1737. He used the coat-of-arms with the sword as his seal. Nothing could be ascertained about any possible issue. He died in 1585.

74 URSULA KRESS (daughter of No. 42) entered the nunnery of Our Blessed Lady at Pillenreuth as a lay sister in 1458 and brought with her an amount of 400 florins. She lived there as *"Kellnerin"*[1] for thirty-two years and died there on St. Clara's Day[2] in 1501.

75 HANNS KRESS (son of No. 42) took part in the tilt at Nuremberg, in 1454, in honour of Albrecht Margrave of Brandenburg, in which only knightly noblemen could participate. Besides the country nobility and the Nuremberg patricians, the tournament was visited by two princes, three counts, one baron and three knights[3].

He died in 1469[4] at the Imperial Chamber of Justice, where he was defending his own interests. He was not married and left no issue.

76 ELISABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 42) died in 1505. She married in 1466 Fritz Spalter, son of Caspar Spalter and of Elisabeth, a born Unruh. Their wedding-dance took place at Nuremberg in the city-hall. He died in 1506.

They had thirteen children.

77 ALBRECHT KRESS (son of No. 42) died unmarried as a *"Reisiger"*[5] with several horses.

78 A SON (of No. 42), whose name and fate have remained unknown.

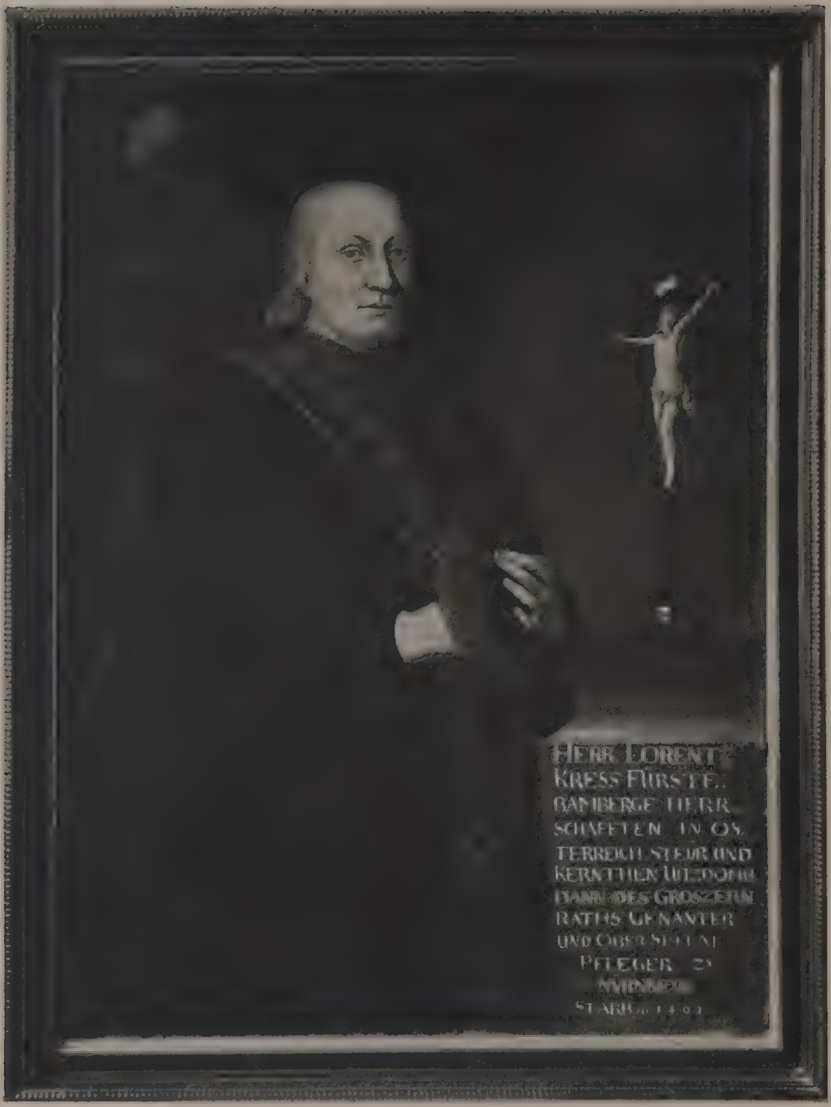
79 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 42) entered the nunnery at Pillenreuth in 1458 and died there in 1464.

80 CONRAD[6] **KRESS** (son of No. 47) became a priest of Neunkirchen on the Brand in 1443, as a monk of the Austin Friars. He died in 1449.

---

[1] Stewardess of the cellar. [2] August 12. [3] Compare "Rixner", fol. 298, and "Molitor". [4] According to Biedermann in 1470. [5] A warrior who was travelling in those times on warfare, "with several horses", that means, accompanied by several mounted followers, in the service of princes and sovereigns. [6] Contz or Cuntz.

Illustration No. 115


HERR LORENTZ
KRESS FÜRSTL.
BAMBERGE HERR
SCHAFFTEN IN OS
TERREICH STEIR UND
KERNTHEN VITZDOM
DES GROSZERN
RATHS GENANTER
UND OBER SPITAL
PFLEGER ZU
STARB

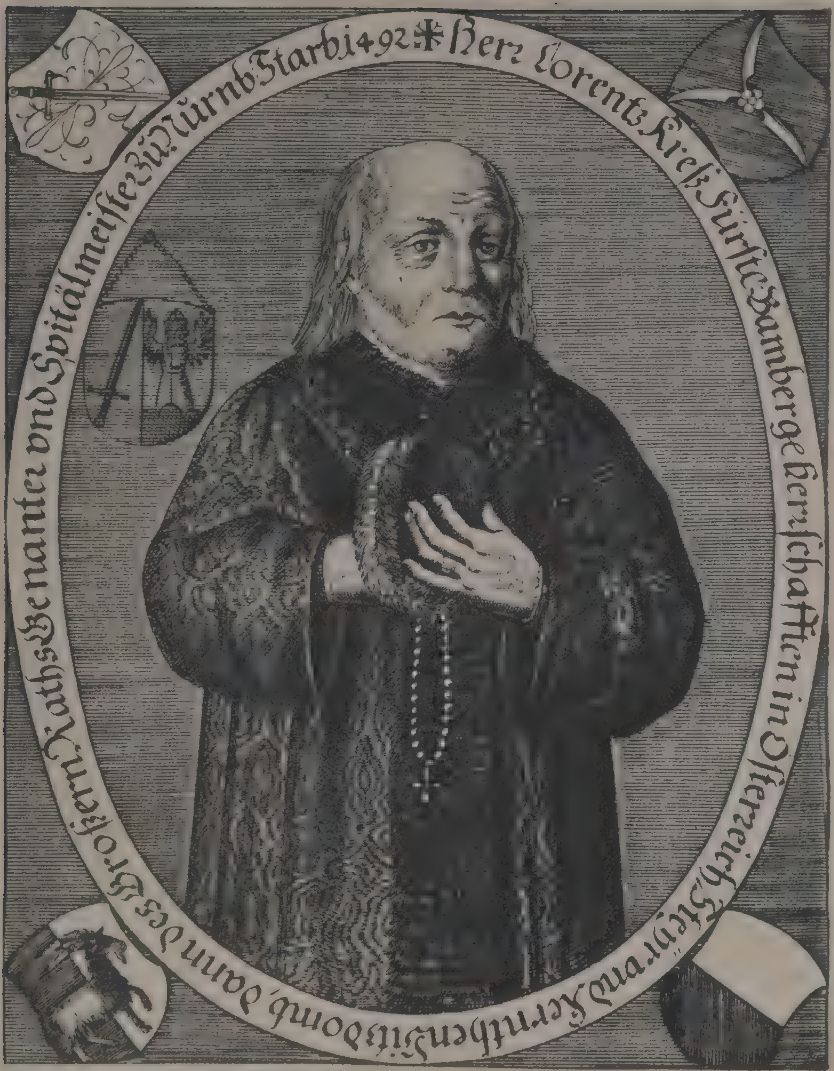
Loren(t)z Kress (No. 81)

81 LOREN(T)Z KRESS (son of No. 47) became a member of the city council of Nuremberg in 1466, after having been judge at Berngau from 1444 to 1447, bailiff at Schelmberg of the bishop of Bamberg and judge of the criminal court at Neunkirchen on the Brand in 1452, and juryman of the vehmic court for the free county of Dortmünda in 1454. He became on Wednesday after St. Martin's Day[1] in 1457 counsellor of the bishop at Bamberg and vidame in Austria, Carinthia and Styria, and later, in 1473, warden of the New Hospital of the Holy Spirit at Nuremberg. He made a noteworthy endowment at Neunkirchen on the Brand and there spent the last days of his life as

---

[1] St. Martin's Day = November 11.

Illustration No. 116


Herr Lorentz Kreß Fürstl: Bamberge Herschafften in Österreich Steyr und Kernthen Vitzdomb, dann des Großern Raths Genanter und Spitalmeister zu Nürnb. Starb 1492

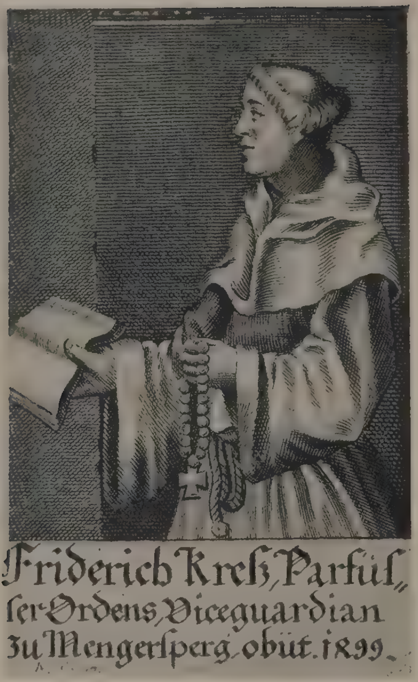
Loren(t)z Kress (No. 81). In the four corners the coat-of-arms of his great-grandfather Friedrich Kress (No. 18), below the one of his wife, Margaretha Kopf; then the coat-of-arms of his grandfather, Lorenz Groland, and below the one of his wife, Margaretha Pfintzing. In the oval the Kress-Wieland alliance coat-of-arms of himself and his wife

a prebendary. He died on Friday after St. Margaretha[1], in 1492, at Neunkirchen, where he was buried in the cloister of the monastery. As late as 1607 his tombstone with the old Kress coat-of-arms and the following inscription could be seen there: *"Jesai LXIII, Circumspexi, et non erat Auxiliator[2]. Thren(odie) 1[3]: Non est qui consoletur ex omnibus caris nostris"*[4]. "In 1492, after the birth of Christ, our Lord, on Friday after St. Margaretha[1], the honourable Lorentz Kress died here at Neunkirchen, he who had the Mount of Olives made and whose soul God may bless. Amen."

---

[1] St. Margaretha = July 20. [2] Meaning Isaiah, chapter 63, verse 5: "And I looked, and there was none to help." [3] In Lamentations of Jeremiah, chapter 1, verse 2. [4] "Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her."

Illustration No. 117



Friedrich IV Kress of Wüstendorf (No 86)

Biedermann[1] registered him in his genealogical tables as the son of Ulrich Kress (No. 30), while I put him in his proper place here. That he was a son of the first marriage of his father appears from the four coats-of-arms of his grandparents in his picture, No. 116. Gugel[1] as well as the family tree of the year 1641 recorded him in the same place as I do.

He married in 1464, Margaretha, the widow of Albrecht Schwerdtmann, daughter of Eberhard Wieland. She died before him in 1473 and they are buried side by side.

About the two daughters of this marriage, compare Nos. 111 and 112.

82 **ALBRECHT KRESS** (son of No. 47) was mentioned in 1433, 1442, 1446 and died unmarried in 1450.

83 **CLARA KRESS** (daughter of No. 47) died in 1414 (?). She married Jacob, son of Jacob Ortlieb and of his wife, whose maiden name was Weygel. He died in 1417 (?).

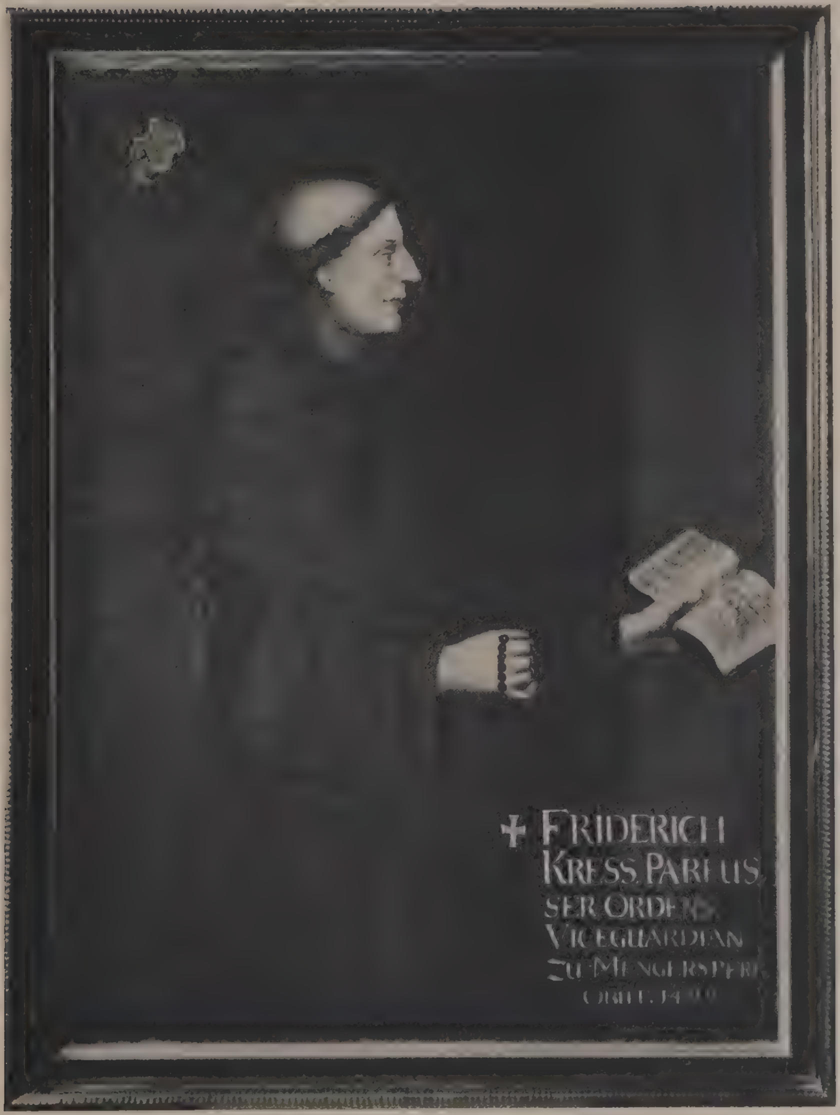
84 **ELISABETHA KRESS** (daughter of No. 47) was a nun at Forchheim in 1458 and died unmarried.

85 **GEORG KRESS OF SICKERSHAUSEN** (son of No. 47) was mentioned in 1464, according to Conrad Haller's[2] report as the owner of the Imperial knight's fief of

---

[1] See the register of sources. [2] Who was an unreliable chronicler.

Illustration No. 118


✝ FRIDERICH
KRESS PARFUS
SER ORDENS
VICEGUARDIAN
ZU MENGERSPERG
OBIIT. 14[illegible]

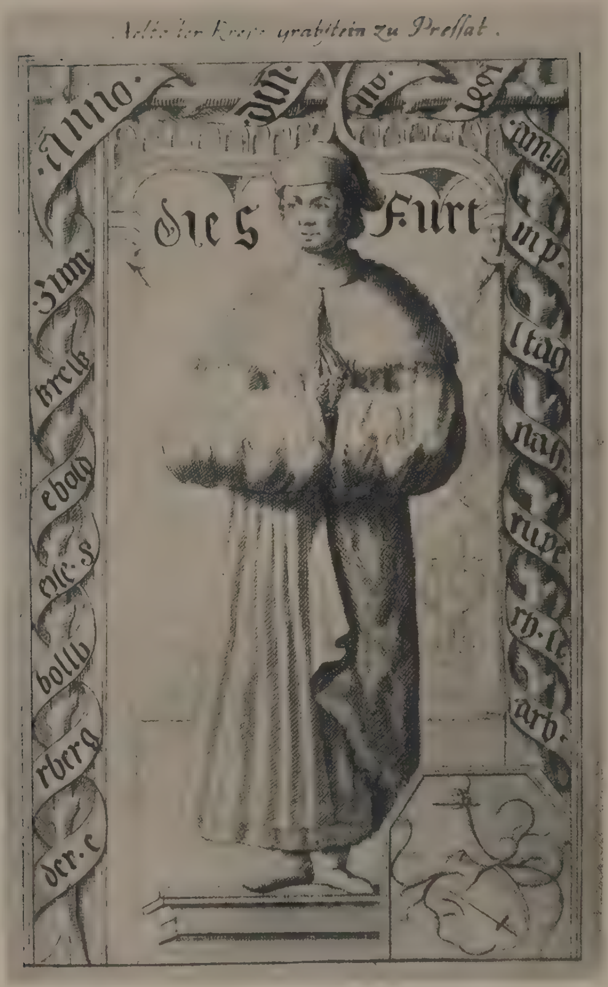
Friedrich IV Kress of Wüstendorf (No. 86)

Sickershausen near Kitzingen in Franconia. He was always prepared for warfare with several mounted followers and saw service with various princes and sovereigns, according to the "Letters of Service", he received. He married Veronica, daughter of Hanns Wolffskeel von und zu Reichenberg, of Bleichfeld, Albertshausen, Rottenbauer, Lindflur and Fuchsstadt, and of Veronica, a born von Streitberg.

For information about his son, compare No. 113.

86 **FRIEDRICH IV KRESS OF AND AT WÜSTENDORF** (son of No. 55). After the death of his wife he entered the order of the Barefooted Monks, in 1473, and

Illustration No. 119


Adlicher Kreſſe grabſtein zu Preſſat.
Anno·
dni·
mo·
die S
Furt

Tombstone of Sebald II Kress of Diessfurth (No. 87) at Pressath

became Vice-Guardian of the Barefoot Monastery at Mengersperg (or Möningerberg) near Freystadt in the Upper Palatinate[1]. He died there, March 20, 1499.

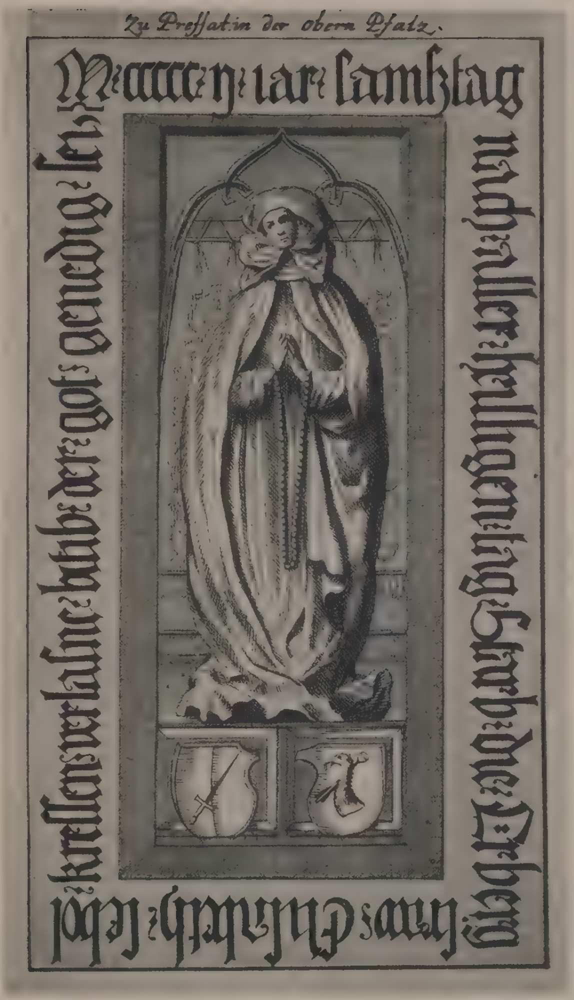
He married on Monday before Michaelmas[2] in 1452 Anna, daughter of Knight Nicolaus Muffel von Eschenau, first revenue officer at Nuremberg, and of Margaretha, a born von Lauffenholtz. She died in 1473.

About his children, see under Nos. 114—120.

87 SEBALD II KRESS OF DIESSFURTH[3] (son of No. 57) took part in the great tilt at Nuremberg in 1446. He bought Diessfurth in the Upper Palatinate from

---

[1] Biedermann has wrongly called this monastery Mebenberg. The place Mebenberg never had a monastery and is situated near Abenberg in Middle Franconia and not in the Upper Palatinate! [2] Michaelmas = September 29. [3] Or Diebsfurth.


Zu Preſſat in der obern Pfalz.
M cccc ij iar samßtag
nach aller heiligentag starb die Erberg
frawe Elisabeth Lebl
kressens verlasne witib der got genedig sey

Tombstone of Elisabeth Löhneysen, Second Wife of Sebald II Kress (No. 87) at Pressath

Heinrich von Loehneisen and was acknowledged as belonging to the freeholders of the Upper Palatinate by Friedrich, Elector and Count Palatine on the Rhine, on Friday after Corpus Christi Day[1] in 1469. He was mentioned, in 1473, together with Adam von Giech and Ulrich Fuegler, as assessor at Kemnath.

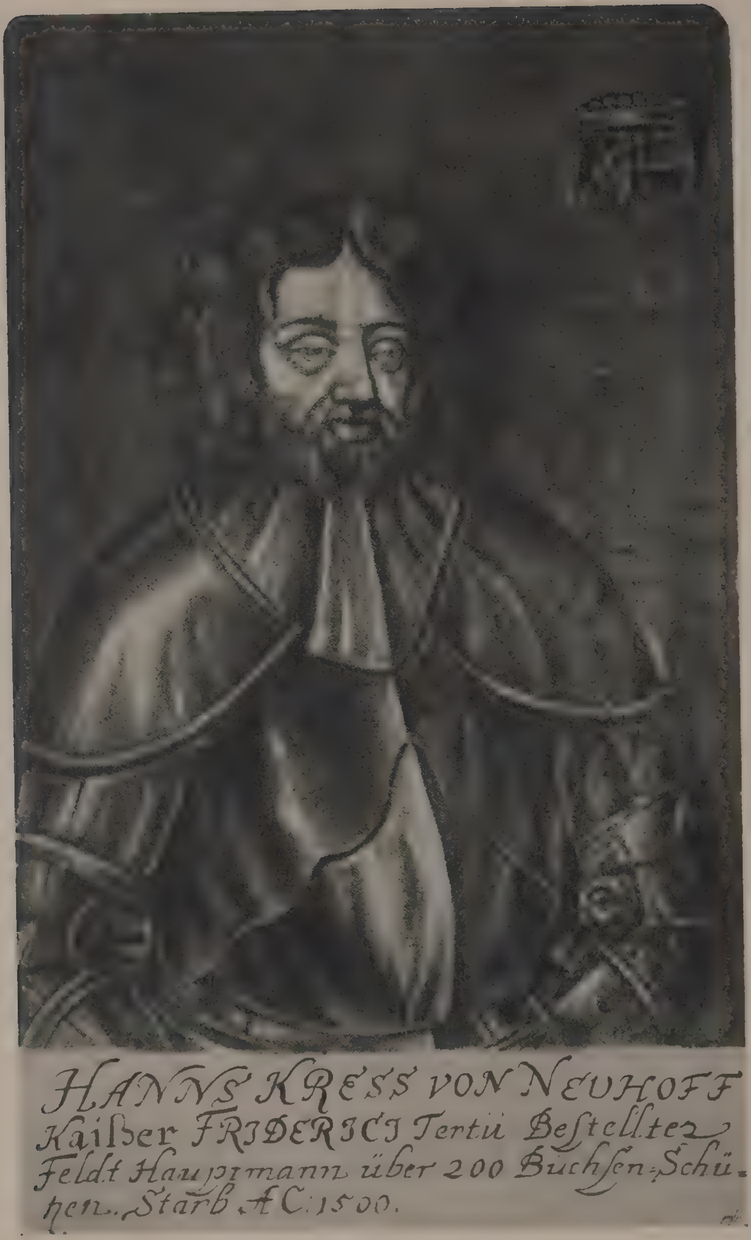
He died on Saturday after St. Ruprecht's Day[2] in 1495[3].

He first married Anna von Lemmingen[4], then Elisabetha Löhneysen von Sultzbach of Weyersberg House. She died on Saturday after All Saints'[5] in 1502[6].

As far as is known the first marriage ended without issue. For information, regarding the children of the second marriage, compare Nos. 121—125.

[1] Corpus Christi Day = the second Thursday after Whitsuntide. [2] March 28. [3] See illustration No. 119 of his tombstone. [4] According to Christoph Scheurl, in his "Tucher Book". [5] November 7. [6] See illustration No. 120 of her tombstone.

Illustration No. 121


HANNS KRESS VON NEUHOFF
Kaißer FRIDERICI Tertii Beſtellter
Feldt Hauptmann über 200 Büchſen-Schü-
tzen. Starb A. C. 1500.

Hanns Kress of Neunhof (No. 88)

88 **HANNS KRESS OF NEUNHOF** (son of No. 57). According to an "Imperial Letter", written at St. Veit in Carinthia in 1469, he received the title of "Imperial Servant", which was a title of special honour at that time, and special privileges for his manor at Neunhof[1]. He was an Imperial captain and rendered valuable services as a commander of

---

[1] Compare the special article "Neunhof", p. 83 ff.

Illustration No. 122

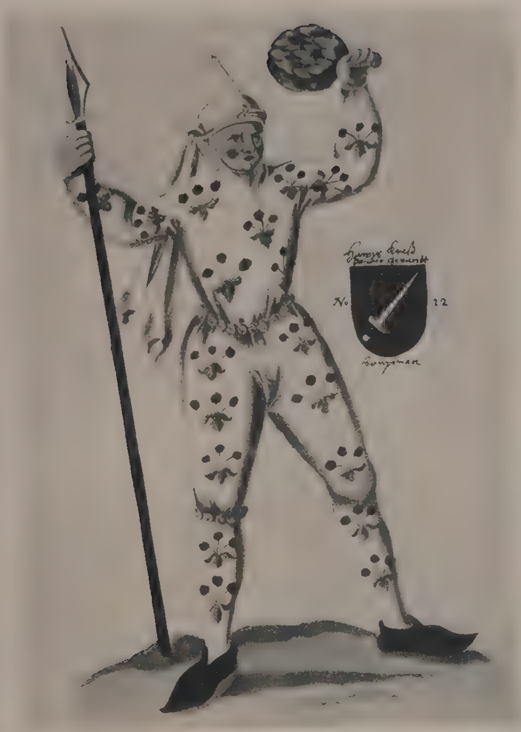

Hanns Kreß
No 12
Hauptman

Illustration No. 123

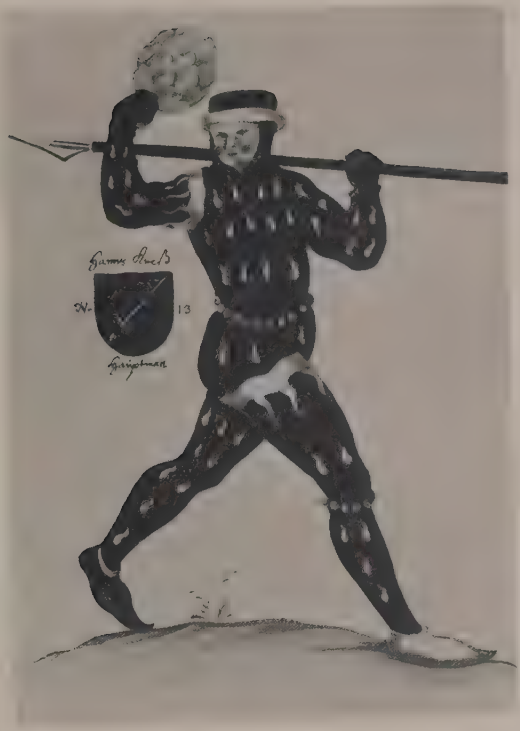

Hanns Kreß
N 13
Hauptman

Illustration No. 124

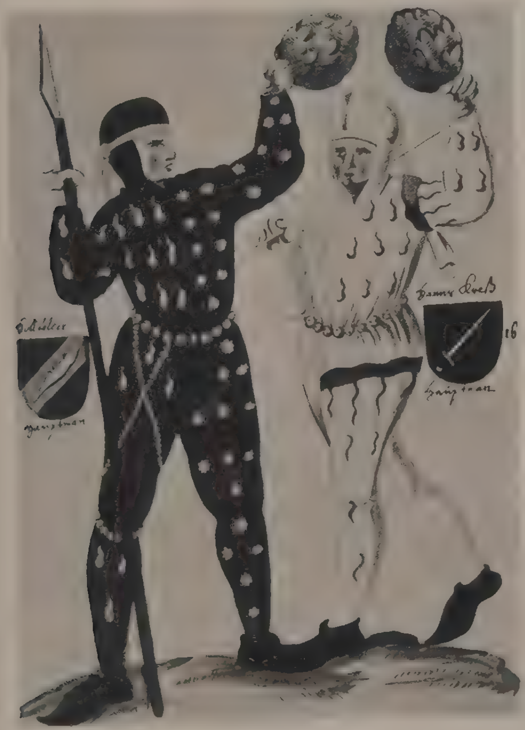
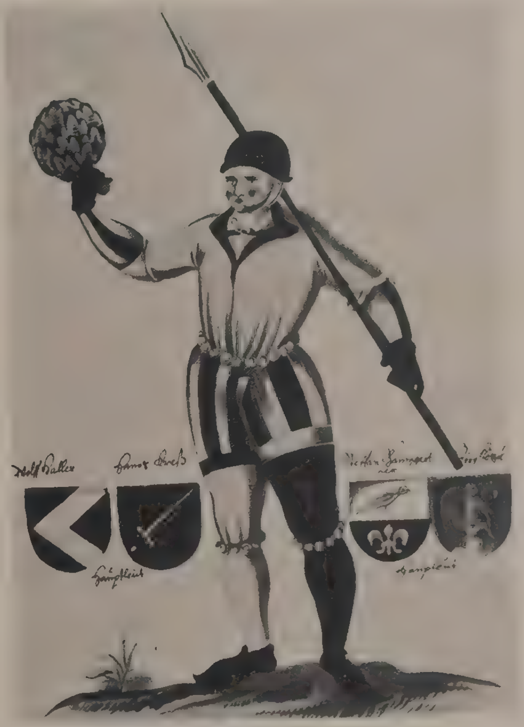

Hauptman
Hanns Kreß
16
Hauptman

Illustration No. 125


Wolf Haller
Hanns Kreß
Hauptleut
Hauptleut

Hanns Kress of Neunhof (No. 88) as a Captain of "Sham-Beard-Runners" at Shrove-Tide, Nuremberg. (In illustration No. 123 in 1465, and in illustration No. 125 in 1495) twelve mailed horsemen and three hundred followers, among them many riflemen, against Mathias, King of Hungary.

He acquitted himself with great bravery with the lance in the first fight during the siege of Neuss in the Burgundian War in 1475, together with Clement von Wiesenthau, Sebald Rieter von Kornburg, Gabriel Nützel and Sebald Schopper.

After his return he had Castle Neunhof built anew in 1484.

In 1492 he was the guardian of the children of his brother-in-law, Wilhelm von Lemmingen, who owned the village of Zanth near Ingolstadt and that of Heuberg near Weissenburg, and was in this capacity the support of the former's daughter Barbara, when she married Hanns von Baerenclau of Schoenreuth in 1493. He lived at Nuremberg in St. Egydien Street, in the corner house, called "The Lions' Heads", opposite "The Mailed Horse". He seems to have been rather a vivacious gentleman, for there exist four pictures of him[1], which show him as a so-called "*Schembartläufer*"[2]. "Hanns Kress was captain of the sham-beard-runners in 1465; 26 men, entirely clad in black with white flames, were leaving the house of Kress in Dilling Street (Egydien Street)"[3]. Hanns's liking of "sham-beard-running", even in his advanced years, fits in well with the whole disposition of his life, which lets us presume him to have been an unruly and adventurous character.

He died on August 15, in 1500, and was buried before the altar of the Dominican Monastery at Nuremberg. For his funeral escutcheon, see illustration No. 78.

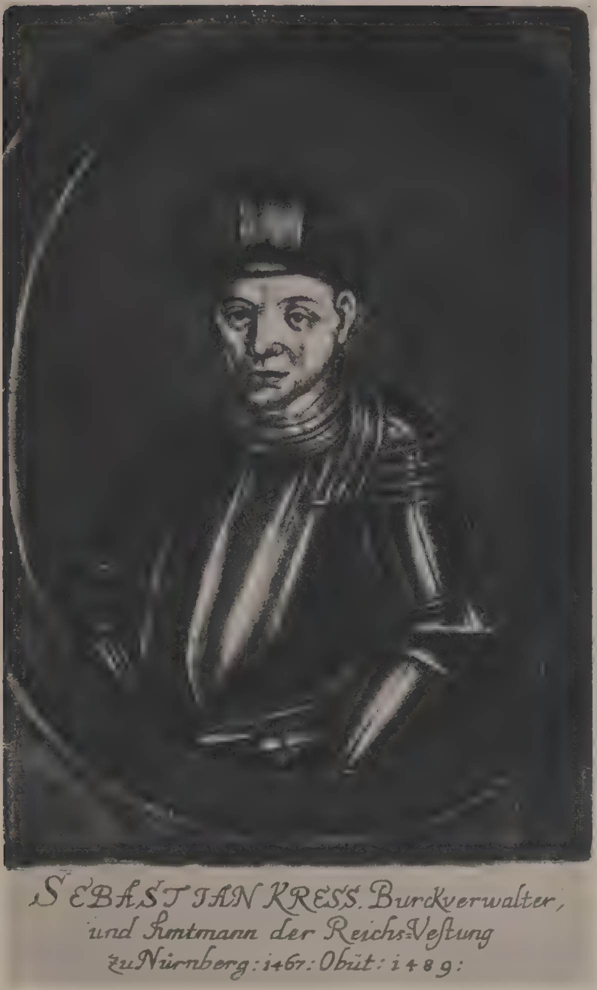
He married in 1472 Elisabeth, daughter of Sigmund Pfintzing von Henfenfeld and of Anna, a born Kopf. She was born in 1434 and had first married Herdegen Tucher, at whose death she is said to have been only 29 years of age. She was a widow for about ten years and entered into a second marriage, namely with Hanns Kress, who must have been considerably younger than she. It is said in the chronicles that she had to lead a rather simple life after his death, because she did not have a large fortune. In spite of this fact she was not only pious but also very charitable, and gave to the poor and to the churches. She died on Sunday after Martini[4], in 1510, in the morning, and was buried beside her second husband. According to the regulations of that time she needed a Papal dispensation for her second marriage, as they were related in the fourth degree.

89 SEBASTIAN KRESS (son of No. 57) became warden of the Imperial Castle at Nuremberg in 1467. He died in 1489[5].

90 HIERONYMUS KRESS (son of No. 57) died without issue. He married Margaretha, widow of Burckhardt Löffelholtz, a born Rummel von Zanth of Lonnerstadt.

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 122—125. [2] "Sham-beard-runner": "*Scheme*" (= sham), in Middle High German, had about the same meaning as the word "mask". Such a mask was later called "*Schembart*" (= sham-beard), because a sham beard was generally affixed to the mask. — "*Schembartlaufen*" (*laufen* meaning "to run") was the name, given to the carnival jests and masquerades at Nuremberg at Shrove-tide, which were performed there with special splendour. The council prohibited these festivities in 1539, because they often led to excesses. [3] From the "*Schembart Buch*" (see the register of sources), p. 22. [4] November 17. [5] According to Biedermann 1476.


SEBASTIAN KRESS. Burckverwalter,
und Amtmann der ReichsVeſtung
zu Nürnberg: 1467: Obiit: 1489:

Sebastian Kress (No. 89)

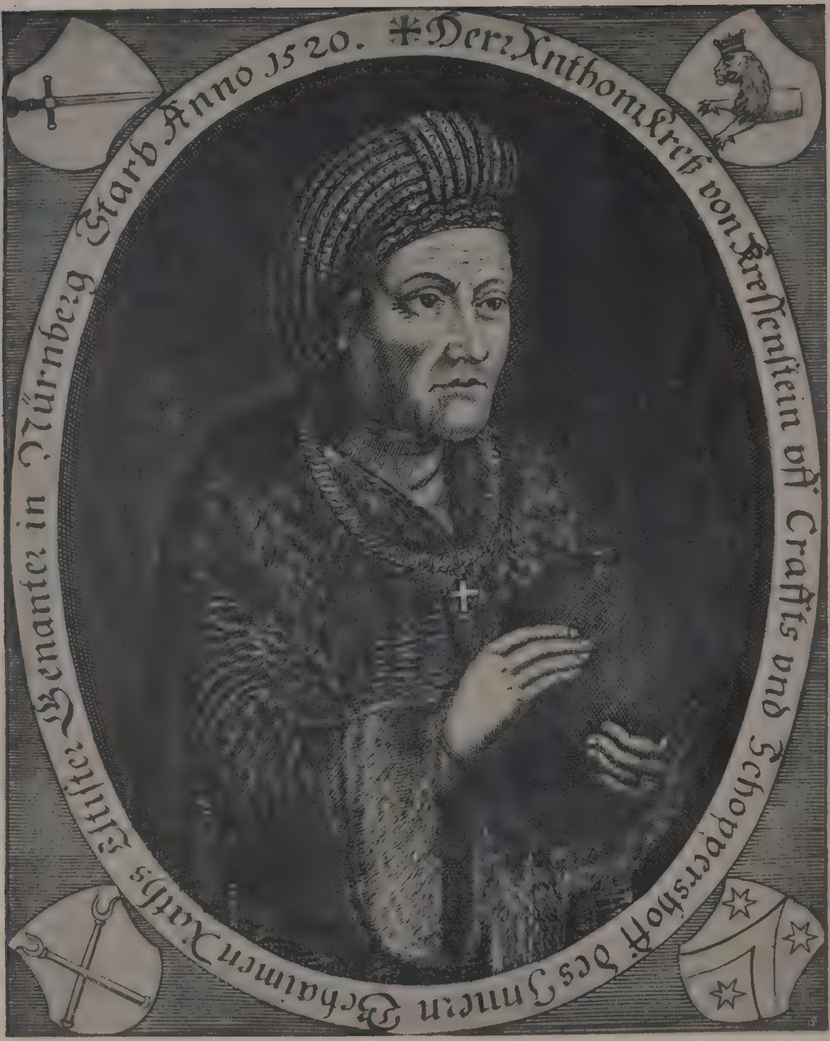
No 91 **BARBARA KRESS** (daughter of No. 57) married, in 1464, Wilhelm von Lemmingen of Hagenhüel.

They had one son, named Wilhelm.

No 92 **BARBARA KRESS** (daughter of No. 57). She has been mentioned only by Biedermann, not by Gugel. To mistake her for the preceding Barbara is impossible. However, even though it be not without precedent, it would be striking that two sisters should have had the same Christian name. Perhaps one of them had a second baptismal name, which has not been recorded.

She was engaged to be married to Nicolaus Imhof, but the two betrothed died in 1474.

Illustration No. 127


Der Anthoni Kreß von Kreſſenſtein vff Craffts vnd Schoppershoff des Innern Gehaimen Raths Eltiſter Genanter in Nürnberg Starb Anno 1520.

Anton I Kress of Kraftshof and Schoppershof (No. 93). In the four corners of the picture there are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Grundherr, Waldstromer, Fütterer

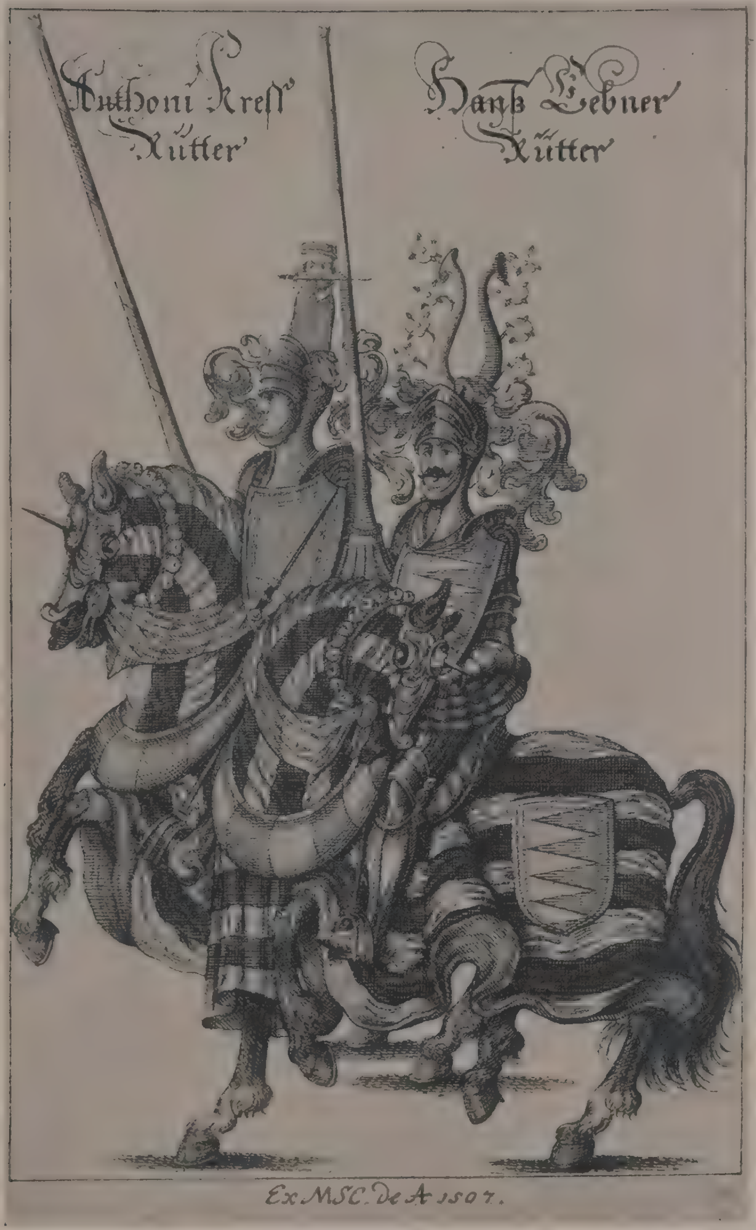
93 **ANTON I KRESS OF KRAFTSHOF AND SCHOPPERSHOF** (son of No. 58) was invested with the estate of Schoppershof as a fief, together with his brother Hanns, by Heinrich von Pappenheim, hereditary marshal of the Holy Roman Empire, in 1478. He was elected to the greater council of Nuremberg in 1474 and became judge of the building court in 1489, member of the select council in 1492, superintendent of pharmacies and steward of the *"Salbücher"*[1] of the church-lands in 1495, master of the weight and assaying office and *"Rugsherr"*[2] in 1499, and, in 1502, he became warden of the spinster-alms[3]. Later, in 1503, he was head of the court, concerning matters of guardianship and, in

---

[1] Cataster and revenue books.

[2] First inspector of the trades.

[3] Foundation by Hilpold Kress (No. 28). See his biography, p. 109.



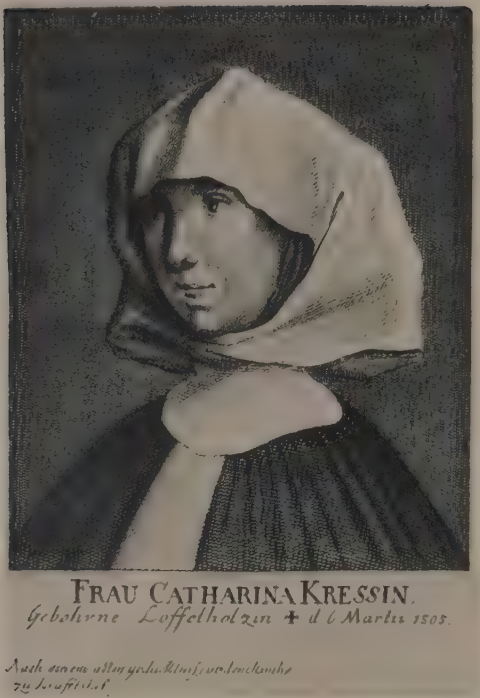
Anton I Kress (No. 93) and his Adversary Hanns Ebner at the Tournament
at Nuremberg in 1507

1505, elector of the council. On May 10, 1515, he became *"Viertelsherr* of the *Salzmarkt"*[1]. He lived at the Kress house in the *"Obstmarkt"*[2] and owned both, the Kraftshof and Schoppershof.

---

[1] *Viertelsherr* was a person who had to protect the rights of citizens in a certain district, in this case of those living in the city-district around the *Salzmarkt* (salt-market) at Nuremberg, and who had to superintend the property of the community and to represent the district with the authorities in its various affairs. [2] Fruit-market.

Illustration No. 129


FRAU CATHARINA KRESSIN.
Gebohrne Löffelholzin + d 6 Martii 1505.

Catharina Löffelholtz von Colberg, Wife of Anton I Kress (No. 93). Engraving according to an old picture in the church at Kraftshof

In 1507 he took part in a tournament and tilt at Nuremberg together with Knight Hanns Ebner (see picture No. 128).

He died on Sunday after Lucia[1], in 1520, and was buried at the church at Kraftshof before the altar.

He was married in 1473 to Catharina, daughter of Wilhelm Löffelholz von Colberg, member of the senior privy council, first colonel in time of war and captain, guardian with the Austin Friars at Nuremberg, and of Cunigunda, a born Paumgärtner.

She was born in 1456, died March 6, 1505, and was buried in St. Leonhard's Chapel of the Austin Friars at Nuremberg.

For their descendants, see under Nos. 126—136.

94 HANNS KRESS OF SCHOPPERSHOF (son of No. 58) was a famous horseman, who played a prominent part in tournaments and tilts. He was also a passionate hunter and equally clever at writing. He died in 1525[2], advanced in years, unmarried, and was buried in the church of Kraftshof.

---

[1] December 15. [2] According to Biedermann, in 1524.

95 CATHARINA KRESS (daughter of No. 58) died on Sunday after Franciscus[1] in 1494. Her husband was Fritz, son of Hanns Dintner and of Barbara, a born Behaim. He died as the last of his family on August 19, in 1505, and was buried in the Barefoot Monastery at Nuremberg before the altar of the Holy Virgin[2].

96 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 58) entered the nunnery at Pillenreuth in 1455 and brought with her 240 pounds, which was equal to 30 florins, 3 kreutzers and 3 pfennigs, and further a revenue of 20 florins from three houses at Nuremberg. She was "*Castnerin*"[3] for twenty years and also a gardener of the said convent; she died on Friday during ember-tide after St. Lucia[4], in 1501, and was buried in the nunnery.

97 BRIGITTA KRESS (daughter of No. 58) became a nun at St. Clara at Nuremberg and was administratrix there for fifty years. She died in 1524.

98 MARTHA KRESS (daughter of No. 58) entered the nunnery at Pillenreuth in 1478 and died there, in 1533, on St. Blasius Day[5].

99 ANNA KRESS (daughter of No. 58) was a nun at St. Clara, Nuremberg, in 1483 and died in 1542.

100 MARTIN KRESS was probably the son of Martin No. 69. He died in 1498 in the Holy Land.

101 BARTHOLOMÄUS KRESS (son of No. 71) married at Halle in 1556, Felicitas Bans. Nothing could be ascertained about any issue whatever.

102 ANTON KRESS (son of No. 71). The name of his wife has remained unknown. For his son, see under No. 137.

103 WILHELM KRESS (son of No. 71) died at Halle, on January 1, 1556.

104 MICHAEL KRESS (son of No. 71) married at Halle, in 1559, Martha, widow of Veit Thiele. We know nothing about any possible issue.

105 ANDREAS I KRESS, THE ELDER (son of No. 71) died at Halle on July 1, 1591. His first wife was Maria Schwarzboltz. About the son of this marriage see under No. 138. He married a second time at Halle on May 6, 1567, Magdalena von Schönitz.

---

[1] October 5. [2] According to the Barefoot Death Calendarium. [3] Superintendent of the revenues from the possessions of the nunnery. [4] December 14. [5] February 3.

Gueinzius[1] has reported about him that "he lived here[2] as a well-reputed man, about the middle of the 16th century". Nothing could be ascertained about any issue of this marriage.

106 CASPAR KRESS (son of No. 71). For his issue, see under No. 143 and No. 144.

107 GEORG KRESS (son of No. 71) married at Halle, in 1581, Magdalena, daughter of David Schüler. For his issue, see under Nos. 145—153.

108 MATHÄUS KRESS (son of No. 71) died at Halle, September 16, 1644. For his issue, see under Nos. 154—158.

109 GEORG KRESS (son of No. 72). The registers of the Council at Culmbach of May 12, 1597, showed that his mother "widow of Hieronymus Kress" had appointed as his guardians Ulrich Schiebel, and Ulrich Pachhöffer, pewterer.

The book of municipal fees at Culmbach of the year 1597 further informed us[3] that bankruptcy proceedings were opened about the heritage of his father Hieronymus, in accordance with which the Kressenstein was sold to Hanns Ochs. Thus Georg was not of age at his father's death. It seems that this death took place about the beginning of the year 1597. We can see now that this Kressenstein, contrary to the one at Kraftshof, had been in the possession of the Kress family only for a short space of time. As far as we could ascertain from the registers of the council, Georg became, in 1605, chancery registrar of the municipal magistrate's office at Culmbach. When he married at Culmbach on November 17, 1612, he was recorded as being registrar of the princely mining office at Bayreuth. He was town bailiff at Culmbach from 1615 to 1631[4] and finally secretary of the privy council of the Margrave of Brandenburg-Culmbach. As such we found his name and that of his wife Maria, a born Stumpf, inscribed on the tombstone of his son Joseph Friedrich No. 159.

110 BRICCIUS KRESS (son of No. 72) was the second son of Hieronymus, lived at Hof in the Voigtland and was magister and rector of the municipal school there and *Poeta Laureatus*[5]. In 1615 he was recorded as being still alive. It is not known when he died and if he left any issue.

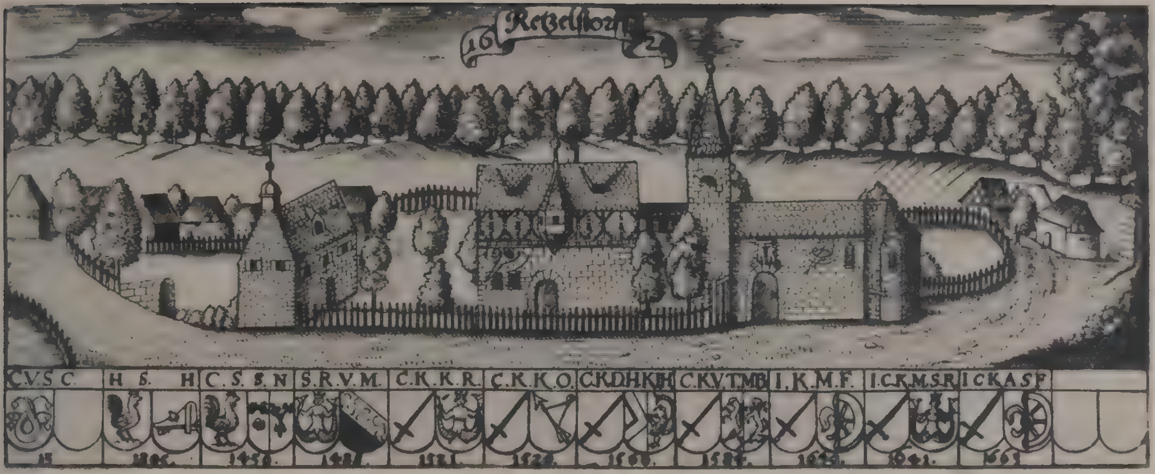
111 CUNIGUNDE KRESS (daughter of No. 81) died in 1475. She married Hanns Gebel in 1465.

112 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 81). She died unmarried in 1471.

---

[1] See the register of sources. [2] At Halle. [3] Fol. 355. [4] Compare "Heckel", p. 224. [5] Crowned poet.

Illustration No. 130



Retzelsdorff or Rätzelsdorff on the Aisch in 1620. Its first owner of the Kress Family was Caspar Kress (No. 116), as the accompanying table of coats-of-arms shows. Then there are the coats-of-arms of his wife and of the Kresses Nos. 163, 217, 228, 250, 303, 370 and of their wives, the possessors of Rätzelsdorf later on

113 GEORG KRESS OF SICKERSHAUSEN (son of No. 85). According to the records in the family archives at Kraftshof he was married to a woman from Franconia, whose maiden name was Eichhorn, and their marriage was blessed with three children (Nos. 160—162). However, Biedermann stated that these children came from his marriage with Agnes, daughter of Wolff Wolffskeel of Reichenberg, Bleichfeld, Albertshausen, Rottenbauer, Ungershausen, Lindflur and Fuchsstadt, and of Barbara, a born Truchsess von Wetzhausen of House Eissfeld. Which statement is to be considered as the more correct one, could be ascertained only by special research. It is also possible that there were two marriages in question, and it would be uncertain from which marriage the children Nos. 160—162 came.

114 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 86) was born at 3 o'clock a. m. on the day before Whitsuntide, in 1454, and was presented at the font by Elisabeth von Mittelburg, sister of the order of St. Franciscus. She entered the convent of St. Clara at Nuremberg in 1470 and died in 1511.

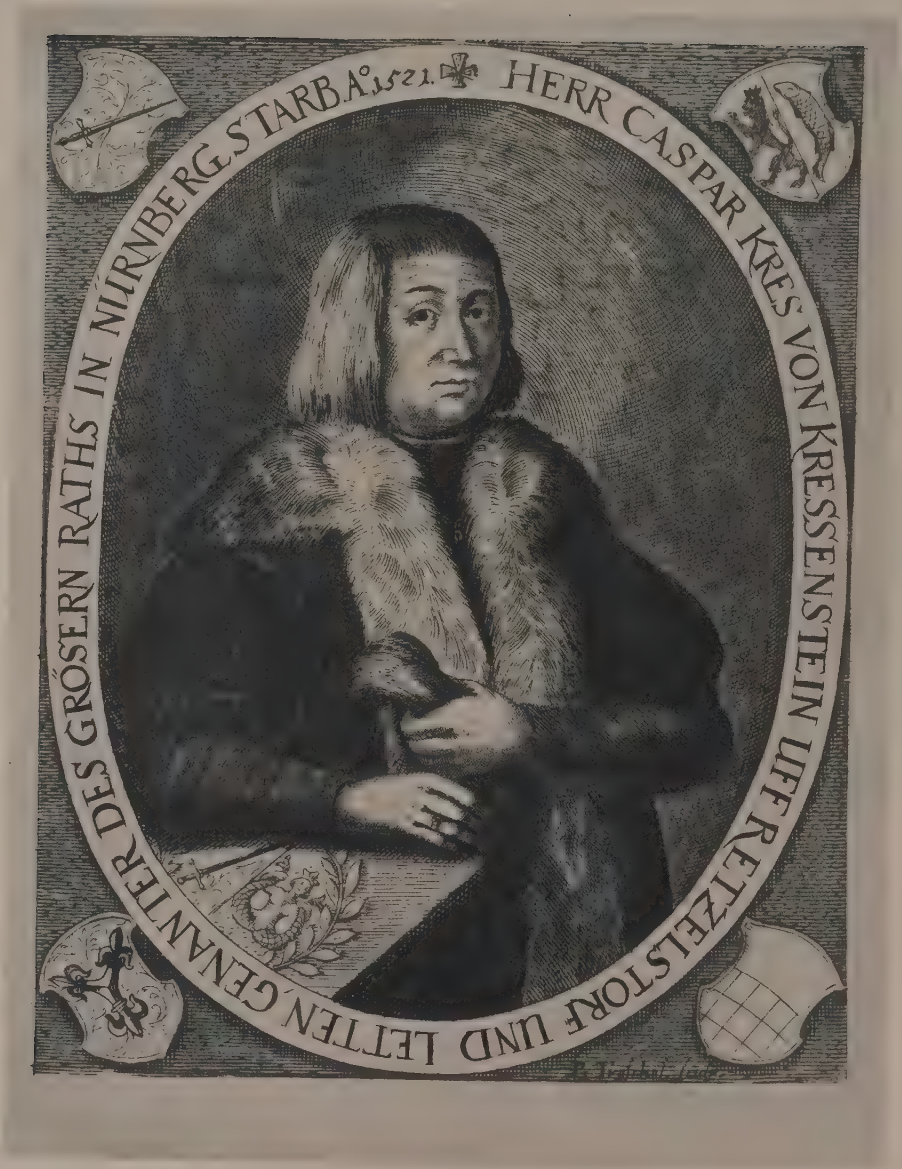
115 ANDREAS KRESS (son of No. 86) was born in the morning before early mass in the sign of the Fish on Saturday after *Visitatio Mariae*[1] in 1455. Nail-smith Zorn was his godfather. He died in 1473, as a bachelor.

116 CASPAR KRESS OF WÜSTENDORF, RÄTZELSDORF AND LETTEN (son of No. 86) was born at 5 o'clock in the morning, 1456, in the sign of *Aquarius*[2] and was presented at the font by Conrad of the *Stöpselgässchen.* He became alderman of the court

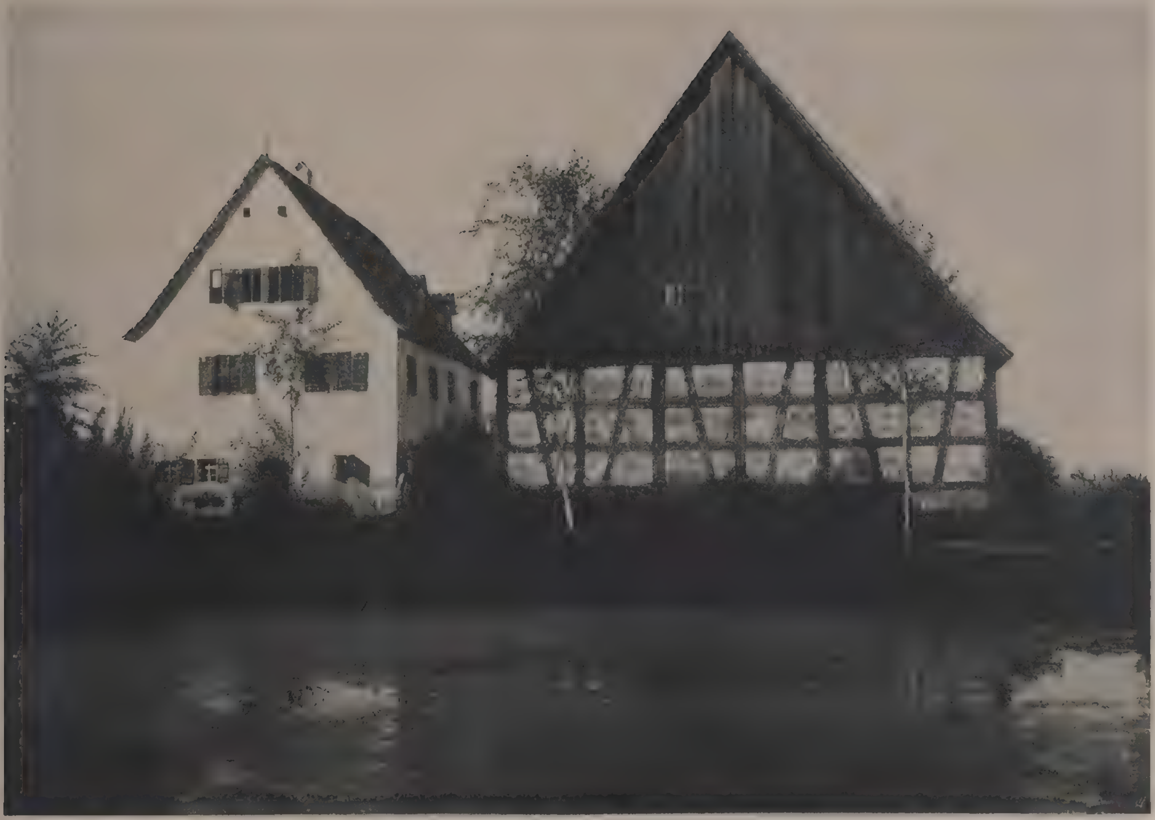
---

[1] *Visitatio Mariae* = July 2. [2] Unfortunately the day was not mentioned. The *Aquarius* rises in the East about 5 o'clock a. m., at Nuremberg between September 15 and 22.

Illustration No. 131


HERR CASPAR KRES VON KRESSENSTEIN UFF RETZELSTORF UND LETTEN GENANTER DES GRÖSERN RATHS IN NÜRNBERG STARB Aº 1521.

Caspar Kress (No. 116). In the four corners of the picture are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Muffel, Stromer, von Lauffenholtz. On the table the alliance coat-of-arms of him and his wife



The Remains of Letten near Röthenbach, East of Nuremberg, at the Present Time. Caspar Kress (No. 116) came into the possession of the estate of Letten by his marriage with Catharina Rieter in 1490. Later owners of Letten in the Kress family have been recorded, as follows: Christoph I (No. 163), Christoph II (No. 217), Friedrich Joachim (No. 229). According to Müllner's Annals (see the register of sources under "Müllner") it was destroyed by fire on May 31, 1552, by Margrave Albrecht Alcibiades. It then passed out of the possession of the Kress family and was bought back by Captain Marcus Carl Kress (No. 513) on September 16, 1743. In the first decennium of the 19th century it was sold again

for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1499, after having been at the peasants' and country court since 1497. He lived at Nuremberg at the foot of the castle, opposite the St. Dominican monastery, in the house on which the figure of *Fortuna* was later painted.

"Wolfgang Rebel, son of Georg Rebel, sold in 1499 the corner house here at Nuremberg, which he had inherited from his parents; . . . . . . two bears were cut in stone on it and he sold the middle house and two houses in the rear to Caspar Kress and his wife Catharina"[1]. The purchase-deed contained various clauses with regard to eventual alterations, restrictions, which were often necessary in towns of the Middle-Ages, in view of the lack of space and the narrow streets. The purchase price was 1450 Rhenish florins.

Ludwig von Eyb entrusted the feudal court to him in 1510, which he wanted to hold at that time at Nuremberg.

He died on November 13, 1521, and was buried in St. John's cemetery.

---

[1] From: "Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser", fasc. 5/6, 208 and foll.

On the Day of St. Dionysius[1] 1489 the marriage-contract was settled with Catharina, daughter of Sebald Rieter von Kornburg of Rätzelsdorf and Letten and of Ursula, a born Mendel, who brought the feudal estates Rätzelsdorf and Letten into the marriage as a dowry. The marriage, however, did not take place until 1490, on the day after St. Paulus[2].

She died in 1531[3] as a widow and was buried in St. John's cemetery. The portraits of her parents were at the altar of Rätzelsdorf.

About the children, see under Nos. 163—169.

117 **BARBARA KRESS** (daughter of No. 86) was born at 4 o'clock (day?) in the morning in 1457 and was presented at the font by Elisabeth von Mittelburg, sister of the order of St. Franciscus. She died on Thursday during ember-time after St. Lucia[4] in 1521[5].

She married in 1471 Fritz, son of Paul Holzschuher of Fischbach and of Clara, a born Haller.

He died on January 7, in 1511, and was buried at St. Sebald's at Nuremberg.

118 **CATHARINA KRESS** (daughter of No. 86) was born in 1459[6] and was presented for baptism by spinster Margaretha . . . . ? on the Day of St. Marcus[7], when the procession with the cross took place, in the sign of *Aquarius* and the planet Jove, at 5 o'clock in the morning.

She died in the same year, on the 28th day, on Friday before Urbanus[8].

119 **ANNA KRESS** (daughter of No. 86) was born half an hour before midnight on Saturday before Candlemas[9] in 1461 and was presented at the font by Elisabeth von Mittelburg, sister of the order of St. Franciscus.

She died in the same year at Whitsuntide.

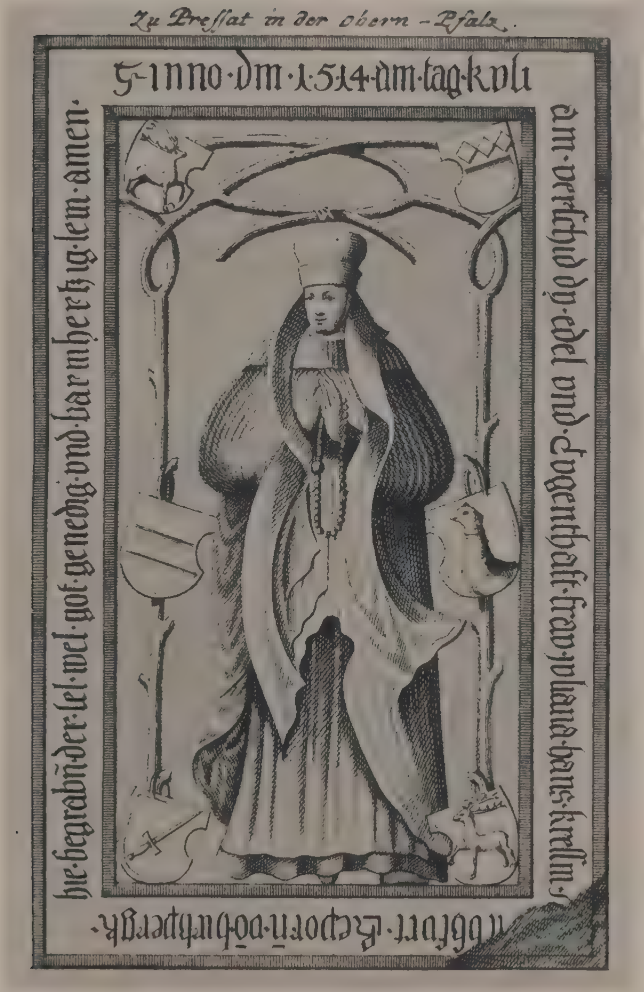
120 **NICOLAUS KRESS** (son of No. 86) was born in 1462 and died one day after his birth[10].

121 **HANNS KRESS OF DIESSFURTH** (son of No. 87) was a brave, stately and clever man. He and his male issue were acknowledged as belonging to the freeholders of the princedom of Bavaria by the two Electors; that is, by Count Palatine Philipp, whose counsellor he was in 1494 and by Count Palatine Ludwig in 1510. He received a charter about this matter in 1516, given at Heidelberg, in which all prerogatives, due to him, were guaranteed. He, on the other hand, engaged himself to serve the said Electors with two mailed horses. He was also a citizen of Sulzbach. He died in 1516.

---

[1] October 9. [2] January 26. [3] According to Biedermann in 1536. [4] December 19. [5] Not on September 13, as stated by Biedermann. [6] According to Biedermann, in 1458. [7] April 25. [8] Urbanus = May 25. [9] Candlemas = February 2. [10] According to Biedermann, in 1474.

Illustration No. 133


Zu Pressat in der obern - Pfalz.
Anno · dm · 1 · 5 · 14 · am · tag · Juli
am · verschid · dy · edel · und · tugenthaft · fraw · juliana · hans · kressin ·
hie · begrabn · der · sel · wel · got · genedig · und · barmhertzig · sein · amen ·

Tombstone of Juliana von Hirschberg, Wife of Han(n)s Kress of Diessfurt (No. 121), on the Wall of the Church at Pressath

His wife was Juliana, daughter of Knight Hanns von Hirschberg of Weissenstadt. She died on July 8, 1514. Her tombstone has been preserved and is to be found outside the church of Pressath[1].

About their issue, see under Nos. 170—175.

122 **BALTHASAR KRESS** (son of No. 87) was a twin brother of Barbara (No. 123) and was still alive in 1507.

123 **BARBARA KRESS** (daughter of No. 87) was a nun of St. Clara at Nuremberg in 1478 and was still alive in 1507. She was a twin sister of Balthasar No. 122.

124 **ELISABETHA KRESS** (daughter of No. 87). Her first husband was Hanns Müntzmeister of Bamberg, son of Hans Müntzmeister, who died in 1516 as the last of his race. She next married in 1519[2], Michael Schlüchter, Captain of Nuremberg in time of war and warden at Engelthal and Haimburg. He died in 1524.

The family of Schlüchter came from the village of Schlüchtern, near Steinau on the Road, where some descendants of the Kresses at Halle lived. It is interesting that here again connections with that neighbourhood could be proved, this time from another side.

125 **MARGARETHA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 87) entered the nunnery of Engelthal and was still alive in 1530.

126 **A SON** of No. 93, his name and dates of his life are unknown.

127 **A SON** of No. 93, his name and dates of his life are unknown.

128 **A DAUGHTER** of No. 93, the name and dates of her life are unknown.

129 **A DAUGHTER** of No. 93, the name and dates of her life are unknown.

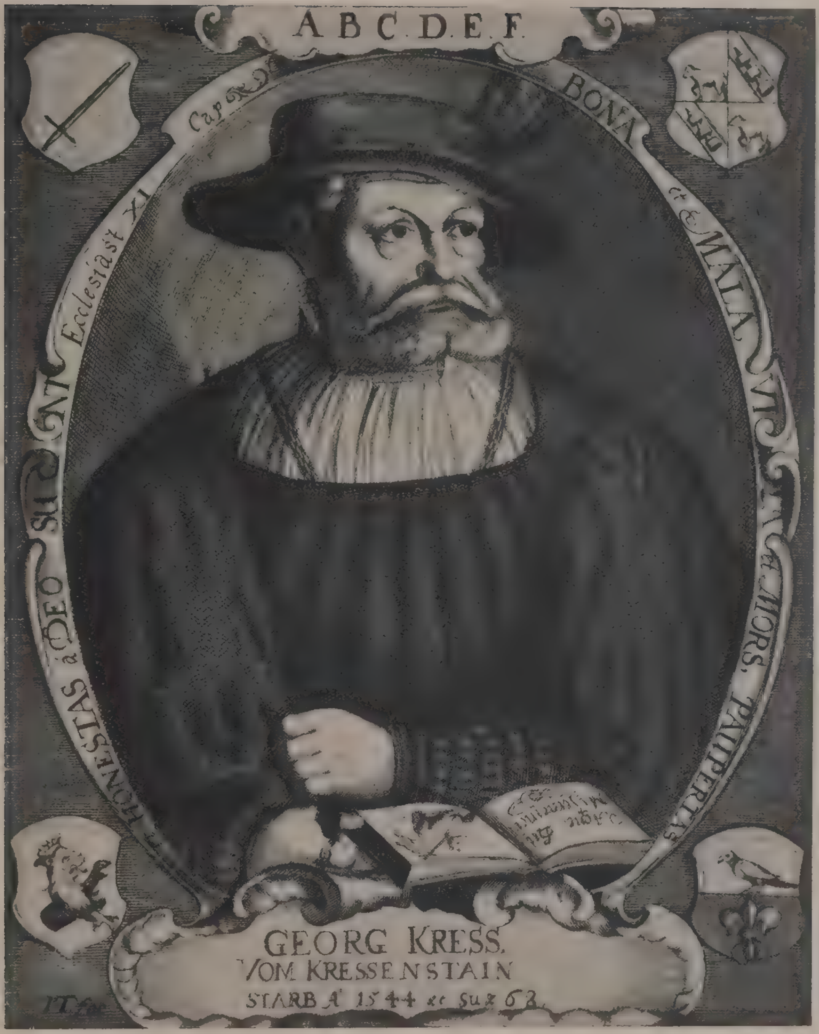
130 **A DAUGHTER** of No. 93, the name and dates of her life are unknown.

131 **HIERONYMUS KRESS** (son of No. 93) died unmarried in 1529.

---

[1] See illustration No. 133. [2] According to Biedermann, in 1517.

Illustration No. 134


A B C. D. E. F.
BONA et MALA VITA et MORS. PAUPERTAS
HONESTAS à DEO SUNT Ecclesiast XI Cap.
GEORG KRESS.
VOM KRESSENSTAIN
STARB Aº 1544 ae Sua 63.
IT fec.

Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 132). In the four corners of the picture are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Löffelholz, Grundherr, Paumgartner

132 GEORG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 93) was born in 1476 and was a great warrior as well as a proficient hunter. In June 1499 Augsburg sent 110 footmen under his command to the assistance of the Emperor Maximilian against the Swiss. When the army of Nuremberg had gone to Neumarkt during the Bavarian War in 1504 and laid siege to this town, he and his brother Christoph (No. 136) took part in this campaign at their own expense and distinguished themselves in the course of it.

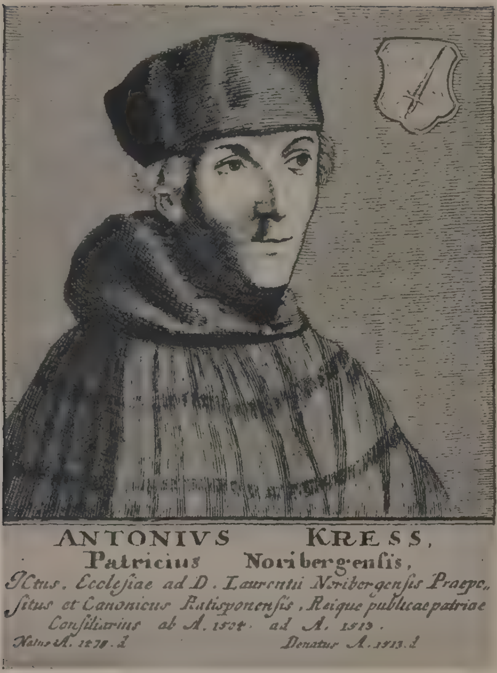
He died on June 19, 1544, unmarried, and was buried at the church at Kraftshof.

His motto was[1]: A(llein) B(ei) C(hristo) D(ie) E(wige) F(reude), meaning: Eternal joy only in Christ.

---

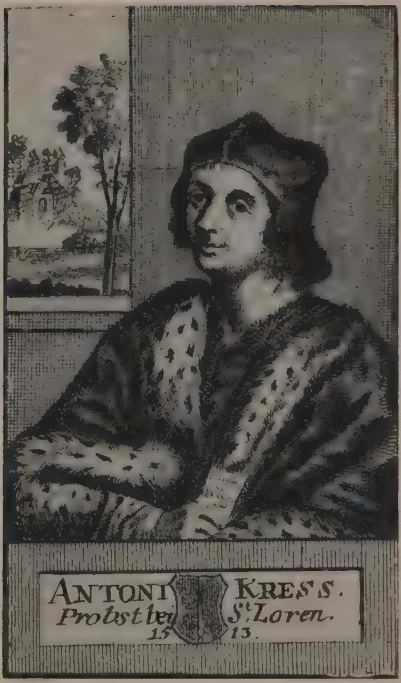
[1] Compare also the upper margin in his portrait, illustration No. 134.

Illustration No. 135


ANTONIVS KRESS,
Patricius Noribergenſis,
ICtus. Eccleſiae ad D. Laurentii Noribergenſis Praepo-
ſitus et Canonicus Ratisponenſis, Reique publicae patriae
Conſiliarius ab A. 1504. ad A. 1513.
Natus A. 1478. 3
Denatus A. 1513. 3

Anton II Kress J. U. D. (No. 133)

Illustration No. 136


ANTONI KRESS.
Probst bey St. Loren.
15 13.

Anton II Kress J. U. D. (No. 133)

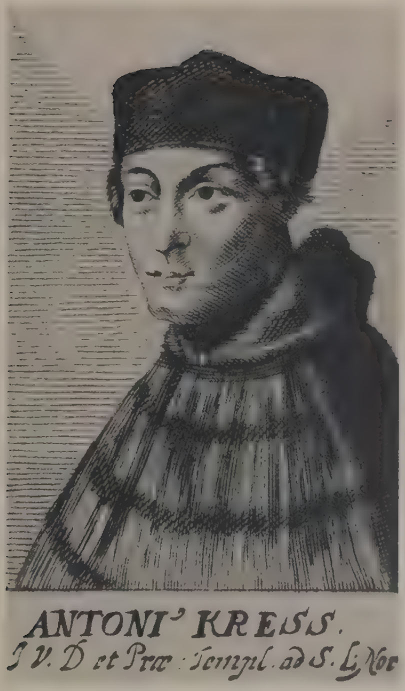
133 ANTON II KRESS, J. U. Doctor[1] (son of No. 93)[2], Provost of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg, Canon of Regensburg, was born at Nuremberg on February 3, 1478.

When still a child he was known for his mental talents and his great memory and for that reason was nicknamed by his youthful companions "*plebanulus*" or "little priest", an expression, which came true as we shall see later on. After having passed the grammar school, he entered the University of Ingolstadt, where he devoted himself to humanistic studies. His trusted friend, the later famous Hieronymus Ebner, went with him to Ingolstadt, where they also shared lodgings. At that time two men of Nuremberg lectured at that university: Doctor Sixt Tucher, later on provost and predecessor of Anton, as provost of St. Lorenz, and Doctor Gabriel Paumgärtner, whose lectures the two students attended with much zeal. Then the ambitious youth was attracted by the famous Italian universities, where humanistic studies were at their highest point. We have found him recorded in 1498 at Pavia as a diligent auditor of the famous professor of jurisprudence, Jason Maynus. The breaking out of the plague and the fights of Lodovico Moro, Duke of Milano, with Louis XII of France made him leave Pavia and he went to the University of Padua, from where, however, he later returned to Pavia. Many letters written to him are still extant[3]. So are the interesting copy-books, which Anton used at that time for writing his lecture notes. While still attending to his studies of jurisprudence in Italy, he had devoted himself entirely to the

---

[1] Doctor of Canon Law and Civil Law. [2] Will, Lexikon, — Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser, — Anzeiger für Kunde deutscher Vorzeit, and Nürnberg, 1892, fasc. 9, were used. [3] Compare the biography of Dr. Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 836).

Illustration No. 137


ANTONIꝰ KRESS.
J.V.D et Præ: Templ. ad S. L. Nor

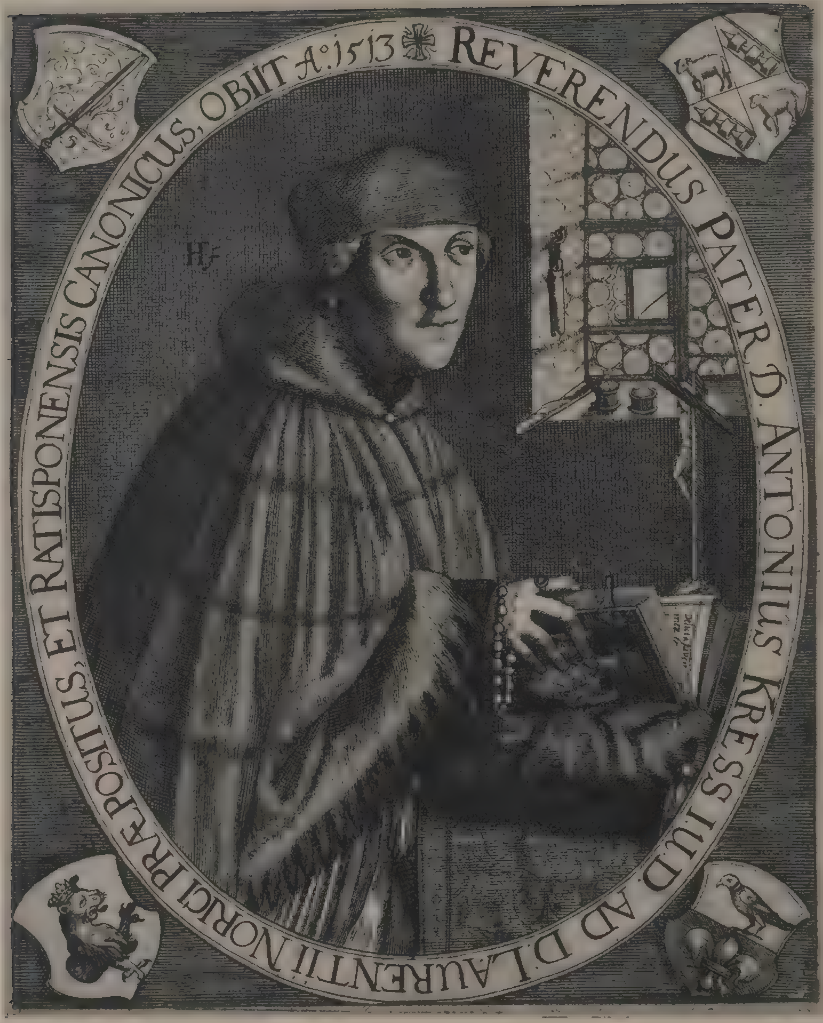
Anton II Kress J. U. D. (No. 133)

study of the Imperial and Canonical Laws, and was elected in his native-town provost of St. Lorenz Church, through the efforts of his friend Hieronymus Ebner, after the former provost Sixtus Tucher had resigned. He accepted the position and therefore was unable to realise his plan of going to Vienna as a teacher of law. Before he went home he travelled to Rome, where he received the Papal Bull and was ordained a priest; thence he went to Siena, where the degree of Doctor of Canon Law and Civil Law (J. U. D.) was conferred upon him with great laudation. Then he went home, and on April 11, 1504, assumed his responsible office as provost of St. Lorenz. He was then only 26 years of age and, considering the fact that the provostship of St. Lorenz had the rank and importance similar to those of a bishop, we can imagine the excellent qualities of young Anton in being called so early to so high a position. He was the last but one provost of St. Lorenz. His brother Christoph (No. 136) became Protestant and, as we know, signed the *Confessio Augustana.*

He, too, dedicated his knowledge to his native-town by being its *Juris Consultus*, and in matters of importance his advice was always considered. He was also Canon of Regensburg.

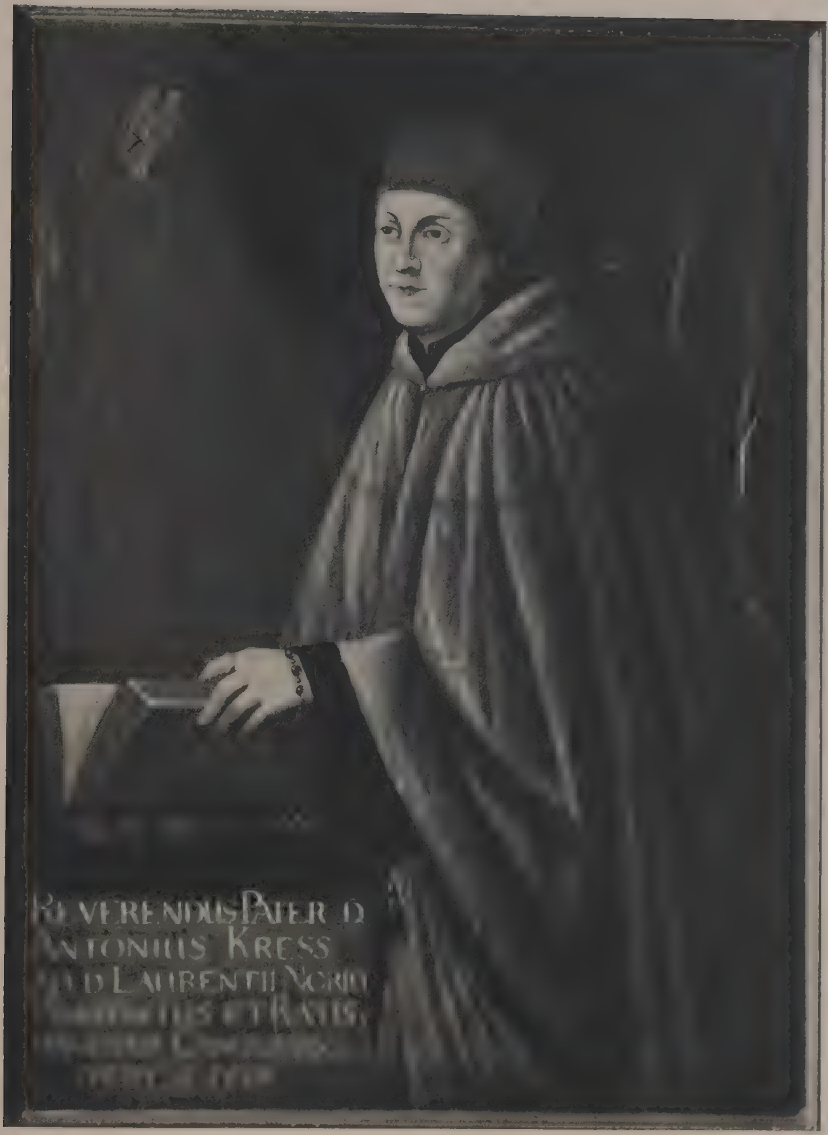
Albrecht Dürer, Wilibald Pirkheimer and Lazarus Spengler were his close friends. Shortly before his death, and when he had already made his last will, he had the latter two summoned to him in order to discuss with them some important matters, concerning the welfare of the community. He died when still young, on September 7, 1513, and was buried at St. Lorenz Church, where he had worked when alive. In the same place, an epitaph consisting of a large bronze plate with the following inscription was erected for him by the famous artist

Illustration No. 138


REVERENDUS PATER D. ANTONIUS KRESS I.U.D. AD D. LAURENTII NORICI PRÆPOSITUS, ET RATISPONENSIS CANONICUS, OBIIT A°. 1513
HF

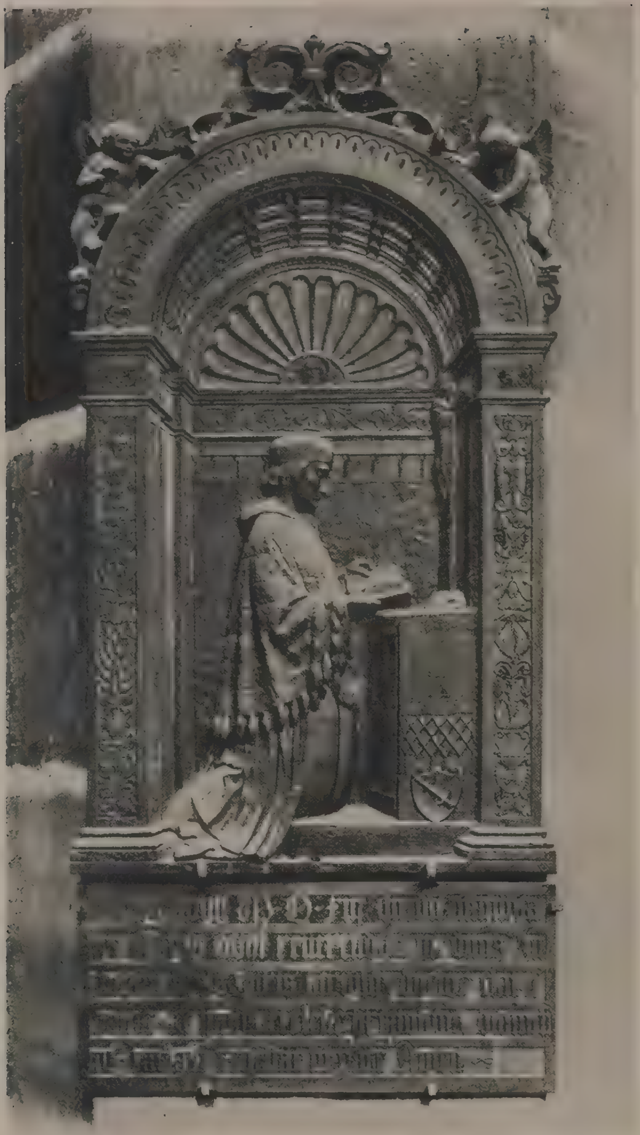
Anton II Kress J.U.D. (No. 133). The four coats-of-arms in the corners are those of his grandparents: Kress, Löffelholz, Grundherr, Paumgartner

Illustration No. 139


REVERENDUS PATER D
ANTONIUS KRESS
D LAURENTII

Anton Kress J.U.D. (No. 133), Provost of St. Lorenz

Illustration No. 140



Tomb Monument of Antonius Kress, J. U. D., Provost of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg, in the Church of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg.
By Peter Vischer Junior

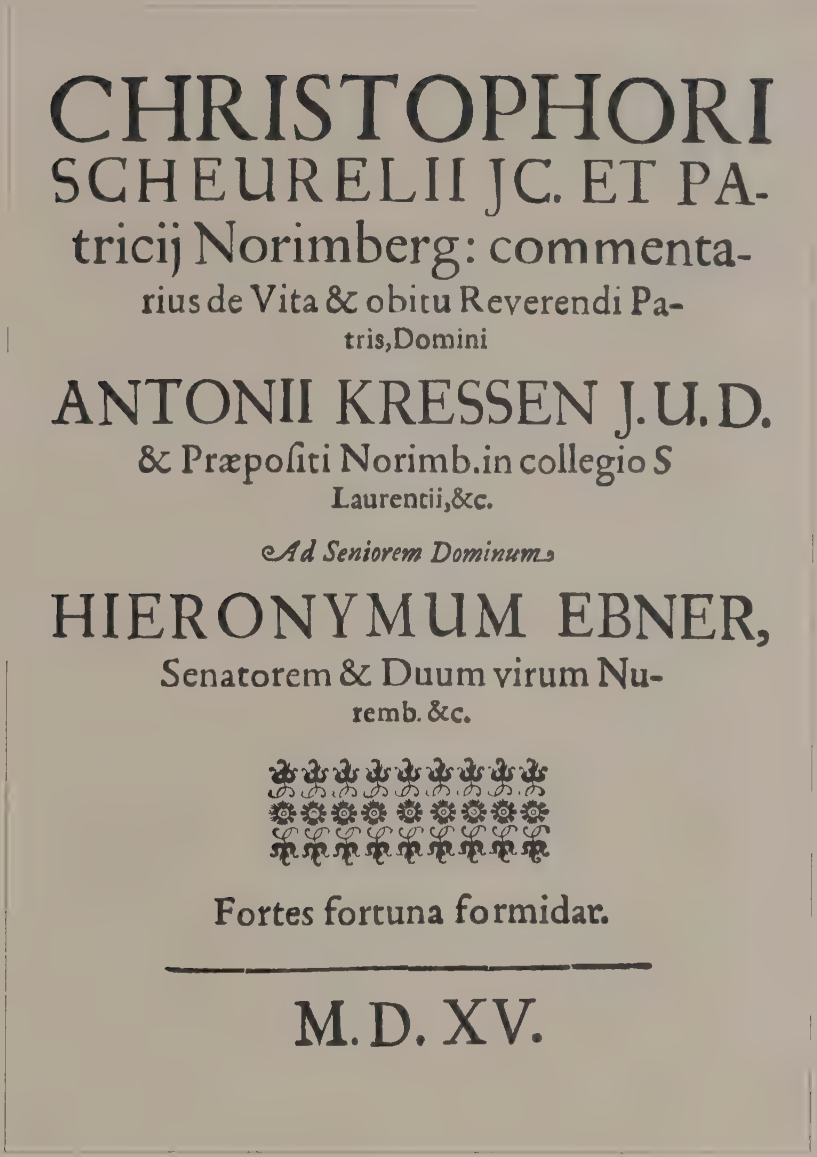
Peter Vischer Junior: *"Anno Domini 1513 in die Nativitatis Mariae obiit Reverendus Pater Dominus Antonius Kress, J. U. D. clarissimus, ac hujus Ecclesiae Praepositus dignissimus, cujus anima requiescat in pace. Amen* [1]."

His keen intelligence, knowledge, humility and piety, his mild, devoted manner, austerity and blameless life have been described by Christoph Scheurl in warm words[2]. He rendered

---

[1] Meaning in English: "On the birthday of the Holy Virgin (September 8,) in 1513 after Christ died the Reverend Pater Sir Antonius Kress, who was a very famous Doctor of Canon and Civil Laws and the most worthy Provost of this church. Peace to his soul. Amen." [2] See illustration No. 141.

Illustration No. 141



CHRISTOPHORI
SCHEURELII JC. ET PA-
tricij Norimberg: commenta-
rius de Vita & obitu Reverendi Pa-
tris,Domini
ANTONII KRESSEN J.U.D.
& Præpoſiti Norimb.in collegio S
Laurentii,&c.
Ad Seniorem Dominum
HIERONYMUM EBNER,
Senatorem & Duum virum Nu-
remb. &c.

Fortes fortuna formidat.

M.D. XV.

Life-Career and Necrology of the Reverend Pater Sir Antonius Kress etc. by Christophorus Scheurelius (Scheurl) J.C. etc. Printed in 1515. On the back of this title-page is to be seen the engraving, represented in illustration No. 138

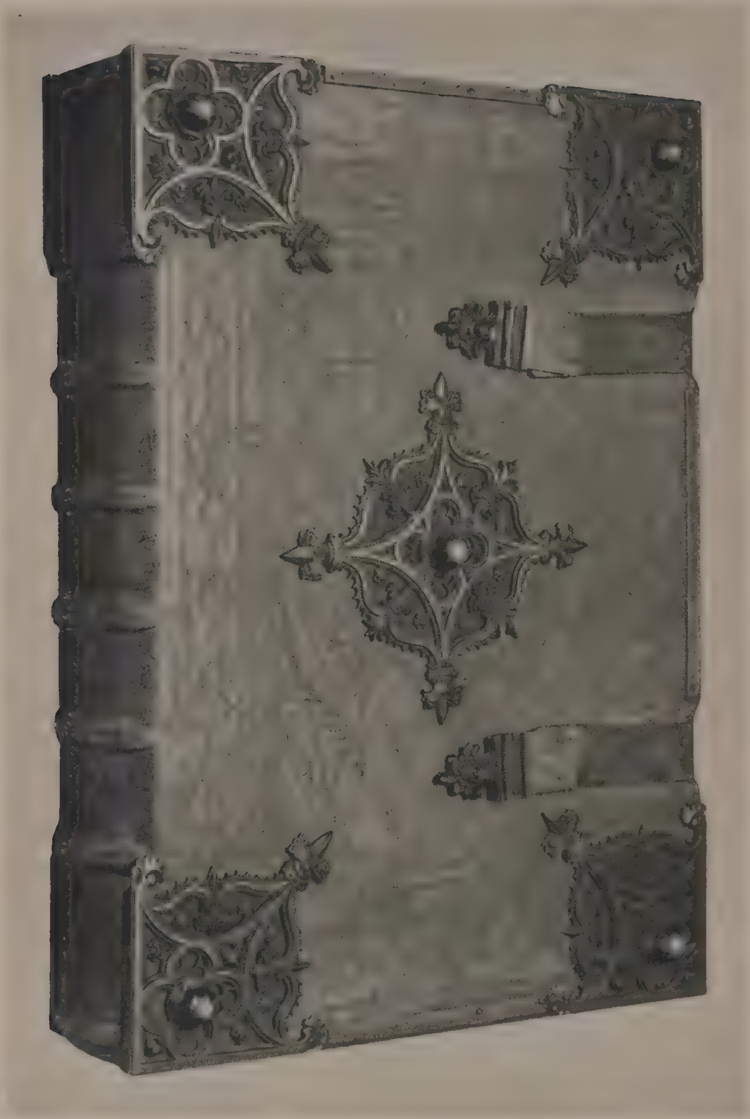
great service to the church and the school of St. Lorenz, increased the revenues of the former and put the latter in excellent condition. For these reasons the rector of the school praised him and dedicated his *Meteorologia Aristotelica* to him.

Scheurl also spoke highly of his artistic taste. For instance he had the well-known so-called Kress Missal painted, two large volumes[1], in the possession of St. Lorenz Church. It has also been called the "Geese-Book", because a marginal illustration shows the fox preaching

---

[1] See illustration No. 142.

Illustration No. 142



The Cover of the Famous Kress Missal or "Geese-Book" of
Dr. Anton II Kress (No. 133)

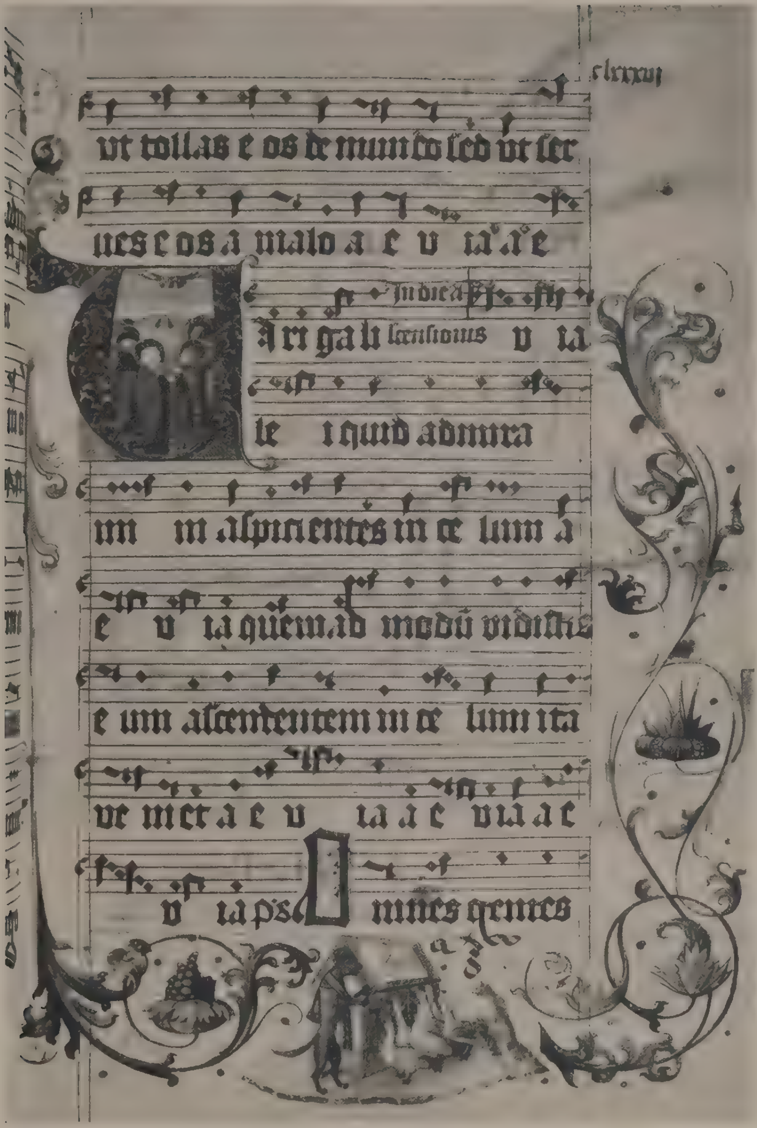
to the geese[1]. These and other delightful marginal adornments and miniatures, interspersed with charming genre-pictures and satirical scenes from the animal world or from religious tales, were made by no less an artist than Jacobus Elsner, who held the first place among the illustrators of Nuremberg.

A smaller missal, which Anton had made for his personal use, now in the possession of the Kress family, also came from him[2]. The importance of this document for German

---

[1] See illustration No. 143. [2] A very detailed description and partly a reproduction in pictures of this distinguished piece of art is to be found in "Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser" (see the register of sources), fasc. 7 and 8, p. 287 etc. Compare also: "Nürnberg" 1892, fasc. 9.

Illustration No. 143



The Page of the Kress Missal or "Geese-Book" with the Marginal Illustration, Showing the Fox Preaching to the Geese

history of art is all the greater, as it was Elsner's last work, being at the same time the culminating point of his art; furthermore it is the only one, in which he acknowledged his authorship in his own writing. On an otherwise empty page, about the middle of the book, the following inscription is to be found in golden capitals:

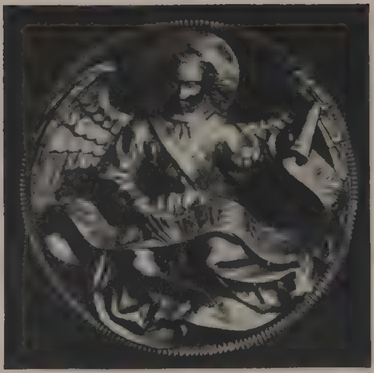
"Jacobus Elsner civis Nurenbergensis hunc librum illuminavit anno dei 1513[1]."

However, not only the contents of the Kress Missal but also the cover with its gold-plated silver ornaments[2] make it a pre-eminent show-piece.

---

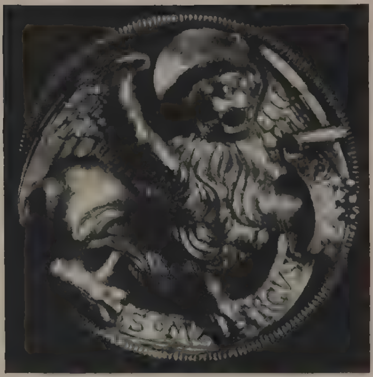
[1] Meaning in English: "Jacob Elsner, citizen of Nuremberg, illustrated this book in the year of Christ 1513." [2] See illustrations Nos. 144—149.

Illustration No. 144



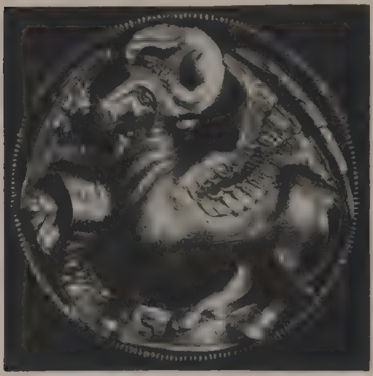
St. Matthaeus (St. Matthew)

Illustration No. 145



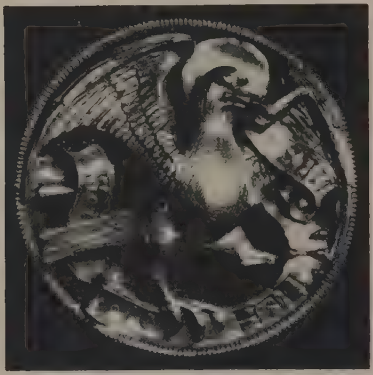
St. Marcus (St. Mark)

Illustration No. 146



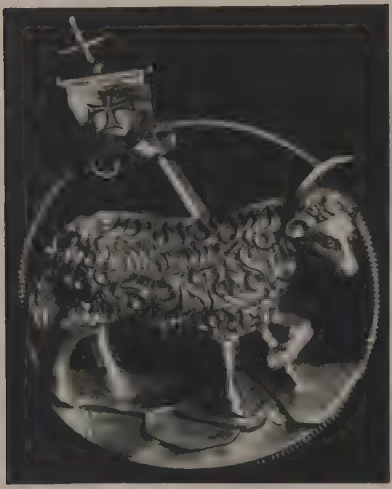
St. Lucas (St. Luke)

Illustration No. 147



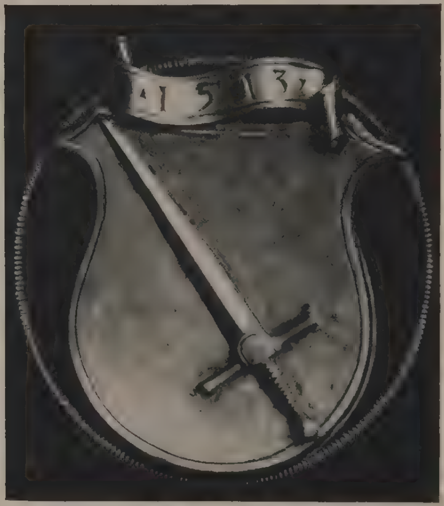
St. Johannes (St. John)

Illustration No. 148



Agnus Dei (The Holy Lamb)

Illustration No. 149



The Kress Coat-of-Arms

The Gold-Plated Silver Ornaments of the Missal of Dr. Anton Kress (No. 133)

In the corners of the cover of red velvet are the symbols of the four Evangelists, illustrations numbers 144—147. In the centre the Holy Lamb, illustration number 148, and in the centre at the back the Kress coat-of-arms with the date 1513, illustration number 149. (Germ. Nat. Mus. Anz. 1928/9)

Anton himself can have enjoyed only the piece of art itself, for when he died in the same year of its completion by Elsner, the costly cover did not yet exist. His fondness for this codex is proved by the fact that he left the handsome amount of 50 florins in his last will, with which a "worthy cover for the missal should be provided." He ordered at the same time that the book should remain at St. Lorenz Church[1]. His wish was realised and the fine cover made in the same year. The latter as well as the book itself have been preserved in the best condition. The beautiful cover, a gem of the goldsmith's art, was attributed to the well-known artist of Nuremberg, Paul Möller.

The select council of Nuremberg ordered the missal to be given back to the family in 1617, in whose possession it remained ever since. It is at present in the custody of the German National Museum at Nuremberg. When the book was returned, the deacon of St. Sebald's, M. Christoph Reich, made the following distich:

Ad nobilissimos Dn. Kress:
Quem vobis peperit pietas et Kressia virtus
Servate incolumes perpetuique librum[2].

As already mentioned, the famous Juris Consultus Christoph Scheurl described Anton's life in a book, printed at Nuremberg in 1515, which, though reprinted, became very rare[3]. We can also find a description of his life in the works of Pirckheimer[4]. Unfortunately these books are full of printer's mistakes.

Records about him are also to be found in the books by Freherus[5], and by Omeisius[5].

134 MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 93) was born July 23, 1479, became a nun at Pillenreuth in 1500 and *Canonica Regularis*[6] there on October 21, 1511. On July 4, 1533, she was made Lady Superior, the twelfth to hold that position. She suffered greatly at the hands of the Imperial troops during the Smalkaldic War. As Lady Superior she used a large round seal[7], in which the Saviour was represented as a gardener in a garden. He was holding a pilgrim's staff in His hands and a mattock, from which the banner of victory was floating. A woman with an aureole round her head was kneeling in front of Him. At the bottom between the two was the Kress coat-of-arms. The inscription round it reads: "Magdalena Kress, Lady Superior at Wildenreuth[8]". She died in 1548.

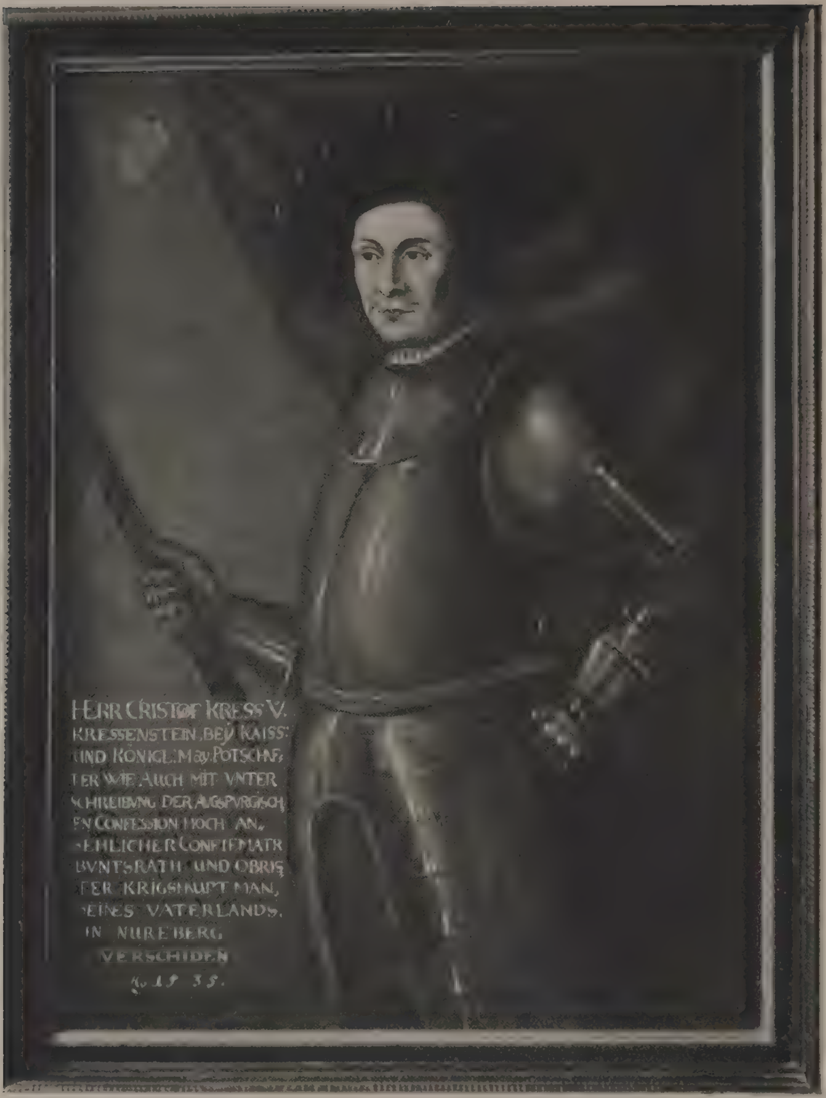
135 CATHARINA KRESS (daughter of No. 93) died in 1529. She married on Monday after St. Vitus[9], in 1507, Andreas, son of Hanns Schuler and of Agatha, a born Volckamer.

He died October 23, 1535, as the last of his race, and was buried in front of the entrance of honour in St. Sebald's Cemetery, Nuremberg.

---

[1] Compare "Bruck", p. 186 etc., and "Nürnberg" (in the register of sources), [2] To the Right Honourable Messrs. Kress: Keep it unscathed and to the end of days, the book, which was made for you by the virtue and piety of the Kresses. [3] See illustration No. 141. [4] p. 351 ff. (See the register of sources.) [5] See the register of sources. [6] Canoness. [7] "Kieſhaber, Klostersiegel." [8] The name Pillenreuth is derived from the word Bildenreuth, from the name Wildenreuth, meaning a cleared wilderness. [9] June 21.

Illustration No. 150


HERR CRISTOF KRESS V.
KRESSENSTEIN, BEY KAISS:
UND KONIGL: May. POTSCHAF-
TER WIE AUCH MIT VNTER
SCHREIBVNG DER AUGSPURGISCH
EN CONFESSION HOCH AN-
SEHLICHER CONFIEMATR
BVNTSRATH UND OBRIS
TER KRIGSHAUPT MAN,
SEINES VATERLANDS.
IN NUREBERG
VERSCHIDEN
Ao. 15 35.

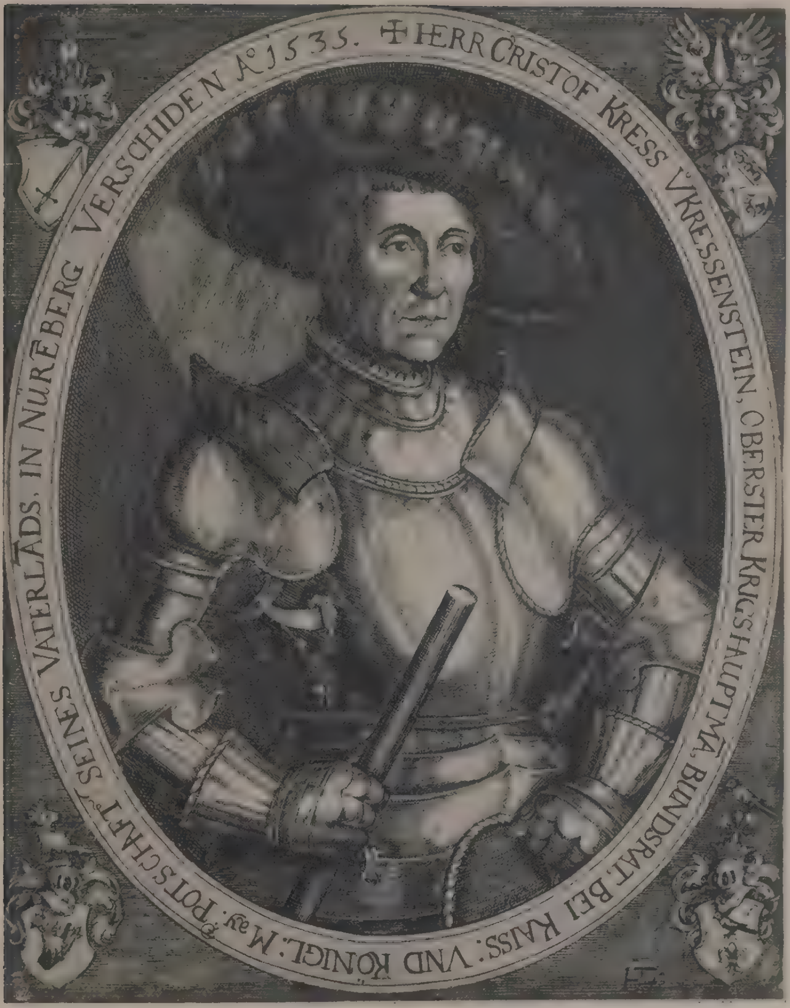
Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136). The hat (now kept in the Kress Family Archives), which he wears in this painting, was a present from the Emperor Charles V

136 CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 93)[1]. He was not only one of the most important personages of his race, as may be seen from the following article, but also played an important part in history, therefore I thought it advisable to devote more space in this work to his biography.

Born at Nuremberg May 3, 1484, in the house in the "*Obstmarkt*"[2], which had belonged to his family since 1370, he was sent to Milan at the age of thirteen, in order to learn Italian with Giovanni Antonio de Lytta, leaseholder of the customs of the Duke of Milan. There he was a witness to the troubles, which took place at Milan when King Louis XII of

[1] Dr. E. Mummenhoff's article in "Allg. Deutsche Biographie" was used. [2] Fruit Market.

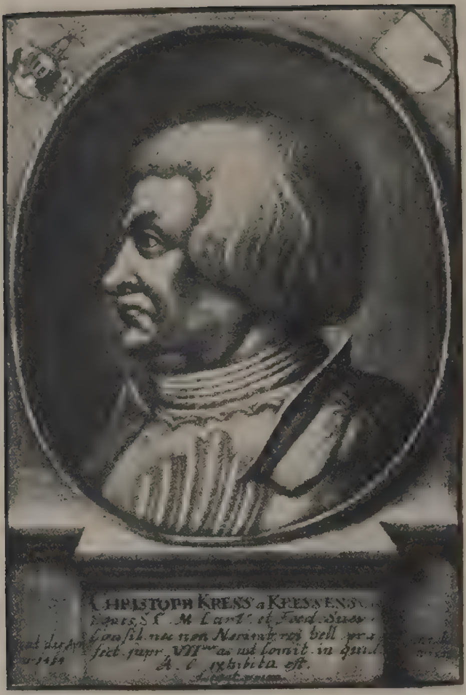
Illustration No. 151


✠ HERR CRISTOF KRESS V KRESSENSTEIN, OBERSTER KRIGSHAUPTMĀ, BUNDSRAT BEI KAISS: VND KÖNIGL: May: POTSCHAFT SEINES VATERLĀDS. IN NURĒBERG VERSCHIDEN Ao 1535.

Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136). The hat, shown in this engraving, was given to him by the Emperor Charles V. In the corners of the picture are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Löffelholz, Grundherr Paumgärtner

France dispossessed Duke Lodovico Moro and annexed the duchy. Christoph left Italy in 1500 and went to Antwerp in the Netherlands, which, like other towns of that country, then maintained busy commercial connections with Nuremberg. After a stay of a year and a half he went to London, in order to learn English and to further his education. After these journeys, which were rather distant for that time, he returned home as a man of 20 years, abounding in knowledge of the ways of the world and as a great scholar. In 1504, when the so-called Bavarian War of Succession began between Count Palatine Rupprecht and Albrecht, Duke of Bavaria, with whom also the free town of Nuremberg sided, he entered knightly service for nine months with two horses, for Duke Albrecht. Then again we find him at Nuremberg, where he devoted himself to knightly occupations. Thus, in 1506, for instance, in a tournament of the young patricians he took part against Christoph Fürer in a tilt

Illustration No. 152



Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136)

with sharp weapons. About this event Müllner[1] recorded: "So Christoph Fürer and Christoph Kress pledged to each other to have a tilt with sharp weapons, only in order to spite Thummer, whom they scorned because of the tournament in which he failed, and also because of the peasant panache, which he wore on his helmet. However, they unhorsed each other."

In 1514 he further recorded: "Thomas Löffelholtz and Christoph Kress had a short tilt with sharp lances this year. Löffelholtz, who had grown old, was soon unhorsed. When Kress saw this, he dismounted at once. Löffelholtz, however, complained about a strong blow, he had received from his cousin."

When in 1507 the count-steward of Württemberg, Count Wolf von Fürstenberg, recruited an army for King Maximilian's intended journey to Rome, Christoph enlisted with two horses for eleven months.

Being a young patrician of rank and excellent talents, it stands to reason that he devoted his capabilities to the service of his native town. His marriage to Helene Tucher, a girl of nineteen years, which took place at Nuremberg on January 16, 1513, received a specially solemn dignity, because Hippolytus von Este, Cardinal of St. Lucia, took part in the ceremony. His wife was a daughter of the deceased Stephan Tucher, commissioner of woods and forests, and of Ursula Muffel, known for her very graceful bearing and mental faculties. She was born in 1494 and died, September 6, 1562.

---

[1] Vol. IV, 1506, see the register of sources.

Since only married patricians of aldermanic families could become members of the town council, he was elected counsellor of the free town of Nuremberg at Easter 1513[1], an election subsequent to his marriage. He held different offices in this council to his death.

Although he served his native town as a member of the city council, his principal importance lay in his political and diplomatic services. Surely he was excellently prepared for his profession, not only because of his long journeys and knowledge of languages, but also because of his pronounced personal abilities.

For the first time the city council made use of his services in 1513, when he was sent with Lienhard Groland to the district court of justice at Ansbach, where in 1514 and 1516 he represented the council several times. In the same year at Ansbach, he had discussions with the margravine counsellors, regarding the administration of forests. When in 1514 Caspar Nützel, an experienced man, was called to the board of seniors, Christoph took the latter's position as the ambassador of Nuremberg. Thus in 1515 we find him at the meeting of town delegates at Ulm, then at Bamberg, where together with Lienhard Groland and Doctor Marsilius he discussed the supreme jurisdiction at Trubach and Betzenstein as well as the forests and feudal tenure of Wiesenthau. Again we find him with Martin Tucher at Veldenstein, where he put an end to the disputes with Knight Ludwig von Eyb of Hartenstein, concerning hunting rights. His first more important diplomatic mission occurred at the time from 1515—1517. The city council, in 1514, had arrested Anton Tetzel, first revenue officer and foremost functionary of the town, because of the violation of official secrets and other criminal offenses, and had not yet released him when Frederic Margrave of Brandenburg personally intervened at the council and, threatening to apply to the Emperor, demanded his release. The council then informed the Emperor of the real facts and sent Melchior Pfinzing, provost of St. Sebald's, to the Imperial court. They were afraid, lest the Emperor should interfere in this matter to the detriment of the city, the more so, as the friends and relations of the prisoner exercised all their influence in favour of the latter. His wife and his daughter Barbara, who had married Jobst Haller, travelled to the court, in order to bring about his release. As far as Pfinzing's activities were concerned, the council was not content. He was hardly interested in the matter, did not send any reports and was even secretly suspected of siding with Tetzel and his followers. Thus in the years from 1515—1517 Christoph was sent several times to the Imperial court, in order to deal with the matter rigorously, and the council repeatedly expressed their satisfaction about Christoph's activities. In spite of the fact that the Emperor already owed considerable amounts to the town, he asked again for a loan of 6000 florins. Kress seems to have taken advantage of the Emperor's pecuniary requirements and also to have been open-handed with bribes, for we know that in July, 1516, he presented another 100 florins to the Chancellor on behalf of the council, and the latter wrote him about it, saying that he had done well to spend this amount and that he should not feel troubled about the costs of the presents and his own living expenses at the court. Thus it seemed to be very important for the council to maintain their principle and to prevent the Emperor from encroaching upon the course of municipal jurisdiction. Of course it would have been a severe blow for the authority of the council if Tetzel and his followers had won the case. The council further wrote to Kress "that therefore they will stand by him for whatever he had done at the Imperial court, with regard to Tetzel and other matters, and will never forget his achievements". Christoph at that time was eager to return home. However, the town council asked him to persevere in his efforts, until he should receive an Imperial decision, whether this be in writing by the Emperor or by his chancellor or at least a decision by word of mouth from the Emperor before witnesses. It seems that Christoph really received the desired decision, for he soon went back home and Tetzel remained imprisoned in the tower until his death in 1518.

---

[1] Not 1510, as stated by Biedermann.

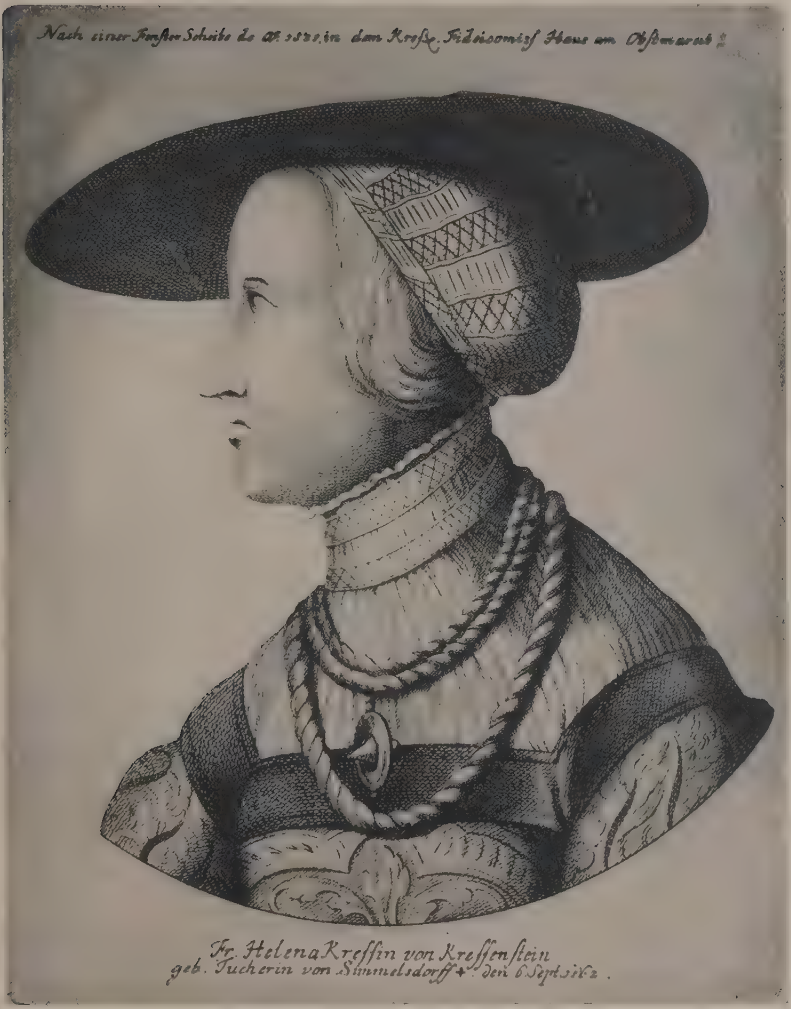
Christoph also settled different other affairs, caused by the conditions of those times, during his presence at the Imperial court. He was asked especially to bring a claim at the Imperial court against Hans Balthasar von Endingen, called "*zum Bundstein*", in Alsace, who, pretending that he had been authorised by the Emperor, seized and taxed the goods of the merchants who were trading with France, and took away merchandise amounting to 700 florins from a citizen of Nuremberg, Hans Kretzenhauser. Balthasar von Endingen also threatened to deal in the same way with the merchants of Augsburg and Ulm and the subjects of other dominions. He also made known that he had twice received information about the passing of Niclas Sil, a citizen of Nuremberg, who, however, had escaped each time.

In order to settle this affair, the Swabian Confederation summoned a meeting. Again, in 1515, when Götz von Berlichingen had despoiled merchants of Augsburg, Nuremberg, Ulm and Salzburg who were escorted by soldiers of Mainz, Christoph was commissioned to intervene at the Imperial court with regard to these events.

The council sent him to the court of the Emperor in the Netherlands in 1517.

Stephan Vischer, a merchant and citizen of Nuremberg in poor circumstances, had sent some libellous and defamatory letters from Augsburg to his friends and also said at roadside inns that he knew all bale markings of the merchants at Nuremberg and was determined to deal with them in due course, according to his liking. This caused the Nuremberger to have him arrested at Augsburg; however, the court at Augsburg declined to proceed against him with torture or in any other way. On the contrary, he was released upon the request of the estates of the Swabian Confederation and on abjuring all vengeance. He then ventured upon fraudulent transactions, bought a great deal of silver from the Welsers and other merchants of Augsburg and Nuremberg, without paying for it, and, had his evil intentions not been discovered in time by chance and caution, the merchants would have suffered considerable losses. When later on he made a treacherous attack near Luttich upon ten carriages, which had been despatched to Bergen with goods of the merchants at Augsburg and Nuremberg and which also contained a quantity of silver belonging to the Welsers, he was defeated and imprisoned at Wilfurt (Vilvorde) by order of the Emperor. Since 1511, the time of his imprisonment, the two towns had him kept under arrest at their own expense and even when his release was asked for from the Emperor, they did not set him free. Christoph, consequently, was

Illustration No. 153


Nach einer Fenster Scheibe de Aº. 1520. in dem Kreſſiſ. Fideicomiſſ Haus am Obſtmarckt
Fr. Helena Kreſſin von Kreſſenſtein
geb. Tucherin von Simmelsdorff + den 6. Sept. 1562.

Helena Kress von Kressenstein, a Born Tucher von Simmelsdorf (No. 136). Engraving after a painted window in the Kress Family Foundation House in the "*Obstmarkt*" (Fruit Market) at Nuremberg

commissioned to propose to the Emperor that Vischer should stay in prison until he gave sufficient security for his future demeanour. This affair was settled by Christoph in a short time to the full satisfaction of the city council.

There were still other matters he had to look after at the Imperial court, such as to transfer 200 florins out of the Nuremberg town rates from Sixt Oelhafen to the Imperial historian, Johannes Stabius; furthermore the discussion about the raid by Franz von Sickingen near Mainz in a district belonging to the Count Palatine, for which the latter was held responsible.

Christoph brought these and other missions to a successful end with his characteristic conscientiousness, although he was ill at that time, as can be seen from a letter of the council, dated May 4, 1517. This letter said that he should spare nothing that could be useful in restoring his health and it also expressed the concern of the town council about his condition. In the following letter, too, the council was most anxious about Christoph's health and wrote him, among other things, that he might go to Cologne for some time, in order to have change of air. His condition improved very soon, so that on June 12, 1517, the council could ask him to travel to the diet of Mainz, where the towns of the Swabian Confederation had determined to send the delegates of Augsburg, Ulm and Nuremberg as well as an ambassador of the Confederation itself. Kress was also supposed to represent the towns of Rothenburg, Dinkelsbühl, Windsheim and Weissenburg, because of their non-appearance, in case that any further schemes and levies should be proposed. This request was concluded by the council as follows: "And we hope you will not complain about our demands but gratify our respective wishes and we will consider your kindness at all times and never forget it." After all Kress did not attend the diet for more than a short time, for his need of recreation and most likely also the longing for his family made him apply for his recall, which the council granted at once. How anxious the latter was about Kress, is shown by the way in which he was recalled: "He should take his way home and in consideration of the troublesome times he should arrange his affairs in such a way that whether he travel by land or by water, no discomfort might happen to him, which the council otherwise would regret and grieve at."

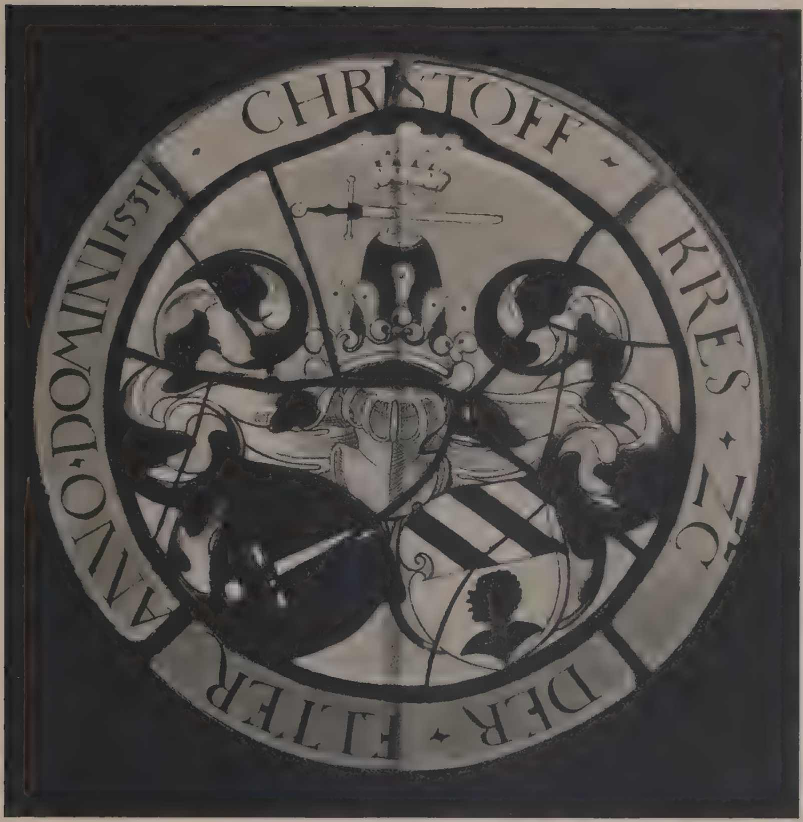
In 1518 Christoph was several times at the episcopal see at Würzburg and also at the margravine court at Ansbach. In the same year he represented the town council with Lienhard Groland at the meeting of the town delegates at Ulm and at the federal diet of Augsburg and, in 1519, was a delegate to the Imperial court of Linz, and after the Emperor Maximilian's death again to the federal diet of Augsburg. Henceforth he represented the council at all meetings of the Swabian Confederation.

For six years he was a member of the junior burgomasters and, in 1519, when but thirty-five years old, he was elected senior burgomaster and called as head to the war department. With his election on April 29, 1519, as federal counsellor of the Swabian Confederation, of which Nuremberg was a member, the council indicated that his capabilities and services were very highly valued and esteemed.

The representation of the municipal interests turned out to be all the more difficult, since Frederick, Margrave of Brandenburg, the mightiest adversary of the town, with whom they had exasperating argumentations about the supreme jurisdiction in the Nuremberg district and about the introduction of the margravine wine duties, was a member of the Swabian Confederation. The tasks, the accomplishment of which he had to urge, were of the highest importance for Nuremberg as a commercial town. The primary question was the safeguarding of the public peace in Swabia and Franconia, which Ulrich Duke of Württemberg at that time had greatly violated and which was constantly broken in the most cruel and outrageous manner by a large number of the worst disturbers, foremost of them all the notorious Thomas von Absberg and his followers.

From then on, Christoph was claimed during a large part of the year by the affairs

Illustration No. 154



Alliance Coat-of-Arms of Christoph Kress (No. 136) and his Wife, Helena Tucher, in a Painted Window at the Castle of Kugelhammer (Röthenbach near St. Wolfgang)

of the Confederation, took part in all discussions, campaigns and missions and thus developed a beneficial and extensive activity in behalf of his native town and country.

As a member of the Federal Council, he had constantly to deal with the federal ambassadors and with political affairs, and to write about them to the city council, just as the latter had to keep him carefully informed of all the current events. He showed great ingenuity and industry to bring those many political affairs to a successful end.

After his return from the federal diet to Nuremberg, in 1521, he soon left the town with his wife, in order to avoid the plague, which at that time worked havoc there, and went to Weissenburg.

Together with the federal delegate of Augsburg and with the Count of Oettingen, he urged, as representative of Nuremberg at the meeting of town delegates, the necessity of dealing a decisive blow to the prevailing mischief of robber knights, whose disturbances interfered with trade and traffic. Joachim, Count of Oettingen, was treacherously attacked, in 1520, by Thomas von Absberg at Donauwörth and mortally wounded. That was the reason why the Counts of Oettingen sided with the two free towns, Augsburg and Nuremberg.

However, it took a long time before activities were begun. At last, at the Federal Diet of Nördlingen in 1522, the mobilisation of half of the federal troops was determined. But warfare did not actually begin before the next year, and, while the town of Nuremberg helped with the entire siege-train, Christoph Kress took part as counsellor to the commander-in-chief, Jörg Truchsess von Waldburg. The campaign lasted sixty days and ended with considerable success. A number of fortified castles were destroyed. The leaders received some presents for their activities from the Swabian Confederation. Kress, for instance, got a cradle-rifle[1], which was embellished with the coat-of-arms of the von Rosenberg family, and four good new arquebuses[2]. He had them all repaired and brought them to Kraftshof with all accessories. The town council of Nuremberg, in consideration of the many difficulties which the expedition had occasioned him, and in view of the considerable expenses for festivals in honour of the federal delegates during their presence at Nuremberg, gave him a gold cup, on the cover of which a maiden was holding the escutcheon of the Kress coat-of-arms, while on the inside the coat-of-arms of Kress and Tucher and at the bottom that of Nuremberg were engraved. Archduke Ferdinand of Austria presented him, in the same year, with a covered cup, because Christoph and the Bavarian Chancellor, Doctor Eck, tried, right after ending the campaign, to get a war indemnity for the Confederation. He really succeeded in coming to a suitable arrangement. When, at Christmas 1523, the first instalment was paid to the Confederation, the estates showed their consideration by paying a gift of honour of 150 florins to him, by the hand of Ulrich Fugger.

Christoph was also successful as a representative of the town in the complicated religious affairs. He was sent to the Diet of Worms in 1521 and was a witness there on April 17, 1521, of the historic scene of Martin Luther's fearless justification before the Emperor and the Diet. As representative of the town council he also took part in the Diet, which was held in 1522, by Archduke Ferdinand at Nuremberg. At that time he was elected to the federal committee by the Swabian towns. He also had to play the host on behalf of the council. Twice he invited the delegates to a party at his home and once entertained them at the freemen's inn, then later at the city hall and the shooting-trenches. He further represented the Council at the Diet, opened at Nuremberg, in January 1524. As he was thus burdened with responsibility and work, they tried to relieve him by absolving him from the duty of visiting the council.

At the council he had meanwhile attained higher offices and honours. As indicated, he was made senior burgomaster and commander-in-chief in 1519. When at Easter, 1524, the council made him the chief of free lances and captain of the war department, he objected, but in view of the urgent request of the council, he accepted these honours and duties after three days' hesitation. In the same year the council honoured him by transferring the signet office to him, which, furthermore, was connected with a considerable income.

He took part in the Peasants' War as federal counsellor of war. For twenty-one weeks he was afield, and took part in the victorious expedition of the federal troops against the peasants of Württemberg. After the defeat of the latter, the warfare was directed against the rebellious peasants of the bishopric of Bamberg. He wrote that they had taken the monastery of Bamberg from the peasants and levied a contribution of 120,000 florins on the city of Bamberg. He also participated in the expedition against the peasants of the Allgäu and went with the federal troops and the other counsellors of war to Kempten, where the Confederation had granted assistance to the Archbishop of Salzburg, who was pursued by his subjects. There was no lack of honours and recognition for Christoph Kress during these times of war. Thus, for instance, the sovereigns of the principality of Württemberg made him a present of a carload of wine and the other counsellors of war gave him a barrel of wine. From the fine, which had been levied on the peasantry of Württemberg and out of which the federal counsellors received an amount of 1000 florins, Kress got his part, amounting to 180 florins, and out of the contribution of Bamberg an amount of 180 florins was apportioned to him as well as to each of the other federal counsellors. The Archbishop of Salzburg presented him and the others with 200 florins each. The federal counsellors acknowledged his merits particularly, when he visited the federal diet of Nördlingen in November and December, by presenting him with another 100 florins, "because he had been their appointed counsellor of war during the past warfare and had been useful in every respect". The Prior of Weingarten made him a present of a barrel of fresh wine from Lake Constance, which he sent to him at Nördlingen.

---

[1] It was a sort of combination between a rifle and a cannon. The barrel had to be put on a kind of block or cradle for use.

[2] They were heavy rifles, which had to be put on a hook or fork while shooting.

Although the honour of senior at the council had been conferred upon Christoph in 1526, when he was attending the federal diet of Augsburg, there was no change in his diplomatic employment. He had to attend one mission after another. The greatest part of his time was taken up by the meetings of the Swabian Confederation in 1526, by the Federal Diet of Augsburg and, in 1527, by those of Ulm and Donauwörth. In 1526 he had to represent the interests of the town council at the Diet of Speyer.

Considering the disagreement about the religious opinions, the rudeness with which the parties opposed one another, the tasks of the ambassador of the city of Nuremberg, the leader among the towns, were most difficult and full of responsibility. The towns, especially Nuremberg, claimed liberty concerning certain religious questions to the next Council.

Christoph also had to discuss these matters with the Protestant princes of Saxony and Hesse; however, he did not commit himself in any way whatsoever, "as the affairs might lead to trouble". In any case, he seems to have been very careful about the whole matter.

Besides the religious question, there were, of course, quite a number of other more or less important matters, which he had to discuss as the ambassador. There were, for instance, the custom-house and minting affairs, the help against the Turks, robberies, and quarrels about jurisdiction with Würzburg and Brandenburg, and so on.

Kress seems to have felt the burden of his offices more than once and particularly that of his responsible activities as ambassador, which sometimes kept him for a long time from his home and family. Although the town council agreed to all his wishes, he was asked again and again to remain at his post, since he was thought irreplaceable and indispensable. In

May 1527, when the federal counsellors were to be re-elected, the council of Nuremberg at last fulfilled his wish and discharged him from his office as federal counsellor. However, until the middle of June, he took part in the discussions of the Confederation at Donauwörth with Clemens Volckamer, who later on took his position. To be sure, the members of the Confederation were averse to letting him go, having found him at all times dependable, in the council as well as during the varied war activities.

However, it seems that there was no leisure for him in spite of this discharge. In the following year he was sent upon a number of missions, as, for instance, to the court of Elector Palatine Louis, regarding the affairs of Count Palatine Frederic. He also visited the meetings at Schwabach, Ansbach, Heilsbronn and Schönberg, in order to come to an agreement about the margravine disputes, and once he went to Kadolzburg to invite Margrave George to Nuremberg. In 1528 and 1529 he was again at the federal diets of Augsburg and Ulm as the representative of Nuremberg.

He was delegated as ambassador to the German Diet of Speyer in 1529. At that time the Emperor, after having been victorious in his battle with France and having become reconciled with the Pope, was at the summit of his power and willing to suppress the new religious doctrines at any price. It is well known that the Lutheran estates finally protested against any oppression, — that is why they were called Protestants.

Among the Evangelical towns, Nuremberg was pre-eminent and its ambassadors had no easy tasks to perform. As may be seen from the letters of the council at Nuremberg, the latter as well as the Evangelical estates endeavoured to summon a free Christian Council by convocations throughout the Empire and among all Christian nations, in order to settle all religious questions. On April 29, the council of Nuremberg wrote to Christoph Kress and his companions at Speyer, that his activities were highly appreciated and that everybody was convinced that their stay at Speyer was anything but agreeable to them, wherefore the council were not only thankful but also sympathized with them in their troubles.

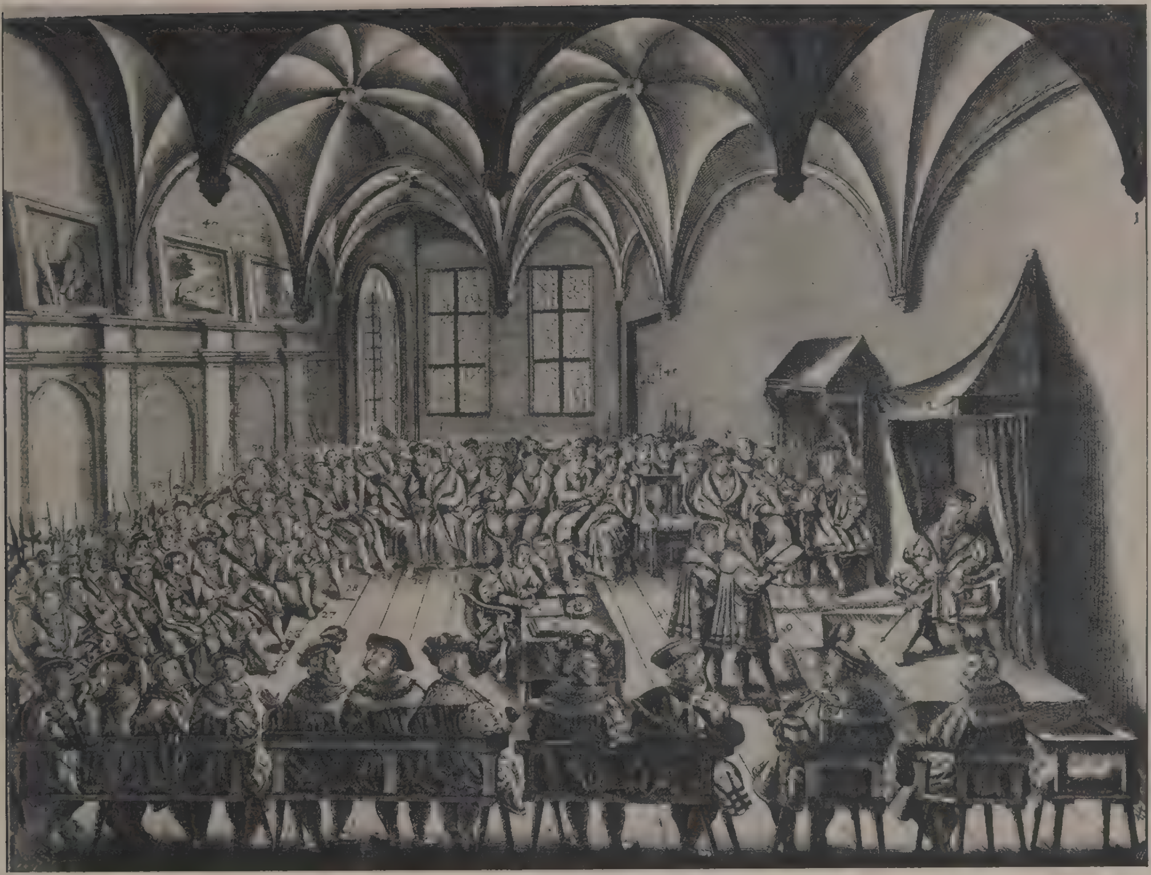
The profitable office of weighmaster had been conferred on Christoph by the council in 1529, and he was sent to Rodach near Coburg, together with Christoph Tetzel, where they met the representatives of the towns of Strassburg and Ulm and the ambassadors of Saxony, Hesse and Brandenburg, in order to have a discussion about religious and political matters. The same object, that is, the union of the Protestant estates, was aimed at by the meeting of Schwabach, where the delegates of the same princes and towns appeared, and Nuremberg was represented by Christoph Kress, accompanied by the city clerk Georg Hopf. They met again during the same year at Schmalkalden.

And now we come to the act of world-wide importance, in which Christoph Kress played a distinguished part and which marked the summit of his political and diplomatic activities.

The Emperor Charles V had summoned a meeting of the German Diet to Augsburg in 1530 and appeared there personally, in order to come to a final settlement concerning the new religious doctrines, their followers and promoters.

Nuremberg sent Christoph Kress to Augsburg as an appointed delegate, accompanied

Illustration No. 155



Engraving of the Diet of Augsburg. Contained in the book of Saubertus, (See the register of sources)

1. The hall of the episcopal see, in which the Diet of Augsburg took place in the afternoon of June 25, 1530. 2. The Emperor Charles V. 3. King Ferdinand of Hungary and Bohemia. 4. Albertus, Cardinal and Elector of Mainz. 5. Hermannus, Elector of Cologne. 6. Johann von Metzenhausen, Provost of Trier, Ambassador of the Elector of Trier. 7. Valentin Schenk zu Erbach, Ambassador of the Count Palatine. 8. Johannes, Elector of Saxony. 9. Joachimus, Elector of Brandenburg. 10. Friderich, Count Palatine. 11. Ott Heinrich, Count Palatine. 12. Philippus, Count Palatine. 13. Duke Gulielmus of Bavaria. 14. Duke Ludovicus of Bavaria. 15. Duke Georgius of Saxony. 16. Margrave Georgius of Brandenburg. 17. Duke Henricus of Brunswick. 18. Duke Albertus of Mechelburg. 19. Duke Ernestus of Luneburg. 20. Landgrave Philippus of Hessia. 21. Prince Wolfgang of Anhalt. 22. Duke Johannes Friedericus of Saxony. 23. Margrave Joachimus of Brandenburg. 24. Duke Franciscus of Luneburg. 25. Count Ludovicus of Oettingen. 26. Count Martinus of Oettingen. 27. **Christoph Kress von Kressenstein,** Ambassador of Nuremberg. 28. Joachim Weiss, Ambassador of Reutlingen. 29. The Bishop of Brixen. 30. Christophorus von Stadion, Bishop of Augsburg. 31. Duke Christophorus of Brunswick, Archbishop of Bremen. 32. Matthaeus Lang, Cardinal and Bishop of Salzburg. 33. 34. 35. Dignitaries of the Catholic Church. 36. Doctor Eck. 37. 38. 39. 41. Noblemen and Counsellors. 40. Justus Jonas, Evangelical priest. 42. Christianus Baier, J. U. D., Chancellor of the Elector of Saxony. 43. Georgius Pontanus (or Bruck), Juris Consultus, Chancellor of the Elector of Saxony. 44. Dr. Alexander Schweis, Privy Secretary of the Emperor. 45. Dr. Alphonsus Waldesius, Privy Secretary of the Emperor. 46. The jutty-room. 47. The door of the Imperial apartments

by Christoph Koler and Bernhard Paumgartner. Kress was on good terms with the Elector of Saxony and his chancellor. He got from them "an advice in matters of creed", the outline of the later *"Confessio Augustana"* in Latin, which he forwarded to the council at Nuremberg, on June 8; on June 15, he sent the German translation of this manuscript. In this way the council could exercise its influence upon the final composing of this important act, the contents of which were kept strictly secret. On June 23, the council wrote to Kress with reference to "the Saxon definition or the forwarded apologia" that they agreed to the matter and would at all times adhere to the Gospel in the same way as the electors and princes. But the council would have liked to see the final manuscript, before it was to be presented to the Emperor. However, this was no longer possible and, as time was pressing, Christoph Kress resolved to put his signature to the *Confessio Augustana* on his own responsibility, as the representative of the free town of Nuremberg. He and the delegate from Reutlingen were the only ambassadors, who had the courage to express their opinion openly and to sign the act.

The Diet meeting, during which the *Confessio Augustana* was presented, took place at Augsburg in the afternoon of June 25, 1530, in the hall of the episcopal see[1]. The German text of it was read to the Emperor by Baier, Chancellor of Saxony. A written copy in Latin and one in German were signed and presented to the Emperor. The Latin copy was taken first to Brussels and then to Spain, where it was destroyed. The German copy got into the archives at Mainz and later disappeared. There is only one copy without signatures in the Family, Court and State Archives of Vienna.

The decision of the Diet of Augsburg was unfavourable for the protesting estates and in consequence of this, they formed a still closer union. Towards the end of the year 1530 they called a meeting at Schmalkalden, where Christoph Kress appeared on behalf of Nuremberg, accompanied by Leo Schürstab. They did not remain to the end of the discussion, which finally led to the establishment of the so-called Smalkaldic League, because they did not want to act as radically as the federate princes who had appeared.

He was again present in January 1531, together with Hans Ebner and Leo Schürstab, during the discussions at Schwabach, with regard to the quarrels with the Margrave.

When, later, the Emperor Charles, on his journey from the Netherlands, came to the neighbourhood of Nuremberg, Christoph Kress, together with Hans Ebner and Clemens Volckamer, was sent to meet him at Dinkelsbühl, in order to invite him to Nuremberg.

He also attended the Diet of Regensburg with Clemens Volckamer and Hieronymus Paumgartner. After the death of Hieronymus Ebner, first revenue officer[2], Christoph was elected as his successor. He, however, refused this office, but was finally persuaded to accept the position of third captain[3].

Although he began to ail more and more because of his exhausting activities, we find him in diplomatic service until the end of his life.

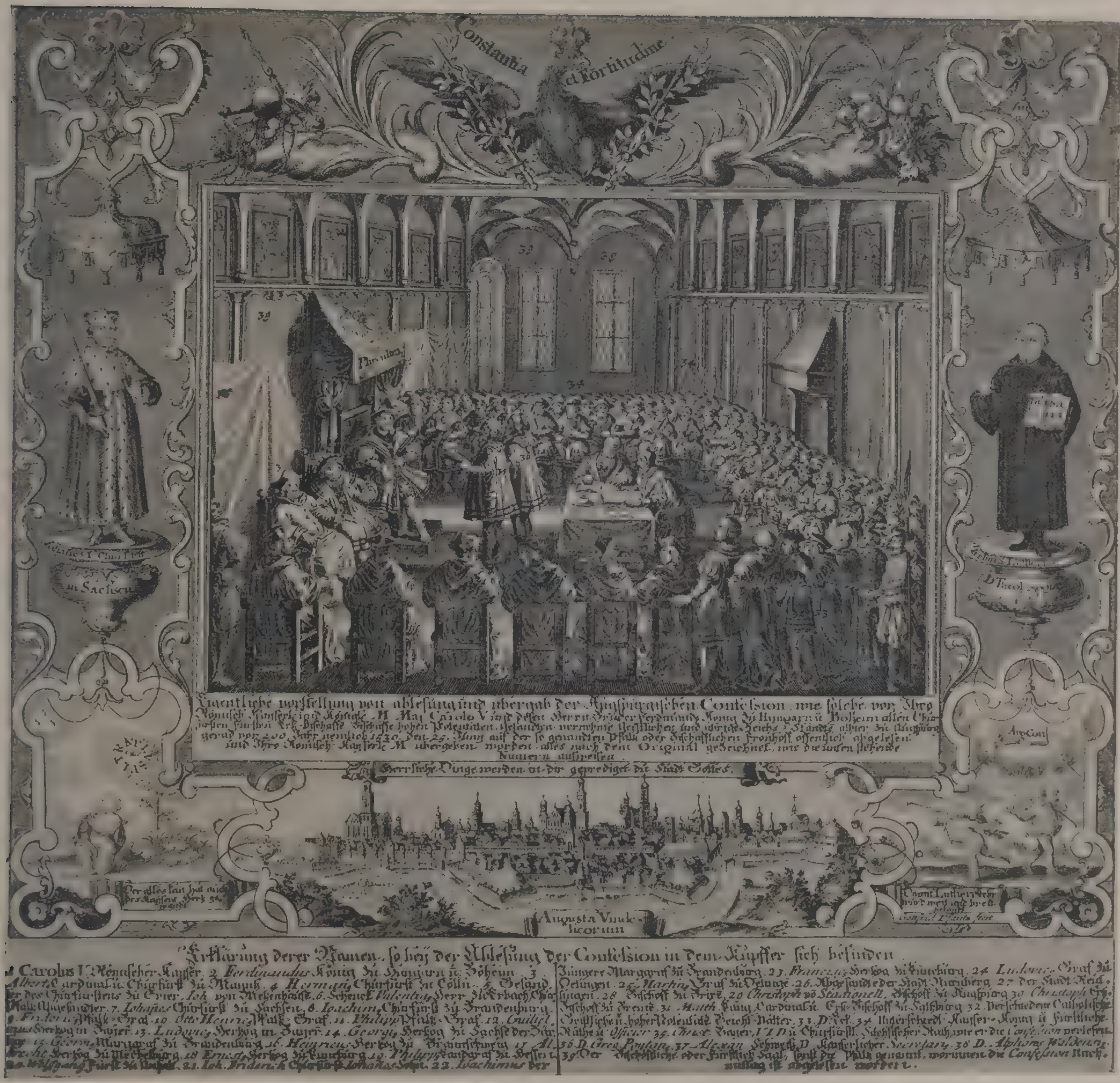
In 1534 he was again at the "city accounting meeting" and also at the Swabian

[1] See illustrations Nos. 155 and 156.

[2] The highest position of honour in the municipal administration of Nuremberg.

[3] The third highest position of honour in the municipal administration of Nuremberg.

Illustration No. 156


Constantia et Fortitudine
Augusta Vindelicorum

The Reading of the Augsburg Confession to the Emperor Charles V at the Diet of Augsburg, in the Afternoon of June 25, 1530. Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136), Ambassador of Nuremberg, is represented in this engraving under number 26

Federal Diet of Augsburg. Later on, again in discussions about the quarrels with the Margrave at Heilsbronn and about the settlements of some neighbourly frontier-disputes, he was at the court of Count Palatine at Amberg and lastly, in 1535, at the Swabian Federal Diet of Donauwörth. In July of the same year he was invited to stay with Margrave George at Heilsbronn.

He breathed his last during the night of December 15, 1535, when he was not quite fifty-two years old. The general grief at the death of the man, who had so highly benefited his native town, was expressed in the following poem by Hans Sachs, the most distinguished and productive secular German poet of the sixteenth century, whose person was glorified in Richard Wagner's opera *"Die Meistersinger"*[1].

CONVERSATION OF A COMPLAINING MAIDEN WITH THE PARCAE, THE THREE GODDESSES OF LIFE.

The poet, having strayed in the forest and being overtaken by darkness, is led by a dwarf into a den, where in a vault a graceful, well-robed but mourning maiden[2] complains to the Parcae that they have taken the bravest and finest men from her recently and that thus she had almost become a widow.

The Parcae replied among other things that every being must be reduced to ashes some time and that not even the greatest men are proof against death.

When the four had disappeared, the dwarf explained to the poet upon his request:

In Germany, thro' that old free town
(Her honours great — full just her renown)
Are tears to-day — lament and sorrow —
Their noblest son will greet no morrow.
In peace this morn his spirit took flight,
No braver man could be found for right.
Most faithful steward of the City
Has left this world, ah me! what pity!
On red escutcheon he bore his sword,
A worthy sire, a mighty lord.
A man, ever just and eloquent,
And held in esteem where'er he went.
Grave decisions made with insight rare
At council meetings and in warfare.
Beloved and revered by man and prince,
The lowly grieve their heart's eloquence.
The muse for our loss weeps bitter tears,
With low-bowed head views comfortless years.
Thrice blessed his mem'ry to those who mourn;
His deeds will live like seeds that are sown.

---

[1] "The Master-Singers". [2] As emblem of the City of Nuremberg.

In this poem Hans Sachs surely expressed the common opinion of the population about the deceased. For there cannot be any doubt that Christoph Kress was well liked by the people and enjoyed universal popularity.

This portrait, as shown by the poet, is completed by that of Dr. Christoph Scheurl: "He was a man of good Austrian, good Imperial, good royal, good religious sympathies and always used his advice for peace and unity and wanted everybody to get his due. He was sent to Imperial and federal diets, to emperors, kings and princes, in order to represent his native town, Nuremberg, in important matters. He enjoyed a great reputation among those sovereigns, whom he had personally to deal with as well as with other princes and was granted many a favour. He was a straightforward, proud, capable, dexterous, sensible and extremely eloquent man, open-handed, a good father to his family and a ruler, with whom very few citizens of the Empire could compare."

Christoph was not only acquainted with the most famous German poet but also with the famous German painter and engraver in copper and wood of that time, Albrecht Dürer, who also lived in his native town. He was kind to anybody who would apply to him, and also exercised his influence with the Emperor Maximilian in favour of Dürer, in 1515, and obtained the payment of a life-annuity of 100 florins out of the Nuremberg town taxes.

Dürer also made a masterly woodcut of the Kress coat-of-arms[1].

As far as time is concerned, Christoph's life was short, but it was full of work and success. His advice was asked by everyone, by sovereigns and their counsellors, by towns and their delegates, by noblemen, and by the great public. Among the letters, which have been preserved of the last period of his life, there are communications from the Landgrave Philipp of Hesse and from King Ferdinand.

Indeed, he was not only liked by his friends, but also esteemed and honoured by his adversaries.

He received valuable presents not only from his friends but from his opponents as well.

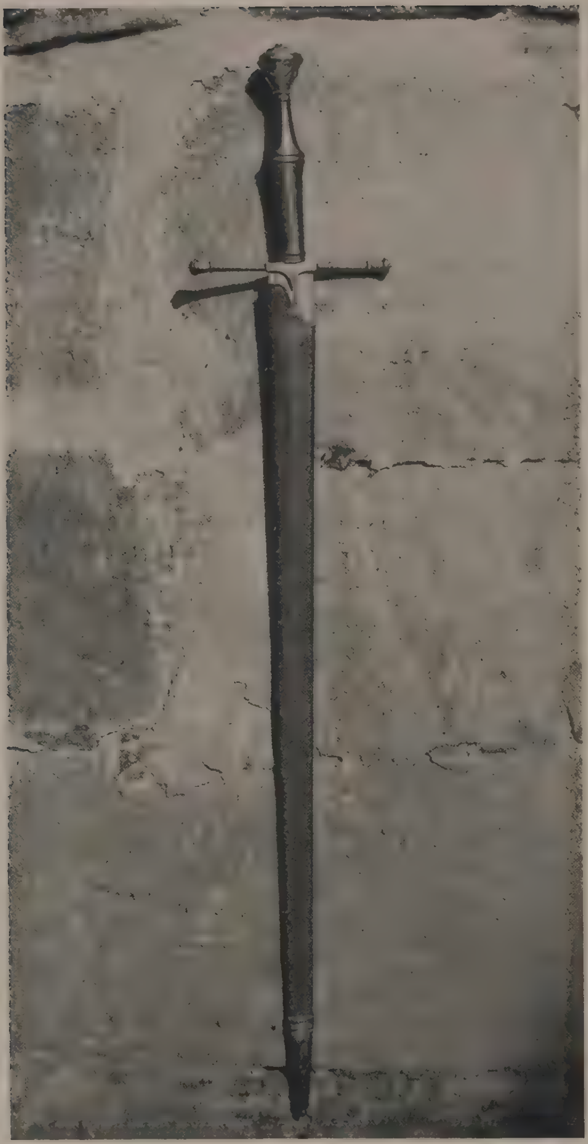
During the German Diet of Augsburg, on July 15, 1530, the Emperor honoured him by confirming and improving his nobility and conferring an Imperial patent[2] upon him and his family. In consequence of the latter his old coat-of-arms was improved[3] and his possession, Kraftshof[4], received officially the name of Kressenstein, with the permission to use this name as a title. With this patent also the privilege of sealing with red wax was granted to them. King Ferdinand presented him with a valuable silk garment and also asked the Emperor to dub him knight and grant him whatever he might wish. But modest as Christoph was, he did not long for honours and had no wishes to ask of the Emperor.

Duke William of Bavaria made him a present of a fine horse, when he was with him at Ingolstadt as ambassador, and Georg Margrave of Brandenburg invited him to a boar-hunt in 1534. But the council of Nuremberg appreciated his merits most, a fact, which, as already mentioned, can be seen everywhere from the letters he received from the council, when an ambassador. Once, in 1533, the board of seniors asked him in a special written invitation

---

[1] See illustration No. 7, p. 21, and pp. 22, 24. [2] See the adjoined translation of it, p. 190. [3] Compare p. 22. [4] See pp. 75 ff.

Illustration No. 157



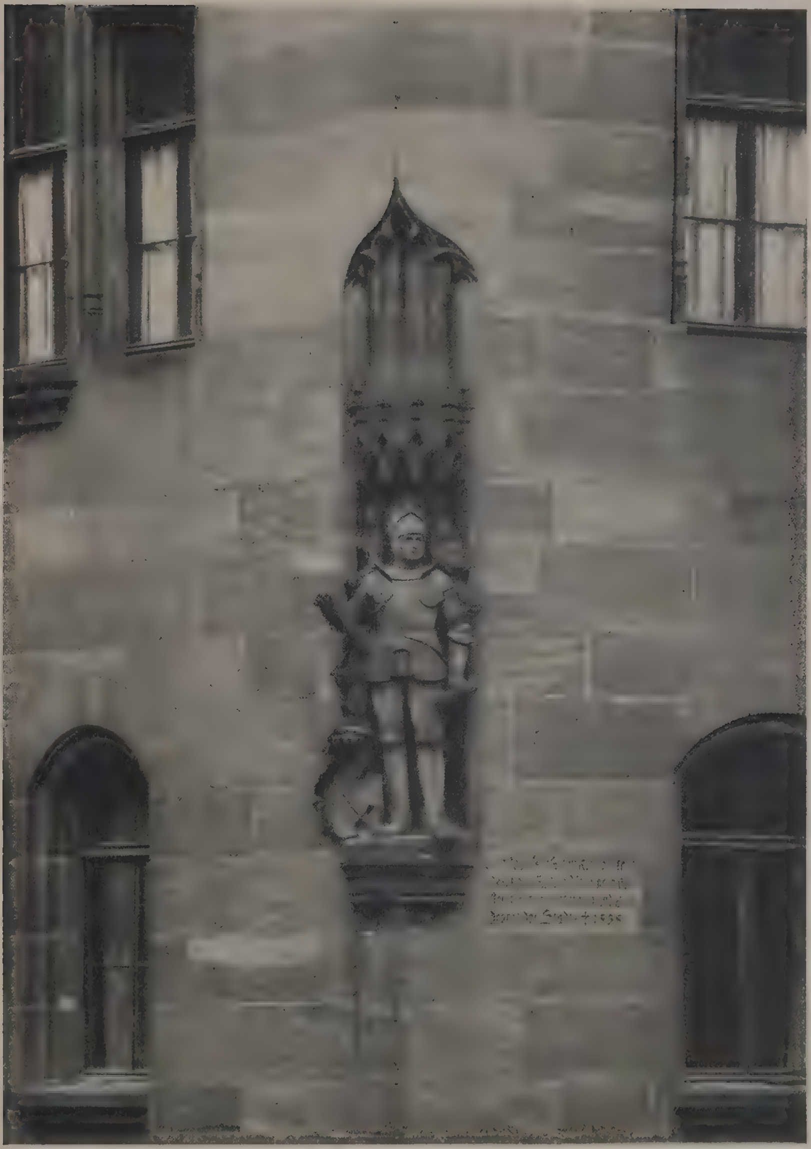
The Sword of Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136), (Kept in the Kress Family Archives) which was Given to Him by the Emperor Ferdinand I

to come next morning for a pre-discussion to the meeting of the council and not to stay away "inasmuch as we should like to have you present". On another opportunity the council expressed particular confidence, by sending him an important document, which was not to be published without his decision and the contents of which he should alter according to his opinion.

These letters never show the slightest discord or any expression of dissatisfaction, which was very often the case with other letters of the council to their delegates.

In the church at Kraftshof, at the old family estate of the Kresses, a fine marble monu-

Illustration No. 158



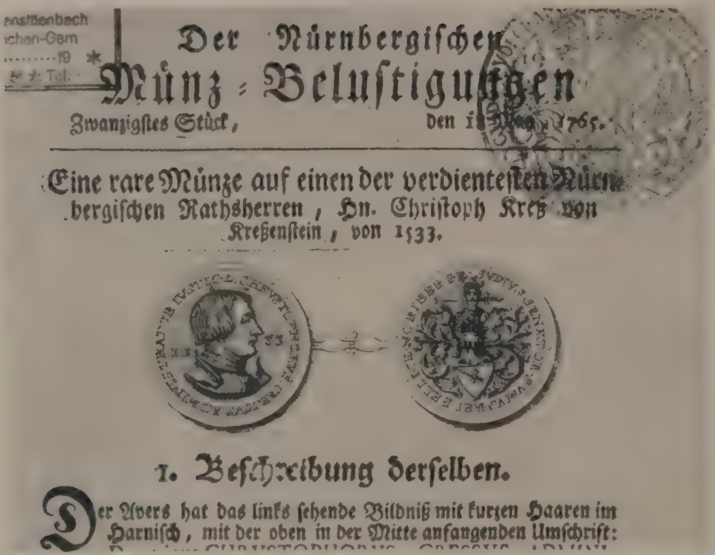
Monument for Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136) in a Niche above the Entrance of the New Town Hall at Nuremberg

ment was erected for the deceased[1], which showed him in his characteristic attire of a member of the council and a warrior of Nuremberg's time of supremacy. That later generations, too, remembered him in honours, is proved by the monument, which was erected for him in a niche above the entrance, leading from the *Fünferplatz* to the new town hall[2]. This figure was made of sandstone by the sculptor Leistner, after a design of Professor Wanderer, honorary citizen of Nuremberg.

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 32, p. 50; 33, p. 51; 35, p. 53; and 43, p. 62. [2] See illustration No. 158.

Illustration No. 159



Der Nürnbergiſchen
Münz-Beluſtigungen
Zwanzigſtes Stück, den 1[illegible] 1765.

Eine rare Münze auf einen der verdienteſten Nürnbergiſchen Rathsherren, Hn. Chriſtoph Kreß von Kreßenſtein, von 1533.

1. Beſchreibung derſelben.

Der Avers hat das links ſehende Bildniß mit kurzen Haaren im Harniſch, mit der oben in der Mitte anfangenden Umſchrift:

Medal of Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136) of the Year 1533. Reproduction of a Picture from "Will, *Münzbelustigungen*" (see the register of sources)

Illustration No. 160 Illustration No. 161 Illustration No. 162

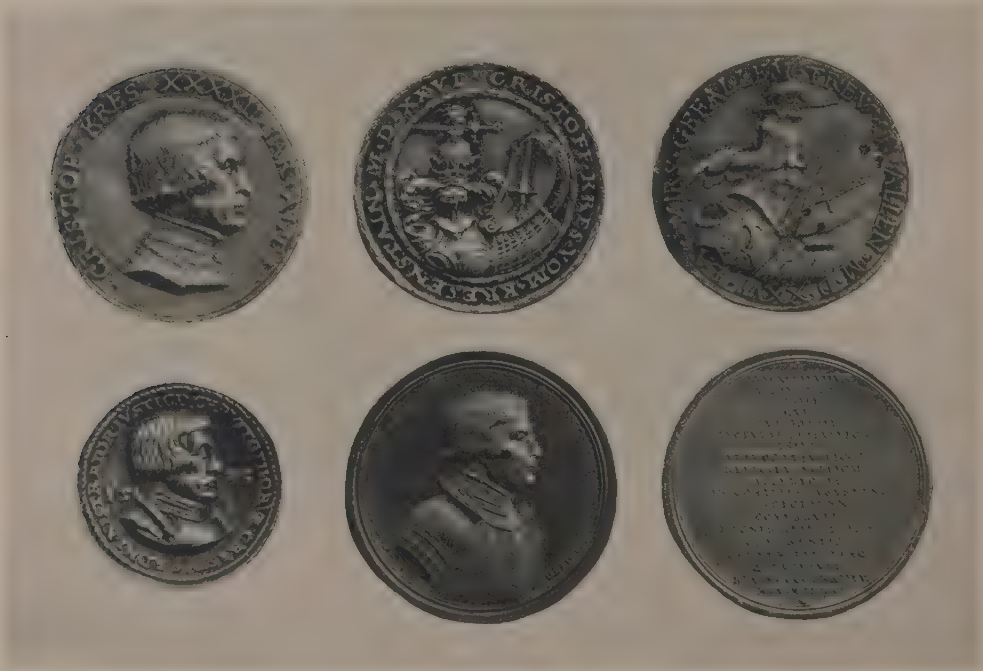
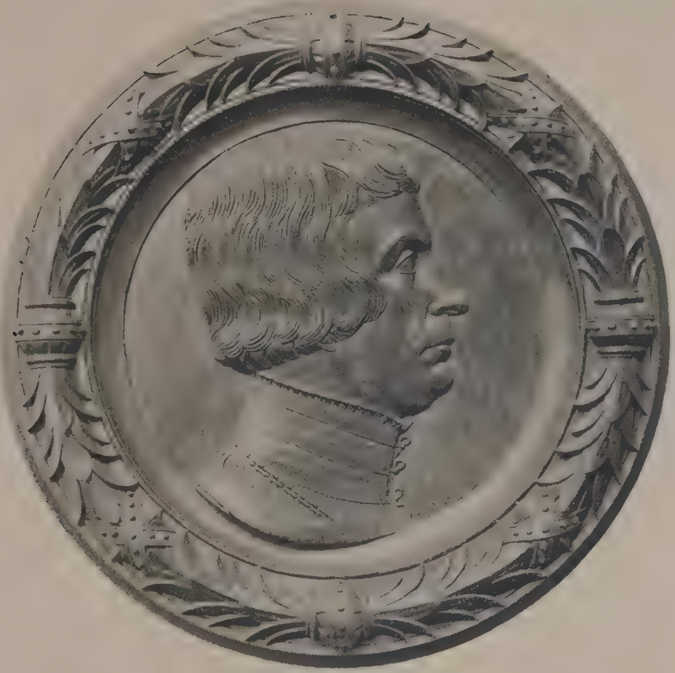


Illustration No. 163 Illustration No. 164 Illustration No. 165

Medals of Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136)

Illustration No. 160: Face: Cristof Kres, XXXXII Years Old. Illustration No. 161: Reverse: Cristoff Kres vom Kresenstain MDXXVI. Made of silver by Ludwig Krug. In the coat-of-arms the peacock's-feathers are represented! (Compare p. 22) Illustration No. 162: The Face is the same as that of No. 160. Reverse: Harness and coat-of-arms without crown and peacock's feathers. Motto: "Las mirs gefallen. Trew in allen" (= I like to be always faithful). Illustration No. 163: Face: D(ominus) Chrvstophorvs Cressus administrator jvstic. 1533. Illustration No. 164: Face: Christoph Kress de Kressenstein Reip. (ublicae) Norimberg. (ensae) Septemvir. On the right arm V (Vestner), and below: C. (um) PR (ivilegio) S. (acrae) C. (aesareae) M. (ajestatis). Illustration No.: 165: Reverse: Inscription of 19 lines. At the end of it: "N(atus) A(nno) MCCCCLXXXIV — M(ortuus) A(nno) MDXXXV." Made of tin, gold-plated, by Vestner



Relief of Pear-Tree-Wood, Showing Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 136). The picture measures eight inches in diameter[1], the frame excluded. There cannot be any doubt, that the relief is in close connection with the medal of the year 1526[2], showing Christoph Kress at the age of forty-two.

Two quotations concerning Christoph are following:

Veesenmeyer[3] quotes from a handwritten letter, of Lazarus Spengler to Georg Vogler, Chancellor of Ansbach, on February 16, 1534:

"After the closing of the last Federal Diet, Hans Thomas von Rosenberg waited for Christoph Kress and Bernhart Paumgärtner in two different places, in order to attack them after they had left the meeting. But God warned them while they were sleeping, just as he warned the Three Wise Men from the East, so that they did not take either of the roads, but went home by another way and thus the foul plot of these and other rogues failed." The federal Diet, which was mentioned here, took place at Augsburg.

Fikenscher[4] reported:

"He[5] was the keeper of the seal, federal counsellor, first and war captain of the board of seniors etc. . . . When a Catholic count behaved to him in an unsuitable manner, because of his religion, he said: 'Why, this miserable toady wants to oppose God? Christ will maintain the field anyhow'!"[6]

---

[1] Compare also: "*Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser*", parts 7 and 8, p. 287 and the following (see the register of sources) and "*Jubiläumsausstellung*" No. 972. (See the register of sources.) [2] See illustration No. 160. [3] p. 199 and the following. See the register of sources. [4] See the register of sources. [5] Christoph Kress. [6] Sources for the biography of Christoph Kress are mentioned in the register of sources under: Kress Family Archives (especially the diary of Christoph Kress), — Allg. Deutsche Biographie, — District Archives at Nuremberg (especially the volumes of letter copies), — City Library at Nuremberg, — Vogt, — Jörg, — Will, Lexikon, — Will, Münzbelustigungen, — Schwarzius.

PATENT OF IMPERIAL NOBILITY

and Improvement of the Coat-of-Arms for:
CHRISTOPH KRESS
by the Emperor Charles V, of July 15, 1530.

WE, Charles the Fifth, by the grace of God, Roman Emperor, perpetual increaser of the Empire, King of Germania, Castile, of the two Sicilies, Jerusalem, Hungary, Dalmatia, Croatia, Navarra, Granada, Toledo, Valenzia, Majorka, Sardinia, Corduba, etc., Archduke of Austria, Duke of Burgundy, Brabant, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, Limburg, Gelders, Calabria pp., Count of Habsburg, Flanders, the Tyrol, Görz pp., Count-Palatine of Hainault, Holland, Sealand, Pfürt, Cyburg pp., Landgrave of Alsace, Margrave of Burgau pp., of the Holy Roman Empire, Prince of Swabia, Catalonia, etc.

Publicly proclaim with this letter and make known to everybody: Although We, in Our Imperial dignity, which has been conferred upon Us by God the Almighty himself, and by Our inborn goodness, are always ready and willing to acknowledge and foster honour and profit and welfare of each and all of Our and the Holy Empire's subjects and faithful retainers, Our Imperial mind will be rightly and justly more inclined toward those, whose forefathers and who themselves lived and are living in nobility and are of good origin, and who have shown and proved their faithful services, foremost of all other people, to Us and the Holy Empire as well as to Our hereditary kingdoms, princedoms and countries.

In consideration of these facts, We wish to raise them to still higher honours, dignities and positions and to bestow Our Imperial graciousness upon them. We have propitiously looked upon and remarked and considered the honourableness, the good noble habits, the virtues and intelligence, for which Our and the Empire's dear faithful Christoph Kress is famous and known to Our Imperial Majesty; and have further considered his and his forefathers' and family's honourable positions, their noble kind and ancient descent, and besides the faithful and useful services, which his forefathers have at all times rendered to Our ancestors, Roman Emperors and Kings, as well as to Us and the Holy Empire and Our hereditary kingdoms, princedoms and countries, as warriors, counsellors and officials, also in other honest enterprises against the deadly foe of Our holy Christian race, the Turks, and in many other ways, and particularly the services, which he, Christoph Kress, has so often profitably and willingly rendered and may and shall further on render, as civic and war counsellor of Our Imperial Confederation in Swabia, in campaigns, battles and other good and great things for Us and the Holy Empire as well as for His Serene Highness Prince and Lord Ferdinand King of Hungary and Bohemia etc., Our kind and dear brother.

In view of these facts and after good consideration and advice and full knowledge, We have bestowed upon the same Christoph Kress Our special graciousness out of Imperial power, and have raised to nobility, appointed and ennobled him and his legitimate heirs as well as his brother, Georg Kress, and all other male and female persons, who are of this name and race and also of this escutcheon and helmet, but not any further, as they are really born male and female members of the Kress family, and have made them part of Our and the Holy Empire's number of well born noblemen and knightly persons.

We have furthermore confirmed their hereditary coat-of-arms and ornament, viz:

A red escutcheon, therein lying an unsheathed sword with cross and button in face view, the hilt being in the lower left and the point in the upper right corner of the escutcheon; upon the latter a helmet, adorned with a red and white lambrequin, and on the helmet the half-length portrait of a heathen, without arms, dressed in red, with a black beard and hair, holding in his mouth with two protruding boar's-fangs, an unsheathed sword like the one in the escutcheon, and on his head a black turned-up hat, lined with ermine: A coat-of-arms, as it has been borne and used by him and his forefathers for two hundred and fifty years, a fact, which has been proved to Us by creditable documents.

This afore-described coat-of-arms We have altered, embellished and improved and graciously granted and allowed them to bear and use in the following manner: A jousting-helmet instead of the described full barred helmet, and on top of it a golden crown; between this crown and the ornament of the same helmet as well as in the brim of the afore-mentioned hat, there are five, that is three rather long and two short peacock's feathers in their natural colour to be set up, just as this coat-of-arms and ornament with the mentioned alterations, the crown, embellishment and improvement has been clearly represented and painted in colours in the middle of this, Our present Imperial letter.

Since in bygone times an old castle or citadel, called the "Kressenstein", was situated about a mile from Nuremberg near the village of Kraftshof, the ruins of which still exist, and where a manor house or estate has been built, which is Our and the Holy Empire's fee and which has been in use of the afore-said race of Kress for about two hundred and fifty years and was given in fief to Our mentioned Christoph Kress with special liberty, we have shown the mentioned Kress and his family Our further graciousness and ordained that such manor, house, or possession shall henceforth be called the Kressenstein and that the male and female members of the family of the said line shall be called and named Kress von Kressenstein. Thus We have raised them and made them part of the number of Our and the Holy Empire's noblemen and knightly persons, have confirmed, changed, crowned and improved their afore-described coat-of-arms and ornament too and given to them and their house the afore-said name by Our Roman Imperial power, in full knowledge and by means of this letter, and mean, order and wish that henceforth the said Christoph Kress and his brother Georg Kress as well as all the male and female Kresses of this race and line, as explained above, and their legitimate issue shall be real born noblemen and knightly persons for ever and ever. They shall call and sign themselves with the name "von Kressenstein" and shall also be called, esteemed, written to and kept as such by Us, Our successors in the Empire and by anybody else; they shall have every liberty, privilege, honour, dignity, tradition, custom, right and justice with benefices of chapters of cathedrals, high and low offices and fees, clerical and secular, and receive and accept fees, just as others of Our and the Holy Empire's noblemen, have the jurisdiction and right to judge as well as take part in, be worthy of, suitable, proper and good for all other noblemen's dignities and they shall use and enjoy all this and the afore-described coat-of-arms and the ornament with its change, embellishment, crowning, improvement and name in all honest matters and affairs in earnest and railleries, in fights, disputes, battles, banners, standards, tents, seals, signets, ornaments and funerals, and otherwise in all things after their want and liking, and shall be Our and the Holy Empire's real born noblemen and companions in tournaments, just as Our other noblemen and their coats-of-arms, and shall be addressed, honoured and kept by everybody, according to right and custom.

And in order that the often-mentioned Christoph Kress may still be more richly rewarded by Us, because of his distinguished services, we herewith confer upon him by Our Imperial graciousness the liberty that henceforth for eternal times he may seal, close and signet with red wax, by affixing or appending his seal or signet to all his open and closed letters, be they written by himself or by somebody else on his behalf, and may they concern any matters whatever or be written to anybody whomsoever, no one excepted; he may and shall use the same when and where he likes and shall not be hindered by anybody in doing so. This liberty is at the same time and in the same way granted to his legitimate heirs and heirs of his heirs, also to his brother, Georg Kress, and all other male and female persons who bear this name, this coat-of-arms and helmet and are of the same race, but not any further, than they are real born Kresses of this line, as has already been described. And thus we command with this letter all Our and the Holy Empire's electors, princes, clerical and secular prelates, counts, barons, knights, retainers, captains, magistrates, persevants, heralds and their assistants, burgomasters, judges, counsellors, citizens, communities and all other subjects and servants of Us and the Empire and Our hereditary kingdoms, princedoms and countries, whatever dignity, profession or state in life they may have, that from now on to the end of days they shall keep, call, address and honour the said Kress, his brother and the legitimate and bodily heirs of their afore-described line and race as real born noblemen. Nobody shall dispute or hinder them from enjoying and using these presents of Our Imperial graciousness; i. e. the improvement, crowning and adornment of the afore-described coat-of-arms and ornament, as well as the liberty to seal with red wax, and no one shall try to do anything against this, Our command, nor let anyone else do anything against it, in any way whatever, as far as everyone should like to avoid Our and the Empire's severe ungraciousness and punishment, and a fine of 50 marks of pure gold, which everyone, as often as he should wantonly deal against it, shall pay half to Our and the Empire's Chamber and the other half to the often-mentioned family of Kress or to those of their race, who would have been harmed by it.

However, anyone who is not of the same name, but who may bear the afore-described coat-of-arms, shall not be harmed and disturbed in his rights and use of his coat-of-arms.

In documentation of this, Our letter is signed with Our own hand and sealed with Our appending Imperial seal. Proclaimed in Our and the Empire's Free Town of Augsburg, on the 15th day of the month of July, in the fifteen hundred and thirtieth year after the birth of Christ, Our dear Lord, in the tenth year of Our Imperium, and in the fifteenth year of Our Empire[1].

Carolus m. p.
Ad mandatum Caesareae et Catholicae Majestatis proprium
Albertus Cardinalis Moguntiacus Archicancellarius[2]
von Waldkirch[3] m. p. Alexander Schweis[4] m. p.
L. S. scripsit Obernburger

137 WILHELM KRESS (son of No. 102) lived for some time at Magdeburg near Halle and was an apothecary in that city. When and why he left Magdeburg, we do not know. At any rate he was presented with the freedom of the city at Halle in 1590. It has been said that on this occasion he was presented to the council by his father, (?) Andreas Kress the Elder. Contrary to that, Dreyhaupt[5] stated that he was a son of Anton Kress (No. 102). There seems to be something in favour of this statement, for Andreas I Kress the Elder (No. 105) had a son, Wilhelm, (No. 151), born May 12, 1593, who could not very well have received the freedom of the city in 1590! At the same time it can hardly be supposed that Andreas had two sons with the same name. That he was presented by Andreas the Elder, his uncle, may be correct, but the writer most likely put "his father" by mistake. For these reasons I placed Wilhelm in the genealogical tree just as Dreyhaupt did. Since he had no male issue, the question of who really was his father is of no great importance.

He seems to have led a rather unsettled life. He married first Regina, daughter of Veit Zeller, chamberlain at Naumburg, in 1583. Soon after having received the freedom of the city of Halle, he accepted war service in Hungary. It seems that his first wife was dead at that time. In 1597 he may have come back, for he had to apply for his rights of citizenship again in the second semester of that year, as meanwhile those rights had become void. He married his second wife, Ursula, daughter of magistrate Johannes Prellner, in 1611.

As far as issue is concerned, only his daughter Martha (No. 176) has been recorded.

138 THOMAS KRESS,[6] J. U. D.[7] (son of No. 105), *Assessor Scabinus*[8] and *Syndicus*[9] of the city of Halle on the Saale, was born at Halle, December 21, 1559, as the son of the *Pfänner*[1] Andreas Kress (No. 105), of the latter's first marriage to a woman whose name remained unknown to us.

---

[1] The original of this patent is to be found in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof, and the outline in the Archives of Nobility in Vienna. [2] Albert of Brandenburg, Elector and Archbishop of Mainz, Lord High-Chancellor of the Empire. [3] Balthasar von Waldkirch, Imperial Councillor and Vice-Chancellor of the Empire. [4] Dr. Alexander Schweis, Privy Secretary of the Emperor; compare No. 44 in illustration No. 155, page 181. [5] See the register of sources. [6] or Cress(e). [7] Doctor of Canon and Civil Laws. [8] Lay-assessor of the aldermen's court. The oldest Germanic judicial organisation was based on the cooperation of the judges as being the functionaries of the sovereign, or the lord of the judicature with the aldermen (in German: *Schöppen* or *Schöffen*, called *Scabini* in Latin) who, as witnesses of the judicial customs, as they were alive among the people, had to "show the law" at the request of the judge. In consequence of the admission of the Roman Law into Germany and the custom of using learned judges, or to take the legal advice of the faculties of law of the universities in more difficult cases, the old constitution of aldermen's courts fell into oblivion. At the end of the sixteenth century the aldermen in the old meaning disappeared and they usually were juristically-instructed persons, who intervened as experts and serious witnesses in more important judicial actions. [9] Attorney and recorder of the town council.

Dreyhaupt[2], the famous chronicler, it is true, included in his works[3] a genealogical table of the Kresses at Halle, which, to be sure, needed some correction and found its corresponding supplement in the present work. However, among the biographies[4] of learned and famous men at Halle, he did not include Dr. Thomas Cress, although his personality, no doubt, deserved to have been immortalized there. This deficiency has been made good by the high-school teacher, Dr. Friedrich Kohlmann, at Elberfeldt, by including a short biography of Dr. Thomas Cress in his article: "Wolfgang Hane and Thomas Cresse, Two Men of Merit of Halle's Past"[5], the contents of which have also been used in writing this article.

Even though Dr. Thomas Cress was no savant of world-wide fame, he was, however, a pre-eminent personage of his native town, and much gratitude is due to him. Thus Dreyhaupt too, would have done better to record the circumstances and works of his life instead of those of a number of other persons of Halle, whose merits were of considerably less value. According to a manuscript account of the Protestant clergyman, H. Gueinzius, of Halle of June 26, 1734, about the Kresses of Halle, found in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof, which account has been used several times in dealing with the Kress branch of Halle, Dr. Thomas Kress was born at Halle on St. Thomas' Day, in 1559[6]. To be sure, this statement, the truth of which need not be doubted in consideration of the subsequent biographical data, is not to be proved, in the church registers of Halle, because the latter do not go back so far. Dreyhaupt does not state the date of his birth; however, his classification in Dreyhaupt's genealogical table, as being the fourth in age among his brothers and sisters, is surely wrong, considering the stated biographical data of the latter. He has to be looked upon as the eldest among his brothers and sisters. We know, though Dreyhaupt was not acquainted with this fact, that Thomas entered the university in 1577. As the young men of Halle in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries generally entered universities at the age of eighteen or nineteen years, the truth of Gueinzius's statement in recording the year of birth as 1559 is apparent. Being a clergyman, he may also have had matriculae of those times at his disposal, that enabled him to determine the birth or christening day, which, however, fourteen years later, when Dreyhaupt made the genealogical table, were either not used by the latter or not accessible to him or even no longer in existence. Gueinzius informed us that Thomas began his studies at the grammar-school at Halle and then entered the University of Leipzig. He was matriculated in the Saxon Nation of the University of Leipzig in 1577[7]. Gueinzius informed us that there "after acquiring a good knowledge of the languages and philosophy, the degree of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on him in 1579, and in 1580 that of Master of Arts". Thereupon he went to France in 1581, to enter the old University of Orléans, where we find him matriculated as follows: "Th. Cres von Hal aus Saxen 1 pistol"[8] of the German nation, in 1582[1,2]. At the end of the year 1582 he went to England and from there returned to France, where, in 1583, at Valence in the Dauphiné the degree of J. U. D.[3] was conferred on him. At the beginning of 1584 he went to Italy to increase his knowledge. Gueinzius informed us that during these journeys he benefited by "the instruction of many learned men, particularly from Josephus Scaligerus, Jacobus Cujacius, Gentilis, Donellus and others." On February 2, 1584 he registered in the university matricula of the German scholars at Siena and, on February 14 of the same year, we find him already registered at the famous old university of jurists at Bologna. A difference of ten days between these dates of registration may be accounted for as the one follows the old, the other the new style. That Thomas, although already a doctor, registered for such a short time in the private matricula of the German students at Siena and Bologna, may be considered as a mere act of courtesy toward his fellow countrymen, there matriculated; on the other hand this matriculation may have taken place in order that he might enjoy the advantages at the custom-house, etc., as being a member of the German nation and thus a member of the university. The registration fees at Siena for the "Th. Cresse von Hal, Saxo, J(uris) U(triusque) D(octor)[4], amounted to two testoni or 24 groschens[5].

---

[1] Saltwork-owner. [2] See the register of sources. [3] Vol. II, annex sub B. [4] In vol. II, pp. 572—760. [5] In Thür. Sächs. Ver. (see the register of sources), vol. XXII, fasc. 3, Halle 1906, pp. 360—384. [6] December 2. [7] Handwritten matricula of the University of Leipzig. [8] Th. Cres of Halle in Saxony paid 1 pistole (= 5 thalers) as fees for his studies, according to the handwritten *Liber procurationis* (Ledger of Administration).

The famous, venerable University of Bologna seems to have been the last educational institution at which he stayed, as far as this can be proved. He seems to have come back to Germany in about 1585, and finally to his native town Halle. Here he entered in the usual manner first upon the career of a lawyer and practised jurisprudence before the government of the reigning prince and the city courts of Halle.

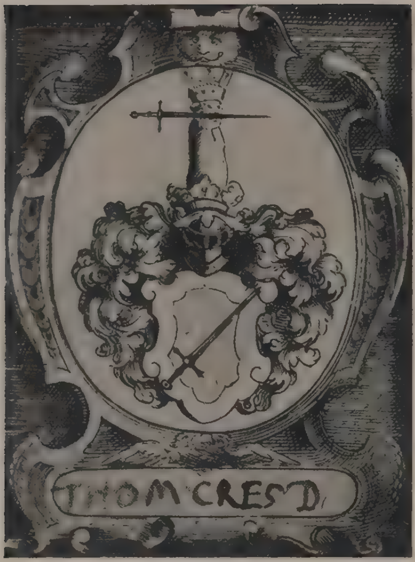
In 1587 he married Esther, the daughter of the *Pfänner*[6] Hermann von Tieffenbruch, who died in 1616.

In 1588 he became assessor of the princely court of aldermen at Magdeburg, where he was made subsenior, after the former subsenior Wolffgang Hane had become senior. According to his own Annals[7] we find him mentioned[8] as subsenior on June 20[9], 1616. Being mentioned right after Hane in all registrations of the aldermen, he must have been promoted to be subsenior after the latter's advancement to senior in 1607. When the latter died, in 1626, Thomas must have become senior quite automatically. That he really was senior is also proved by Dreyhaupt[10]. Whether he practised as a lawyer after 1588, could not be ascertained. When Hane, in 1621, resigned his position in the chamber of syndics, Thomas also became his successor as syndic of the city of Halle[11]. In his Annals[7] one can read[12] that he paid for his position in the chamber of syndics an amount of 4500 threescore[5].

---

[1] July to September. [2] See under: Knod, in the register of sources. [3] Handwritten matricula of the University of Leipzig. Doctor of the Canon Law and Civil Law. [4] Meaning: Th. Cresse of Halle in Saxony, Doctor of Canon and Civil Laws. [5] 60 groschens, equal to threescore. Groschens were first coined about the year 1300 and at that time 1 threescore of groschens was equal to 1 Mark, and it is to be considered that then the mark had a considerably higher purchase power than in later times. Originally the groschens were made of an alloy of fifteen parts of silver and one part of copper, but by and by they lost in standard and value. Later on, during the time in question, all smaller silver coins were called groschens. However, their purchase power was very different, according to their origin. [6] Saltwork-owner. [7] See under: "Chronicon", in the register of sources. [8] See under: Vol. IX, p. 385. [9] 30, n. st. [10] Vol. I, p. 2, No. 5, and Vol. II, tab. p. 20 and 92. [11] See: "Chronicon", vol. IX, pp. 271, 543, 555, 564, — further: Olearius, p. 368, — Dreyhaupt, vol. II, p. 348. [12] Vol. IX, p. 564.

Illustration No. 166



Ex Libris of Dr. Thomas Cress (No. 138)

Thomas had already bought a vault under an archway[1] in the churchyard of Halle in 1603 and had the following inscription put on it: "P.(onendum) C.(uravit) Sibi, liberis et posteris suis monumentum hoc Thomas Cresse J.(uris) U.(triusque) D.(octor) et Dicasterii[2] Assessor Anno 1603[3]."

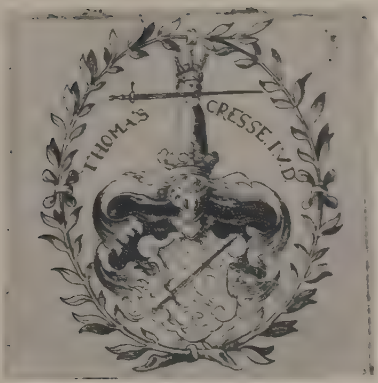
He died on November 23[4], 1636. This date is likewise to be found in Dreyhaupt[5] and in the manuscript of Gueinzius. The registration of his death cannot be found in the church registers of the three town-churches St. Maria, St. Ulrich and St. Moriz. He was buried in the afore mentioned family vault, dedicated by him, which, however, seems to have gone out of their possession after the disappearence of the Kresses from Halle, because to-day nothing reminds us of the former possession of this burial place by the Kresses.

Thomas married three times. His first wife, as already mentioned, was Esther, the third daughter of the saltworks owner Hermann von Tieffenbruch at Halle, who bore him seven sons and five daughters (Nos. 177—188), and died in 1616, after having been married for 29 years. Since July 7[6], 1618 he lived in childless marriage with Martha, daughter of the secretary of the reigning prince, at Magdeburg, Daniel Straube, who was taken from him by death on June 3[7], 1630. — According to Dreyhaupt and Gueinzius, he married for the third time in the next year, on August 9, 1631, Elisabeth, the youthful daughter of the clergyman Johannes Malsius at St. Catharina at Magdeburg. Malsius had lost all his belongings in the

---

[1] On the inside of the churchyard wall there were arcades, in which the burial vaults of the families of rank were placed. The single parts of these covered-in arcades were called archways (in German: *Schwibbogen*). [2] Dicasterium = alderman's chair = tribunal. [3] Meaning: Thomas Cress, Doctor of Canon and Civil Laws, Lay Assessor of the Aldermen's Court, erected this monument in 1603, for himself, his children and descendants. [4] December 2, n. st. [5] Vol. II, genealogical table, p. 83. [6] July 17, n. st. [7] June 13, n. st.

Illustration No. 167



Ex Libris of Dr. Thomas Cress (No. 138)

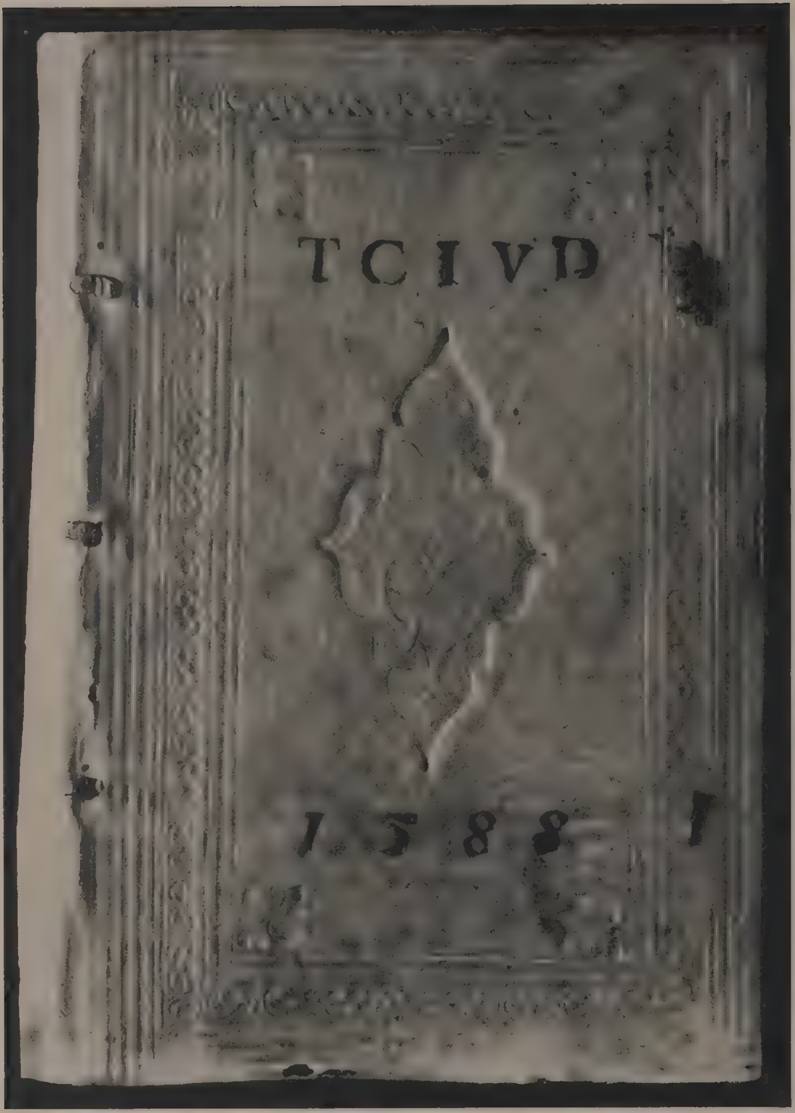
destruction of Magdeburg and found refuge with his brother Simon Malsius, J. U. D.[1], at Halle. Malsius died as a preacher of the cathedral at Halle. — She, his third wife, bore him another son, Johann Sigismund (No. 189), on June 17[2], 1634, whom Thomas begot at the age of 74 years, which may prove his unusual bodily health and strength.

Gueinzius described him as a man of great knowledge, industry and experience. He owned a costly and voluminous library, out of which twenty six books have been kept at the university library at Halle, which bear his Ex Libris[3]. Two volumes are stamped with his initials on the cover as follows[4]: T(homas) C(ress) J(uris) U(triusque) D(octor) 1588. On one of these Ex Libris, pasted into these books, the name was inscribed with ink in handwriting, presumably by Thomas himself[5]. Most of the remainder of his library deals with Roman and German laws, canon law, feudal law, commercial law and criminal law as well as with criminal and civil proceedings. One volume, the latest of them, is a collection of twenty-eight fascicles of historical contents, from the years 1618 to 1629. We know how it got into the possession of the university library. It was left in the will of its former owner, Chief Curator of the university, Privy Councillor and Military Commissary, General Daniel Ludolph von Danckelman, with his whole library, in 1709. It is interesting that among the books there is also the standard work of the first opponent of trials of witchcraft, Doctor Johannes Weyer[6]; "*De praestigiis daemonum et incantationibus ac veneficiis*" Libri VI, Edit. VII[7], Basel, 1583[8], and that of his chief opponent, the Frenchman Jean Bodin[9]: "*De Magorum Demonomania*", Libri IV[10].

---

[1] See Dreyhaupt, vol. II, p. 665. [2] June 27 n. st. [3] See illustrations Nos. 166 and 167. [4] See illustrations Nos. 168 and 169. [5] See illustration No. 166. [6] Who lived from 1515 to 1588. [7] "About the Conjuring and Evoking of Demoniac Spirits by Witchcraft", 6 vol., edition VII. [8] The first edition appeared in 1563. [9] Who lived from 1530 till 1596. [10] "About Conjuring by Witchcraft", 4 vol., Basel 1581.

Illustration No. 168

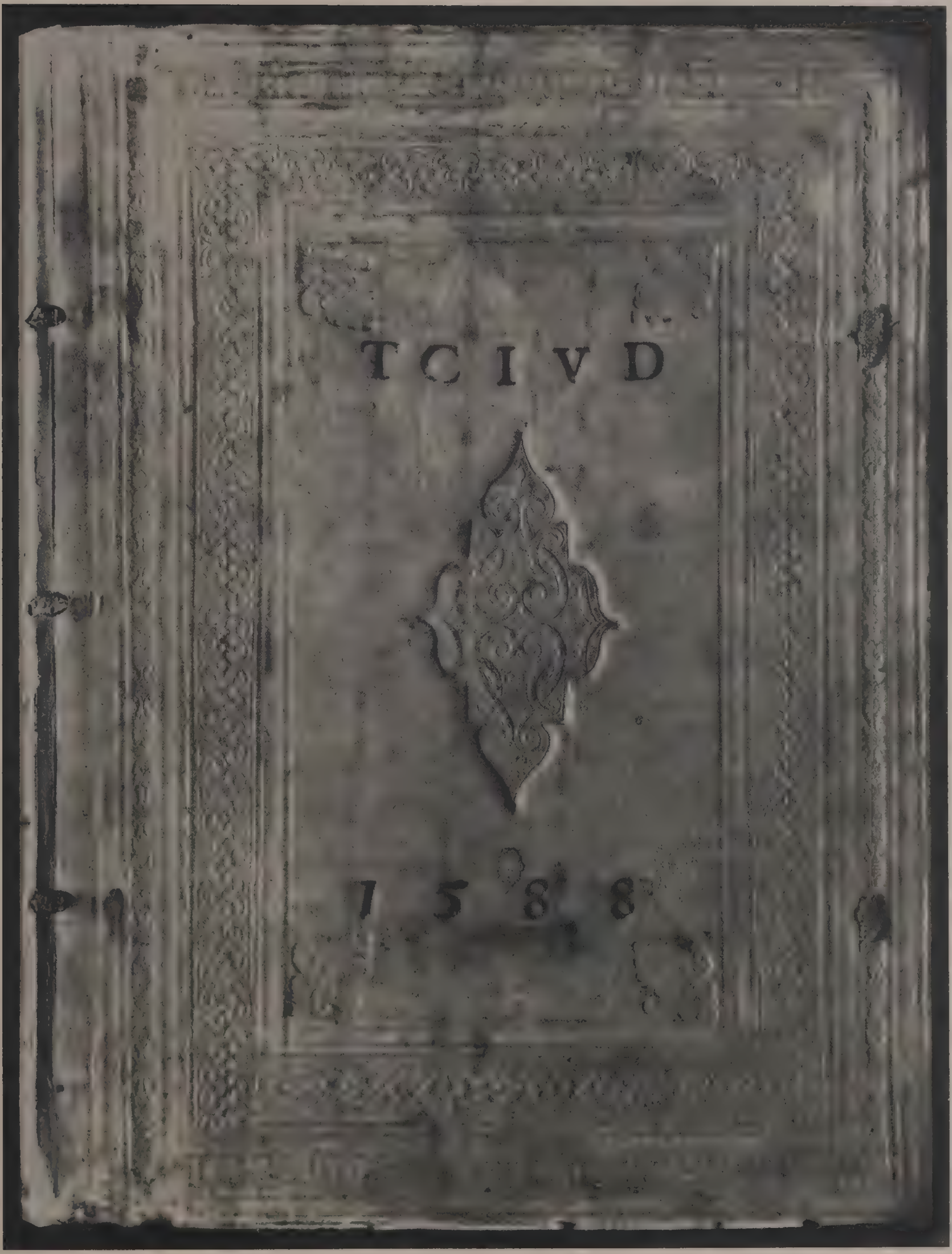


The Cover of a Volume of Dr. Thomas Cress' (No. 138) Library

In connection herewith it seems to be desirable to learn something about the "Cress Annals"[1].

These nine handwritten volumes, that are mentioned here several times, also show the Ex Libris of Dr. Thomas[2] with the exception of two, which most likely were lost owing to bookbinding repairs. Whether they really were written by Dr. Thomas Cress, has been disputed. Dreyhaupt, too, denied[3] the authorship of Cress. Dr. Kohlmann[4], however, in his article, mentioned at the beginning, proved the incorrectness of Dreyhaupt's[4] statement and thus established the authorship of Cress. The larger part of the Annals was written in the

[1] See under "Chronicon", in the register of sources. [2] See illustration No. 167. [3] In vol. I, p. 2. [4] See the register of sources.



The Cover of a Volume of Dr. Thomas Cress' (No. 138) Library unsightly characteristic handwriting of an elderly man, which one easily recognises as that of Thomas in the manuscripts of the magistrate at Halle. Especially in the act about Gimritz there is a handwriting of July 25[1], 1629, which was written and signed by Thomas personally and which shows the same handwriting as the Annals. It is easily explained how the other handwriting got into these books. First on account of the fact that in the first part of the first volume in the lists of functionaries, additions up to the third decade of the eighteenth century were made by three different persons, which of course could not have been made by him, since he had been dead for a long time. Further there are some copies of documents and manuscripts in its text, which were apparently written in a chancery hand and which Cress most likely had copied by his clerks.

Naturally Dr. Thomas Cress also recorded much, that he did not himself experience, but of which he was informed, or which he copied out of earlier chronicles and documents. This also explains his recording one and the same happening several times, in different places; viz., by collecting information from different sources.

Thomas himself did not call his work "Annals", but on the back of the second and seventh volumes the word "Chronicon" is to be found. The second, third, and ninth volumes are paged, the others foliated. Some of the pig-skin volumes have been badly preserved; the whole back of the cover of the eighth volume is missing and something may have been lost, too, of the last year of the book itself.

The first volume contains on the first page 301 different classifications and schedules for the practical use of the author. At the end of seven blank leaves the real text begins on page 309, which in this volume deals with the years from 1 till 999. Vol. II deals with the years from 1000 till 1399, vol. III from 1400 till 1459, vol. IV from 1460 till 1499, vol. V from 1500 till 1549, vol. VI from 1550 till 1559, vol. VII from 1560 till 1569, vol. VIII from 1570 till 1599, and vol. IX from 1600 till 1624.

After they got out of the possession of the Kress family, these nine volumes were not always kept together. For instance, the fourth was not given by the chief library of the Franck Foundation to the city-library before April 29, 1884. At any rate, the city of Halle owes much gratitude to the writer of these Annals, i. e., to Dr. Thomas Cress, for these works, which prevented so many important events of the life of the community from falling into everlasting oblivion.

As far as we know, Thomas wrote an article *"Consilia et Responsa Juris, Loci communes"*[2] too, and also in the first year of his profession as a town syndic, in 1621, a *"Pfännerordnung"*[3], which was confirmed by the reigning prince on December 19[4], 1621[5]. This law was supposed to run eight years; however, it was left in force, because in those sad and hard times of war the fathers of the town most likely had more important things to do than to deal with a new Regulation of the Saltworks-Owners.

In his capacity of syndic, Thomas, as the speaker of the council of the inspectorial staff, made a speech at the formal presentation of the new head-master, Magister Sebastian Crell, on July 29[1], 1622: *"De officio praeceptorum"*[2], which he himself recorded in[3] his Annals.

---

[1] August 4, n. st. [2] Advice and answers about the more common parts of the law. [3] Saltworks-Owners' Regulation. [4] December 29. n. st. [5] See: Chronicon, vol. IX, p. 555 ff. and further: Olearius, p. 369, and Dreyhaupt.

Some years later he also had an opportunity to show his diplomatic skill. Halle having surrendered to the troops of Wallenstein on October 26[4], 1625[5], he was sent on October 27[6], in company with the chairman of the town council, Friedrich Kost, to the dreaded Count von Wallenstein[7], Duke of Friedland, at Halberstadt, to assure him of the devotion of the town and to predispose him in favour of the same. They had a hearing before him on October 29[8], and received the answer "that the town had done well in agreeing to the billeting"[9]. The two delegates returned to Halle on October 30[10]. This mission, however, does not seem to have had any specific result, for later on Wallenstein was not very well-disposed towards the town. During his presence at Halle, on June 12 and 13[11], 1626[12], Thomas may have had to deal with him once more. To what extent Dr. Cress took part in the administration of the fate of the city during the following years, it is impossible to say. Troubles, work and sorrows, those hard times most likely brought him in abundance. He was particularly mentioned again, when on May 5[13], 1630, homage had to be rendered to the Archduke Leopold Wilhelm as the new Catholic Archbishop of Magdeburg on May 3 and 4[14,15] and in discussions of the town council with the Cathedral Chapter, which preceded.

Originally Dr. Thomas Cress must have been rather well-to-do and his professional income must have been quite considerable. He was the owner of the great salt-cot *"Zur Elster"*[16] and also bought eight salt-pans of *"Gutjahr"*[17] from the family Schlegel[18], which were lent again to citizens of Halle in fee tail[19]. At the city hall he had, in 1621 and 1622, the rather important amount of 15,140 thalers in light coin, which, however, were almost entirely lost in later reverses, suffered by the family.

A lucky find at Halle enabled me to reproduce, on the following page a leaf, which not only shows the coat-of-arms, borne by Dr. Thomas Cress, but also his own handwriting and signature, together with the date of May 4, 1602.

The upper scroll with the heraldic motto bears the inscription: *"Salutaris rigor vincit inanem speciem clementiae"*[20] It seems that in this short motto Thomas wanted to express his experiences, gained during his life as a jurist.

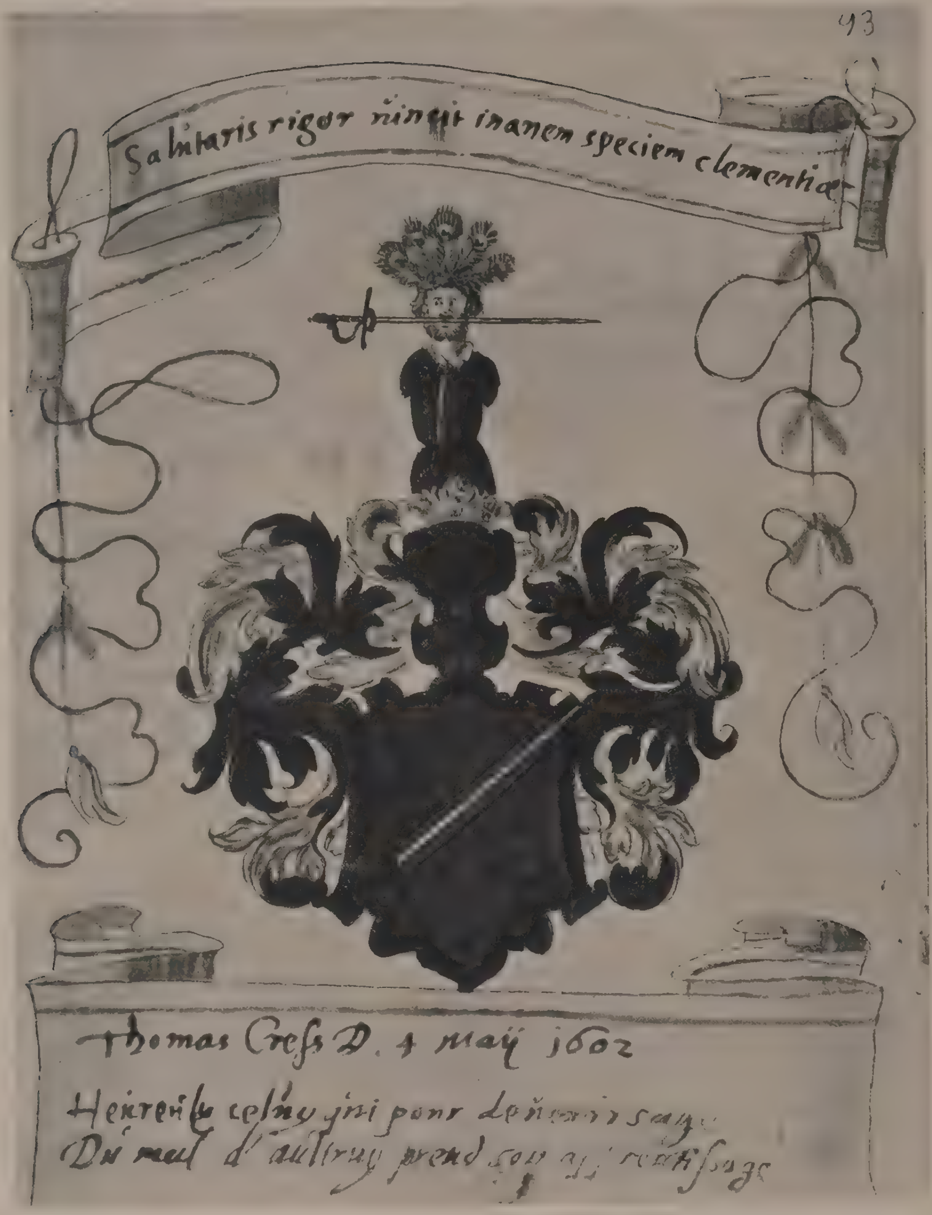
Below it we see the well-known escutcheon with the sword of the Kresses, just as he used it in his Ex Libris, painted in colours.

At the bottom of the leaf we find his signature in his own handwriting "Thomas Cress, D(octor)" and the date of May 4, 1602, and below it the following device:

"Heureux celuy qui pour devenir sage
Du mal d'aultruy prend son apprentissage"[21].

[1] August 8. n. st.
[2] About the duties of schoolmasters.
[3] Chronicon vol. IX, p. 597—610.
[4] November 5. n. st.
[5] See about it: Dreyhaupt vol. I, p. 346 and the following, as well as: Hertzberg, vol. II, p. 407 and foll., where the literature is mentioned too.
[6] November 6. n. st.
[7] Or Waldstein.
[8] November 8. n. st.
[9] Dreyhaupt, vol. I, p. 346.
[10] November 9, n. st., compare Olearius, p. 376.
[11] 22 and 23, n. st.
[12] See: Opel, p. 26.
[13] May 15, n. st.
[14] May 13 and 14, n. st.
[15] Act deposit of the magistrate at Halle, Box 104. Acts about the homage No. 1, printed in Dreyhaupt, vol. I, p. 372.
[16] See: Chronicon, vol. I, p. 227, r.
[17] Brine of an especially good salt spring.
[18] Chronicon, vol. I, p. 196, r.
[19] See Dreyhaupt p. 16.
[20] Meaning: Beneficial severity is better than the deceptive appearance of clemency.
[21] It means: "Happy he, who knows how to learn from the misfortune of others and becomes wiser by it."

Illustration No. 170


93
Salutaris rigor vincit inanem speciem clementiae
Thomas Cress D. 4 Maij 1602
Heureulx celuy qui pour devenir sage
Du mal d'aultruy prend son aprentissage

Leaf Number 93 of the Register of Champion-Shots of the Guild of Arbalisters at Halle, Showing the Entry of Dr. Thomas Cress (No. 138)

Although Thomas, as we have learned, stayed in France as a student for only about two years, it seems that he did not only master the French language very well, but was also fond of using it, as the above mentioned inscription shows. This may also have been the reason for his always writing his name with a "C" and not with a "K".

The book, which contains this leaf, is in private possession at Halle and is called: *"Ver-*

zeichnis der alten Herren und Schützen, welche ihre Schilde und Wappen zum Gedächtnis und zu Ehren der löblichen Gesellschaft der Armbrustschützen an das Vogelsilber haben machen lassen"[1].

In a shorter way it is called the "Register of Champion-Shots of the Guild of Arbalisters at Halle"[2].

This book, in old quarto size, was first used in 1601 and registered with very few exceptions all the champion-shots from 1512 to 1613. It contains altogether thirty nine coats-of-arms, painted in water-colours, five of which were not made before the book was finished. Nothing is known about the former owners of the book. It may be supposed that it was the property of the Guild of Arbalisters, and most likely left by one of its functionaries in later years. It has been supposed that it was left in Dreyhaupt's heritage. However, it was not especially mentioned in the printed "List of the Library in Dreyhaupt's Heritage", 1771, provided it is not identical with the catalogue number 3075 (Quarto-Ms.): "Album with Paintings".

Thus it seems that Thomas was not only a clever and trained jurist and good diplomatist, but also a good marksman.

His personage formed the climax in the history of the Kresses at Halle. After his death the Kresses soon disappeared from Halle, most likely in consequence of the generally critical condition of the times.

Let us follow their footsteps as far as possible.

139 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 105) was born at Halle, May 26, 1568. She married, in 1594, Magister Johann Altendorff at Coburg.

140 ANDREAS II KRESS (called himself) **VON KRESSENSTEIN**[3] (son of No. 105) was born at Halle, June 20, 1569, and died October 6, 1642.

He first married, in 1600, Anna, daughter of Philipp Wesener, and then on March 4, 1617, Maria, daughter of Peter Witzberger, merchant at Leipzig. Andreas was a lieutenant-colonel at that time.

His third wife was Maria Dorothea von Wolffersdorff, later mistress of the manorial estate Uebigau near Halle. She married again, on October 2, 1671, at Schmerkendorf, Lieutenant Mathias von Schwarz. She was recorded again in 1674, in the church registers, as patroness and mistress of Uebigau.

Andreas was a colonel before his death.

According to the roll of fiefs in the Prussian State Archives at Magdeburg, Maria Dorothea made a purchase contract with her mother Sibylla von Wolffersdorff, a born von Weltewitz, in 1660, in consequence of which she received the manorial estate of Uebigau.

---

[1] "List of seniors and marksmen, who had their coats-of-arms and escutcheons added to the "*Vogelsilber*", in memory and honour of the good Guild of Arbalisters". The "*Vogelsilber*" was a chain with silver birds, which the champion-shot wore round his neck during festivals. This ornament consisted of a number of silver birds as a symbol of the birds, which had been shot during the prize shooting by the champion shot. Each of the latter had a new silver bird made and fastened to the chain upon the expiration of the year of his having been "king". [2] Compare: "Weissenborn" and "Ekkehard" 1929, p. 70. [3] See the preface.

She has been mentioned there as the widow of Kress. Any exact data of her life could not be ascertained. However, occasional items let us conclude that there was a difference of about 50 years between her age and that of her first husband, so that Andreas must have entered this marriage at a comparatively advanced age, about seventy years old. Thus he was a suitable pendant to his brother Thomas (No. 138), as far as health and virility are concerned, for this third marriage was blessed with his sixth child, Hans Mathias (No. 195).

About his children of the first marriage, see under Nos. 190—194.

141 MARIA KRESS (daughter of No. 105) married, Dreyhaupt said, in 1511, Mathias Müller, saltworks owner at Halle, which, of course, must have been a printer's mistake.

142 JOACHIM KRESS (son of No. 105) was born at Halle, December 9, 1586.

143 ERNST KRESS (son of No. 106) was born at Halle, October 5, 1596.

144 SIBYLLE KRESS (daughter of No. 106) married in 1611, Martin Wachsmuth, a clergyman.

145 DAVID KRESS (son of No. 107) was born at Halle, September 11, 1582.

146 MARTHA KRESS (daughter of No. 107) was born at Halle, January 19, 1584.

147 MARIA KRESS (daughter of No. 107) was born at Halle, July 15, 1587.

148 GEORG KRESS (son of No. 107) was born at Halle, September 10, 1589. He married, May 29, 1609, Regina, daughter of Andreas Schmeltzer, notary of the court for deciding mining matters. She died September 6, 1626.

About the issue of this marriage, see under Nos. 196—204.

149 CATHARINA KRESS (daughter of No. 107) was born at Halle, August 28, 1591.

150 BENIGNA KRESS (daughter of No. 107) was born at Halle in 1592. Dreyhaupt did not mention her, but Gueinzius did. It seems, therefore, that she died when still a child.

151 WILHELM KRESS (son of No. 107) was born at Halle, May 12, 1593, and died 1631 during the siege of Magdeburg[1].

His wife, whose name remained unknown to us, died February 14, 1646.

About his issue, see under Nos. 205—210.

152 BLANDINE KRESS (daughter of No. 107) was born at Halle in 1597.

153 FLORENTINA KRESS (daughter of No. 107) was born at Halle 1599.

154 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 108) married January 23, 1610, Wilhelm Untzer, saltwork owner at Halle.

155 MICHAEL KRESS (son of No. 108), captain, was born at Halle, March 19, 1592. About his son Gustav Adolf, see under No. 211.

156 CASPAR KRESS (son of No. 108) was born at Halle, April 23, 1602.

157 MAGDALENA KRESS (daughter of No. 108) was born at Halle, July 21, 1605.

158 JOHANN KRESS (son of No. 108) was born at Halle, July 1, 1607. About his daughter, see No. 212.

159 JOSEPH FRIEDRICH KRESS (OF KRESSENSTEIN)[2], (son of No. 109). Our knowledge about him and his issue was partly gained from the following inscription on his tombstone in the cemetery of the Holy Virgin at Dresden, which has been recorded by Michaelis[3]:

"Here rests in Christ the deceased well-honoured, esteemed and learned Josephus Friedrich Kress, Chancery Clerk of the Clerical Council of the Elector of Saxony, who was born at Culmbach on Holy Friday[4], in 1620, of the very old race of the Kresses of Kressenstein. His father was Georg Kress, Secretary to the Privy Council of his Serene Highness of Brandenburg, his mother Maria Kress, née Stumpf. He married on February 26, 1656, spinster Eva Maria, legitimate daughter of Basilius Böhme, who was buried close by and was the well reputed secretary to the Clerical Council of his Serene Highness, Elector of Saxony, and of his wife, Hedwig, née Gabriel. God blessed him with 3 sons and a daughter. He lived in holy matrimony for fourteen years, in the service of the Elector for twenty-five years, and until his death for fifty years and twenty-one weeks, died in God on August 31, 1670, at a quarter to one o'clock a. m., and is awaiting a joyful resurrection to eternal life, together with his second-born son Christianus, who died before him. Amen."

---

[1] The final battle for the surrender of Magdeburg lasted from April 8 till May 10, 1631. [2] See the preface. [3] p. 402. See the register of sources. [4] April 14.

We found him further on recorded in the employment-rolls of the Main State Archives at Dresden, as having been first consistorial clerk from 1645 to 1656.

About his issue, see under Nos. 213—216.

160 CHRISTOPH KRESS (son of No. 113) died unmarried in Imperial war service in Italy, anno 1480, on Tuesday, St. Franciscus' Day[1].

161 URSULA KRESS (daughter of No. 113) was mentioned in 1502. She married Ulrich Sussenheimer von Mühldorf.

162 JACOB KRESS (son of No. 113) lived as a horseman in war service of princes and sovereigns, and was mentioned in 1514. He died unmarried, as the last of the so-called Conrad or Sickershaus Line.

163 CHRISTOPH I KRESS OF AND AT WÜSTENDORF, OF RÄTZELSDORF AND LETTEN (son of No. 116) was born, one hour after midnight of Epiphany, on Friday, between January 6th and 7th, in 1491[2]. He was presented at the font at St. Sebald's by Georg Plod, vicar of the Haller Foundation, and he gave him a christening present of 1 florin and a Nuremberg Fiver[3].

He was a famous nobleman and had his domicile at Rothenburg on the Tauber, where he was an Imperial bailiff, and from 1517 to 1521 a member of the council. In 1512 he received a Letter of Service from the Emperor Maximilian I.

He died at Rothenburg on the Tauber in 1529, and was buried there at the church of St. Jacob.

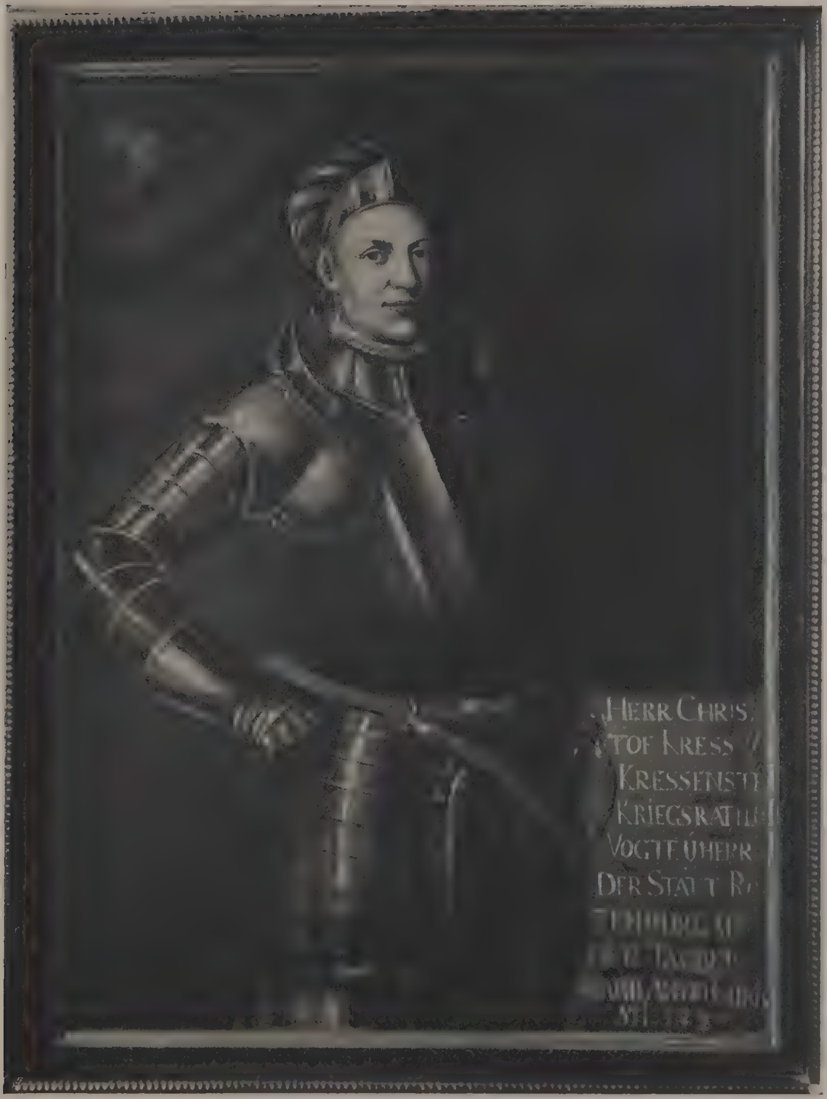
His genealogical table with thirty-two ancestors mostly of knightly descent, with their coats-of-arms[4], beautifully painted in colours, is in the possession of the Baronial Kress family. It shows from left to right the following families in the upper row of ancestors: Kress, Kopf, Waldstromer, Gravenreuth, Stromer, Grolandt, Eisslinger, Gross, Muffel, Koler, Tetzel, Tucher, Lauffenholtz, Leonrod, Giech, Lichtenstein, Rieter, Behaim, Seckendorff, Freiberg, Lichtenstein, von der Kehre, Hessberg, Wolfstein, Mendel, Stromer, Nützel, Volckamer, Waldstromer, Has von Hasenburg, Streitberg, von der Kehre.

The last coat-of-arms is distinctly that of von der Kehre, the inscription, however, reads, not in accordance with it: von Hessberg. According to Biedermann[5] there should be:

---

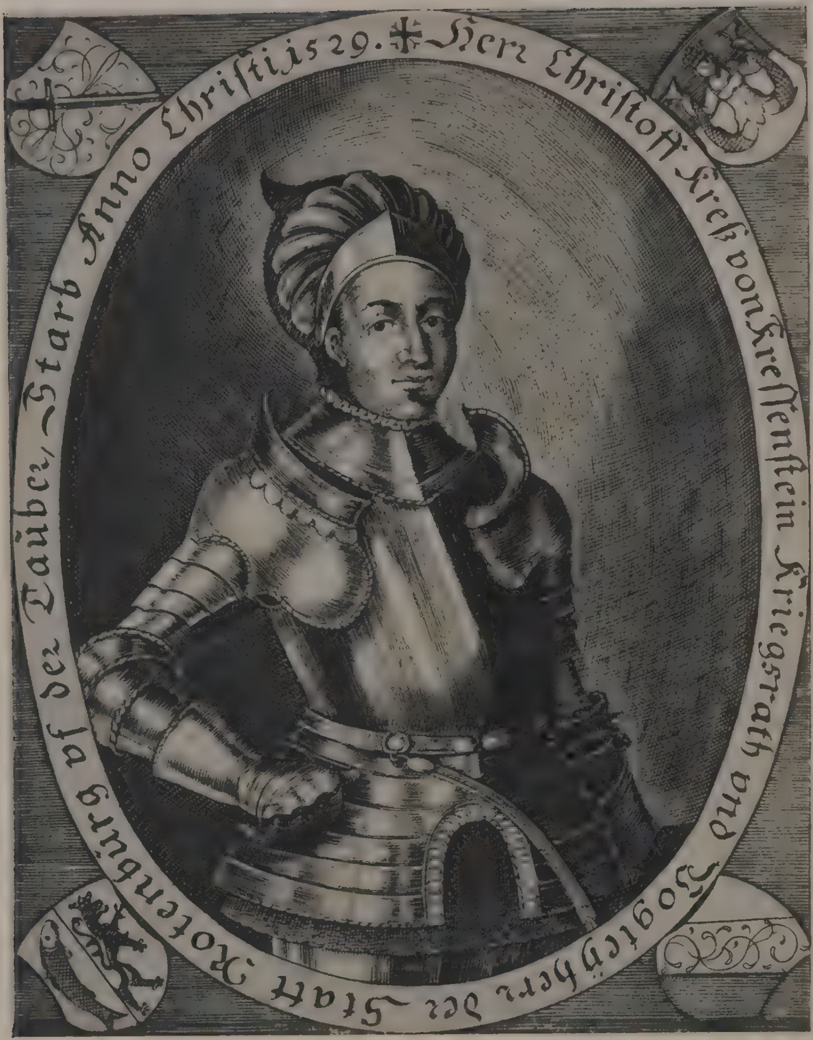
[1] A calculation indicates that this day (St. Franciscus' Day = October 4), in 1480, was on a Wednesday, so that there would be a difference of one day in the date, which may have happened, because this year was a leap year. [2] Epiphany was on Thursday (January 6) in this year; thus he was born at one o'clock on Friday morning and not on January 11, as sometimes stated. [3] An old coin of 5 kreutzer. [4] See illustration No. 173. [5] Tab. 278.

Illustration No. 171


HERR CHRIS
TOF KRESS
KRESSENSTE
KRIEGSRATH
VOGTEUHERR
DER STATT R

Christoph I Kress (No. 163)

Illustration No. 172


Herr Chriſtoff Kreß von Kreſſenſtein Kriegsrath und Vogtsherr der Statt Rotenburg af der Tauber, Starb Anno Chriſti 1529.

Christoph I Kress (No. 163). In the corners of the picture are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Rieter, Muffel, Mendel

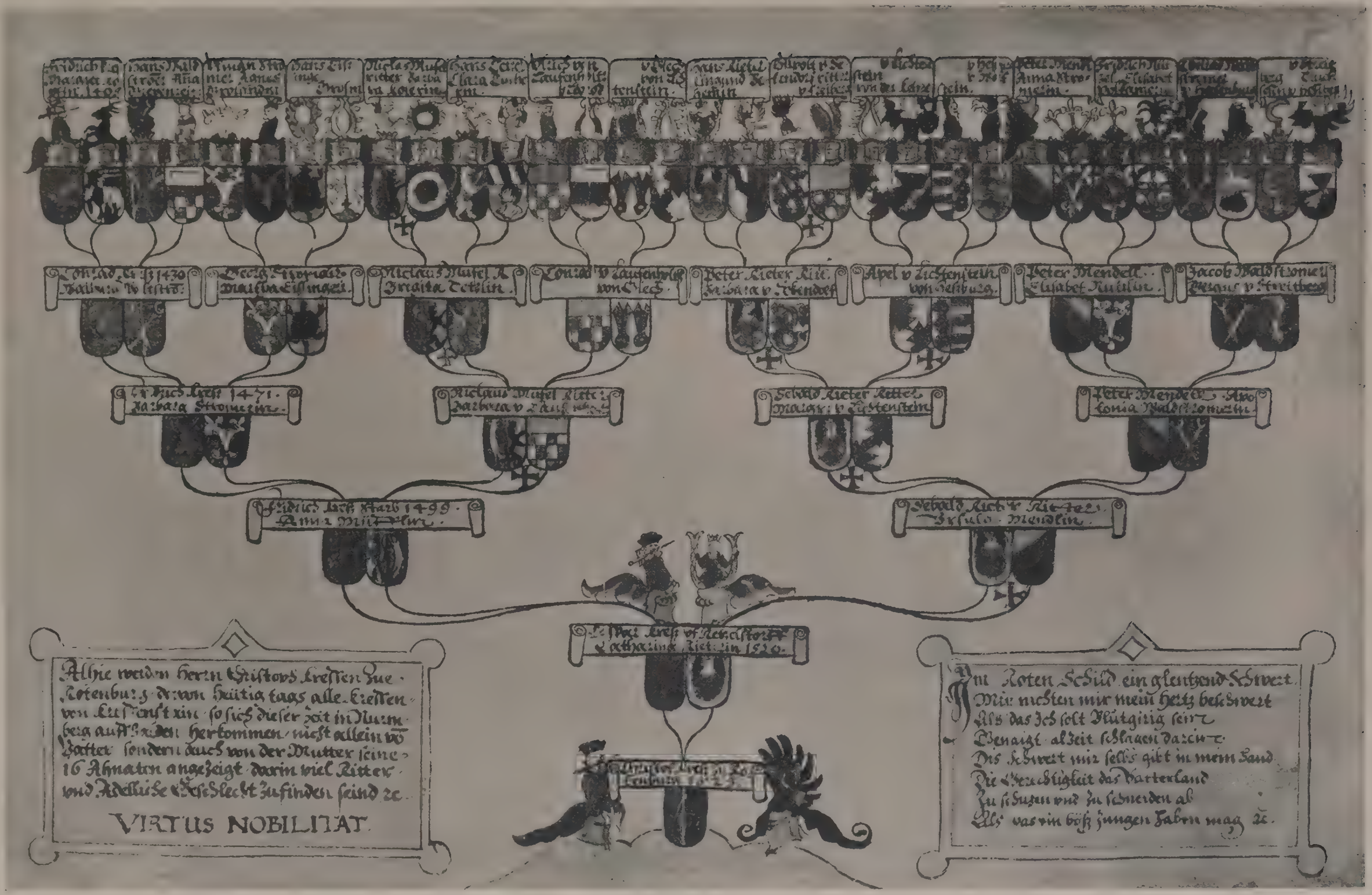
Streitberg instead of Has von Hasenburg, Rummel instead of Streitberg, and Pfinzing instead of the last coat-of-arms. Whether the statements of the genealogical table or those of Biedermann are correct, could only be ascertained by a special detailed research. The present genealogical table was most likely made by Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262), about 1650 and needs closer examination, as has been stated.

He married at Rothenburg, in 1510, Cunigunda, daughter of Hieronymus Oefner von Habelsheim and of his wife Margaretha, a born Löffelholtz.

After his death she married Ludwein von Thüngen in second marriage.

About their children, see under Nos. 217—221.

Illustration No. 173


Fridrich Kreß ſtarb 1499.
Anna Müffelin.
Sebald Rieter Ritter.
Urſula Mendlin.
Niclaus Muffel Ritter
Sebald Rieter Ritter
Margar. v Lichtenſtein
Peter Mendell Apollonia Waldſtromerin
Niclaus Muffel R
Brigita Tetzlin.
Peter Rieter Ritt.
Apel v Lichtenſtein
Peter Mendell.
Eliſabet
Jacob Waldſtromer
in 1520.

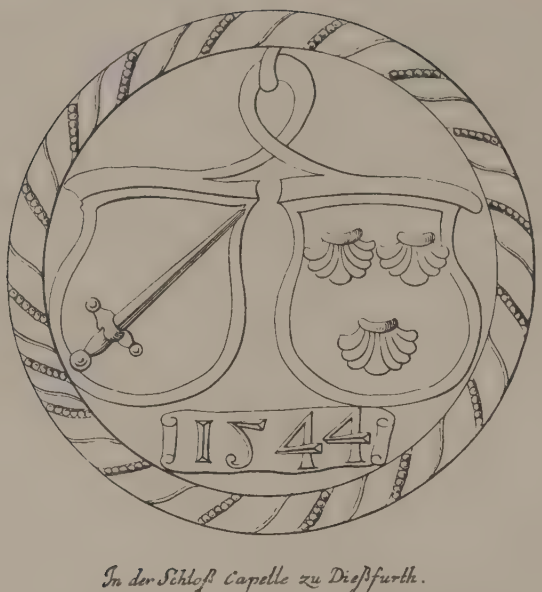
Alhie werden herrn Chriſtofs Kreſſen zue
Rotenburg dervon heütig tags alle Kreſſen
von Kreſſenſtein ſo ſich dieſer zeit in Nurm-
berg auffhalten herkommen nicht allein vō
Vatter ſondern auch von der Mutter ſeine
16 Ahnaten angezaigt darin viel Ritter
und Adelliche Geſchlecht zufinden ſeind ꝛc.

VIRTUS NOBILITAT

Im Roten Schild ein glentzend Schwert
Mir nichten mir mein Hertz beſchwert
Als das Ich ſolt Blutgirig ſein
Benaigt alzeit ſchlagen darein
Dis Schwert mir ſelbs gibt in mein hand
Die Gerechtigkeit das Vatterland
Zu ſchutzen und zu ſchneiden ab
Als was ein böß jungen haben mag ꝛc.

Table of the Ancestors of Christoph I Kress (No. 163)

Illustration No. 174


1544
In der Schloß Capelle zu Dießfurth.

Engraving, Representing a Window in the Chapel of Castle Diessfurth with the Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Joachim Kress von Kressenstein (No. 170) and his Wife Margaretha von Eyb

164 CATHARINA KRESS (daughter of No. 116) was born at Nuremberg on Saturday, January 7, 1492. The wife of Bernhard Walther presented her at the font. She died at Nuremberg in 1507.

165 URSULA KRESS (daughter of No. 116) was born at Nuremberg on the Day of the Seven Sleepers[1], the day after Whitsuntide[2], 1493, between 1 and 2 o'clock in the morning.

She was presented at the font by Ursula Scheinfelder and died at Nuremberg, 8 days after *Festum reliquiarum et armorum Christi*[3], 1494.

166 BARBARA KRESS (daughter of No. 116) was born at Nuremberg in the evening of St. Matthew[4] about vesper-time, in the autumn of the year 1497 and was presented at the font by the wife of goldsmith Dürer.

She died in 1498 at Erlenstegen in the morning before Candlemas[5], and was buried at St. Sebald at Nuremberg under the Muffel tombstone.

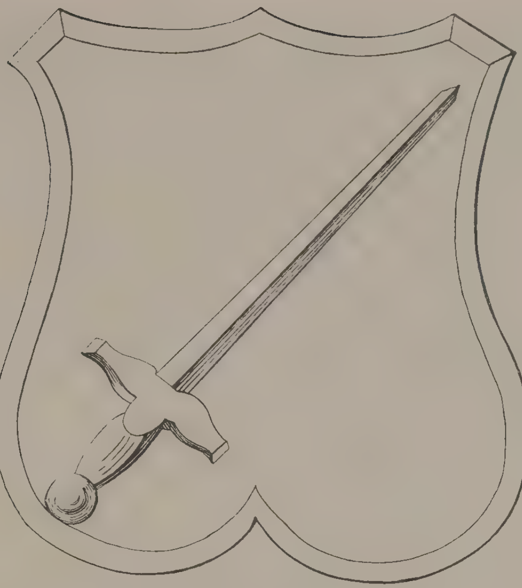
167 CASPAR KRESS (son of No. 116) was born at Nuremberg on Epiphany[6], at 7 o'clock p. m. in 1498, and was presented at the font by Master Augustin Schmid.

He died at Nuremberg in the same month, after St. Sebastian's Day[7].

---

[1] June 27. [2] Whitsuntide was on June 26, in that year. [3] Friday after Easter week = April 19. [4] September 21. [5] February 1. [6] January 6. [7] St. Sebastian's Day = January 20.

Illustration No. 175



An dem Portal des ruinirten Schloßes zu Preßat.

Old Engraving of the Escutcheon of Joachim Kress von Kressenstein (No. 170), at the Portal of the Dilapidated Castle Pressath in the Upper Palatinate

168 **HANNS KRESS** (son of No. 116) was born at Nuremberg on Christmas Eve[1], in the morning, in 1499, and Old Albrecht Dürer, goldsmith at Nuremberg, presented him at the font. He died on Saturday after Laurentius[2], 1516.

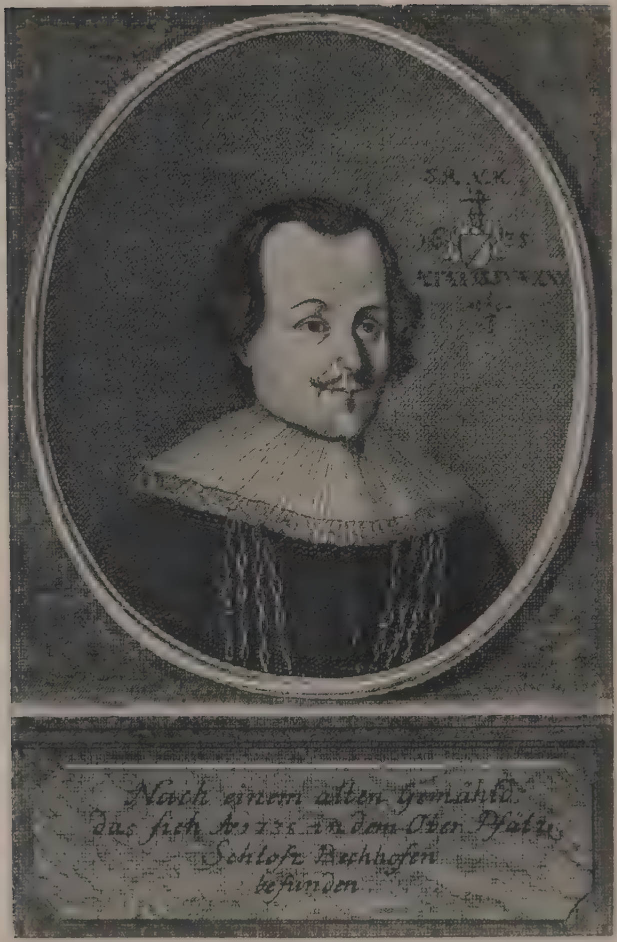
169 **ANNA KRESS** (daughter of No. 116) was born at Nuremberg, in autumn 1503 and died at Nuremberg in 1528. She married at Nuremberg, January 12, 1523[3], Joachim, son of Hieronymus Haller and of Catharina, a born Wolff von Wolffsthal. His second wife was Cordula, daughter of Stephan Paumgartner von Holenstein, whom he married on November 7, 1529. He died on September 20, 1540.

170 **JOACHIM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DIESSFURTH[4], BECHHOFEN, DROSCHELHAMMER, TROGLAU, GEBERSDORF AND PRESSATH** (son of No. 121). He was an honest man of much merit and skilled in war. In 1529 he went against the Turks, with 12 mailed horsemen in the retinue of Count Palatine Friederich during the siege of Vienna. According to an old register, he was gentleman-in-waiting to Count Palatine Ott Heinrich, Duke of Bavaria, in 1540. In 1545 he was the guardian of Andreas von Hirschberg, son of Philipp von Hirschberg of Weissenstadt and grandson of Knight Hans von Hirschberg, and received in fee on behalf of his ward, the gold, silver and other mines at Mehlmeisel in the Zwisel and at the Maringer-Brook, from Elector Friedrich of the Palatinate. His seal was also affixed to a contract of the year 1544, before those of his uncle Löhneisen of Weyersberg and

---

[1] December 24. [2] August 16. [3] According to Biedermann, November 25, 1522. [4] Or Diebsfurth.

Illustration No. 176



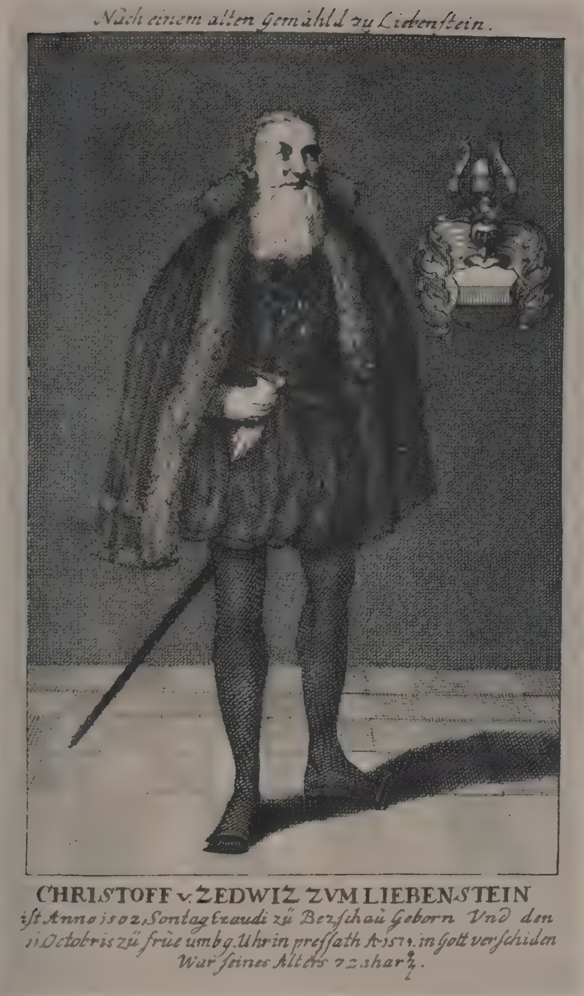
The Identity of the Person Represented in this Engraving Could not Be Ascertained. The inscription on the right of the head says that his Christian name began with S and that he (Aetatis suae XXV) was twenty-five years old, when the original portrait was made. According to the explanatory inscription at the foot of the picture, the latter was in Castle Bechhofen in the Upper Palatinate, thus it might be supposed that he belonged to the line of the Kresses in the Upper Palatinate, who owned Castle Bechhofen (see No. 170). However, we know only four Kresses (Nos. 57, 87, 89 and 171) of this line, whose first names began with an S, so that the initial letter would fit in. But they cannot be taken into consideration, in view of the stated date of 1635 in the portrait. The last Kress of the line in the Upper Palatinate, of whom we know so far, was Joachim (No. 170), who died in 1549. Up to now it was supposed that the line became extinct with him. Possibly this supposition was wrong and other descendants of this line may have existed, one of whom is represented here

Hans von Grad of Dolnitz. The engraving, reproduced here[1], shows a window in the chapel of Castle Diessfurth from the year 1544, with his escutcheon and that of his wife, and another[2] the escutcheon with the Kress sword in it, as it is said to have been at the portal of the dilapidated castle at Pressath. The latter most likely came from Joachim too, since he was the owner of the castle at Pressath. He died in 1549, probably without any children, as the last of the line in the Upper Palatinate. In 1530 he married Margaretha, daughter of Knight Sebastian von Eyb of Dettelsau and of Lucia, a born von Knoeringen. She was born in 1512.

---

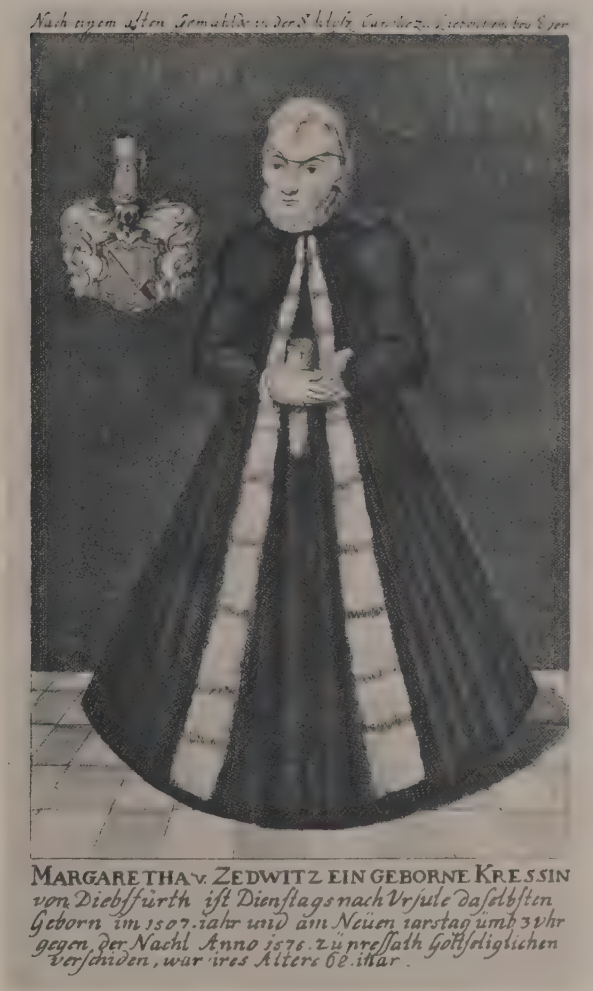
[1] See illustration No. 174. [2] See illustration No. 175.

Illustration No. 177


Nach einem alten Gemählde zu Liebenstein.
CHRISTOFF v. ZEDWIZ ZVM LIEBENSTEIN
ist Anno 1502 Sontag Exaudi zü Berschaü Geborn Und den
11 Octobris zü früe umb 9. Uhr in pressath A. 1574. in Gott verschiden
War seines Alters 72. Jhar ½.

Christoph von Zedtwitz of Liebenstein, the Husband of Margaretha Kress von Kressenstein (No. 172)

Illustration No. 178


Nach eynem alten Gemählde
MARGARETHA v. ZEDWITZ EIN GEBORNE KRESSIN
von Diebsfürth ist Dienstags nach Ursule daselbsten
Geborn im 1507. iahr und am Neüen iarstag ümb 3 Uhr
gegen der Nacht Anno 1576. zü pressath Gottseliglichen
verschiden, war ires Alters 69. Jhar.

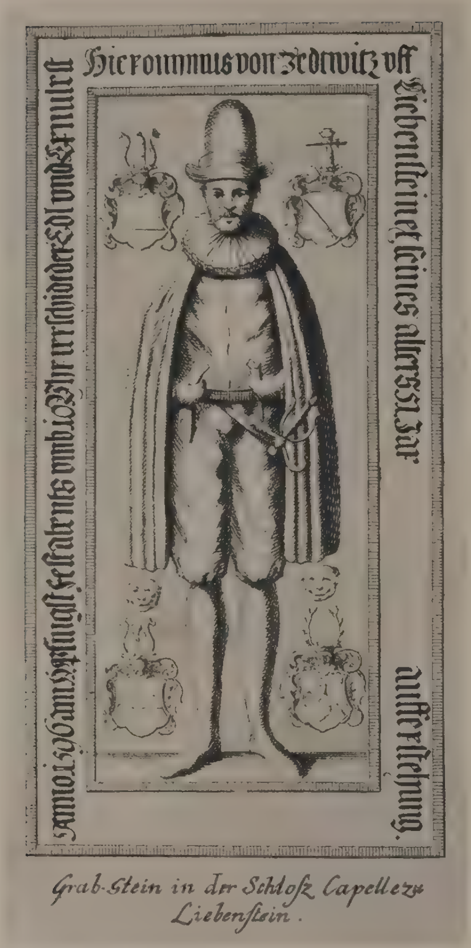
Margaretha Kress von Kressenstein of Diessfurth (No. 172), by Marriage, von Zedtwitz

171 SEBALD III KRESS OF DIESSFURTH[1] (son of No. 87), served Count Palatine Friedrich with four horsemen and in 1529 accompanied him to the German Diet of Speyer, where he died, unmarried, in 1529. He was buried there before the cathedral. The inscription on his tomb was: "On Sunday Jubilate, April 18th, anno domini 1529, the noble and brave Sebald Kress of Diebsfurth died here and was buried under this stone. May God bless his soul and have mercy on it."

172 MARGARETHA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DIESSFURTH[1] (daughter of No. 121) was born at Diessfurth on Tuesday after St. Ursula[2], in 1506[3].

[1] Or Diebsfurth. [2] April 27. [3] According to Gugel. According to Biedermann and the engraving, see illustration No. 178, she was born in 1507. However, the latter date is only to be considered as having been made out according to her age at the time of her death.

Illustration No. 179


Hieronymus von Zedtwitz uff
Liebenſtein et ſeines alters 55 Jar
auff erſtehung.
Grab-Stein in der Schloſz Capelle zu Liebenſtein.

Tombstone of Hieronymus von Zedtwitz of Liebenstein. He was the son of Margaretha von Zedtwitz, née Kress von Kressenstein of Diessfurth (No. 172) and died May 23, 1596. In the corners the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Zedtwitz, Kress, Wild of Willenreuth, Hirschberg

She died at Pressath on New Year's Day, at 3 o'clock in the morning, in 1575, sixty-eight years old. In 1530 she married Christoph von Zedtwitz of Liebenstein, later of Bernclau[1], Diessfurth[2], Troschelhammer and Bechhofen, who was born at Petschau, in 1502, and died at Pressath, October 11, 1574.

173 HANNS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DIESSFURTH[2] (son of No. 121) was alive in 1518 and died in 1541. His wife was Cunigunda von Gottsfeld. About their daughter, compare No. 222.

174 CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 121) married Bernhard Weller of Wildthurn.

[1] Or Bärnklau. [2] Or Diebsfurth.

175 ANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 121) was alive in 1533 and remained single.

176 MARTHA KRESS (daughter of No. 137) was born at Halle, in 1616, and married at Halle, February 14, 1637, Theodosius Schubart.

177 SABINA KRESS (daughter of No. 138) was born at Halle, March 25, 1589.

178 BLANDINA KRESS (daughter of No. 138) was born at Halle, February 11, 1591, and married at Halle, January 7, 1617, Otto von Horn, counsellor of the Count of Mansfeld, and high-bailiff at Bornstedt.

179 CHRISTIAN KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle in 1593. It is interesting to know that he translated the book by Lazarus Sorantius: *"Ottomanus, or About the Condition of the Ottoman Turkish Empire"*, from Italian into German and had it edited in 1601 by Johann Bötger at Magdeburg. At the end of this work it reads: *"Nihil sine consilio T. K. J. U. D."*, which shows that his father, whose initials are there, advised him in translating.

180 AVA KRESS (daughter of No. 138) married in 1633, Theodor Möller, syndic of the Convent at Merseburg.

181 CASPAR KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle, November 1, 1599.

182 ELISABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 138) was born at Halle, July 6, 1601 and died there, September 23, 1665. She married at Halle, February 21, 1637, Dr. Johann Georg Bohse, syndic at Halle, princely counsellor and school inspector of Mecklenburg and Anhalt.

183 ANNA KRESS (daughter of No. 138) was born at Halle, May 20, 1604.

184 CARL KRESS (son of No. 138) was born September 13, 1605, and died after a few days at Halle.

185 CARL KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle, November 27, 1606, and was the ancestor of the branch of the Kress family at Halle, that lived at Steinau on the Road. Whether he himself went to Steinau or whether his sons, Conrad and Adam, first went there, could not be ascertained, documentary or other records being missing.

At any rate I succeeded in finding in the records the domicile of the latter two at Steinau, as we shall see in the following paragraphs. As already mentioned at the end of the biography of Carl's father, the well known Doctor Thomas Cress at Halle, he was the most important personality of the Kress branch at Halle. From there the decline came about so quickly that we were not able to gain any knowledge of the further fate of the other descendants of the line at Halle, with the exception of the branch of Uebigau near Halle. Of course this does not mean that a more detailed research may not succeed in ascertaining a continuation of the family at one or an other place.

Dreyhaupt[1], as well as Gueinzius[1], in their manuscripts were able to record only the dates of baptism and those of the marriages from Carl's generation. Gueinzius wrote at the end of his manuscript: "The preceding information about these persons of the Kress family has been gained from the matricula of the council, from the registers of citizens, church-books and other printed publications (at Halle). . . . . So much is sure: that the Kresses settled here at the beginning of the sixteenth century, and that part of them had the salt works of the sovereign from the administrators of the Chapter of Magdeburg in male fief and used them as *"Salz Junker"*[2], while another part were merchants and lived as citizens; but that all have left a good reputation, because of their fame and merits, throughout the community. However, not one of their descendants is any longer alive at this time and place."

Various circumstances may have worked together, so that the Kresses of Halle disappeared suddenly from the history of their town and came to a great extent to socially inferior positions, with the exception of those from Uebigau, who were descendants of Andreas (No. 140). He could maintain a better position because he was a colonel, as we have heard, and in those times of war and trouble, a profession connected with the army, was practically the only profitable one.

First we had to record a comparatively large number of children of the Kresses, as can be seen in the family-tree. I am convinced that many more descendants existed, who could not be included in the present research for one reason or another, and we must consider too that the period in question was the time of the Thirty Years' War. As its terrible companion, the plague raged and also afflicted Halle in a most devastating manner. Trade and commerce were at a standstill, the country was completely exhausted by endless war contributions, robberies and ransackings, the value of the currency had diminished and many, who once had seen better days, had to use every opportunity in order to make a bare living.

As we heard in dealing with Dr. Thomas Cress, the latter had lost his fortune in cash almost entirely, so that the property he left may not have been particularly large.

I was able to find some documentary records about the bearers of the name of Kress at Steinau as well as at the neighbouring Schlüchtern, records, which were dated at a time before Carl, but which, in consequence of their scattered presence and of lack of genea-

[1] See the register of sources. [2] Which means a nobleman having a salt work in fee.

logical statements, have remained without any connection. At any rate it might be supposed that some members of the Kress family at Halle settled in the neighbourhood of Steinau even before Carl or his two sons, and that the latter could find a refuge with them in times of emergency. An earlier settling at Steinau by the Kresses of Halle is easily explained in view of the importance, which this ancient settlement had before the construction of railroads. Even the surname "on the Road" draws attention to the fact, that this road must have had quite a considerable importance. This was really the case. It was the very old military and trading road, which connected Mainz and Frankfort on the Main with Leipzig, the important town of commerce and fairs. Steinau was an important relay station of this road, in which also the salt trade of Halle towards the South-West and the Rhine was carried on. It may be that the Kresses of Halle, in their profession of salt work owners and merchants, located in earlier times an intermediate station for their salt trade at Steinau and that they wanted some members of their family to settle there. Unfortunately we do not know anything about it and can only suppose so. It is a fact that not only the descendants of Carl at Steinau increased rapidly, as we can gather from the family tree, but that some bearers of that name also existed in a number of surrounding villages and are still living there. I traced the issue of Carl at Steinau out of matriculae only as far as it was necessary for the identification of the later recorded emigrants of 1752.

At what time Carl died, could not be ascertained, since his death has not been recorded at Halle and the matriculae of Steinau do not go back sufficiently far; neither was his tombstone to be found.

186 JOHANN DAVID KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle, February 7, 1608.

187 JOHANN SIGISMUND KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle, January 26, 1610 and died at Halle, May 15, 1626.

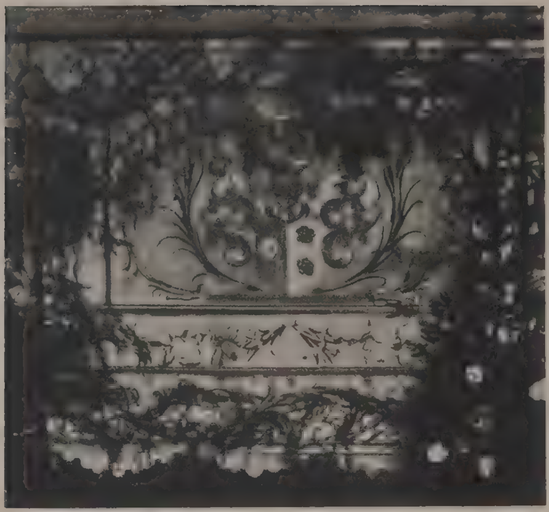
188 LAURENTIUS KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle, December 26, 1615.

189 JOHANN SIGISMUND KRESS (son of No. 138) was born at Halle, June 17, 1634, and presented at the font by Magister phil. et Candidatus jur., Simon Malsius, chancellor, at St. Ulrich's Church at Halle, on June 19, 1634.

190 MARIA KRESS (daughter of No. 140) was born at Halle, February 28, 1604.

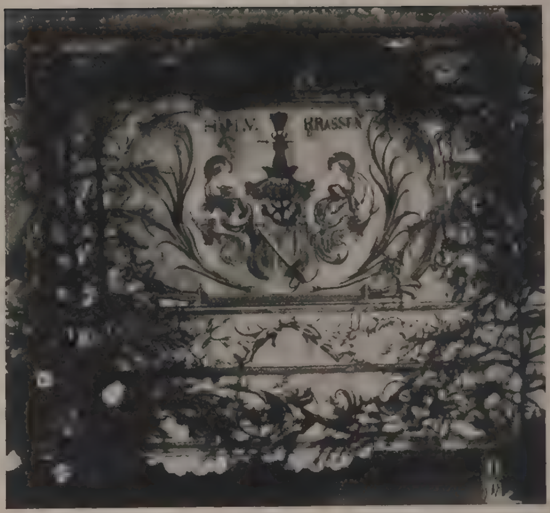
191 ANNA KRESS (daughter of No. 140) was born at Halle, January 17, 1609.

Illustration No. 180



Coat-of-Arms of Margaretha Sabina von Schleinitz, Wife of Hanns Mathias Kress von Kressenstein[1] (No. 195), in the Church at Uebigau

Illustration No. 181



Coat-of-Arms of Hanns Mathias Kress von Kressenstein[1], (No. 195) in the Church at Uebigau

192 CARL KRESS (son of No. 140) was born at Halle, June 21, 1611.

193 CHRISTIAN KRESS (son of No. 140) was born at Halle, August 28, 1613.

194 WILHELM KRESS (son of No. 140) was born at Halle, January 22, 1615.

195 HANNS MATHIAS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[1] OF UEBIGAU (son of No. 140). According to a letter, dated May 12, 1693, from Uebigau to the Kresses at Nuremberg[2], he called himself Kress von Kressenstein and was master of Uebigau. He died at Uebigau April 19, and was buried there on April 21, 1723. His first wife was Magdalena, whose family name remained unknown to us. She has been mentioned in Schmergendorf as patroness in 1676—1684, so that she must have married in 1676 at the latest. He married again, about 1692, Margaretha Sabina von Schleinitz, who was born at Döbritzgen September 3, 1650, baptised September 14, and died at Uebigau, February 22, 1717. She was buried there on February 24.

The church at Uebigau, destroyed by fire in 1690, was rebuilt in the following years. At that time Hanns Mathias had his and his second wife's coats-of-arms painted on the aisle gallery, where his pew was; they are still in existence[3]. His is seen to the right of the spectator and shows the well-known Kress coat-of-arms with the sword. The headline reads:

---

[1] See the preface. [2] Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof. [3] See illustrations Nos. 180 and 181.

H. M. V. Krassen[1]. That of his wife is on the left and shows as von Schleinitz coat-of-arms, a cleft escutcheon, on the right[2] a red field with a white rose and on the left[3] a white field with two red roses, one above the other. This colouring is not correct, for there should be in the right[2] white field a red rose and in the left[3] red field two white roses, one above the other. It seems that the painter made a mistake regarding the colours. The crowned helmet bears red and white buffalo horns. The headline reads: M. S. V. K. G. V. Schleintzen[4].

Thus we can see that the artist was not only careless in the representation of the colours, but also in recording the names.

The pictures of the coats-of-arms cannot at all be called works of art.

Of the first marriage was born, Johanna (No. 225); of the first or second marriage, Johann Heinrich (No. 226); and of the second marriage, Charlotte Dorothea (No. 227).

196 MAGDALENA DOROTHEA KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, October 26, 1610.

197 DAVID KRESS (son of No. 148), born at Halle, May 30, 1612.

198 MARIA KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, December 5, 1613.

199 MARTHA ELISABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, February 5, 1615.

200 ELISABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, May 25, 1616, and died on the same day.

201 SABINA KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, June 26, 1619.

202 SIBYLLA KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, October 20, 1623.

203 HELENA SIBYLLA KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, March 26, 1625.

204 ELISABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 148), born at Halle, April 21, 1626.

---

[1] Hanns Mathias von Kress. [2] In a heraldic sense. [3] On the right of the spectator. [4] Margaretha Sabina von Kress *geborene* (a born) von Schleinitz.

205 **BARBARA KRESS** (daughter, of No. 151), born at Halle, June 11, 1618.

206 **ELISABETH KRESS** (daughter of No. 151), born at Halle, August 8, 1620.

207 **CASPAR FRIEDRICH KRESS** (son of No. 151), born at Halle in 1623 and died there in the same year.

208 **PAULUS KRESS** (son of No. 151), born at Halle in 1624.

209 **PAUL WILHELM KRESS** (son of No. 151), born at Halle, May 28, 1625.

210 **ANNA CATHARINA KRESS** (daughter of No. 151), born at Halle in 1628.

211 **GUSTAV ADOLF KRESS** (son of No. 155), born at Halle, May 8, 1632.

212 **MAGDALENA KRESS** (daughter of No. 158), born at Halle, February 19, 1631.

213 **CHRISTIAN KRESS** (son of No. 159) was born at Dresden, September 2, 1659, and died before his father, at Dresden, May 11, 1660[1].

214 **JOHANN FRIEDRICH KRESS** (son of No. 159) matriculated at the Leipzig University in 1669, attended St. Afra's School, Meissen, from 1671 to 1676. He was mentioned in the contract of sale of September 8, 1686, concerning the house, outbuilding, shed and courtyard, in the *Fischergasse,* opposite the cemetery wall of the church of the Holy Virgin, Dresden. This estate, inherited from their father, was sold by Maria Hedwig Irminger, née Kress, Johann Friedrich and Georg Basilius Kress to Agnes Knöfel for 1875 florins[2].

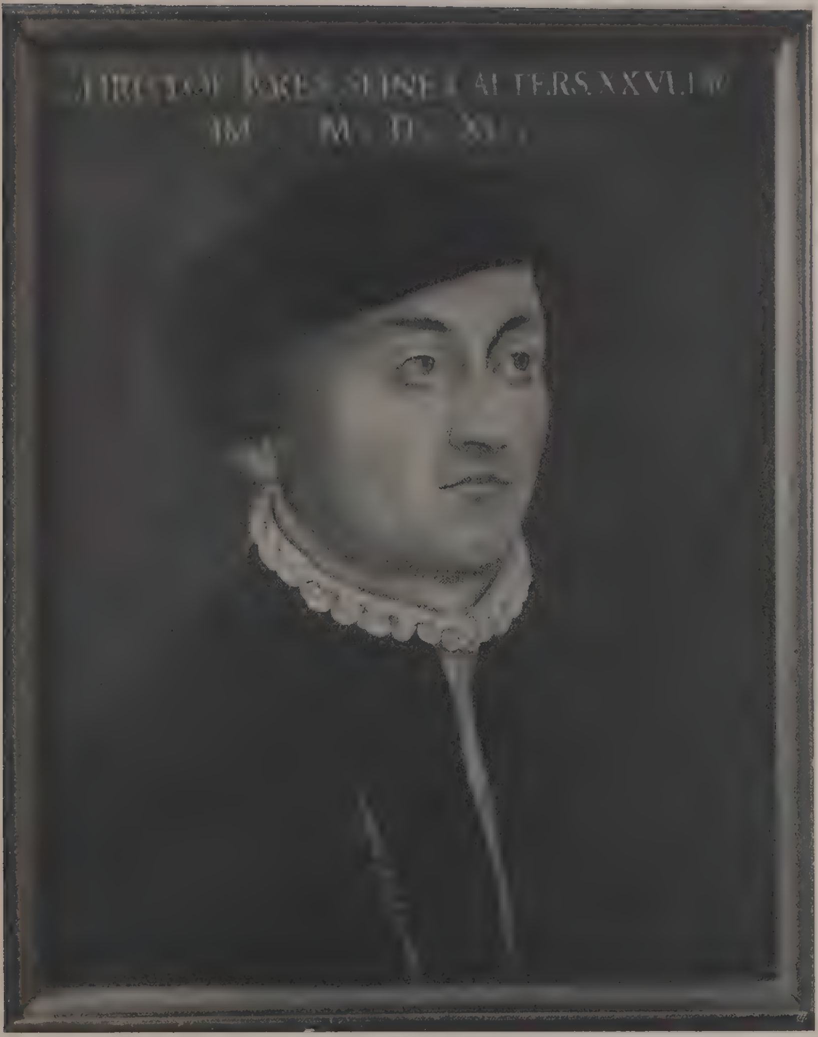
215 **GEORG BASILIUS KRESS** (son of No. 159), mentioned on September 8, 1686, on the same occasion as his brother (No. 214).

216 **MARIA HEDWIG KRESS** (daughter of No. 159) was mentioned on the same occasion as her brother (No. 214), on September 8, 1686. Her husband was Johann

---

[1] See: Michaelis, p. 334, No. 850. [2] Archives of the City of Dresden, register of property No. 28, fol. 124, b.

Illustration No. 182



Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein, etc. (No. 217), twenty-six years old

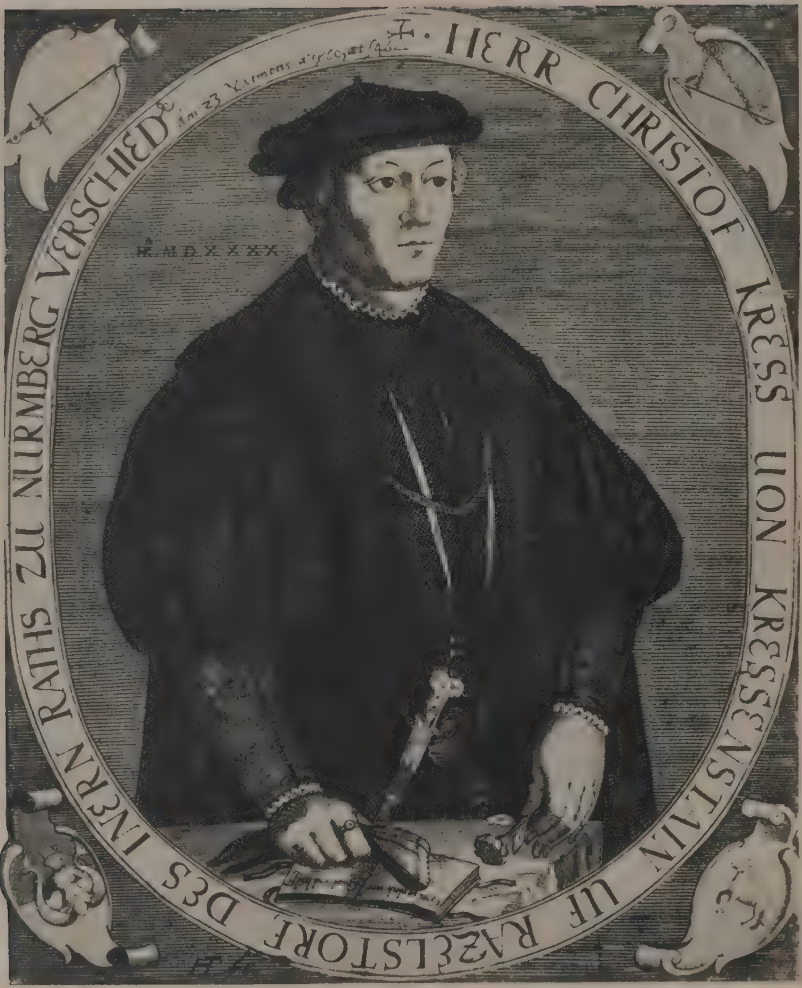
Jacob Irminger, the famous goldsmith to the court of August the Strong, Elector of Saxony, King of Poland. He was well known because of his collaboration in the first manufacturing of porcelain at Meissen. Their children were: Christian Gottlob, who also became a goldsmith and lived at Dresden; Carl Gotthelf, who was a goldsmith first and later on entered Danish military service, became a cavalry captain in 1721 and a major in 1730; Marie Salome, by marriage, Büchel; Sophia Hedwig, by marriage, Jürgensen.

217 CHRISTOPH II KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, LETTEN AND RÄTZELSDORF (son of No. 163) was born at Rothenburg on Sunday after St. Franciscus[1] at 10.40 a. m. in 1515.

---

[1] October 7, not on October 4, as stated by Biedermann.

Illustration No. 183


HERR CHRISTOF KRESS UON KRESSENSTAIN UF RAZELSTORF DES INERN RATHS ZU NURMBERG VERSCHIED
A° MDXXXX

Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. No. 217
In the corners of the picture are the four coats-of-arms of his grandparents Kress, Oefner, Rieter and Löffelholtz

He renounced his citizenship of Rothenburg in 1533 and lived in France and at the court of Mary, Queen of Hungary and Bohemia. In 1542 he was elected to the council of Nuremberg and was appointed country governor there in 1550; in 1558 he was master of woods and forests and subsequently became senior burgomaster. After having been a member of the city-council at Nuremberg for eighteen years, he died there in the house, which belonged to the Höff, near the "Court of Bamberg", on November 23, 1560, at the age of 45 and was buried in the church at Kraftshof[1]. He sold his free-owned possession, the corner-house, including the manorial right, and the rear-house at Nuremberg, at the foot of the castle, adjoining in front the house of Clemens Volckamer and that of the widow of Andreas Rössner and in the back in the *Cramergässlein* that of Wendel Rössner, for the amount of 2850 florins, with 50 florins extra for his wife, to Linhart Mörttel. This high purchase price proves the respectable size of the house, which stood in the place of the so-called "Fembo House". This "Fembo House"[1], to-day *Burgstrasse No. 15*, is one of the most beautiful buildings of old Nuremberg. However, as it did not belong to the Kresses in its present shape, no illustration of it was inserted in this place.

---

[1] According to the statements in "Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser" fasc. 5/6, p. 208. (See the register of sources.)

He first married on April 23, 1537, Dorothea, daughter of Jobst Haller von Hallerstein of Kalchreuth and Malmesbach and of Barbara, a born Tetzel von Kirchensittenbach, who died at Nuremberg, in November, 1554.

He next married on July 8, 1555, Catharina, daughter of Andreas Imhoff, member of the senior privy council, first revenue officer, Imperial bailiff at Nuremberg, and of Magdalena, née Reich, who was born May 10, 1531. When she was a widow, she bought the Kress house in the *Obstmarkt*[2] at Nuremberg and married Tobias Tucher von Simmelsdorff on May 28, 1566. She died on January 10[3], 1574, and was buried in the Tucher family vault at St. John. Soon after her death her second husband married Catharina, daughter of Wilibald Imhof and of Anna, a born Harsdörffer.

About the children of his first marriage, see Nos. 228—234, and about those of his second marriage, see Nos. 235—237.

218 MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 163) was born at Rothenburg in 1517, and died when 50 days old in 1517.

219 MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 163) was born September 8, 1518 and died in November 1570.

She married Barnabas Pömer at Nuremberg, February 6, 1538.

Upon the occasion of this wedding, which was celebrated at the city hall with permission of the council, the noble families of Nuremberg arranged a special tournament in the market place, which Hans Sachs, the famous poet, has described[4], who was a witness to it.

He died on September 28, 1562 as an ambassador at Nördlingen.

220 ANTON KRESS (son of No. 163) was born and died in 1520.

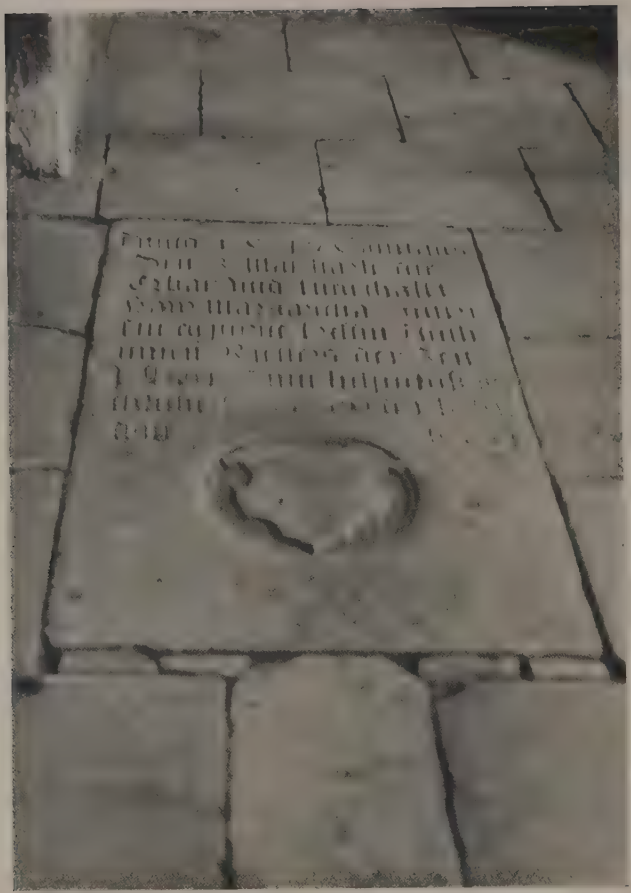
221 MARGARETHA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 163) was born in 1522 and died on May 8, 1547, at Hilpoltstein in the Palatinate-Neuburg, where she was also buried[5].

She married on February 14, 1542, Anton Rieter von Kornburg, widower, warden at Hilpoltstein, in the Palatinate-Neuburg, who was born March 30, 1507 and died July 19, 1563.

---

[1] Compare also the respective report under Caspar Kress (No. 116), p. 155. [2] Fruit Market. [3] According to Biedermann, January 11. [4] In vol. II, part III, fol. 190, of his poems. [5] See illustration No. 184.

Illustration No. 184



Tombstone of Margaretha Rieter von Kornburg, a born Kress von Kressenstein (No. 221)

Her tombstone in the parish church of the Palatinate-Neuburg, townlet of Hilpoltstein, to the right, near the altar, shows the following inscription[1]:

"On Sunday, May 8, 1547, the honourable and virtuous Lady Margaretha Rieter, a born Kress, legitimate wife of Anton Rieter, at present warden at Hilpoltstein, died here and may God bless her soul."

Below it there is an escutcheon, the representation of which is unrecognisable[2].

222 CUNIGUNDA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 173) married Hanns von Lochneisen of Rätzelsreuth.

223 CONRAD KRESS (son of No. 185) lived about 1650 as a counsellor at Steinau. The exact data of his life could not be ascertained, because the respective matriculae of that time are missing. However, some existing tax records prove his having stayed at

---

[1] Translated. [2] The old church at Hilpoltstein was destroyed in 1732 and replaced by a new and larger one.

Steinau. He was the last common ancestor of the later American line and that of Hesse-Darmstadt and Frankfort, the latter of which, as we shall see, received the acknowledgment of their old nobility and the permission to call themselves officially "von Kress" and to bear the coat-of-arms with the sword, by Ludwig I, Grand Duke of Hesse on June 15, 1810. However, it is wrong, of the *"Genealogisches Taschenbuch der adeligen Häuser"*[1], to record the continuance of this Kress line, viz. Conrad and the following descendants before 1810 "von Kress", it having been proved that they did not make use of the title of nobility *"von"*. It is just as erroneous that the said diary stated the right of nobility of this line as being based on the Patent of Imperial Nobility of July 15, 1530[2], for, as we can gather in following up the ancestral continuance in the family tree, contained in this work, the branching-off of the Kresses at Halle from the Dormentz line took place before 1530 and the line of Dormentz itself did not unite with that of Nuremberg before the time of the family tree No. 1, or about 1300.

Although, as said before, there are no direct matriculae records about Conrad, some matriculae statements about his children proved indirectly, but without any doubt whatever, that the ancestral continuance of the afore-mentioned two branches unite and continue in his person. He died some time between 1691 and 1694. Of his wife only the Christian name is known. She was called Anna Maria. For his children, see Nos. 238—241.

224 ADAM KRESS (son of No. 185) died at Steinau, August 14, 1693. His wife was Elisabeth, whose maiden name remained unknown to us. She was born on April 5, 1654 and died at Steinau on May 8, 1718.

225 JOHANNA DOROTHEA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[3] (daughter of No. 195) was born at Uebigau, December 19, 1688 and died at Uebigau, April 9, 1756. Her husband was Adam Ernst von Seelen, who was born in 1665 and died at Uebigau, November 20, 1745.

226 JOHANN HEINRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[3] (son of No. 195), a former ensign, married at Uebigau, June 14, 1718, Christine von Truchsess.

227 CHARLOTTE DOROTHEA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[3] (daughter of No. 195) was born August 29, and christened September 2, 1693, at Uebigau, where she died August 10, and was buried August 11, 1709.

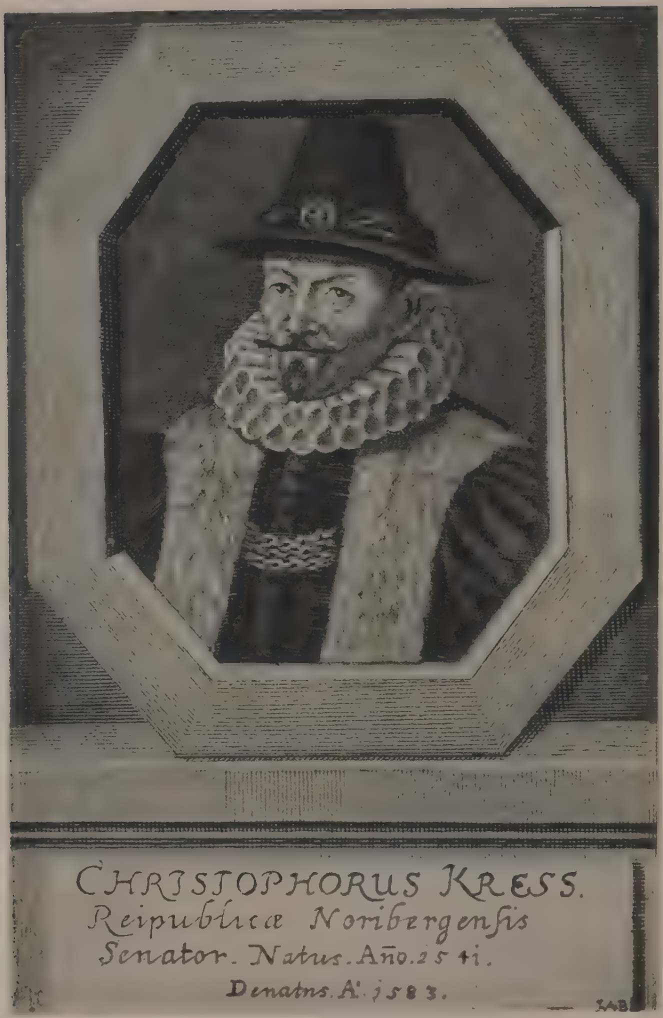
228 CHRISTOPH III KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF RÄTZELSDORF (son of No. 217) was born in 1541 and is the ancestor of the older, so-called Rätzelsdorf main line.

He boarded, in 1549, in his youth with the distinguished arithmetician and school-

---

[1] "Genealogical Diary of Noble Families", 1882, vol. VII, p. 242. [2] See p. 190. [3] See the preface.

Illustration No. 185


CHRISTOPHORUS KRESS.
Reipublicæ Noribergenſis
Senator. Natus. Año. 2541.
Denatus. A°. 1583.

Christoph III Kress von Kressenstein of Rätzelsdorf (No. 228)

master Johann Neudörffer, who lived at the foot of the castle at Nuremberg. In 1556 he went to study under Joachim Camerarius at Leipzig and from there went to Italy, in 1559, together with Albrecht Scheurl, first to Bologna, in order to learn Italian. Having returned to Nuremberg, he was appointed selected of the greater council and alderman of the municipal court concerning matrimonial matters, after his marriage in 1565. He became senior selected of the select council in 1566, junior burgomaster in 1567, master of woods and forests, delegate of the weight and assaying office, and inspector of the trades in 1569, country governor and superintendent of taxes in 1575, senior burgomaster in 1578, district representative of the citizens round the *Milchmarkt*[1] in 1579.

[1] Milk Market.

When, in 1570, His Royal and Imperial Majesty Maximilian II came to Nuremberg for the first time, Christoph III together with Hanns Rieter and Walter Löffelholtz were asked to see to it that the Emperor should receive adequate quarters near the market place and round the Egydien Court, in case he should not care to stay in the castle, and that some buildings should be destroyed for this purpose, if necessary. In the same way preparations should be made round the *Rossmarkt*[1] for Duke Johann Wilhelm of Saxony, who wanted to call on the emperor at Nuremberg with one hundred and fifty horsemen.

He lived at Nuremberg at the corner house in the *Ziselgasse,* died on June 23, 1583, and was buried in the church at Kraftshof.

He first married September 18, 1564, Ursula, daughter of Jobst Tetzel von Kirchensittenbach, member of the senior privy council at Nuremberg and of Anna, a born Volckamer. She died in 1574.

About his son of the first marriage, see under No. 250.

He next married February 3, 1579, Maria, daughter of Christoph Ploed and of Catharina, a born Tucher. She was the widow of Gabriel Muffel, whom she had married on July 1, 1560.

She died on February 11, 1598.

229 FRIEDRICH JOACHIM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF LETTEN (son of No. 217) became an assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court in 1568 and of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg in 1571. He died on December 26, 1571. At the time of his death he lived in his house behind the Dominican monastery and was buried at St. John, at Nuremberg, in the Kress family vault.

When the Emperor Maximilian II entered Nuremberg for the first time, in 1570, he was the banner-bearer of the city, just as in 1567 on conquering Grimmenstein.

He married, October 14, 1567, Magdalena, daughter of Sebastian Welser and of Barbara, a born Nützel von Sündersbühl, who was born in 1549 and died in February, 1608.

She married Hans Pfintzing, senator of Nuremberg, in second marriage on July 15, 1573.

230 HELENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 217). Biedermann stated that her birth-date was 1546, which is impossible[2] in view of her brother Hieronymus's (No. 232) birth on July 18, 1546. She died on February 14, 1585.

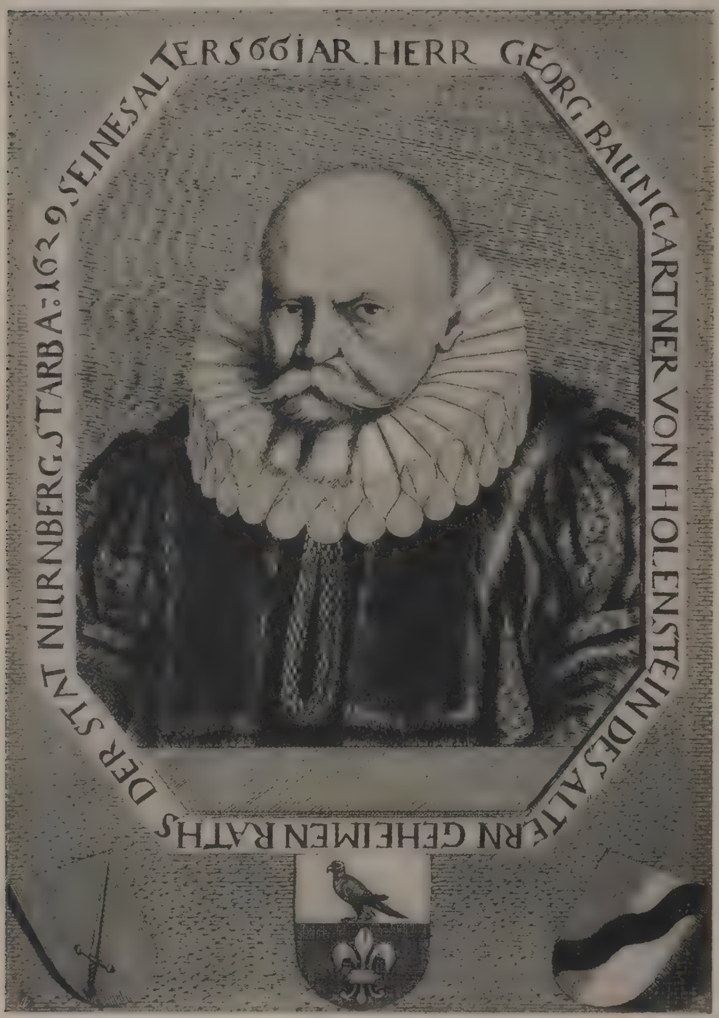
On February 25, 1566 she married Carl Grundherr von Altenthann and Weyerhauss, member of the select privy council of Nuremberg, who was born May 19, 1535 and died September 7, 1605.

231 MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 217) died in 1615. She married first on May 28, 1583, Gabriel Nützel of and at Sündersbühl, member of the senior privy council at Nuremberg, son of Gabriel Nützel and of Anna, a born

---

[1] Horse Market. [2] Unless they were twins.

Illustration No. 186

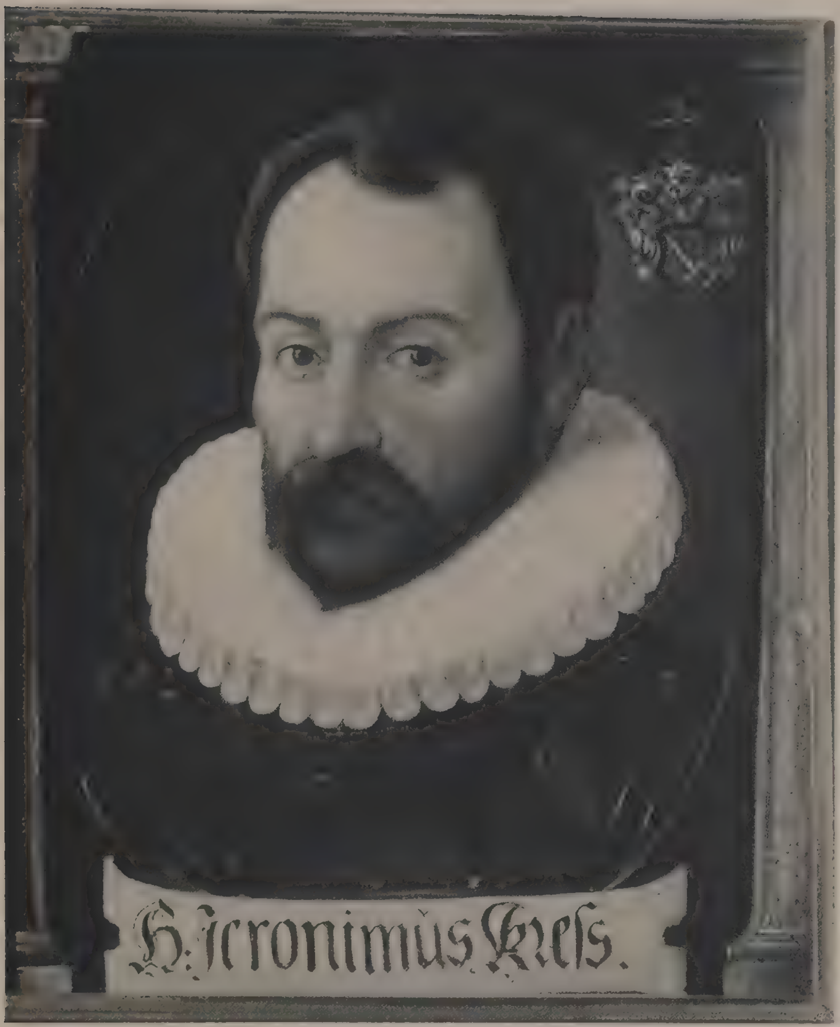

HERR GEORG BAUMGARTNER VON HOLENSTEIN DES ALTERN GEHEIMEN RATHS DER STAT NURNBERG STARB A: 1629 SEINES ALTERS 66 IAR

Georg Paumgärtner von Holenstein, Husband of Magdalena Kress von Kressenstein (No. 231)

Scheurl. He died on July 30, 1588. She then married, March 9, 1590, Georg Paumgärtner von Holenstein, member of the senior privy council at Nuremberg, who died December 28, 1629, sixty-six years old.

232 HIERONYMUS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[1] (son of No. 217) was born July 18, 1546. He served as a soldier for many years and took part in many a fight on horseback and foot, by land and water, in France, Spain, the Barbary States, Italy, the Netherlands and Hungary, as is proved by many letters, documents and passports. Among his deeds in war during his youth, the most important one seems to be his participation in the sea-battle

[1] Compare "Loose" in "Nürnberg" 1881, III. (See the register of sources.)

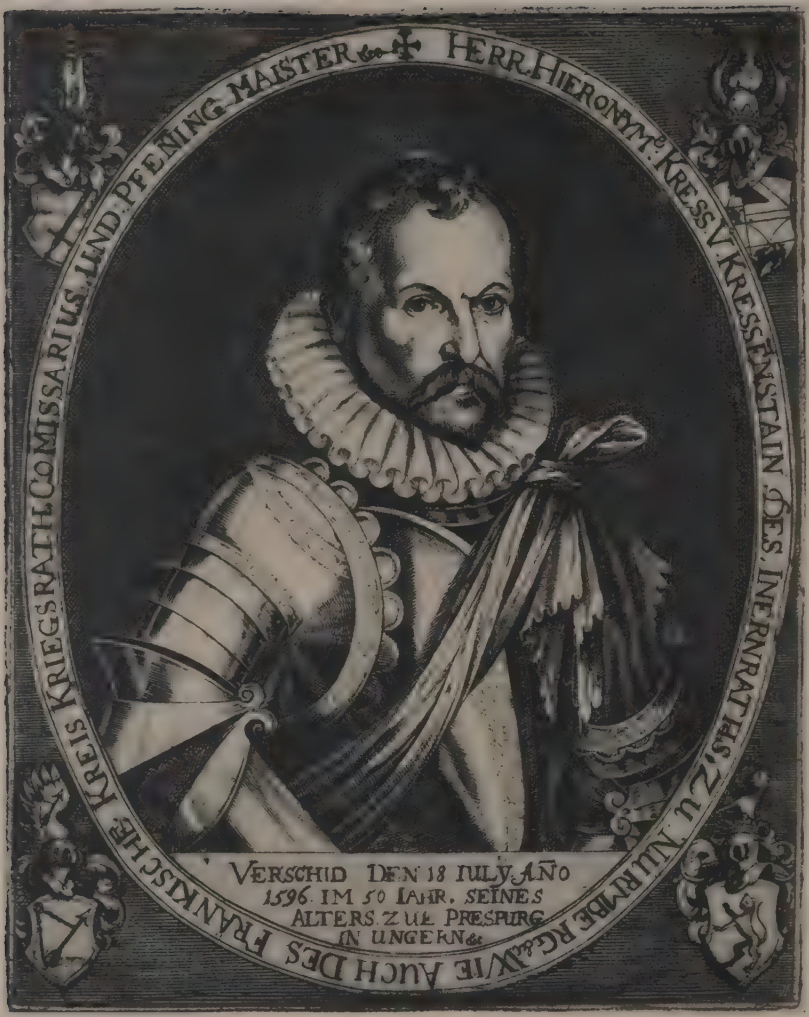

H: Jeronimus Kress.

Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232)

in the Gulf of Lepanto against the Great Turkish Armada, which took place on October 7, 1571. At that time the Christian fleet under the command of Don Juan d'Austria, illegitimate son of the Emperor Charles V, equipped by Pope Pius V, Spain and the Republic of Venice, defeated the considerably stronger fleet of the Turks so completely that only 80 of their 250 ships were saved. Over 15,000 Turks were killed in the fight, 3500 were taken prisoner and 12,000 Christian galley-slaves were freed of their chains. The Christians lost 15 galleys and 8000 men. But the consequences of this victory could not be properly utilised, because of the disagreements of the subordinate commanders among the Christians.

Hieronymus took part in this famous battle as a banner-bearer under Count Lodron and distinguished himself.

Illustration No. 188

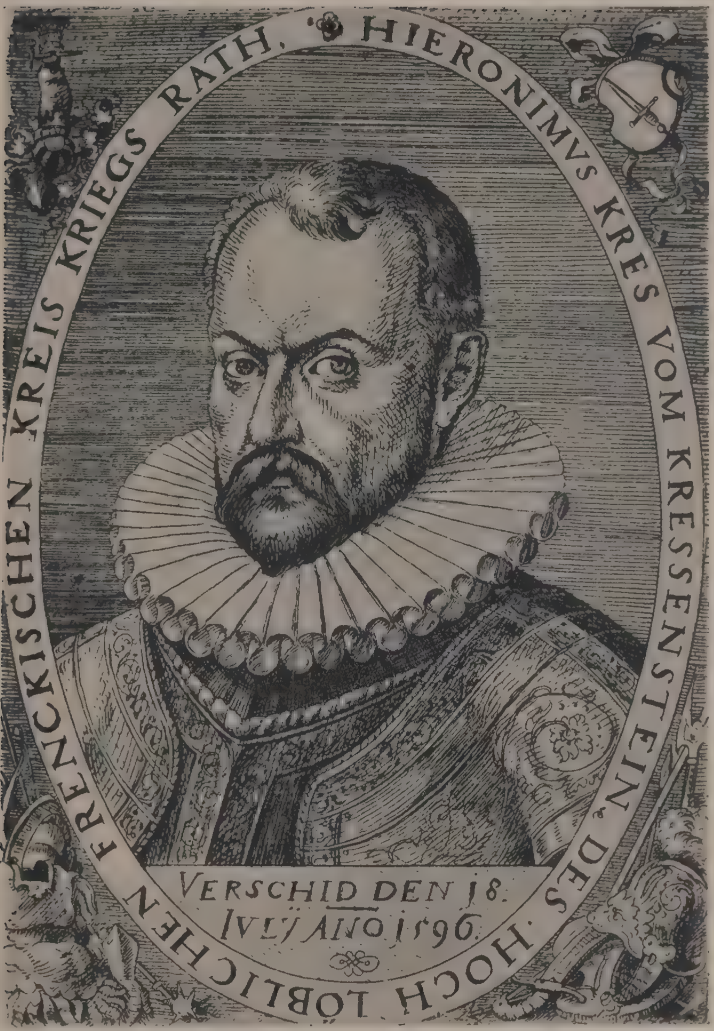

HERR HIERONYMꝰ KRESS V. KRESSENSTAIN DES INERNRATHS ZU NURMBERG & WIE AUCH DES FRANKISCHE KREIS KRIEGSRATH COMISSARIUS UND PFENING MAISTER
VERSCHID DEN 18 IULY AÑO
1596. IM 50 IAHR. SEINES
ALTERS. ZU PRESPURG
IN UNGERN &c

Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232)

After having returned to his native town, he officiated at the municipal court, in 1578, and was elected to the council after his marriage in 1579. He became a warden at Lauff, in 1581, returned, in 1584, to the council of Nuremberg, became a war commander, warden of the Imperial castle at Nuremberg, war counsellor of the Franconian district and finally commissioner and treasurer for a body of 1000 horsemen. These activities have come to be known as "The expedition of the 1000 Franconian horsemen against the Turks", in 1594.

It was a bad time for the Holy Roman Empire, when Rudolf II, son of Maximilian II, ascended the German Imperial throne and the deadly foe was continually threatening the Imperial hereditary lands and frontier-provinces of the Empire.

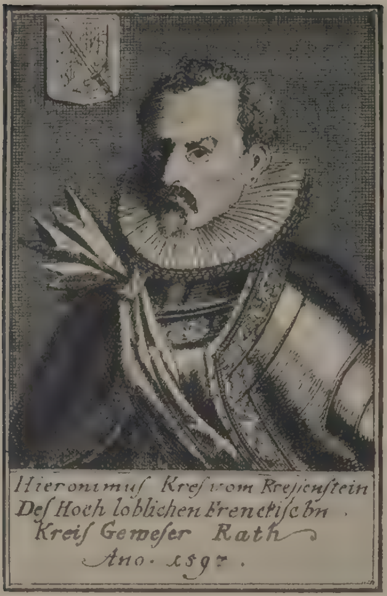
Illustration No. 189


HIERONIMVS KRES VOM KRESSENSTEIN. DES HOCH LÖBLICHEN FRENCKISCHEN KREIS KRIEGS RATH.
VERSCHID DEN 18. IVLY ANO 1596.

Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232)

In order to receive the confirmation of peace, which had been granted to his father, the Emperor Rudolf was obliged, soon after his accession in 1576, to send Sultan Murad III a higher tribute and some valuable presents. But the Turks did not take any notice of the peace and, in 1585, commenced again their devastating expeditions into Croatia and other frontier provinces, where they proceeded against the population with merciless cruelty and killed, ransacked, and led thousands of Christians into slavery. Even on being driven back once in a while, they came again the following year, all the more numerous and eager for prey. The Imperial armies began first, in 1593, to gain some advantages over the Turks, after Sultan Murad III had officially declared war. This made the Sultan angry and he sent an army of 100,000 men, in order to defeat the Christians entirely. There was great fear

Illustration No. 190


Hieronimuſ Kreſ vom Kreſſenſtein
Deſ Hoch loblichen Frenckiſchn
Kreiſ Geweſer Rath
Ano. 1597.

Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232)
(This engraving was made in 1597 after an oil-painting, after his death)

now, for everybody remembered the dreadful days of 1529, when the Turks had laid siege to Vienna and devastated the whole of Austria. The Emperor accordingly tried to strengthen his armies in Hungary and summoned the Imperial estates to come to his assistance with auxiliary troops.

Disliked as the Catholic Emperor was by the Evangelical estates, the general danger was too great to ignore this summons. On May 18, 1593, the German Diet of Regensburg was opened in the presence of the Emperor himself, who had to deal kindly with the Evangelical Imperial estates; the latter declared their readiness to grant the "urgent help against the Turks." The Franconian district, part of which was Nuremberg, had already agreed in a district meeting at Nuremberg at the end of March, to maintain 1000 horsemen for three months at the expense of the district. These 1000 horsemen should be sent with three banners and under the command of three cavalry captains. Christoph von Brandenstein, Johann von Reckin and Ortgies von Bersabe were made captains.

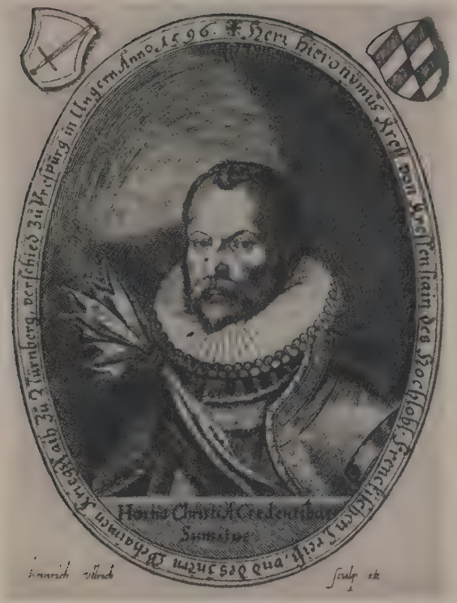
The counsellors and delegates of the Franconian district, who had been sent to the German Diet of Regensburg, continued their consultations with much zeal. Hieronymus, with others, took part in them as a delegate of Nuremberg.

According to a former agreement of the district, Nuremberg had to appoint the "*Pfennigmeister*"[1] in such expeditions. Hieronymus was elected to this office on June 6, 1594, for, as a member of the select council, warden of the Imperial castle and district war

---

[1] The "*Pfennigmeister*" or treasurer was the first cashier and superintendent of the funds, which were used for paying the soldiers; similar in duties to the paymasters of to-day.

Illustration No. 191


Herr Hieronymus Kreß von Kressenstain des Hochlöbl. Frenckischen Kreiß, und des gantzen
Kriegsrath zu Nürnberg, verschied zu Preßpurg in Ungern Anno 1596.
Hostia Christi A Credentibus
Sumitur
heinrich ulrich
sculp

Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232)

counsellor he was not only known as an honest man — and that was necessary for such a responsible post — but also as one experienced in warfare, who enjoyed the confidence of the estates in every respect.

It would lead too far, if we were to record all the details and efforts on the part of Hieronymus, until at last the whole mustering, the providing of the necessary funds and equipments was done.

According to the highly interesting war accounts, an amount of 36,266 florins was entrusted to him, to pay the various expenses.

At the end of great festivities he finally left Nuremberg on July 1, as we can gather from the contemporary chronicles. His departure was described at length and we shall briefly state from these records that his two travelling carriages had been sent in advance and that he left the city with 114 horsemen and a large escort. "At his side were six livery servants, he himself wore trousers and a jerkin and a yellow leather buff-coat, his chain of honour across his breast, with the field-badge and a large-brimmed grey hat and he looked as stately as a prince." Thus Magdalena Paumgärtner, a born Behaim, described the departure of the war commissioner in a letter to her husband, Balthasar, who was staying at Lucca in Italy at that time. To have left his family may have been hard for Hieronymus. He had to leave his children in the care of his faithful wife, Rosina, a born von Freydel. (Six of his offspring were alive at that time, of which the youngest was hardly one year, the eldest 14 years old. The latter, Hanns Hieronymus (No. 256), in the preceding year, had been sent to Marcus Gerstenberger, chancellor at Weimar, who was well acquainted with the

Illustration No. 192

Portrait Medal of Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232) (made in 1596, by Matheus Carl)

family, and had him educated with his own son of about the same age.) "He was mourned for as if he would never return." The numerous companions, who escorted him, may have left him little time for gloomy thoughts. A number of friends had sent a barrel of wine in advance to Warden Alexander Geuder at Hersbruck and it seems a reasonable guess that another merry and moist farewell party was arranged there. Some friends of his, among them his youngest brother Wilhelm (No. 237), accompanied him as far as Amberg.

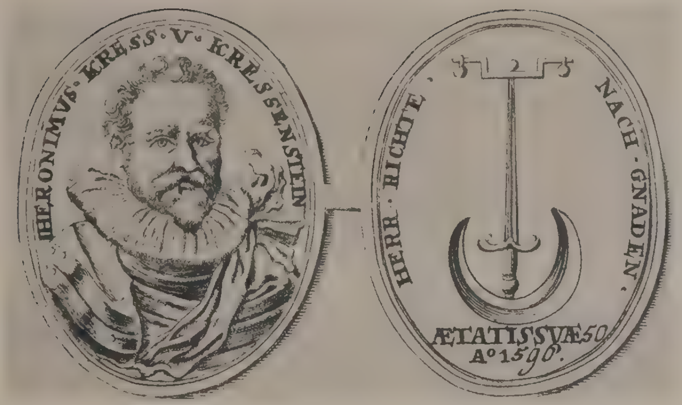
At Regensburg Hieronymus allowed himself some time for rest and there he received an Imperial letter of introduction of July 10, to Archduke Maximilian. This letter emphasized the fact that "the bearer, Our warden of the castle and member of the select council at Nuremberg, was known *ad partem* as being experienced in warfare and that he had served Our Dear King of Spain, in Italy as well as in Spain and that he surely would prove useful in the future, so that the Archduke should consider the recommendation in all respects and receive him graciously."

As not all the captains did appear in time at the place of mustering with their troops and consequently disputes arose about the question from which day the pay of the soldiers should be figured, it was no easy task for Hieronymus to get everything in order so that, at last, on August 2, the final mustering could take place, when 986 mailed horses were counted together with 326 baggage-waggons and horses.

In fact it was his business as a war commissioner to guide the troops and it was necessary to get this very mixed crowd used to discipline, order and subordination. He needed all his iron energy to make the regiment fit for war. At Tabor, the mustering place, the troops must have ravaged wildly enough, and still more unruly may have been the men of the large baggage-train they took with them, according to the custom of those times. For instance, we hear that they cut off the hand of a poor man, so that he died a few days later. The culprit could not be ascertained and Hieronymus had the sum of 23 florins paid to the children of the slain man as indemnity.

Hieronymus introduced very severe regulations and appointed floggers, who had to flog those who were to be punished, and executioners. Georg von Hondorf, who rode under

Illustration No. 193


HIERONIMVS · KRESS · V · KRESSENSTEIN
HERR · RICHTE · NACH · GNADEN.
ÆTATIS SVÆ 50
A° 1596.

Engraving of the Portrait Medal of Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein. (No. 232). The reverse shows the crescent, referring to his campaigns against the Turks, and the following inscription: "Herr richte nach Gnaden. Aetatis suae 50, Ao 1596. (Meaning, "God judge graciously. He was fifty years old in 1596)

the banner of Bamberg, worked as his quartermaster, and Hermann Ritter of the Nurembergers was his sergeant-major. The provost-marshal, who had to keep up order as his attorney general in case of excesses, was David von Zschornau of the Bambergers, and the commissary of the stores was Rudolf von Karlowitz of the Würzburgers. Besides them, his staff consisted of a field chaplain, an interpreter, an army surgeon, a quartermaster sergeant, a farrier major, an armourer, one clerk, three halberdiers, two trumpeters and an ammunition-waggon. He further had a special silver waggon which contained the military chest, with four strong horses, that had cost 295 florins and 17 kreutzers.

Among these 1000 Franconian horsemen there were many out of well known families of the Franconian and Saxonian nobility.

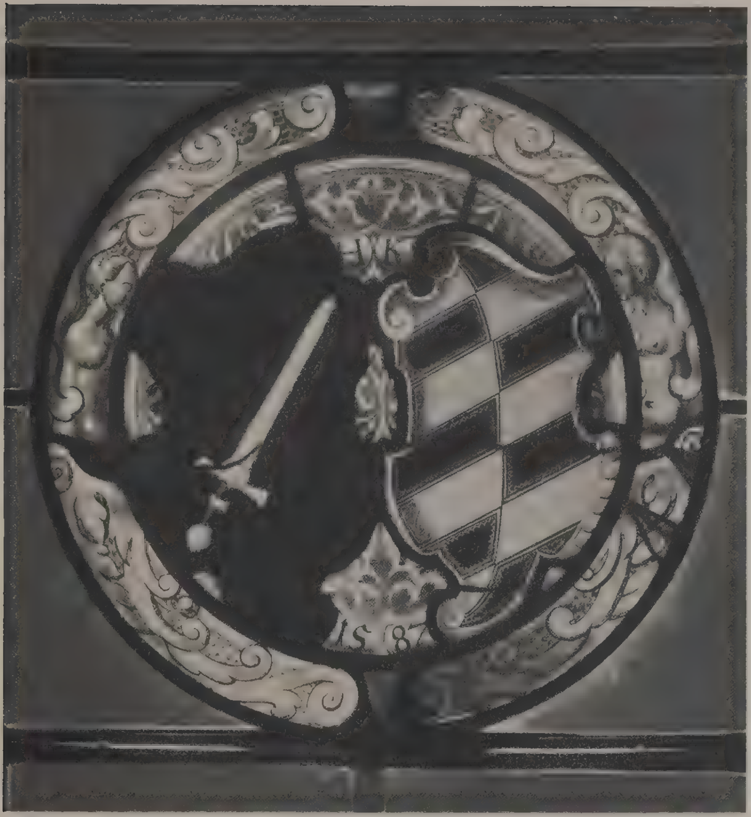
The march to Korneuburg, where the whole regiment was to meet, afforded a foretaste of the coming hardships and privations. The roads were in a very bad condition and the whole country had already been robbed by the preceding troops, so that no stores were to be found. They stopped at Korneuburg and Hieronymus rode to Vienna, in order to get new instructions from the Emperor. The latter ordered him to leave Korneuburg with his troops on August 15, in order to get to the commander-in-chief, Archduke Matthew, in his camp at Raab. There he arrived on the morning of the 21st and went to report to Archduke Matthew, who received him very graciously, and at once went to meet the 1000 Franconian horsemen. The latter awaited him in battle-array and discharged their rifles to greet him, which was very much to the liking of the commander-in-chief.

Grand-Vizier Sinan Pascha had conquerred Totis with his army of 100,000 men on July 23 and had been besieging Raab since the beginning of August. On August 28, a sally was made with 14,000 men and the fight raged for four hours.

The contemporary reports complain of the supreme command and the cowardice of the Hungarians. The Germans had fought with knightly valour, had driven the enemy three times out of the entrenchments and had spiked the cannons. However, as they were not sufficiently supported, they had to retire again and leave the fortifications to the enemy. The losses on both sides were rather heavy. On the German side Captain Geizigkofler was drowned. The horsemen were now for several days in the field without action. Hieronymus used this time of inactivity to inspect the troops once more and 957 horsemen and 336 waggon-horses were counted. After various subsequent fights, Archduke Matthew gave Raab up to the enemy, after the disastrous battles on September 7 and 8, without there being any real necessity for doing so. Hieronymus complained about this very bitterly in a letter, dated Münchhofen, on September 5 (old style) to the Bishop of Eichstädt, which deserves all the more attention, since this was an official report. The spirit in the army was very low and the Franconian horsemen especially were full of resentment and animosity, regarding the bad management. They had almost lost their entire baggage-train and were terribly afraid of the approaching winter. The headquarters were removed first to Ungarisch Altenburg and then to Bruck on the Leitha. The Franconian horsemen had their quarters first at Münchhofen and later on in the village of Weiden near Bruck. They suffered all kinds of privations, for they did not possess anything, except what they wore on their bodies. They could not forget that as horsemen they had been foolishly led four times against the entrenchment and sent into the fire of the heavy guns; thus they asked for their dismissal. With the cooperation of their captains they composed an expostulatory address and demanded their dismissal at the end of the three months which had been agreed upon. They asked Hieronymus to sign this complaint, which, however, he declined to do, in view of its very sharp language. He made many efforts to bring his men to their senses and at last they asked him to go to Nuremberg himself, in order to plead their cause before the district estates. As the captain of the Nurembergers and the banner-bearer had been killed, he hesitated to grant their wishes. But they promised him to keep strictly to his regulations during his absence and thus he gave in, conferring the leadership on Lieutenant Bernhard von Rennertshausen and Andrea von Stechau, who promised to live and die for the banner. Then he went home.

He was heartily welcomed, when he reached Nuremberg on September 29. Hieronymus had sent a message to the Emperor from Regensburg on September 26, that his horsemen had asked for their dismissal and that, in case they should still be needed, he would enter into discussion with the district-estates. Archduke Maximilian had written a very cordial letter to Hieronymus from Graz, on September 28, and expressed his regret about the bad end of the affair. When at last the district meeting had assembled, they allowed certain funds as a compensation for the horsemen and richly supplied him with money. Hieronymus set out on his return, passing through Regensburg and then by water. The money was packed in two barrels and brought to the ship under his personal surveillance and thus taken to Hungary. But the Turks had entered upon their retreat in the meantime, in view of the advanced season, after they had forced their way as far as Komorn. A pursuit could not be undertaken, as the Hungarians went home on their own account and the other German troops had too little money at their disposal. Thus it happened that Hieronymus was just in

Illustration No. 194



Alliance Coat-of-Arms of Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232) and his Wife Rosina, a born von Freydel. Painted Window at Kraftshof

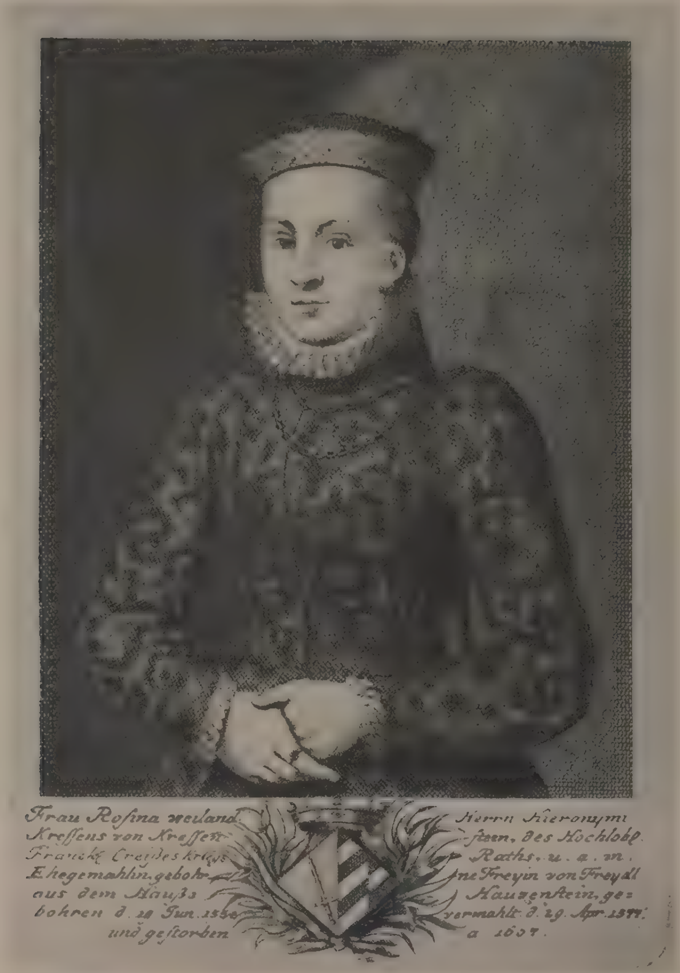
time to lead home his horsemen, who had kept their word and behaved well during his absence. At Schwechat near Vienna he settled the accounts and discharged them. This war expedition had cost the Franconian district the considerable amount of 92,139 florins and 15 kreutzers. The accounts thereof, which were carefully kept together with the muster-rolls and presented at the next district meeting, have been preserved.

At last Hieronymus could think of returning to his family. He got a passport from Archduke Matthew, in which all authorities were ordered in the name of the Emperor to let him pass up the Danube with all his baggage, including two barrels of money, without asking for rates and taxes. At the beginning of December he started back home, not having the faintest idea that two years later he should again lead an expedition of 1000 Franconian horsemen to Hungary, but this time without returning.

He died during the second expedition at Pressburg in Hungary on his birthday, July 18, 1596, at the age of fifty. His earthly remains were solemnly brought to Nuremberg Castle and later transferred to Kraftshof, where he was buried in the church. About his tombstone[1] there, compare details in the treatise about the Church of St. George at Kraftshof[2].

[1] See illustration No. 44. [2] See p. 68.

Illustration No. 195


Frau Roſina weiland
Kreſſens von Kreſſen-
Franckh Creÿdes kriegs
Ehegemahlin, gebohr-
aus dem Hauſs
bohren d. 19 Jun. 1554
und geſtorben
Herrn Hieronymi
-ſteen, des Hochlobl.
Raths. u. a. m.
ne Freyin von Freydl
Hauzenſtein, ge=
vermahlt d. 29. Apr. 1577.
a 1607.

Rosina, a born von Freydel, Wife of Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 232)

He received several privileges and liberties from the Emperor Rudolf II, because of his faithful services and enjoyed a great reputation with kings and princes.

In "Nymphe Noris"[1] we find the following verses in his honour:

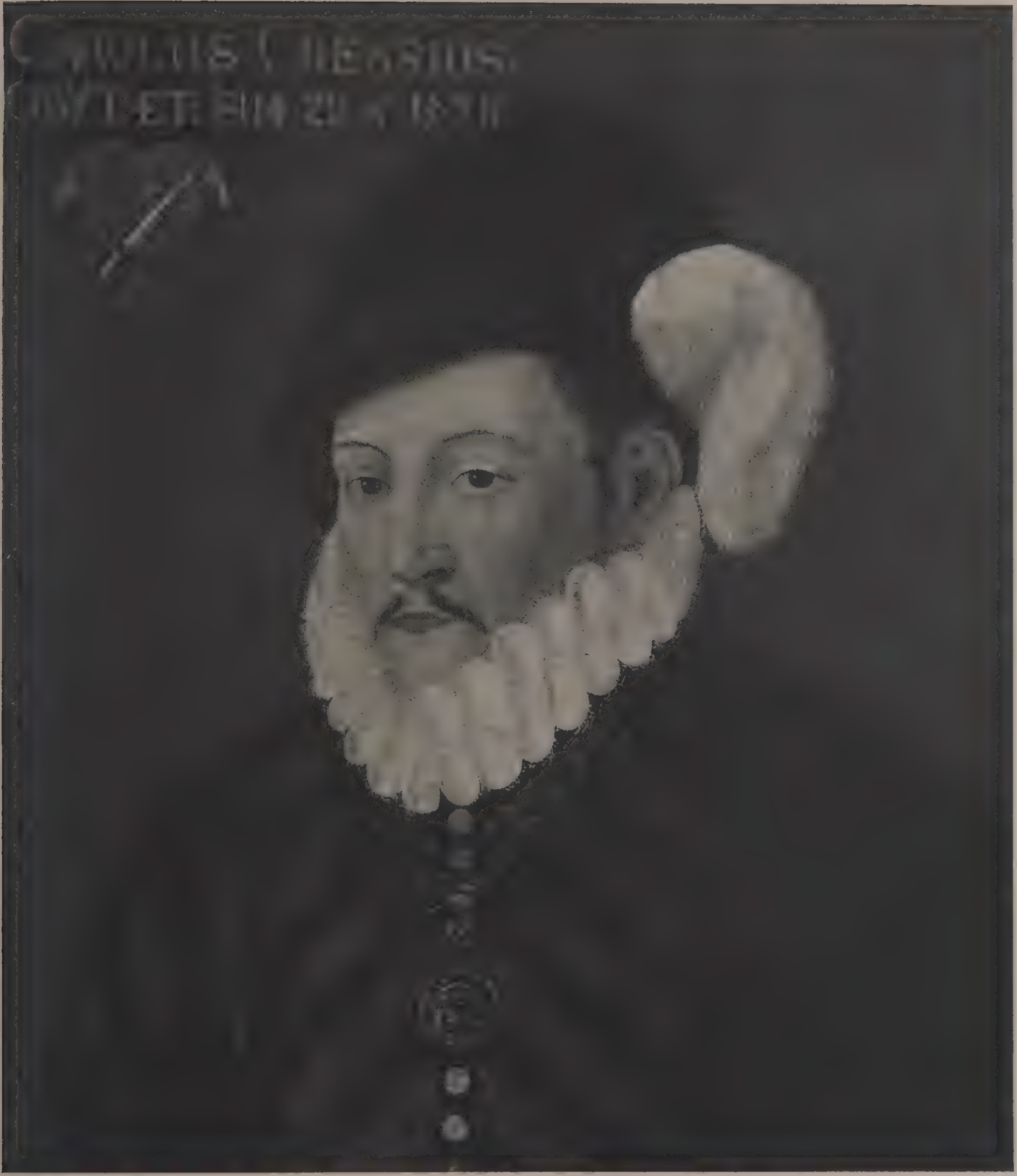
Wisdom, experienced service
Have oft crowned men with high office:
Knowing I held no grudge nor hate
The Emp'ror asked for country's fate
My counsel; my tried blade's fire
'Gainst Turks' war — his mighty ire,
Our scourged land from his bonds to free.
My life did end in Hungary.

He married on April 29, 1577, Rosina, daughter of Christoph von Freydel of Harhofen of the House of Hauzenstein, and of Maria, née Schweickhardt.[2]

She was born June 19, 1554, and died as a widow in 1607.

---

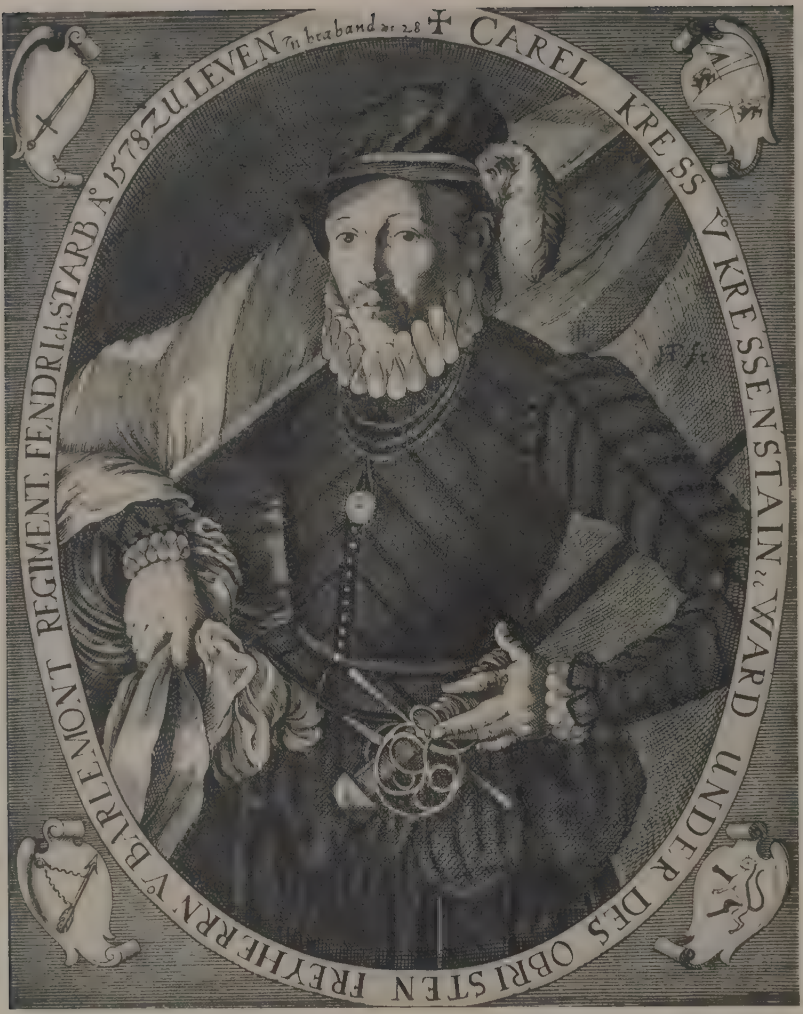
[1] See the register of sources. [2] or Schweicker.



Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 233)

233 CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 217) was born in 1550. He accepted service in the Royal Spanish Army and died unmarried as the banner-bearer in the regiment of Baron de Barlemont, at Louvain, in 1578, where he was buried with full military honours. The illustration No. 196 is the reproduction of an oil-painting on

Illustration No. 197

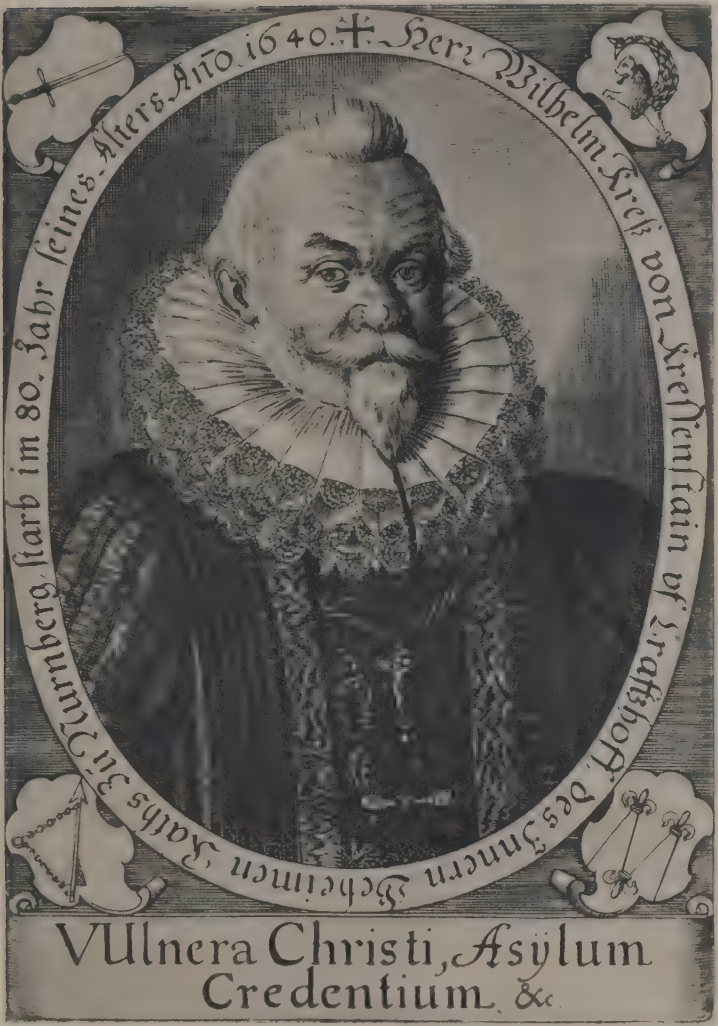

CAREL KRESS V° KRESSENSTAIN, WARD UNDER DES OBRISTEN FREYHERRN V° BARLEMONT REGIMENT FENDRICH, STARB A° 1578 ZU LEVEN in braband
HT fe

Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 233)
In the corners of the engraving are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents:
Kress, Haller, Öfner, Tetzel

wood, which was at Louvain and was bought there before the World War by Mr. Guido von Volckamer at Munich, who still owns it.

His engraving, reproduced here, under illustration No. 197, is of special interest, as in it he has been shown in his capacity of banner-bearer, with the flag entrusted to him, a kind of representation which is rather rare.

234 HANNS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 217) was born in 1553 and was for some years in the service of sovereigns in Spain and France. He died, unmarried, at Nuremberg, on August 5, 1576, after having returned from Spain. He was buried in the church at Kraftshof.


Herr Wilhelm Kreß von Kreſſenſtain uf Kraftshoff, des Innern Geheimen Raths zu Nurnberg, ſtarb im 80. Jahr ſeines Alters Año 1640.
VUlnera Christi, Aſylum Credentium. &c.

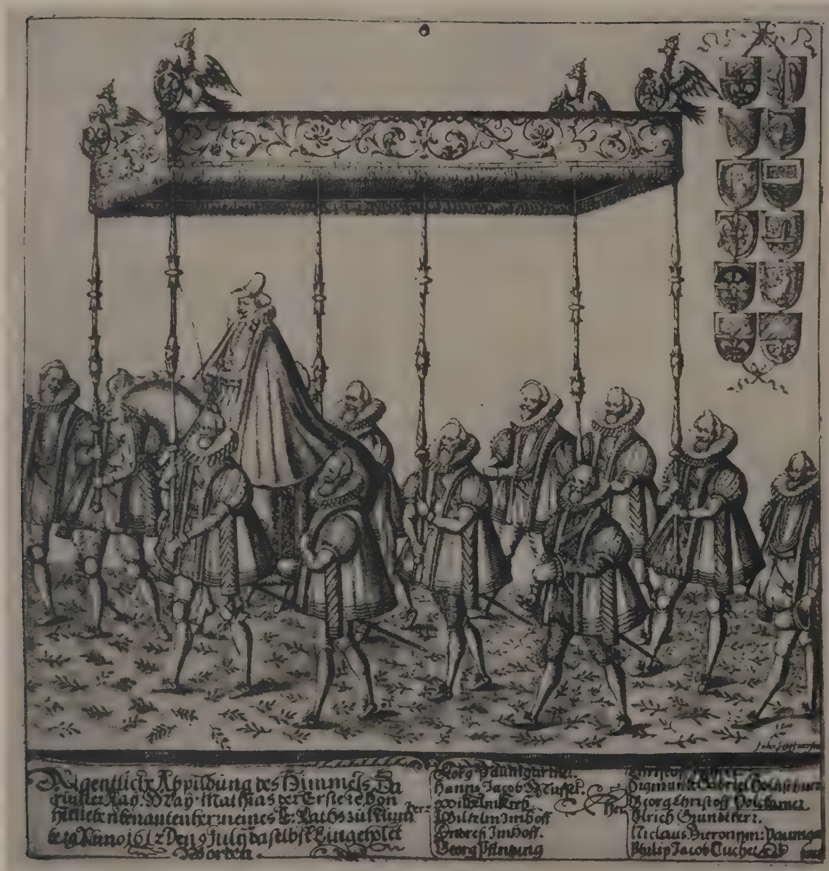
Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 237)
In the corners of the engraving are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents:
Kress, Imhof, Öfner, Reich

235 ANDREAS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 217) was born in 1556, died October 19, 1588, and was buried in the church at Kraftshof. He married June 10, 1583, Rosina, daughter of Bartholomäus Held von Hagelsheim and of Ursula, a born Nützel, who wedded in second marriage Hanns Hörell, on December 9, 1589, and died in 1605.

236 GABRIEL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 217) was born in 1559, and died when six weeks old, in 1559.

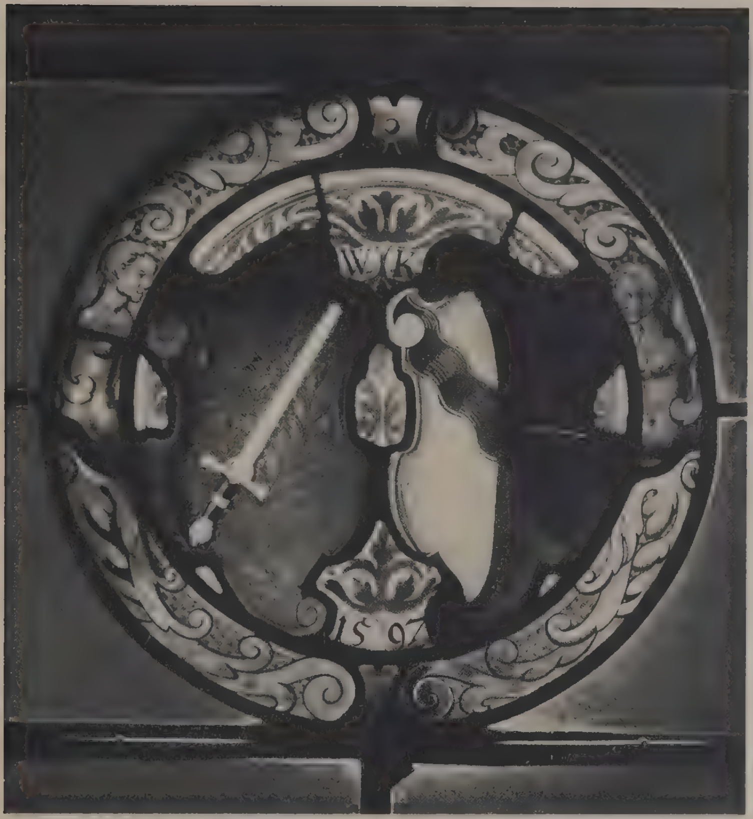
237 WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 217) was born September 6, 1560, became a member of the city-council at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 199


Hanns Jacob Nützel.
Wilhelm Imhoff
Endres Imhoff.
Georg Christoff Volckamer.
Ulrich Grundherr.
Niclaus Hieronym: Paumgartner
Philip Jacob Tucher

The Emperor Matthew I, Making his Entrance into Nuremberg on July 9, 1612

Illustration No. 200



Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 237) and His Wife Sabina, a Born Behaim, at Kraftshof

in 1608 and was master of coinage as well as district leader of the *Salzmarkt*[1] at Nuremberg. He endowed the Kress house in the *Obstmarkt*[2] with a foundation.

When the Emperor Matthew I made his entrance into Nuremberg on July 9, 1612, Wilhelm was among the members of the council, who had to receive him solemnly and we see him represented in illustration No. 199 as the third, bearing the left front-pillar of the canopy.

Wilhelm reached the great age of eighty, after having celebrated the feast of the golden wedding with his wife on June 15, 1635. Upon this occasion they were presented with a beautiful goblet[3] by their friends, who had their coats-of-arms and initials engraved on its bottom[4].

He died as a member of the select privy council on November 19, 1640.

In the often-quoted work *"Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser"*[5] there was a goblet shown and described, made of silver, by Hans Petzolt, which was presented to him on the occasion

---

[1] Salt Market. [2] Fruit Market. [3] See illustrations No. 201—203. [4] See illustration No. 203. [5] Fasc. 7/8, p. 287, see the register of sources.

Illustration No. 201

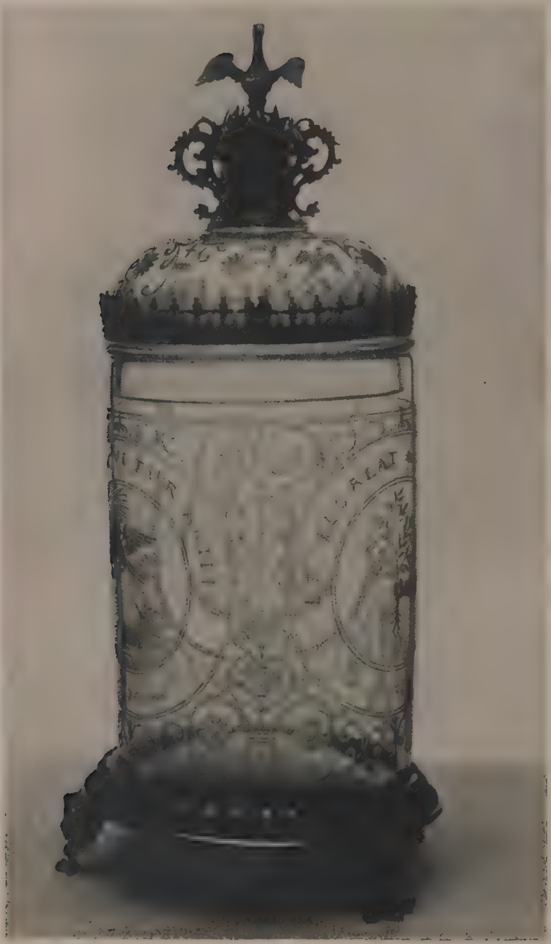
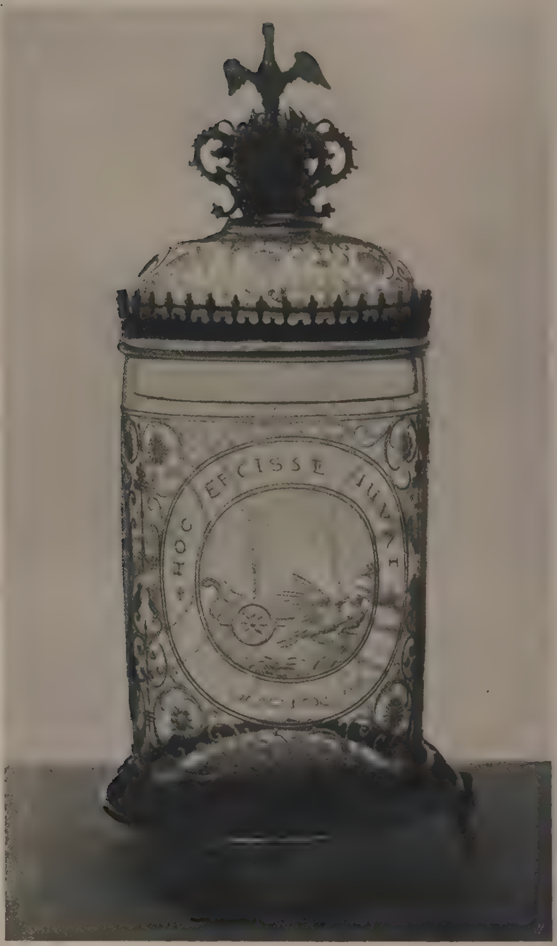
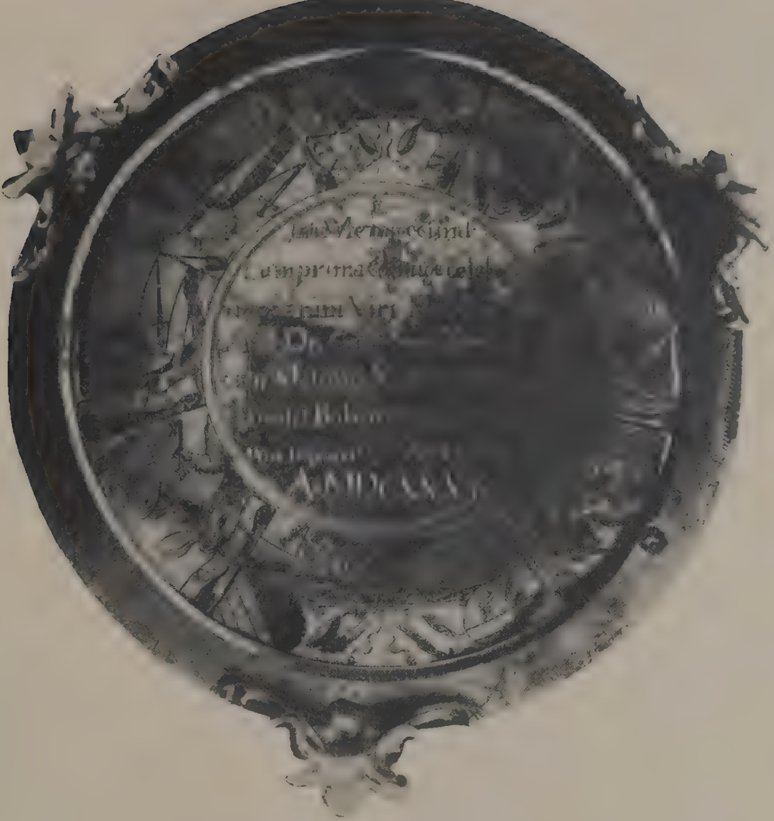


Illustration No. 202



Goblet, Presented to Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 237) and His Wife, upon the Occasion of their Golden Wedding in 1635

Illustration No. 203



Bottom of the Goblet, Presented to Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 237) and His Wife, upon the Occasion of their Golden Wedding in 1635

of the church consecration at Kraftshof, in 1599, by twelve friends of his, whose coats-of-arms and initials were affixed to a plate. The donors were: Imhof, Imhof, Tucher, Tucher, Scheurl, Behaim, Rieter, Behaim, Imhof, Imhof, Paumgärtner and Paumgärtner. This goblet is one of the most interesting products of mechanical art of its kind and time. For a more exact description, see the quoted work.

He married on June 15, 1585, Sabina, daughter of Paul Behaim and of Magdalena, a born Römer.

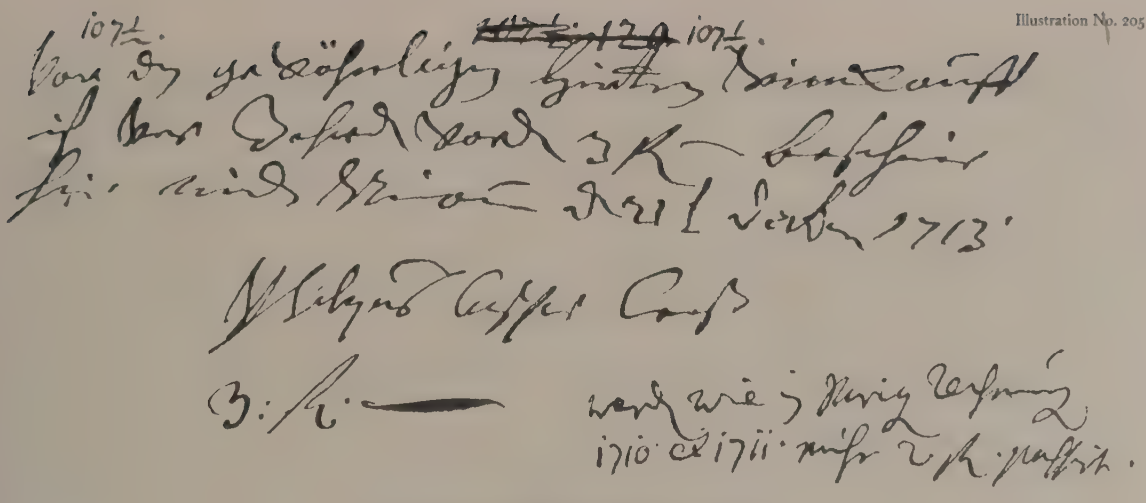
She was born on January 22, 1556, and died in 1639. They had no children.

238 JOHANNES KRESS (son of No. 223) was born at Steinau in 1650. The date of his birth could not be ascertained at Steinau, as the matriculae there do not go back as far as that. The date given of his birth, has been ascertained from the statements in the matriculae upon his marriage and death; in the same way his descent from Conrad (No. 223) can be proved. He died as the Protestant clergyman at Bischofsheim near Hanau, on January 12, 1729. He married at Steinau, on February 27, 1690, Maria Eva, daughter of the

Illustration No. 201

Table of the Deceased Kresses in St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg, on which Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 237) is registered first

Illustration No. 205



Signature of Philipp Caspar Kress (No. 240)

deceased *centenarius*[1] Philipp Caspar Jacobi of Steinau and Brandenstein. She died on January 20, 1730 at Bischofsheim near Hanau.

239 NICLAS KRESS (son of No. 223) was born at Steinau in April 1664. He died at Steinau on December 11, and was buried there on December 13, 1726. He married at Steinau, April 16, 1690, Anna Margaretha Möller, who was born at Steinau in 1670 and died there July 10, 1735.

240 PHILIPP CASPAR KRESS (son of No. 223) also wrote his name "Cress", member of the council and presbyter at Steinau, was born in 1666. As the matriculae do not go back sufficiently far, the date of his birth could be ascertained only from the statement of his age, which was recorded at the time of his death. He was a member of the council of the city of Steinau and, according to his tax payments, seems to have lived in a rather modest middle class position, just as it was possible in so small a town as Steinau. However, it is characteristic for him and his race, that even at Steinau, in a very small domain, he could gain the confidence and regard of his fellow citizens, as he was elected to the council and chosen for civic positions of honour.

Even though the Kresses at Steinau took no part in important political affairs and had not to deal with princes and emperors like their ancestors and blood relations and namesakes from other branches, we can rightly say of them with the poet:

"But at any time a Kress was at the fore."

According to the modest circumstances in which they had to live, they always did their best for the welfare of the public and their fellow citizens on the one hand and for their

---

[1] The *centenarius* or hundreder was an official of the authorities, who had originally the jurisdiction over a hundred (*centum*) families and was the leader of the men of these families, who had to take part in wars. Later on it was he who had the judicature in representation of the lord of the manor and superintended a vicarage or sub-division of a district.

Illustration No. 206

The Former Evangelical Reformed Church at Steinau[1]

Illustration No. 207

The Entrance from off the City to the Castle of Steinau with the Towering Donjon on the Right

family on the other. In those times it was practically impossible to work up to a larger fortune, because the horrors of the Thirty Years' War did not pass Steinau without affecting it greatly. In the first sixteen years of the war Steinau suffered comparatively little.

There were troops passing through it, Steinau being situated on the old military and trading road, as we heard. There were billetings and occasional ransackings, which weighed heavily on the community; that, in 1625, for instance, amounted to 64,000 thalers. But all this took place in a more or less mild manner, without real robberies, murders or conflagrations. However, it changed in 1634, when the Swedes had suffered a devastating defeat in the Battle of Nördlingen and were, therefore, forced to give up Southern Germany. The Imperial troops at once took possession of Swabia and Franconia and the dreaded Croatian regiments of Count Piccolomini approached Steinau. Brave and plucky soldiers as the Croats were, according to the war customs of that time, they did not ravage any less savagely the Protestant countries, which they looked upon as enemy's territory, than the Swedes had done in the Catholic sections and particularly in the Austrian countries. The Imperial troops appeared before Steinau on September 20, 1634 and the town as well as the castle were ransacked thoroughly for seventeen days. Practically everything that was not clinched or nailed down, was carried away, the cattle driven away as stores for the troops and a herd of pigs, hidden in the woods, was found and taken away too. Twenty-three houses and the southern wing of the castle were destroyed by fire. During the whole winter of 1634—1635 the billeting, robbing and ransacking of the passing troops continued. The consequences were starvation and the plague. The uprooting of all normal conditions by sword, hunger and plague were so dreadful that there was no city administration whatever until the year

---

[1] The church where the Kress Family went in and out on many a Sunday and where they performed their religious ceremonies.

Illustration No. 208

View into the Inner Ward of Castle Steinau, as Seen from the Remote Entrance of the Town

Illustration No. 209

View of the Outer Ward of Castle Steinau from the Entrance Close by the Town

1638. On July 1, 1646 Steinau was afflicted once more; 1500 Imperial horsemen climbed the walls and completely ransacked the town. The inhabitants fled into the surrounding forests and could not approach their dwellings for eight days and then found their homes quite destroyed and devastated. It is true, the treaties of Münster and Osnaburg brought the desired peace, but the city of Steinau had again to pay considerable amounts for the discharge and compensation of the troops at Hanau. Though the preceding descriptions of Steinau's past do not really belong to the biography of Philipp Caspar, I thought it advisable to insert them here, as they help one to realize the conditions of life under which he was born, as well as under which his parents and grandparents may have lived.

On April 29, 1681 Steinau was again afflicted by another misfortune. A fire broke out in the house of Johann Heiliger, which spread with enormous speed over the neighbourhood, turning a great part of the city, ninety buildings, into ruins within three hours. It is possible or even very probable that the possessions of the Kresses were also among them.

Again many movements of troops and billetings took place at Steinau during the wars against Louis XIV and they were naturally connected with many requisitions for supplies and harassments. In spite of their own afflictions, the people of Steinau were very kind and merciful to those who were still more oppressed and poorer than they, which they particularly proved toward the many Protestant French refugees, who passed through the city. One of them, the nobleman Jacob de la Guifardière from Lower Normandy, stayed at Steinau (his ledger can still be seen at the church), married the daughter of a citizen there

Illustration No. 210

Outhouses of the Castle of Steinau, Outside the Fortifications, Opposite the Church

Illustration No. 211

Old House at Steinau, Opposite the City-Hall. Above the door the date 1589

and was the founder of a family of clergymen. It may also be of common interest that Professor Heinrich Jacob van Bashuysen, the famous scholar and expert of Oriental languages, was a Reformed preacher at Steinau from 1705 to 1707. One of his successors to this office was the clergyman Friedrich Grimm, who also christened, married and buried many a Kress. He was the grandfather of the Brothers Grimm, who became so famous as German linguists and collectors of fairy-tales, and who spent their youth at Steinau. It is remarkable too that there was an Evangelical Reformed, as well as an Evangelical Lutheran church and parish at Steinau. The two churches are still in existence, but owing to the union, which has taken place in the meantime, they belong to one pastorate, the Evangelical United. The layman may not know that the religious differences between the Lutheran and the Reformed church, which chiefly concerned the interpretation of the sacrament, were sometimes greater at that time than the difference between the Protestant and the Catholic church in general. It even happened in that part of the country that the opposing adherents met in arms. The Kresses at Steinau belonged to the Reformed church without exception. Of the pictures of the buildings at Steinau, which appear to our eye in quite the same way as in the times when the ancestors of the Kresses were walking about in them, quite two hundred years ago, I inserted here illustrations Nos. 206—211.

To return to Philipp Caspar's personality, we have to record his death on January 11, 1741, from the matriculae at Steinau.

He was buried in the cemetery on January 15.

Illustration No. 212

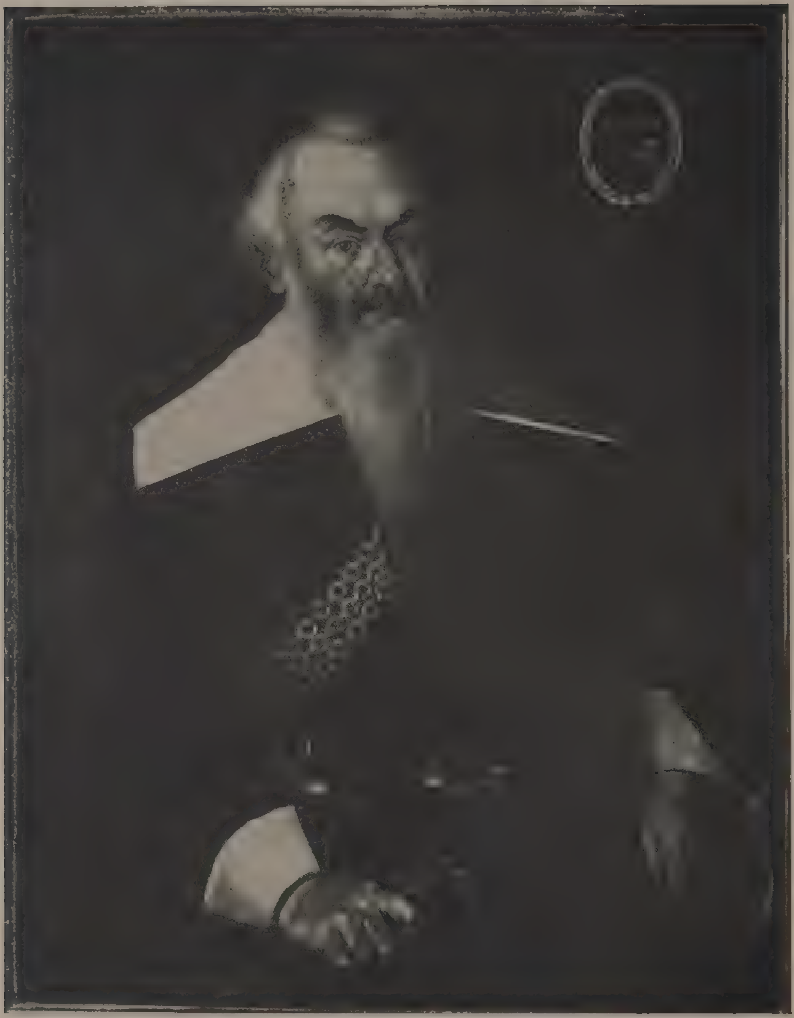
War Monument Erected after the German-French War of 1870—1871 in the Place in Front of the City-Hall at Steinau. Among those who died as heroes for their mother-country, Georg Kress, one of the numerous descendants of the Steinau line, is enumerated at the top of the inscription

His wife was Anna Maria, whose maiden name is unknown to us. She died at Steinau, 77 years old, December 26, 1740, and was buried on December 28.

For issue, see under Nos. 270—273.

241 **JOHANN NICOLAUS KRESS** (son of No. 223) was killed by a horse at Steinau on April 6, 1700. He married at Steinau on March 7, 1694 Catharina, daughter of Johann Pfaff at Hundsröd. About his daughter, see under No. 274.

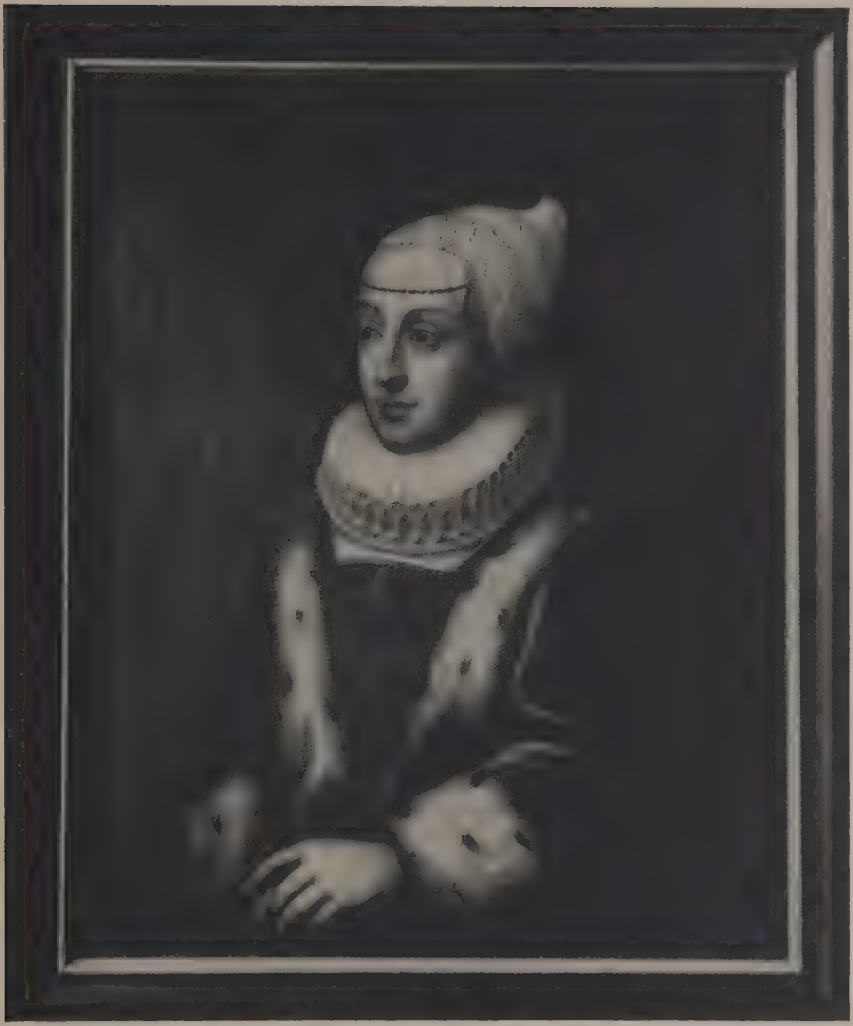
Illustration No. 213



Jobst Kress von Kressenstein (No. 250)

242—249 All the data we have about these people, are recorded in the family tree.

250 JOBST KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF RÄTZELSDORF (son of No. 228) was born December 12, 1565, and became an assessor and alderman of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg in 1593, first superintendant of the bailiwick and suburb of Gostenhof in 1597, judge of the market and the suburb of Wöhrd in 1599 and warden at Engelthal in 1606.



Maria Fürer von Haimendorf, Wife of Jobst Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 250)

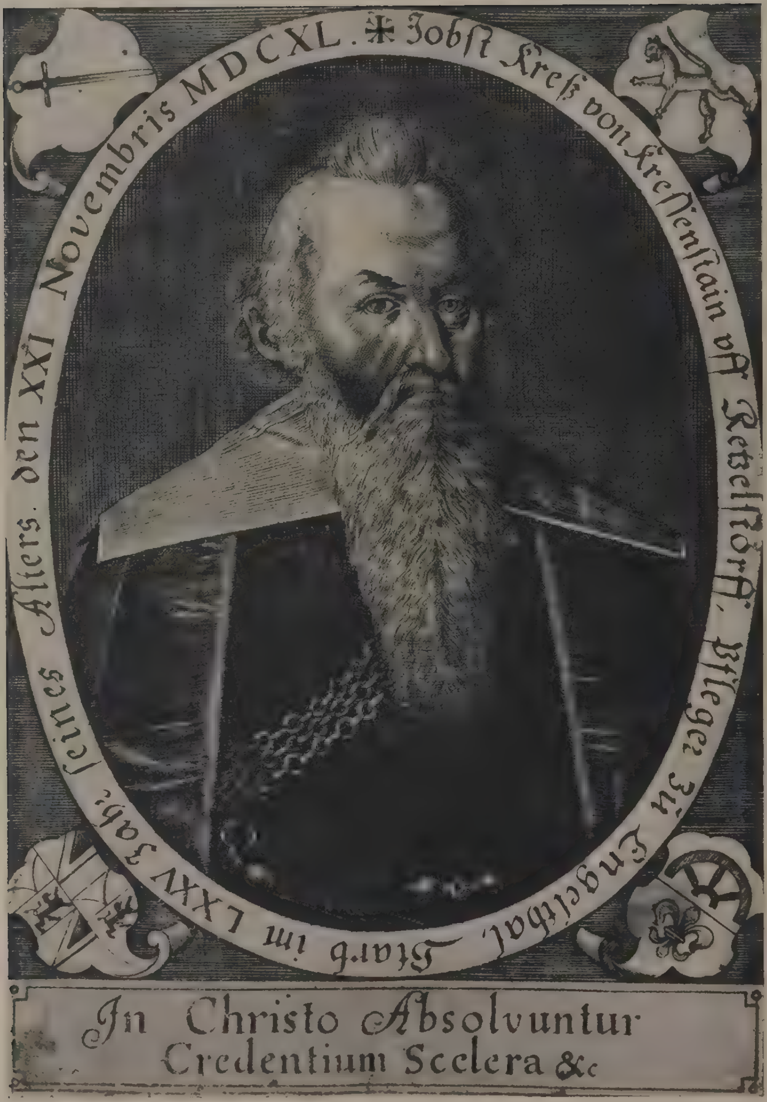
When the Emperor Matthew made his first entrance into Nuremberg[1] on July 9, 1612, Jobst, his son, Jobst Christoph (No. 303), and his cousin, Johann Wilhelm I (No. 262) and some other noblemen went to meet him with seven horsemen.

He had the manor-house at Rätzelsdorf rebuilt, died as a widower on November 21, 1640, and was buried before the altar in the church at Kraftshof[2].

He married on October 20, 1592, Maria, daughter of Knight Christoph Fürer von Haimendorf, first revenue officer at Nuremberg, and of Maria, a born Oertel von Gruensberg

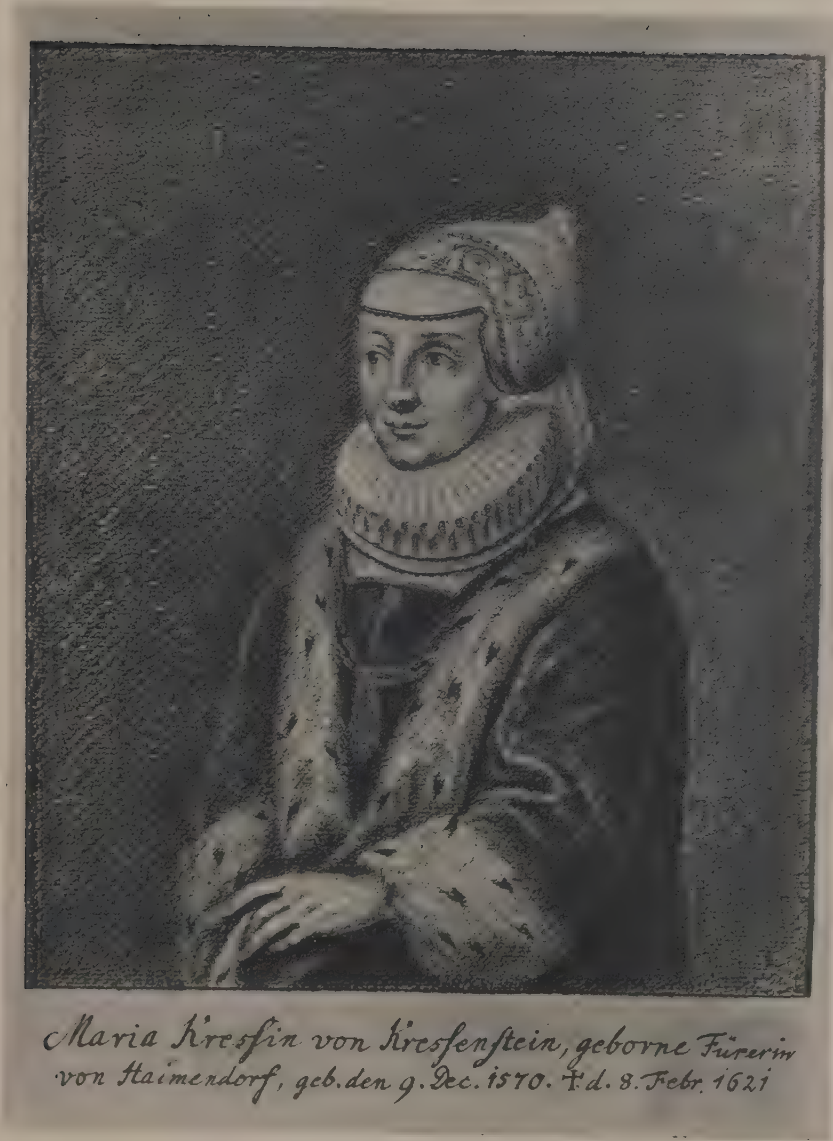
[1] Compare illustration No. 199. [2] For his funeral escutcheon, see illustration No. 78.

Illustration No. 215


* Jobſt Kreß von Kreſſenſtain vñ Retzelſtorff, Pfleger zu Engelthal, Starb im LXXV Jahr: ſeines Alters. den XXI Novembris MDCXL.
In Christo Absolvuntur
Credentium Scelera &c

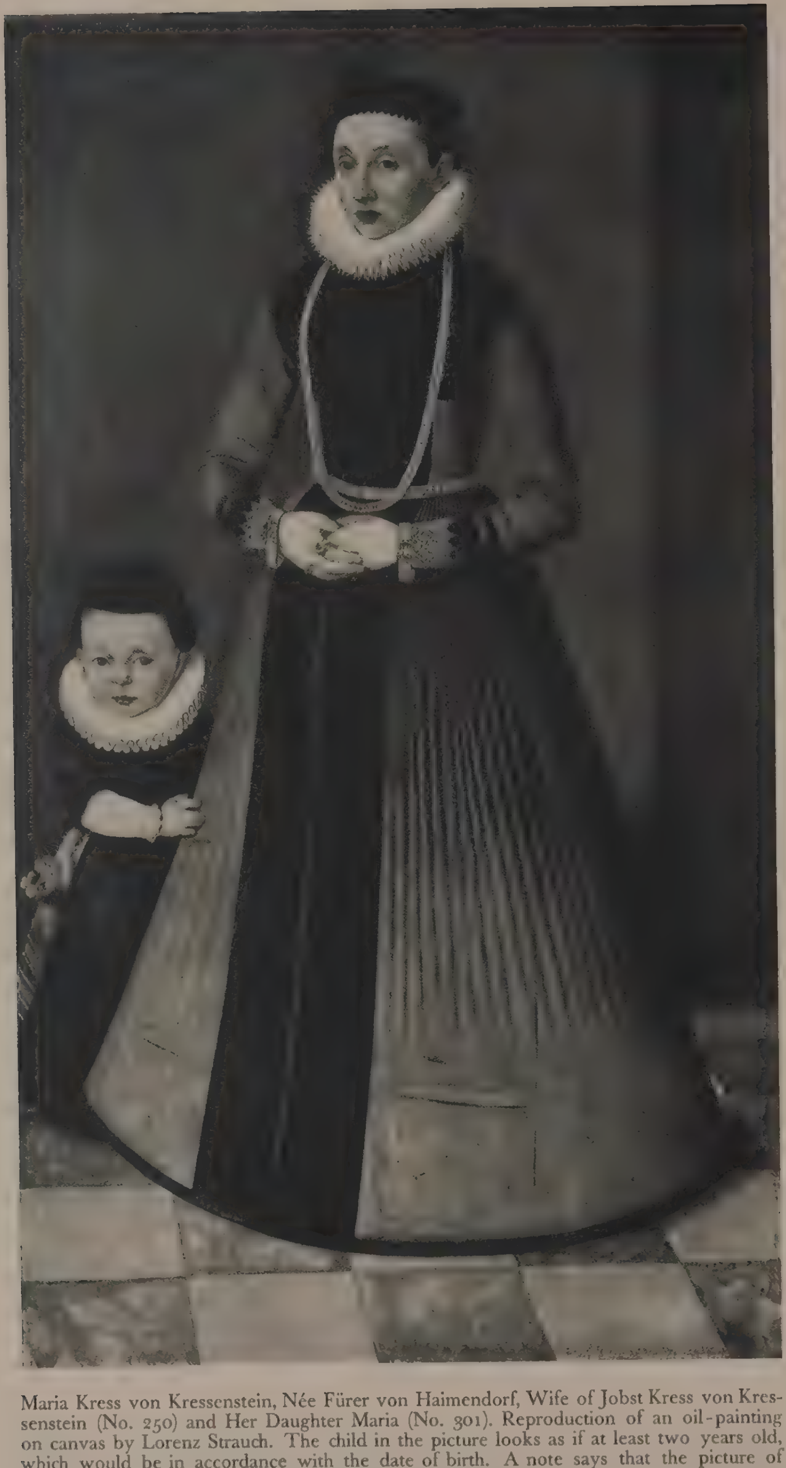
Jobst Kress von Kressenstein (No. 250). In the corners of the engraving are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Tetzel, Haller, Volckamer

Illustration No. 216

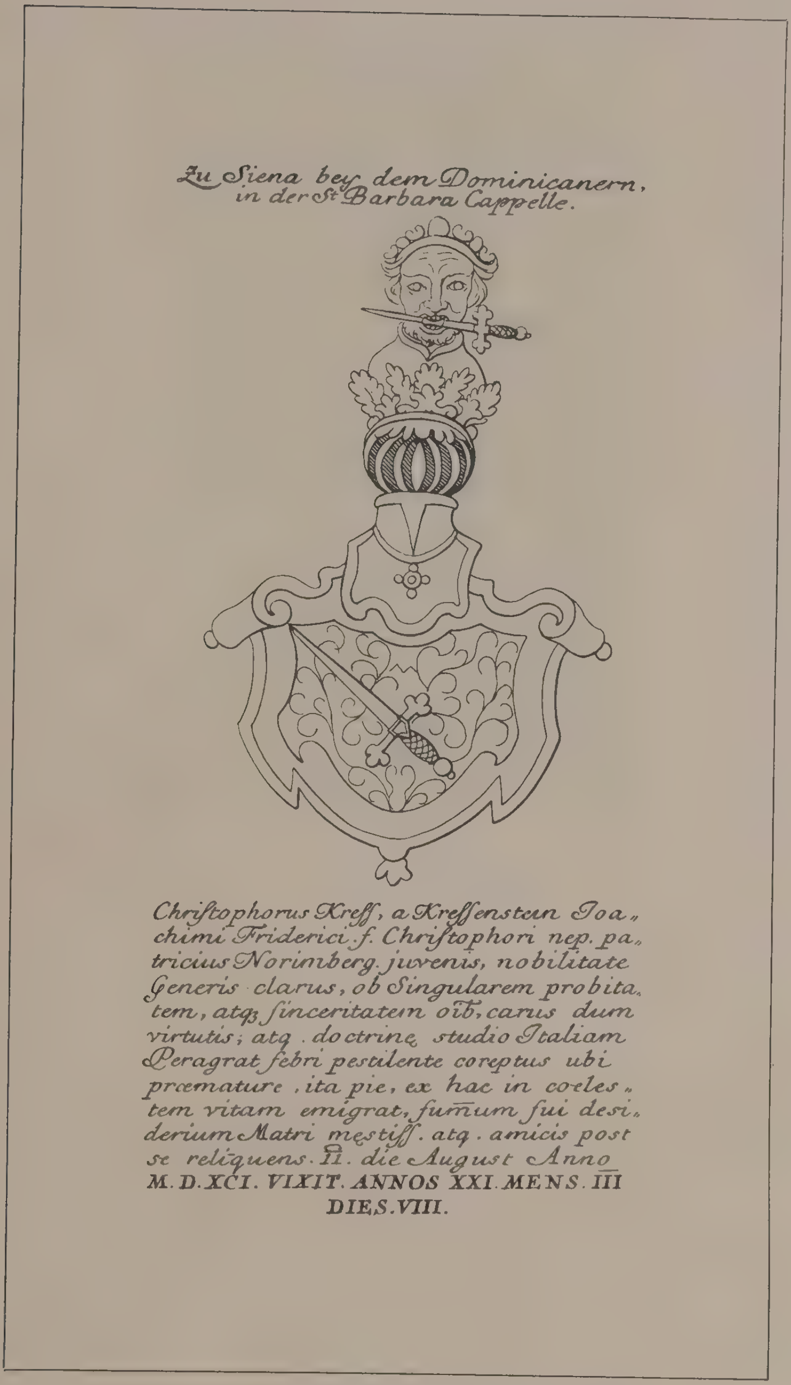

Maria Kreſſin von Kreſſenſtein, geborne Fürerin
von Haimendorf, geb. den 9. Dec. 1570. † d. 8. Febr. 1621

Maria Fürer von Haimendorf,
Wife of Jobst Kress von Kressenstein (No. 250)

Illustration No. 217



Maria Kress von Kressenstein, Née Fürer von Haimendorf, Wife of Jobst Kress von Kressenstein (No. 250) and Her Daughter Maria (No. 301). Reproduction of an oil-painting on canvas by Lorenz Strauch. The child in the picture looks as if at least two years old, which would be in accordance with the date of birth. A note says that the picture of the child was added subsequently. One of the most beautiful pictures by Lorenz Strauch! (See "*Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte Nürnbergs*", p. 24, ff. There is also a reproduction of the picture to be found under No. 19. The picture came from Paris.)

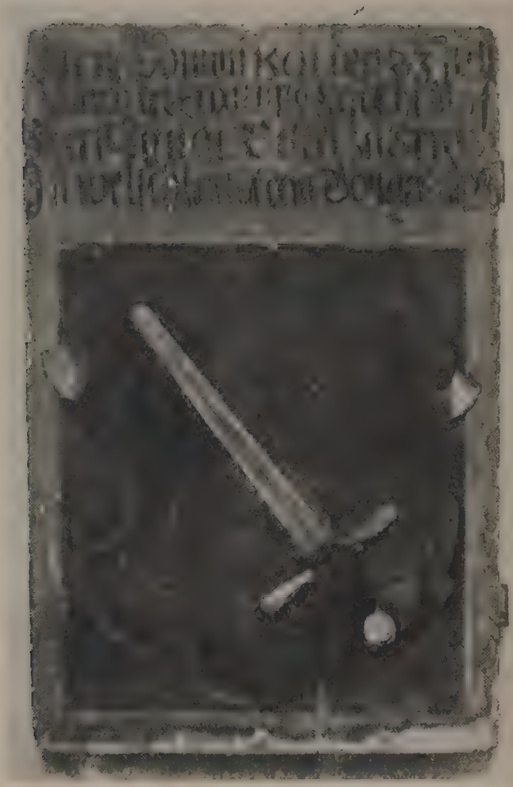


Zu Siena bey dem Dominicanern,
in der St Barbara Cappelle.

Chriſtophorus Kreſſ, a Kreſſenstein Ioa„
chimi Friderici f. Chriſtophori nep. pa„
tricius Norimberg. juvenis, nobilitate
Generis clarus, ob Singularem probita„
tem, atq; ſinceritatem oīb, carus dum
virtutis; atq. doctrinę studio Italiam
Peragrat febri pestilente coreptus ubi
prœmature, ita pie, ex hac in coeles„
tem vitam emigrat, ſum̄um ſui desi„
derium Matri męstiſſ. atq. amicis post
se reliquens. II. die August Anno
M.D.XCI. VIXIT. ANNOS XXI. MENS. III
DIES.VIII.

Old Drawing of the Funeral Escutcheon of Christoph Kress
von Kressenstein (No. 252) at Siena

Illustration No. 219



Funeral Escutcheon of Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 252).
(Kept in the German National Museum)

She was born on December 9, 1570 and died on February 8, 1621. For issue, see under Nos. 301—306.

251 SEBASTIAN KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 229) was born in 1568 and died in 1569.

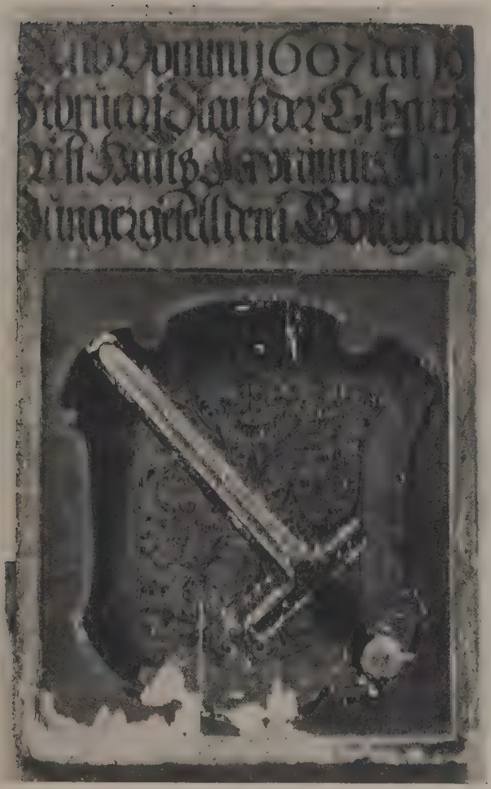
252 CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF LETTEN (son of No. 229) was born April 15, 1570. He died at Siena on July 23, 1591[1], while studying in Italy and was buried there in the German Chapel or Chapel of St. Barbara, of the Dominicans. The illustration No. 218 shows a drawing of the funeral escutcheon, which was hung up there.

253 JOACHIM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 229), the twin-brother of No. 254, was born July 7, 1571 and died March 29, 1573.

---

[1] August 2, n. st.

Illustration No. 220



Funeral Escutcheon of Hanns Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 256).
(Kept in the German National Museum)

254 FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 229), the twin-brother of No. 253, was born July 7, 1571 and died on the same day as his twin-brother, that is, on March 29, 1573.

255 CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 232) was born in 1578 and died, nineteen weeks old.

256 HANNS HIERONYMUS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[1] (son of No. 232)[2] was born in 1580.

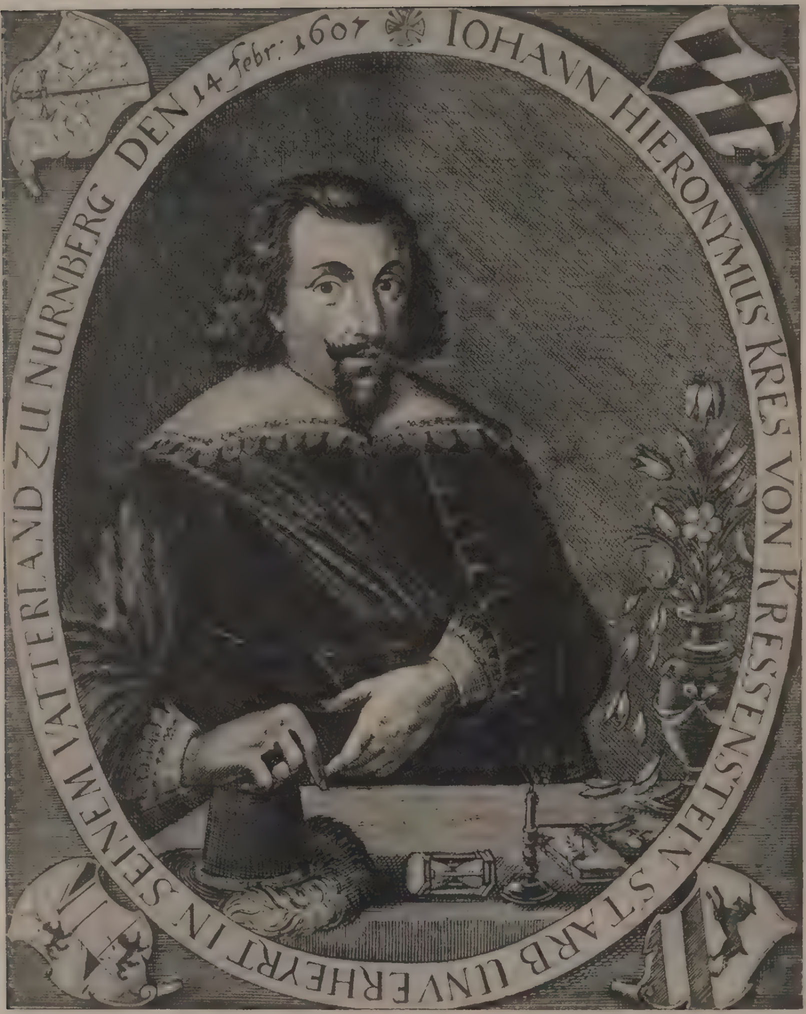
He travelled to France, England and the Netherlands and died of the plague, at Nuremberg on February 19, 1607, unmarried.

257 MARIA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 232) was born in 1581 and died, twenty-five weeks old.

---

[1] See p. 233, No. 232. [2] See illustration No. 221, p. 260.

Illustration No. 221

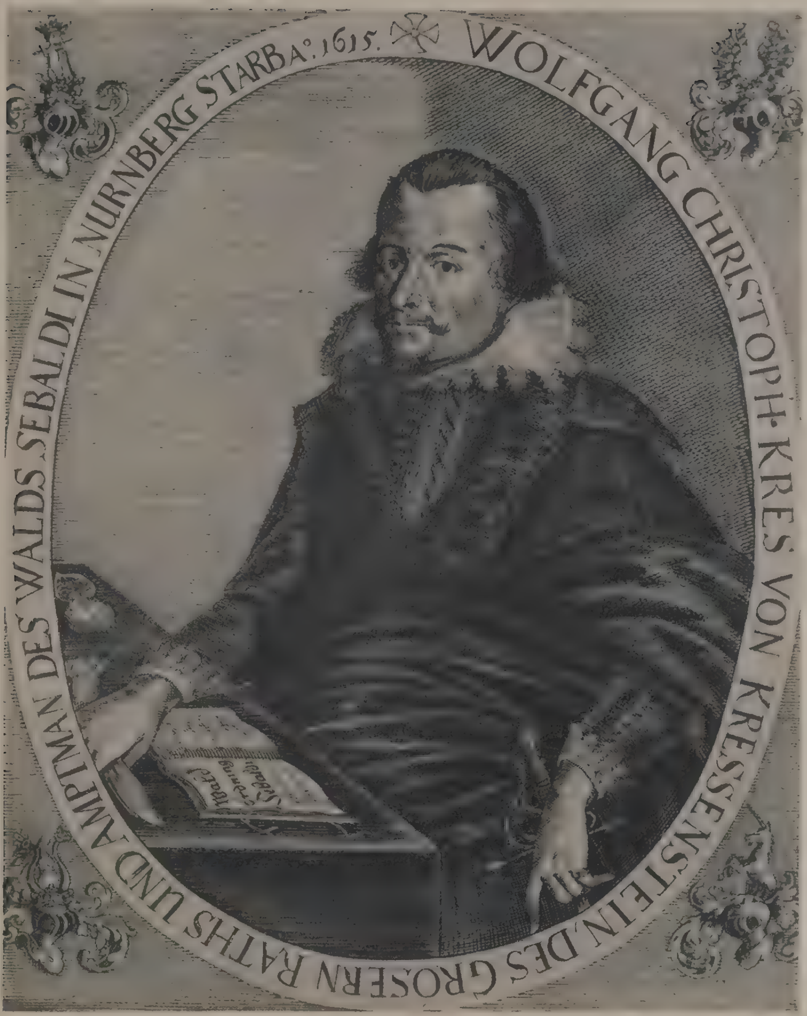

IOHANN HIERONYMUS KRES VON KRESSENSTEIN STARB UNVERHEYRT IN SEINEM VATTERLAND ZU NURNBERG DEN 14 febr: 1607

Hanns (= Johann) Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 256). In the corners of the engraving the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Freydel, Haller, Schweickhardt

258 **WOLFF CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 232), born June 16, 1582, was the founder of a branch line, which has become extinct. He was a banner-bearer when the Emperor Matthew made his entrance into Nuremberg in 1612, and bailiff of the forests of St. Sebald's after 1614.

He lived at Nuremberg in the so-called *Hoeff House* in the *Wolffsgasse*, where he died on November 7, 1615.

He married at Eschenbach on January 4, 1608, Maria, daughter of Elias Ebner von Eschenbach, revenue-bailiff at Nuremberg, and of Praxedis, of the noble Bavarian family Igl.


WOLFGANG CHRISTOPH KRES VON KRESSENSTEIN DES GROSERN RATHS UND AMPTMAN DES WALDS SEBALDI IN NURNBERG STARB Aº. 1615.

Wolff (= Wolfgang) Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 258). In the four corners of the engraving the helmets of the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Freydel, Haller, Schweickhardt

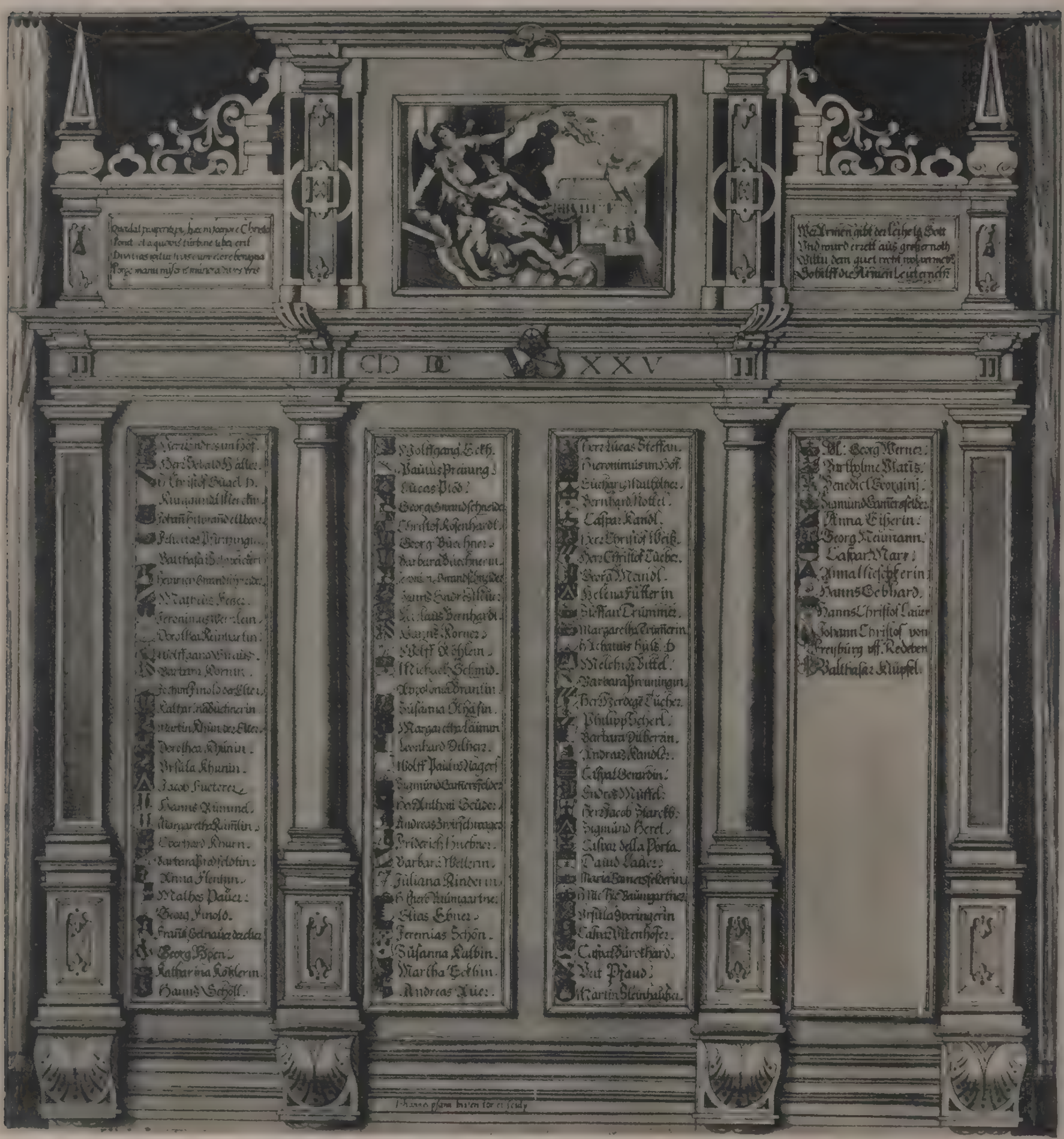
She was born on December 28, 1588 and died September 29, 1640. About their children, see under Nos. 307—312.

259 CASPAR KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 232) was born at Lauff in 1583.

He died in 1584 and was buried at St. John's at Nuremberg.

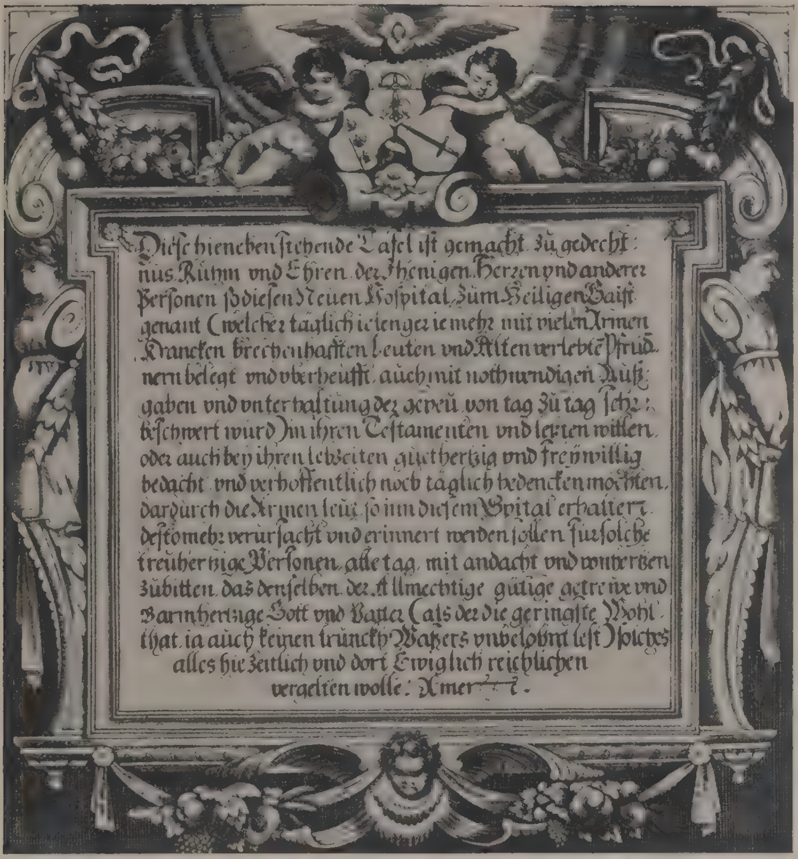
260 MARIA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 232) was born in 1585 and died in 1586.

Illustration No. 223



Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 261), Second Wife of Georg IV Volckamer. Memorial in the hospital church at Nuremberg, recording the names and coats-of-arms of the benefactors. In the upper part, on the cornice, the coats-of-arms of Volckamer, Gugel, and Kress and the year 1625. A copperplate

Illustration No. 224



Dieſe hieneben ſtehende Tafel iſt gemacht zu gedecht:
nus Ruhm vnd Ehren der Jhenigen Herren vnd anderer
Perſonen ſo dieſen Neuen Hoſpital zum Heiligen Gaiſt
genant (welcher täglich ie lenger ie mehr mit vielen Armen
Krancken brechenhafften leuten vnd Alten verlebte Pfrüd-
nern belegt vnd vberheufft, auch mit nothwendigen Auß-
gaben vnd vnterhaltung der gebeu von tag zu tag ſehr
beſchwert würd) in ihren Teſtamenten vnd letzten willen
oder auch bey ihren lebzeiten güthertzig vnd freywillig
bedacht vnd verhoffentlich noch täglich bedencken möchten,
dardürch die Armen leut ſo inn dieſem Spital erhalten
deſtomehr verurſacht vnd erinnert werden ſollen für ſolche
treuhertzige Perſonen alle tag mit andacht vnd vnterthen
zübitten, das denſelben der Allmechtige gütige getreue vnd
Barmhertzige Gott vnd Vatter (als der die geringſte Wohl-
that ia auch keinen trunckh Waſſers vnbelohnt leſt) ſolches
alles hie zeitlich vnd dort Ewiglich reichlichen
vergelten wolle: Amen.

Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 261), Second Wife of Georg IV Volckamer. Memorial in the Hospital of the Holy Spirit at Nuremberg, with inscription. Copperplate, unsigned, but attributed to Pfann. In the upper part the coat-of-arms of Georg IV Volckamer and those of his first wife, a born Gugel and his second wife, Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein

261 ANNA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 232) was born at a quarter to 3 in the morning of September 27, 1586. She was presented at the font at St. Sebald's, at Nuremberg, by Anna, wife of Georg Tauber, a born Strolunz, and died September 26, 1656, as a widow.

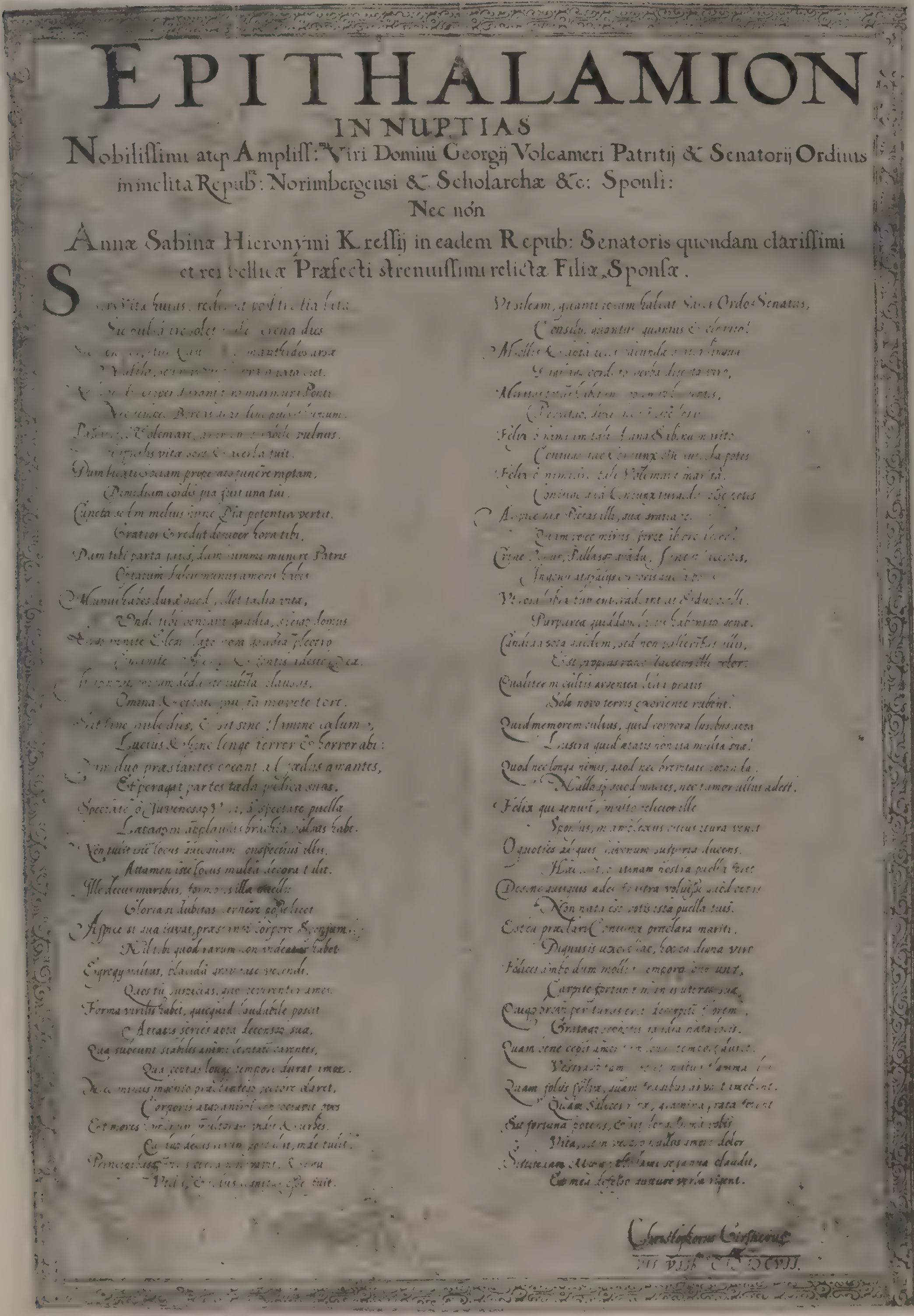
She married September 7, 1607, Georg IV Volckamer, Royal Swedish court counsellor and government counsellor of the Electorate of Mainz, member of the senior privy council, first revenue officer and Imperial magistrate at Nuremberg, who first married Maria Magdalena Gugel[1]. He was born May 30, 1560, died March 11, 1633, and was buried at St. John's, at Nuremberg.

261 a MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 232) was born at Nuremberg in 1587 and died in 1588.

---

[1] Born in 1558 and died in 1606.

Illustration No. 225



EPITHALAMION

IN NUPTIAS

Nobiliſſimi atq; Ampliſſ:mi Viri Domini Georgij Volcameri Patritij & Senatorij Ordinis
in inclita Repub: Norimbergensi & Scholarchæ &c: Sponſi:

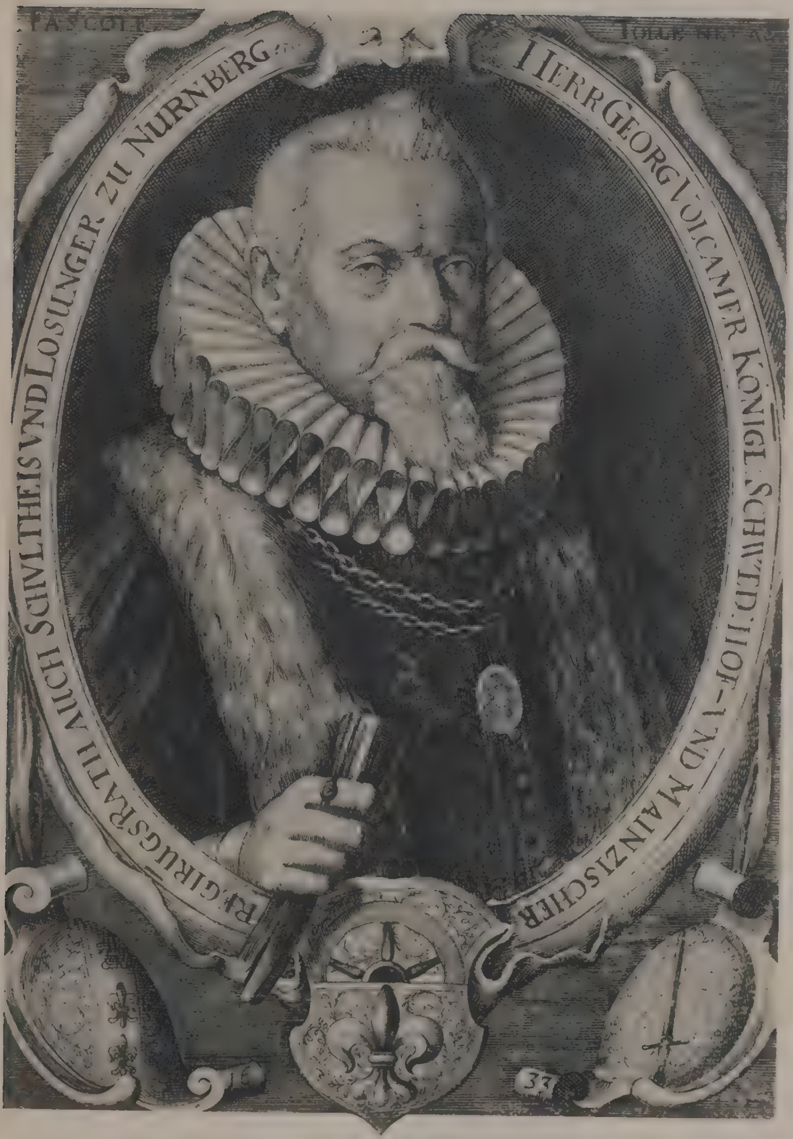
Nec nón

Annæ Sabinæ Hieronymi Kreſſij in eadem Repub: Senatoris quondam clariſſimi
et rei bellicæ Præfecti ſtrenuiſſimi relictæ Filiæ, Sponſæ.

Christophorus Girsnerus

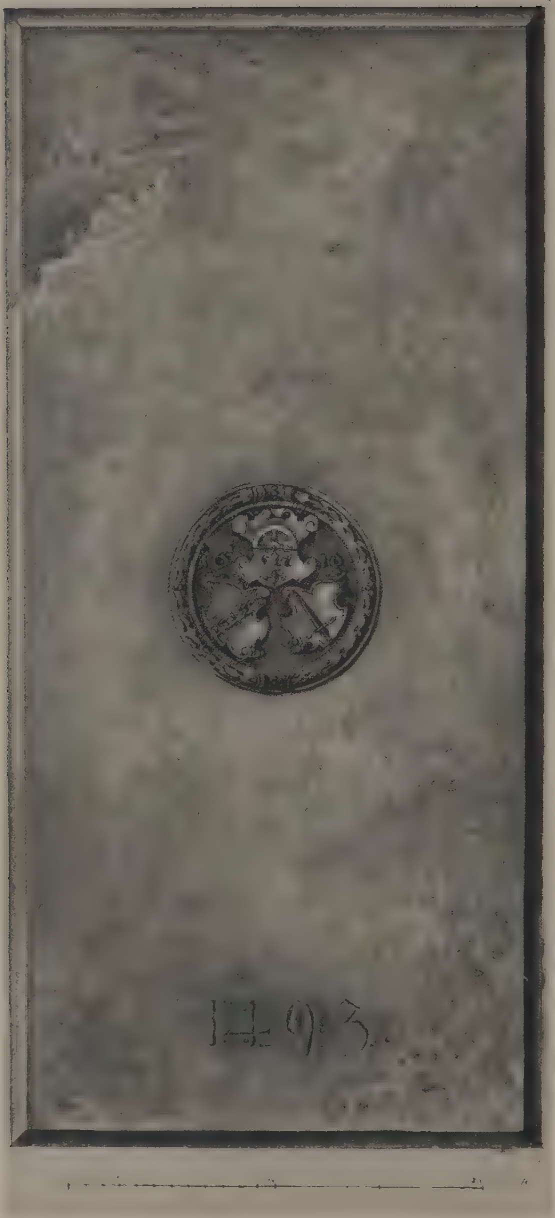
Poem for the Wedding of Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 261) of September 7, 1607, and Georg IV Volckamer, the Latter's Second Wife. Written by the Nuremberg clerk of the council, Christoph Girsner (1552—1629), on parchment

Illustration No. 226


HERR GEORG VOLCAMER KÖNIGL. SCHWED: HOF- UND MAINZISCHER
REGIRUGSRATH AUCH SCHULTHEIS UND LOSUNGER ZU NURNBERG
33

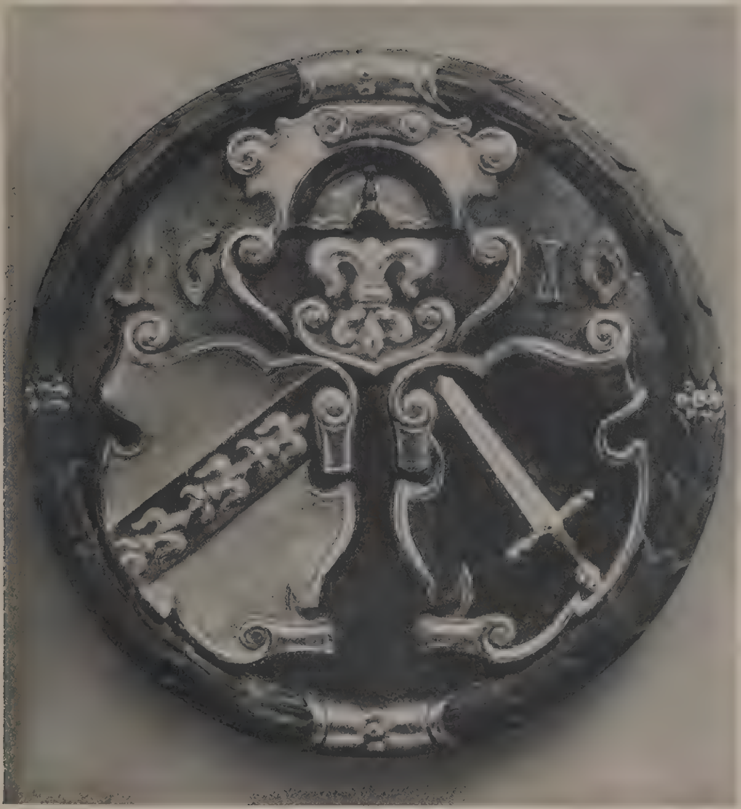
Georg IV Volckamer, Husband of Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 261)

Illustration No. 227



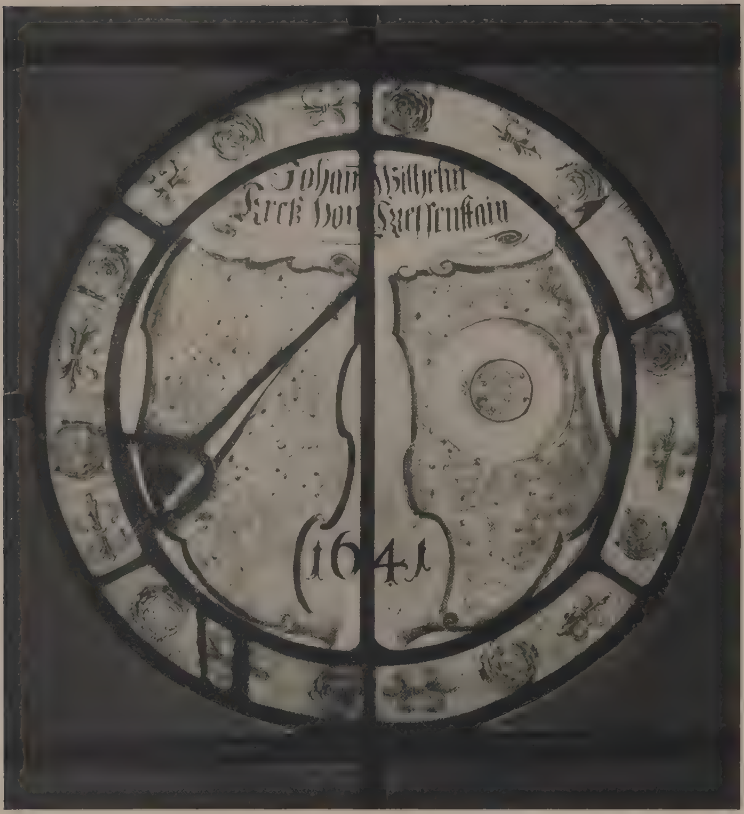
Ledger of Georg IV Volckamer with his Coat-of-Arms and those of his First Wife, a born Gugel, and his Second Wife, Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 261), at St. John's at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 228



Heraldic Disk, Reproduction of the Bronze-Sculpture of the Ledger (compare illustration No. 227) of Georg IV Volckamer, Husband of Anna Sabina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 261)

Illustration No. 229



Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262) and His Wife, Susanna Koler von Neunhof, Painted on a Window at Kraftshof

262 JOHANN WILHELM I KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND NEUNHOF (son of No. 232), first revenue officer and Imperial bailiff, duumvir, etc. of Nuremberg, was born May 11, 1589, and baptised in the church of St. Sebald at Nuremberg. His godfather was Hanns Wilhelm Löffelholz von Colberg, member of the supreme council of Nuremberg. In his youth he made long journeys to France, England, the Netherlands and Italy.

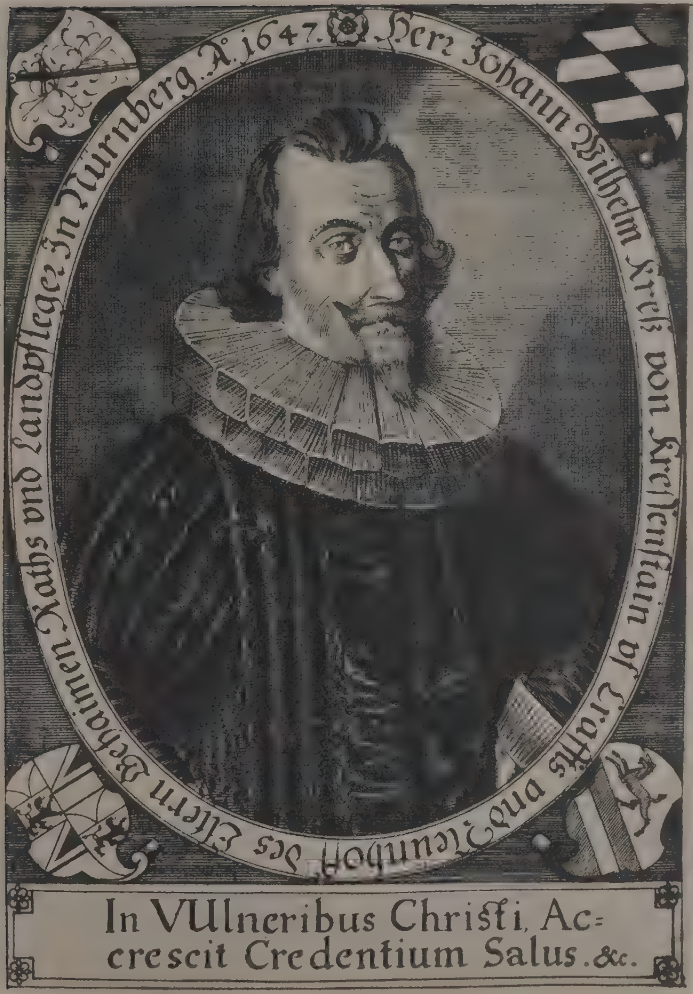
On March 14, 1615 he married Susanna, daughter of Erkenbrecht Koler and of Susanna, a born Seckler.

He became an alderman of the peasants' court in 1615 and came to the municipal court in 1619, was elected to the city council in 1625, leader of the fire-department in 1625, deputy to the chimney and fire court[1] in 1627, *Rugsherr*[2] and assessor of the council records in 1631, assessor of the appellate-court and first warden of the pawn-shops in 1633, rural district superintendent and first tax officer in 1636, senior burgomaster in 1637, warden of St. Martha's hospital in 1643, cashier and revenue officer of the country district superintendence and steward of the stone works at Kornburg in 1644, chairman of the senior

---

[1] A special court of that time for all matters, concerning the strict jurisdiction of chimneys and fires.

[2] Controller of Trade.


A°. 1647. Herr Johann Wilhelm Kreſs von Kreſsenſtain uf Crafts vnd Neunhof des Eltern Gehaimen Raths vnd Landpflege In Nürnberg
In VUlneribus Chriſti, Ac=
creſcit Credentium Salus. &c.

Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262) in 1647. In the corners of the engraving the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Freydel, Haller, Schweickhardt

privy council, first administrator of the church-estates in the country, deputy for the military shooting-stands, and controller of the inns in 1647, administrator of the arsenal and keeper of the town seals in 1649, municipal revenue officer in 1654, and bailiff in 1655.

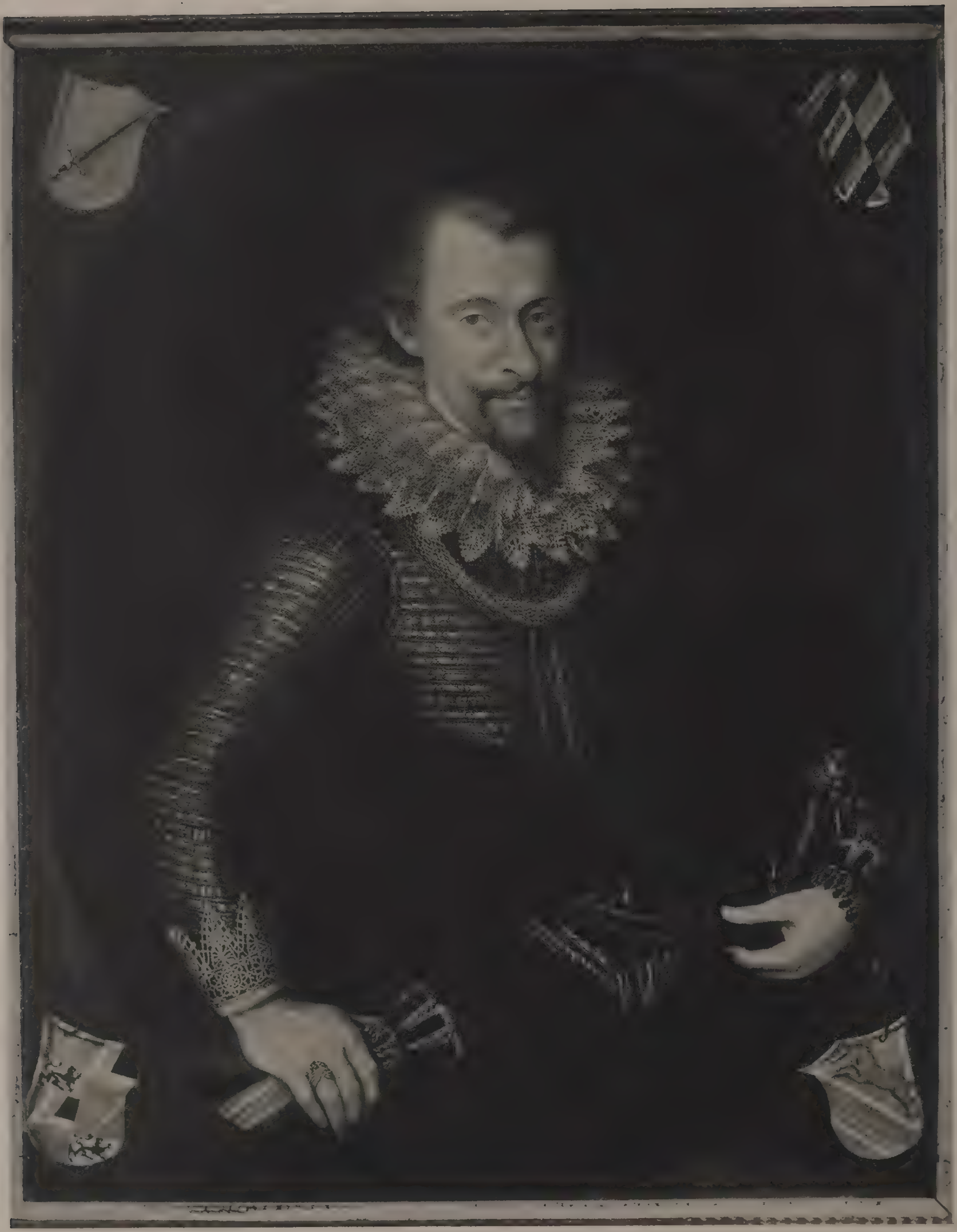
He died on January 5, 1658 and was conveyed to Kraftshof on January 11, in the presence of many friends and followers, where he was buried in the church. About his funeral escutcheon, see illustration No. 78.

He deserved great praise as a collector of records for family histories, as a chronicler and sponsor of many pictures and monuments relating to the family. It was his wife who had the altar of the Madonna at Kraftshof renovated. His zeal in fostering the standard books of Nuremberg has been praised by Negelinus[1].

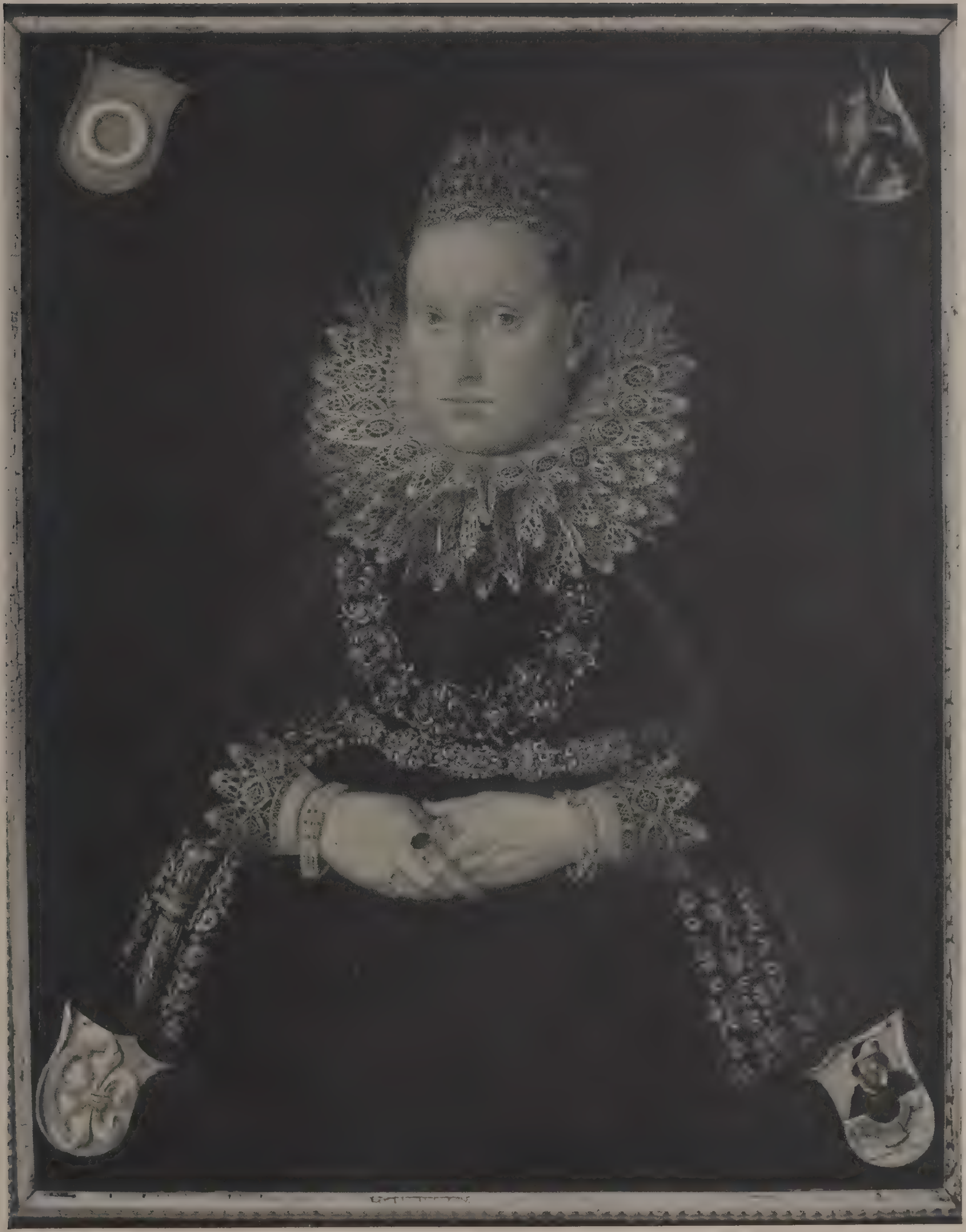
---

[1] See the register of sources.

Illustration No. 231

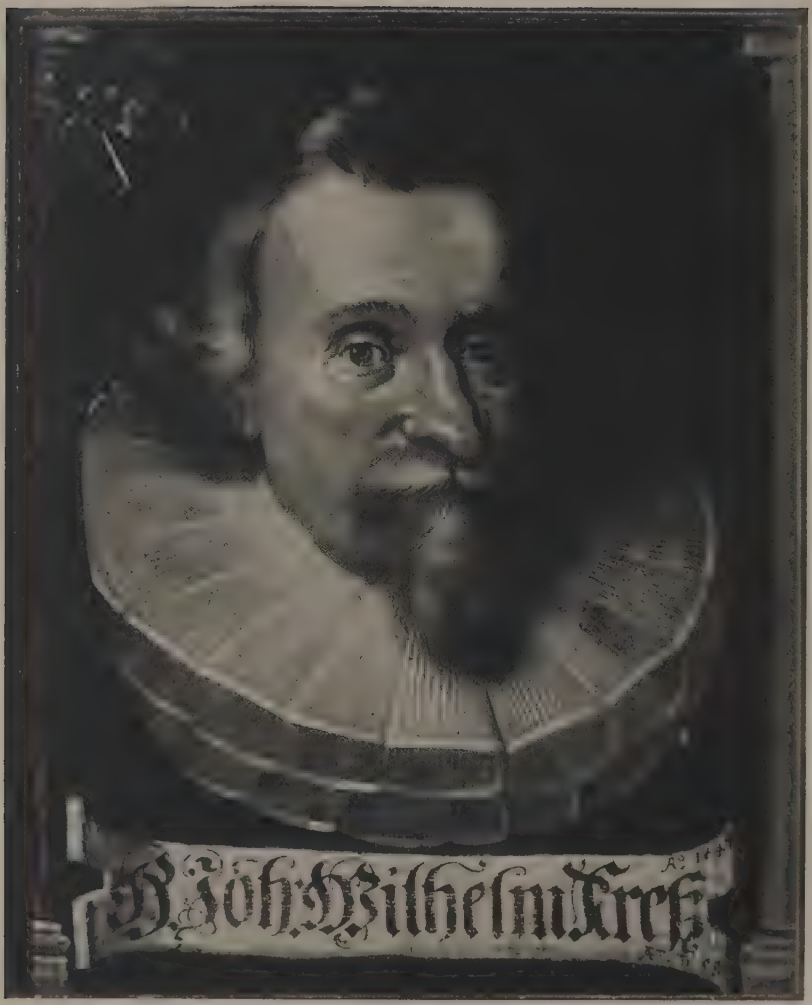


Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). In the corners of the picture the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Freydel, Haller, Schweickhardt



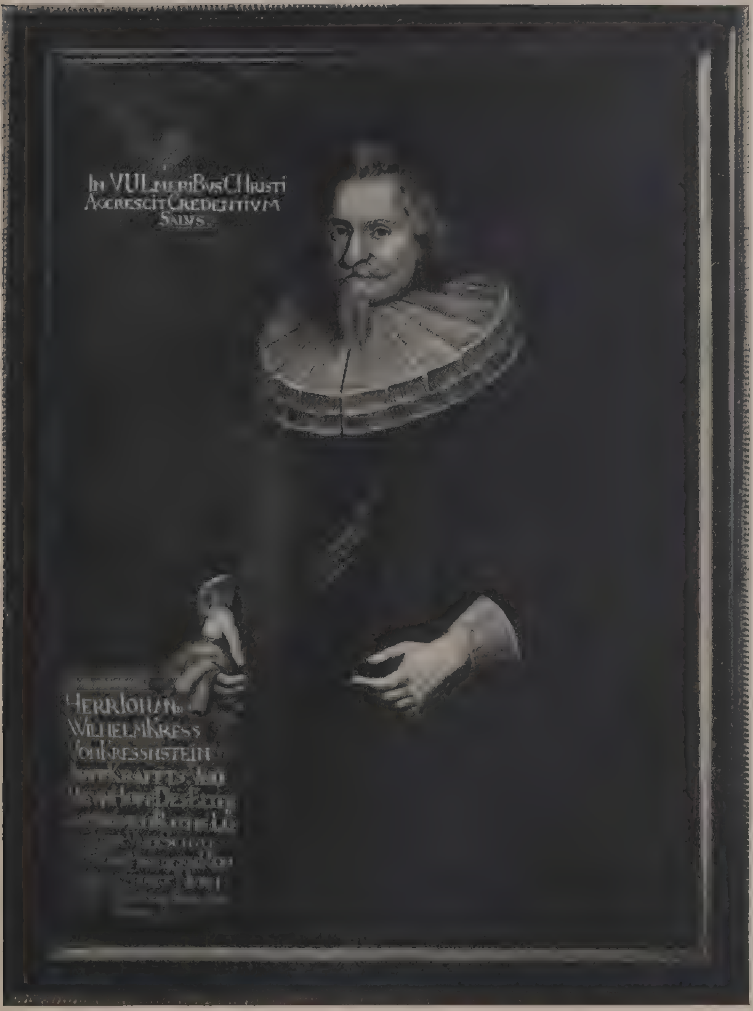
Susanna Koler von Neunhof, Wife of Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). In the corners of the picture the coats-of-arms of her grandparents: Koler, Seckler, Fürer, Lohmayer

Illustration No. 233


H. Joh: Wilhelm Kreß

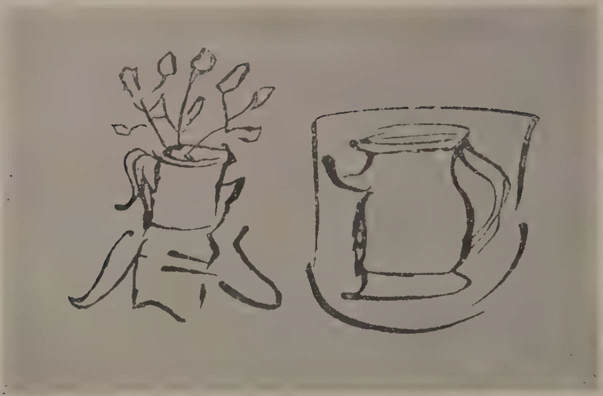
Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 262), Fifty-Eight Years Old, in 1647

Illustration No. 234


IN VULNERIBUS CHRISTI
ACCRESCIT CREDENTIUM
SALUS
HERR IOHAN
WILHELM KRESS
VON KRESSNSTEIN

Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein, etc. (No. 262), Sixty-Six Years Old, in 1655

Illustration No. 235



Drawing of the Helmet and Escutcheon of Wolfram von Eschenbach, Made by Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262), in 1608

He has deserved well of the history of German literature by preserving records of the tomb monument of Wolfram von Eschenbach, the most famous German poet of the Middle Ages, at Eschenbach near Ansbach in Middle Franconia, a monument, which has entirely disappeared. Johann Wilhelm I saw this monument at Eschenbach on a journey to Poitiers in 1608 and made a drawing of Wolfram's coat-of-arms[1]. Owing to this drawing and his other statements, Eschenbach near Ansbach may undoubtedly be supposed to have been Wolfram's native place.

As we can learn from the legends of the different pictures, his wife Susanna, a born Koler von Neunhof, brought him a large dowry. She was born September 29, 1596, died August 31, 1668, and was buried at Kraftshof. A copy of the funeral-oration, spoken and printed on account of her death, is to be found in the collection of funeral orations of the Princes Stolberg-Stolberg, at Stolberg[2], Harz.

Of the works of art which we owe to him, a glass cup, especially noteworthy, is still in the possession of the baronial family. It shows in enamel painting a lively view of Kraftshof, the Kress coat-of-arms and his intertwined initials: **H**(anns) **W**(ilhelm) **K**(ress) **V**(on) **N**(eunhof). Above the representation of the village, there is the coat-of-arms of Kraftshof and the verse: "*Ann Gottes Segen ist alles gelegen*"[3, 4].

About his children, see under Nos. 313—322.

There is a printed poem, dating back to the year 1641, written by the aphoristic poet, Wilhelm Weber, entitled:

"Amusing description of the fair at Kraftshof and of the target practice, held there, according to the old custom in the year 1641", which is of interest on account of the many references to the family Kress von Kressenstein, especially to Johann Wilhelm I, who died in 1658.

---

[1] See illustration No. 235. [2] p. 562. See under Stolberg in the register of sources. [3] Everything depends upon God's blessing. [4] For a reproduction and more detailed description, see: *Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser* and *Jubiläumsausstellung*, No. 688.

The writer described, in the Alexandrine meters, customary at that time, a walk which he took on a fine Sunday from Nuremberg to Kraftshof, to attend the church festival or fair.

The unholy war was still raging in Germany, although Nuremberg and its immediate vicinity were not particularly involved any more, but the traces of the miseries of the war were still ineffaceable, as our pedestrian saw near Kleinreuth "the peasants' goods and chattels and barns and houses are in ashes", and at Malmeshof (Almoshof) "a handsome house destroyed", which still belonged to the patrician family von Praun at Nuremberg at that time.

In sombre thoughts, regarding the frightfulness and uselessness of the war, he reached Kraftshof, the aim of his walk. His first step there was directed to the church:

"I saw at the gate of the church, while pacing to and fro, in hardest stone the picture of St. George. Inscribed therein, stood forth these words: Sir Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein erected this temple of the Lord in 1315, since our Saviour was born. The church is proudly adorned with all the coats-of-arms which had been borne by this family — the artist's hand has not forgotten to carve in marble, white and pure, two noble Kresses upon their honoured graves; the one here, fully armed, in armour with his sword, has signed his name in full to the confession of Augsburg, which faith is still maintained; his name is Christoph Kress, war captain, union councillor, who has finished his life in the face of God in the year of 1535, after God sent our Redeemer; the other image represents Hieronymus von Kressenstein[1], who died at Pressburg, Hungary in 96[2], his soul rests with God, the bones are here interred, as also are those of all the others belonging to that family."

In the divine service, then beginning, Pastor Limburger of Kraftshof preached the sermon.

"The Knight Johann Wilhelm Kress, the oldest of his family, with his wife too, came to the church, accompanied by others, ladies and gentlemen of noble birth. After the service was over, he returned to his castle, situated almost at the end of the village, surrounded by a pond[3]."

The poet implored the lord of the castle to lend him his ear for a short time to recite him his poems, which Johann Wilhelm Kress graciously granted; he also took care that the poet got a good meal. The repast over, the poet wended his way to Neunhof, which also belonged to the gentleman. He did not stay long at Neunhof, but returned again to Kraftshof, where he joined the other guests of the festival, communing with them. Meanwhile the preparations for the target practice were well under way. The shooting place was where, in former years, the pits for catching wolves had been dug[4]. The lord of the manor donated the first prize:

"Then the liberality of the noble Kresses has never failed to give in need, so here a flag in colour white and red[5] besides a golden guilder was offered as first prize."

The lucky winner of the Kress prize was Christoph Herold. The master shooters were Hieronymus Merkel, Michael Jenig and Georg Stoy.

Then follows in forty-six lines of the meter a retrospective history of the shooting

---

[1] No member of the family ever used the name "von Kressenstein" without prefixing Kress.

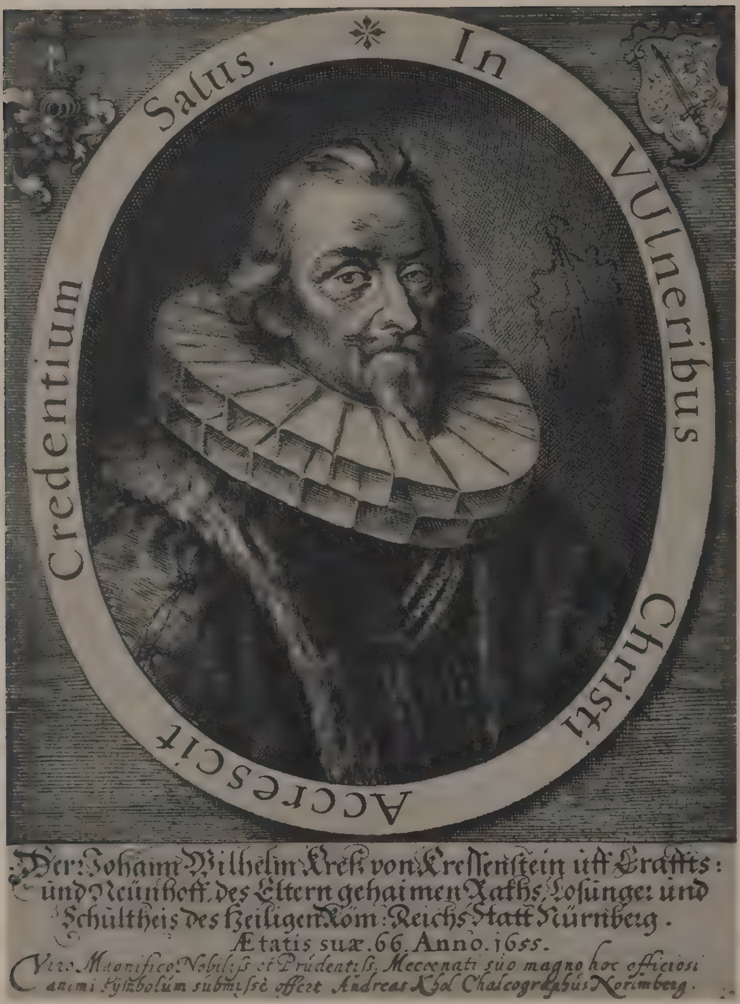
[2] That means in 1596 — not at the age of 96 years.

[3] The castle had been burned down seven years before by the soldiery of Forchheim. Therefore Johann Wilhelm I must either have lived in a part of the castle, not destroyed by the flames, or more probably in the Kressenstein, and then only for the time of the church festival.

[4] See the right upper part in illustration 64.

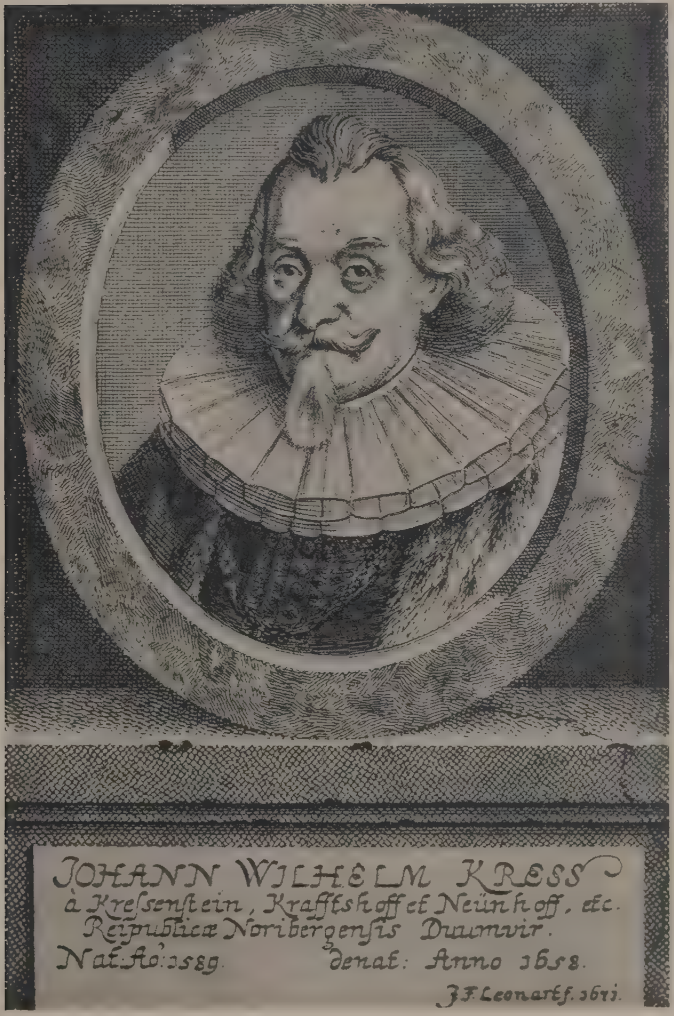
[5] The Kress colours of their coat-of-arms.

Illustration No. 236


In VUlneribus Christi Accreſcit Credentium Salus.
Her: Johann Wilhelm Kreß von Kreſſenſtein uff Kraffts:
und Neünhoff, des Eltern gehaimen Raths, Loſunger: und
Schultheis des heiligen Röm: Reichs Statt Nürnberg.
Ætatis suæ. 66. Anno. 1655.
Viro Magnifico Nobiliss. et Prudentiss. Mecœnati suo magno hoc officiosi
animi symbolum submisse offert Andreas Khol Chalcographus Norimberg.

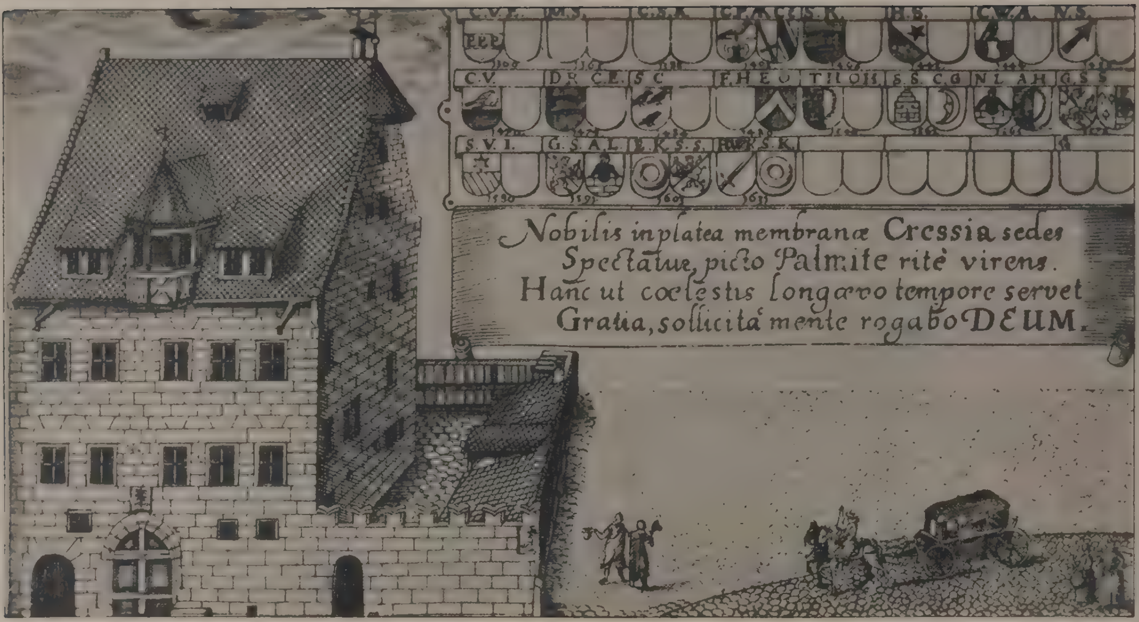
Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262), Sixty-Six Years Old, in 1655

Illustration No. 237


JOHANN WILHELM KRESS
à Kreſsenſtein, Krafftshoff et Neünhoff, etc.
Reipublicæ Noribergenſis Duumvir.
Nat: Ao: 1589. denat: Anno 1658.
J.F. Leonart f. 1671.

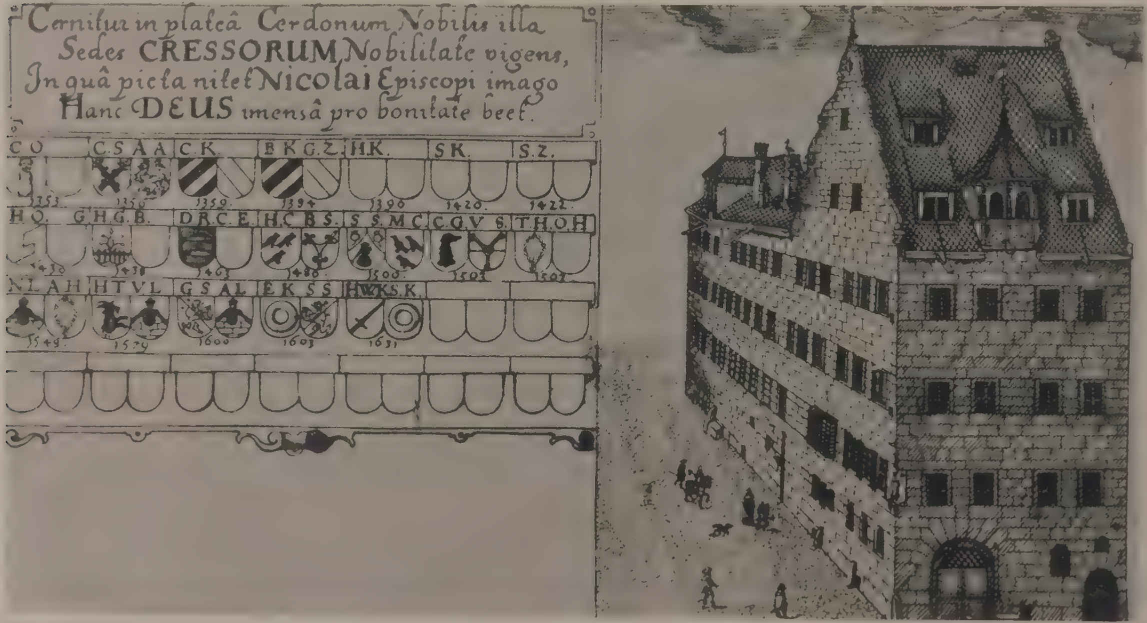
Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262)

Illustration No. 238


Nobilis in platea membranæ Cressia sedes
Spectatur, picto Palmite ritè virens.
Hanc ut coelestis longævo tempore servet
Gratia, sollicitâ mente rogabo DEUM.

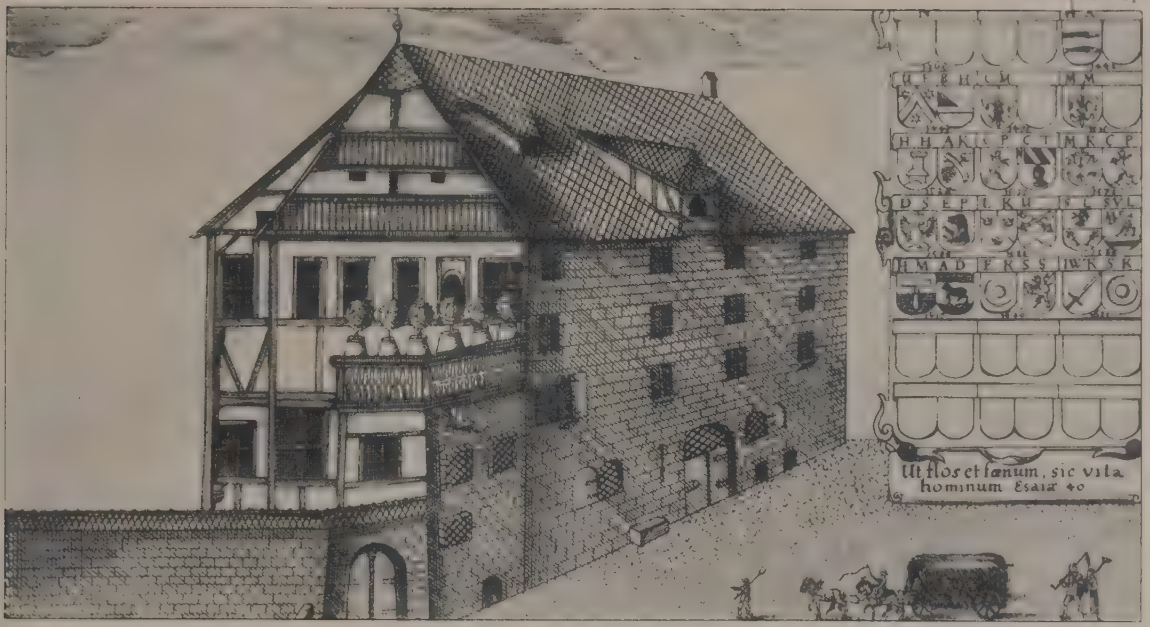
The House in the *Permentergasse* "*Beim Palmbaum*". (Meaning: "At the Palm Tree"; mind the sign above the front-door.) It was part of Susanna Koler von Neunhof's dowry, in her marriage to Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262). The fact that in the accompanying table of the owners' coats-of-arms the alliance coats-of-arms of Johann Wilhelm I, and Susanna were represented as the last, permits the conclusion that they also had the engraving made

Illustration No. 239


Cernitur in plateâ Cerdonum Nobilis illa
Sedes CRESSORUM Nobilitate vigens,
In quâ picta nitet Nicolai Episcopi imago
Hanc DEUS imensâ pro bonitate beet.

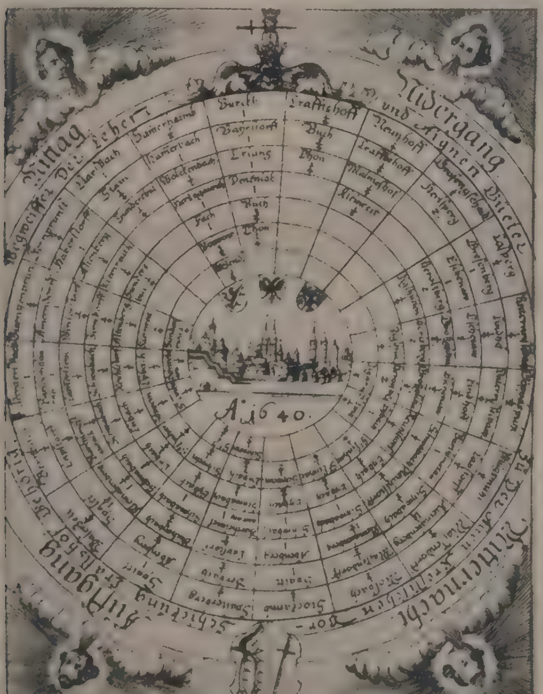
Formerly a House of the Kresses in the Present *Tuchergasse* at Nuremberg, Called *Lederergasse* before. It formed part of Susanna Koler von Neunhof's dowry in her marriage to Johann Wilhelm I Kress (No. 262). The Baroque jetty with the Kress-Koler alliance coat-of-arms, which can still be seen at the house, was most likely made by Johann Wilhelm I. The fact that in the accompanying table of the owners' coats-of-arms the alliance coats-of-arms of Johann Wilhelm I, and Susanna were represented as the last, permits the conclusion that they also had the engraving made

Illustration No. 240


Ut flos et fœnum, sic vita hominum Esaiæ 40

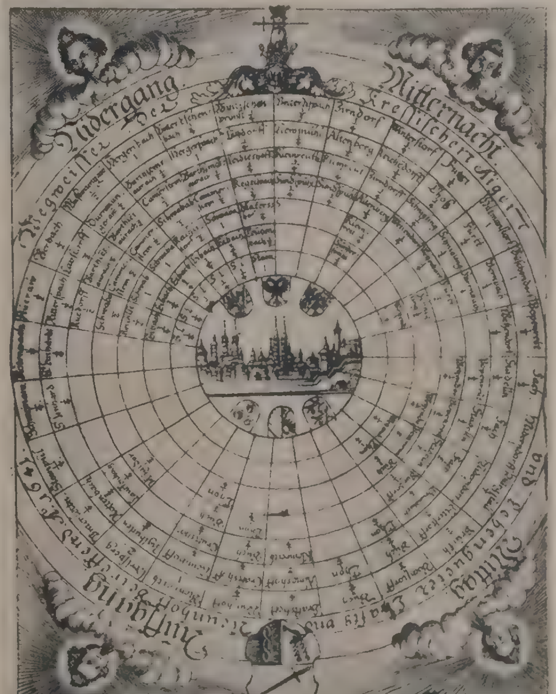
The House in the *Heugässchen* (Hay-Lane) at Nuremberg. It was part of Susanna Koler von Neunhof's dowry in her marriage to Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). The fact that in the accompanying table of owners' coats-of-arms the alliance coats-of-arms of Johann Wilhelm I and Susanna were represented as the last, permits the conclusion that they also had the engraving made

Illustration No. 241


Niedergang
Mittag
Mitternacht
Aufgang
A° 1640

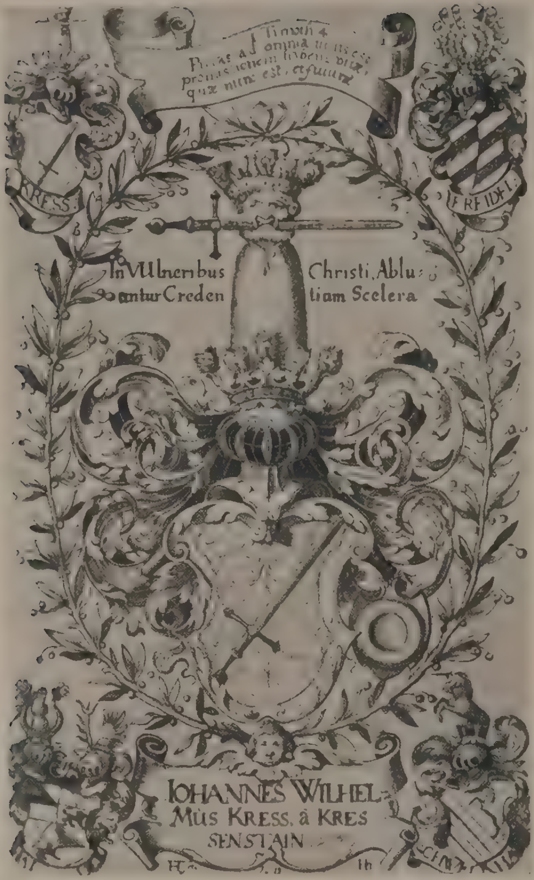
Guide to Places Near Nuremberg, in which the Fiefs, Possessions and Subjects belonging to the Old Kress Family-Foundation were Situated at that Time. This sheet was most likely originated by Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). In the lower part there is a combined coat-of-arms composed of the Kress family coat-of-arms and that of Kraftshof

Illustration No. 242


Niedergang
Mitternacht
Mittag
Aufgang

Guide to Places Near Nuremberg, in which the Fiefs, Possessions and Subjects belonging to the Old Kress Family-Foundation were Situated at that Time. This sheet was most likely originated by Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). In the lower part is a combined coat-of-arms, composed of the Kress family coat-of-arms and those of Kraftshof and Neunhof

Illustration No. 243



Ex Libris of Johannes Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). In the corners the coats-of-arms of his grandparents

devices in the biblical and classical age, which culminated in the mentioning of the invention of Berthold Schwarz[1]. This contemplation was the result of a request concerning the origin of the shooting art, which the poet asked of the secretary of the shooters' guild at Kraftshof and has to do with many personalities, noted for their skill with bow and arrow and other shooting devices[2].

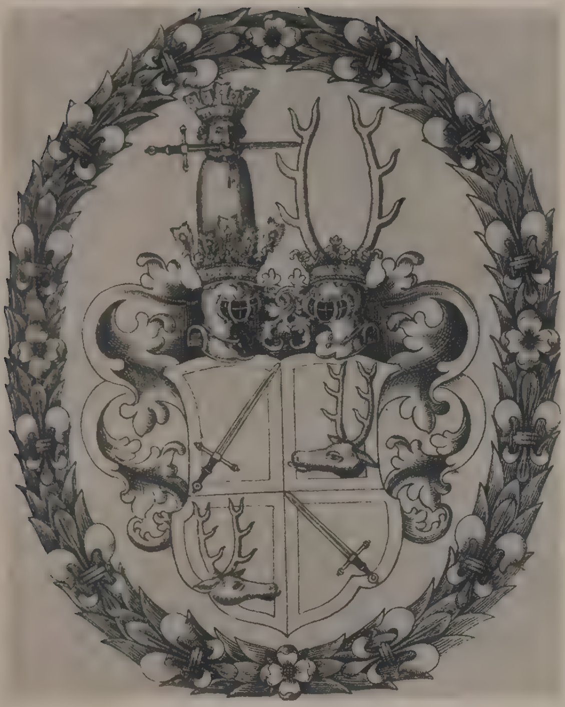
To characterize this part of the poem, the following verses are quoted:

"The handsome Paris was penetrated by an arrow; Africanus spent much time in shooting-practice; the Persians, have they not used in battle, besides other weapons, the arrow and the bow? Considering this, it's clear that shooting to God's honour and defense is a lovable game!"

---

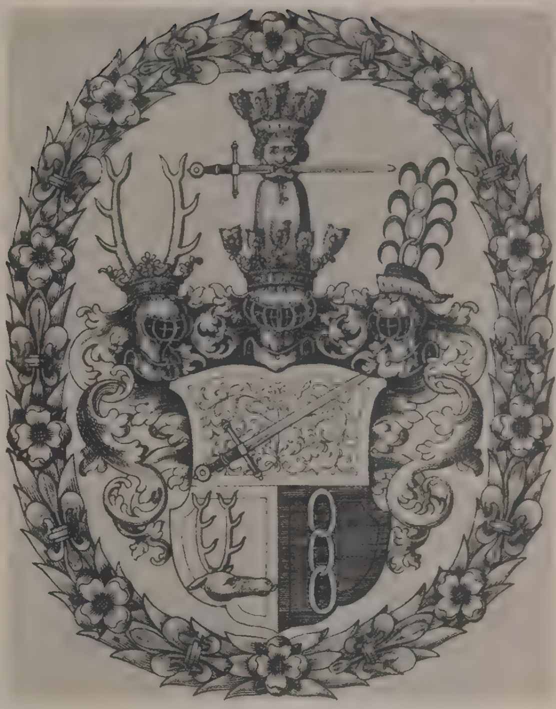
[1] Berthold Anklitzen, a Franciscan monk, who got the religious name Schwarz (Schwarz, in English: Black), because he practised the Black Art, lived at Freiburg in Breisgau, about 1245 and invented the gunpowder. [2] For instance: Lamech, Ismael, Esau, Jonathan, Manlius, Paris, Africanus.

Illustration No. 244



Ex Libris of Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). Combined imaginative coat-of-arms, composed of the Kress family coat-of-arms and that of Kraftshof.

Illustration No. 245



Ex Libris of Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). Combined imaginative coat-of-arms, composed of the Kress family coat-of-arms and those of Kraftshof and Neunhof

After hearing this long and learned report, our poet returned to the place of the festival, where:

"The peasants, man and wife, boys and girls, were dancing to the time of the flutes. This happiness and imbibing of wine lasted till the horses of Helios sank into the sea."

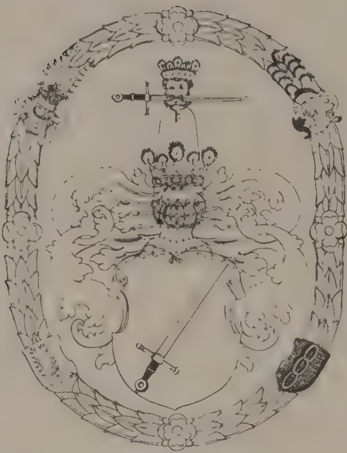
The poem ends:

"Upon considering this joy and honour I put this stroll in measured rhymes, may He, the Lord of all the universe, forever shield the noble house of Kress from all adversities, so that they may live in everlasting peace at this place."

Hereto I add an excerpt from the record of the 500 years' festival of the principal shooting of Nuremberg, 1429—1929, of Reicke-Bub, Nuremberg 1929:

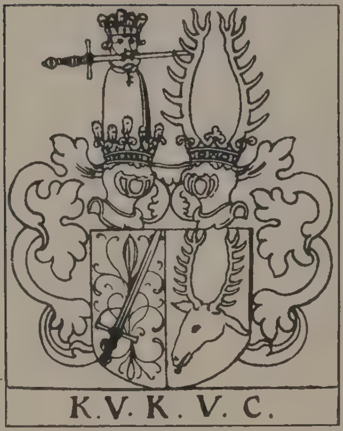
"The shooters of Nuremberg took part in the church festival of Kraftshof for centuries, at the end of September on Sunday and Monday. Like many other places in the territory of Nuremberg, Kraftshof too received a certain donation from the council of the city of Nuremberg. This "advantage" was authentically proved for the first time in 1532. The favourable situation of the place and the numerous visitors from the city, who were probably to be expected at the fair of Kraftshof, very soon changed the original shooting practice at Kraftshof to that of the shooters of Nuremberg. It is noteworthy that the shooting masters of St. John (at Nuremberg) assumed the management of this shooting at Kraftshof.

Illustration No. 246



In the surrounding wreath are the coats-of-arms of Kraftshof and Neunhof

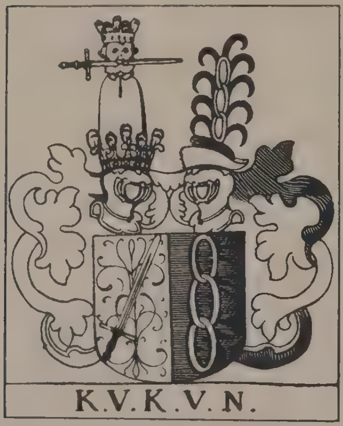
Illustration No. 247



Kress Von Kressenstein Vnd (and) Craftshof

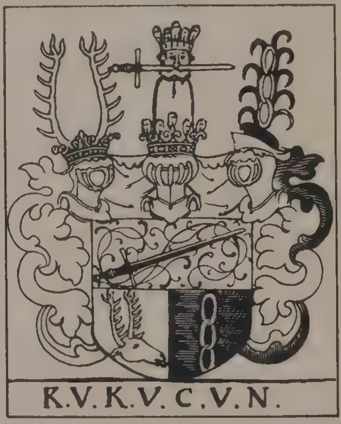
Ex Libris of Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262). The Kress coat-of-arms combined with the coats-of-arms of Kraftshof and Neunhof

Illustration No. 248



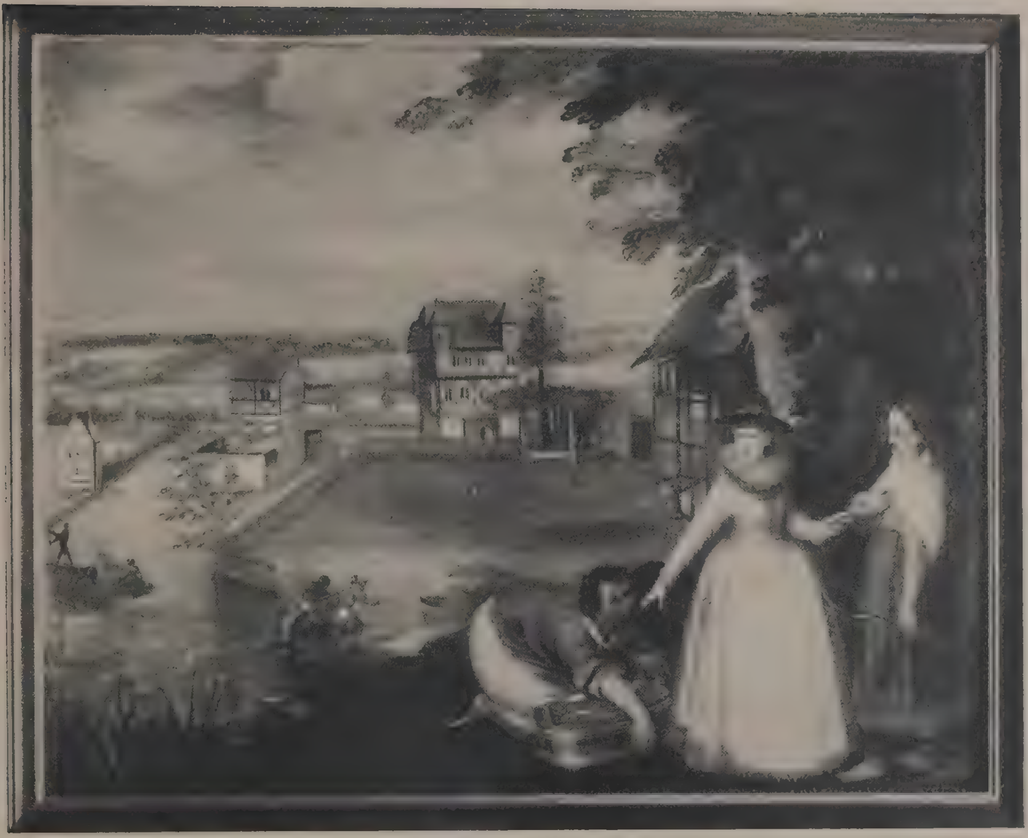
Kress Von Kressenstein Vnd (and) Neunhof

Illustration No. 249



Kress Von Kressenstein Von Craftshof Vnd (and) Neunhof

Illustration No. 259



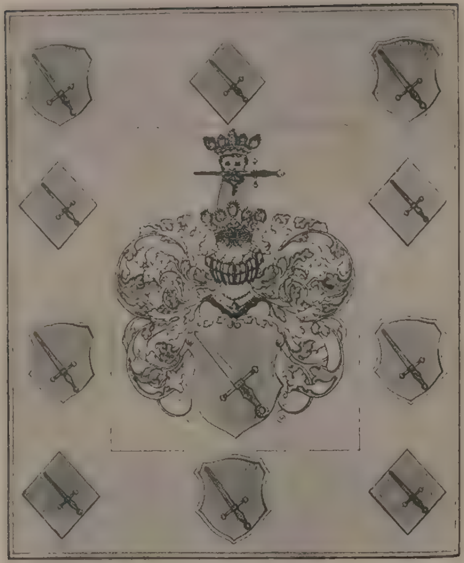
Susanna Kress von Kressenstein, a Born Koler von Neunhof, Represented in the Fore-Ground in a Fishing Scene at Kraftshof. In the background there is the Castle of Kressenstein, which was destroyed by fire in 1634 and not rebuilt. After this oil painting an engraving was made. (See illustration No. 65, p. 78)

"Special attention to this shooting practice was paid by the patrician family Kress of Nuremberg, the owners of Kraftshof. They always donated as the first prize a gold guilder and a red and white flag with the coat-of arms of the Kresses."

"The description of such a shooting practice in 1641 was expressed in poetical form by the aphoristic poet Wilhelm Weber[1]. It is a pity that in this record you read very little of the real shooting, but of a lot of other things, not pertaining to the shooting. The shooting records of 1631, established by an order of the noble, honourable, far seeing and wise Johann Wilhelm (Kress von) Kressenstein of Kraftshof and Neuhof, privy councillor of the city of the Holy Empire of Nuremberg, containing the results of the shooting up to 1702, however, furnish a very instructive record of the number of the participating shooters. It happened very often that the members of the Kress family and other visiting patricians of Nuremberg took an active part in this cheerful shooting. While these shooting records cease with the year of 1702, the Nuremberg shooters still kept on visiting the church festival of Kraftshof during the 18th and 19th centuries."

[1] The shooting records of Kraftshof of 1641, original documents of the principal shooting society.

Illustration No. 251



Sketch. Kress coat-of-arms, surrounded by little escutcheons with the sword, most likely due to Johann Wilhelm I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 262)

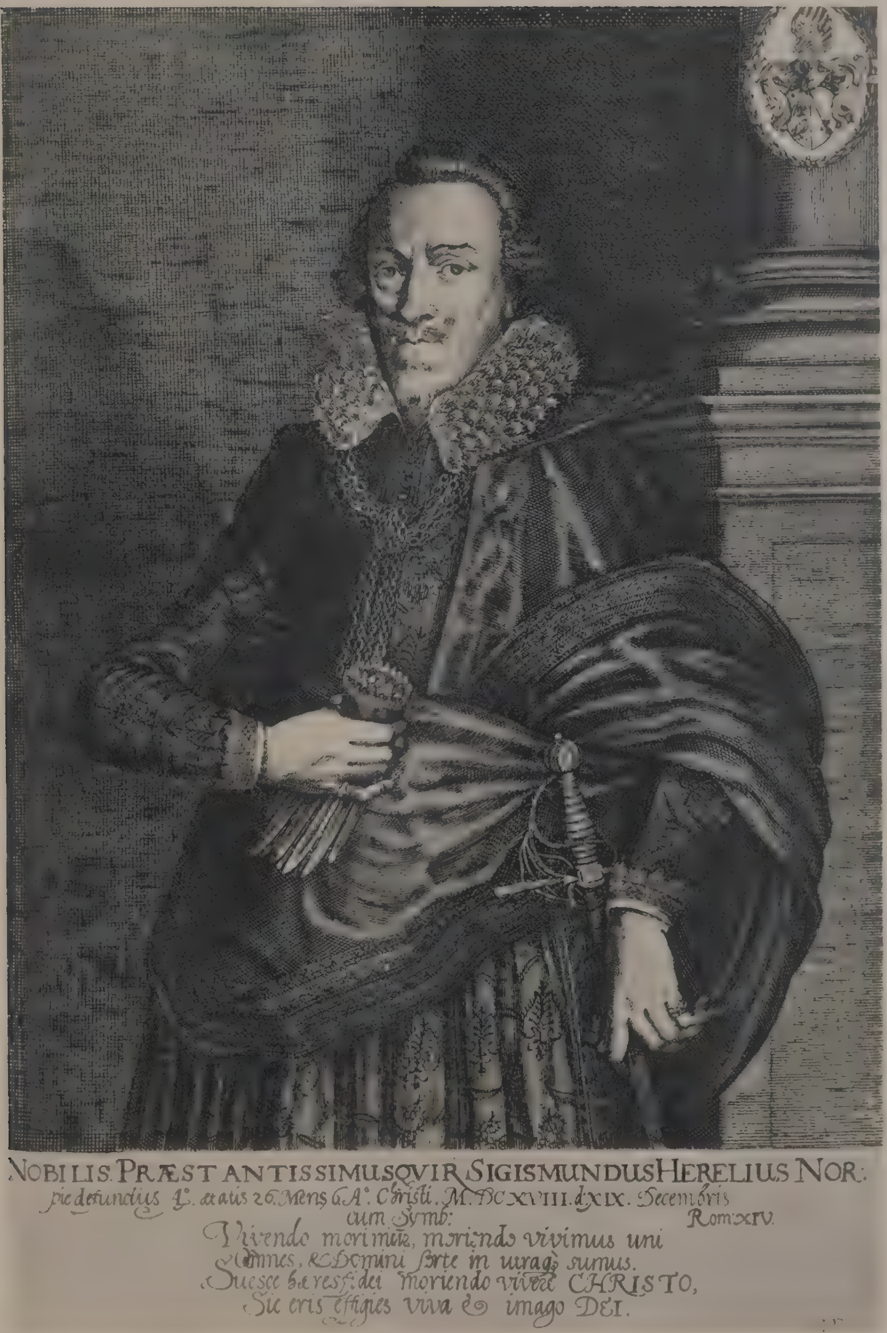
263 HANNS JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 232) was born September 15, 1590. His godfather was Jacob Fetzer. He died January 20, 1607.

264 JOACHIM FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 232) was born September 11, 1592 and presented at the font by Joachim Finoldt. He died October 1, 1593 and was buried in the family vault of Caspar Kress the Elder (No. 116), in St. John's cemetery at Nuremberg.

265 DOROTHEA ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 232) was born at the castle at Nuremberg, December 19, 1593, presented at the font in the Imperial chapel by Dorothea Margaretha Dillherr, a born Schwab, and died in 1632. She first married, June 6, 1614, Sigmund Herel, son of Dr. Johann Herel, consultus, who died without leaving any children, December 19, 1618. She next married, October 8, 1621, Wilhelm Imhoff, son of Wilhelm Imhoff, member of the select privy council and rural governor, and of Catharina, a born Imhoff. He was born August 7, 1586, had first married Catharina, a born Tetzel, and died January 28, 1661. Biedermann only mentioned her second marriage.

266 A STILL-BORN SON, of No. 232, born in 1596.

267 CARL CHRISTOPH KRESS (son of No. 238) born at Bischofsheim, October 22, 1690, was a Protestant clergyman and died at Rodheim vor der Höhe, January 10, 1745.


NOBILIS. PRÆSTANTISSIMUSQ. VIR SIGISMUNDUS HERELIUS NOR:
pie defunctus 1°. ætatis 26. Mens. 6. A°. Christi. M. DC XVIII. d. XIX. Decembris
cum Symb: Rom: XIV.
Vivendo morimur, moriendo vivimus uni
Omnes, & Domini sorte in utraq; sumus.
Suesce hæres fidei moriendo vivere CHRISTO,
Sic eris effigies viva & imago DEI.

Sigmund Herel, Husband of Dorothea Rosina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 265). In the right upper corner is the alliance-coat-of-arms Herel-Kress

He married, January 26, 1712, Anna Catharina, daughter of Rufinus, rector at Marburg. She was born at Marburg, July 4, 1684 and died at Rodheim, September 8, 1746.

About his son, see under No. 323.

268—269 Compare the family tree.

270 JOHANN PETER KRESS[1] (son of No. 240) was born at Steinau on October 31, 1690, and received the first communion at Steinau on August 23, 1705. He died at Steinau on November 28, 1749, and was buried in the cemetery on November 30.

Upon recording the baptism of his son Philipp Caspar (No. 328), in 1726, he was called "sergeant-major of this town", upon his second marriage in 1730 "banner-bearer of the town" and again, in 1739, upon recording the baptism of his son Johann Carl (No. 334), "civic lieutenant" and "town innkeeper". It shows that he held in the civic guard of Steinau (militia) first the rank of a sergeant-major, then that of a banner-bearer and finally that of a lieutenant and that he was an innkeeper by profession. From his three marriages he had, as far as I could ascertain from matriculae, no less than fifteen children; for them, see Nos. 324—338.

He first married at Steinau September 14, 1717, Anna Elisabeth, daughter of the honourable Josef Müller, church building superintendent[2] sergeant-major of the city and butcher at Steinau. She died November 30, 1729 and was buried in the cemetery at Steinau on December 3. About the children of this marriage, see Nos. 324—329.

His second wedding took place at Steinau on August 10, 1730, to Maria Magdalena, daughter of Johann Reinhard Corsbach, chief hunter of the Prince of Isenburg-Birstein at Rathmühl. She was born in 1707 and died at Steinau, June 17, 1733 and was buried there on June 19. For the children of this marriage, compare Nos. 330—331.

Thirdly he married Helena Sabina. The date of this marriage and the family name of his third wife could not be ascertained. Her Christian name was proved by the records on the birth of her children, where a maiden name was never mentioned. Most likely she was not born at Steinau and the wedding took place in her former home, which remained unknown to us. The record of her death cannot be found at Steinau either and it may be assumed that she died outside Steinau, perhaps on a visit to her relatives. Perhaps she left Steinau after her husband's death in 1749, or she may have married once more.

The situation of the family at that time seems to have been precarious and, considering the large number of children, the inheritance of each of them must have been rather modest. This may also have been the reason that four sons emigrated to America, as we shall see later on.

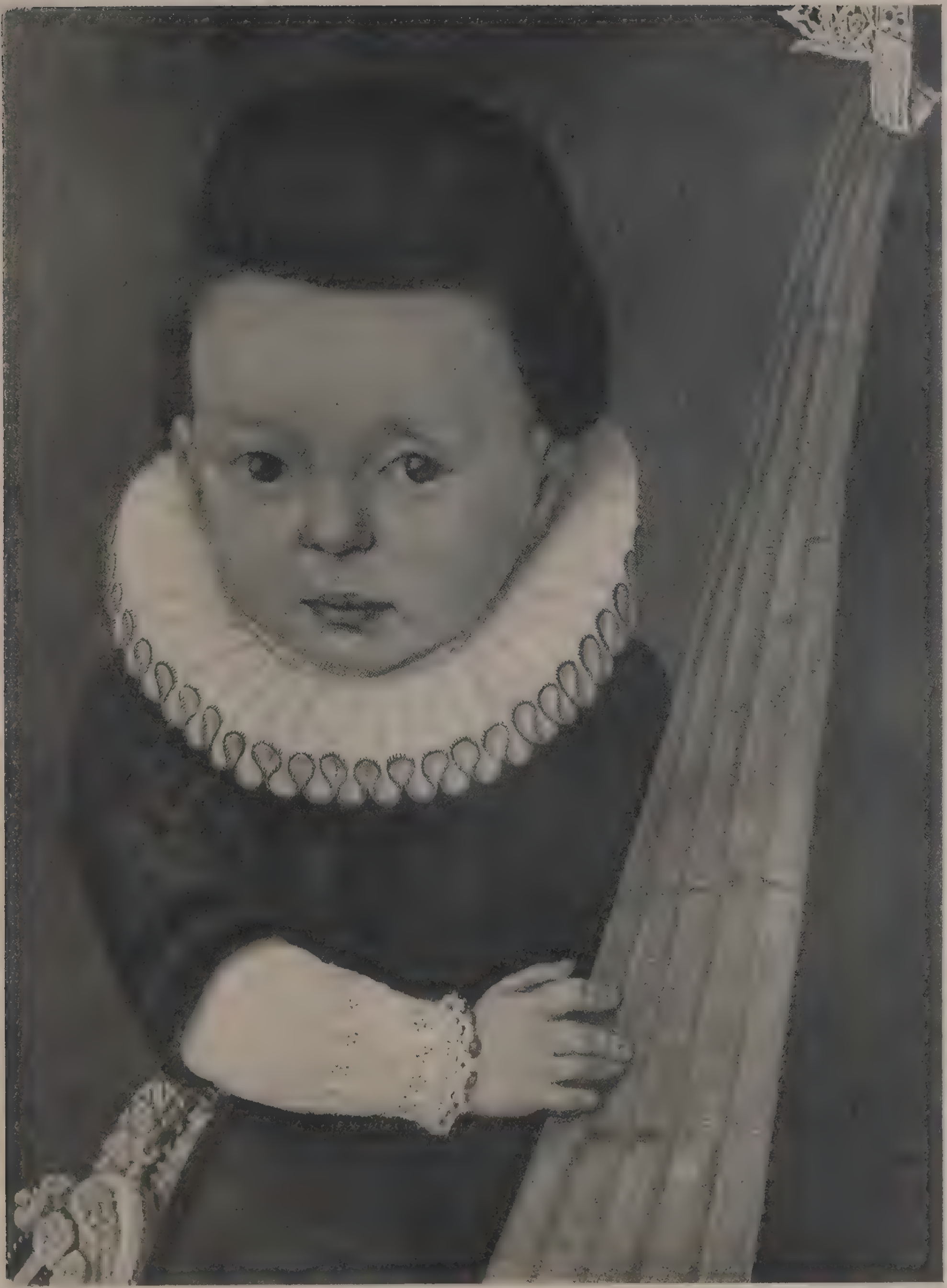
271—300 See the family tree.

---

[1] He also wrote his name Cress.

[2] Not a builder of the church, but a man, who had to look after the constructional condition of the church and to take charge of the respective funds.

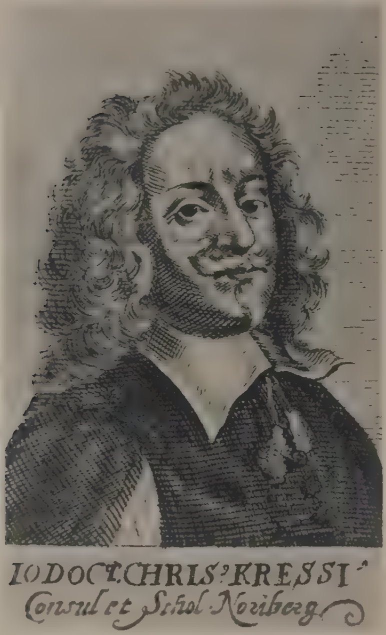
Illustration No. 253



Maria Kress von Kressenstein (No. 301). Part of the illustration No. 217 of her mother Maria, née Fürer von Haimendorff (No. 250). For the description of the whole picture, see page 256

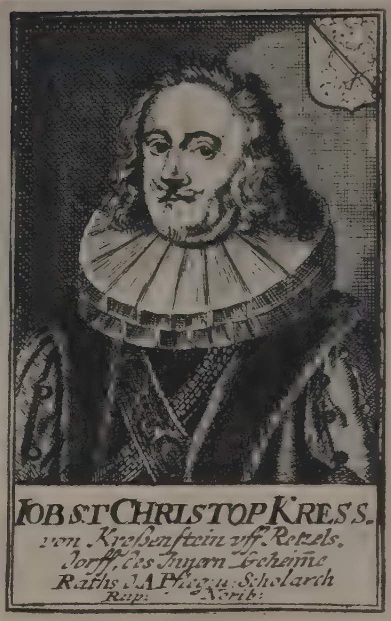
301 MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 250) was born at a quarter to 3 o'clock in the morning of November 4, 1593 and was presented at the

Illustration No. 254


IODOC. CHRIS. KRESSI
Consul et Schol. Noriberg.

Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

Illustration No. 255


IOBST CHRISTOP KRESS.
von Kreßenſtein vff. Retzels.
dorff, des Innern Geheime
Raths J. A. Pfleg. u. Scholarch
Reip. Norib.

Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

font by Maria Hundertpfund. She died December 3, 1632, on the same day as her husband, and was buried beside him.

She married, November 3, 1617, Georg Seyfried Koler von Neunhof, a member of the select privy council, rural governor and master of woods and forests at Nuremberg, who died December 3, 1632.

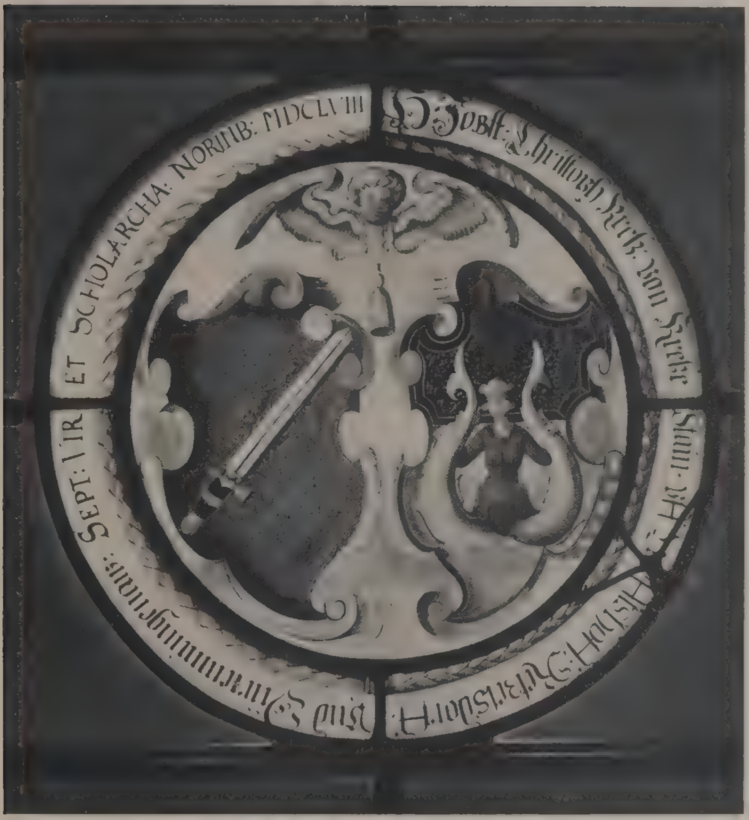
302 HELENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 250) was born March 15, 1595 and died November 18, 1632. She married, May 12, 1623, Wolfgang Albrecht Pömer, a warden at Engelthal, who was born January 5, 1597 and died December 4, 1659.

303 JOBST[1] CHRISTOPH I KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF, DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND SAMBACH (son of No. 250) was born at Nuremberg in the evening of January 8, 1597. On June 6, 1610 he went to the University of Altdorf and from there to Jena. After his journeys through the Netherlands, England, France and Italy he accepted, in 1619, service at the court of Elector Palatine Frederick, by whom he was sent as ambassador to the kings of England and Denmark as well as to the States-General of the Netherlands, in order to obtain assistance for the war.

---

[1] Or Jodocus.

Illustration No. 256



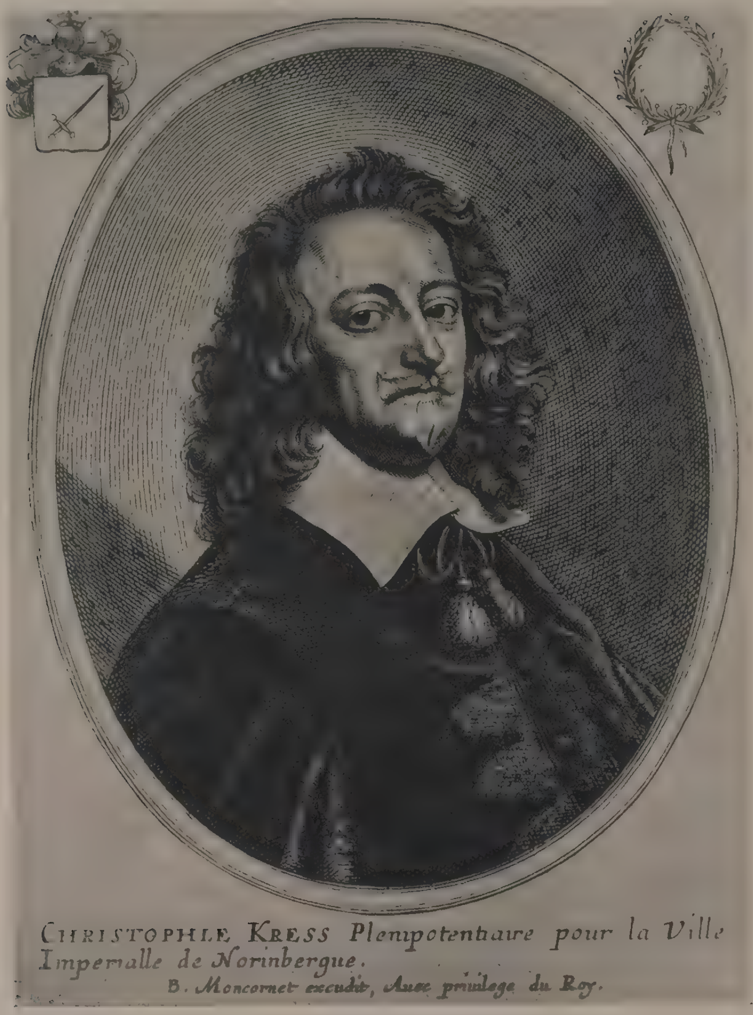
Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303) and His Wife, Maria Sabina Rieter von Kornburg, Painted on a Window at Kraftshof

Although he succeeded well in all the commissions with which he was entrusted, he thought it advisable to ask for his dismissal, in view of the Battle of the White Hill[1], which was disastrous for the Elector Palatine; his resignation was duly accepted. He went to Nuremberg and married there, August 26, 1622, Maria Sabina, daughter of Marcus Rieter von Kornburg and of Anna Maria, née Tucher von Simmelsdorf, who was born July 30, 1603 and died October 31, 1657. In 1632 he became assessor of the court and in 1626 steward of the charity funds. He was sent by the council of Nuremberg on most important missions in 1631 and later again several times to King Gustav Adolf of Sweden, where he dealt so cleverly with the matters in question that the king felt inclined to offer him various military and honorary positions; however, his love for his native town caused him to refuse them. This king presented him with the manor and village of Sambach in 1632 and conferred upon him the dignity of war counsellor for the Franconian district in 1633. As such he went to Würzburg and stayed there with his family, until the castle was conquered, in 1635, by troops of the Emperor, when he succeeded in retreating through many dangers. He was elected to the council of Nurem-

---

[1] Near Prague, on November 8, 1620.

Illustration No. 257


CHRISTOPHLE KRESS Plenipotentiaire pour la Ville
Imperialle de Norinbergue.
B. Moncornet excudit, Avec privilege du Roy.

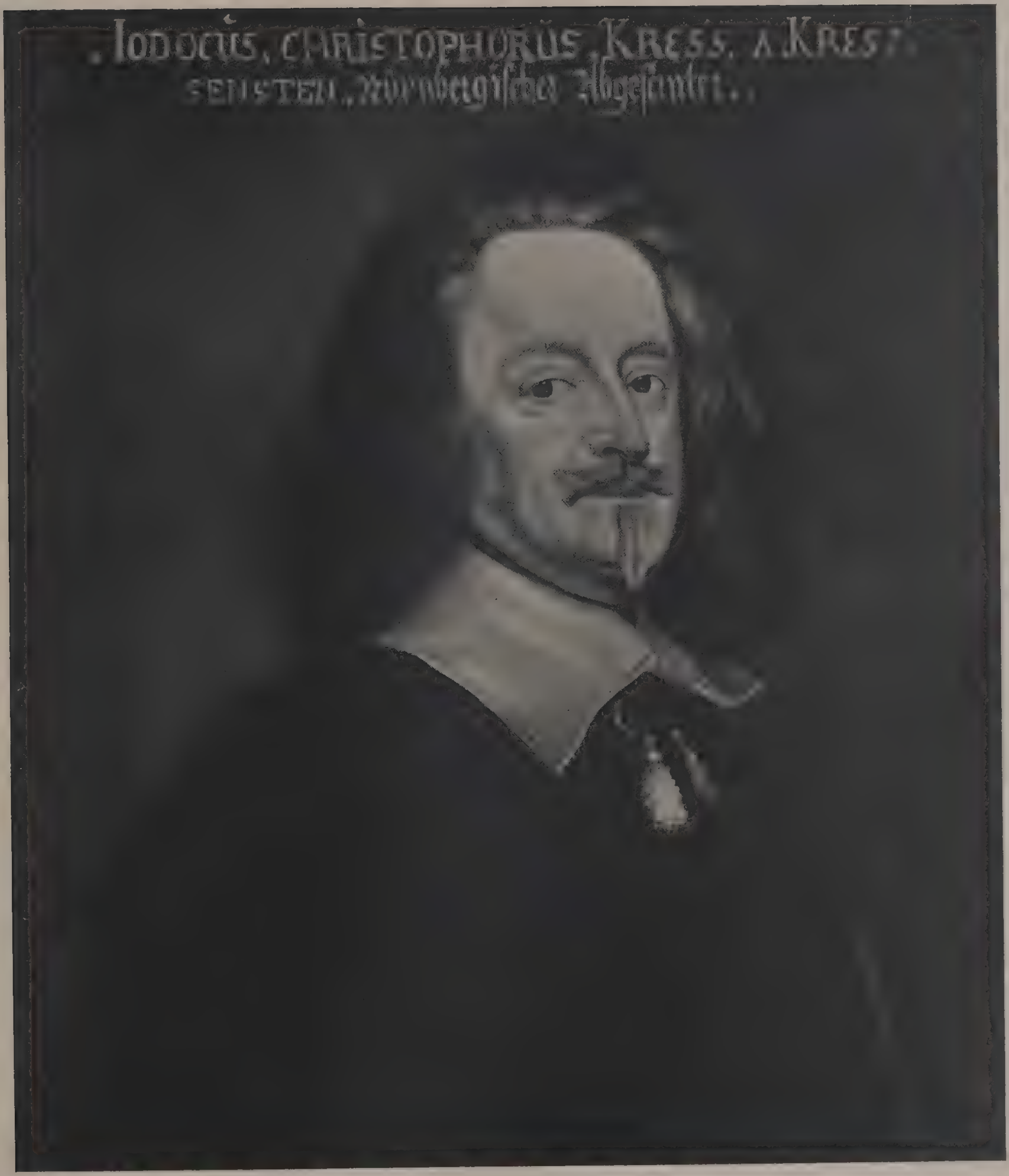
Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

berg in 1641, and at once sent with important messages to the Emperor Ferdinand III and to Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria. In 1645 he was again a delegate to the Emperor Ferdinand III as well as to the general staff of the Bavarian Electorate at Neumarkt.

He was sent again to Münster and Osnaburg in 1648, in order to sign both the treaties of peace as an appointed ambassador.

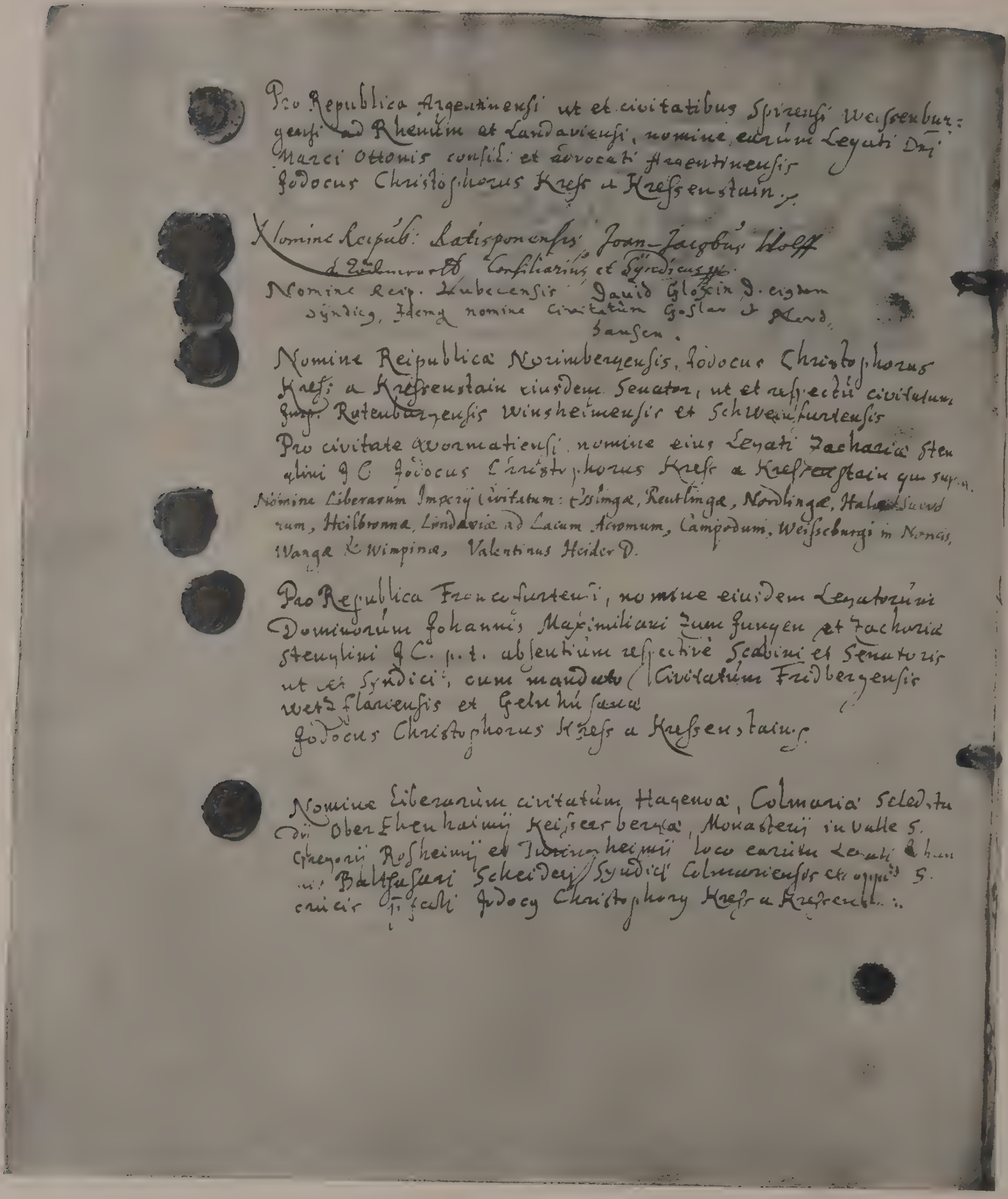
The illustration No. 259 shows the page of the original Westphalian treaty of peace, kept in the Family, Court and State Archives in Vienna, which Jobst Christoph signed in four different places, also affixing his seal at the same time. He did so once in his capacity as ambassador of Nuremberg and three times on behalf of other free towns, mentioned

Illustration No. 258


.IODOCUS, CHRISTOPHORUS KRESS, A KRES-
SENSTEN, Nürnbergiſcher Abgeſandter.

Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303). Oil Painting in the Hall of Peace at Osnaburg

Illustration No. 259



Pro Republica Argentinenſi ut et civitatibus Spirenſi Weiſsenbur-
genſi ad Rhenum et Landavienſi, nomine earum Legati Dñi
Marci Ottonis conſil. et advocati Argentinenſis
Jodocus Christophorus Kreſs a Kreſsenstain.

Nomine Reipub: Ratisponenſis Joan-Jacobus Wolff
a Todtenwarth Conſiliarius et Syndicus.
Nomine Reip. Lubecenſis David Gloxin D. eiusdem
Syndicus, Idemq nomine Civitatum Goslar et Nord-
hausen.

Nomine Reipublicæ Norimbergenſis, Jodocus Christophorus
Kreſs a Kreſsenstain eiusdem Senator, ut et respectu civitatum
Imp. Rotenburgenſis Winsheimenſis et Schweinfurtenſis
Pro civitate Wormatienſi nomine eius Legati Zachariæ Sten-
glini J.C. Jodocus Christophorus Kreſs a Kreſsenstain qui sup.ª
Nomine Liberarum Imperij Civitatum: Essingæ, Reutlingæ, Nordlingæ, Halæ Suevo-
rum, Heilbronnæ, Lindaviæ ad Lacum Acronium, Campidoni, Weiſsenburgi in Noricis,
Wangæ et Wimpinæ, Valentinus Heider D.

Pro Republica Francofurtenſi, nomine eiusdem Legatorum
Dominorum Johannis Maximiliani zum Jungen et Zachariæ
Stenglini J.C. p.t. absentium respective Scabini et Senatoris
ut et Syndici, cum mandato Civitatum Fridbergenſis
Wetzflarienſis et Gelnhusanæ
Jodocus Christophorus Kreſs a Kreſsenstain.

Nomine Liberarum civitatum Hagenoæ, Colmariæ Seledsta-
dii Oberehenheimij Keiſersbergæ, Monasterij in valle S.
Gregorii Rosheimij et Turinckheimij loco earum Legati Dñi
Balthasari Schneideri Syndici Colmarienſis et oppidi S.
Crucis [illegible] Jodoci Christophori Kreſs a Kreſsenst.

A Page of the Original Westphalian Treaty, Signed four Times by Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303), on October 24, 1648

Illustration No. 260

The Townhall at Osnaburg, Where the Westphalian Treaty was Signed by Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303) on October 24, 1648

in the document. The act of signing was performed on October 24, 1648, in the townhall of Osnaburg[1]. For the portrait of Jobst Christoph, kept there, see illustration No. 258.

The negotiations of peace began in April 1645 and were carried on at Osnaburg among the ambassadors of the Emperor, the Estates and Sweden, and at Münster between the Emperor and France, through papal and Venetian intervention. It was done so that any items accepted in both places should be taken as one treaty and that neither party should sign peace without the agreement of the other. This division took place partly to avoid disputes about precedence between France and Sweden and partly because Sweden did not want to negotiate with the papal legate. Disputes about rank and titles delayed the opening of the congress and the war continued during the discussions.

In 1645 the Swedish general Torstenson even invaded the Imperial patrimonies and Königsmarck conquered the so-called *Kleinseite* of Prague on July 15, 1648. These facts decided the long and complicated discussions and the treaty of peace was signed both at Osnaburg and Münster on October 24, 1648.

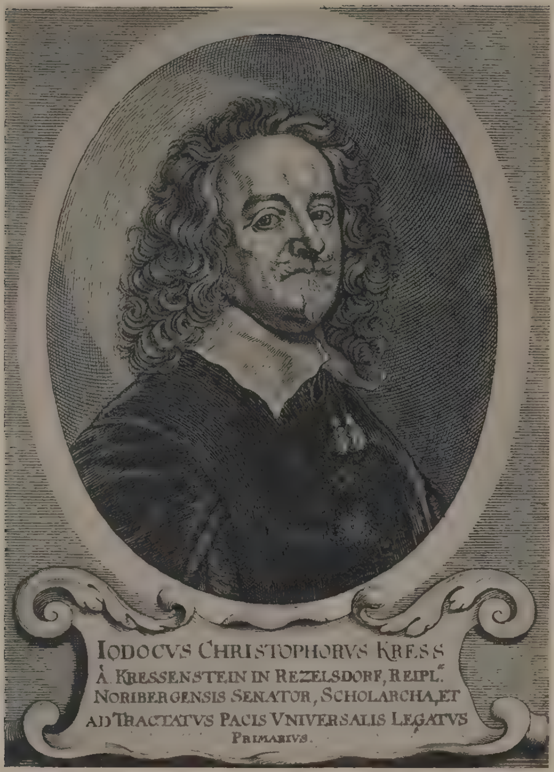
The exchange of ratifications did not take place until three months later, on February 8, 1649, and the various discussions about the execution of the peace took a long time.

By this treaty of peace, which concluded the Thirty Years' War, a new political system was originated. It was the foundation of all subsequent treaties of peace, to the French

---

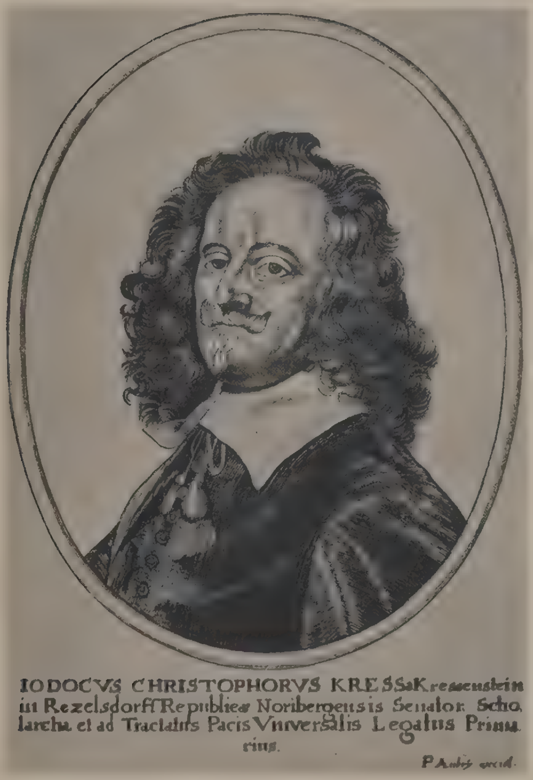
[1] See illustration No. 260.

Illustration No. 261

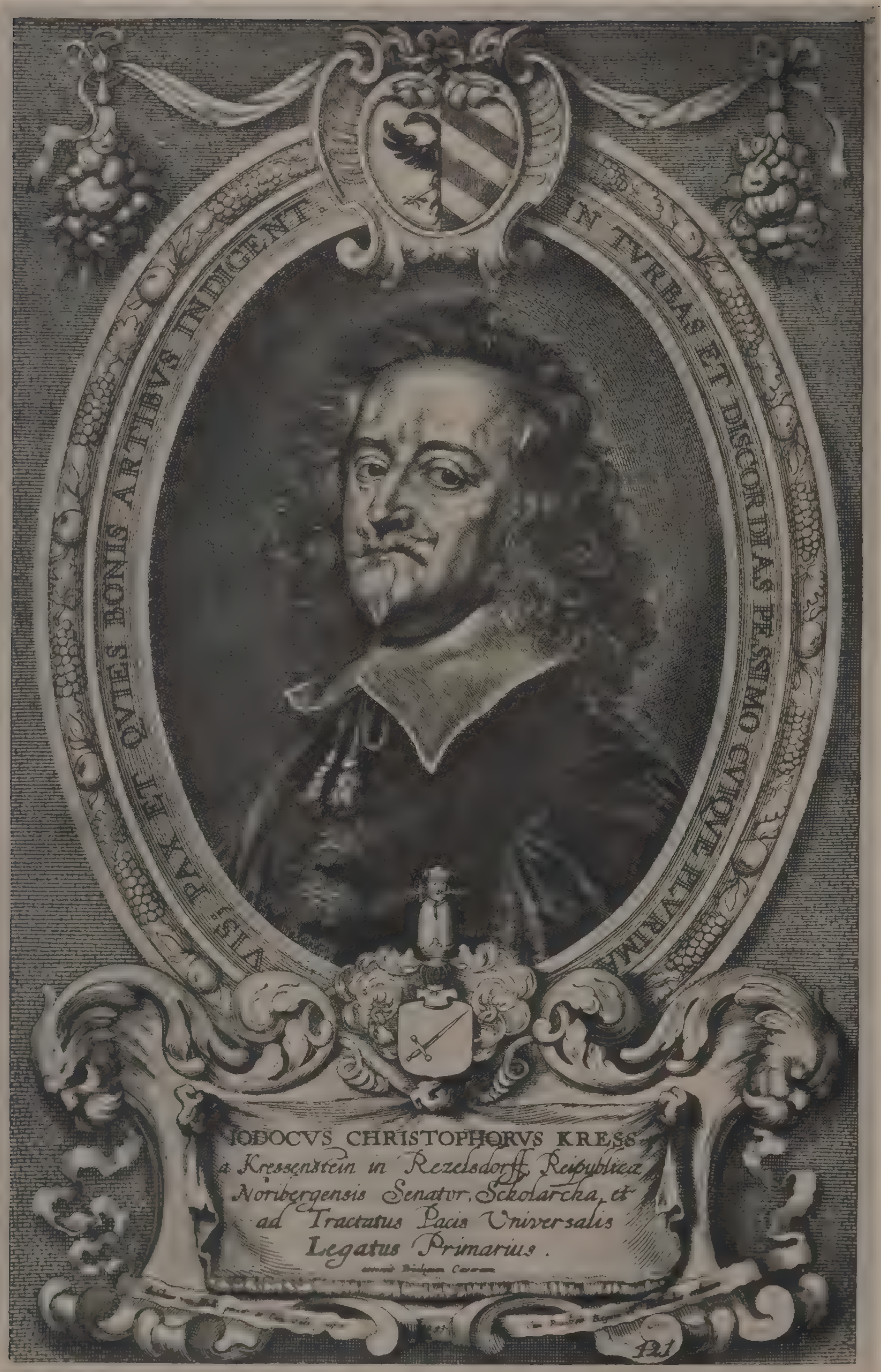

IODOCVS CHRISTOPHORVS KRESS
À KRESSENSTEIN IN REZELSDORF, REIPL.^{ae}
NORIBERGENSIS SENATOR, SCHOLARCHA, ET
AD TRACTATVS PACIS VNIVERSALIS LEGATVS
PRIMARIVS.

Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303)

Illustration No. 262

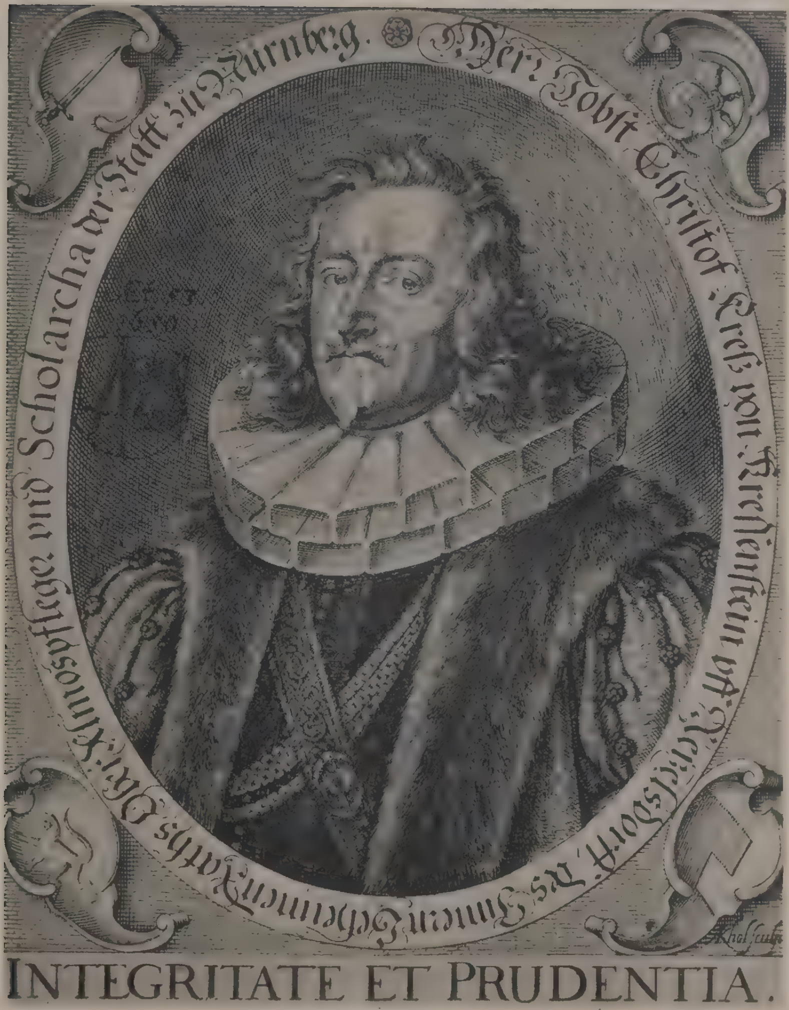

IODOCVS CHRISTOPHORVS KRESS a Kressenstein
in Rezelsdorff Republicæ Noribergensis Senator Scho-
larcha et ad Tractatus Pacis Vniversalis Legatus Prima-
rius.
P Aubry excud.

Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303)


PAX ET QVIES BONIS ARTIBVS INDIGENT. IN TVRBAS ET DISCORDIAS PESSIMO CVIQVE PLVRIMA VIS.
IODOCVS CHRISTOPHORVS KRESS
a Kressenstein in Rezelsdorff, Reipublicæ
Noribergensis Senator, Scholarcha, et
ad Tractatus Pacis Universalis
Legatus Primarius.
121

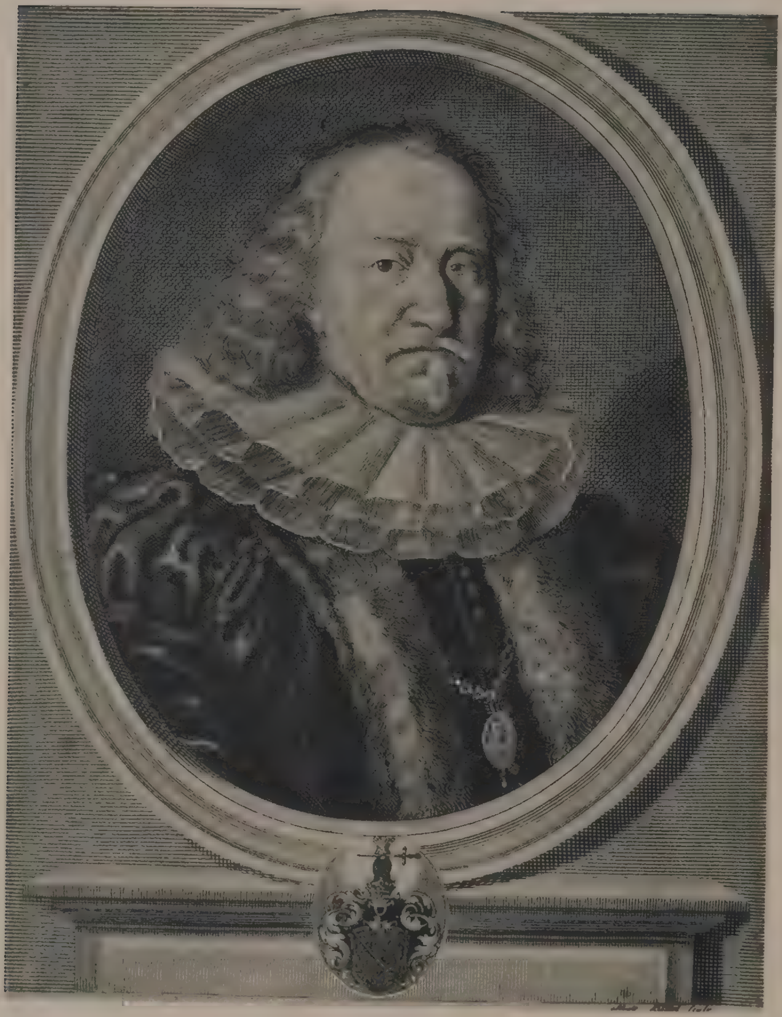
Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303)

Illustration No. 264

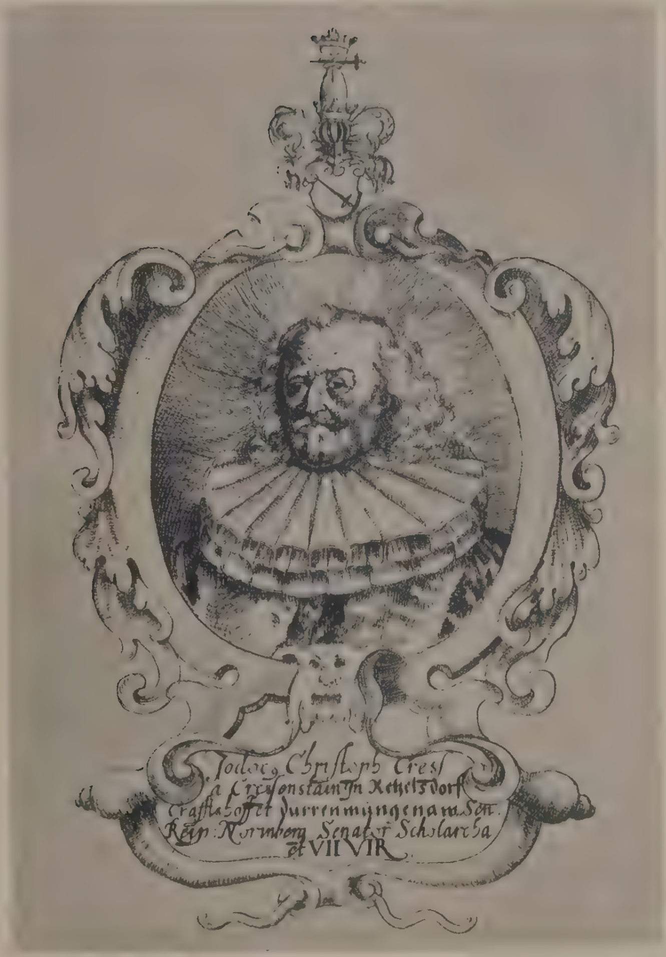

Herr Jobst Christof Kreß von Kressenstein vñ Kraftsdorff, des Innern Geheimen Raths, Obr: Almosspfleger vnd Scholarcha der Statt zu Nürnberg.
Khol sculp
INTEGRITATE ET PRUDENTIA.

Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303), Fifty-three Years Old. On the left side the alliance coat-of-arms of him and his wife. In the corners of the engraving are the coats-of-arms of his grandparents: Kress, Fürer, Tetzel, Oertel. Motto: *Integritate et Prudentia.* (With honesty and wisdom)

Illustration No. 265

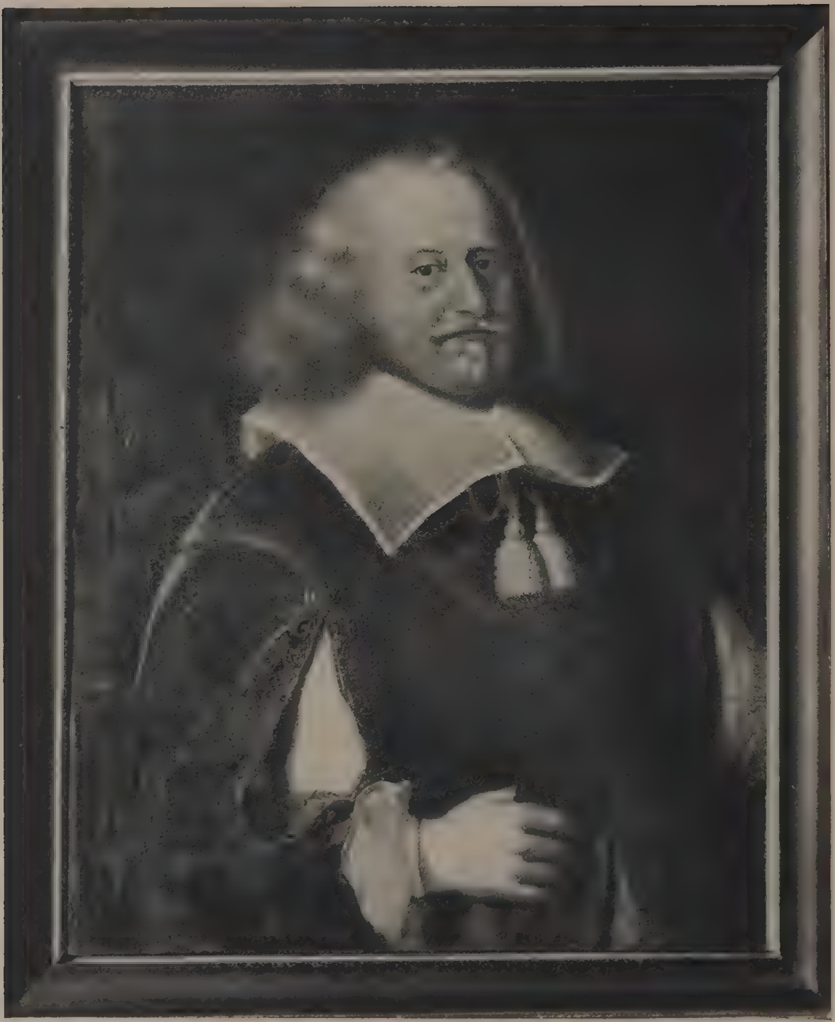


Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303), Advanced in Years


Jodocus Christoph Cress
a Cressenstain In Kehelzdorf
Crafftshoff et Durrenmungenaw Sen.
Reip: Norinberg Senator Scholarcha
et VII VIR

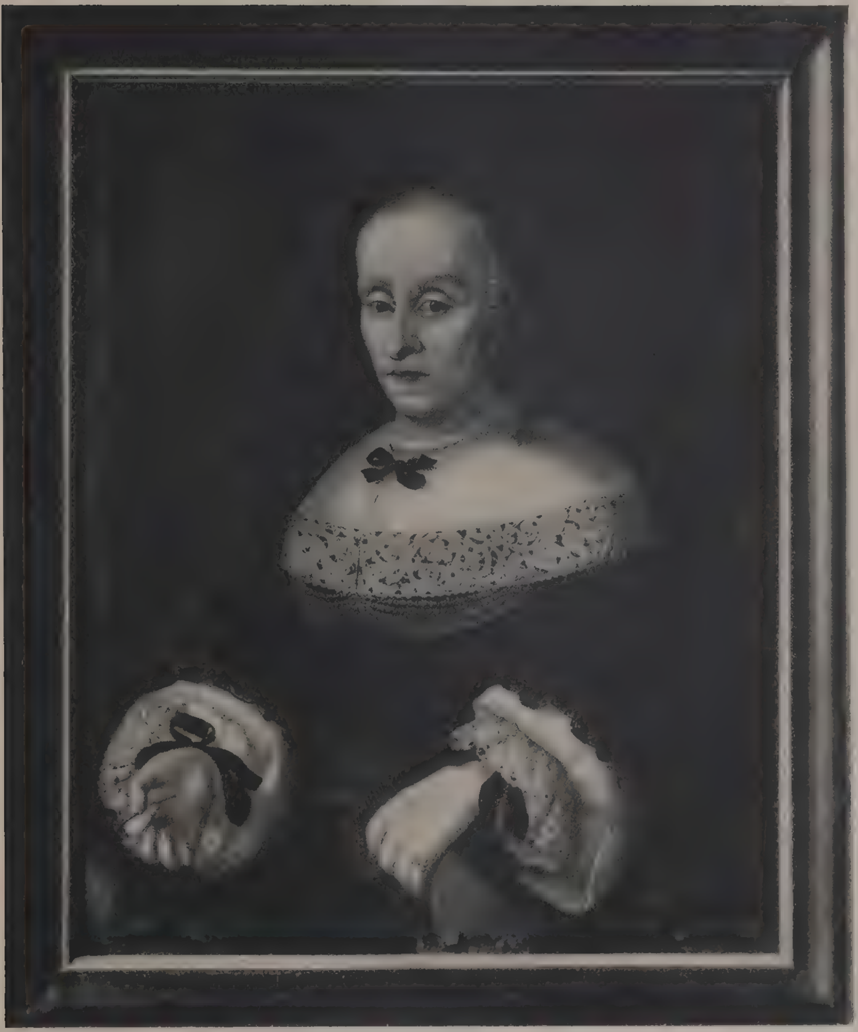
Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 303)

Illustration No. 267



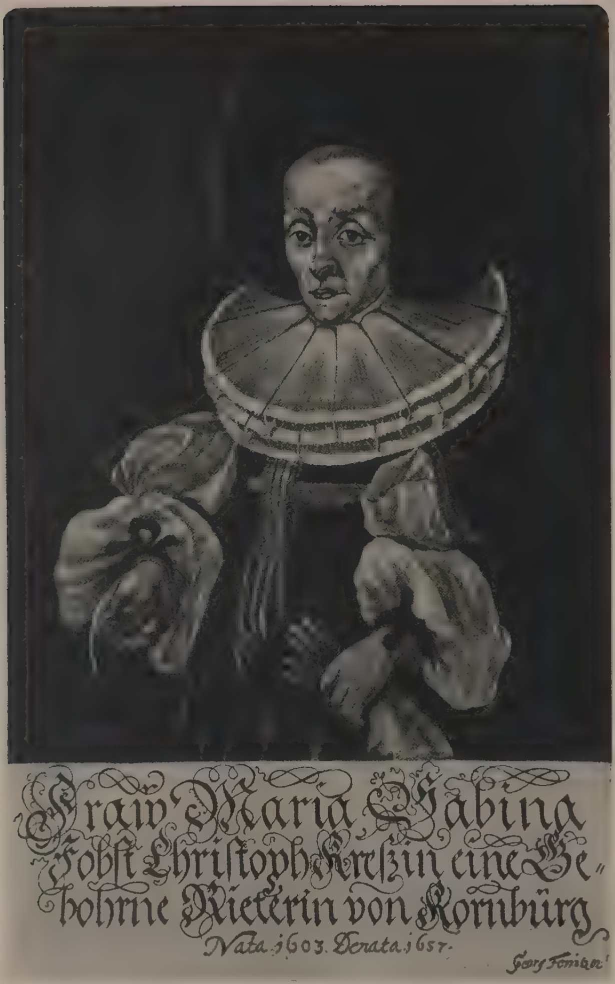
Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

Illustration No. 268



Maria Sabina Rieter von Kornburg, Wife of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

Illustration No. 269


Fraw Maria Sabina
Jobſt Chriſtoph Kreſzin eine Ge„
bohrne Rieterin von Kornbürg
Nata 1603. Denata 1657.
Georg Fenitzer

Maria Sabina Rieter von Kornburg, Wife of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

Revolution and particularly in Germany was considered as being the foremost basic law of the German constitution[1].

After his return, he assisted, in 1649, in carrying out the regulations of the peace at Nuremberg, where he was invited to the various banquets by the royal Swedish commander-in-chief, Count Palatine Carl Gustav, upon exchanging the ratification documents of the Westphalian peace, and, in 1650, by the Imperial procurator, Prince Piccolomini. In 1653 and 1658 he was a delegate to the German Diets of Regensburg and Frankfort. He brought the crown jewels to Frankfort-on-the-Main, when King Ferdinand IV was crowned German Emperor as Ferdinand III (on December 12, 1637); then at the Coronation of his third wife, Eleonora Gonzaga, as well as when King Leopold VI was crowned German Emperor as Leopold I (on August 1, 1658). In 1657 he accompanied the earthly remains of Countess Palatine

---

[1] Compare the works: "Gärtner", "Meiern", "Woltmann", in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 270

Medal of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303). Reverse: Coat-of-arms and book. Motto: *Utroque Clarus.* Made of lead about 1650 by Albrecht Janizer

Hedwig as a delegate of Nuremberg and, in 1658, became *Septemvir.* In 1659 he was a witness at Regensburg on behalf of the city council to the baptism of a convert from Judaism. In other respects the house of converts at Nuremberg had much reason to be thankful to him. In 1643 he became first inspector of schools and, in 1644, had the university library at Altdorf enlarged. He had, in 1650, the Anatomical Museum erected, in 1656 the winter-garden of the medical botanical garden and in 1657 the astrological observatory.

When the Emperor Leopold visited Nuremberg in 1658, Jobst Christoph received him as the representative of the town near the *Spittler* gate, welcomed him with a well prepared speech and handed him the keys of the town on a velvet cushion. The Emperor, however, did not accept them but returned them, as a token of his grace.

He died on June 7, 1663, and was buried in a copper coffin with fine inscriptions[1], at Kraftshof in the Kress burial vault, on June 11[2,3].

About his seven children, see under Nos. 370—376.

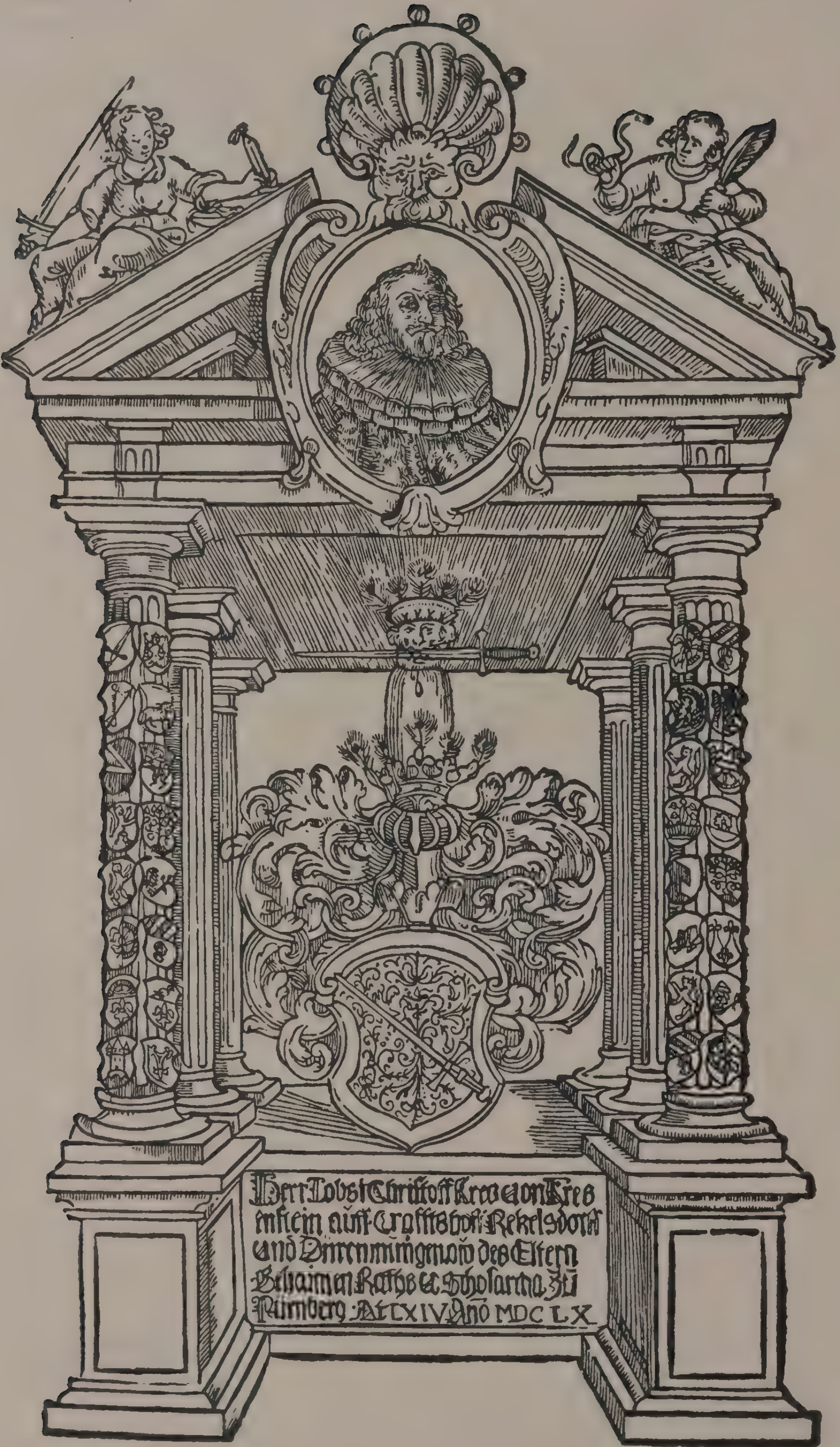
Duerrenmungenau[4]

THIS knightly estate with the possession of which the membership of the Franconian Knighthood in the Canton Altmühl was connected, was bought by Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303) in 1651, who was unanimously matriculated into the Franconian Knighthood of the Empire, Canton Altmühl, on the Knights'-Day of Gunzenhausen, November 18, 1651.

---

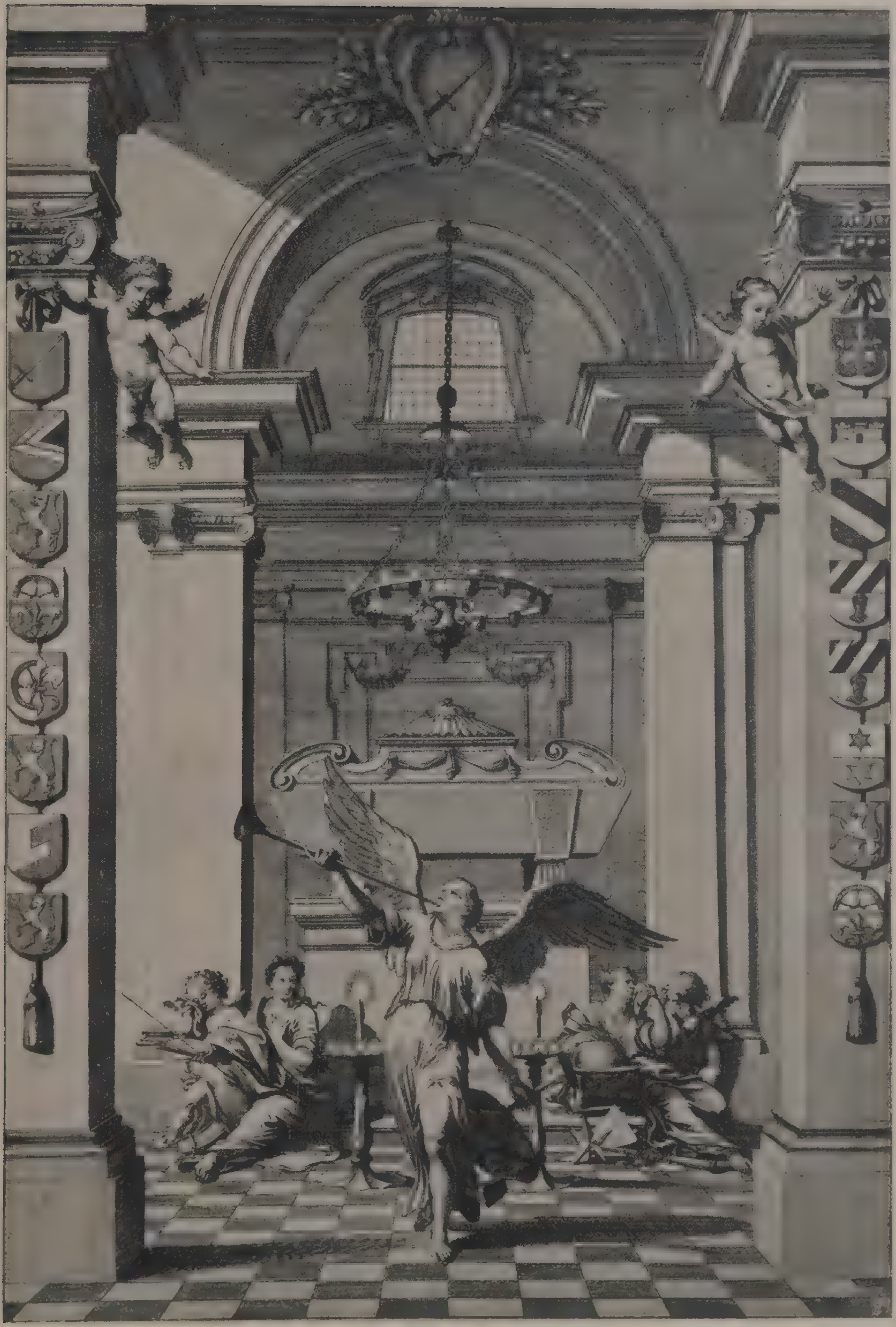
[1] See illustration No. 273. [2] For his funeral orations, compare: Stolberg, Nos. 14401, 14402, and 14350, pp. 562 and 563. [3] Bibliography: Rast, — Freherus, — Will Lexikon, — Bischof, p. 22, — Donaubauer, (Nürnberg, fasc. 10, pp. 119, 150, 155, 157, 163), — Soden, I, p. 93, — District Archives at Nuremberg, vol. XXV, May 15, 1633, — Kretzschmar, (Jobst Christoph was mentioned there as being on a diplomatic mission to Oxenstierna and as district counsellor of the Heilsbronn Confederation.) — Scharold, (After the Battle of Nördlingen, in 1634): "The war counsellors went to where they professionally belonged, i. e. to the castle of Marienburg. Here the chief president von Berlichingen, together with his counsellors, von Schaumberg and Kress von Kressenstein, sent on September 20, (n. st. Sept. 30,), a written message to the Imperial regent, von Rotenhan, at Königshofen, which proved their complete discouragement and despair, because they had written on the outside: "We are at an end, may God help us all." (This document has been preserved in the archives of the baronial family von Rotenhan.) — Description and Abstract of the Princely Funeral Procession on the Occasion of the Funeral of His Serene Highness Prince and Lord Christian Margrave of Brandenburg, Tuesday, September 11, 1655. (Among those present were mentioned: sixth row, Jobst Christoph Kress von Kressenstein of Retzelsdorf, member of the senior council at Nuremberg.) See the register of sources under: Markgraf zu Brandenburg. [4] For a more detailed history of Duerrenmungenau, see the article of Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854) in: *Heimatblätter, Ansbach,* 1929, No. 5/6, p. 22.

Illustration No. 271


Herr Jobst Christoff Kress von Kress
enstein auff Crafftshof Rekelsdorff
und Dürrenmungnaw des Eltern
Geheimen Raths et Scholarcha zu
Nürnberg · Aet LXIV Ano MDCLX

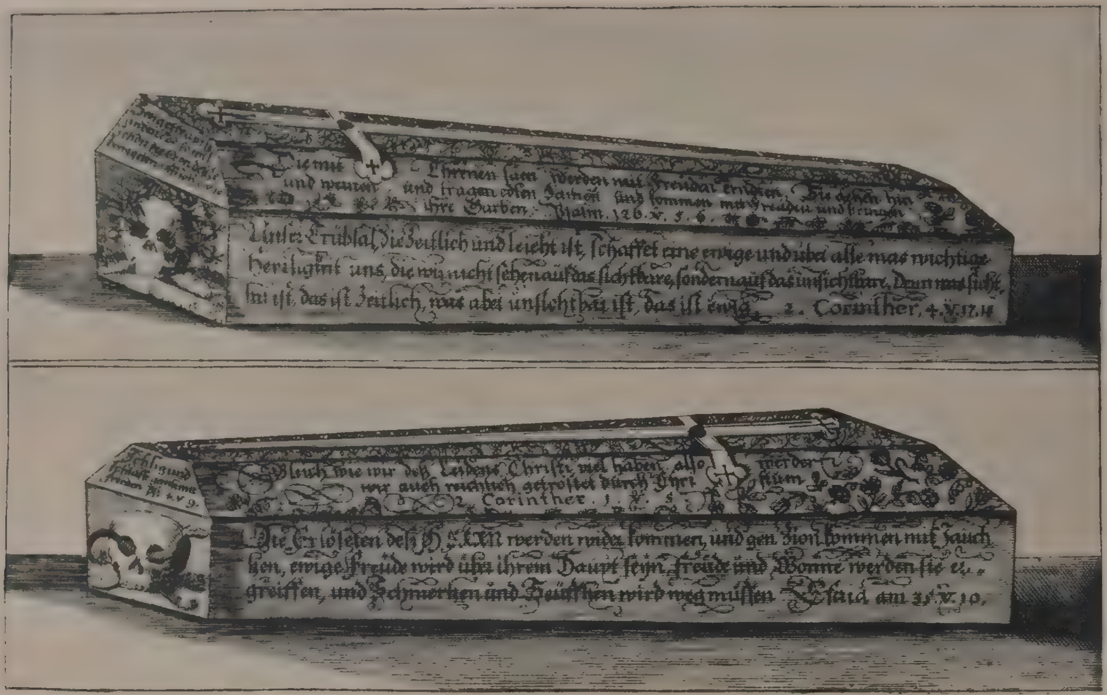
Woodcut, Showing a Portrait of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303), when Sixty-four Years Old: On the pillars on both sides are the coats-of-arms of his and his wife's sixteen ancestors

Illustration No. 272



Epitaph, Engraving by J. J. Sandrart, Showing on the Left Side the Coats-of-Arms of the Eight Ancestors of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303). Beginning from the top: Kress, Haller, Tetzel, Volckamer, Fürer, Tetzel, Örtel, Tetzel, and on the right side those of his wife's ancestors: Rieter, Koburger, Gösswein, Tucher, Tucher, Öheim (or Eheim). (Compare: "Sibmacher" 1657, IV, fol. 53), Tetzel, Volckamer

Illustration No. 273



Engraving of the Coffin of Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303)

There exists no report that Duerrenmungenau had suffered much in former feuds, but the fury of the Thirty Years' War devastated and destroyed castle and hamlet. A description of pastor Wolfrum in 1807 says: "From 1620 to 1656 there was no pastor at this place and in 1642 only two inhabitants were left, namely Michael Wagner and Christoph Kettlein; of the two the former died February 27, 1642, while the latter survived but was very poor. Then, for some years, Duerrenmungenau was entirely deserted, until it became gradually reinhabited and cultivated."

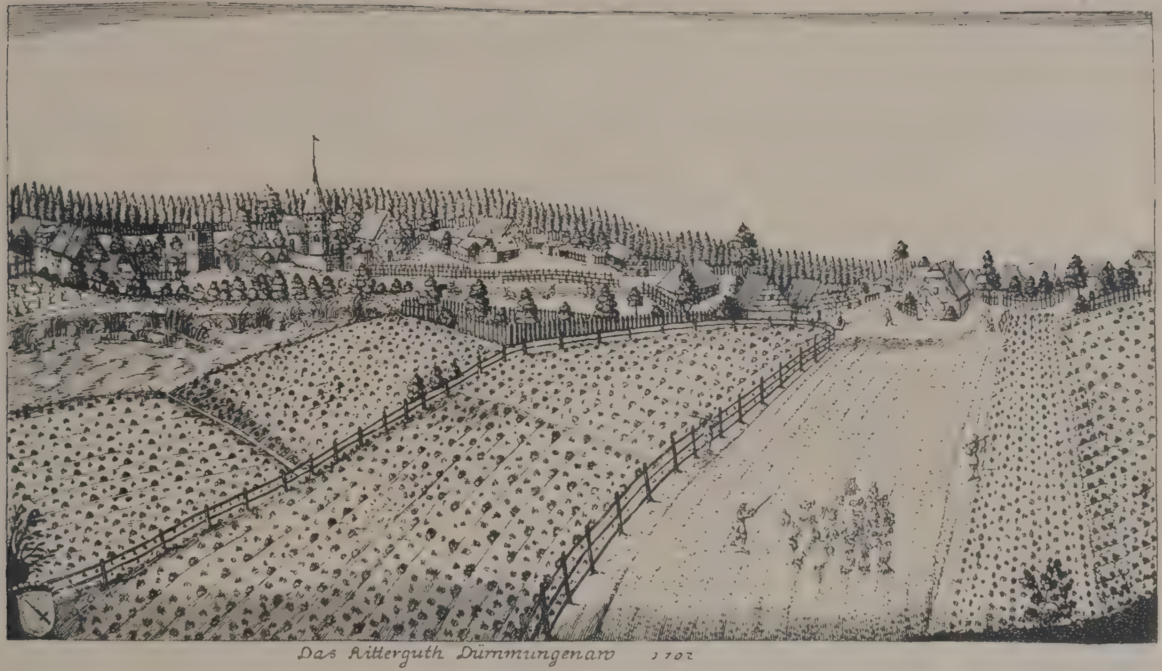
An etching of the year 1702[1] shows a poor view of it. The castle was not yet rebuilt. As far as we know, the owner of the estate lived for some time after the war in the house of the administrator[2]. The hamlet consisted of several thatched huts, the pasture was very boggy, only a few head of cattle were there, besides a flock of sheep, which belonged to the estate holder.

The life of the new owner, whose progeny should remain in possession of the estate till 1878, was itself very closely connected with the great event of the 17th century, as we already learned. By his descendants the rebuilding of castle and hamlet, already started by him, was accomplished. The etching of the year 1798[3] shows a marked difference in comparison with the one of 1702. One hardly recognizes the poor hamlet of 1702 again and is astonished at the achievement of a new settlement under and with a new lord of the manor.

---

[1] See illustration No. 274. [2] To be seen on the right side of illustration No. 275. [3] See illustration No. 276.

Illustration No. 274



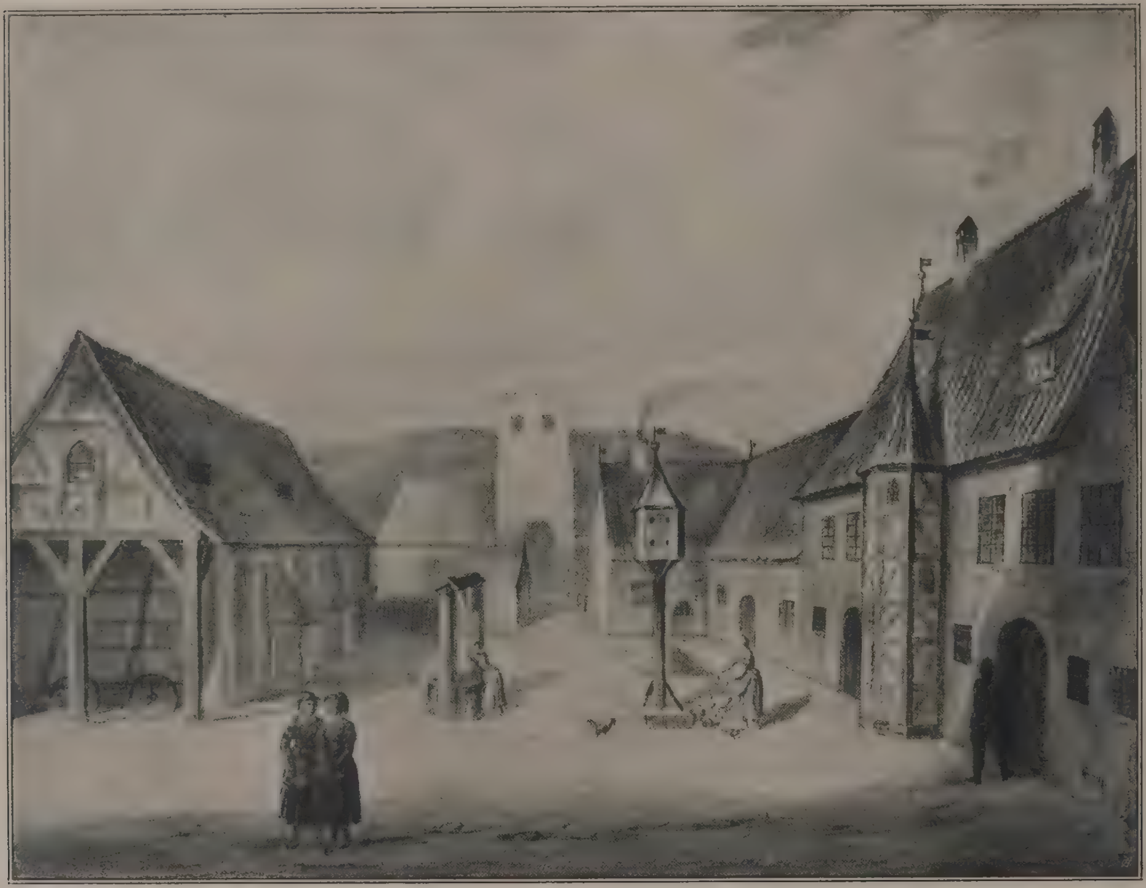
Dürrenmungenau in 1702, Before the Castle, Previously Destroyed, was Rebuilt by Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303), who Bought this Knightly Estate in 1651. The owners of the estate lived in an outhouse at that time

Jobst Christoph Kress von Kressenstein bequeathed the estate to his youngest son, Ferdinand Sigmund (No. 376), the founder of the present still prosperous younger line of the family. The alliance escutcheon Kress-Oelhafen-Haller, fastened to the pulpit of the church, refers to this owner.

Of his numerous descendants, who were many times owners in common of Duerrenmungenau, Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 548), shall be mentioned here, who became the owner of the estate in 1763.

Under him and his brother, Johann Christoph Siegmund (No. 554), as well as under his son, Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 664), Duerrenmungenau retained its simple character of a Nuremberg patrician country-seat, where one enjoyed ease with dignity, neither touched by outside affairs nor by world-historical events. But this state of affairs changed greatly under Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph junior (No. 773). Like his ancestor, Jobst Christoph I (No. 303), he entered the diplomatic career, but in the service of the Emperor of Austria. If one considers how closely the cities of the empire and smaller states, especially Franconia, were connected with the Imperial Court in Vienna, on the other hand remembering what exasperating hostility there existed between Nuremberg and Brandenburg, the Prussian neighbour, who was always ready to oppress the city, it is not surprising that besides Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph, also his three brothers entered the Imperial instead of the Prussian service, although the latter was apparently so much nearer. Of

Illustration No. 275

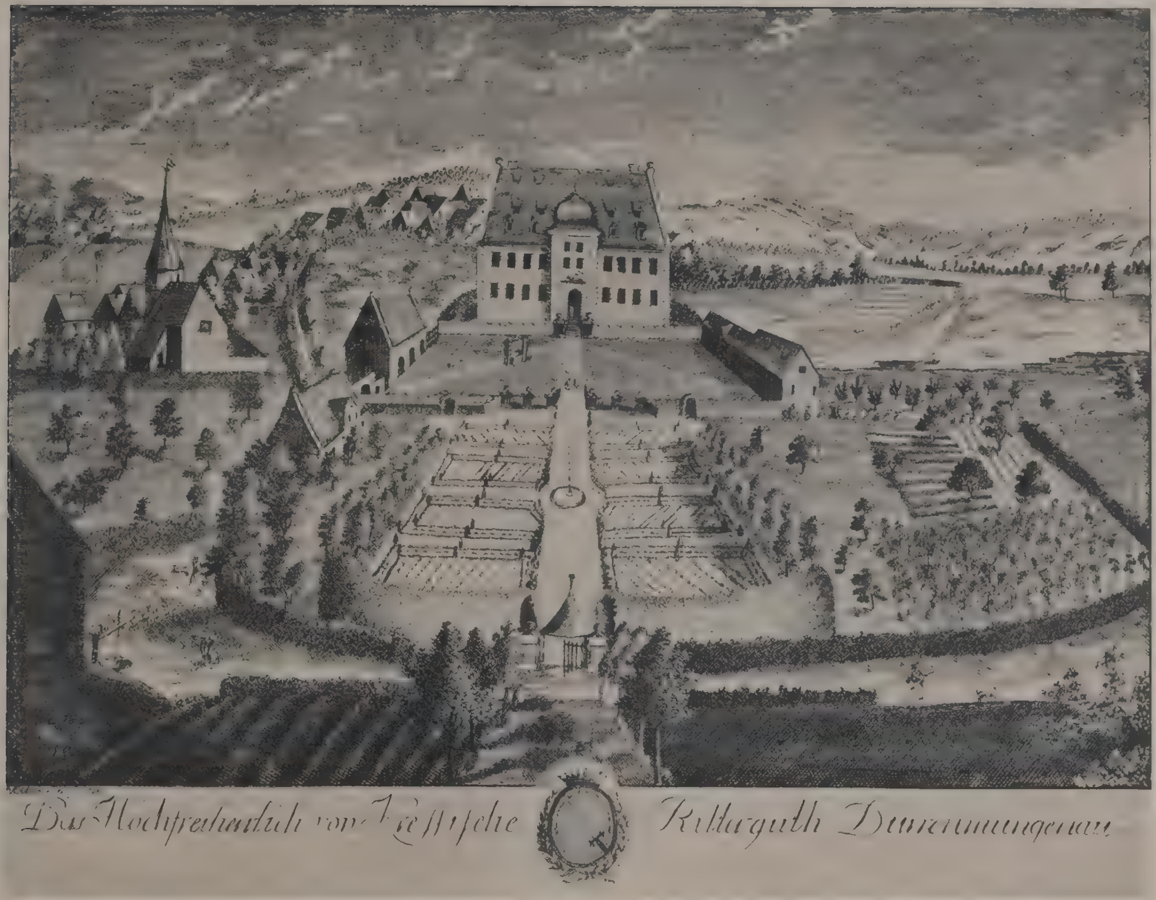


Dürrenmungenau. Water-colour painting of the estate before the castle was rebuilt. On the right side the house of the administrator

those three brothers, Christoph Carl Jacob (No. 776) rose to the position of an Austrian general of cavalry and even had his name conferred upon an Austrian cavalry regiment. Carl Christoph Georg (No. 778) became an Austrian lieutenant field marshal, and Christoph Joachim (No. 777) an Austrian staff-major.

Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph, the eldest brother, was the one who changed the simple life at Duerrenmungenau to one of the great world. Under this owner, who often and willingly stayed with his family at Duerrenmungenau, life there became very fashionable. The old time-worn castle, in its loneliness, experienced times of high splendour. The far-reaching social relations effected an exterior and interior perfection of the estate in keeping with the dignity of the owner.

In 1878 the castle was sold by the family to the farmer Paul Loehe, a nephew of the celebrated parson Wilhelm Loehe, the founder of the institutions at Neuendettelsau. While so far the agricultural conditions of the estate had played a minor part, they became very important matters now; this change of course gave the whole estate an entirely different character.


Das Hochfreiherrlich von Kressische Rittergut Dürrenmungenau

Dürrenmungenau. It was bought by Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303) in 1651, when it was in ruins. It was rebuilt by him and his descendants

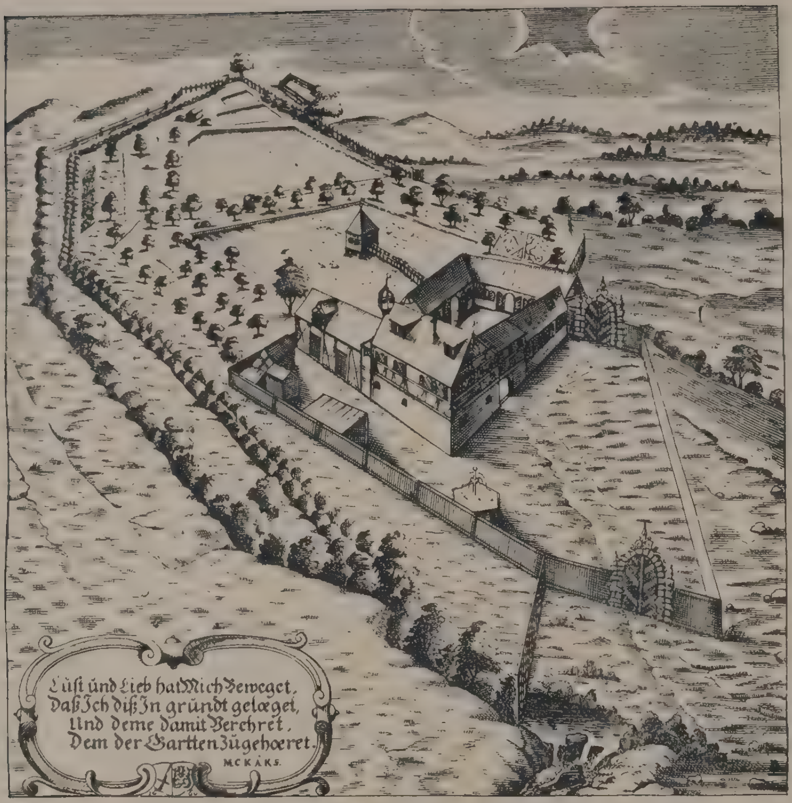
But a new change in possession, by which the estate came into the hands of Baroness Natalie Leuckart von Weissdorf, not only restored the estate to its old grandeur, but even helped to improve the agricultural work in the place. Under her and her son and heir, Baron Dr. Friedrich Leuckart, — after January 11, 1909 — the estate received a new impetus. During the years of 1896—1898 the garden got a new massive enclosure and a new driveway was built, the court of the castle was altered and from 1899—1900 the castle itself completely renovated; from 1902—1909 some more enlargements and improvements were made in the farming of the estate. In 1920 Baron Leuckart founded in the castle a recreation home for the Red Cross, whose inmates are for the time being guests of the owner of the estate[1].

In the work: *Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser*[2], which we quoted several times, there is the description and reproduction (No. 340) of an enamel-painted glass-cup, showing a view of

---

[1] Whoever is interested in the place and community should also read the interesting essay of Parson Grunwald. (See the register of sources under Grunwald.) [2] Fasc. 5/6, p. 241. (See the register of sources.)

Illustration No. 277


Lüſt ünd Lieb hat Mich Beweget,
Daß Ich diß In gründt gelæget,
Und deme damit Verehret,
Dem der Gartten Zügehœret.
MCKAKS.

It was not possible to identify this picture. As the alliance coat-of-arms and the year 1660 would point to Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303), I have registered it accordingly. The signature MCKAKS below the poetic dedication most likely means: M(arcus) C(hristoph) K(ress) A K(ressenstein), S(enator), and it may be supposed that Marx Christoph (No. 371) presented it to his father

Rätzelsdorf with the Kress coat-of-arms and the year 1657 — the village was at that time in the possession of the Kresses — and besides, the inscription "Johan Wilh. Kress". Below this view, the coats-of-arms of the former estate holders have been painted, beginning with that of von Seckendorff and ending with that of Kress-Rieter. Above these the letters: J(obst) C(hristoph) K(ress), and M(aria) S(abina) R(ieter).

304 SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 250) was born April 11, 1599 and died April 11, 1602.

305 ANNA JACOBINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 250) was born August 28, 1600 and died March 23, 1603.

306 HANNS JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 250) was born at a quarter past 2 in the morning of April 5, 1605 and presented at the font by

Hanns Gebhard. He died October 25, 1626 on a journey to Poitiers in France. He was engaged to Clara Juliana, daughter of Hanns Wilhelm Haller and of Clara, née Imhoff.

307 CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN, called "the Short" (son of No. 258), was born April 18, 1609.

He became a royal Swedish cornet and died of the plague at Worms on September 20, 1635, where he was buried in St. Stephen's cemetery.

He married January 30, 1632, Johanna Philippina, daughter of Jacob Geuder von Heroldsberg at Heroldsberg, Stein and Neuhof, government counsellor of the Palatinate and country judge at Amberg, and of Sabina, née Welser.

When a widow, she married Jobst Heinrich von Künsperg of Weidenberg, Kirmsees and Haunritz, and died in 1653.

The children are recorded under Nos. 377 and 378.

308 ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 258) was born at a quarter past 9 in the morning, on May 31, 1610 and presented at the font by Sibylla Wolffhutter.

She died June 17, 1610.

309 ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 258) was born in 1611 and died in 1612, four months old.

310 WOLFF CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 258) was born in 1612 and died in the same year.

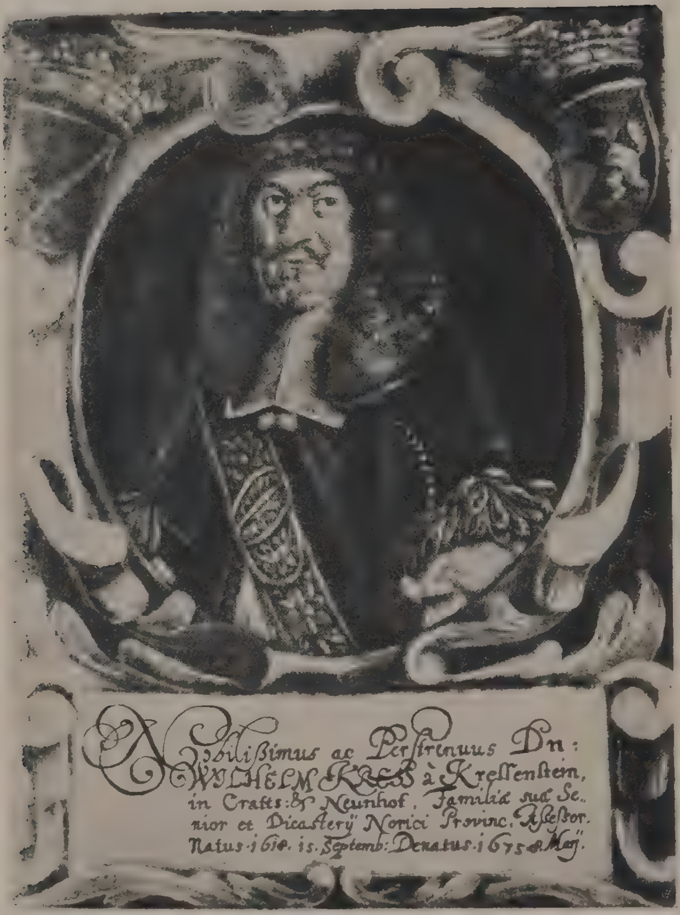
311 CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 258) was born July 17, 1613 and died February 7, 1672. She married July 6, 1635 Georg Christoph Schlaudersbach, who died March 8, 1647.

312 HANNS FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 258) was born in 1615 and died July 27, 1616.

313 HANNS WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 262) was born August 21, 1616, presented at the font by Johann Jacob Tetzel and died March 22, 1617.

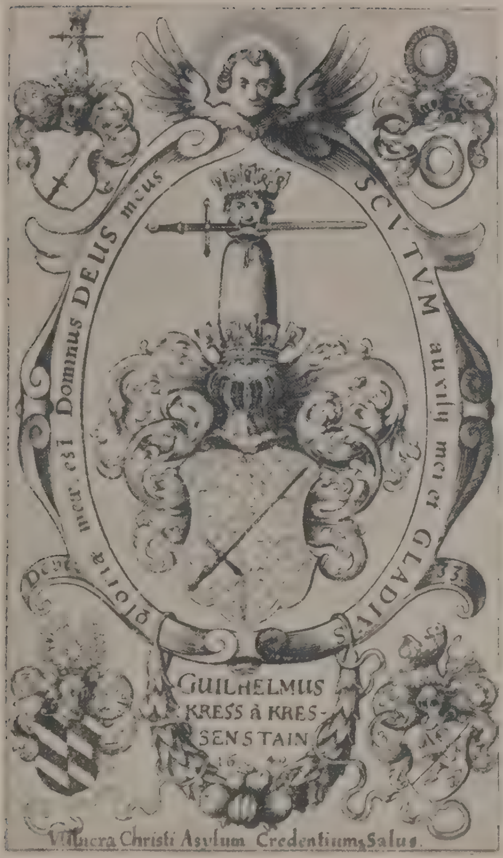
314 WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND NEUNHOF (son of No. 262), born September 15, 1618, became an assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1651. He died May 8, 1675 as a widower.

Illustration No. 278


Nobilißimus ac Perstrenuus Dn:
WILHELM KRESS à Kreſſenſtein,
in Crafts: & Neunhof, Familiæ suæ Se.
nior et Dicasterij Norici Provinc. Aßeßor.
Natus 1610. 15. Septemb: Denatus 1675. 8. Maij.

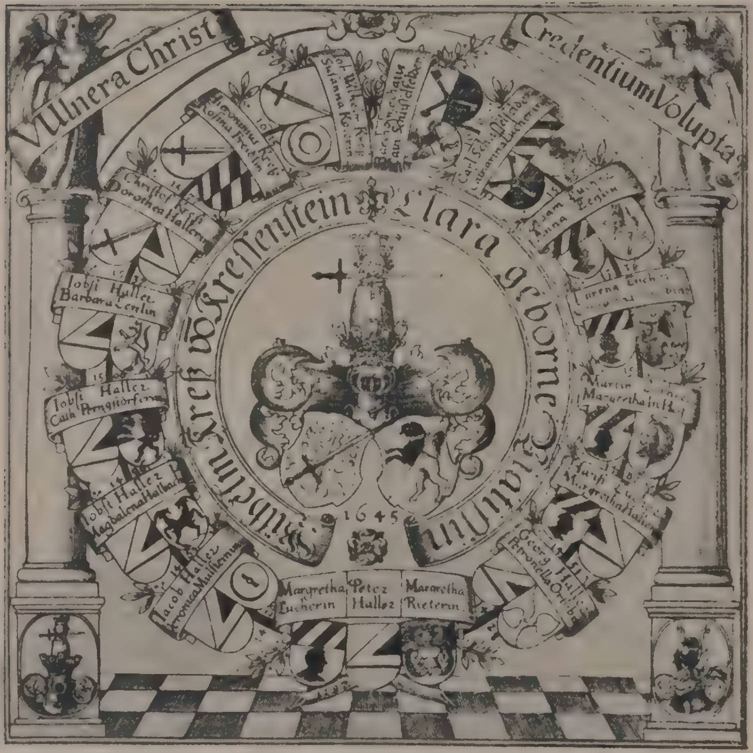
Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 314). In the left upper corner his own coat-of-arms and in the right upper corner that of his wife Clara, née Viatis

Illustration No. 279

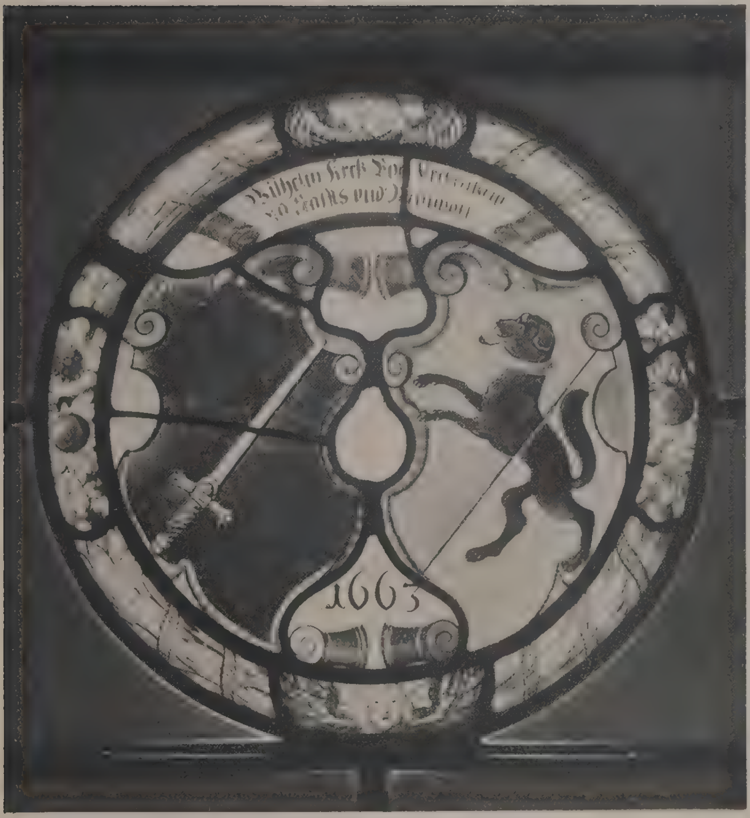

Dominus DEUS meus
SCVTVM auxilij mei et GLADIVS
gloria mea est
Deut. 33.
GUILHELMUS
KRESS À KRES-
SENSTAIN
16 40
Vulnera Christi Asylum Credentium Salus.

Ex Libris of Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 314), Before his Marriage. It was made in the same year (1640) as that of his brother, Christoph Hieronymus (No. 318), and like the latter's (see illustration No. 285, page 319) shows the coats-of-arms of his four ancestors in the four corners: Kress and Koler and, at the bottom, Freydel and Seckler

Illustration No. 280

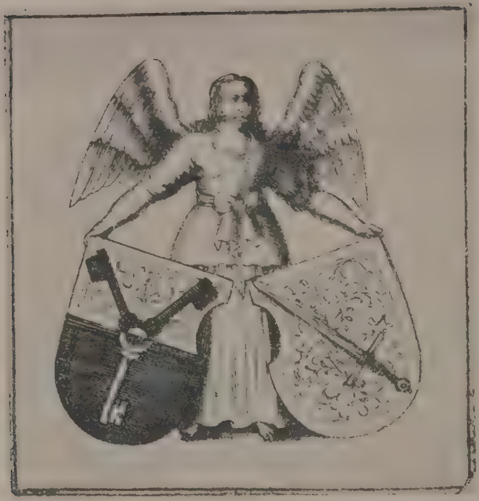

VUlnera Christi
Credentium Voluptas
Wilhelm Kress vo Kressenstein
Clara geborne Viatisin
1645
Jobst Haller Barbara Zerlin
Margretha Lucherin
Peter Haller
Margretha Rieterin

Ex Libris of Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 314), and His Wife, Clara Viatis



Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 314) and His Wife, Clara, née Viatis, Painted on a Window at Kraftshof

Illustration No. 282



Ex Libris of Johann Christoph Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach and His Wife Susanna, a Born Kress von Kressenstein (No. 316)

He married October 13, 1645 Clara, daughter of Bartholomäus Viatis and of Catharina, a born Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach. She was born August 29, 1623 and died April 28, 1666.

About their children, see Nos. 379—389.

315 SUSANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 262) was born in 1620 and died April 14, 1622.

316 SUSANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 262) was born August 16, 1622 and died July 5, 1682.

She first married October 29, 1639, Johann Christoph Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach, who was born July 31, 1613 and died November 22, 1654.

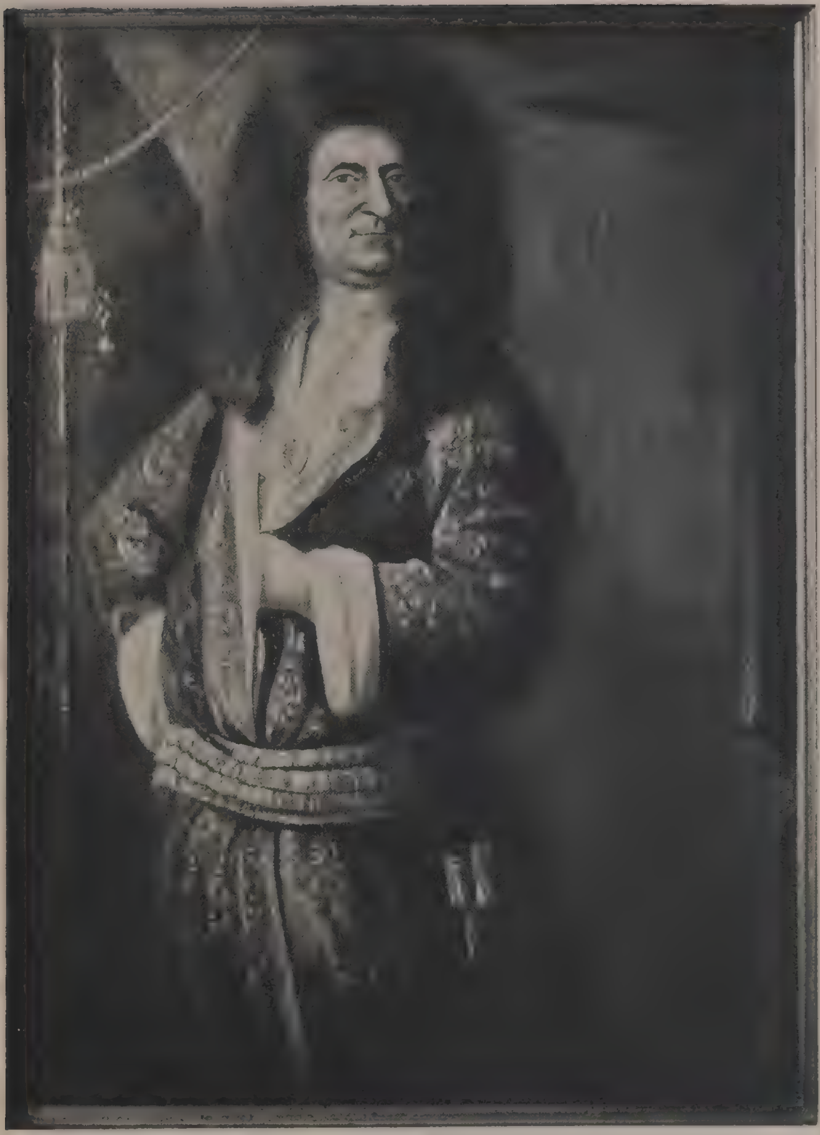
She next married May 5, 1656, Gabriel Harsdörffer, assessor and alderman of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg, who was born March 29, 1610 and died May 14, 1659.

Her third marriage was on June 4, 1660 to Johann Friedrich Wimpfen of Hirschbach, who died December 13, 1668.

Her fourth marriage was on October 13, 1673 to Friedrich Walter Schlaher von der Nimkau, master of court and stables of the Count Palatine of the Palatinate-Sulzbach. He died October 29, 1719, as a widower, when 77 years old.

317 SABINA ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 262) was born in 1624 and died in 1632.

Illustration No. 283



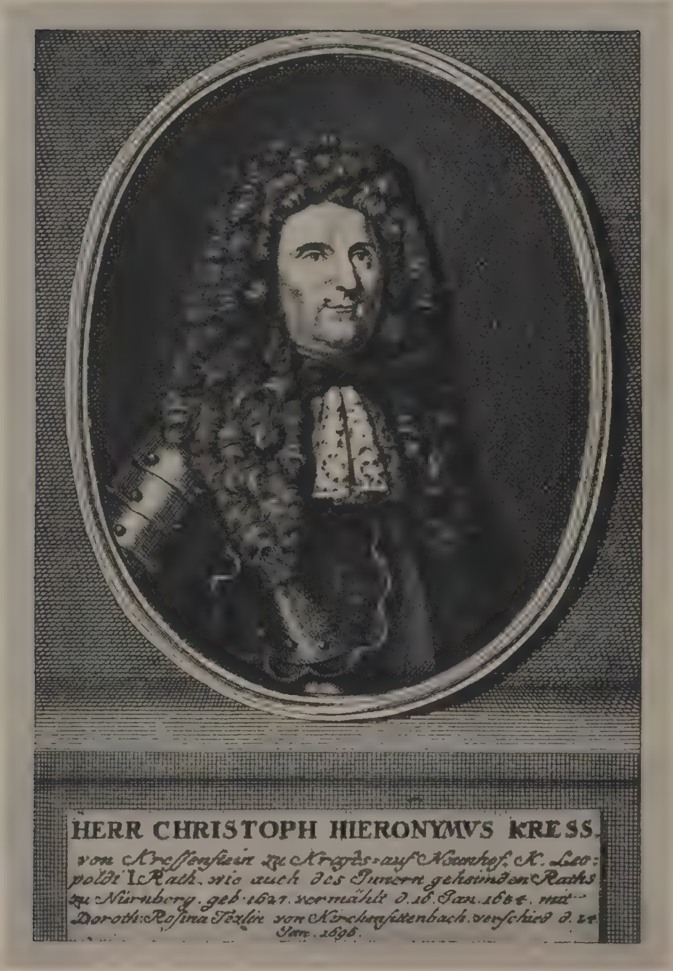
Christoph Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 318)

318 **CHRISTOPH HIERONYMUS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, NEUNHOF AND FLASCHENHOF** (son of No. 262) was born in 1627, became a counsellor of the Emperor Leopold I on October 19, 1672, was a member of the select privy council at Nuremberg in 1695 and died January 24, 1696.

He married on January 16, 1654 Dorothea Rosina, daughter of Jacob Tetzel von Kirchensittenbach, member of the senior privy council at Nuremberg and of Magdalena, a born Schwab von Bisslohe. She was born February 18, 1637 and died July 19, 1674.

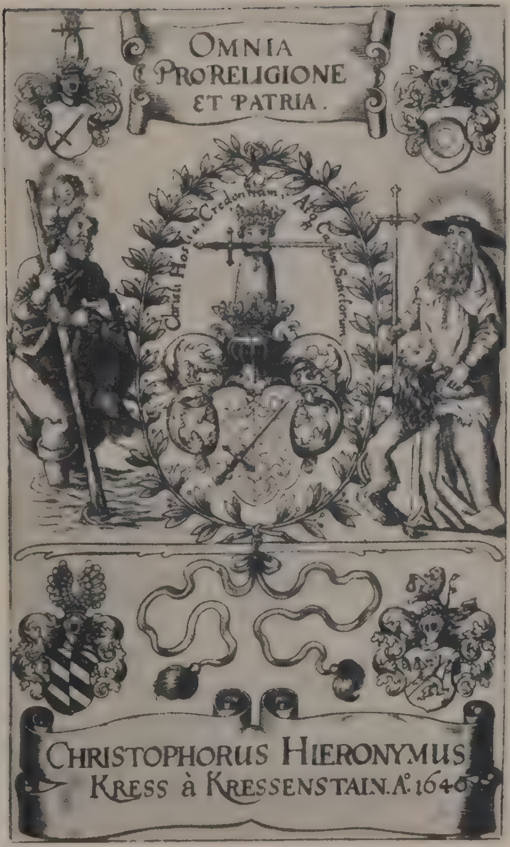
About their issue, see under Nos. 390—400.

Illustration No. 284


HERR CHRISTOPH HIERONYMVS KRESS.
von Kreſſenſtein zu Kraftshof auf Neunhof. K. Leopoldt I. Rath. wie auch des Innern geheimden Raths zu Nürnberg. geb. 1621. vermählt d. 16. Jan. 1654. mit Doroth: Roſina Tezlin von Kirchenſittenbach. verſchied d. 24. Jan. 1696.

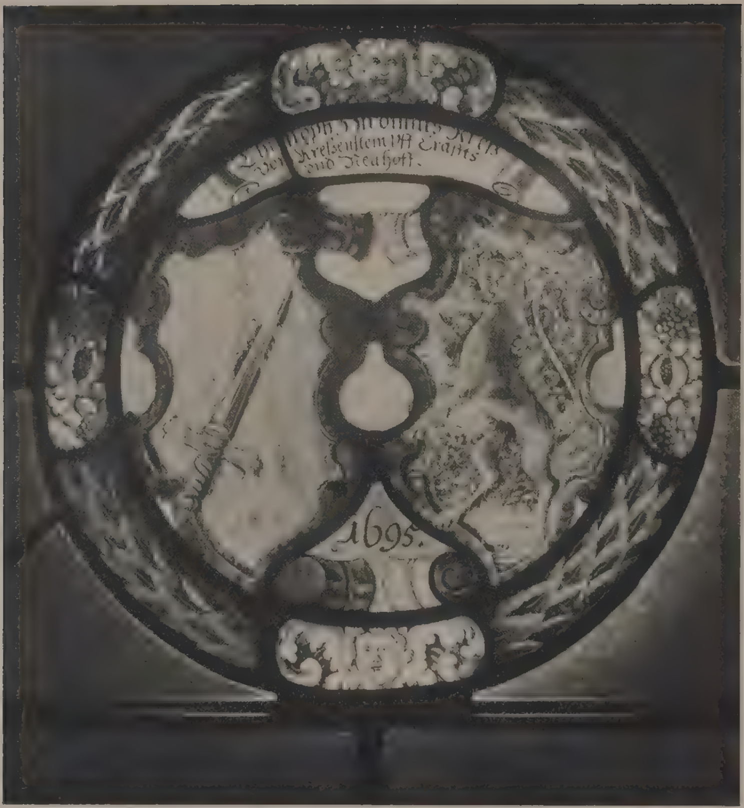
Christoph Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 318)

Illustration No. 285


OMNIA PRO RELIGIONE ET PATRIA.
Christi Hostia Credentium, Atq Calix Sanctorum.
CHRISTOPHORUS HIERONYMUS
KRESS à KRESSENSTAIN. A° 1640

Ex Libris of Christoph Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein
(No. 318). Coats-of-arms: Kress, Koler, Freydel, Seckler

Illustration No. 286



Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Christoph Hieronymus Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 318) and His Wife, Dorothea Rosina Tetzel von Kirchensittenbach, Painted on a Window at Kraftshof

319 ANNA REGINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 262) was born November 30, 1628 and died September 5, 1632.

320 CLARA URSULA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 262) was born in 1631 and died in 1632.

321 CLARA REGINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 262) was born in 1634 and died December 17, 1635.

322 A CHILD (of No. 262), still-born in 1640.

323 JOHANN CHRISTIAN KRESS (son of No. 267) was born at Marburg in 1715, became a Protestant clergyman and died at Bruchköbel near Hanau, January 4, 1784. He married at Rodheim, June 16, 1739 Maria Louise, daughter of Conrad Künstler, clergyman at Nauheim (who died at Nauheim, April 18, 1735) and of Catharina Sarah, née de Bary, daughter of Esajas de Bary, court chaplain at Braunfels, and of Anna Catharina Gräve.

She was born at Nauheim on October 18, 1723 and died at König in the Odenwald February 4, 1805.

About their children, see Nos. 401 and 402.

324 JOHANNES (JOHN) KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau on the Road, Hesse-Nassau, Germany, July 31, and christened August 2, 1718. He was presented at the font by the Burgomaster of Steinau, Johannes Müller. He emigrated to America in 1752 with his three younger brothers[1]. About 1754 he married Catharine, widow of Frederick Eberhard, of Egypt, Whitehall township, Northampton county. In 1757 his name appears in a petition to the provincial governor of Pennsylvania from residents of Lehigh township, regarding Indian troubles[2]. On the twenty-second Sunday after Trinity[3], in 1762, he took communion at the Indianland church, near Cherryville, Lehigh township. In 1764 and 1765 he was taxed in Lehigh township, Northampton county. In 1765 he was taxed on sixteen acres of land and in 1766 Carl Kress was taxed on sixteen acres of land. We suppose that John Kress turned over his land to his younger brother Carl (No. 334) and removed to Philadelphia, as, in 1769, John Kress was taxed in Philadelphia.

He lived in Philadelphia in 1784 and put an advertisement into a German newspaper that he intended to visit Germany and his native place at Steinau on the Road, a full account of which is given in the chapter on Carl Kress (No. 334)[4].

The date of his death has not yet been ascertained.

---

[1] Nos. 325, 328 and 334. Compare the biography of Johann Carl No. 334, and the following chapter: The Settling in America of the Four Brothers of the Kress Family, p. 324 ff. [2] See illustrations Nos. 292 and 293. [3] November 7. [4] See p. 323.

325 JOHANN NICOLAUS HEINRICH (HENRY) KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau on the Road, Hesse-Nassau, Germany, May 12, and christened on May 14, 1721. His sponsors were Nicolaus Cämmerer, surgeon at Steinau, and his wife Anna Catharine. He emigrated to America, in 1752, with his three brothers[1].

A Henry Kress was taxed in Mulberry ward, Philadelphia, in 1769, and in the Northern Liberties, Philadelphia, from 1779 to 1782, but it cannot be proved that he was the Henry Kress born in 1721. Susanna, daughter of Caspar and Anna Weidman and wife of John Henry Kress, was born June 13, 1749 and died April 27, 1769, 19 years old. She may have been the wife of the Henry Kress from Steinau. That is all we know about him.

326 A CHILD (of No. 270) was born at Steinau and died on May 15, 1723.

327 JOHANN PETER KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau, March 30 and christened on April 2, 1724. He married at Steinau, January 8, 1748, Anna Dorothea Rüb.

About his children, see under Nos. 403—405.

328 PHILIPP CASPER KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau on the Road, Hesse-Nassau, Germany, June 21, and baptized on June 23, 1726. His godfather was his grandfather Philipp Caspar Kress (No. 240). He emigrated to America in 1752 with his three brothers[1]. He was taxed in Philadelphia in 1769 and 1774, and in 1782 and 1783 his name appears in the tax list for the middle ward in Philadelphia.

Daniel (No. 405 a), infant son of Caspar and Catharine Barbara Cress of Spring Garden, was buried on August 25, 1770.

Casper Kress died of the yellow fever in Philadelphia, in 1793, at a time when thousands died of the disease and little information is available, as the city was so sorely stricken. His daughter, Margaret Kress (405 b), died of the fever at the same time.

329 JOHANN KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau, September 27, 1728, and died there, September 10, 1729. It may seem strange that two brothers[2] should have been given the same Christian name. However, this often happened in former times and only certain differences were made in the form of the names. In the present case, for instance, the first son[2] was called Johannes, while the one here in question was named Johann.

It also happened that one son was called Johann and the other Hans, it being another abbreviation of Johannes.

---

[1] Compare the biography of Johann Carl (No. 334) and the following chapter: The Settling in America of the Four Brothers of the Kress Family, p. 323 ff. [2] Compare No. 324.

330 JOHANN GEORG KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau, June 3, and christened on June 6, 1731.

331 JOHANN BERNHARD KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau, March 23, and christened March 26, 1733. He died on July 8, 1733.

332 JOHANNA AMALIA ELISABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 270) was born at Steinau, January 16, and christened January 18, 1736.

333 MARIA MARGARETHA KRESS (daughter of No. 270) was born at Steinau, February 22, and christened February 25, 1737.

334 JOHANN CARL (CHARLES) KRESS (son of No. 270) was born at Steinau on the Road, Hesse-Nassau, Germany, April 29, and christened on May 3, 1739. His sponsors were Johann Conrad Heydt, miller of the hop mill and his wife Catharine.

After a long research Mr. Charles R. Roberts verified the statement that the four brothers Kress (Nos. 324, 325, 328 and 334), found out by me at Steinau, were doubtlessly identical with the four immigrants of the same names[1], for among the newspapers, belonging to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, there is a copy of the German paper "*Philadelphia Correspondenz*" of Tuesday, February 10, 1784, containing the following advertisement:

"Johannes Cresz ist gesonnen, zu Ende des nächsten Merz monats nach Deutschland zu reisen. Er gehet nach Holland, den Rhein und Maynstrohm hinauf nach Frankfurth, Hanau, Gelnhausen, Schlüchtern, Steinau an der Strasse, allwo er zu hause ist. Wer ihm Briefe mit geben will, welche er sich verpflichtet richtig zu bestellen, kan solche abgeben bey Herrn Jacob Lahn, in Philadelphia, wohnhaft in Chancery Lähn, in der Arch-Strasse, zwischen der Ersten- und zweyten- Strasse, nebst einen halben Taler für jeden Brief."

The English translation of the above reads: "John Cress intends to travel to Germany at the end of next March. He will go to Holland, up the Rhine and the Main rivers to Frankfort, Hanau, Gelnhausen, Schlüchtern, Steinau on the Road, where he is at home. Whoever wishes to give him letters, which he engages himself to deliver properly, can leave the same with Mr. Jacob Lahn, in Philadelphia, who lives in Chancery Lane, in Arch Street, between First and Second Streets, together with half a dollar for each letter."

Charles Kress died October 26, 1792.

He married, in 1764, Catharine Margaret, whose surname is unknown, and who died October 22, 1793.

Their children are recorded under Nos. 406—413.

---

[1] See page 324.

THE SETTLING IN AMERICA OF THE FOUR BROTHERS OF THE KRESS FAMILY[1]

THE ship "Neptune", with John Mason as captain, left Rotterdam, Holland, probably some time in July, 1752, stopped at Cowes, England, and after a long and tiresome voyage arrived in Philadelphia on October 4, 1752. The ship carried one hundred and sixty-six men, many of them accompanied by their wives and children, but unfortunately the captain's list with the names and ages of all the passengers was not preserved. In Volume Seventeen of the Second Series of the Pennsylvania Archives[2] and in I. D. Rupp's[3] list of thirty thousand immigrants[4] we find the names of the adult male passengers. Among them were Johannes Kress, Henry Kress, Caspar Kress and Carl Kress.

We located no exact data as to the sailing conditions of this particular voyage, but as an example of the hardships of the period between 1727 and 1770, we quote from a letter, written by John Naas from Germantown, Pennsylvania, on October 17, 1733, to his son in Switzerland, taken from "A History of the German Baptist Brethren"[5], by Martin G. Brumbaugh, A. M., Ph. D., a former governor of Pennsylvania. The ship in which John Naas sailed was the "Pennsylvania Merchant", which arrived in Philadelphia on September 18, 1733[6]. In the letter he stated that on June 24 the ship proceeded from Rotterdam to half an hour's distance from there and on account of contrary winds did not sail into the ocean until July 5.

On July 13 they arrived at Plymouth and were provisioned. They sailed into the ocean on July 21 and lost sight of the land to their left, France and Spain. On the 28th they exchanged greetings with a French man-of-war. Very changeable weather occurred for three weeks and they made very slow progress. On August 11th and 12th a storm broke out, which lasted 48 hours. The portholes were boarded up and the passengers were in darkness. The ship arrived in Philadelphia on September 18, 1733[6], after a voyage of nearly three months, during which seven children and three women died, and two children were born.

In 1752 the number of arrivals, of all ages and sexes, was 6,189. A conservative estimate of the total immigration, prepared on the basis of the lists of arrivals between 1727 and 1775, is 68,872.

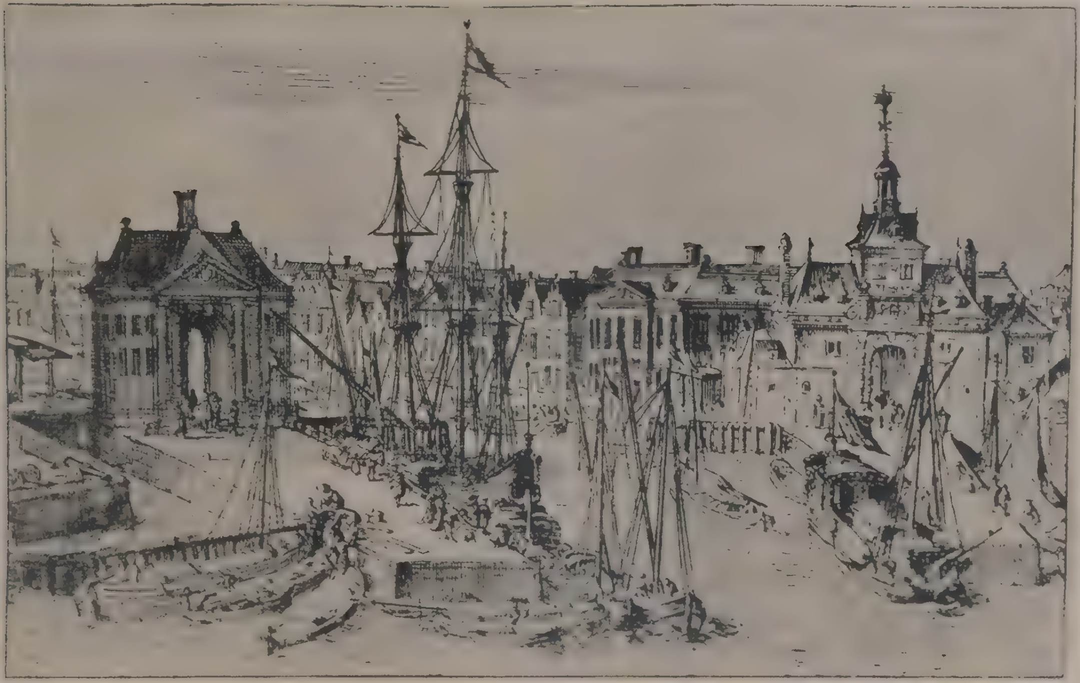
In accordance with the laws of the province of Pennsylvania, the passengers of the ship "Neptune", on October 4, 1752, were taken to the court house in Philadelphia in Second and High Streets, where they took the oath of allegiance to the King of England. The oath was as follows:

"I do solemnly and sincerely promise and declare that I will be true and faithful to King George the Second and do solemnly, sincerely and truly Profess, Testifie and Declare that I do from my Heart abhor, detest and renounce as impious and heretical that wicked Doctrine

---

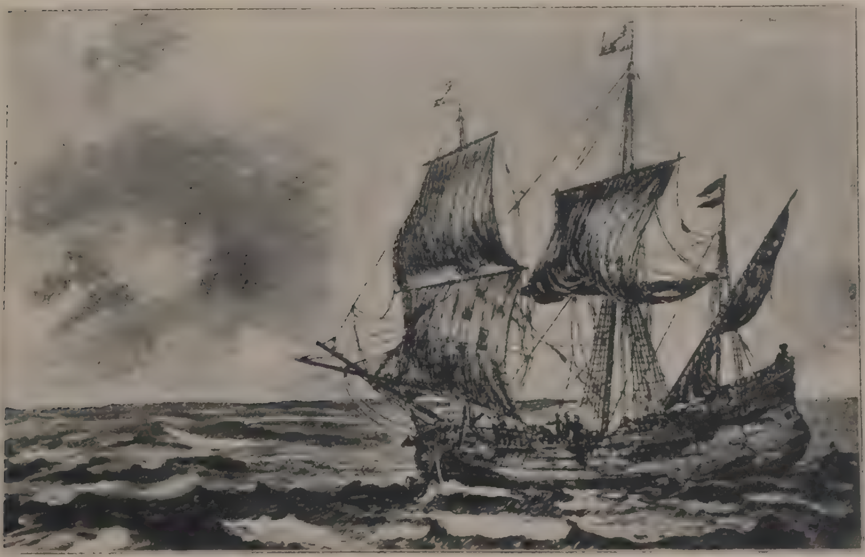
[1] Nos. 324, 325, 328 and 334. [2] See illustration No. 290. [3] See the register of sources under: Rupp. [4] p. 284. [5] p. 109. [6] Compare "Rupp", p. 90.

Illustration No. 287



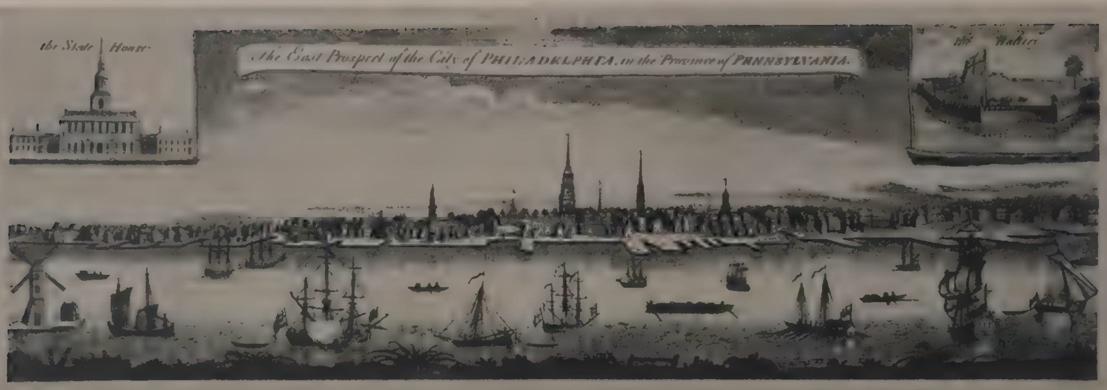
The Hoofd-Poort at Rotterdam. Gateway through which all the German emigrants passed to the wharf, from which they sailed to America

Illustration No. 288



Sailing Ship of the Period of 1730 to 1760

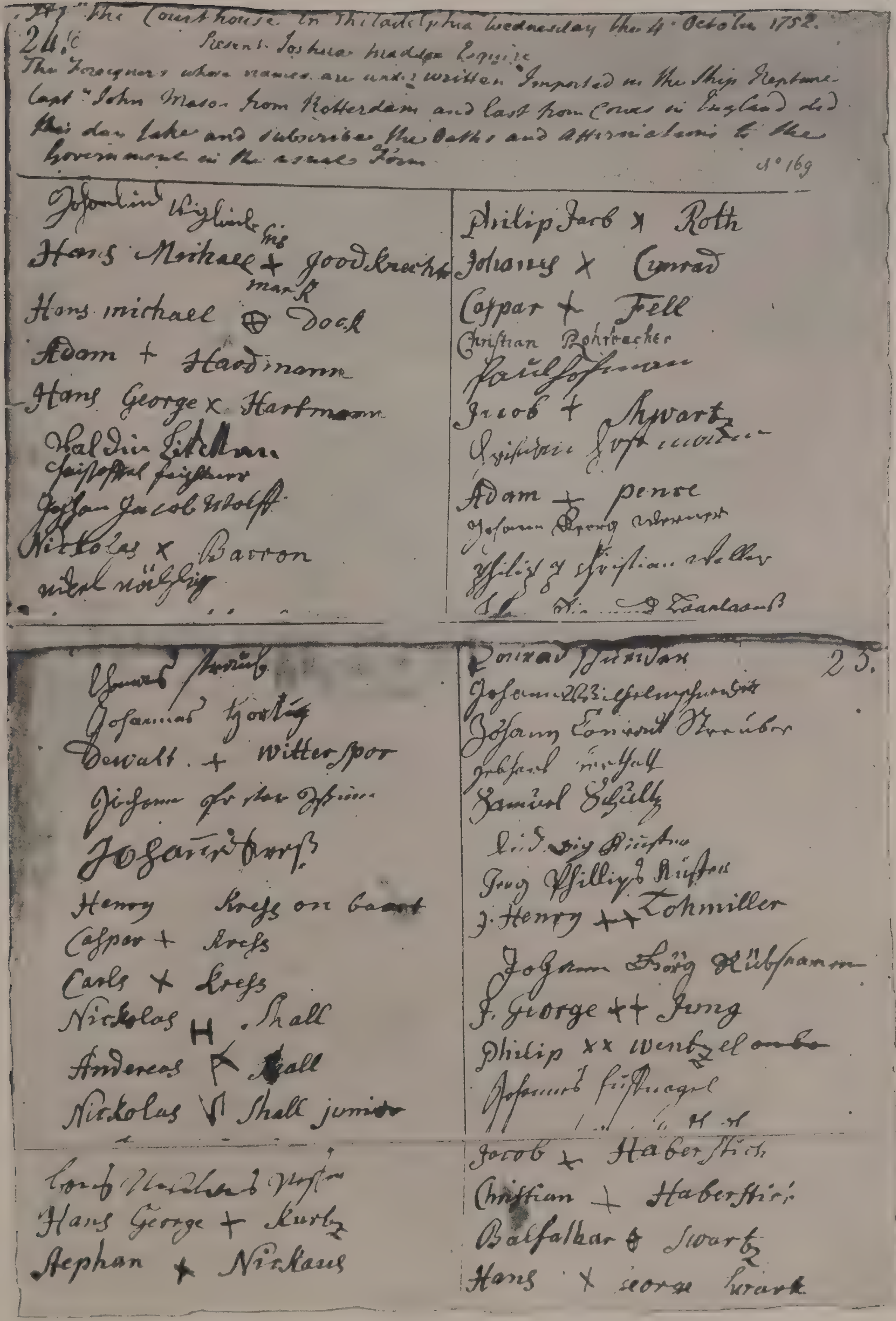
Illustration No. 289


the State House
The East Prospect of the City of PHILADELPHIA, in the Province of PENNSYLVANIA.
the Battery

View of the Harbour of Philadelphia in 1753. Engraved in England and published in Philadelphia in 1754. 1. Christ Church. 2. State House. 3. Academy. 4. Presbyterian Church. 5. German Calvinist Church. 6. Court House. 7. Quaker Meeting House. 8. High Street Wharf. 9. Mulberry Street. 10. Sassafras Street. 11. Vine Street. 12. Chestnut Street. 13. Drawbridge. 14. Cornmill.

and Position that Princes, excommunicated or deprived by the Pope or any authority of the See of Rome, may be deposed or murthered by their subjects or any other whatsoever. And I do declare that no foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State or Potentate hath or ought to have any Power, Jurisdiction, Superiority, Pre-eminence or Authority Ecclesiastical or Spiritual within the Realm of Great Britain or the dominions thereunto belonging.

"I do solemnly, sincerely and truly acknowledge, profess, testifie and declare that King George the Second is lawful and rightful King of the Realm of Great Britain and of all others his Dominions and Countries thereunto belonging, and I do solemnly and sincerely declare that I do believe the Person pretending to be Prince of Wales during the Life of the late King James, and since his decease pretending to have taken upon himself the Stile and Title of King of England, by the Name of James the Third, or of Scotland by the Name of James the Eighth or the Stile and Title of King of Great Britain hath not any right or title whatsoever to the Crown of the Realm of Great Britain, nor any other of the Dominions thereunto belonging. And I do renounce and refuse any Allegiance or obedience to him and solemnly promise that I will be true and faithful and bear true Allegiance to King George the Second and to him will be faithful against all traitorous Conspiracies and Attempts whatsoever, which shall be made against his Person, Crown and Dignity, and I will do my best Endeavours to disclose and make known to King George the Second and his Successors all Treasons and traiterous Conspiracies, which I shall know to be made against him or any of them. And I will be true and faithful to the succession of the Crown against him, the said James and all other Persons whatsoever, as the same is and stands settled by An Act, entitled an Act declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and settling the Succession of the Crown to the late Queen Anne and the Heirs of her Body being Protestants, and as the same by one other Act, entitled An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown and better securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject is and stands settled and entailed after the decease of the said Queen, and for Default of



At the Courthouse in Philadelphia Wednesday the 4 October 1752.
24. C Present Joshua Maddox Esquire
The Foreigners whose names are underwritten Imported in the Ship Neptune Capt.n John Mason from Rotterdam and last from Cowes in England did this day take and subscribe the Oaths and Affirmations to the Government in the usual Form
No 169

[illegible]
Hans Michael his + mark Goodknecht
Hans michael ⊕ Dock
Adam + Hardmann
Hans George x Hartmann
[illegible]
[illegible]
Johan Jacob Wolff
Nickolas x Barron
[illegible]

Philip Jacob x Roth
Johannes x Conrad
Caspar + Fell
Christian Rohrbacher
Paul Hoffmann
Jacob + Swartz
[illegible]
Adam + pence
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
Dewalt + Witterspor
[illegible]
Johann Kress
Henry Kress on board
Caspar + Kress
Carls + Kress
Nickolas H Shall
Andereas Shall
Nickolas Shall junior

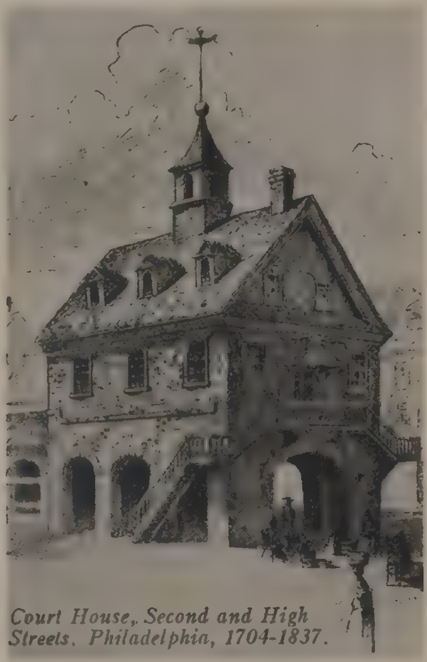
[illegible]
Hans George + Kurtz
Stephan + Nickaus

Conrad [illegible] 25.
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
Samuel Schultz
[illegible]
[illegible]
J. Henry ++ Lohmiller
Johann [illegible] Rübsamen
J. George ++ Jung
Philip xx Wentzel
[illegible]

Jacob + Haberstich
Christian + Haberstich
Balthasar + Swartz
Hans x George Krark

Facsimile of Parts of the Neptune's Ship List, October 4, 1752 (Compare "Rupp", p. 283 ff.)

Illustration No. 291


Court House, Second and High Streets. Philadelphia, 1704-1837.

Court House, Second and High Streets, Philadelphia, Where the Oath of Allegiance was Taken

Issue of the said late Queen to the late Princess Sophia, Electoress and Duchess Dowager at Hanover, the Heirs of her Body being Protestants and all these things I do plainly and sincerely acknowledge, promise and declare, according to these express words, by me spoken, and according to the plain and common sense and understanding of the same Words, without any Equivocation, mental Evasion or Secret Reservation whatsoever. And I do make this Recognition, Acknowledgment, Renunciation and Promise heartily, willingly and truly."

The oath of allegiance having been taken, the four brothers no doubt stayed together in Philadelphia for a short time. John Kress, the eldest, probably being of a more restless nature and having a strong desire to seek new and unsettled territory, took with him his youngest brother Carl, travelled farther north into Pennsylvania, and settled in the newly made county of Northampton, along the Lehigh river, where we find him mentioned in 1754, two years after his arrival in America.

We are going to give some accounts of the lives of the Kress brothers, dealing first with John Kress. Henry and Caspar Kress settled in or near Philadelphia, as the history of their lives shows. Then there follows the history of Carl or Charles Kress, as he was called later on, and that of his descendants, which constitutes the greater part of the American history of the Kress family.

Before beginning this history, we wish to make mention of facts about eight men, who were also passengers on board the "Neptune" and took the oath of allegiance with the four brothers of the Kress family. They were probably friends and neighbours in Germany and also left Philadelphia and settled in Northampton county, near where Johannes and Carl Kress lived. Their names were Christoffel[1] Feichtner, Nikel[2] Nählich, Nickolas[2] Schall, And(e)reas[3] Schall, Nickolas[2] Schall Jr., Hans George Kurtz, Conrad Schneider and Ludwig Kuester.

Later on Christopher Feichtner became the ferryman at the ferry across the Lehigh river. Nicholas Nehlich, a farmer and weaver, died in Moore township about 1800. Nicholas Schall was born, May 26, 1709, and died in Bethlehem township, Northampton county, September 27, 1772. His son, Andreas Schall, was born January 30, 1733 and died December 31, 1800. His younger son, Nicholas Schall Jr., a miller, was born October 1, 1735 and died in Moore township, March 6, 1796. The name is also spelled Scholl by his descendants. George Kurtz was born at Ansbach, Germany, April 23, 1706, and died in Allen township, October 16, 1787. Conrad Schneider and Ludwig Kuester were taxed in Lehigh township in 1762. The well known General George A. Custer of the United States Army, massacred with his soldiers by the Sioux Indians in 1876, was a son of Emanuel Custer and a descendant of Paul Kuester, who is supposed to be of the same family as Ludwig Kuester.

John Kress was the eldest of the four brothers and no doubt felt it his duty to look after his younger brother, Carl, then only 13 years old, and he proceeded with him to the small settlement, called Egypt, in Whitehall township, in the newly formed county of Northampton. In the German newspaper "*Pennsylvania Berichte*" of January 1, 1755, published in Philadelphia, there is the following advertisement: "*Johannes Kress über der großen Lechau in Egypten, ein Hutmacher machts bekant, daß seine Frau Catharina des verstorbenen Friedrich Eberhart's gewesene wittwe von ihm gegangen. Niemand soll ihr auf seine Rechnung etwas lehnen oder borgen er will nicht bezahlen.*" Translated into English, it reads: "John Kress, beyond the great Lehigh, at Egypt, a hatmaker, makes known that his wife Catharine, widow of the deceased Frederick Eberhart, has left him. No one shall give her credit or lend her anything upon his account, as he will not pay anything." Frederick Eberhart died in 1751 and from this advertisement it is evident that his widow married John Kress.

In 1757 John Kress and his brother Carl lived on the eastern side of the Lehigh river in Lehigh township, where lived several of the eight men, previously mentioned, who came by the same ship. Some Moravian missionaries had purchased one hundred and twenty acres of land near the present site of Lehighton, in 1745, where they established the converted

---

[1] Christopher. [2] Nicholas. [3] Andrew.

Mohican Indians and called the settlement *"Gnadenhuetten"*, meaning "Tents of Grace". The hostile French Indians attacked the mission house on November 24, 1755, burned it down, and killed eleven persons. A company of soldiers under Captain Hays was ordered to the settlement across the river, called New Gnadenhuetten. Fourteen men of this company were killed by the Indians on January 1, 1756. Six persons were killed and six more taken prisoners by the Indians, on December 10, 1755, on the north side of the mountains, in what is now part of Monroe county. People in their excitement made many unreasonable demands of the government, so much so that the provincial Governor of Pennsylvania, Robert H. Morris, became somewhat discouraged. He wrote from Reading to the Council in Philadelphia, on January 5, 1756, saying:

"The Commissioners have done everything that was proper in the County of Northampton, but the People are not satisfied, nor, by what I can learn from the Commissioner, would they be, unless every Man's House was protected by a Fort and a Company of Soldiers, and they themselves paid for staying at home and doing nothing. There are in that County at this Time three hundred Men in Pay of the Government."

The Governor decided to send one of the commissioners to the scene of hostilities, to direct and post the troops to the best advantage for the protection of the inhabitants. Benjamin Franklin was the commissioner selected for that duty, and at once entered upon it. He immediately started for Bethlehem, from which place he wrote, January 14th, to the Governor, as follows:

"Sir, As we drew near this Place we met a number of Waggons, and many People moving off with their effects and families from the Irish Settlement and Lehi Township, being terrified by the defeat of Hay's Company, and the Burnings and Murders, committed in the Township on New Year's Day. We found this Place fill'd with Refugees, the workmen's Shops and even Cellars being crowded with Women and Children; and we learnt that Lehi Township is almost entirely abandoned by the Inhabitants. Soon after my arrival here, the principal People of the Irish Settlement, as Wilson, elder Craig, etc., came to me and demanded an Addition of 30 men to Craig's Company, or threatened they would immediately one and all leave that Country to the Enemy. Hay's Company was reduced to 18 men (and those without Shoes, Stockings, Blankets or Arms) partly by the loss at Gnadenhuetten, and partly by Desertion. In my turn, I have threatened to disband or remove the Companies, already posted for the Security of particular Townships, if the People would not stay on their Places, behave like Men, do something for themselves, and assist the Province Soldiers. The Day after my Arrival here, I sent off two Waggons loaded with Bread, and some Axes, for Trump and Aston, to Nazareth, escorted by Lieut. Davis, and the twenty men of McLaughlin's, that came with me. To secure Lyn and Heidelberg Township, whose Inhabitants were on the Wing, I took Trexler's Company into Pay, (he had been commissioned before by Mr. Hamilton) and I commissioned Wetterholt (Nicholas) who Commanded a Watch of 44 Men, before in the Pay of the Province, ordering him to Compleat his Company."

A fort was erected, where Weissport stands now, and named Fort Allen, in honour of

Chief Justice William Allen, later on the founder of Allentown. In the county of Northampton there were thirteen companies of soldiers in service, a total of 522 men, under Captains Trump, Aston, Wayne, Foulk, Trexler, Wetterholt, Arndt, Craig, Martin, Van Etten, Hays, McLaughlin and Parsons. The Indians entered Moore township, adjoining Lehigh in the east, in the month of January, 1756, and burning down the houses and barns of Christian Miller, Henry Diehl, Henry Shupp, Nicholas Heil, Nicholas Scholl[1] and Peter Doll, killed John Bauman and another man and took Catharine Heil prisoner.

A petition to the Governor and General Assembly, for a road to be built along the Blue Mountains, and for several guard houses along the road and a demand for men and ammunition, to defend themselves against the Indians, from the inhabitants of Lehigh Township, dated October 5, 1757, included the name of John Kress[2] among the signers. The English translation, done by Peter Miller in 1757, reads as follows:

"To the Honourable the Governor and General Assembly, etc. The Petition of the back Inhabitants of the Township of Lehigh, situated between Allen township and the Blue mountains in the County of Northampton, Most Humbly Sheweth: That the said Township for a few years past has been, to your knowledge, ruined and destroyed by the murdering Indians. That since the late Peace the said Inhabitants returned to their several and respective Places of abode and some of them have rebuilt their Houses and Outhouses, which were burnt. That since the new murders were committed, some of the said Inhabitants deserted their Plantations and fled to the more improved Parts of this Province, where they remain. That unless your Petitioners get Assistance from you, your Petitioners will be reduced to Poverty. That the District, in which your Petitioners dwell, contains 20 miles in length and eight miles in breadth, which is too extensive for your Petitioners to defend without you assist with some Forces. That your Petitioners apprehend it to be necessary for their Defence that a Road be cut along the Blue mountains through the township aforesaid and that several Guard Houses be built along the said Road, which may be accomplished with very little Cost. That there are many Inhabitants in the said Township, who have neither arms nor ammunition and who are too poor to provide themselves therewith. That several Indians keep lurking about the Blue mountains, who pretend to be Friends, and as several People have lately been captivated thereabouts, we presume it must be by them.

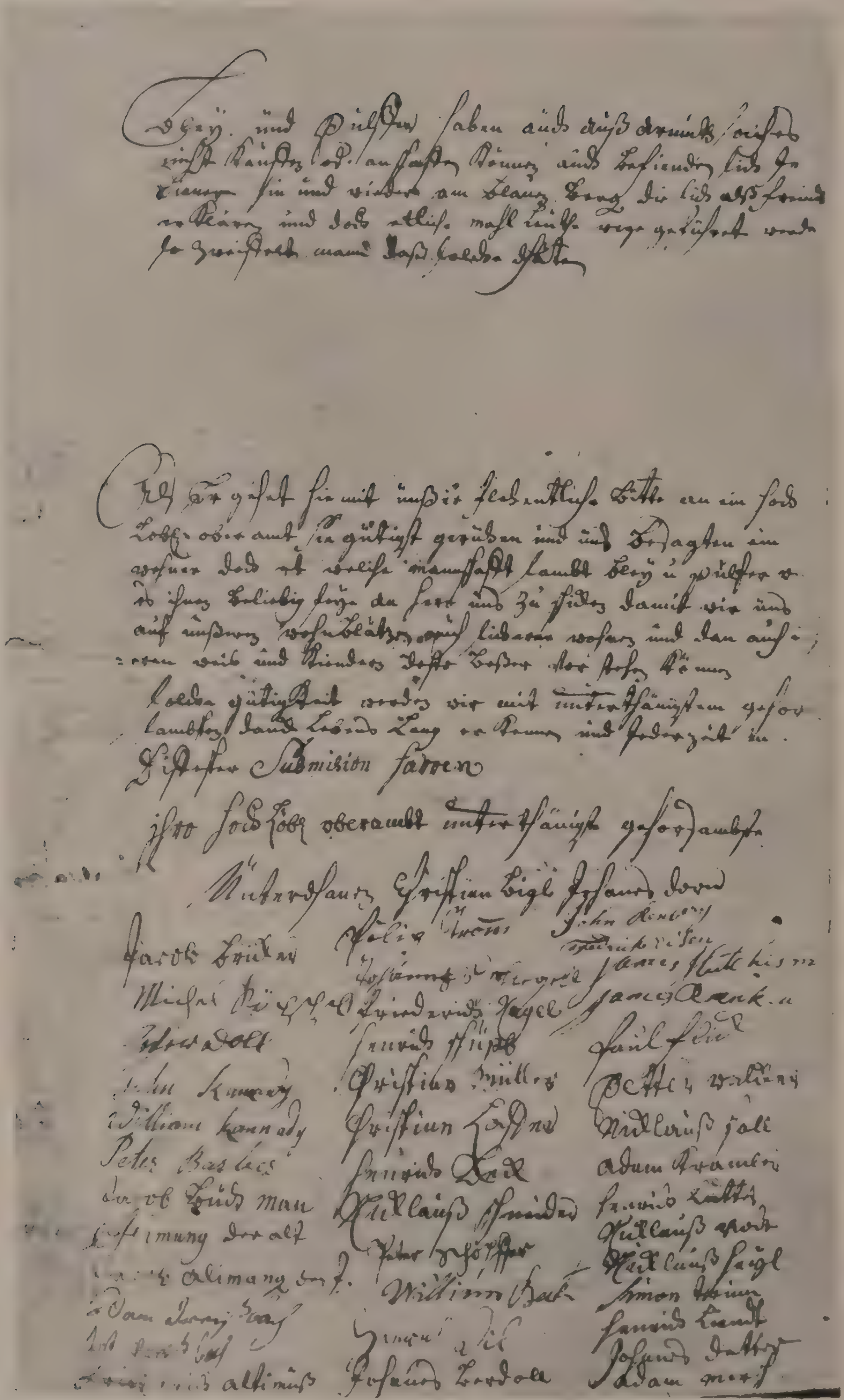
"May it therefore Please your Honours to take our deplorable Condition into consideration and grant us men and ammunition that we may thereby be enabled to defend ourselves, our properties and the Lives of our Wives and Children or grant such other Relief in the premises as to you shall seem meet, and your Petitioners as in duty bound will ever pray. Forks of Delaware, October 5, 1757."

"The foregoing and within writing was translated from the German Paper Writing, hereunto annexed by me. Peter Miller[3]."

---

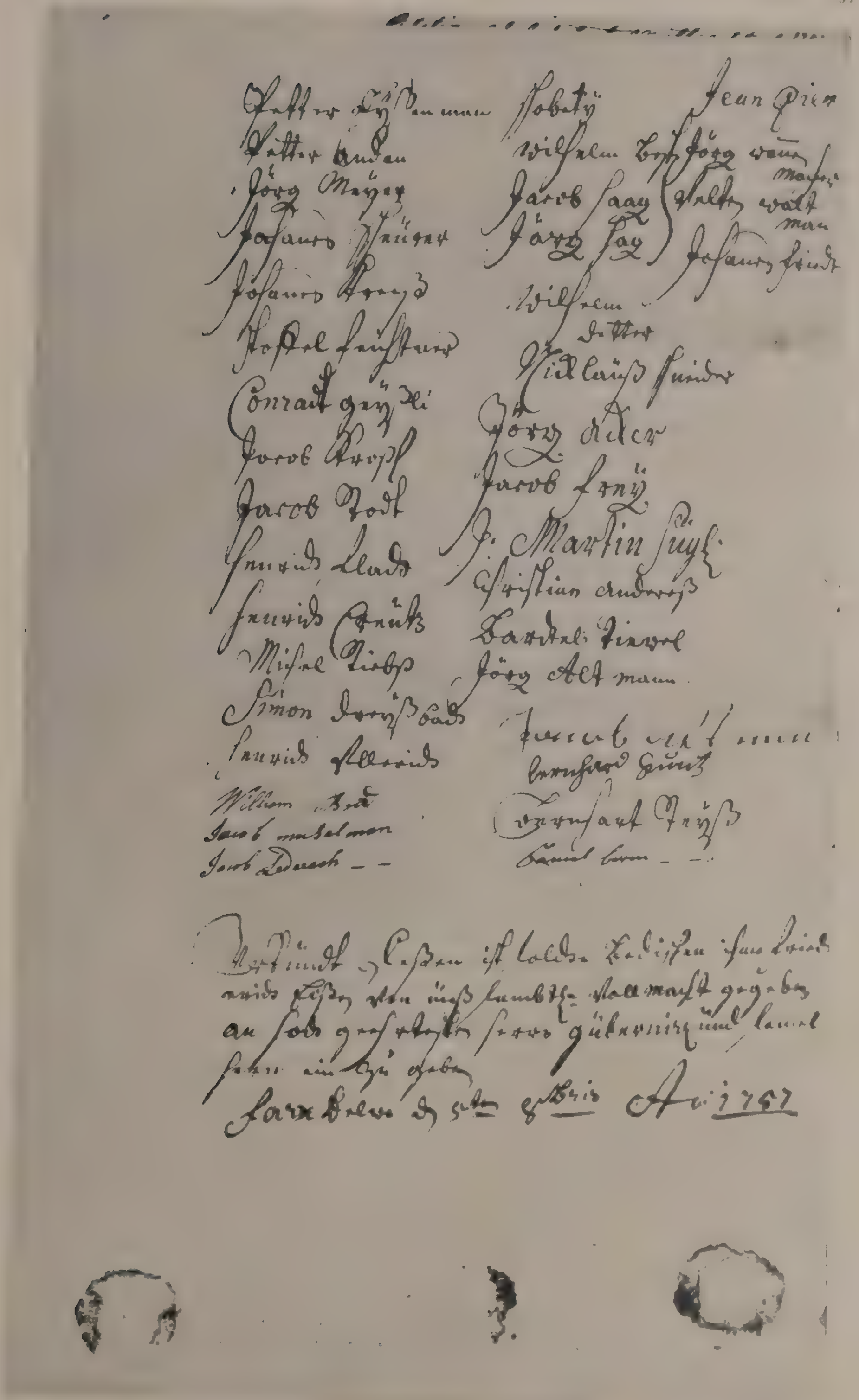
[1] One of the passengers on the ship "Neptune". [2] The petition is filed with the records of the state at Harrisburg and a facsimile of it in the original German is shown in illustrations Nos. 292 and 293. [3] Peter Miller was a clergyman, who left the Reformed Church and became a member of the Ephrata Community in Lancaster County, Pa.

Illustration No. 292



Facsimile of the Petition of the Inhabitants of Lehigh Township, Northampton County, of October 5, 1757, for a Road and Guard Houses, Signed by John Kress (No. 324)

Illustration No. 293



[illegible]

Peter [illegible]
Peter Anders
Jörg Meyer
Johannes [illegible]
Johannes Kreyß
Stoffel Hauſtein
Conrad Geyßli
Jacob Kreyß
Jacob Rodt
Henrich Claus
Henrich Crantz
Michel Riebs
Simon Dreyßbach
Henrich Ulrich
William [illegible]
Jacob Mudelman
Jacob Lederach — —

[illegible]
Wilhelm Beſt
Jacob Haag
Jörg Hay
Wilhelm Detter
Nicklauß Hinder
Jörg Ritter
Jacob Frey
J. Martin Heyl
Christian Andreß
Bardel Tirol
Jörg Altmann
Jacob Altmann
Bernhard Guntz
[illegible] Kreyß
Daniel [illegible] — —

Jean Pier
Jörg Wann
Baltz Waltman
Johannes Heindt

[illegible]

[illegible] den 5ten 8bris Ao 1757

Facsimile of the Petition of the Inhabitants of Lehigh Township, Northampton County, of October 5, 1757, for a Road and Guard Houses, Signed by John Kress (No. 324)

The signers of this petition were (See the facsimile, illustration No. 292):

Jacob Bricker
Michael Köppel
Peter Doll
John Kannady
William Kannady
Peter Barber
Jacob Buchman
Jacob Alimang, Sen.
Jacob Alimang, Jr.
Adam Dreisbach
Jost Dreisbach
Frederick Altimus

Christian Bigle
Philip Tromm
Johannes Schlegell
Frederick Nagel
Henrich Schupp
Christian Müller
Christian Laffer
Henrich Beck
Niklaus Schneider
Peter Schaffer
William Beck
Henrich Dil
Johannes Bardoll

Johannes Dorn
John Renbery
Frederick Eisen
James Hutchison
James Ranken
Paul Flick
Petter Walcker
Niklaus Schall
Adam Kramler
Henrich Lutter
Niklaus Rodt
Niklaus Heyl
Simon Trum
Henrich Liendt
Johannes Dether
Adam Marsh (or Mersh?)

(See the facsimile, illustration No. 293):

Petter Eysenman
Petter Andon
Jörg Meyer
Johannes Scheurer
Johannes Kress
Stoffel Feichtner
Conradt Geysli
Jacob Kropf
Jacob Rodt
Henrich Flach
Henrich Creutz
Michel Riebs
Simon Dreisbach
Henrich Ullerich
William Boid
Jacob Muselman
Jacob Lederach

Schobety
Wilhelm Best
Jacob Haag
Jörg Hag
William Detter
Niklaus Schneider
Jörg Acker
Jacob Frey
Martin Singlin
Christian Anderes
Bardtel Riewel
Jörg Altman
Jacob Altman
Bernhard Kuntz
Bernhart Reys
Daniel Bern

Jean Pier
Jörg Wannemacher
Velten Waltman
Johannes Friedt

Frederick Eisen was authorized to present the petition to the Governor and the Assembly.

This petition met with recognition and action. A block house, called Peter Doll's block house, was built near Scholl's mill, between Little Gap and Smith's Gap and was garrisoned by twenty-five men. The distance to it from the fort at Lehigh Gap is given as eight miles.

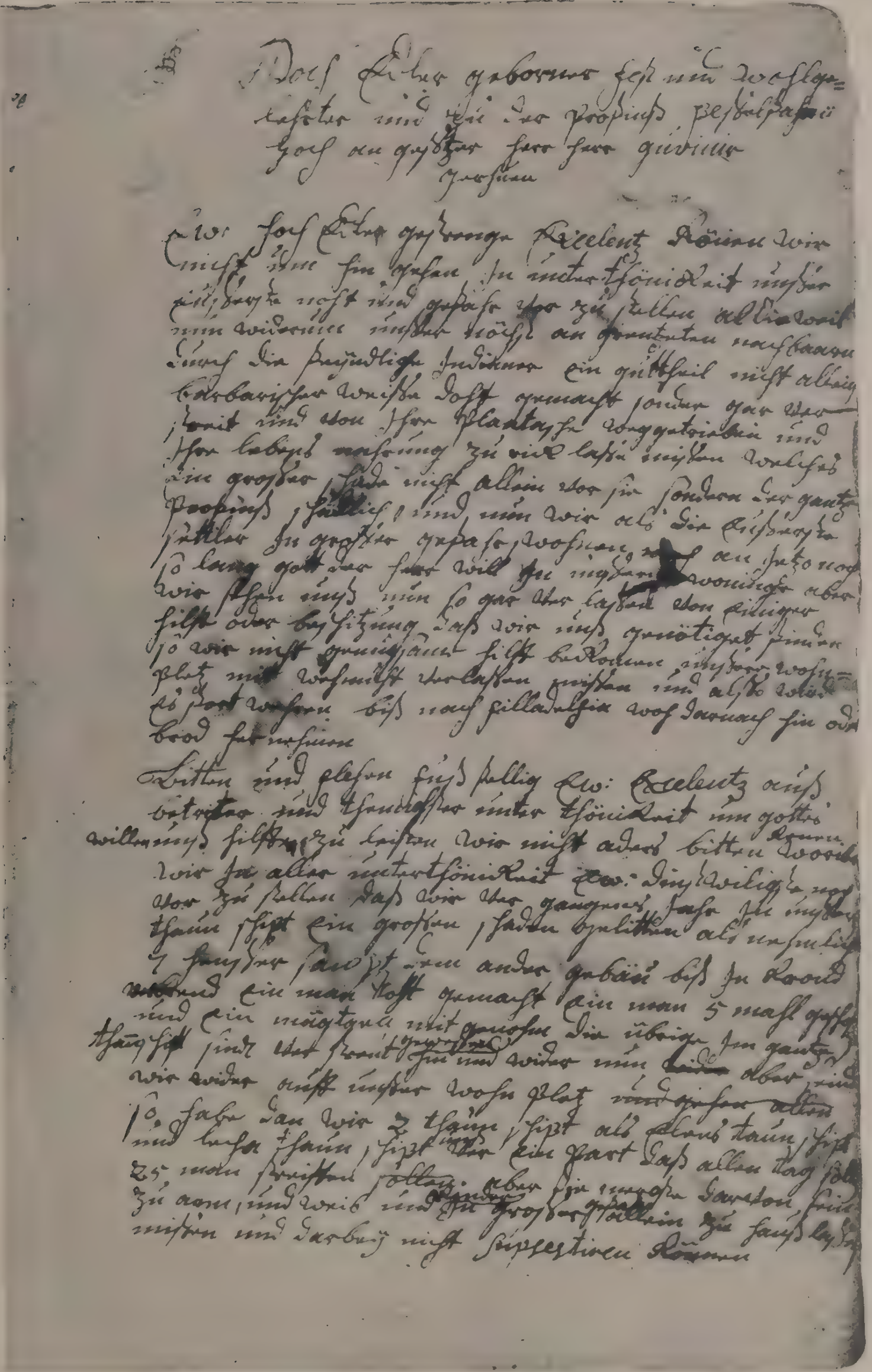
That this part of Northampton county suffered much from the Indian raids, is shown by the fact that from November 1755 to September 1757, one hundred and fourteen persons were killed and fifty-two taken prisoners in the part of the county east of the Lehigh River, which includes the present Monroe County and part of Carbon County. The list of those murdered and taken prisoners was made by Captain Jacob Arndt, at Fort Allen, December 16, 1757, and belongs to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

A similar petition[1] from the inhabitants of Lehigh and Allen townships, dated May 30, 1757, states that a company of twenty-five men was daily employed by the inhabitants, ranging on the frontiers against the Indians. Carl Kress was at this time 18 years old and was most likely a member of this company, but the names of the members cannot yet be ascertained.

---

[1] A facsimile of this petition, in the original German, is shown in illustrations Nos. 294—296, and the free English translation thereof, made in 1757, in illustration No. 297.

Illustration No. 294



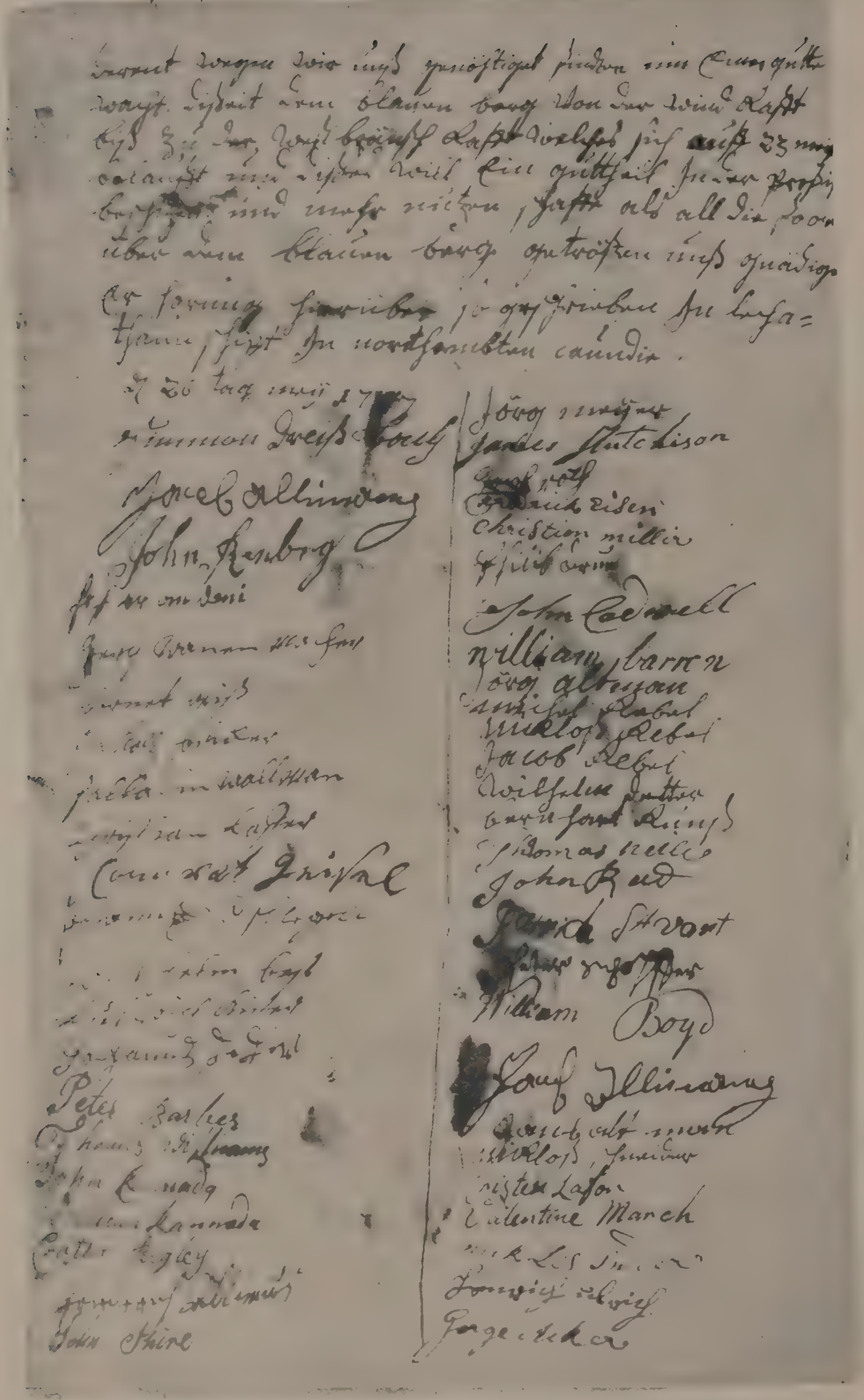
Dem Hoch Edler geborner fest und wohlge-
lehrter und zu der Provinz Pensilvanie
Hoch an gebietender Herr Herr Guvinör
[illegible]

Ew: Hoch Edler gestrenge Excelent können wir nicht um hin gehen in unterthänigkeit unsere hilfbedürftige noth und gefahr vor zu stellen alldieweil nun widerum unsere nächste an Grentzen nachbarn durch die feindliche Indianer ein guttheil nicht allein barbarischer weiße todt gemacht sondern gar weg geführt und von ihr Plantasche weggetrieben und ihr lebens nahrung zu viel lassen müssen welches ein grosser schade nicht allein vor sie sondern der gantze Provinz schädlich sind, nun wir als die eüsserste sattler in grosser gefahr wohnen [illegible] an jetzo noch wie sehen uns nun so gar verlassen von einiger hilfe oder beschützung daß wir uns genötiget finden so wir nicht genügsame hilfe bekommen unsere wohn platz mit wehmuth verlassen müssen und also weiter fort wandern bis nach Filladelfia wo darnach hin od brod hernehmen

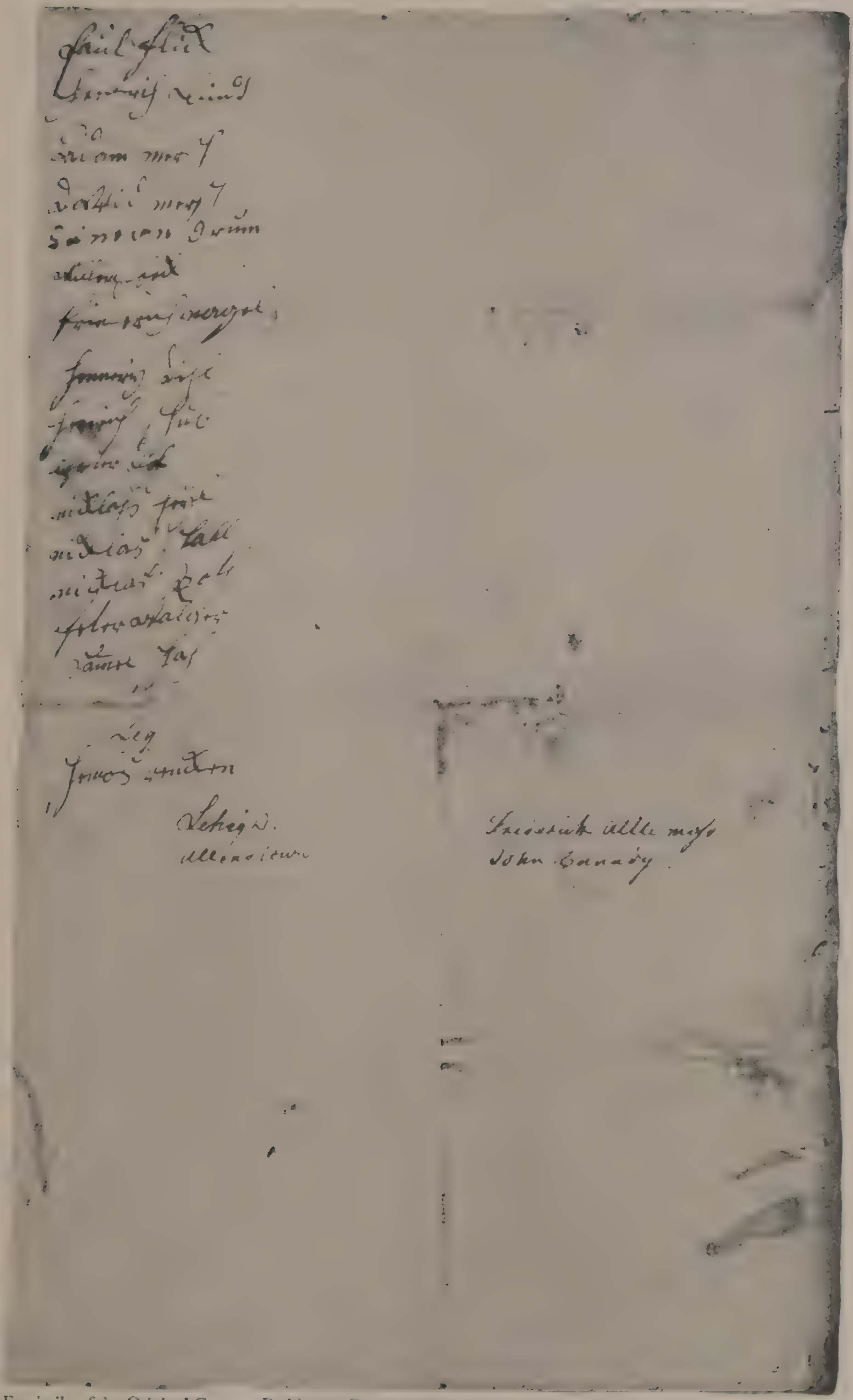
Bitten und flehen hiemit fußfellig Ew: Excelentz aufs betrübter und demüthiger unterthänigkeit um gottes willens hilfe zu leisten wir nicht anders bitten können wir in aller unterthänigkeit Ew: dinstwilligste noch vor zu stellen daß wir das vergangene Jahr in unserm thaunschipt ein grossen schaden gelitten als nemlich 7 häuser samt ein ander gebäu bis in Grund verbrand ein man todt gemacht ein man 5 mahl geschossen und ein mägtgen mit genomen die übrige im gantzen thaunschipt sind weg fort ~~geflüchtet~~ hin und wider nun ~~beide~~ aber sind wir wider auf unser wohn platz ~~und zu fraier allem~~ so habe dan wir 2 thaunschipt als Allens taunschipt und Lecha thaunschipt wir ein Part daß allen tag solle 25 man streiffen ~~sollen~~ aber sie mussen Garnison sein zu arm, und weib und ~~die~~ kinder grosser allein zu haus lassen müssen und darbey nicht subsistiren können

Facsimile of the Original German Petition to Governor Denny by Residents of Lehigh and Allen Townships, Northampton County, in 1757, for Relief from Indian Attacks, Showing that a Company of Twenty-five Men was Ranging the Townships

Illustration No. 295



Facsimile of the Original German Petition to Governor Denny by Residents of Lehigh and Allen Townships, Northampton County, in 1757, for Relief from Indian Attacks, Showing that a Company of Twenty-five Men was Ranging the Townships

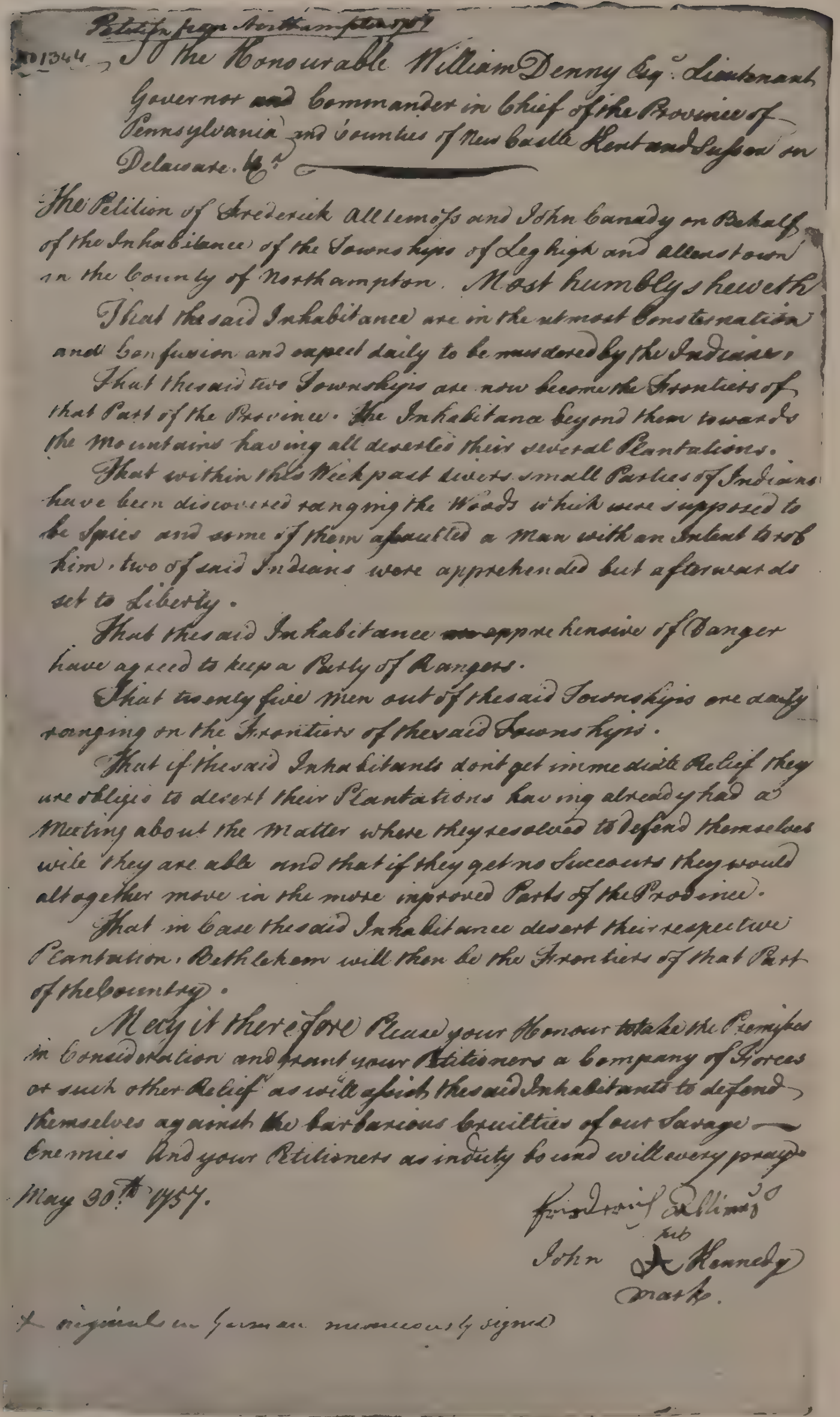


Lehigh.
Allenstown

John Canady.

Facsimile of the Original German Petition to Governor Denny by Residents of Lehigh and Allen Townships, Northampton County, in 1757, for Relief from Indian Attacks, Showing that a Company of Twenty-five Men was Ranging the Townships

Illustration No. 297



Petition from Northampton 1757

1344 To the Honourable William Denny Esq.^r Lieutenant Governor ~~and~~ Commander in Chief of the Province of Pennsylvania and Counties of New Castle Kent and Sussex on Delaware. &c.

The Petition of Frederick Allemoss and John Canady on Behalf of the Inhabitance of the Townships of Leghigh and Allenstown in the County of Northampton. Most humbly sheweth

That the said Inhabitance are in the utmost Consternation and Confusion and expect daily to be murdered by the Indians.

That the said two Townships are now become the Frontiers of that Part of the Province. The Inhabitance beyond them towards the Mountains having all deserted their several Plantations.

That within this Week past divers small Parties of Indians have been discovered ranging the Woods which were supposed to be Spies and some of them assaulted a Man with an Intent to rob him. two of said Indians were apprehended but afterwards set to Liberty.

That the said Inhabitance ~~are~~ apprehensive of Danger have agreed to keep a Party of Rangers.

That twenty five Men out of the said Townships are daily ranging on the Frontiers of the said Townships.

That if the said Inhabitants dont get immediate Relief they are obliged to desert their Plantations having already had a Meeting about the Matter where they resolved to defend themselves wile they are able and that if they get no Succours they would altogether move in the more improved Parts of the Province.

That in Case the said Inhabitance desert their respective Plantation. Bethlehem will then be the Frontiers of that Part of the Country.

May it therefore Please your Honour to take the Premises in Consideration and grant your Petitioners a Company of Forces or such other Relief as will assist the said Inhabitants to defend themselves against the barbarious Cruelties of our Savage Enemies And your Petitioners as in duty bound will every pray.

May 30th 1757.

Friedrich Allimos 30

John his Kennedy
mark.

+ original in German erroneously signed

Facsimile of the Free English Translation of the Afore Mentioned Petition, Shown in Illustrations Nos. 294—296, Done in 1757

It was natural that the peaceable German settlers became so alarmed at the Indian incursions that they sent these petitions to the governor for relief. That they were given assistance proves that their industry and thrift were appreciated. As early as 1738 Provincial Governor George Thomas said: "This Province has been for some years the asylum of the distressed Protestants of the Palatinate and other parts of Germany, and I believe it may truthfully be said that the present flourishing condition of it is in great measure owing to the industry of these people."

The part that the Pennsylvania Germans took in the Revolution and the history of the state, has not yet been fully recorded. In recent times Bancroft, the historian, said that neither the Pennsylvania Germans nor any others claim for them the credit, due to them. That Pennsylvania was an ideal place to live in, was stated by one of the early immigrants, a man of learning, who wrote of it, "What pleases me here is that one can be a peasant, scholar, priest or nobleman at the same time".

Another Indian massacre occurred in 1763, when a group of twelve Indians killed nine persons in Allen township, on October 8, about seven miles south of the Kress homestead, crossed the Lehigh River, killed nine persons in Whitehall township and wounded several.

In the evening of October 7, 1763, Captain Jacob Wetterholt, Lieutenant Jonathan Dodge, Sergeant Lawrence McGuire and at least one soldier, on their way from Bethlehem to Fort Allen, stopped for the night at the home of John Stenton, who kept a store and tavern on the road from Bethlehem to Mauch Chunk, about a mile north of Howertown, in Allen township, Northampton county.

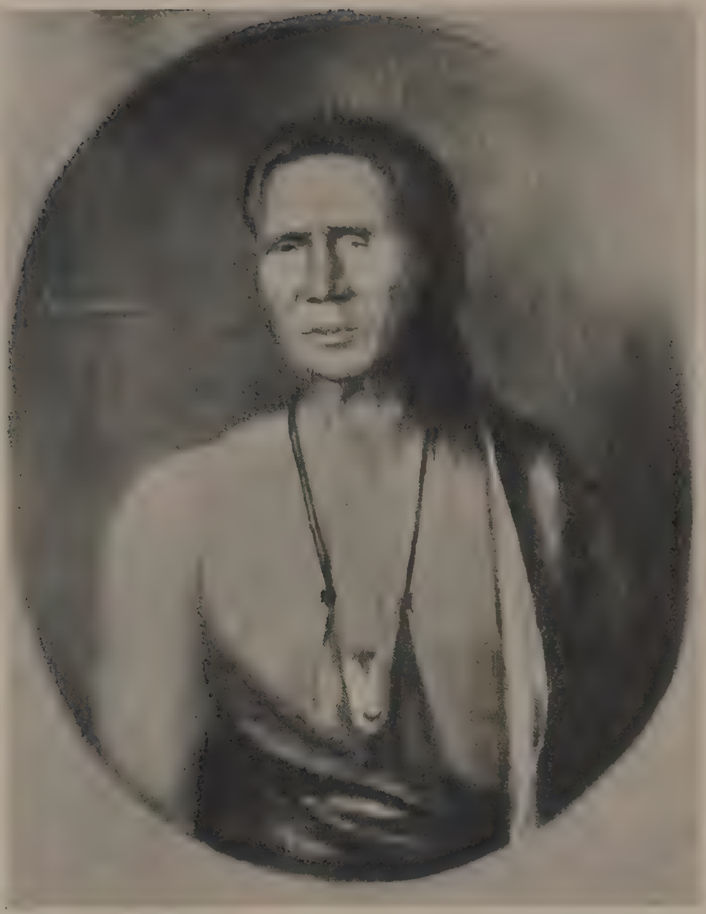
Some Indians had been offended at this house and they may have known too that Lieutenant Dodge, of the company of Captain Nicholas Wetterholt, a brother of Jacob, was there during the night. Lieutenant Dodge was a cruel man, hated by the Indians and disliked by the soldiers, because he abused his own men. For some reason no watch was kept and the Indians approached the house early in the morning of October 8th.

On their way they met Jean, the wife of James Horner, who was going to the house of a neighbour for coal, to light her morning fire. Fearing that she might raise an alarm, they killed her with their tomahawks.

Upon opening the door in the morning on his way to secure the captain's horse, a soldier was shot at and killed. Captain Wetterholt went to the door and was mortally wounded. Sergeant McGuire attempted to rescue the captain, tried to shut the door and was shot too. Lieutenant Dodge then managed to shut the door. The landlord, Stenton, was wounded by a shot through a window, ran about a mile and dropped dead. His wife and two children were shot at three times, but escaped. Captain Wetterholt crawled to a window and aimed at an Indian, who was setting fire to the house, when the Indians carried away their comrade and went off. They then plundered James Allen's house, shot James Hazlet, tomahawked his wife and two children, shot and scalped another man, and burned Frederick Kratzer's house.

Then the Indians crossed the Lehigh river, into Whitehall township and killed two children, Henry and Barbara Mickley, John Schneider and his wife and three children, wounded

Illustration No. 298

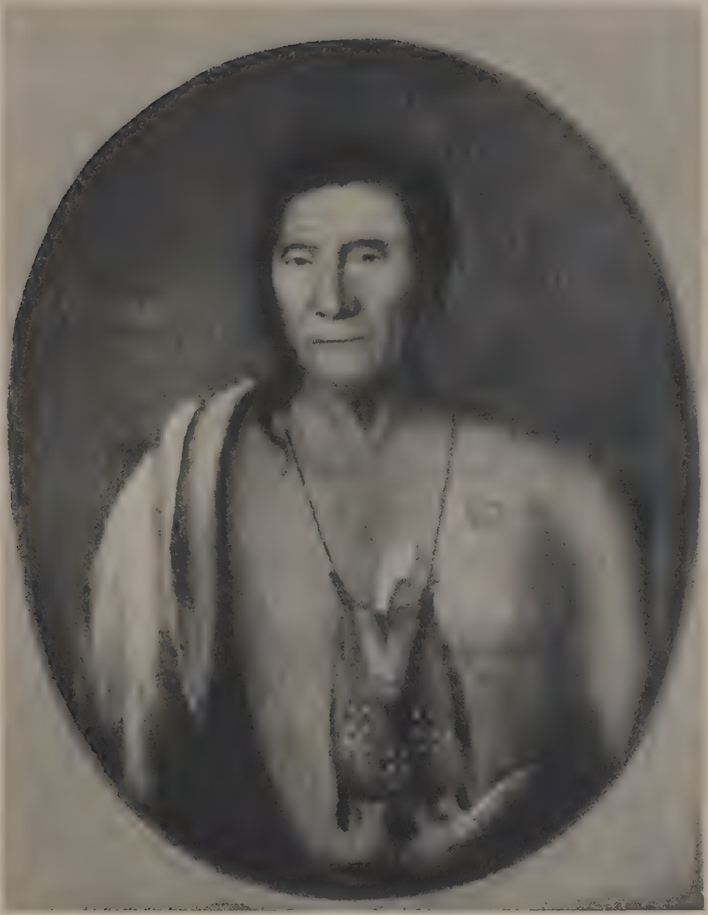


Lappawinzo, an Indian Chief, who Lived near the Kress Homestead, whose Portrait was Painted by the Swedish Artist, Hesselius, in 1735, by Order of John Penn

two other daughters, Magdalena and Dorothea, one of whom was scalped, but recovered from the severe wounds. They also killed Jacob Alleman's wife and child and burned several houses.

The Crown Inn at Bethlehem was crowded with refugees from Allen and Lehigh townships for the next few days, and it was late in December before the last of the fugitives had returned to their homes. A letter of October 10th states that the number of the killed in all was twenty-three and many were wounded. The names of all the dead were not preserved. The inhabitants of Whitehall township crowded into Allentown, where a company was formed to defend the town. The Indians, however, had returned to their camps, north of the Blue Mountains. This was the last Indian massacre in the neighbourhood.

As an explanation of the causes of the Indian massacres in Northampton county, it seems fit to give an account of the famous Indian Walk of 1737, which was really the cause of the Indian riots. The portraits of two Indian chiefs, Lappawinzo and Tishcohan, who lived at the Indian village, called Hockyondocquay, situated about seven miles from the Kress



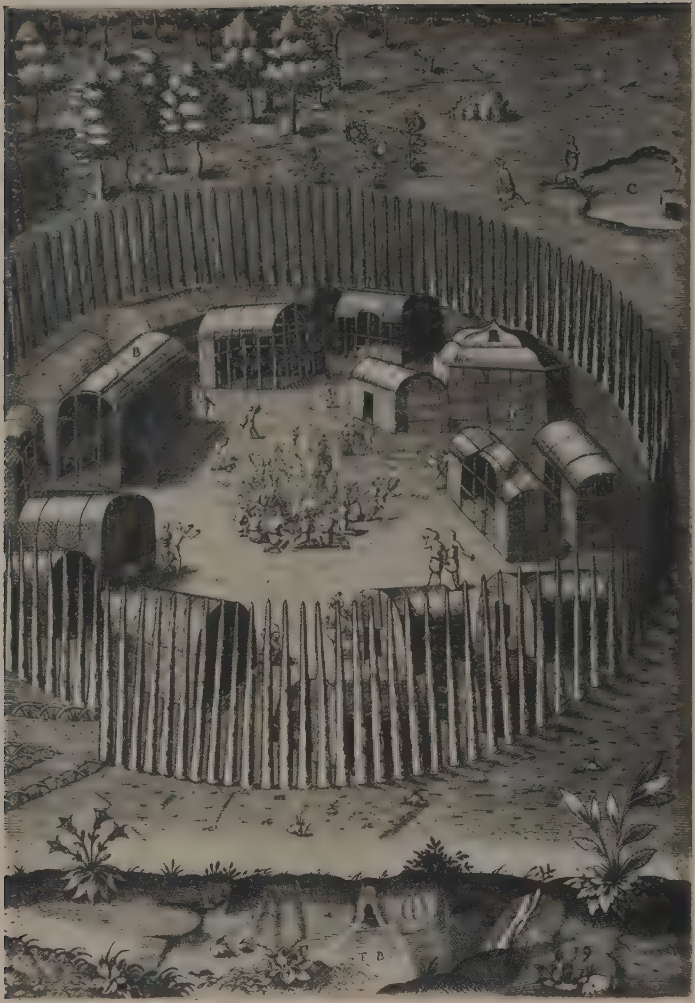
Tishcohan, an Indian Chief, who Lived near the Kress Homestead. His Portrait, by Hesselius, with that of Lappawinzo, was Presented by Granville Penn, in 1834, to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania

homestead, are shown with views of an Indian village. A marker, placed by the Pennsylvania Historical Commission, is also shown.

An agreement was made by the Indian chiefs and the heirs of William Penn that they would give the white men land "as far as a man can go in a day and a half," along the Delaware river. Thomas Penn, in 1735, arranged for a trial walk, which began at Wrightstown, in Bucks county, and continued through Lehigh Gap to a point about eight miles beyond it, a distance of forty-eight miles and three quarters. It was done in order to ascertain how far a man could travel in a day.

Advertisements were sent out, in 1737, offering five hundred acres of land and £5 in money to the person, who should walk the farthest in the given time. By previous agreement the governor was to select three persons and the Indians a like number of their own nation. The people employed by the governor were Edward Marshall, James Yates and Solomon Jennings.

Illustration No. 300

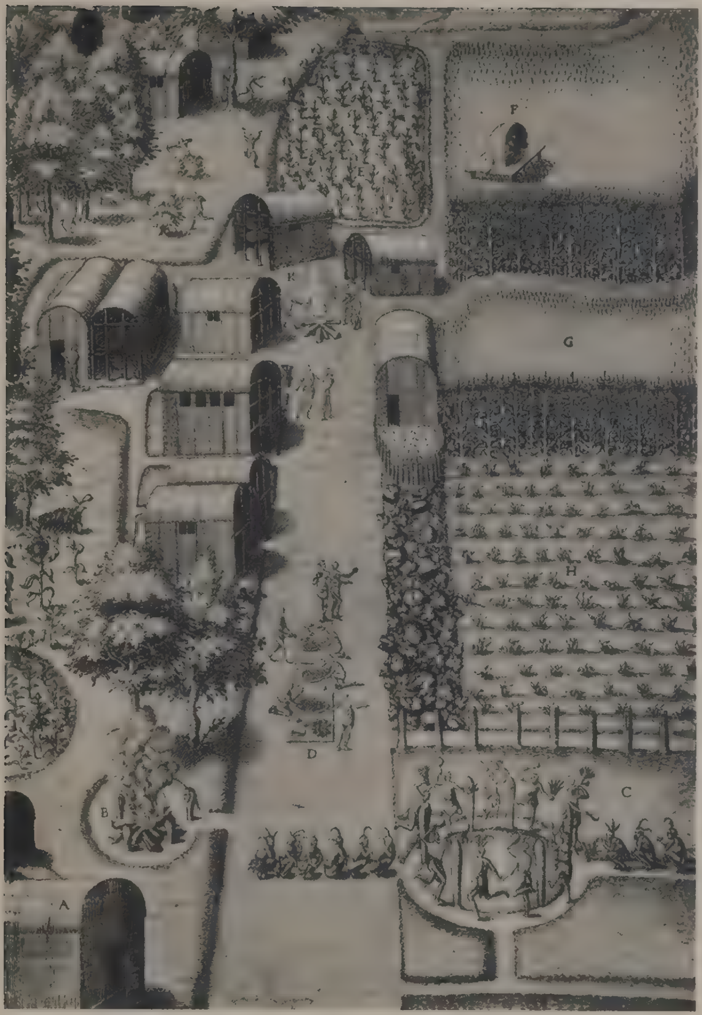


Indian Village, Fortified with Palisades. From De Bry's Voyages

Early on Monday morning, September 19, 1737, at 6 o'clock sharp, when the sun rose, the signal was given and the men started from a chestnut tree, near the Wrightstown meeting house, in Bucks county. Three Indians, Combush, Neepaheilomon, more commonly called Joe Tuneam, who could speak English well, and Tom, his brother-in-law, accompanied them. They were followed by a small crowd on horseback. Provisions and bedding had been sent on ahead with several men.

Between 10 and 11 o'clock Jennings gave up at the Tohickon creek and continued with the rest of the company until they arrived at the Lehigh, when he left for home, between where Bethlehem and Allentown are situated now. On their way they crossed the Lehigh, a little below the present site of Bethlehem, to the northwest. At twilight, after walking twelve hours, they stopped for the night, about half a mile from an Indian town,

Illustration No. 301



Indian Village, Showing a Cornfield, etc. From De Bry's Voyages

called Hockyondocquay, where Lappawinzo and Tishcohan, Indian chiefs, lived. The Indians who accompanied them had left, being dissatisfied, saying the men had run and did not care how far they went. In the morning three men went to Lappawinzo and asked him to send some Indians to accompany them, but he replied that they had all the best of the land and he would send no Indians with them. They then proceeded on an Indian path to Lehigh Gap and up through the woods to a large creek, where Yates gave out. Marshall got to the Broad Mountain, after six hours of walking. Here five chestnut oaks were marked as the extent of the walk. The route crossed the Lehigh near the present town of Mauch Chunk and covered a distance of about sixty-six miles and an half.

Then a line was drawn, not a direct line, but at right angles from the five trees to the Delaware River, which included the Minisinks, the Indians' favourite ground. From the point where Marshall ended his walk, it took four days to reach the Delaware. Had they aimed for the nearest point, they would have reached it at the Water Gap in less than a day. But then it would not have included the coveted prize.

The proceedings in this walk are mentioned as one of the causes of the hostile feelings of the Indians, which eventually led to war and bloodshed; and the first murders, committed by them in the Province, were on the very land, out of which they believed themselves to be cheated. They always maintained that the walk should have been up the Delaware River by the nearest path.

Twenty years later at a council meeting at Easton, the Indians complained that they had been robbed of large tracts of land. An investigation was made, witnesses were examined, who were present at the walk and the Assembly asked the governor's permission to inspect the minutes of the Council, respecting Indian purchases, but were refused. Thus the influence of Thomas Penn prevented any further investigation.

The Indian Walk had a more important bearing on the history of Pennsylvania than has generally been supposed. The efforts of the Indians to recover their favourite hunting grounds cost the lives of hundreds of settlers, claimed the attention of the governments on both sides of the Atlantic and by the excitement of the people prepared them more and more for independence.

Having given this explanation of the causes of the Indian massacres in the part of the country where the Kress family lived, we resume the history of Carl Kress.

The earliest mention of Carl Kress in Lehigh township is on November 25, 1759, when he was twenty years old, as a sponsor at the baptism of John Peter, the little son of John Peter and Catharine Koch. The other sponsor was Juliana Drachsel, a daughter of Peter Drachsel or Troxell, who was one of the leading men of the settlement at Egypt in Whitehall township. This fact is given in the private records of the Rev. Daniel Schumacher, a Lutheran clergyman, recorded as a baptism at the church on the Lehigh.

In the assessment list of Lehigh township for 1761 he is mentioned as a single man, when his name was written Charles Crass. This is the earliest assessment list extant of Lehigh township and it, as well as others of later dates, belongs to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

In the assessment list for 1763 he is mentioned as a single man and his name is spelled Carl Gress.

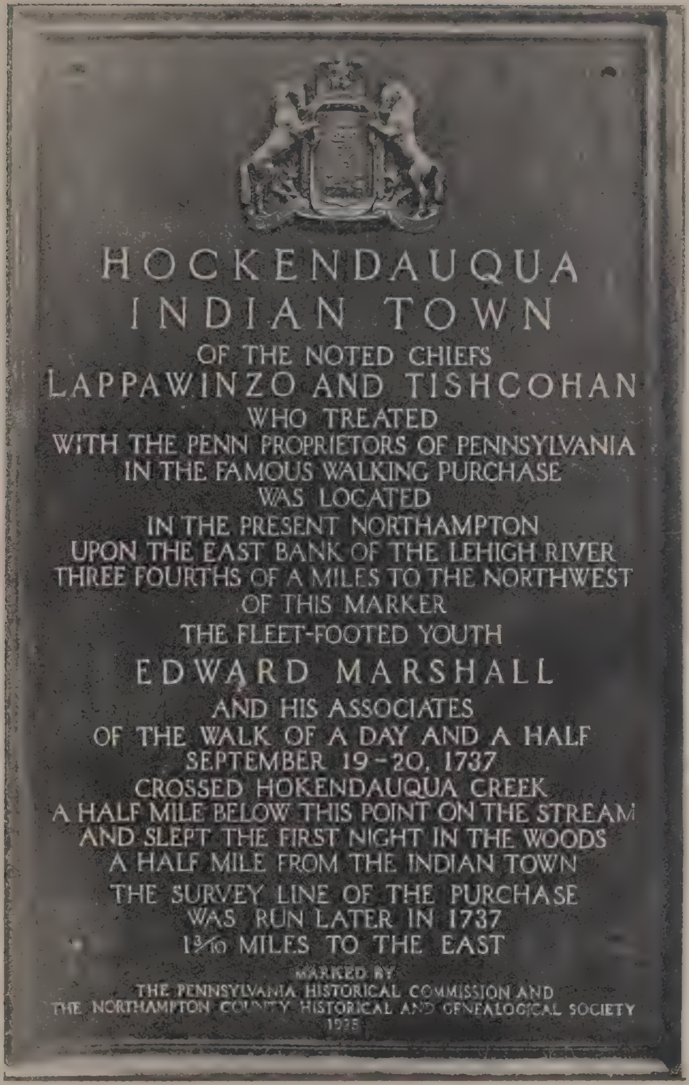
In the assessment list for 1764 there occurs the name of John Gress, assessed £ 5.0.0.

John Gress was assessed in 1765, £ 5.0.0. on sixteen acres of cultivated land, two horses and two cows. The rate was £ 1.1.6.

In the assessment list for 1766 Charles Kress was assessed £ 9.0.0. on sixteen acres of cleared land, two horses and two cows. The rate was £ 1.0.0. The tax was £ 0.1.6. and there was no quit rent.

In 1767 Charles Kress was assessed £ 7.0.0. on eighteen acres of cleared land, one acre of woodland, one horse and one cow. The tax was £ 0.3.3. In 1768 he was assessed at

Illustration No. 302


HOCKENDAUQUA
INDIAN TOWN
OF THE NOTED CHIEFS
LAPPAWINZO AND TISHCOHAN
WHO TREATED
WITH THE PENN PROPRIETORS OF PENNSYLVANIA
IN THE FAMOUS WALKING PURCHASE
WAS LOCATED
IN THE PRESENT NORTHAMPTON
UPON THE EAST BANK OF THE LEHIGH RIVER
THREE FOURTHS OF A MILES TO THE NORTHWEST
OF THIS MARKER
THE FLEET-FOOTED YOUTH
EDWARD MARSHALL
AND HIS ASSOCIATES
OF THE WALK OF A DAY AND A HALF
SEPTEMBER 19-20, 1737
CROSSED HOKENDAUQUA CREEK
A HALF MILE BELOW THIS POINT ON THE STREAM
AND SLEPT THE FIRST NIGHT IN THE WOODS
A HALF MILE FROM THE INDIAN TOWN
THE SURVEY LINE OF THE PURCHASE
WAS RUN LATER IN 1737
1 3/10 MILES TO THE EAST
MARKED BY
THE PENNSYLVANIA HISTORICAL COMMISSION AND
THE NORTHAMPTON COUNTY HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
1925

Marker near the Indian Town Hockendauqua. Put there by the Pennsylvania Historical Commission

£ 12.0.0. Eighteen acres of cleared land were rated at £ 0.18.0. Two horses at £ 1.6.8. and two cows at £ 0.13.4. The tax was £ 0.6.7. and there was one half pence quit rent.

The list of 1773 contains the name of Charles Kress, assessed at £ 9.0.0.

In the manuscript collections of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania there is a list of the owners of property in Lehigh township, Northampton county, endorsed "Fifty-five Plantations and Two small Islands in the River Lehi, 1790. A True Description, Valuation and Appraisement of the several Plantations and Tracts of Land in the Proprietor's Manor, called Indian Tract, partly in Allen township and partly in Lehigh township, Northampton County."

Among the owners there is the name of Charles. The entry reads: "Charles Cress, Number 36. Fifth Class. Acres in each tract; 145: 80, woodland 10 or 12, meadow land 3 or 4. Meadow, poor. Timber, poor. Plowland, worn out. Soil, poor. Price per acre, £ 0.7.6."

Charles Kress entered into the possession of this tract of land, occupied and farmed it, yet did not secure a deed for it during his life. It was not until 1788 that Anthony Butler of Philadelphia received a letter of attorney, authorizing him to act for Hon. John Penn, the Younger, and Hon. John Penn, the Elder, late proprietors of Pennsylvania. After the death of his father, his son Charles received the deed.

CHARLES KRESS IN THE REVOLUTION.

CHARLES KRESS served as a private in the Revolutionary War. All the men in the county between 18 and 53 were enrolled in the militia and divided into eight classes. Charles Kress was in the sixth class in the company, commanded by Captain Frederick Kuntz, which was the fifth company of the Fourth Battalion of the Northampton County Militia, commanded by Colonel John Siegfried.

On page 312 in the eighth volume of the Fifth Series of the Pennsylvania Archives, we find him as a member of Captain Kuntz's company, May 14, 1778, spelled Charles Creass. The men of this company were all from Lehigh township and its environs.

On page 303 of this volume there is "A Return of the Officers of the Fourth Battalion of Militia in the County of Northampton, with the Rank of the Companies", dated May 21, 1777. The officers were: Colonel, John Siegfried: Lieutenant Colonel, Nicholas Kern: Major, James Boyd and Adjutant, Abraham Levan. On page 304 is given "A General Muster Roll of the Fourth Battalion of the Northampton County Militia, May 14, 1778." The Fifth Company muster roll is as follows:

Captain: Frederick Coons[1]. Lieutenants: 1st, George Coons[1], 2nd, Henry Best. Ensign: Adam Coons[1]. Court Martial Men: George Livengood, John Bullart. Serjeants: Peter Glass, Henry Snider, George Harman, Jacob Harman. Corporals: Theobald Shaffer, Jacob Heisley, Nicholas Anthony, John Leonbucher. 1st Class: Peter Muffley, John Seacher, Ludwick Anthony, George Shanbercher[2], Peter Coons[1], John Bootner. 2nd Class: Jacob Rudde, Valentine Starce, Abraham Lineberger[3], Jacob Gruber, Isaac Oblunger[4], Philip Reiffner. 3rd Class: Amos Bierr[5], Philip Baker, George Osterday[6], Isaac Reib, John Sleacher, Conrad Harman. 4th Class: Adam Bierr[5], Conrad Silvess, Frederick Eberhart, Jun'r, John Shuiddy, Nicholas Oblinger[7], Jacob Bouchman[8]. 5th Class: Davault Forringer, Henry Wanmacher[9], Peter Kesster, Leonard Heizzel, Nicholas Snidder[10], Conrad Snidder[10]. 6th Class: John Ready, Jacob Baker, William Boack, Michael Holestein, Charles Creass, Andrew Mayer. 7th Class: Jacob Roat[11], Peter Anthony, Sen'r., Godlep Andrews[12], Frederick Mooal, John Remeley. 8th Class: John Beirr[5], John Beattee, Jacob Gasster, Nicholas Dermoyer, Frederick Eberhart, Sen'r.

[1] Kuntz. [2] Schoenberger. [3] Leinberger or Leienberger. [4] or Oblinger? [5] Pier? [6] Ostertag. [7] or Oblunger? [8] Buchmann or Bachmann? [9] Wannemacher. [10] Schneider. [11] Rodt or Roth. [12] Gottlieb Andreas.

On page 251 his name appears as a private of the sixth class in the same company, on May 2, 1781, spelled Carl Kress.

On page 286 his name again appears in the same class and company in 1782 as Chearls Grass. Here the company is given as in the third battalion, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Nicholas Kern.

On page 520 his name again appears in the same class and company under date of February 25, 1783, spelled Charls Grass. Here it is mentioned that the company was from Lehigh township and the captain states, "I do certify that this is the true state of my company at the time I give it, as witness my hand this 25th day of February, 1783. Frederick Coons[1]."

The third battalion was composed of men from Allen, Lehigh, Moore, Towamensing and Chestnut Hill townships in Northampton county and was commanded by Colonel Yost Dreisbach.

On page 657 of the fourth volume of the same series of archives, in a "List of Soldiers of the Revolution, who received pay for their services", under the head of Northampton county, there is the name of Charles Kress, private.

Captain Frederick Kuntz, the eldest son of Bernhard Kuntz, was born December 25, 1746, in Lehigh township and died March 26, 1832. His father was born in 1723 and came to America with his father, John[2] Jacob Kuntz, on November 9, 1738[3]. John Jacob Kuntz was born February 19, 1692 at Niederbronn, Alsace, the son of John George Kuntz and his wife, Anna Catharine Miller. Bernhard Kuntz was one of the first settlers of Lehigh township.

Colonel John Siegfried was born November 27, 1745, in Maxatawny township, Berks county, the son of Joseph Siegfried and Anna Maria Romig and grandson of John Siegfried, a Mennonite, who settled in Berks county as early as 1718. Colonel Siegfried moved from Berks county to Northampton county and settled along the Lehigh river at a place, later named Siegfrieds, after him, now named Northampton, where he died November 27, 1793. He married, August 25, 1769, Mary Levan, and had seven children.

In a diary, left by Colonel Siegfried, but no longer existing, he stated that he was in the Battles of Trenton[4], Germantown[5], Brandywine[6], Red Bank and Monmouth. The following letter was written to Colonel Siegfried by General George Washington:

"Head-quarters, Bucks Co., Dec. 22, 1776.

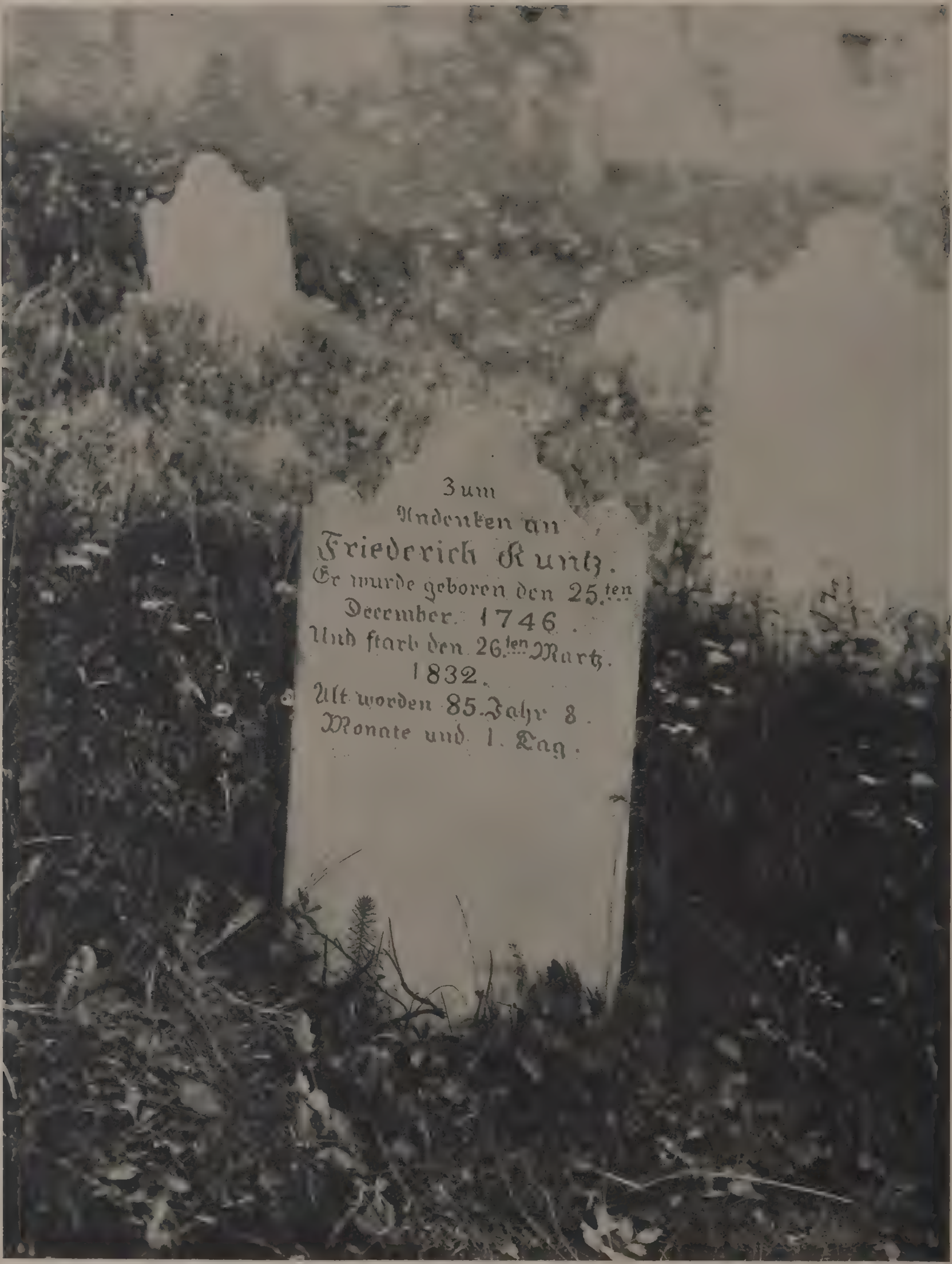
"To Colonel John Siegfried:

"Sir: The Council of Safety of this State, by their resolves of the 17th inst. empowered me to call out the militia of Northampton county to the assistance of the Continental army under my command, that, by our joint endeavours, we may put a stop to the progress of the enemy, who are making preparations to advance to Philadelphia, as soon as they cross the Delaware, either by boats or on the ice. As I am unacquainted with the names of the colonels of your militia, I have taken the liberty to inclose you six letters, in which you will please insert the names of the proper officers and send them immediately to them, by persons in whom you can confide for their delivery.

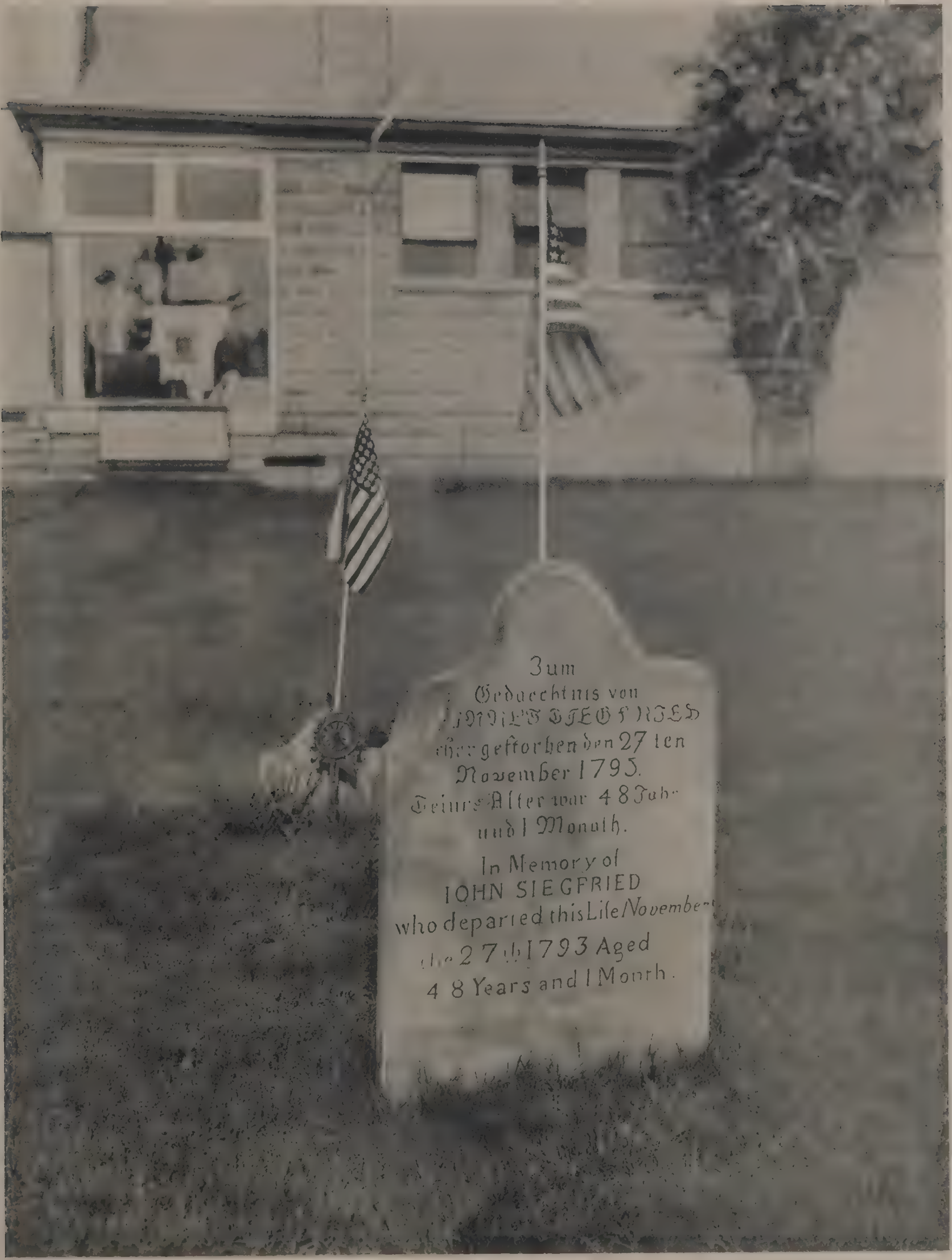
---

[1] Kuntz. [2] Hans. [3] Compare: "Rupp", p. 129. [4] December 26, 1776. [5] October 4, 1777. [6] September 11, 1777.

Illustration No. 303

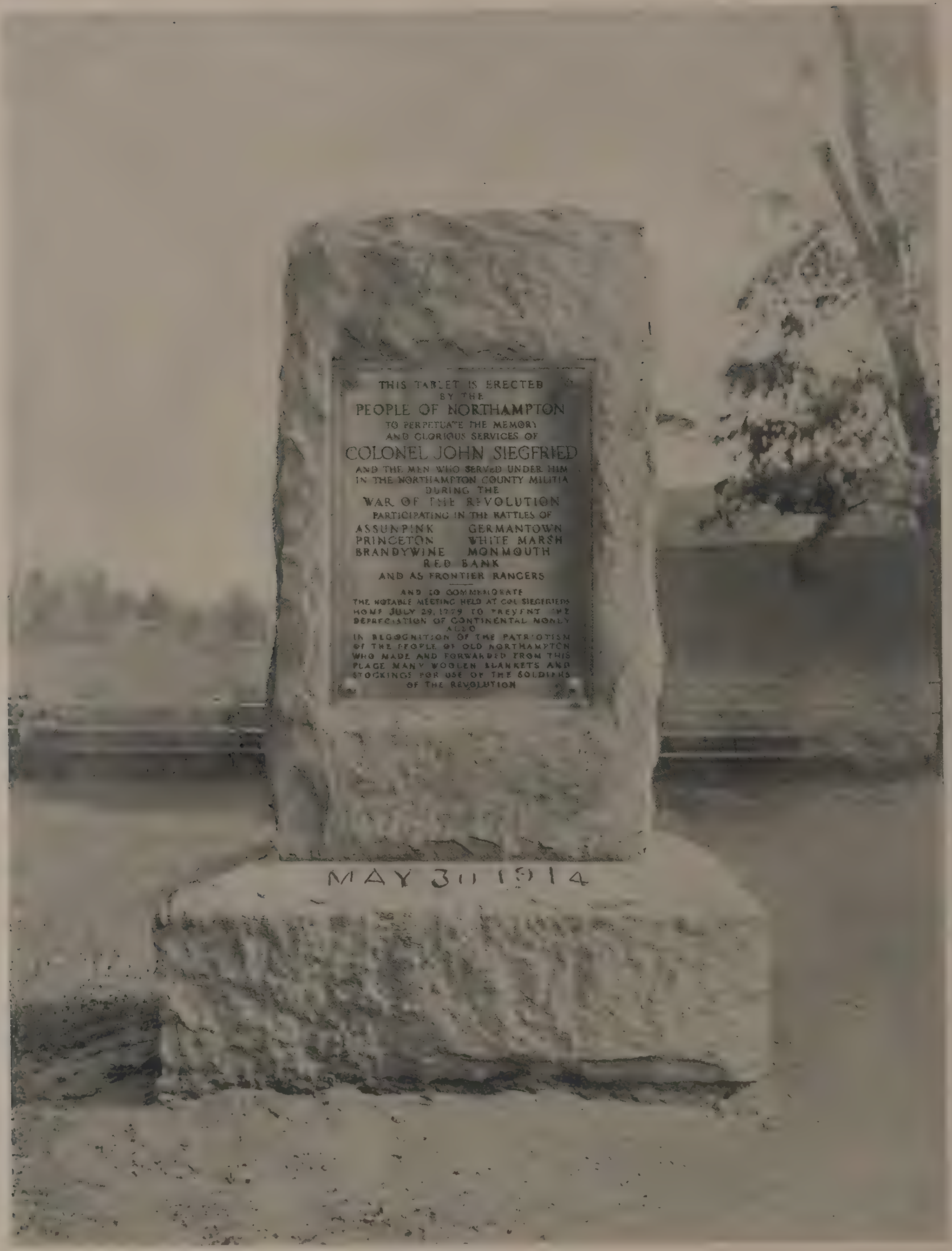

Zum
Andenken an
Friederich Kuntz.
Er wurde geboren den 25.ten
December. 1746.
Und ſtarb den 26.ten Martz.
1832.
Alt worden 85. Jahr 8.
Monate und 1. Tag.

Tombstone of Captain Frederick Kuntz, Indianland Church Cemetery

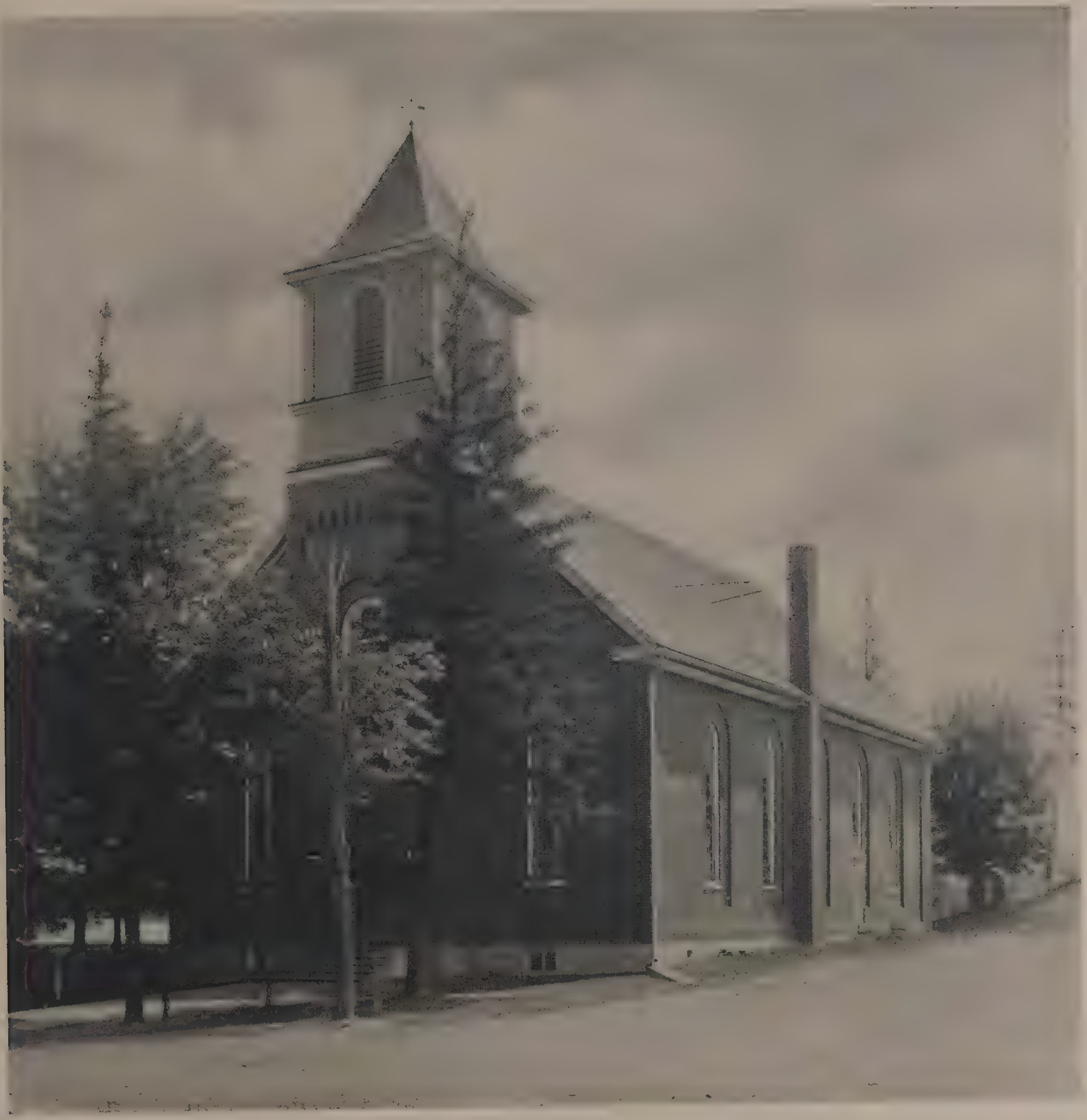

Zum
Gedaechtnis von
SIEGFRIED
gestorben den 27 ten
November 1793.
Seines Alter war 48 Jahr
und 1 Monath.
In Memory of
IOHN SIEGFRIED
who departed this Life November
the 27th 1793 Aged
48 Years and 1 Month.

Tombstone of Colonel John Siegfried, Northampton, Pennsylvania

Illustration No. 305


THIS TABLET IS ERECTED
BY THE
PEOPLE OF NORTHAMPTON
TO PERPETUATE THE MEMORY
AND GLORIOUS SERVICES OF
COLONEL JOHN SIEGFRIED
AND THE MEN WHO SERVED UNDER HIM
IN THE NORTHAMPTON COUNTY MILITIA
DURING THE
WAR OF THE REVOLUTION
PARTICIPATING IN THE BATTLES OF
ASSUNPINK GERMANTOWN
PRINCETON WHITE MARSH
BRANDYWINE MONMOUTH
RED BANK
AND AS FRONTIER RANGERS
AND TO COMMEMORATE
THE NOTABLE MEETING HELD AT COL SIEGFRIEDS
HOME JULY 29, 1779 TO PREVENT THE
DEPRECIATION OF CONTINENTAL MONEY
ALSO
IN RECOGNITION OF THE PATRIOTISM
OF THE PEOPLE OF OLD NORTHAMPTON
WHO MADE AND FORWARDED FROM THIS
PLACE MANY WOOLEN BLANKETS AND
STOCKINGS FOR USE OF THE SOLDIERS
OF THE REVOLUTION
MAY 30 1914

Memorial to Colonel John Siegfried and his Men, Northampton, Pennsylvania



Indianland Church near Cherryville, Lehigh Township, Built in 1833.
First log church, 1756. Second log church, 1772

"If there are not as many colonels as letters you may destroy the balance not wanted[1].

"I most earnestly entreat those who are so far lost to a love of their country, as to refuse to lend a hand to its support at this critical time, they may depend upon being treated, as their baseness and want of public spirit will most justly deserve.

"I am, Sir, your most obedient servant, "George Washington."

In response to this letter Colonel Siegfried promptly gathered together the local companies, some of whom arrived in time to participate in the Battle of Trenton, three days after the date of the letter.

As Colonel Siegfried stated in his diary that he took part in several battles, undoubtedly he was accompanied by his battalion, and therefore we conclude that Charles Kress was in the Battles of Trenton, Germantown, Brandywine, Red Bank and Monmouth.

The company, commanded by Captain Kuntz, was again mentioned as being in service on the frontiers against the Indians, on page 561 of the eighth volume of the Fifth Series of "Pennsylvania Archives", under the title of "Pay Rolls of Northampton County Militia", when the company of Captain Frederick Kuntz is given as having entered the service, November 13, 1780, and the time of discharge is mentioned as January 3, 1781.

On page 545 of the same volume, in "A General Return of Arms, etc., delivered out of the Public Armourer's Store at Northampton[2], from October 15, 1777 to January 27, 1779", it is stated that on December 6, 1777 there were delivered to Captain Kuntz of the Northampton County Militia, twelve muskets, twelve bayonets and twelve scabbards.

Captain Kuntz continued in command of this company while it served in the militia of the state after the war, as on page 886 of the third volume of the Sixth Series of "Pennsylvania Archives", the muster roll of his company is given under date of April 18, 1785. Among the privates of the second class there appears the name of Charles Gress.

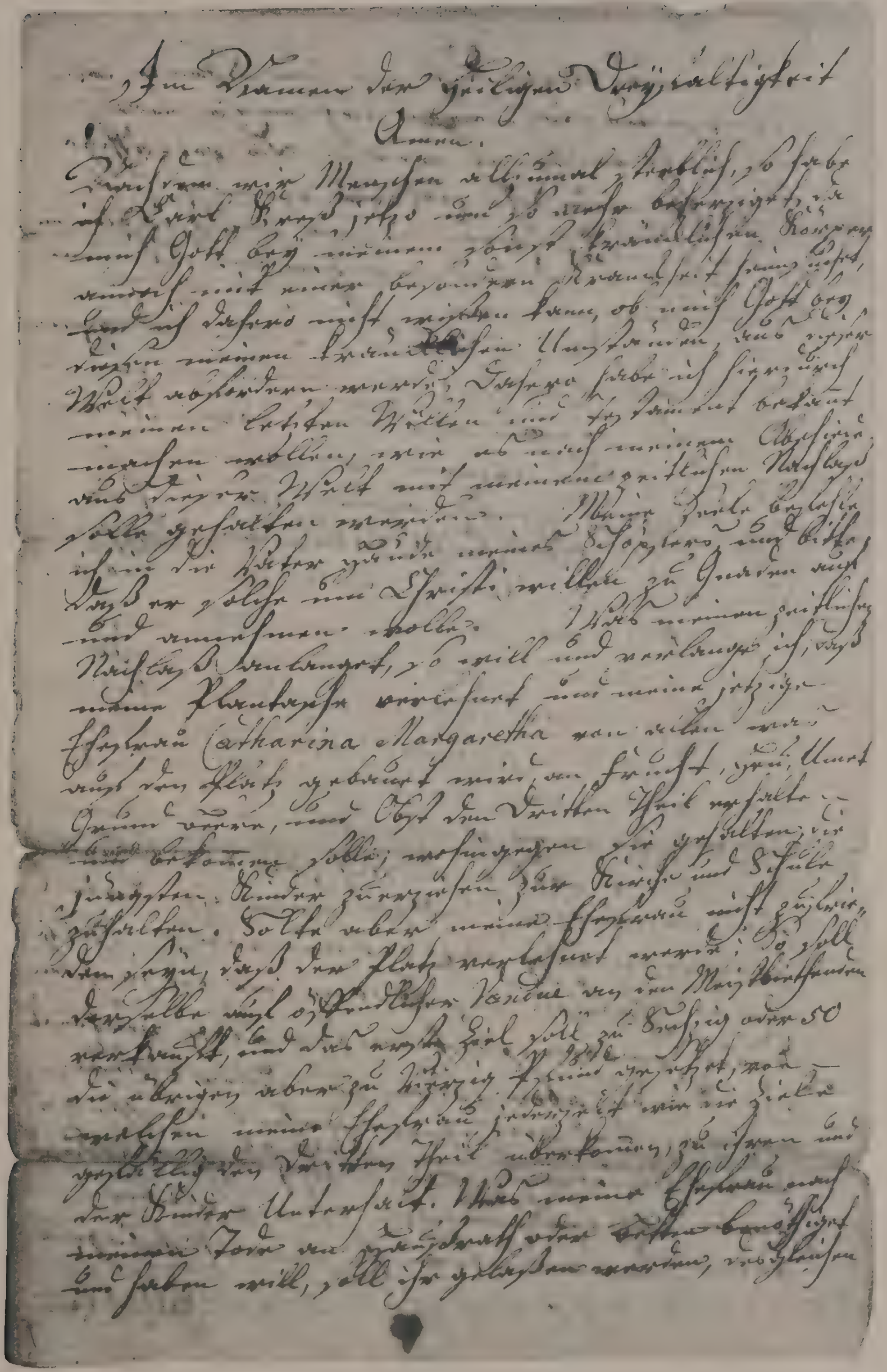
DEATH OF CHARLES[3] KRESS AND SETTLEMENT OF HIS ESTATE

CHARLES KRESS for the remaining years of his life cultivated his land, educated his children and attended to his duties as a citizen. We find no record of any happenings of importance during these years. It appears that he fell ill, and on October 18, 1792, made his will, only eight days before his death. He died on his farm in Lehigh township on October 26, 1792, 53 years 6 months and 27 days old. He was buried at the church, where he was a member of the St. Paul's Lutheran congregation, known as the Indianland Church, although no stone marks his last resting place. His wife, Catharina Margaret Kress, died October 22, 1793. His will, which was probated at Easton, the county seat of Northampton county, on November 27, 1792, was written in German[4], a translation of which reads as follows:

"In the Name of the Holy Trinity. Amen. As we men one and all are mortal, therefore, I, Charles Kress, having reflected about it, as God has afflicted my otherwise

---

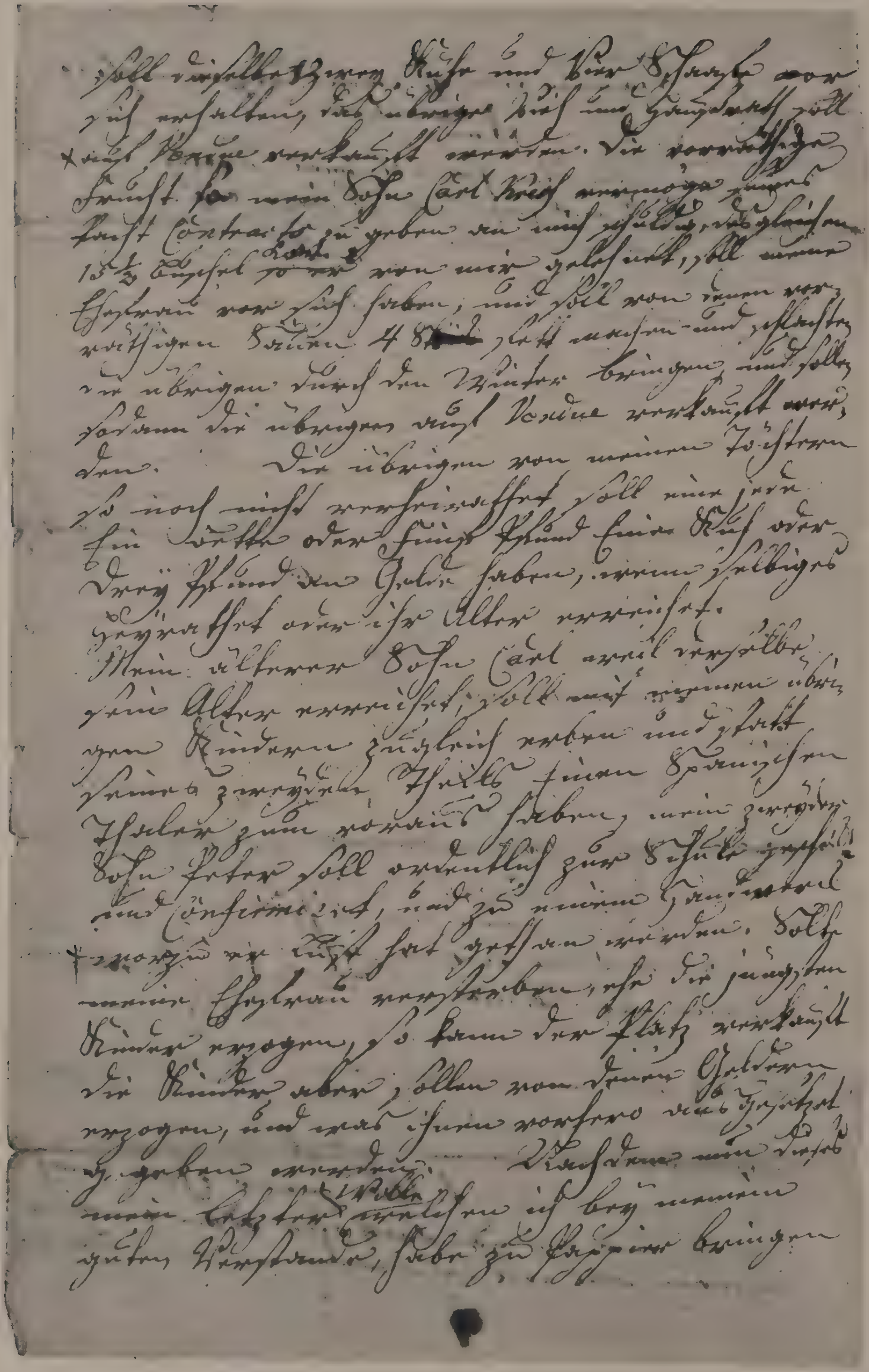
[1] The other colonels were: George Huebner, George Breinig, Michael Bobst, Abraham Labar and Jacob Stroud.
[2] The official name of Allentown at that time.
[3] Carl.
[4] See illustrations Nos. 307—310.



Im Namen der heiligen Dreyfaltigkeit
Amen.
Nachdem wir Menschen allzumal sterblich, so habe
ich Carl Kress jetzo um so mehr beherziget, da
mich Gott bey meinem sonst kränklichen Körper
annoch mit einer besondern Krankheit heimgesucht,
und ich daher nicht wissen kann, ob mich Gott bey
diesen meinen kränklichen Umständen, aus dieser
Welt abfordern werde, Daher habe ich hierdurch
meinen letzten Willen und Testament bekant
machen wollen, wie es nach meinem Abschied
aus dieser Welt mit meinem zeitlichen Nachlass
solle gehalten werden. Meine Seele befehle
ich in die Hände meines Schöpfers, und bitte
dass er solche um Christi willen zu Gnaden auf-
und annehmen wolle. Was meinen zeitlichen
Nachlass anlanget, so will und verlange ich, dass
meine Plantasche verrichtet und meine jetzige
Ehefrau Catharina Margaretha von allen was
auf dem Platz gebauet wird, an Frucht, Heu, [illegible]
Grum etc., und Obst den dritten Theil erhalte
~~[illegible]~~ bekomme solle; wohingegen sie gehalten, die
jüngsten Kinder zu erziehen, zur Kirche und Schule
zu halten. Solte aber meine Ehefrau nicht zufrieden
seyn, dass der Platz verlehnet werde, so soll
derselbe auf öffentlicher Vendue an den Meistbietenden
verkauft, und der [illegible] Theil soll zu [illegible] oder 50
[illegible]
die übrigen aber zu [illegible] angesetzt, wovon
welchen meine Ehefrau jederzeit wie es diese
[illegible] den dritten Theil überkommen, zu ihrem und
der Kinder Unterhalt. Was meine Ehefrau nach
~~[illegible]~~ Todt an Hausrath oder ~~[illegible]~~ benöthiget
und haben will, soll ihr gelassen werden, ausgenommen

Facsimile of the Will of Carl Kress (No. 334)

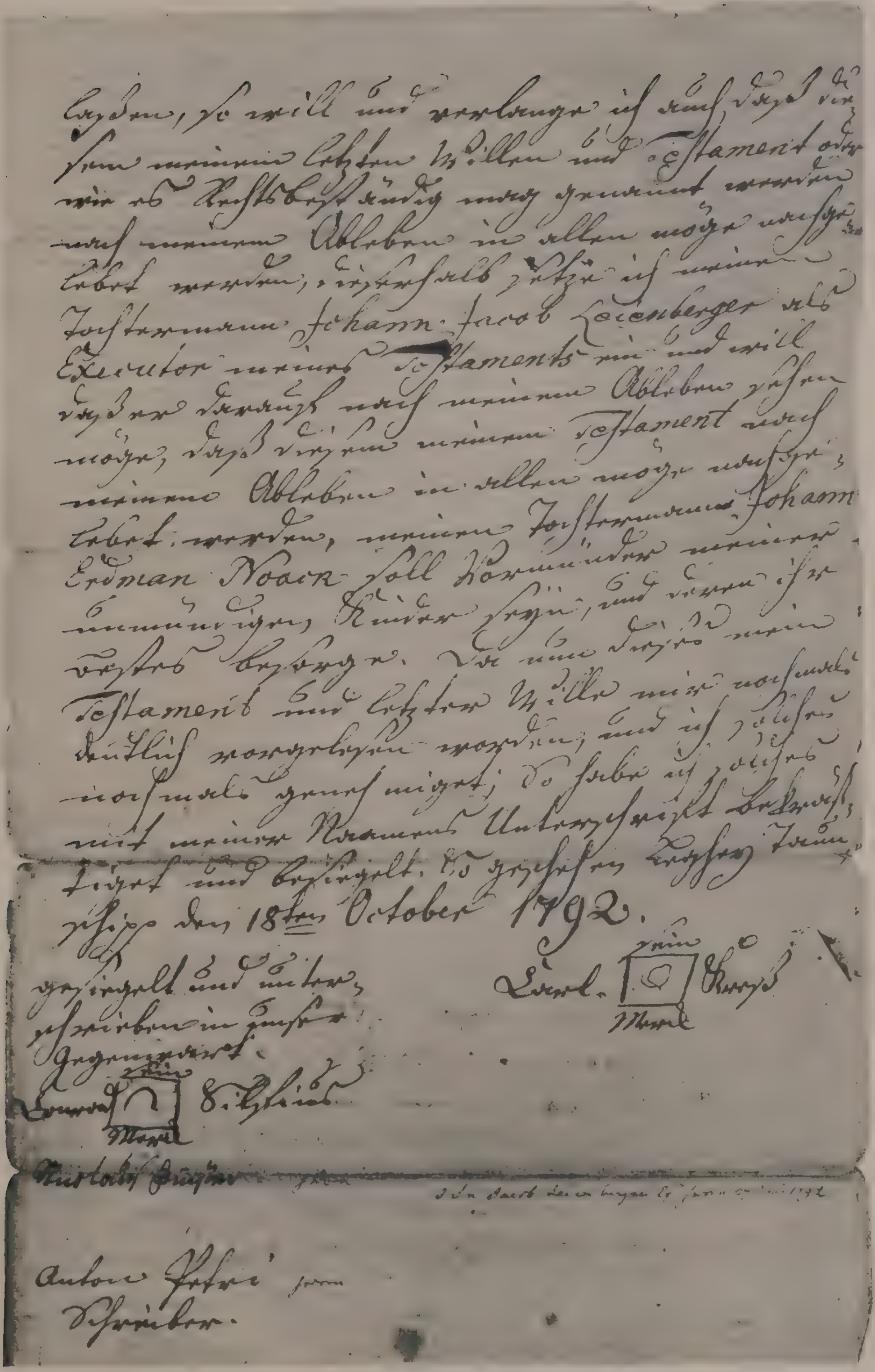
Illustration No. 308



soll dieselbe zwey Kühe und vier Schaafe vor
sich erhalten, das übrige Vieh und Hausrath soll
+ auf Vendue verkauft werden. Die vorräthige
Frucht so mein Sohn Carl Kreß vermöge eines
Kauf Contracts zu geben da mich [illegible]
15½ Büschel Korn ~~so er~~ von mir gelehnt, soll meine
Ehefrau vor sich haben, und soll von denen vor-
räthigen Säuen 4 St[illegible] Geld machen und [illegible]
die übrigen durch den Winter bringen, und sollen
sodann die übrigen auf Vendue verkauft wer-
den. Die übrigen von meinen Töchtern
so noch nicht verheirathet soll eine jede
ein Bette oder fünf Pfund eine Kuh oder
drey Pfund an Geld haben, wenn selbige
heyrathet oder ihr Alter erreicht.
Mein ältester Sohn Carl weil derselbe
sein Alter erreichet, soll mit seinen übri-
gen Kindern zugleich erben und statt
seines [illegible] Theils einen Spanischen
Thaler zum voraus haben, mein zweyter
Sohn Peter soll ordentlich zur Schule geschickt
und confirmiert, und zu einem Handwerk
+ wozu er Lust hat gethan werden. Sollte
meine Ehefrau versterben, ehe die jüngsten
Kinder erzogen, so kann der Platz verkauft
die Kinder aber sollen von denen Geldern
erzogen, und was ihnen vorhero [illegible]
gegeben werden. Nachdem nun dieses
mein letzter Wille welchen ich bey meinem
guten Verstande, habe zu Papier bringen

Facsimile of the Will of Carl Kress (No. 334)

Illustration No. 309



begehren, so will und verlange ich auch, daß dieses mein letzter Willen und Testament oder wie es Rechtsbeständig mag genannt werden nach meinem Ableben in allen wegen vollzogen werden; dieserhalb setze ich meinen Tochtermann Johann Jacob Leinberger als Executor meines Testaments ein und will daß er darauf nach meinem Ableben sehen möge, daß dieses mein Testament nach meinem Ableben in allen wegen vollzogen werden, meinen Tochtermann Johann Erdman Noack soll Vormünder meiner unmündigen Kinder seyn, und deren ihr Bestes besorgen. Da nun dieses mein Testament und letzter Wille mir vorhero deutlich vorgelesen worden, und ich solches nochmals genehmiget; so habe ich solches mit meinem Namens Unterschrift bekräftiget, Siegel und besiegelt. So geschehen Lancaster Township den 18ten October 1792.

sein
Carl Kress
Marck

Gesiegelt und unterschrieben in unser Gegenwart.

sein
Conrad S. Schein
Marck

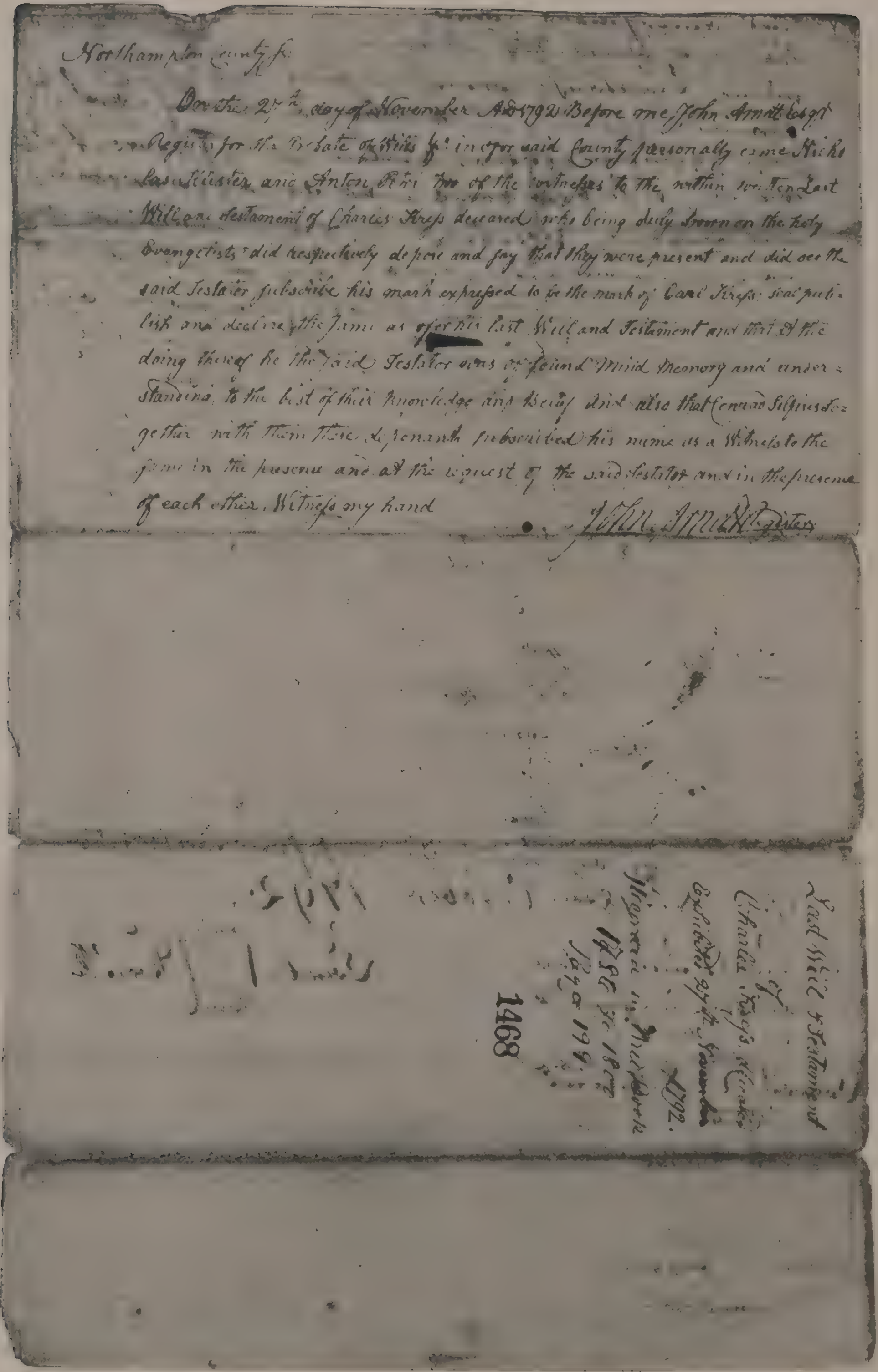
Rudolph [illegible]

Jacob Leinberger [illegible] 1792

Anton Petri sonst Schreiber.

Facsimile of the Will of Carl Kress (No. 334)

Illustration No. 310



Northampton County ſs.

On the 27th day of November AD 1792 Before me, John Arndt Esqr Register for the Probate of Wills &c in & for said County personally came Nicholas Kuster and Anton Reis two of the witneſses to the within written Last Will and Testament of Charles Kreſs deceased who being duly sworn on the holy Evangelists did respectively depose and say that they were present and did see the said Testator subscribe his mark expreſsed to be the mark of Carl Kreſs: and publish and declare the same as for his last Will and Testament and that at the doing thereof he the said Testator was of sound Mind Memory and understanding to the best of their knowledge and Belief And also that Conrad Silfius together with them these deponents subscribed his name as a Witneſs to the same in the presence and at the request of the said testator and in the presence of each other. Witneſs my hand

John Arndt Register

Last Will & Testament
of
Charles Kreſs. deceaſed
Exhibited 27th November
1792.
Registered in Will Book
1786 to 1800
Page 199.

1468

Facsimile of the Will of Carl Kress (No. 334)

weak body with a peculiar illness, and therefore I do not know whether from these circumstances of being sick, God will call me from this world, therefore have I hereby desired to make known my last Will and Testament, as to what shall be done with my earthly possessions after my departure from this world.

"My soul I commend into the hands of the Father, my Creator, and pray that he, with the will and grace of Christ, will receive the same.

"Concerning my earthly possessions, I wish and desire that my plantation be rented and my present wife, Catharine Margaret, shall obtain and receive a third part of all that is farmed upon the place, of grain, hay, second crop of hay, potatoes and fruit, wheresoever located, to bring up the youngest children and to keep at church and school. But should my wife not be satisfied that the place be rented, then shall the same be sold at public vendue to the highest bidder, and the first fixed payment shall be set at 60 or 50, but the remaining at 40 pounds, of which my wife shall always receive the third part, for her support and for the children. What my wife requires or wishes to have of the household goods or beds after my death shall be left for her, likewise shall she keep two cows and eight sheep for herself, the remaining animals and household goods shall be sold at vendue. The stored grain, that my son, Charles Kress, may be able to give his rent contract, owing to me, the same 15$^1/_2$ bushels of corn, loaned from me, my wife shall have for herself and she shall have four of the stored pigs fattened and killed, and what is left shall be kept through the winter and then be sold at vendue.

"The remaining daughters, who are not yet married, shall each have a bed or five pounds, a cow or three pounds in money, when they are married or come of age. My eldest son, Charles, on coming of age, shall inherit equally with the rest of my children, and instead of his second share shall have a Spanish Dollar beforehand.

"My second son, Peter, shall be sent to school regularly and be confirmed and put to a trade, to which he has an inclination. If my wife should die before the youngest children will be grown up, then can the place be sold, but the children shall be educated with the aid of this money and shall receive the amount, that was previously bequeathed on them.

"Accordingly, as I have brought to paper my last will, being of good understanding, I wish and desire too, that this, my last Will and Testament or whatever it may legally be called, shall be observed in every way after my death: for that reason I appoint my son-in-law, John Jacob Leienberger, executor of my Testament, and desire that he see that after my death my Testament be observed in every way. My son-in-law, John Erdman Noack, shall be the guardian of my children under age and provide the best for them. Now, as this my Testament and Last Will was distinctly read to me and I have again approved the same; so have I signed, sealed and put my name to it.

"Done in Lehigh Township, October 18th, 1792. Carl Kress, his mark.

"Signed and sealed in our presence:

"Conrad Silfius, his mark — Nicolaus Küster — Anton Petri, clerk."

As Charles Kress was very ill at this time, he could not sign his name, but it was written by Anton Petri, the clerk.

Three different inventories of the possessions of Charles Kress are filed with his will at the register's office at Easton. The first is entitled "Inventory of the Estate of Charles Kress, deceased. Exhibited Jany. 19th, 1793." Translated from German, it reads:

"Inventory of the enumerated possessions of Charles Kress, of Lehigh Township, who died on the 26th day of October, 1792. Also the appraisement, which we, named by the Executor, Jacob Leienberger, have made and valued.

"Conrad Silvius and John Nicholas Kuester, November 19th, 1792.

	£	Sh	d
1. Eight Sheep	3		
2. A Blue Coat		15	
3. Old Iron		10	
4. A Cow Chain and old iron		10	
5. A Hatmaker's punch		3	
6. Tools for sharpening scythes		1	
7. A brake chain		4	
8. Two cow chains		4	
9. Old chains			9
10. Four old sickles			6
11. One slicing knife		2	
12. An oil jug and bellows		1	
13. Four sieves and an oil jug			6
14. Two augers		4	
15. An old horse collar and a woman's saddle		2	
16. An iron plate		1	6
17. A bow and a stool			6
18. Old boots and a stool		1	
19. An old chest		1	6
20. A gun		7	6
21. Two horse collars		6	
22. Three horse collars		7	6
23. Two blind halters		5	
24. One hame and strap		3	9
25. One hame and strap		8	
26. One hame and strap		5	
27. One pair of saddle bags			8
28. One hame and chains		3	
29. One hoe		3	9
30. A scale, hammer and hackel			6
31. Two wedges and an axe		2	
32. A hatmaker's kettle		1	6
33. A grindstone			9
34. A straw trough and knife		7	6
35. A feed barrel			6
36. Five geese		7	6
37. A windmill	2	10	
38. A plow, two rakes and a wagon		15	
39. A harrow		12	
40. Four small pigs		12	
41. Two pigs and a sow	4	2	6
42. A gun with bayonet			
43. A brown horse	2	10	
44. A sorrel horse	15		
45. A young horse	6		
46. A heifer	1		
47. Two hobbles		3	
48. A cabbage tub		2	
49. Two razors and sharpening stone		2	
50. Seven pewter plates		4	
51. A bag with feathers, one pound		3	9
52. A salt box			5
	£ 40	9	4[1]

Conrad Silfius, his x mark.
Nicholas Kuester.

Outstanding Debts	£	Sh	d
1. George Herrman, a note	10		
2. Jacob Leienberger		17	6
3. Carl Kress, Jun.	2	5	
	£ 13	2	6
Brought forward	40	9	4
	£ 53	11	10[1]

The second inventory is headed: "Inventory of those articles which the widow, Catharine Kress, kept for herself and her children of the personal property of her husband, Carl Kress, deceased, of Lehigh Township.

"Four beds — two cows — four sheep — one pair of wool carders — a prop — three buckets — six pewter plates — one iron dish — twenty pewter spoons — one iron kettle and a pot — a cooking spoon, a skimmer and a meat fork — a hackle — a pepper mill — two iron pans — two spinning wheels — a wool wheel and a reel — an iron — two pint measures and an oil jug — one table, two chairs — a windlass — a Hymn Book and Stark's Prayer

[1] The total of the 52 items should correctly be £ 43 Sh 9 d 4 and the total amount accordingly £ 56 Sh 11 d 10.

Illustration No. 311

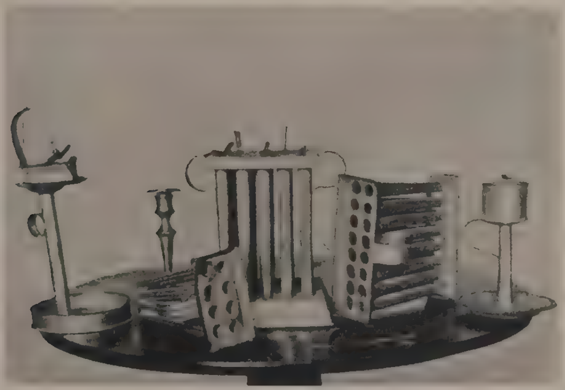
Pewter Table Ware, Used by the Germans in Pennsylvania during the Colonial Period

Book — a vinegar and a brandy cask — four casks — a cabbage tub — a bucking tub — a garden hoe and a pick — a manure hook, a manure fork and a shovel — a wooden mortar — a flax breaker — two cow chains — a tin funnel."

The third inventory is endorsed on the outside, in English: "A further inventory and appraisement of some of the goods etc., which belonged to Charles Kress, deceased, and which were remaining in the possession of his widow during her life. Exhibited by J. Layenberger, December 4th, 1793." On the inner page of the document, translated from German, there is the title:

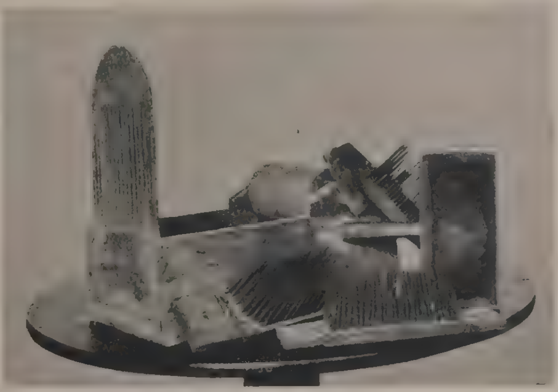
"Inventory of the movable goods of the late Carl Kress, of Lehigh Township,

Illustration No. 312



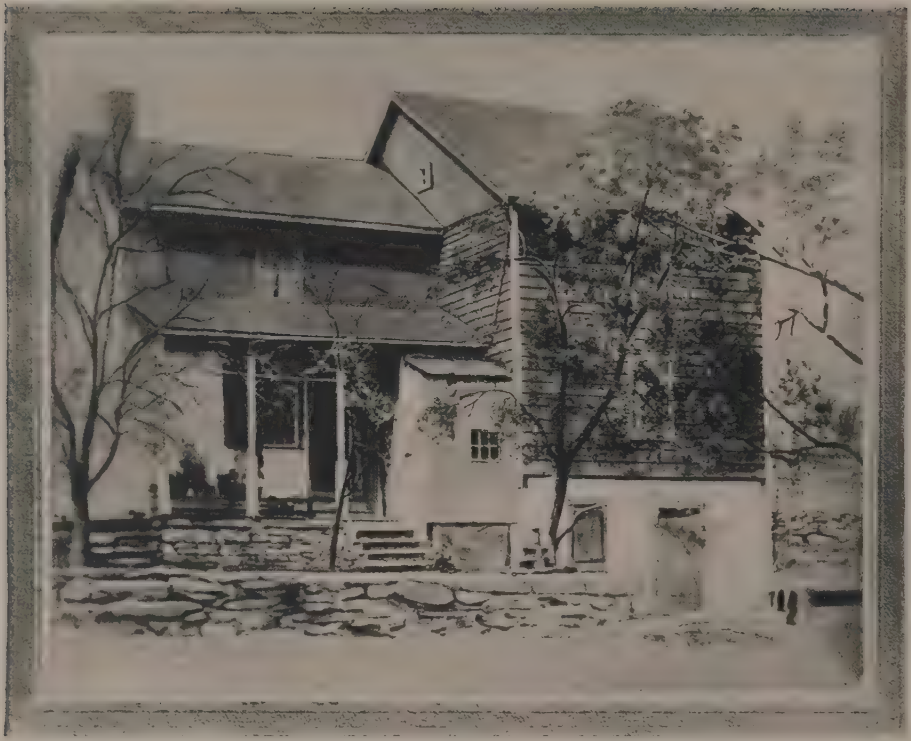
Tallow Candle Moulds

Illustration No. 313



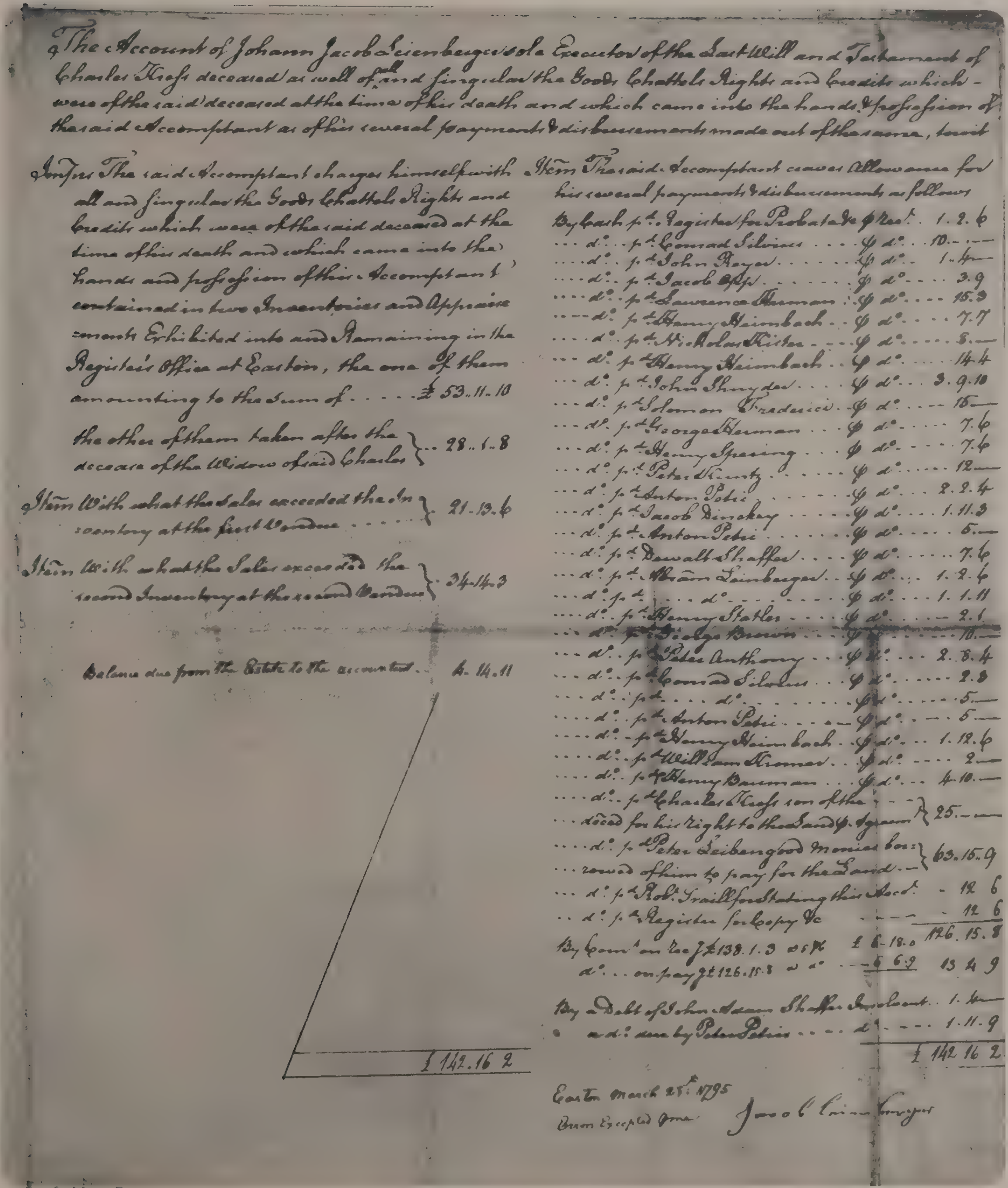
Flax Hackles and other Implements

Illustration No. 314



The Old Kress Homestead near Cherryville, Lehigh Township, Northampton County

Illustration No. 315



The Account of Johann Jacob Leienberger sole Executor of the Last Will and Testament of Charles Kreſs deceased as well of all and singular the Goods Chattels Rights and Credits which were of the said deceased at the time of his death and which came into the hands & poſseſsion of the said Accomptant as of his several payments & disbursements made out of the same, to wit

Imprimis The said Accomptant charges himself with all and singular the Goods Chattels Rights and Credits which were of the said deceased at the time of his death and which came into the hands and poſseſsion of this Accomptant contained in two Inventories and Appraisements Exhibited into and Remaining in the Register's Office at Easton, the one of them amounting to the Sum of .... £ 53..11..10

the other of them taken after the decease of the Widow of said Charles } .. 28..1..8

Item With what the Sales exceeded the Inventory at the first Vendue ...... } 21..13..6

Item With what the Sales exceeded the second Inventory at the second Vendue } 34..14..3

Balance due from the Estate to the accountant .. 6..14..11

£ 142..16..2

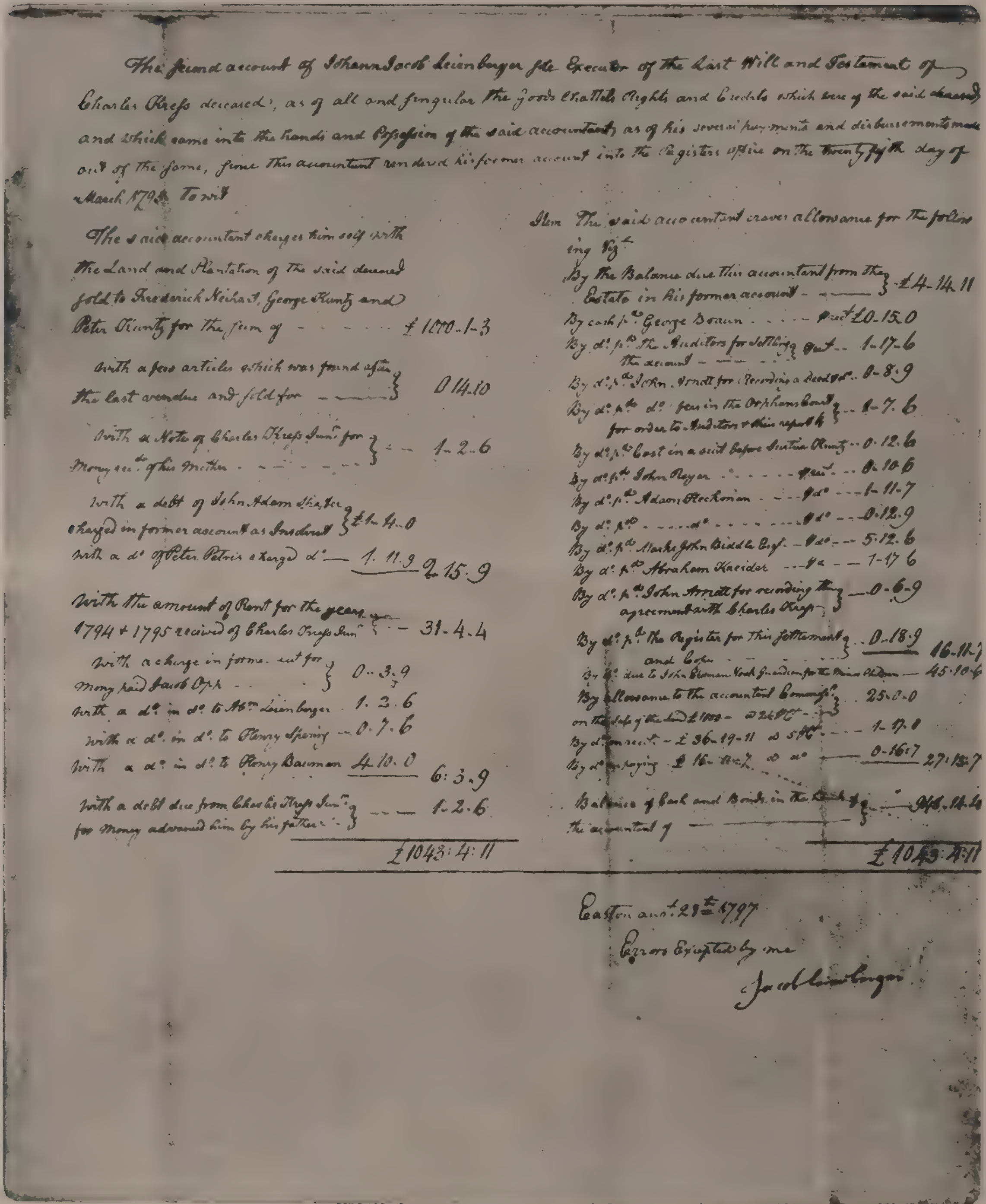
Item The said Accomptant craves Allowance for his several payments & disbursements as follows

By Cash pd. Register for Probate &c	℘ Rect.	1.2.6
... d°. pd. Conrad Silvius	℘ d°.	10.–
... d°. pd. John Reyer	℘ d°.	1.4–
... d°. pd. Jacob Opp	℘ d°.	3.9
... d°. pd. Lawrence Herman	℘ d°.	15.3
... d°. pd. Henry Heimbach	℘ d°.	7.7
... d°. pd. Nicholas Kister	℘ d°.	8.–
... d°. pd. Henry Heimbach	℘ d°.	14.4
... d°. pd. John Shnyder	℘ d°.	3.9.10
... d°. pd. Solomon Frederici	℘ d°.	15–
... d°. pd. George Herman	℘ d°.	7.6
... d°. pd. Henry Spering	℘ d°.	7.6
... d°. pd. Peter Kuntz	℘ d°.	12–
... d°. pd. Anton Petri	℘ d°.	2.2.4
... d°. pd. Jacob Dinckey	℘ d°.	1.11.3
... d°. pd. Anton Petri	℘ d°.	5.–
... d°. pd. Dewalt Shaffer	℘ d°.	7.6
... d°. pd. Abram Leinberger	℘ d°.	1.2.6
... d°. pd. ... d°	℘ d°.	1.1.11
... d°. pd. Henry Statler	℘ d°.	2.1
... d°. pd. George Brown	℘ d°.	10.–
... d°. pd. Peter Anthony	℘ d°.	2.8.4
... d°. pd. Conrad Silvius	℘ d°.	2.3
... d°. pd. ... d°	℘ d°.	5.–
... d°. pd. Anton Petri	℘ d°.	5–
... d°. pd. Henry Heimbach	℘ d°.	1.12.6
... d°. pd. William Kramer	℘ d°.	2–
... d°. pd. Henry Bauman	℘ d°.	4.10.–
... d°. pd. Charles Kreſs son of the decd for his right to the Land ℘ Agreem	}	25.– –
... d°. pd. Peter Leibengood monies borrowed of him to pay for the Land	}	63.15.9
... d°. pd. Robt. Traill for Stating this Acct.		12 6
... d°. pd. Register for Copy &c		12 6
		126.15.8
By Commn on Rect of £138.1.3 @ 5 ℘Ct	£ 6.18.0	
d°. ... on payt of £126.15.8 @ d°	6 6.9	13 4 9
By a Debt of John Adam Shaffer Insolvent		1.4–
a d°. due by Peter Petri	d°	1.11.9
		£ 142 16 2

Easton March 25th 1795
Errors Excepted ℘me Jacob Leinberger

Facsimile of the First Account of Jacob Leienberger, Executor of the Settlement of the Estate of Charles Kress (No. 334), 1795

Illustration No. 316



The ſecond account of Johann Jacob Leienberger ſole Executor of the Last Will and Testament of Charles Kreſs deceased, as of all and ſingular the Goods Chattels Rights and Credits which were of the said deceased and which came into the hands and Poſseſsion of the said accountant, as of his several payments and disbursements made out of the ſame, ſince this accountant rendered his former account into the Registers office on the twenty fifth day of March 1795. To wit

The said accountant charges him self with the Land and Plantation of the said deceased ſold to Frederick Neihart, George Kuntz and Peter Kuntz for the ſum of		£1000-1-3
With a few articles which was found after the last vendue and ſold for		0.14.10
With a Note of Charles Kreſs Junr. for Money recd. of his Mother		1-2-6
With a debt of John Adam Shafer charged in former account as Insolvent	£1-4-0	
With a do. of Peter Patric charged do.	1.11.9	2.15.9
With the amount of Rent for the years 1794 + 1795 recived of Charles Kreſs Junr.		31-4-4
With a charge in former act. for Mony paid Jacob Opp	0-3-9	
With a do. in do. to Abm. Leienberger	1.2.6	
With a do. in do. to Henry Spering	0.7.6	
With a do. in do. to Henry Bauman	4.10.0	6:3.9
With a debt due from Charles Kreſs Junr. for Money advanced him by his father		1-2-6
		£1043:4:11

Item The said accountant craves allowance for the following Vizt.

By the Balance due this accountant from the Estate in his former account		£4-14-11
By cash pd. George Brown - - - Rect.	£0-15-0	
By do. pd. the Auditors for Settling the account - Rect.	1-17-6	
By do. pd. John Arndt for Recording a deed do.	0-8-9	
By do. pd. do. fees in the Orphans Court for order to Auditors + their report	1-7-6	
By do. pd. Cost in a suit before Justice Kuntz	0-12-6	
By do. pd. John Reyer - - - Rect.	0-10-6	
By do. pd. Adam Heckman - - - do.	1-11-7	
By do. pd. - - - do. - - - do.	0-12-9	
By do. pd. Marks John Biddle Esqr. - do.	5-12-6	
By do. pd. Abraham Kneider - - - do.	1-17-6	
By do. pd. John Arndt for recording the agreement with Charles Kreſs	0-6-9	
By do. pd. the Register for this ſettlement and Copy	0-18-9	16-11-7
By do. due to John Herman Vock Guardian for the minor Children		45-10-4
By allowance to the accountant Commiſsn. on the ſale of the Land £1000 @ 2½ Pct.	25-0-0	
By do. on recd. £36-19-11 @ 5 Pct.	1-17-0	
By do. on paying £16-11-7 @ do.	0-16-7	27:13:7
Balance of Cash and Bonds in the hands of the accountant		948-14-6
		£1043:4:11

Easton Augt. 29th 1797

Errors Excepted by me

Jacob Leienberger

Facsimile of the Second Account of John Jacob Leienberger, Executor of the Will of Charles Kress (No. 334), 1797 which, according to his Testament, were left for the use of the surviving widow, Catharine Margaret, who also died October 22, 1793, and for her Children, which were valued on the 4th of November, 1793, by John Nicholas Kuester and Conrad Silvius."

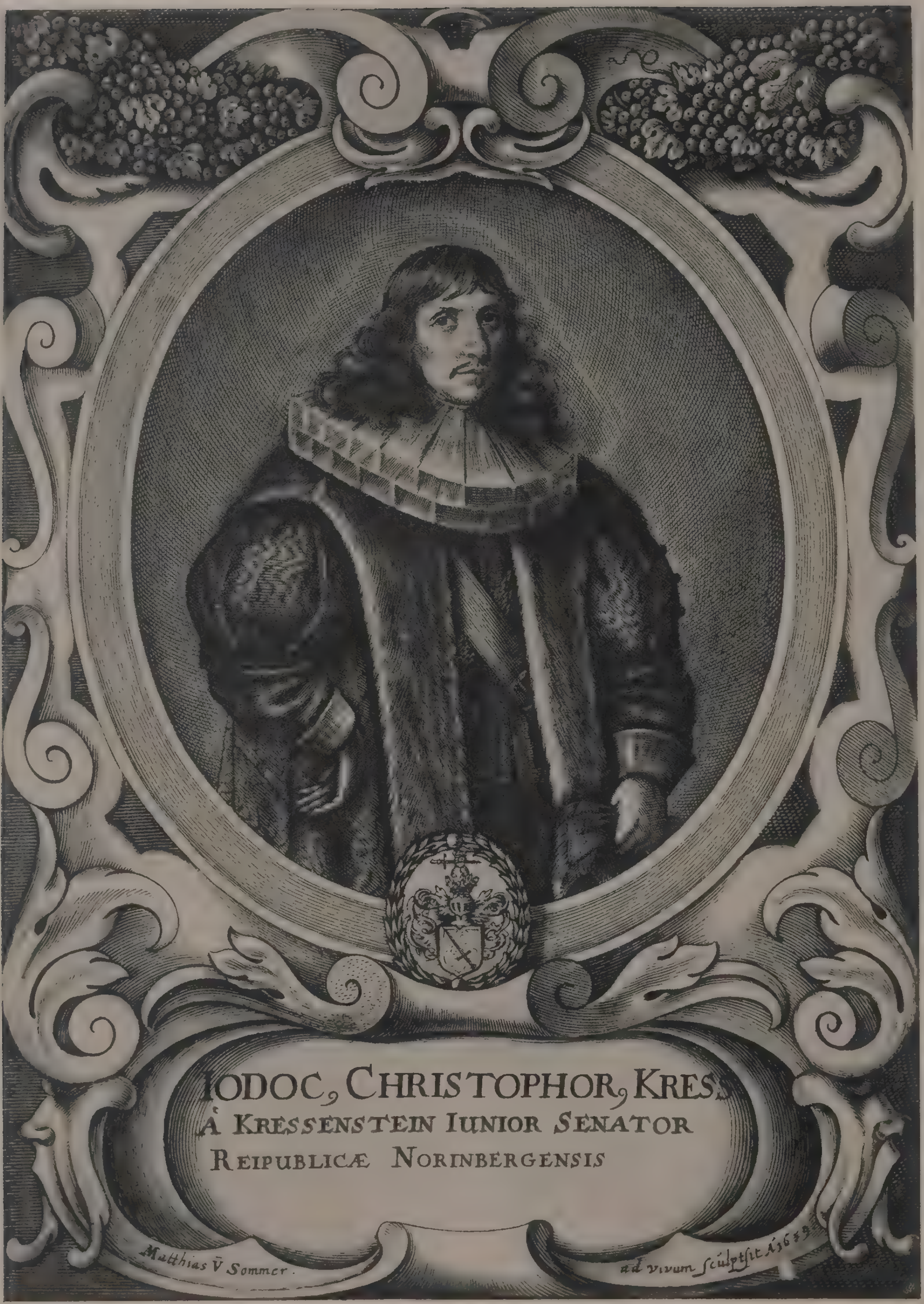
	£	Sh	d
1. A bed, bed-stead and bedtick	2	10	0
2. A bed with a high standing bed-stead	2	0	0
3. A bed	1	10	0
4. A bolster		10	0
5. One bushel of corn		4	0
6. 15 bushels of buckwheat @ 2/3	1	13	9
7. Two spinning wheels		5	0
8. A bag with wool		3	0
9. Four bags		7	6
10. A pot and an old chair		1	0
11. An old coat			9
12. A chest		4	0
13. A cradle, a straw tick and a baking trough		3	0
14. Two bags		5	0
15. Two old bags with dried apples		4	0
16. Flax, broken, one pound, four ounces		—	—
17. A wool wheel		2	0
18. Four bee hives			4
19. An oil jug			4
20. A chest		—	
21. A note from Carl Kress, Jun., of October 27th, 1792, which he promises to pay	1	2	6
22. A chest		12	0
23. A table		7	6
24. Two band boxes, a flat iron			9
25. A plowshare		1	6
26. Two coats		5	0
27. Two garments		3	0
28. An apron and a cloak		2	0
29. A cotton carder		1	6
30. A wall stove		12	0
31. Seven old books		6	0
32. An axe and a ring			6
33. Two old chains			6
34. Two pots, an oil jug			6
35. Six pigs	1	10	0
36. A breaker		4	0
37. A manure hook, a hay fork		1	6
38. Two beehives		12	0
39. Two cows	6	0	0
40. A flax hackle		8	0
41. Five sheep 8/5 each	1	5	0
42. A bucking tub and an iron pot		13	0
43. Three hoes		1	6
44. A meat fork and three iron spoons		4	0
45. Two pans		4	0
46. An iron kettle		3	0
47. Three buckets and a pan		3	6
48. Two rum casks		2	0
49. An earthen dish		1	0
50. Three tin funnels and a can		3	6
51. A pepper mill and a mortar		3	0
52. A pewter dish		4	0
53. Six pewter plates		3	0
54. Sixteen pewter spoons		2	0
55. Tea things and dishes		1	0
56. Six earthen pots		1	6
57. Four earthen pots			6
58. Three barrels		9	0
59. A churn and a saur crout tub		4	0
60. Three table cloths		5	0
61. Five knives and forks		1	6
62. One basket with seeds			3
63. One basket with five glasses			8
64. A candle, snuffers, a little jug and a crane		1	0
65. A pair of shoes		3	0
66. A shovel			4
67. A bottle		1	0
68. Hay and second crop hay		—	—
69. Flax, unbroken		6	0
70. Potatoes, one bushel, 1/3		—	—
	£ 28	1	8

Conrad Silfius, his x mark.
John Nicolaus Kuester, his x mark.

It is a very fortunate thing, although seldom found in an inventory, that the dates of death of both Charles Kress and his wife are given in these inventories. It may also be assumed from the fact that the tools of the hatmaker's trade were included in the possessions of Charles Kress, that, like his brother John and others of his relatives, he was a hatmaker too.

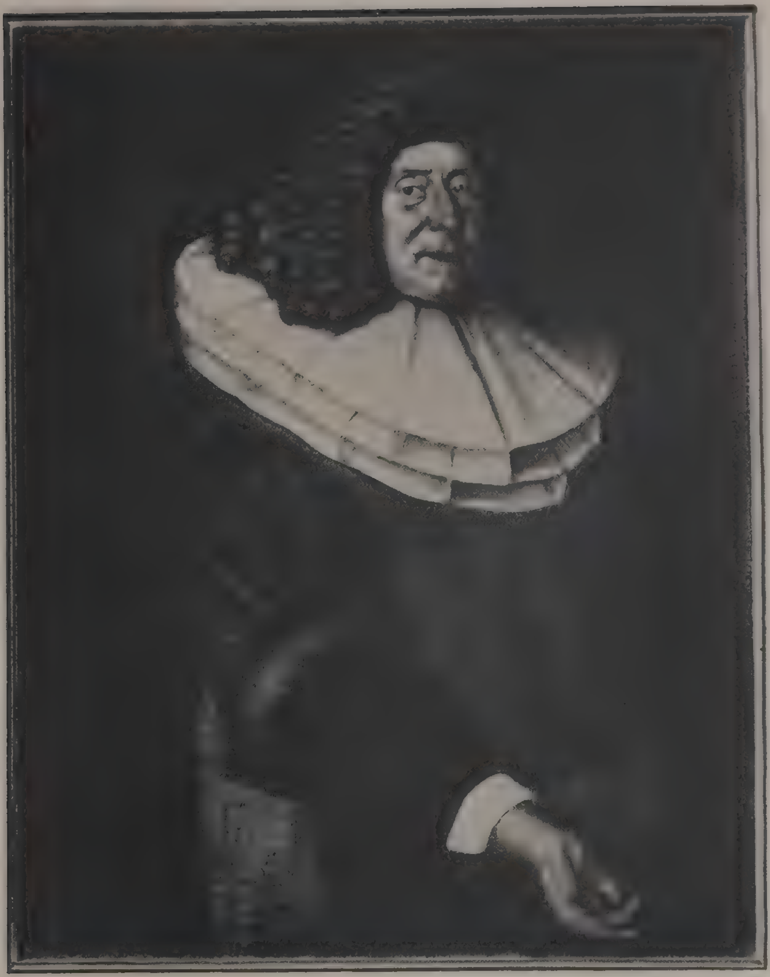
335—369 Compare the family tree. The data of the further descendants of these persons were not looked for, as they have no bearing upon the emigration to America.

Illustration No. 317


IODOCꝰ CHRISTOPHORꝰ KRESS
À KRESSENSTEIN IUNIOR SENATOR
REIPUBLICÆ NORINBERGENSIS
Matthias V̄ Sommer.
ad vivum sculpsit A 1659

Jodocus (Jobst) Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370)

Illustration No. 318



Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370)

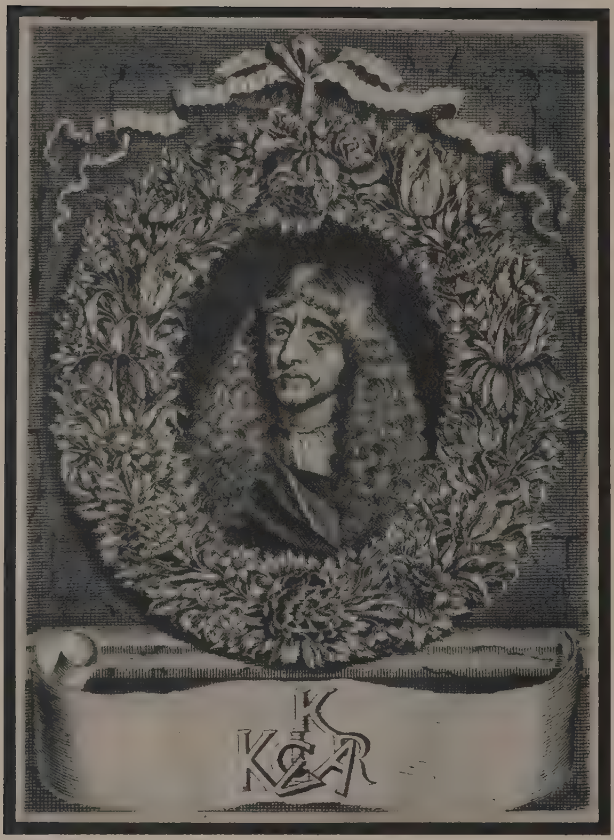
370 JOBST CHRISTOPH II KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF AND ROHENSASS (son of No. 303)[1], founder of the so-called Jobst Christoph line, was born September 5, 1623. He entered the university of Altdorf on May 12, 1642, and held a public oration there, in 1644, under the supervision of Prof. Ruprecht[2]. This oration, printed in the same year, was also published in *Ruperti orator historicus*[3].

Later on, as a bachelor, he was in the retinue of the French ambassador, M. de la Cour, and became an assessor of the rural and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1654, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters on April 21, 1655, a member of the city council on April 14, 1658, junior burgomaster in 1660, counsellor of the appellate court in 1671,

---

[1] See "Will" in the register of sources. [2] *De triumvirati Aemilii M. F. Q. N. Lepidi, M. Antoni M. F. M., Nepotis C. Julii C. F. C. N. Caesaris Octaviani, ad Numum V. aureum Octavii Stradae a Rosberg.* [3] Historical Orator by Rupertus.

Illustration No. 319



Jobst Christoph II Kress Von Kressenstein Auf Rätzelsdorf (No. 370)
in 1667

Illustration No. 320

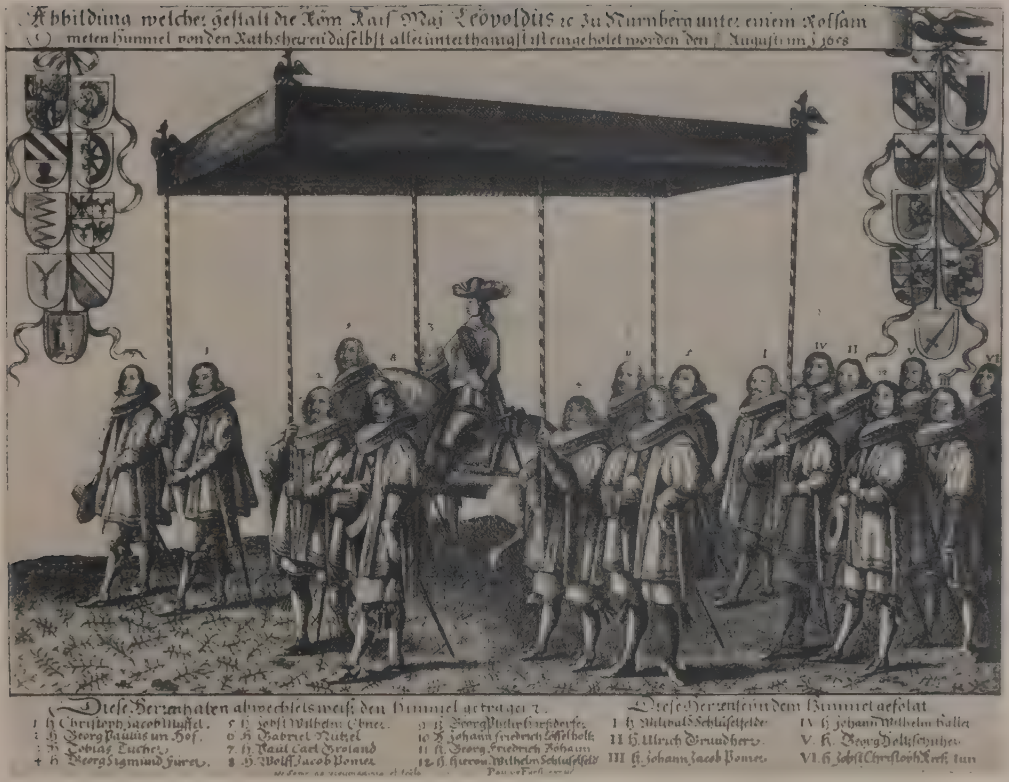
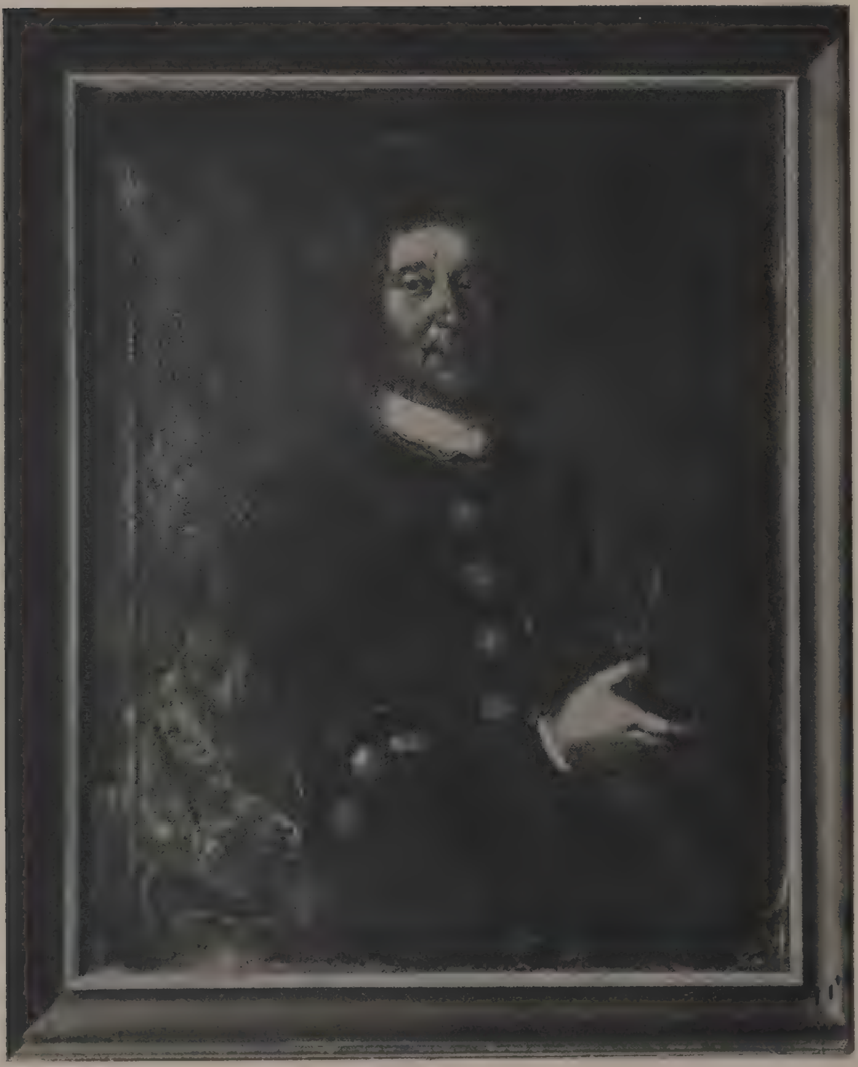


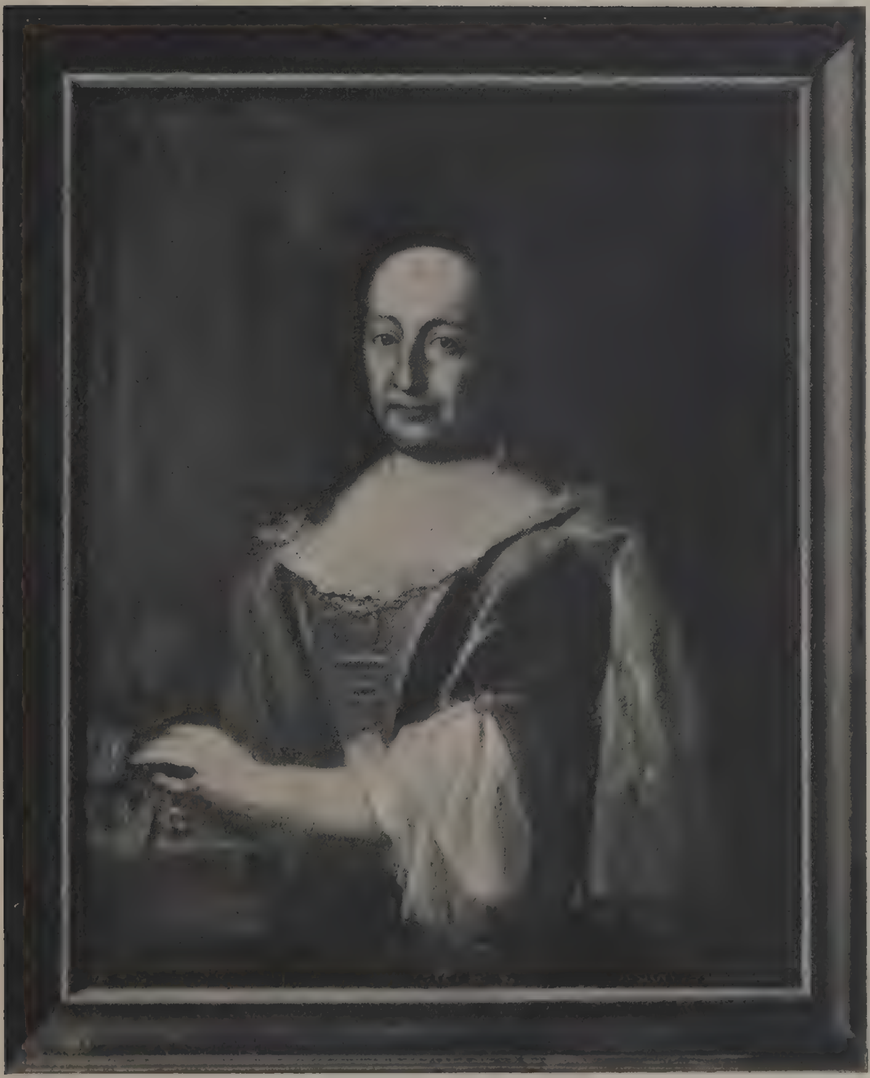
Abbildung welcher geſtalt die Röm. Kaiſ. Maj. Leopoldus ꝛc. zu Nurnberg unter einem Roſſam
meten Himmel von den Rathsherren daſelbſt allerunterthanigſt iſt eingeholet worden den 6. Auguſti im 1668
Dieſe Herren haben abwechſelsweiß den Himmel getragen.
1 H. Chriſtoph Jacob Muffel.
2 H. Georg Paulus im Hof.
3 H. Tobias Tucher.
4 H. Georg Sigmund Fürer.
5 H. Jobſt Wilhelm Ebner.
6 H. Gabriel Nutzel.
7 H. Paul Carl Groland.
8 H. Wolff Jacob Pömer.
9 H. Georg Philip Harſdorfer.
10 H. Johann Friedrich Löffelholtz.
11 H. Georg Friedrich Behaim.
12 H. Hieron. Wilhelm Schlüſſelfeld.
Dieſe Herren ſeind dem Himmel gefolgt
I H. Nikolaus Schlüſſelfelder.
II H. Ulrich Grundherr.
III H. Johann Jacob Pömer.
IV H. Johann Wilhelm Haller.
V. H. Georg Holtzſchuher.
VI. H. Jobſt Chriſtoph Kreß. jun.

Entrance of the Emperor Leopold I into Nuremberg on August 6 (August 16, new style), 1668. The last figure on the right of the picture margin with the sign VI is Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370). (After the portrait of his youth, which is surrounded by a wreath of flowers [see illustration No. 319], it is easily recognised)

Illustration No. 321

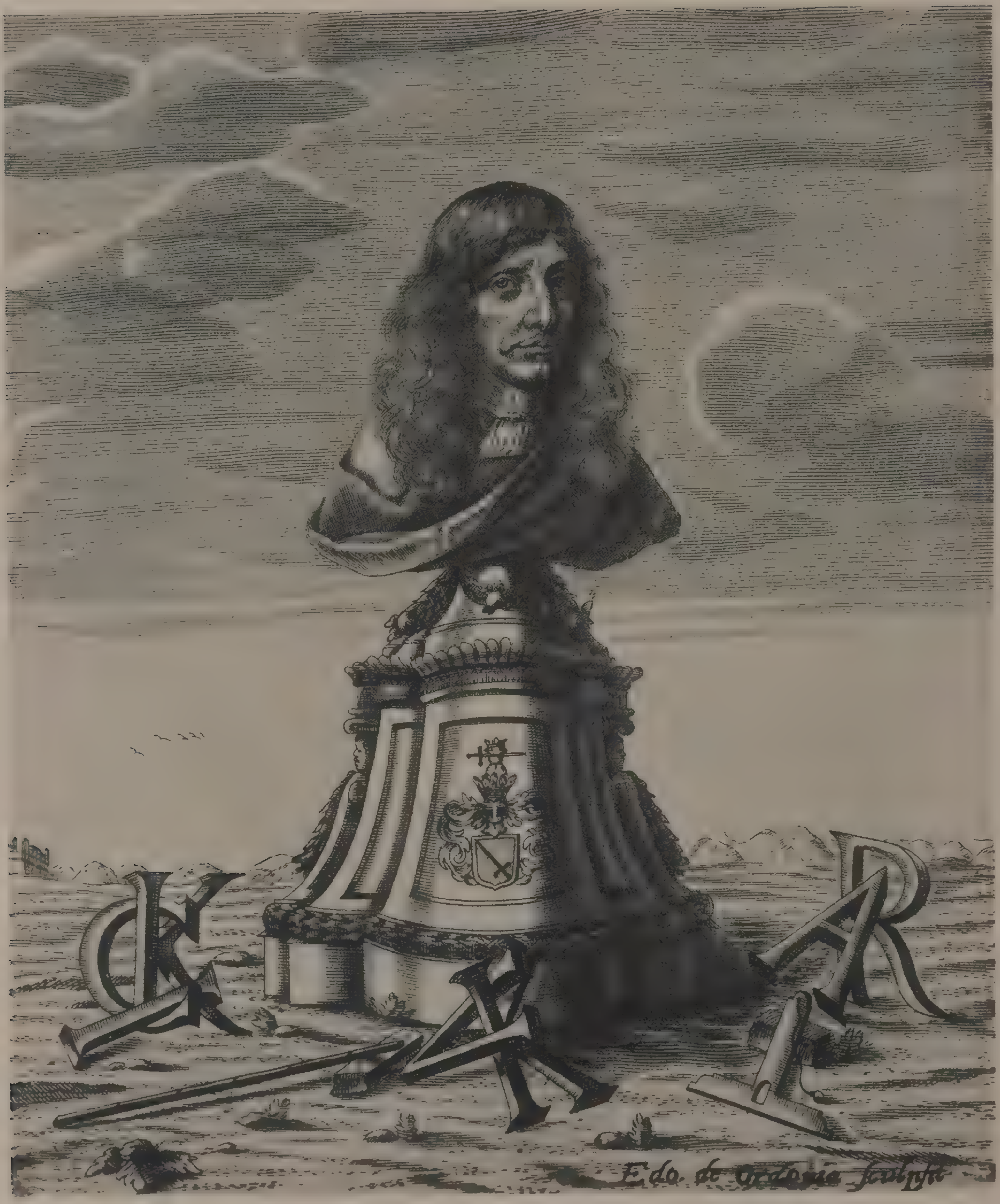


Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 370)

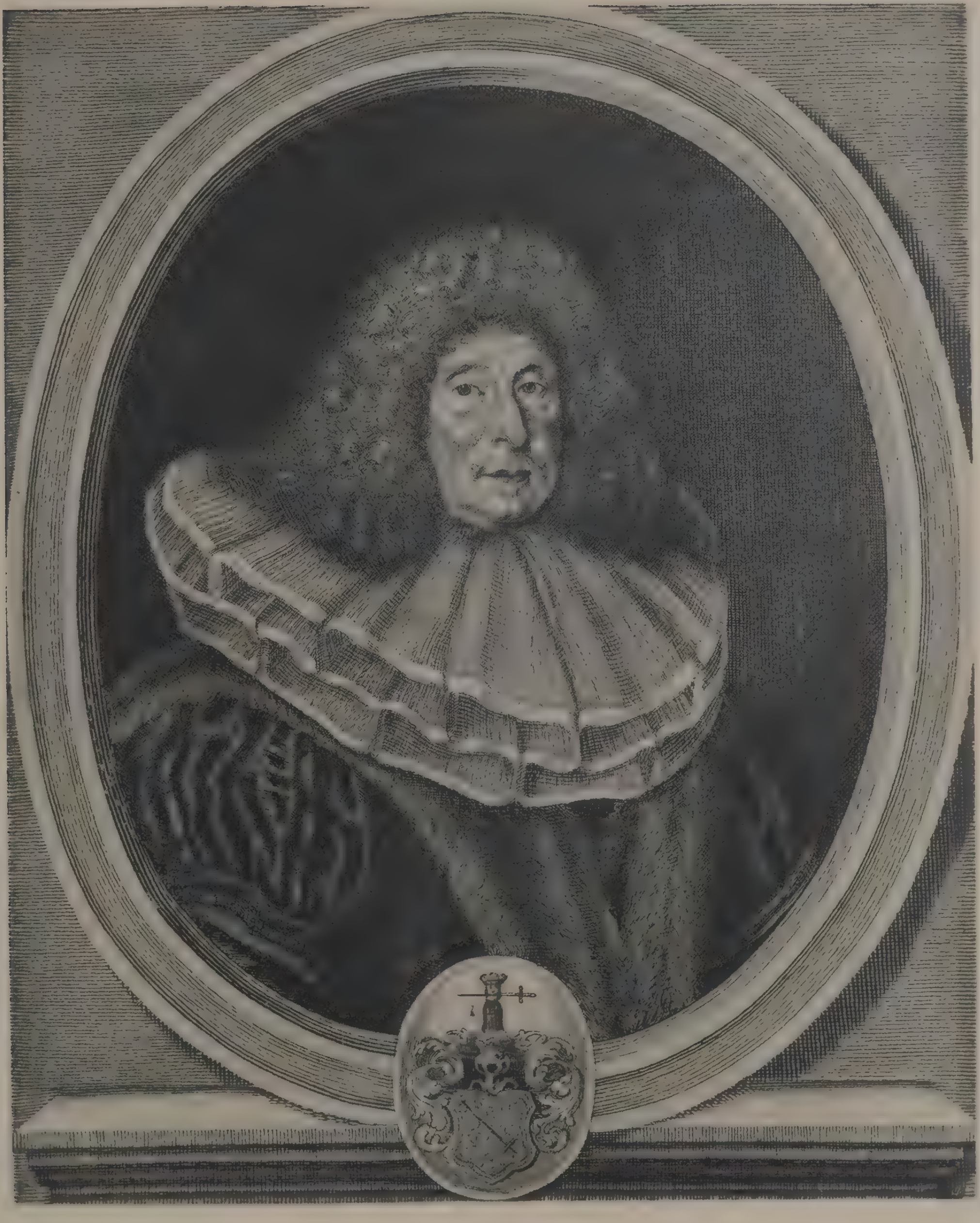


Anna Sophia Fürer von Haimendorf, Wife of Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370)

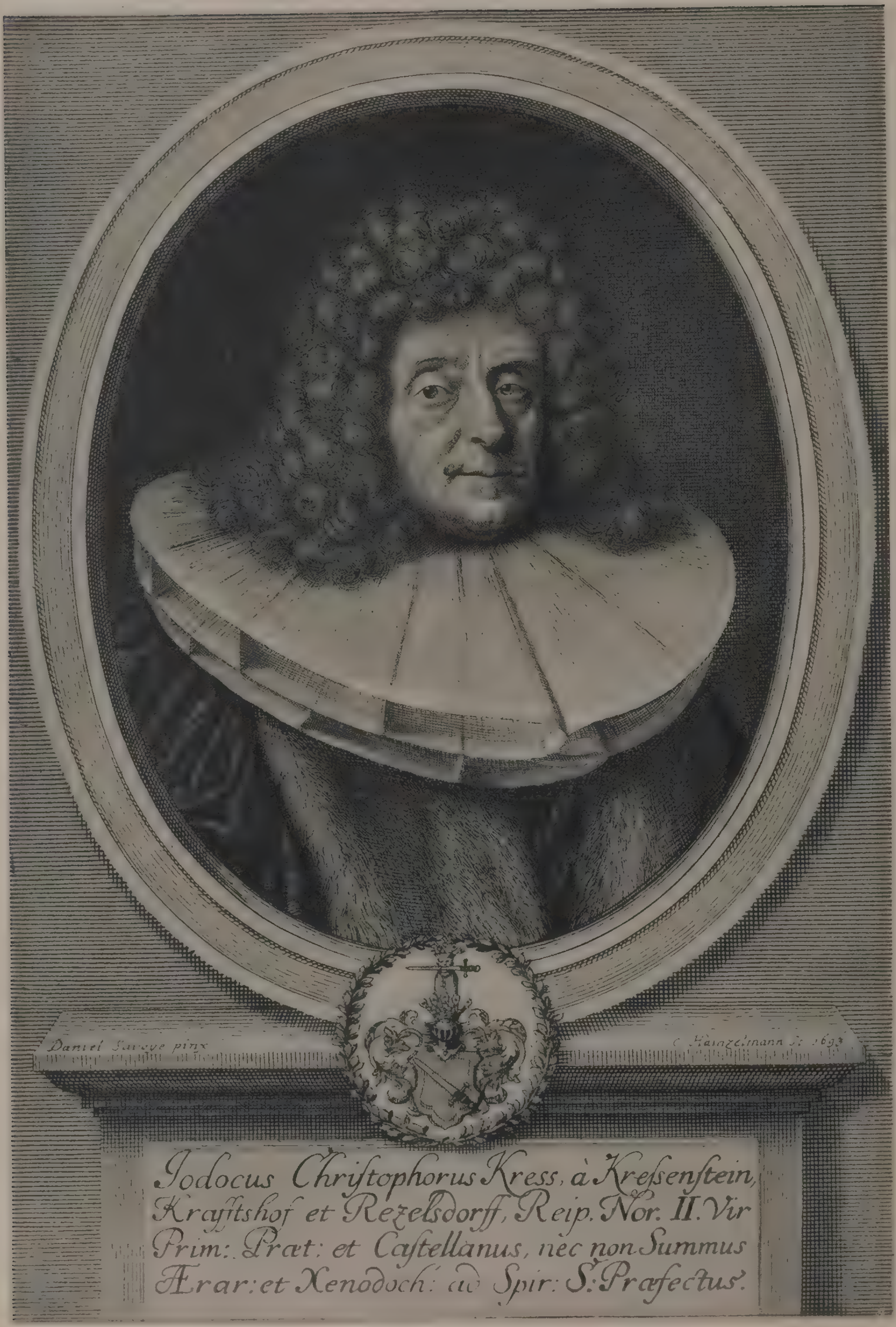
Illustration No. 323


E.do. de Ordonia sculpsit

Jobst Christoph II Kress Von Kressenstein Auf Rätzelsdorf (No. 370)

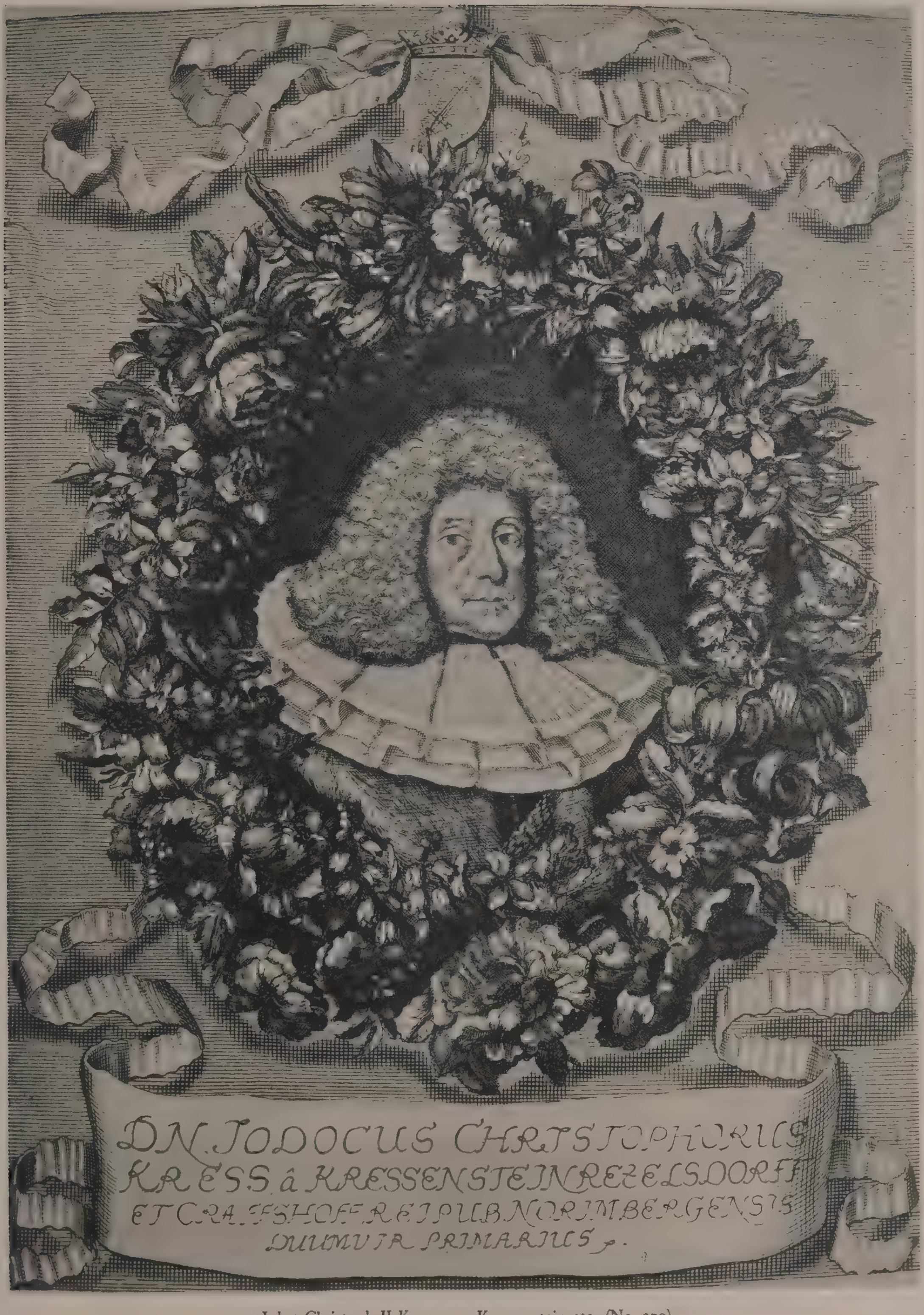


Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 370)


Daniel Savoye pinx
C. Hainzelmann sc. 1693
Iodocus Chriſtophorus Kress, à Kreſsenſtein,
Kraſftshof et Rezelsdorff, Reip. Nor. II. Vir
Prim: Præt: et Caſtellanus, nec non Summus
Ærar: et Xenodoch: ad Spir: S: Præfectus.

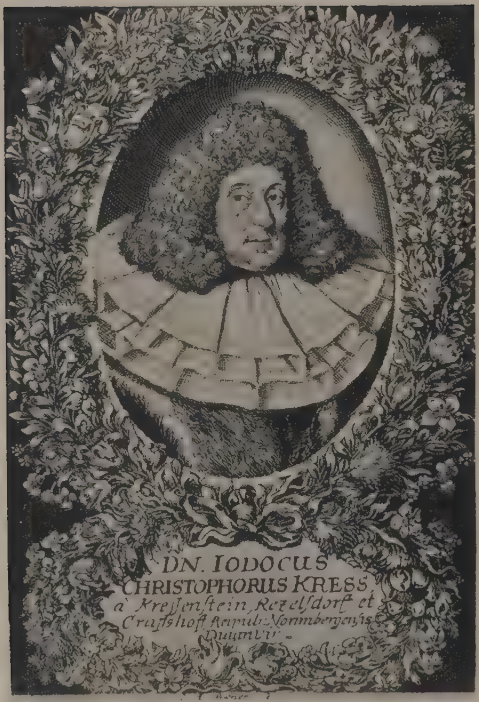
Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 370)

Illustration No. 326

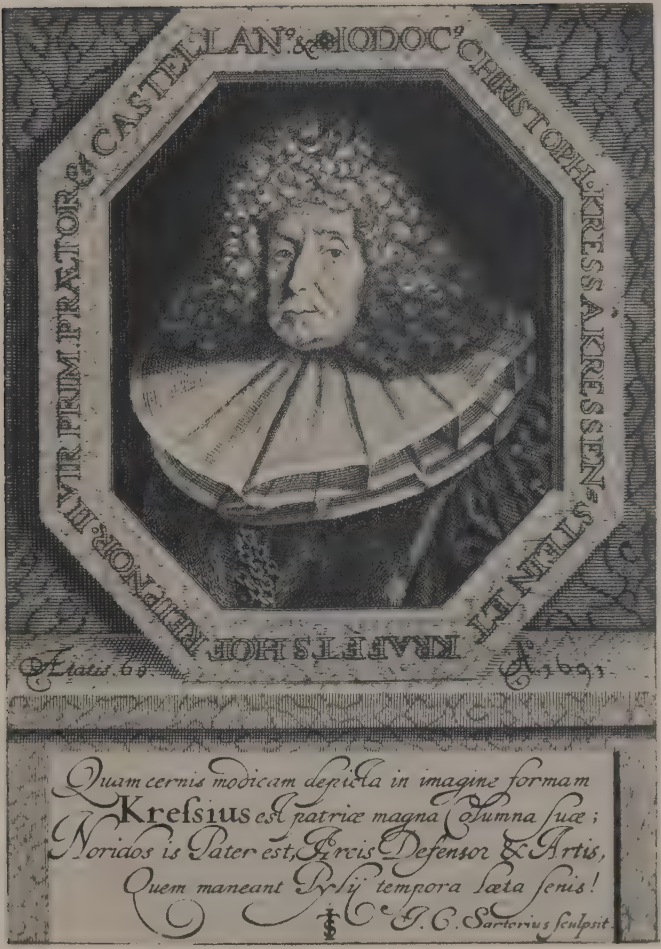

DN. JODOCUS CHRISTOPHORUS
KRESS. â KRESSENSTEIN REZELSDORFF
ET CRAFFSHOFF REIPUB. NORIMBERGENSIS
DUUMVIR PRIMARIUS etc.

Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 370)

Illustration No. 327

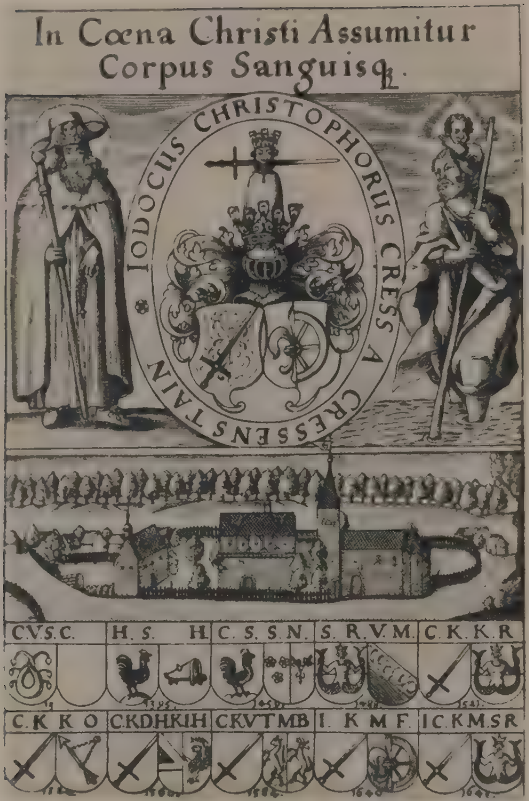

DN. IODOCUS
CHRISTOPHORUS KRESS
a' Kreſſenſtein, Rezelſdorf et
Craſshoff Reipub: Norimbergenſis
Duumvir.

Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 370)


CASTELLAN.' & IODOC.' CHRISTOPH. KRESS A KRESSEN STEIN ET KRAFTSHOF REIP. NOR. II VIR PRIM. PRÆTOR &
Ætatis 68
A. 1691
Quam cernis modicam depicta in imagine formam
Kreſsius est patriæ magna Columna ſuæ;
Noridos is Pater est, Arcis Defensor & Artis,
Quem maneant Pylij tempora læta ſenis!
J. C. Sartorius ſculpſit.

Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 370)

Illustration No. 329


In Cœna Christi Assumitur
Corpus Sanguisq.
IODOCUS CHRISTOPHORUS CRESS A CRESSENSTAIN
C.V.S.C.
H. S.
H.
C. S. S. N.
S. R.V.M.
C. K. K. R.
C. K K O
C.K.D.H.K.I.H
C.K.V.T.M.B
I. K M F.
I.C.K.M.S.R.

Ex Libris of Jobst (Jodocus) Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370). Between St. Jodocus on the left and St. Christopher on the right, the Kress-Fürer alliance coats-of-arms. Below a view of Rätzelsdorf (compare illustration No. 130, page 153) and the coats-of-arms of the possessors of this estate and of their wives

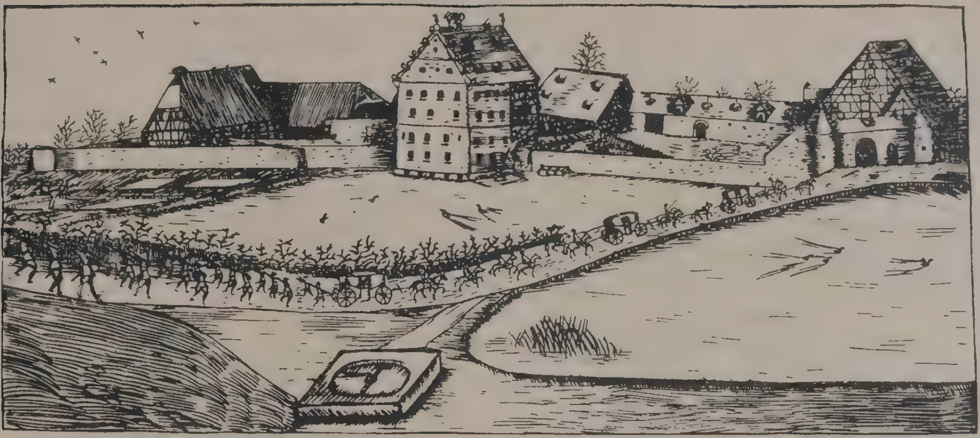
senior burgomaster in 1673, warden of the Mendel Twelve Brother House in 1679, septemvir in 1681, keeper of the town seal and warden of St. Martha's in 1682, duumvir and warden of St. Clara's and of Pillenreuth in 1687, first duumvir and Imperial bailiff, warden of the New Hospital at St. Catharina and of the Spinster-Alms in 1689. He owned the house with the old No. S 534, now *Burgstrasse* No. 13, in the courtyard of which the year 1673 and the Kress-Fürer coats-of-arms can be seen. It was sold on July 27, 1825 by Baroness Caroline Kress von Kressenstein (No. 773), a born Holzschuher, for 6500 florins and 60 crown-thalers to the lawyer Dr. Friedrich Bernhard Toussaint[1].

About his part in the Emperor Leopold I's entrance into Nuremberg, see illustration No. 320. He bought the estate of Rohensass[2] near Höchstadt on the Aisch on June 1, 1664. He died September 23, 1694 and was buried at Kraftshof. For the description and picture of his tomb-monument[3], see the special article, "The Church of St. George at Kraftshof"[4].

---

[1] For more detailed information, refer to "*Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser*" fasc. 5/6, p. 200 ff. [2] See illustrations Nos. 330 and 331. [3] See illustration No. 46. [4] See p. 69.

Illustration No. 330

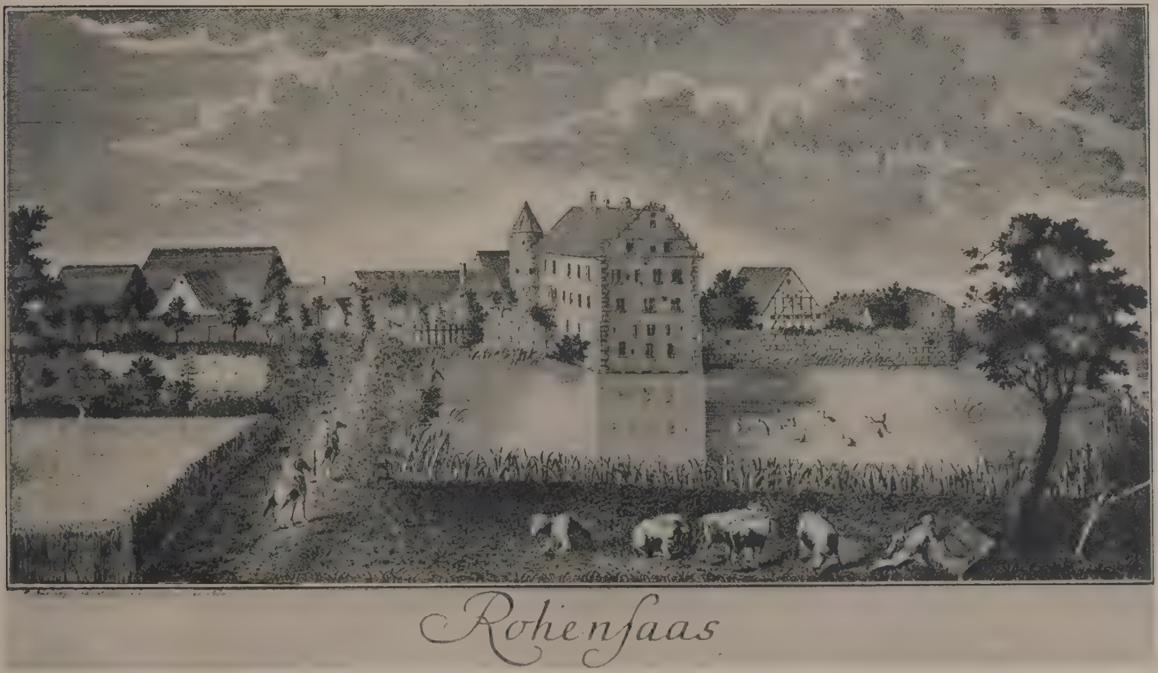


The Castle of Rohensass, Bought by Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370)

He married November 8, 1652 Anna Sophia, daughter of Christoph Fürer von Haimendorf, member of the senior privy council, first duumvir and Imperial magistrate at Nuremberg, and of Barbara Sophia, née Pömer. She was born March 6, 1636 and died May 4, 1707, as a widow.

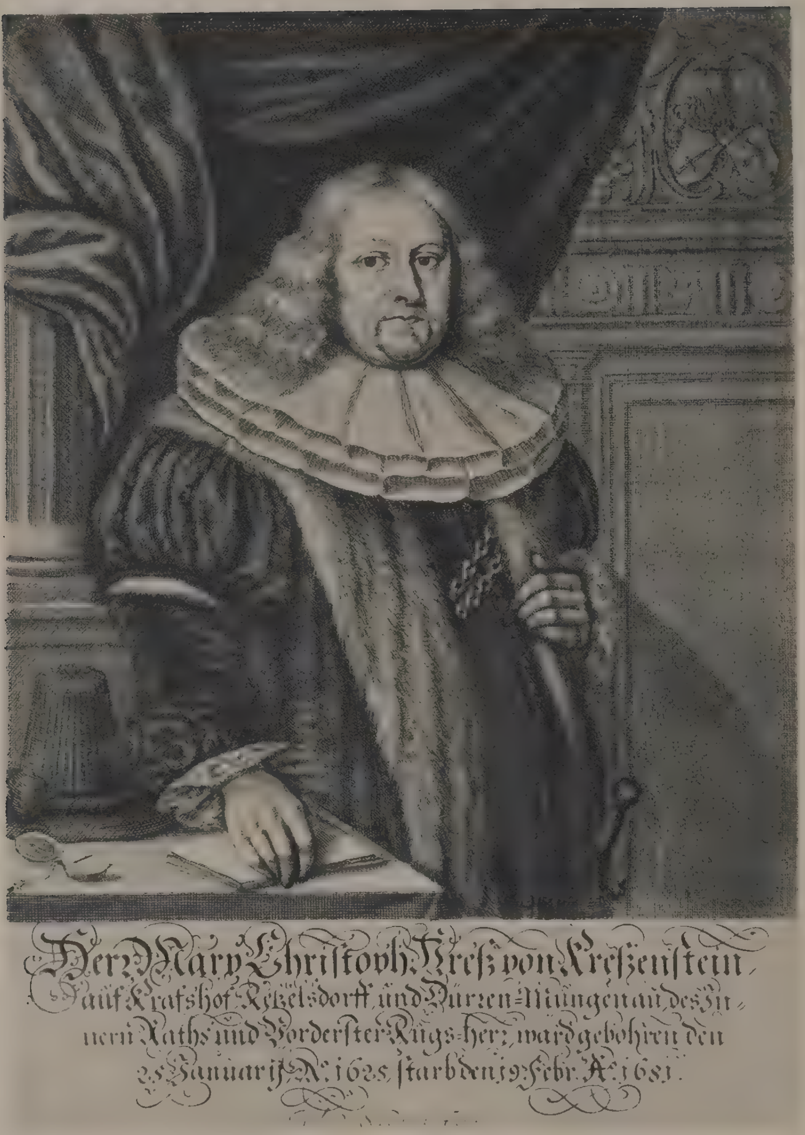
For their children, see under Nos. 414—425.

Illustration No. 331



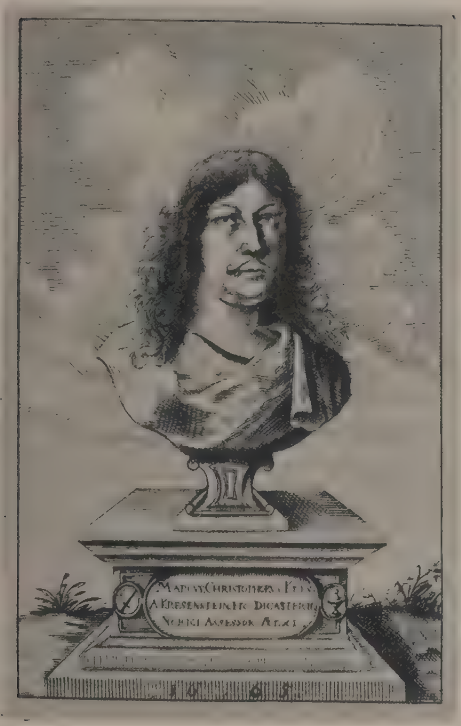
The Castle of Rohensass

Illustration No. 332


Herr Marx Chriſtoph Kreß von Kreßenſtein,
auf Krafshof, Ketzelsdorff, und Dürren-Müngenau, des In-
nern Raths und Vorderſter Rugs-herr, ward gebohren den
25. Januarij A°. 1625, ſtarb den 19. Febr. A°. 1681.

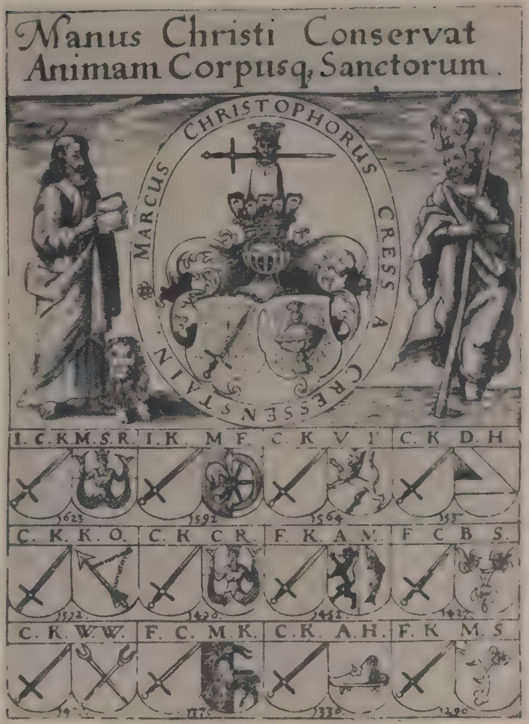
Marx Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 371). In the right upper corner the Kress-Besserer alliance coat-of-arms

Illustration No. 333



Marx Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 371). On the right of the pedestal the escutcheon of his wife, Catharina Besserer von Thalfingen

Illustration No. 334


Manus Christi Conservat
Animam Corpusq, Sanctorum.
MARCUS CHRISTOPHORUS CRESS A CRESSENSTAIN
I. C. K. M. S. R.
I. K. M. F.
C. K. V. I.
C. K. D. H.
1623
1592
1564
C. K. K. O.
C. K. C. R.
F. K. A. M.
F. C. B. S.
C. K. W. W.
F. C. M. K.
C. K. A. H.
F. K. M. S.
1330
1290

Ex Libris of Marcus (Marx) Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 371). Between St. Marcus on the left and St. Christopher on the right is the Kress-Besserer alliance coat-of-arms. The adjoined table at the bottom shows the coats-of-arms of his direct ancestors and their wives

371 MARX[1] CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF AND DÜRRENMUNGENAU (son of No. 303) was born January 25, 1625. He became alderman of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1659, member of the select council in 1667, and junior burgomaster in 1670. He died, February 19, 1681 without any living issue. He married, April 11, 1654, Catharina, daughter of Marcus Besserer von Thalfingen and of Elisabeth, née Schad von Mittel-Bibrach. She was born September 5, 1632 and died April 29, 1704.

With regard to the history of the Marx Christoph Foundation House at Nuremberg, *Burgstrasse 16*[2], refer to *Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser*[3].

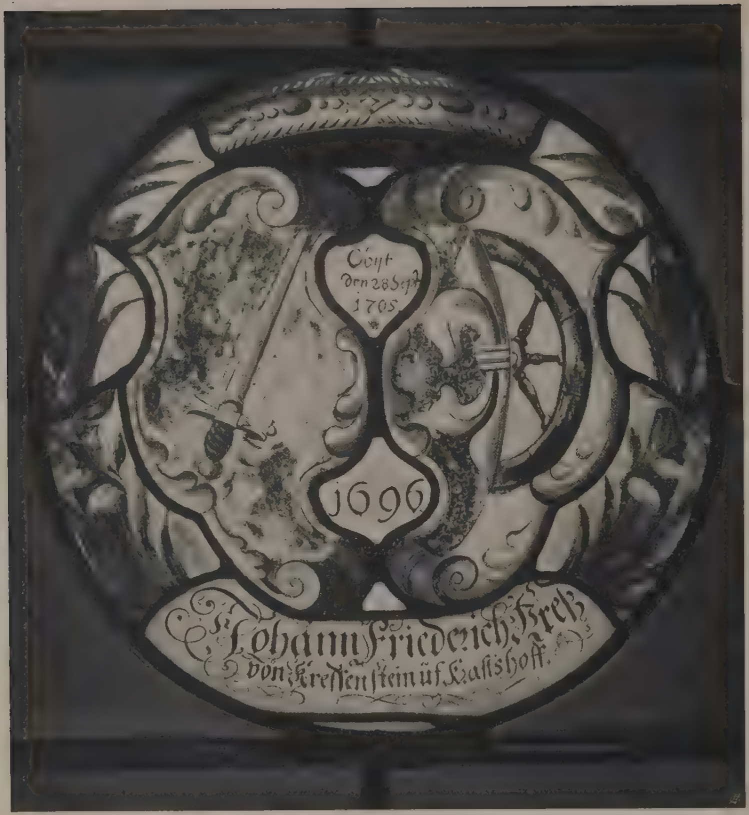
Because of the ammonite (snail-stone), enclosed within the wall of the house, the latter is still called "The Snail Kress House"[4]. This house contained his big library.

372 ANNA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 303) was born June 5, 1627 and died September 18, 1631.

---

[1] Marcus. [2] An entail, founded by him in 1680, which is no longer in the possession of the family. [3] Fasc. 5/6 p. 242 ff. See the register of sources. [4] In German: *Schnecken Kressenhaus.*

Illustration No. 335



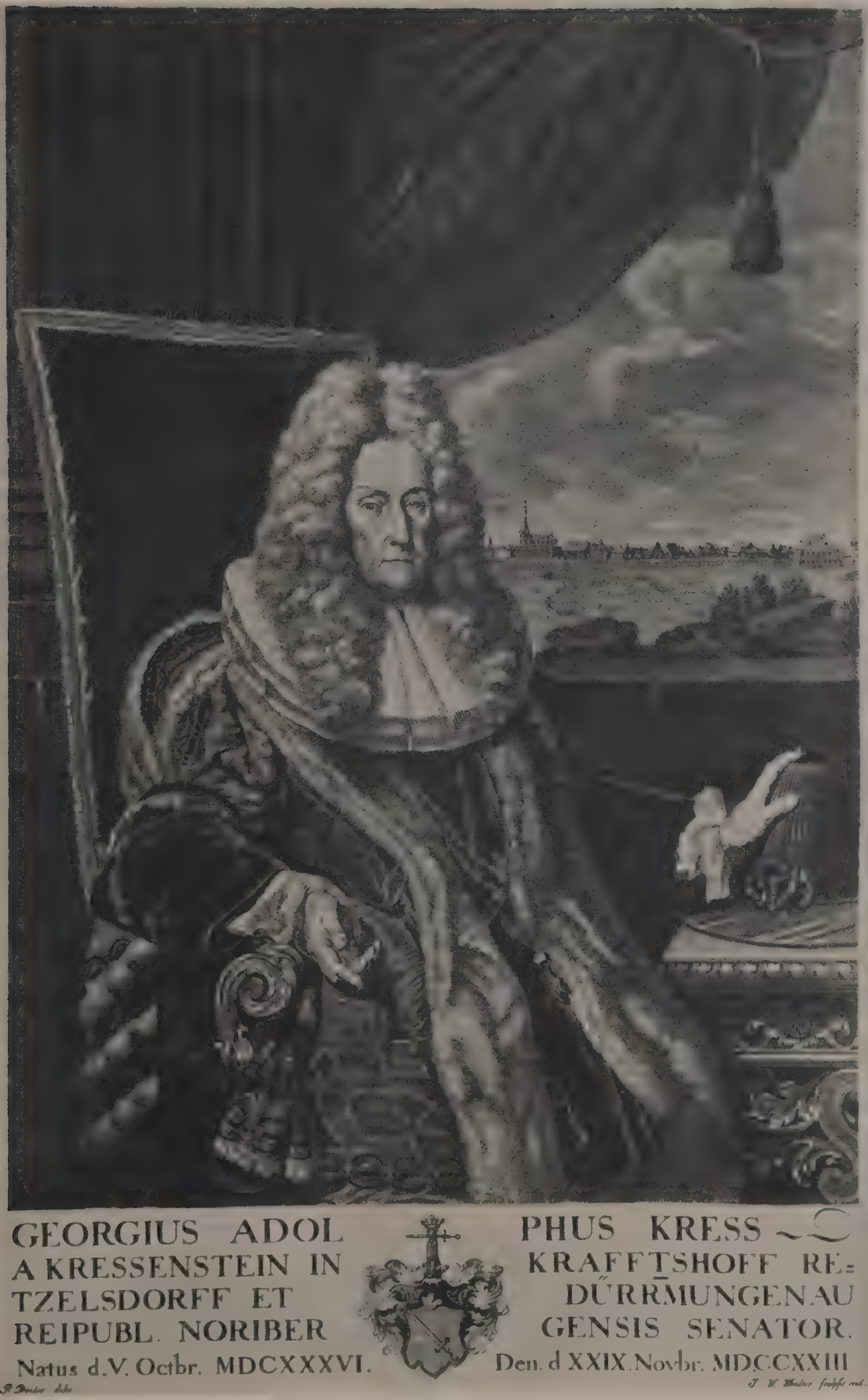
Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Hanns (Johann) Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 374) and His Wife Maria Sabina, Née Fürer von Haimendorf, Painted on a Window at Kraftshof

373 HANS JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 303) was born April 20, 1629 and died in 1637.

374 HANNS FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 303), founder of the Hanns Friedrich line, which became extinct, was born January 26, 1635 and died September 28, 1705. He married November 2, 1663, Maria Sabina, a daughter of Johann Leonhard Fürer von Haimendorf and of Dorothea Sabina, née Pömer. She was born April 23, 1644 and died March 16, 1701.

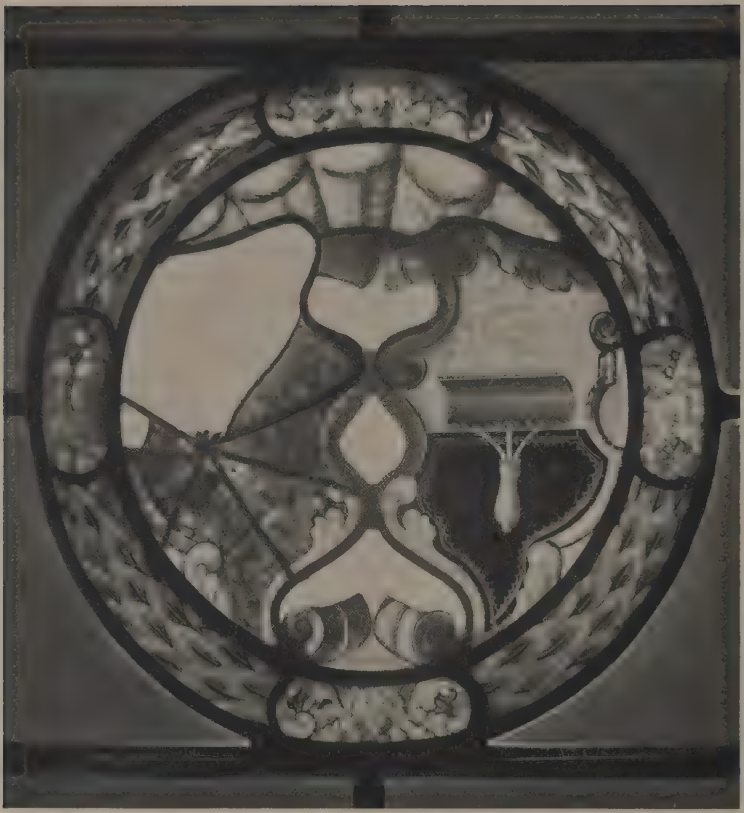
About their children, see under Nos. 426—433.

375 GEORG ADOLF KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF AND DÜRRENMUNGENAU (son of No. 303), founder of the so-called Georg Adolf line, was born October 5, 1636, became warden at Engelthal in 1698, member of the select council at Nuremberg in 1705, and warden of the Hospital at Nuremberg in 1708 and died November 29, 1723.


GEORGIUS ADOLPHUS KRESS
A KRESSENSTEIN IN KRAFFTSHOFF RE=
TZELSDORFF ET DŰRRMUNGENAU
REIPUBL. NORIBERGENSIS SENATOR.
Natus d.V. Octbr. MDCXXXVI.
Den. d XXIX. Novbr. MDCCXXIII

Georg Adolf Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 375). In the background: Kraftshof with the Castle, rebuilt in 1711-12

Illustration No. 337



Alliance Coats-of-Arms of Georg Adolf Kress von Kressenstein, etc. (No. 375) and His Wife, Anna Maria Marstaller, Painted on a Window at Kraftshof

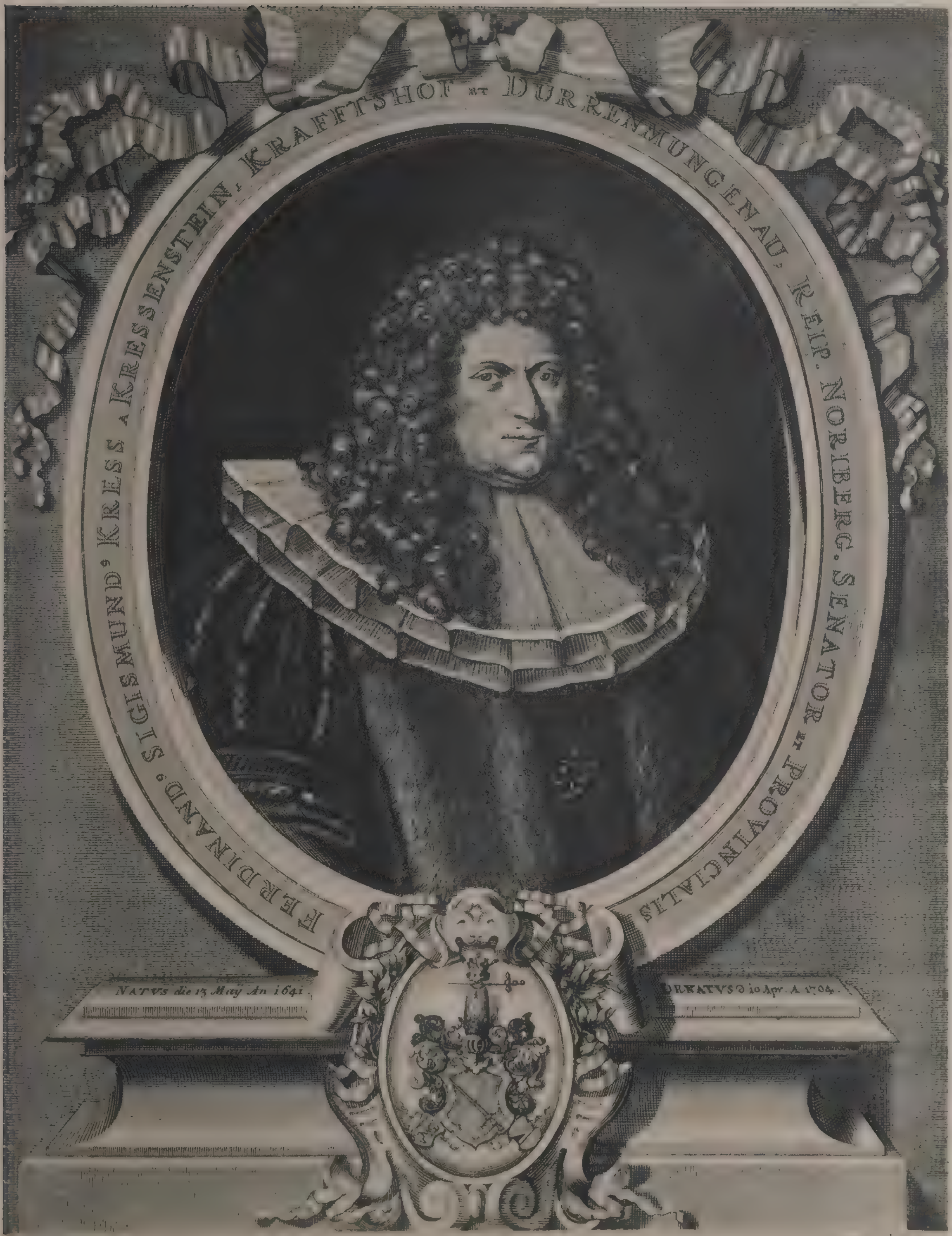
He married, November 21, 1664, Anna Maria, daughter of Wolff Marstaller and of Juliana, née Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach. She was born November 21, 1643 and died December 19, 1717. For their issue, consult Nos. 434—442.

376 FERDINAND SIGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND DÜRRENMUNGENAU (son of No. 303) was born May 13, 1641, became assessor and alderman of the lower court in 1675 and of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg in 1677, district leader of the Salt-Market in 1684, member of the select council in 1685, delegate to the revenue office in 1687, trade inspector and junior burgomaster in 1692, country governor in 1694, master of woods and forests, senior burgomaster and counsellor of the appellate court in 1697.

As the owner of the feudal estate Dürrenmungenau he was, just as his father had been, a member of the Franconian Knighthood, Canton Altmühl. He died April 10, 1704.

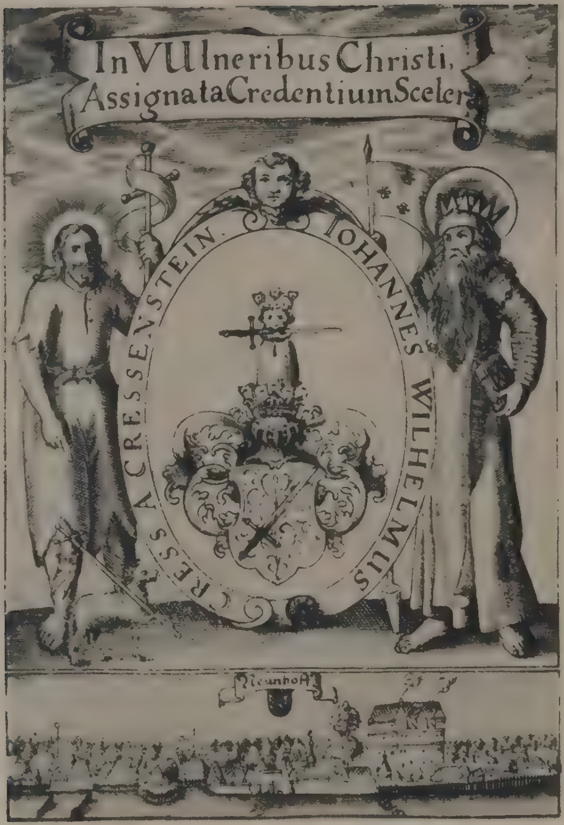
He first married, May 13, 1667, Clara Sabina, daughter of Johann Hieronymus Oelhafen von Schöllenbach and of Anna Sabina, née Holzschuher von Neuenburg. She was born July 2, 1650 and died April 27, 1668 in her first confinement.

Illustration No. 338


FERDINAND. SIGISMUND. KRESS A KRESSENSTEIN, KRAFFTSHOF ET DURRENMUNGENAU, REIP. NORIBERG. SENATOR ET PROVINCIALIS
NATVS die 13 May An 1641.
DENATVS d 10 Apr. A 1704.

Ferdinand Sigmund Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 376)

Illustration No. 339


InVUlneribus Christi,
AssignataCredentiumSceler
IOHANNES WILHELMUS CRESS A CRESSENSTEIN
Neunhof

Ex Libris of Johann Wilhelm II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 380). On the left St. John (Johann) the Baptist with the Holy Lamb, on the right St. William (Wilhelm) Duke of Aquitania Count of Auvergne (755-812)

About a daughter of this marriage, see No. 443.

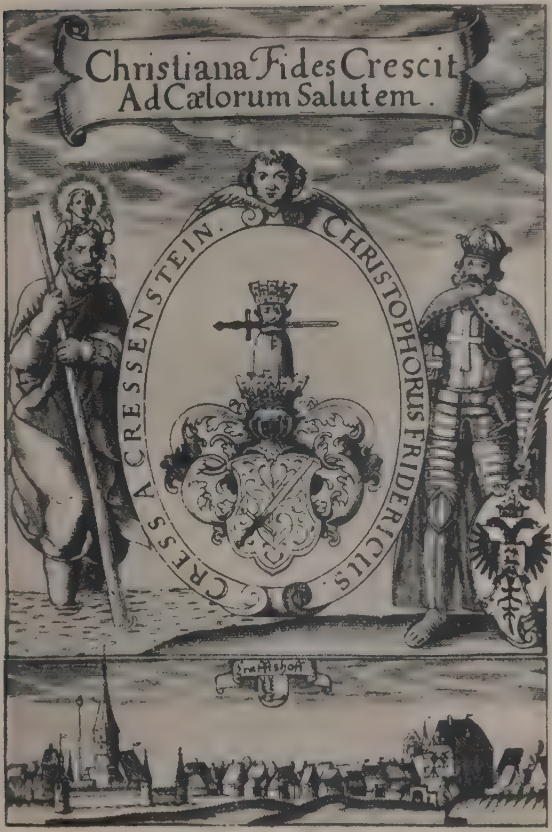
He next married, September 27, 1669, Susanna Felicitas, daughter of Johann Christoph Haller von Hallerstein, senator and warden of Holy Cross at Nuremberg and of Maria Salome, née Scheurl von Defersdorf. She was born April 30, 1649 and died April 22, 1705 as a widow. About their issue, consult Nos. 444—457.

377 **CHRISTOPH JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 307) was born in 1632 and died in the same year.

378 **CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 307) was born in 1633 and died in 1635.

379 **SUSANNA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 314) was born June 26, 1646 and died November 10, 1721. She married December 5,

Illustration No. 340


Christiana Fides Crescit
Ad Cælorum Salutem.
CHRISTOPHORUS FRIDERICUS CRESS A CRESSENSTEIN.
Kraftshof

Ex Libris of Christoph Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 381). On the left St. Christopher with the child Jesus, on the right the Emperor Frederick II

1670 Gustav Gabriel Imhoff, warden at Altdorf, who was born July 28, 1642 and died November 17, 1717.

380 JOHANN WILHELM II KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND NEUNHOF (son of No. 314), a cavalry captain of Nuremberg and senior of the family of his line, was born October 19, 1647 and died July 13, 1721.

He married, February 12, 1683, Anna Maria, daughter of Leonhard Dillherr von Thummenberg and of Susanna Maria, née Thill, called Hack von Suhl. She was born December 3, 1664 and died December 22, 1733, as a widow.

For issue, see Nos. 458—473.

381 CHRISTOPH FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 314), a captain lieutenant of the Franconian District Regiment "Köthen", was born December 5, 1648. He died February 1, 1685, unmarried.

382 CLARA CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 314) was born August 25, 1650 and died February 28, 1727.

383 A SON (of No. 314) was still-born in 1651.

384 ANNA ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 314) was born October 31, 1652 and died October 4, 1682.

385 GEORG JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND NEUNHOF (son of No. 314) was born May 15, 1654 and died October 31, 1734.

He married, February 14, 1702, Susanna Cordula, daughter of Georg Andreas Harssdörffer von Fischbach, judge of the market and the suburb of Wöhrd, and of Maria Barbara, née Pfinzing von Henfenfeld. She was born June 11, 1672 and died March 19, 1706.

For his issue, see Nos. 474—477.

386 MARIA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 314) was born September 22, 1655 and died June 7, 1731.

387 SABINA DOROTHEA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 314) was born April 24, 1658 and died May 14, 1733.

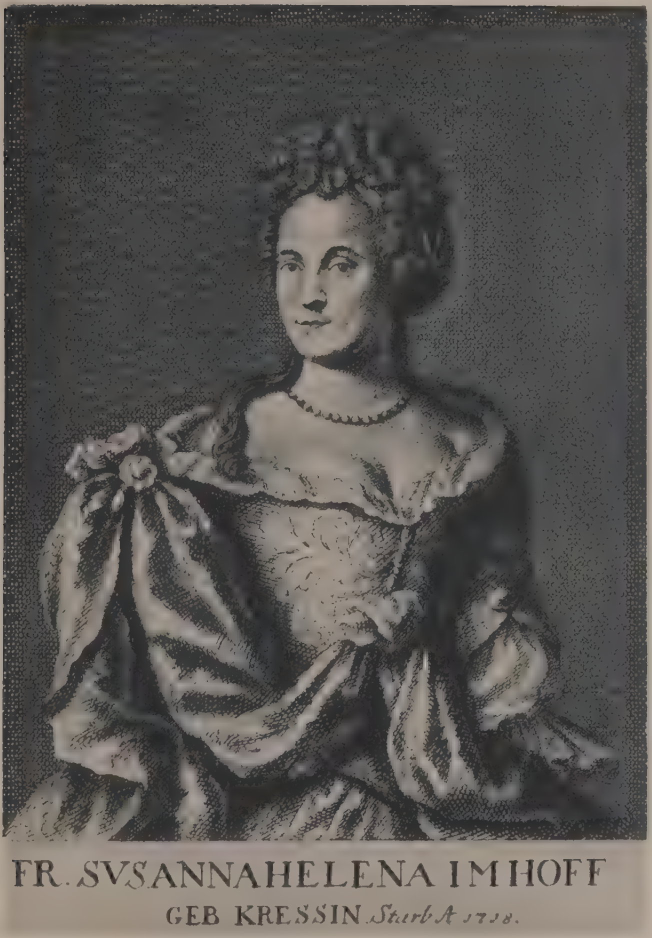
388 HELENA ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 314) was born May 15, 1662 and died November 25, 1732. She married, September 21, 1696, Bonaventura Sigmund von Furtenbach of Reichenschwand, who was born April 14, 1661 and died January 2, 1699.

389 A SON (of No. 314) was still-born on April 22, 1666.

390 SUSANNA HELENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born October 7, 1654 and died July 16, 1718. She married, August 15, 1696, Georg Jeremias Imhoff, lieutenant colonel of the Franconian district, warden and commander of the bailiwick and Castle Lichtenau.

He was born in 1658 and died January 9, 1733.

391 ROSINA CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born January 4, 1656 and died April 6, 1709. She first married, October 7, 1685, Baron Philipp Christoph von Lampe, Imperial lieutenant colonel of the infantry regiment Count Souches. He died in 1693.



Susanna Helena Imhoff, Née Kress von Kressenstein (No. 390)

She next married, November 16, 1696, Gabriel Siegmund von Thill, called Hack von Suhl, who was born February 18, 1667 and died December 30, 1742.

392 MARIA REGINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born August 15, 1657 and died October 18, 1698. She married, June 21, 1680, Christoph Friedrich Gugel von Steinbühl of Erlenstegen, who was born October 31, 1648 and died August 15, 1706.

393 JACOBINA PHILIPPINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born August 9, 1659 and died August 16, 1701. She first married, November 11, 1678, Christoph Friedrich Schmidtmayer von Schwarzenbruck, who died August 29, 1691. She next married, June 13, 1692, Johann Christoph Kastner von Schnaitenbach, first commissioner of woods and forests of the Palatinate at Neumarkt, who died November 29, 1718.

394 SOPHIA DOROTHEA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born August 21, 1660 and died November 14, 1660.

395 DOROTHEA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born in 1661 and died April 12, 1661.

396 REGINA DOROTHEA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 318) was born June 1, 1662 and died August 26, 1662.

397 CARL HIERONYMUS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 318) was born May 30, 1663 and died August 6, 1663.

398 WOLF CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 318) was born in November 1665 and died in the same month.

399 GEORG CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 318) was born December 7, 1667 and died December 11, 1667.

400 CHRISTIAN PETER KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 318) was born May 14, 1674. He became the banner-bearer of the Imperial Regiment "Zweybrücken" and was killed on February 28, 1695, in besieging Castle Casale in the principality of Piedmont in Italy.

When he was but 12 years old, he delivered an oration at Nuremberg, on September 2, 1686, which was printed with the following title: "Triumphant Nobility under the Glorious, Happy and Protecting Government of Leopoldus over the Christians. Purple Victory on Conquering Ofen"[1].

401 CATHARINA SARAH KRESS (daughter of No. 323) was born at Preungesheim and christened there on April 14, 1740.

402 CARL LUDWIG KRESS (son of No. 323) was born at Preungesheim near Frankfort, May 26 and christened there on May 30, 1743. His godfathers were Carl Christoph Kress (No. 267), clergyman at Rodheim, his grandfather, and a cousin of his father's[2], Ludwig de Bary, Juris Consultus. He has been registered in the parish-registers as "first born son". According to the confirmation register, he received his first communion in May, 1755, before Whitsuntide, at Preungesheim.

In 1776 he became court counsellor of Schönborn at the Imperial chamber, later on counsellor of justice of Lippe at Bückeburg in 1794, government counsellor of the Prince of Wied at Wetzlar, and sub delegate to the German Diet of Regensburg in 1801, government director of Erbach at König, and in 1809 first counsellor of the appellate court of Hesse at Darmstadt. He died December 11, 1820 at König in Hesse.

---

[1] See "Will, Lexikon" in the register of sources.

[2] Most likely a brother-in-law or a cousin of his wife's.

He married, May 30, 1785, Christiane Marianne, daughter of the government counsellor Cramer and of his wife, née Baroness de Lalle d'Ordoz. She was born at Runkel, August 20, 1767 and died at Darmstadt January 18, 1852.

About their children, see Nos. 478—486.

403—405 b Consult the family tree.

406 CHARLES KRESS (son of No. 334) was born in Lehigh township, Northampton county, Pennsylvania, February 21, 1767. As a youth he attended the school provided by the local church authorities, and received catechetical instruction from the local pastor. The records of the Lutheran congregation of the Kreidersville Stone Church in Allen township show that on June 5, 1785, Carl Kress, son of Carl Kress, 18 years old, was confirmed in the Lutheran religion.

It was stated that at the age of 12 he was employed in some capacity by General George Washington. His granddaughter, Sarah Kress (No. 586) of Moscow, Pennsylvania, stated that he had laced General Washington's shoes. Where this occurred, is not mentioned.

Two months after the death of his father Charles Kress secured title to the tract of land, which his father had purchased, but for which the latter never received legal title. The deed, recorded at Easton[1], reads as follows:

"January 2, 1793, the Hon. John Penn, the Younger, Esquire, one of the late Proprietors of the Province of Pennsylvania, by Anthony Butler, of the City of Philadelphia, Gentleman, attorney, duly constituted by a letter of attorney 29th April, 1788, and the Hon. John Penn, the Elder, Esquire, late the other Proprietary of the said Province of Pennsylvania, by the said Anthony Butler, his attorney, by letter of 8th October, 1792, of the one part, and Charles Cress, of Lehi Township, County of Northampton, of the other part, for the sum of £ 55, 16 shillings and 3 pence, current money of Pennsylvania, in specie, paid by the said Charles Cress, have granted, bargained, sold, released and confirmed to Charles Cress, his heirs and assigns, a certain tract or piece of land in Lehi township in the county of Northampton (being part of the said late proprietarie's Manor, called the Indian Tract, and the lot marked in the plan thereof No. 36). Beginning at a stone, thence by lot No. 17, South 54 degrees and a half, West 86 perches to a stone, and South 72 degrees, West 50 perches and a half to a stone, thence by lot No. 23, in the tenure of John Sager, North 7 degrees and a half East 59 perches and three quarters to a stone and North 22 degrees East 89 perches to a stone, thence by lot No. 35, North 85 degrees and a half East 26 perches to a stone and South 56 degrees East 84 perches to a stone, thence by lot No. 37, in the tenure of John Grown, South 29 degrees and a quarter East 71 perches and three quarters to a stone and South 20 degrees and a half

---

[1] In Deed Book C 2, page 150.

East 36 perches to the Place of Beginning, containing 145 acres and a half, which said Manor in pursuance of a warrant, dated 31st December, 1733, was surveyed on the 23rd day of June, 1735, for the use of the late Proprietaries and since duly returned.

"John Penn, the Younger, John Penn, the Elder, by their attorney, Anthony Butler."

Five months after he had received this deed, Charles Kress sold this tract of land to his brother-in-law, Jacob Leinberger. The document, by which the sale was consummated, is most interesting and is recorded at Easton in Deed Book B2, page 420. It is headed "Deed Poll. Charles Kress to Jacob Leyenberger", and reads as follows:

"To all People, to whom these presents shall come, Charles Gress, of Lehigh Township, in the County of Northampton and Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, yeoman, sendeth greeting. Whereas, Charles Gress, late of said Lehigh Township, yeoman, deceased (Father of the above said Charles Gress) was in his lifetime until his decease possessed of a tract of land with an improvement thereon, which the said Charles Gress, deceased, some time ago had purchased in the Proprietor's Manor, commonly called the Indian Tract in said Township and the said tract of land as all the other of said Manor by order of the Proprietor's agent was surveyed and appraised by George Palmer, Anthony Lerch and Jacob Arndt in the lifetime of the said Charles Gress, deceased, and likewise returned to the Proprietor's agent for and in the name of the said Charles Gress, deceased, in his lifetime, and after his decease his son, the above named Charles Gress, the second day of January last past obtained a deed or title in his own name of the Proprietor's agent for the above said tract of land, which his said Father had possessed and owned in his lifetime until his death. Now know ye that the above said surviving Charles Gress, son of the deceased, for the Love and Affection towards his mother (the relict of the deceased) and all his Brothers and Sisters and more especially for the sum of Twenty-five Pounds, Lawful Money of Pennsylvania, hath granted, bargained and sold and by these presents doth grant, bargain and sell and assign unto Jacob Leinberger, of the said Lehigh Township, Executor to and for the Estate of the above said deceased Charles Gress, all the said tract of land above mentioned, together with all and singular the Improvements, Rights, Liberties and Privileges and all appurtenances, thereunto belonging, to and for the use of the Relict and all the Heirs of the said deceased Charles Gress, reserving only one equal share with the other Heirs out of the said Land and Improvement above granted and the said Charles Gress doth hereby covenant to and with the said Executor Jacob Leinberger that he will give and procure a good and sufficient Deed or Title for the above granted Tract of Land and Improvement, when and as soon as the wife of the said Charles Gress, grantor, shall come to the age of twenty-one years, unto the said Executor, to and for the use of the Heirs of the deceased and, in case the wife of the said grantor should die before she should arrive at the age of twenty-one years then to be signed and confirmed by him, the said Charles Gress alone, and shall stand good to all intents and purposes, therein mentioned, and the said Charles Gress, the grantor, doth promise to give a deed for the aforesaid Tract of land, as soon as demanded, when the said grantor's wife is of the age of twenty-one years, as aforesaid, and the said Charles Gress doth also promise that in case the said Executor and the Heirs of the deceased should see fit to sell the aforesaid granted premises, before they had obtained a deed for the same, then in such case the said Charles Gress, grantor, shall and will give a good deed for the same unto the purchaser or purchasers thereof, to whom they shall sell, reserving as aforesaid one equal share with the other Heirs out of the said Estate for himself and his Heirs, besides the sum of Twenty-five Pounds, within mentioned, and with that proviso that the Heirs and said Executor shall and will pay all the money and monies, that was paid for the Land Granted and Deed for the same for the Proprietor to his agent and the said Charles Gress his share included to pay one equal share thereof with the Heirs of the said Estate. And for the true performance the said Charles Gress doth bind himself in the penal sum of One Thousand Pounds like lawful money of Pennsylvania. In witness whereof the said Charles Gress hath hereunto set his hand and seal on the Tenth day of June, in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety-three. Carl Kress. Seal. Sealed and delivered in the Presence of us. W. Kromer. Peter Behey.

"Northampton County. SS. Memorandum. That on the 30th day of May, 1795, before me, the subscriber, one of the Justices of the Peace in and for the said County, came Peter Beehe, who had subscribed his name as witness to the above article and upon his solemn affirmation deposed and said that he saw the above named Carl Kress sign the above article and that he, this deponent, signed at the same time as witness at the same time and place. Witness my hand and seal the day above written. Nichs. Kern.

"Received the 10th day of June, 1793, afore mentioned, of the within named Jacob Leinberger, the full sum of Twenty-five pounds, being the full sum first within mentioned. Carl Kress. Witness present at signing, W. Kromer. Recorded the first day of June, 1795."

Soon after having sold the homestead to his brother-in-law, Charles Kress moved with his family to Lower Smithfield township, then in Northampton county, but now part of Monroe county. There he settled on a tract of land of forty-five acres and three quarters, belonging to the Drake family, which he purchased from the heirs of John Drake, Jr., on June 19, 1817. The deed is recorded at Easton, in Deed Book G 4, Page 70, and states that the land was then in the actual possession of Charles Kress, spelled Cress. He farmed this land until April 10, 1819, when he sold the tract to his son Peter (No. 488). At this time the land was part of a new township, Stroud township, made out of Lower Smithfield township. Peter Gress (No. 488) of Stroud township and his wife Lydia, on April 26, 1831, sold the land to Daniel Gress, (No. 490) and on July 1, 1835, Daniel Gress (No. 490), as his name is spelled in the deed, and his wife Elizabeth, sold the tract to Jesse Slutter of Hamilton township.

The Kress family were all fond of hunting and it is thought that one of the reasons that so many members of the family did not remain in the more settled sections was that their love of hunting induced them to settle in regions where game was still plentiful.

The name of Charles Kress appears in the United States census records of 1800 as a resident of Lower Smithfield township. His name appears in the same township in 1810 as Charles Gress. In Stroud township, in 1820, his name is written Charles Gress and it is the

Illustration No. 342

The Hamilton Square Church, Monroe County

Illustration No. 343

Interior of Hamilton Square Church, Monroe County

same in 1830. In Stroud township, in 1840, his name is given as Charles Cress, over 70 years and under 80 years old, and his wife is mentioned as over 60 and under 70 years old. Their names do not appear in the census of 1850.

In the Monroe county tax lists his name appears as a taxpayer in 1847, after which it is no longer found. From these facts we conclude that he died in 1847. His wife is supposed to have died about 1845.

A careful search through the cemeteries of Monroe county has not revealed any tombstone of either husband or wife. The Monroe county court records show neither a will nor any settlement of his estate by orphans' court proceedings. The records of the Hamilton Square Church in Hamilton township, Monroe county, contain the births and christenings of most of his children. He was a member of a congregation meeting in this church.

It is stated that Charles Kress, when an old man, was at Conyngham, in Luzerne county, probably paying a visit to his daughter, Eva Messinger (No. 497), and was on his way to visit Cherryville, when his horse went lame, and leaving the vehicle, he walked the thirty-six miles from Hazleton to Cherryville, from 6 a. m. to 5 p. m., on the same day.

He married Elizabeth Smith in 1788.

Regarding their children, see under Nos. 487—499.

407 **ELIZABETH KRESS** (daughter of No. 334) was born in Lehigh township, Northampton county, June 29, 1768. On June 5, 1785 she was confirmed in the Lutheran faith at the Kreidersville Church, Allen township, at the age of sixteen. She married John Erdman Noack and had the following children: Philip, John Erdman and David.

She died June 1, 1849 and was buried near Moscow, Lackawanna county, Pennsylvania.

408 **CATHARINE MARGARET KRESS** (daughter of No. 334) was born in Lehigh township, March 11, 1770. On June 5, 1785 she was confirmed in the Lutheran faith at the age of fifteen at the Kreidersville Church. She married John Jacob Leinberger, who died in 1823. Their children were: Peter, Abraham, Charles, Jonas and Susanna.

409 **LUDWIG KRESS** (son of No. 334) was born November 24, 1774. No mention of him was found in other records.

410 **GEORGE KRESS** (son of No. 334) was born July 10, 1781. He died before April 11, 1798.

411 **PETER KRESS** (son of No. 334) was born May 22, 1783 and confirmed in the Lutheran faith at the Kreidersville Church, Allen township, on May 10, 1800, when the record mentions his name as among those confirmed, as follows: "Peter Kress, son of the late Carl Kress, 17 years old."

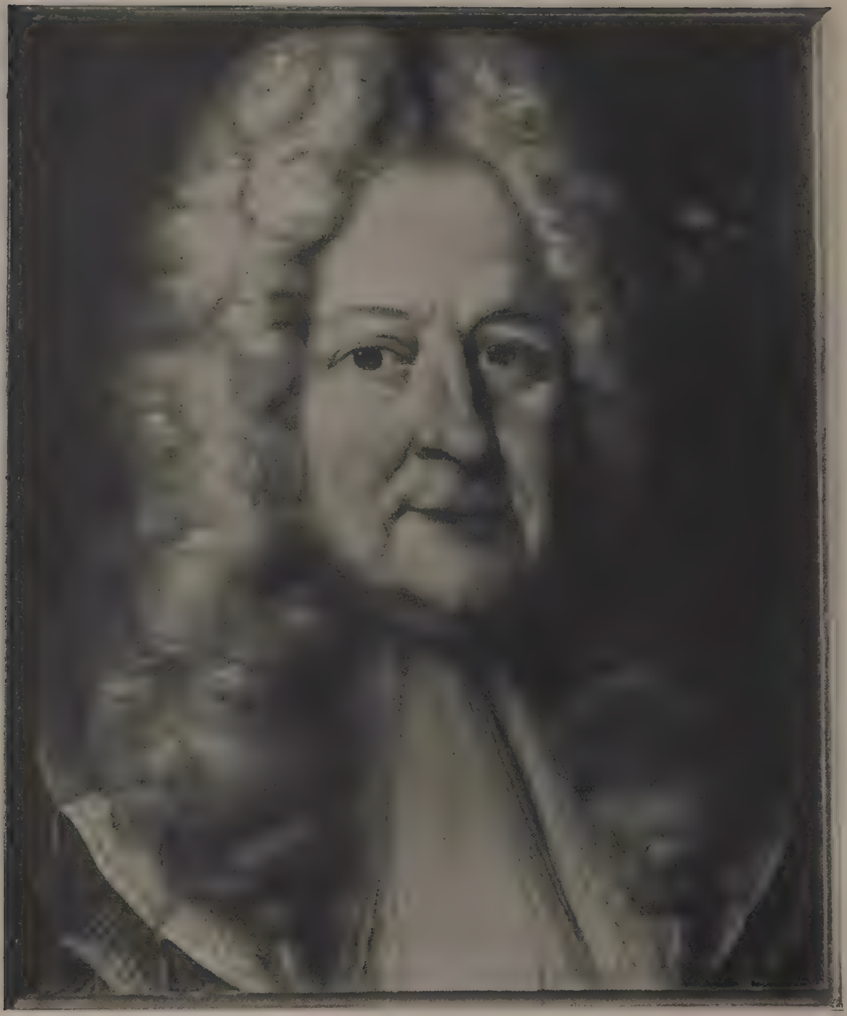
In a petition to the Northampton County Court, dated April 11, 1798, regarding the guardianship of his share of his father's estate, Peter Kress is mentioned as the only son, still under age, of the late Charles Kress. From this it is evident that his elder brother, George, born in 1781, had died. The last mention found of Peter Kress is in a petition to the court on January 14, 1801, when he chose George Kuntz of Lehigh township for his guardian. Whether he survived and removed from the vicinity or died soon after, was not ascertained.

412 **SUSANNA KRESS** (daughter of No. 334) was born March 5, 1786.

413 **MAGDALENA KRESS** (daughter of No. 334) was born March 24, 1791.

414 **GEORG CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF AND DÜRRENMUNGENAU** (son of No. 370) was born January 19,

Illustration No. 344



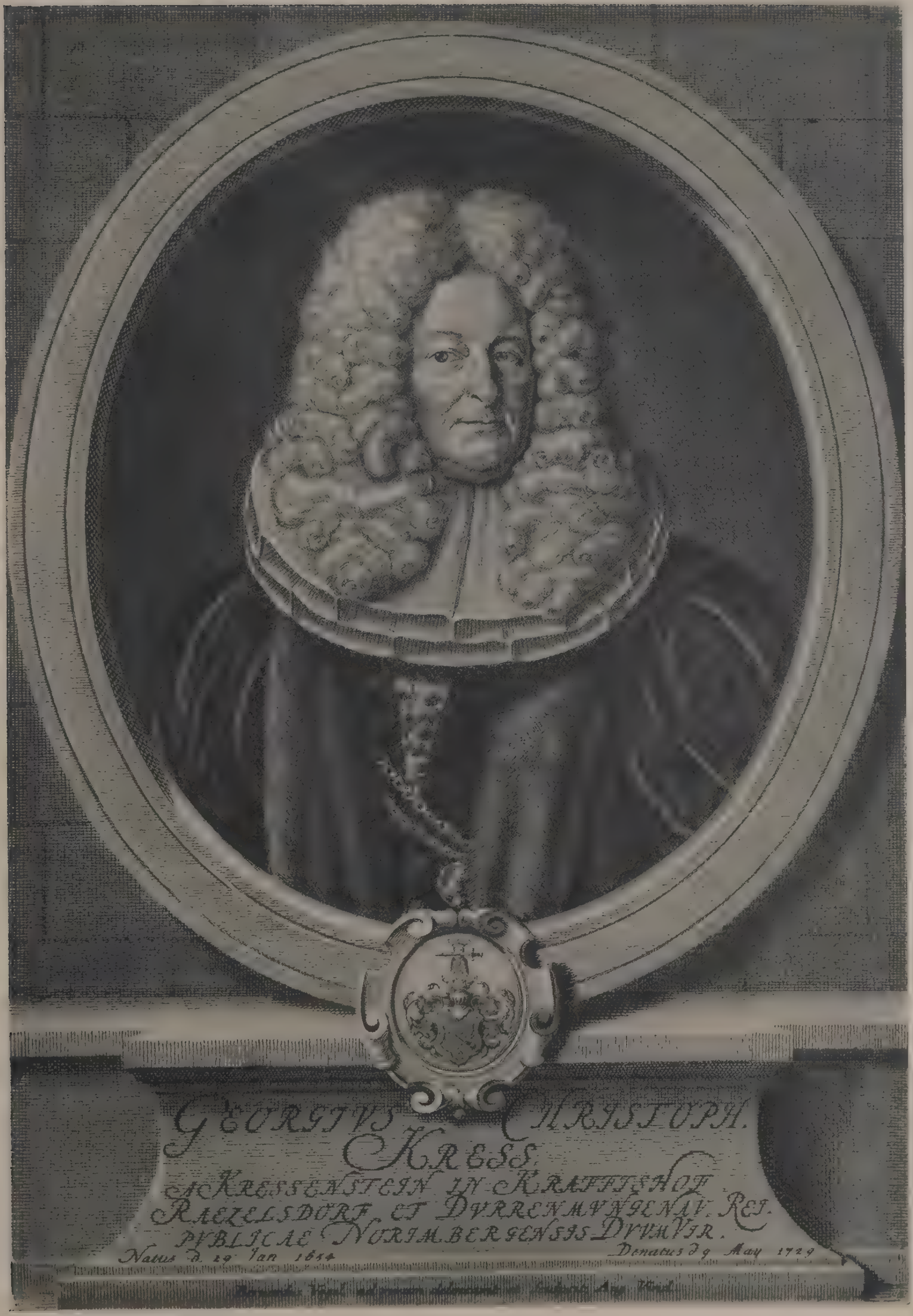
Georg Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 414)

1654. On March 31, 1674 he went to the university of Altdorf and proved there in the same year in a public address: "*feliciorem esse rempublicam, quam moderatur princeps mediocris ingenii admittens consiliarios*"[1]. This address was printed at Altdorf in quarto size together with one by Carl Benedict Nützel, which was to prove the contrary, vid.: "*feliciorem esse rempublicam, quam regit princeps ingeniosus, nullis utens consiliariis*[2].

He became an assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court as well as of the lower court in 1685, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1687, a member of the select council in 1696, septemvir in 1713, keeper of the town seal in 1714,

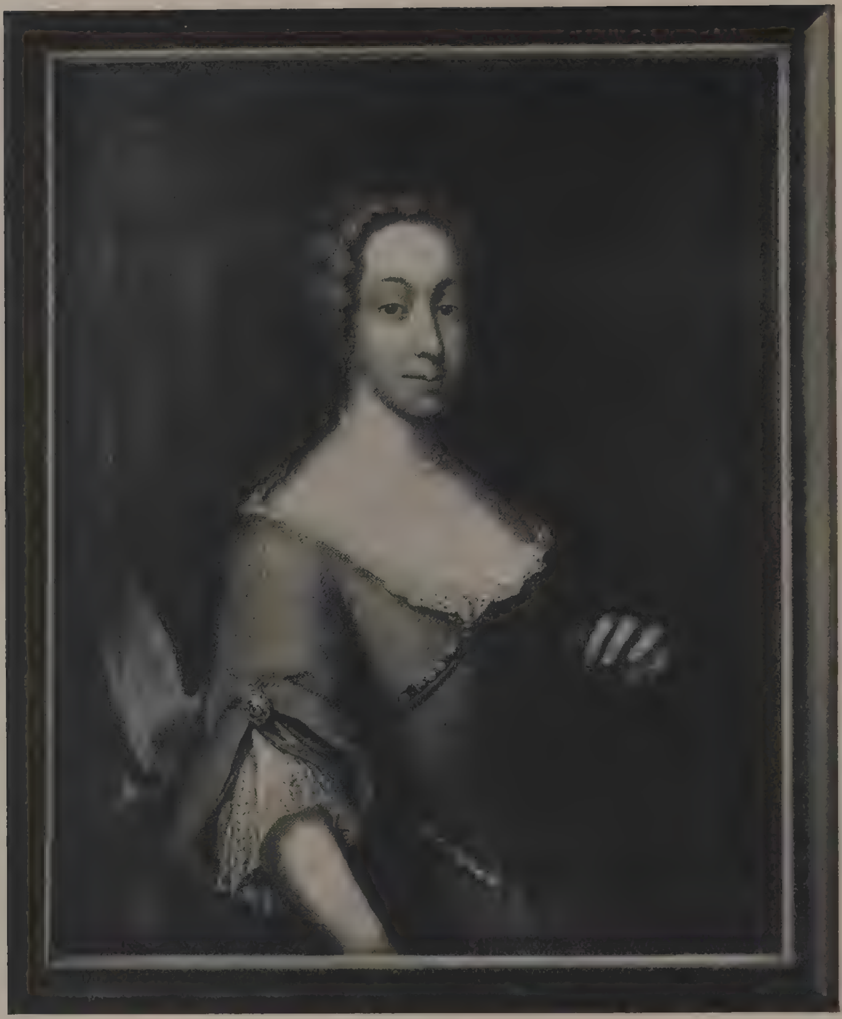
---

[1] Meaning: A state would be happier, which a prince of average qualities rules, advised by clever counsellors. [2] Meaning: The state would be happier, where a clever prince reigns, without the assistance of any counsellors.


GEORGIVS CHRISTOPH.
KRESS.
A KRESSENSTEIN IN KRAFFTSHOF
RAEZELSDORF ET DVRRENMVNGENAV. REI
PVBLICAE NORIMBERGENSIS DVVMVIR.
Natus d. 29 Jan 1654
Denatus d 9 May 1729

Georg Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 414)

Illustration No. 346



Ursula Regina Kuhmann, Wife of Wolff Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 418)

keeper of the privy town seal in 1725, duumvir and acting Imperial counsellor in 1728.

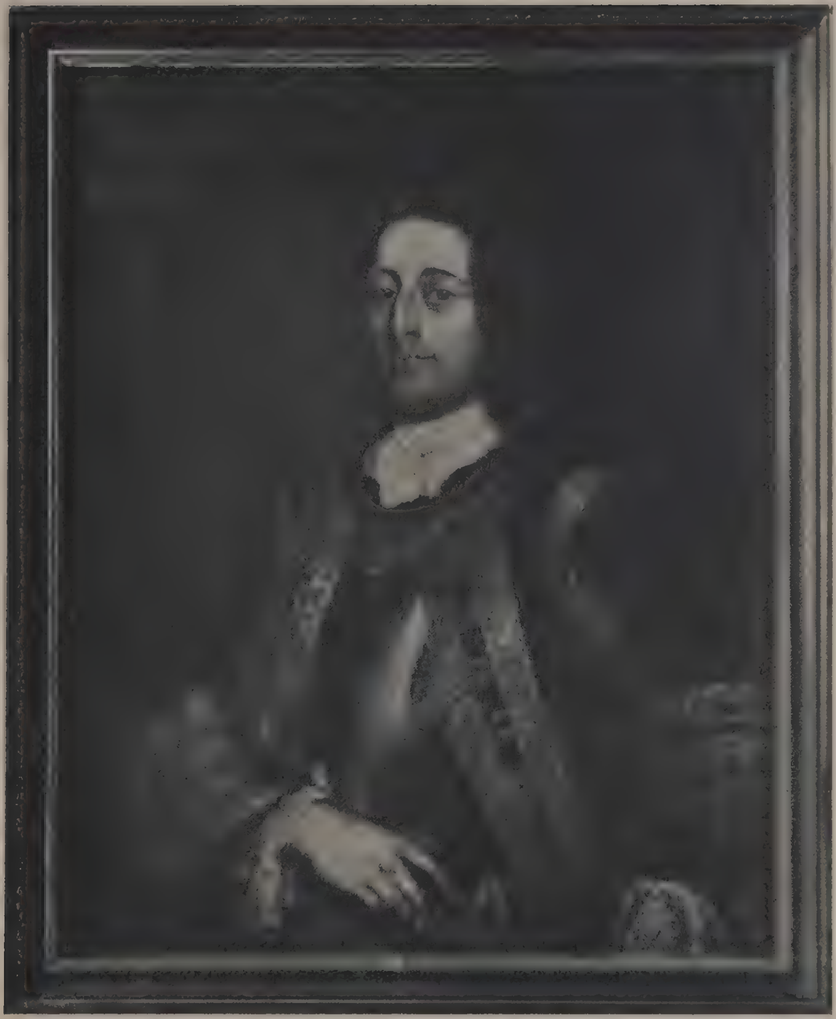
He died May 9, 1729. He married, May 12, 1684, Maria Felizitas, daughter of Siegmund Jacob Holzschuher von Neuenburg, warden at Hersbruck and of Anna Maria, née Peller von Schoppershof. She was born January 13, 1663 and died January 25, 1705.

For their children, see Nos. 500—504.

415 JOBST FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 370) was born July 8, 1655 and died February 5, 1692, unmarried.

416 HANS WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 370) was born April 16, 1657 and died February 6, 1662.

Illustration No. 347



Wolff Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 418)

417 CUNIGUNDA SOPHIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 370) was born March 29, 1659 and died July 5, 1659.

418 WOLFF CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF ROHENSASS (son of No. 370) was born June 1, 1660, became an assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1694, a position which he resigned, and died September 11, 1723.

He married, July 22, 1689, Ursula Regina, daughter of Johann Adam Kuhmann and of Regina, née Petz von Lichtenhof. She was born June 8, 1670 and died December 15, 1727, as a widow.

About their issue, see Nos. 505—514.

419 MARIA SOPHIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 370) was born October 11, 1661 and died March 1, 1746. She married, September 8, 1684, Hans Ulrich Löffelholz von Colberg, warden of the nunneries at Pillenreuth and St. Clara at Nuremberg, born June 2, 1644 and died March 2, 1697.

420 MARIA JACOBINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 370) was born January 15, 1664 and died April 14, 1664.

421 MARIA CLARA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 370) was born June 14, 1665 and died February 13, 1743.

She married, February 9, 1685, Gottfried Peller von Schoppershof, who was born March 2, 1654 and died June 27, 1696.

422 MARIA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 370) was born October 20, 1666 and died February 14, 1716. She married, October 29, 1688, Georg Sigmund Fürer von Haimendorf of Steinbühl and Himmelgarten, assessor, who was born May 9, 1660 and died April 1, 1719.

423 RUDOLF CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 370) was born August 16, 1669. He was an ensign of the Franconian District Dragoon Regiment and died September 5, 1691 at Thierbach near Rothenburg on the Tauber.

424 JOBST CHRISTOPH III KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 370) was born June 6, 1674. After a good many journeys he lived quite secluded in his garden near Wöhrd[1], the so-called Kress Garden, situated between Wöhrd and Tullnau[2], which his father had acquired, and died February 1, 1733.

He married, April 20, 1701, Catharina Margaretha Kettwig, daughter of a *"Bestätter"*[3], according to one statement, or daughter of a clergyman at Poppenreuth, according to another version. Biedermann has not mentioned this marriage at all.

Therefore it seems that this marriage was not considered as conformable to rank and valid by the family.

She died on June 23, 1724 and was buried on June 27 at Kraftshof.

If there was any issue from this marriage could not be ascertained.

425 CHRISTOPH GABRIEL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 370) was born September 11, 1677 and died April 26, 1681.

426 MARIA ELEONORA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 374) was born December 13, 1664.

---

[1] Near Nuremberg. [2] See illustration No. 348. [3] A carrier.

Illustration No. 348

The So-Called Kress Garden near Wöhrd. According to the statements of the catalogue: "The Places of the Former District of the Free Town of Nuremberg", by Guido von Volckamer zu Kirchensittenbach, Nuremberg, in former times in the possession of the Kresses, now a municipal property

427 **CHRISTOPH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 374), born January 31, 1666 was an Imperial cornet in the Regiment Count Gondola and died October 24, 1689.

428 **FRIEDRICH LEONHARD KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 374) was born March 22, 1667 and died November 12, 1668.

429 **HELENA ROSINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 374) was born October 20, 1668 and died August 22, 1669.

430 **CHRISTOPH FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 374) was born November 26, 1669, became an assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1694, master of roads in 1695, warden at Gräfenberg in 1714, and died March 19, 1738, as the last of his line.

He married, March 12, 1694, Anna Regina, daughter of Wolff Friedrich Pömer and of Anna Maria, née Peller von Schoppershof.

She was born November 15, 1673 and died March 2, 1740.

About their issue, see Nos. 515—522.

431 **CARL GOTTLIEB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 374) was born August 11, 1671 and died as an Imperial volunteer in Hungary, July 15, 1690.

432 **CHRISTOPH ANDREAS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 374) was born October 17, 1673 and died in Imperial service at Malkobar, August 16, 1691.

433 **ROSINA HELENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 374) was born August 15, 1675 and died November 28, 1675.

434 **MARIA JULIANA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 375) was born December 10, 1665 and died December 15, 1739, unmarried.

435 **ANNA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 375) was born May 4, 1667 and died May 17, 1667.

436 **MARIA REGINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 375) was born April 18, 1668 and died February 20, 1720.

437 **HEINRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF** (son of No. 375) was born November 2, 1669 and died August 18, 1741, unmarried, the senior of the family.

438 **GOTTLIEB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 375) was born June 9, 1671 and died September 30, 1671.

439 **HANS JOACHIM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 375) was born November 14, 1672 and died February 5, 1673.

440 **CLARA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 375) was born December 24, 1673 and died September 8, 1705.

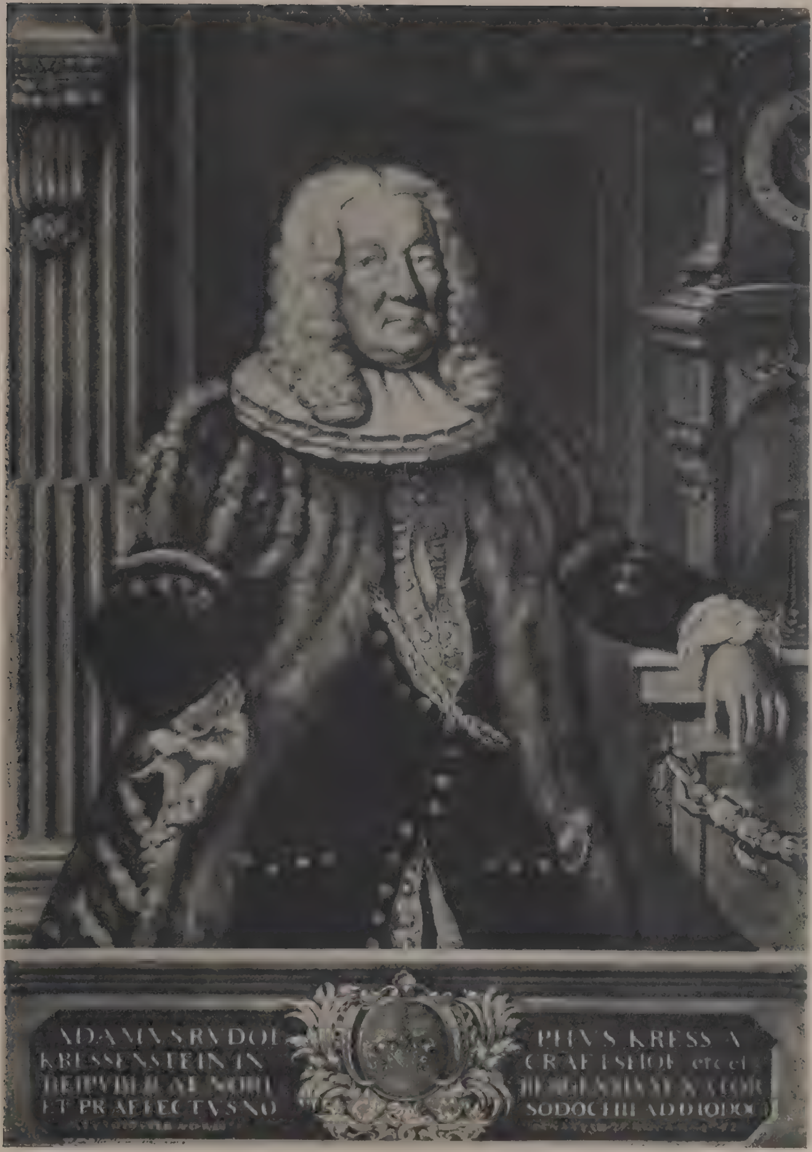
441 **ADAM RUDOLF KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF** (son of No. 375) was born February 19, 1678, became a warden of Betzenstein and Stierberg on June 8, 1713, member of the select council at Nuremberg in 1730, and died November 27, 1742.

He first married, August 18, 1716, Maria Helena, daughter of Gottlieb Tucher von Simmelsdorf, colonel of the Franconian district, warden at Engelthal, and of Maria Jacobina, née Hardesheim. She was born November 29, 1689 and died December 7, 1723. He next married, September 17, 1725, Maria Hedwig, daughter of Wolff Jacob Nützel von Sündersbühl, acting Imperial counsellor, duumvir and Imperial magistrate at Nuremberg, and of Catharina, née Löffelholz von Colberg. She was born March 10, 1706, and died October 15, 1771.

442 **WOLFF FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF** (son of No. 375) was born December 16, 1684, became an assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1717 and died September 17, 1728.

He married October 8, 1715, Maria Sabina, daughter of Georg Sigmund Fürer von

Illustration No. 349


ADAMVS RVDOL PHVS KRESS A
KRESSENSTEIN IN CRAFTSHOF etc et
ET PRAEFECTVS NO SODOCHII AD D IODOCI

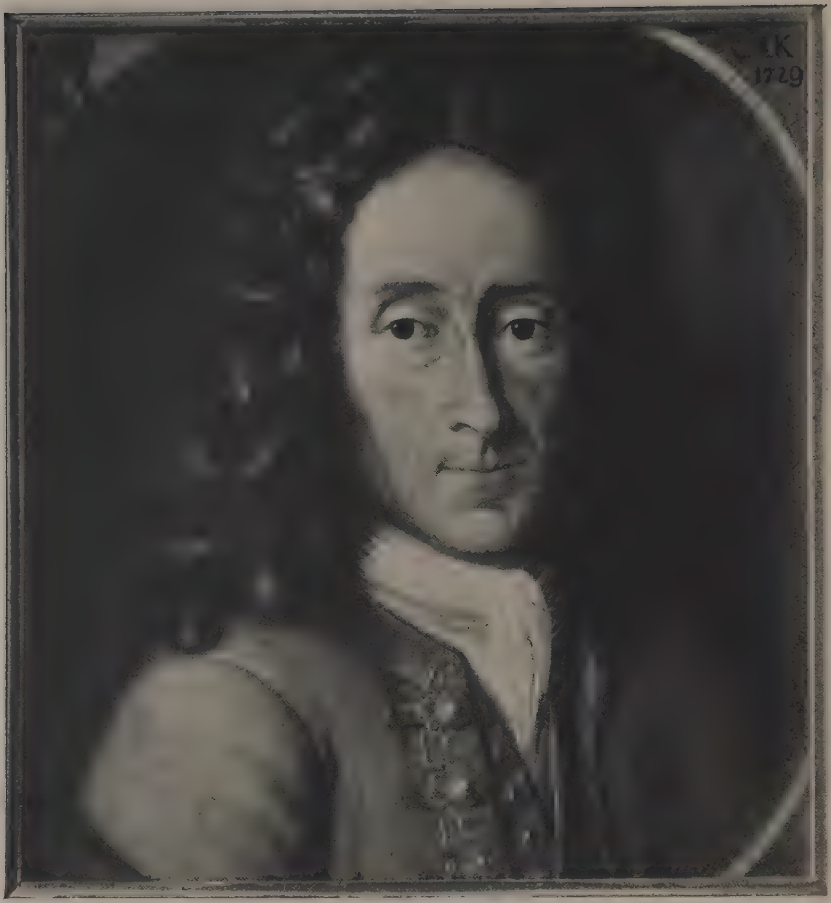
Adam Rudolf Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 441)

Haimendorf of Steinbühl and Himmelgarten, assessor and alderman of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg, and of Maria Sabina, née Kress von Kressenstein (No. 422). She was born November 29, 1691 and died March 8, 1763.

For their children, see Nos. 523—534.

443 CLARA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born April 18, 1668 and died August 23, 1741. She married, August 12, 1689,

Illustration No. 350



Christoph Michael Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 445)

Carl Wilhelm Welser von Neuhof, senator at Nuremberg, who was born December 31, 1663 and died February 1, 1711.

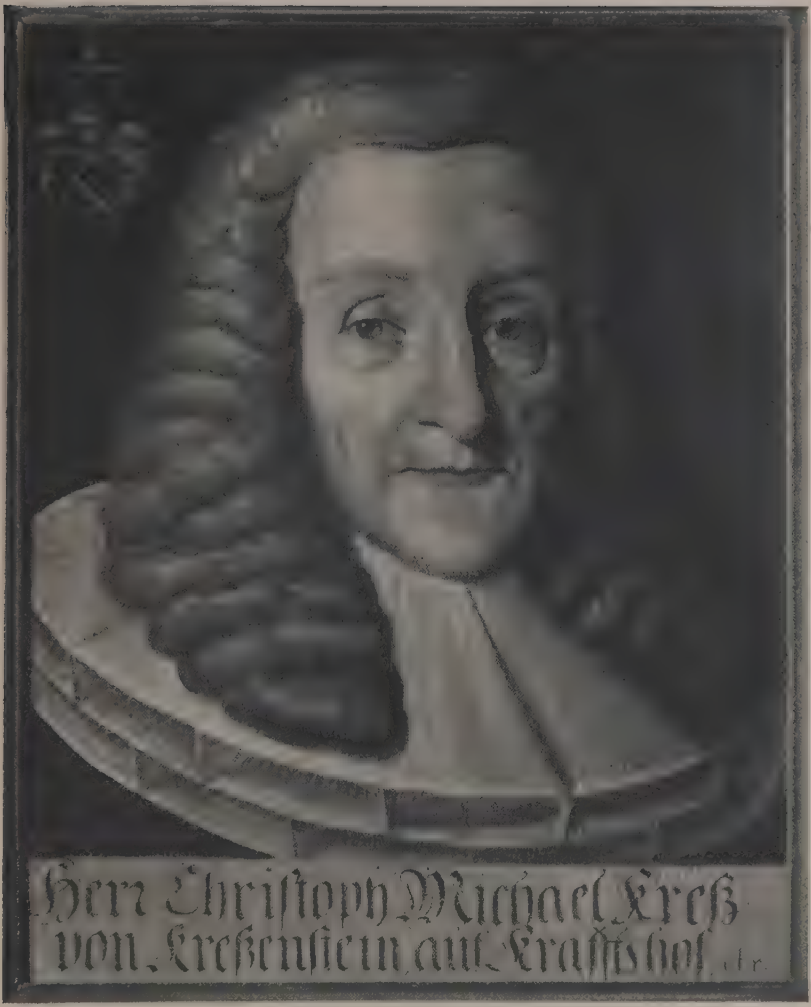
444 SUSANNA ELEONORA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born June 17, 1670. She married, July 17, 1701, Johann Sigmund Löffelholz von Colberg of Gibitzenhof, who was born March 7, 1653, and died August 10, 1732.

445 CHRISTOPH MICHAEL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF, DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH[1] (son of No. 376), whose male line became extinct, was born August 31, 1671. He became, in 1705, first an

---

[1] Near St. Wolfgang, or Kugelhammer.

Illustration No. 351



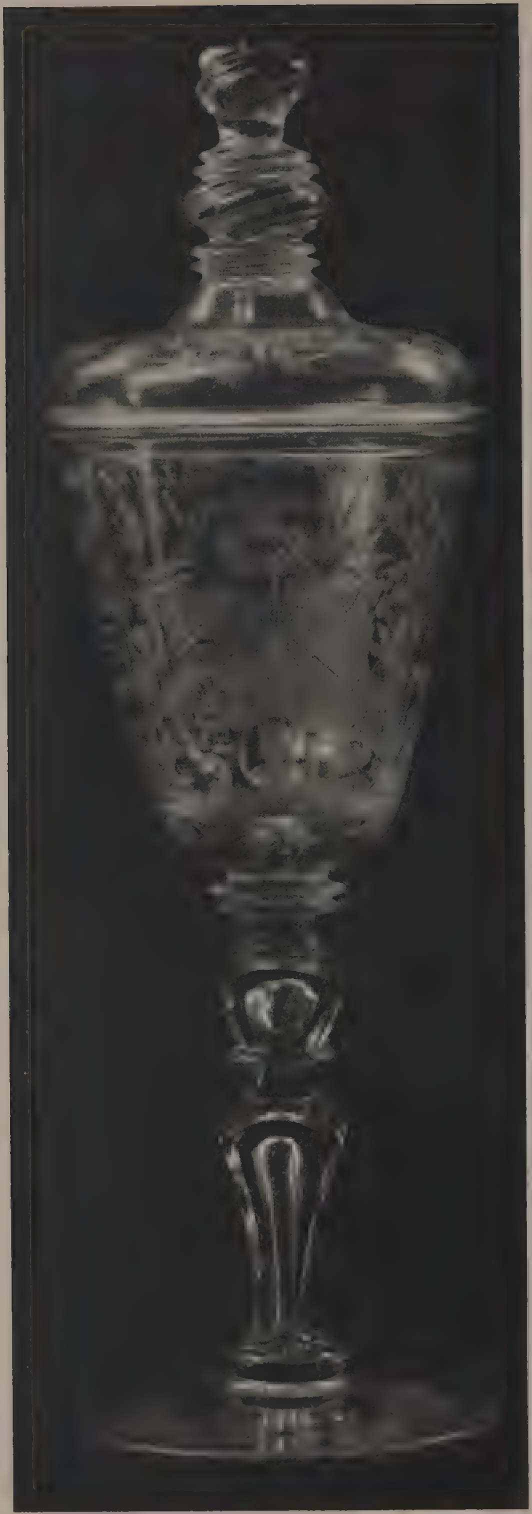
Christoph Michael Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 445)

assessor and alderman of the country and peasants' court, then of the lower court at Nuremberg; in 1708 of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters; in 1719 superintendent of the bailiwick and the suburb of Gostenhof; in 1722 judge of the market and suburb of Wöhrd; in 1737 a member of the council and senior burgomaster at Nuremberg; in 1738 first war deputy and on June 3, 1746 war counsellor of the Franconian district. He was the senior of the family and member of the Franconian Imperial Knighthood, canton Altmühl, and died January 17, 1752.

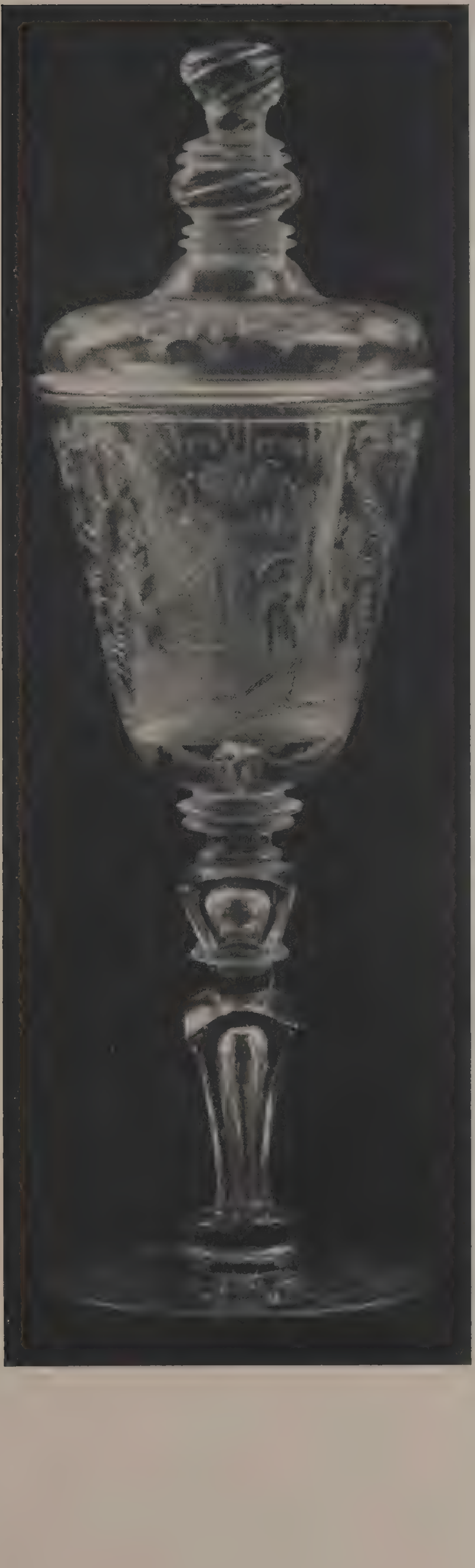
The first delegates for the wheat brewery at Nuremberg, in 1643, were Albrecht Pömer, David Harsdorff and Jobst Christoph I Kress (No. 303). These delegates[1] were elected from the board of the seven seniors[2]. At the beginning there were three but later on only two.

---

[1] Superintending members of the council. [2] Septemviri.

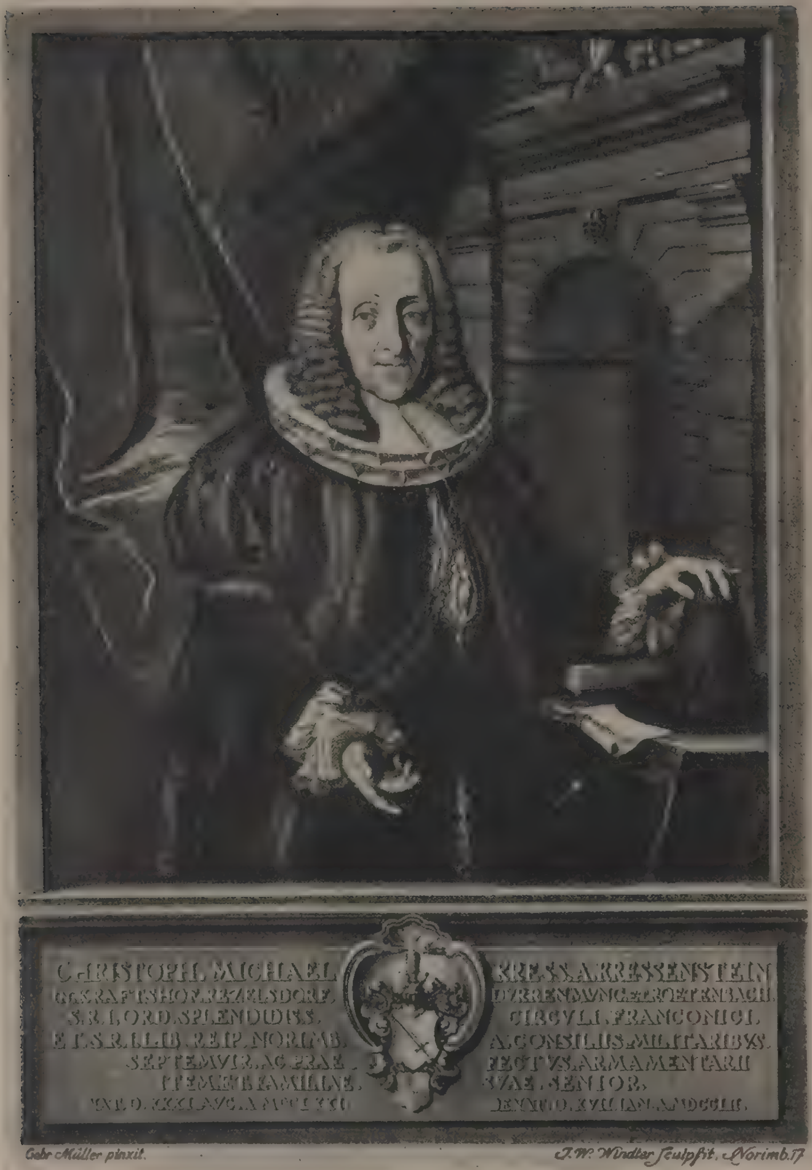


Glass Goblet, Presented to Christoph Michael Kress (No. 445) and Georg Christoph IV Volckamer, in 1743, by the City of Nuremberg



Glass Goblet, Presented to Christoph Michael Kress (No. 445) and Georg Christoph IV Volckamer, in 1743, by the City of Nuremberg

Illustration No. 354


CHRISTOPH. MICHAEL KRESS. A KRESSENSTEIN
CIRCULI. FRANCONICI
A CONSILIIS. MILITARIBUS.
SEPTEMVIR. AC PRAE FECTUS. ARMAMENTARII
SUAE. SENIOR.
Gebr Müller pinxit.
J. W. Windter sculpsit. Norimb. 17

Christoph Michael Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 445)

A glass goblet[1] was made in commemoration of the one hundredth anniversary of the brewery and the two delegates, to whom it was presented in 1743, were Christoph Michael Kress and Georg Christoph IV Volckamer[2]. This year is mentioned by the chronograms of the Latin as well as of the German inscription: *"VoLCaMero et kressIo patrIae patrIbVs praesIDIbVs qVI ſLoreant VIgeant VIVant"*[3] = *MDCLLVVVVVVVIIIIIII = 1743.*

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 352 and 353. [2] 1683—1753. [3] Meaning: Three cheers for Volckamer and Kress, the leading fathers of their country.

Illustration No. 355

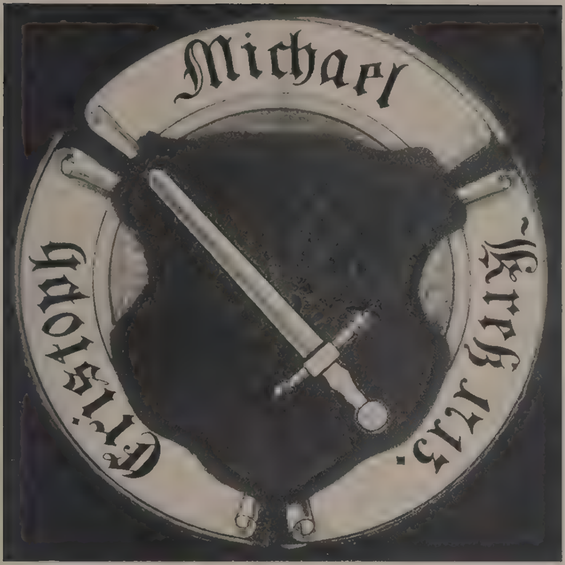
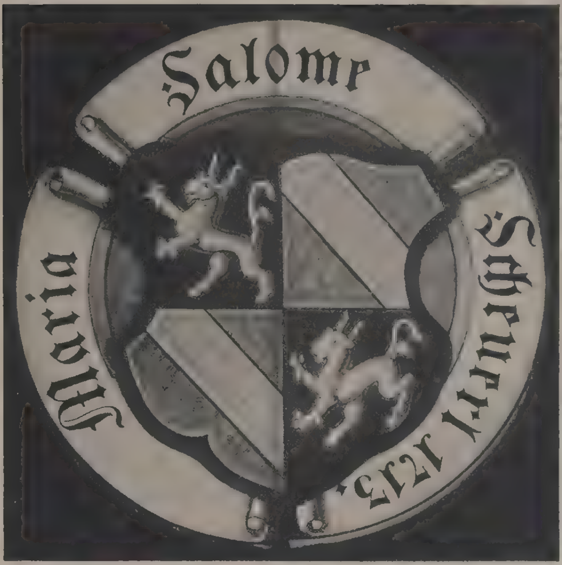


Illustration No. 356



Paintings on Glass in the Castle of Kugelhammer, Referring to Christoph Michael Kress (No. 445) and His Wife, Maria Salome Scheurl

"Ietzt bItt DIe DanCkbarkeIt fVir nVIrnbergs VVeIzenhaVs Von DIr, o segens gott, noCh fernern seegen aVs" = *DDDCCVVVVVVVIIIIIII* = *1743*[1].

The front of the goblet shows the Kress and the Volckamer escutcheons, the back an altar, in front of which a praying female is kneeling, with Nuremberg in the background.

Christoph Michael was the first administrator of the Kress family of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. About the latter, I beg to refer to the following article.

He married, March 10, 1705, Maria Salome, daughter of Christoph Wilhelm Scheurl von Defersdorf, colonel sergeant of the Franconian district in the Infantry Regiment "d'Avila", warden at Gräfenberg, and of Anna Rosina, née Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach. She was born September 2, 1684 and died May 31, 1763. About their issue, consult Nos. 535—543.

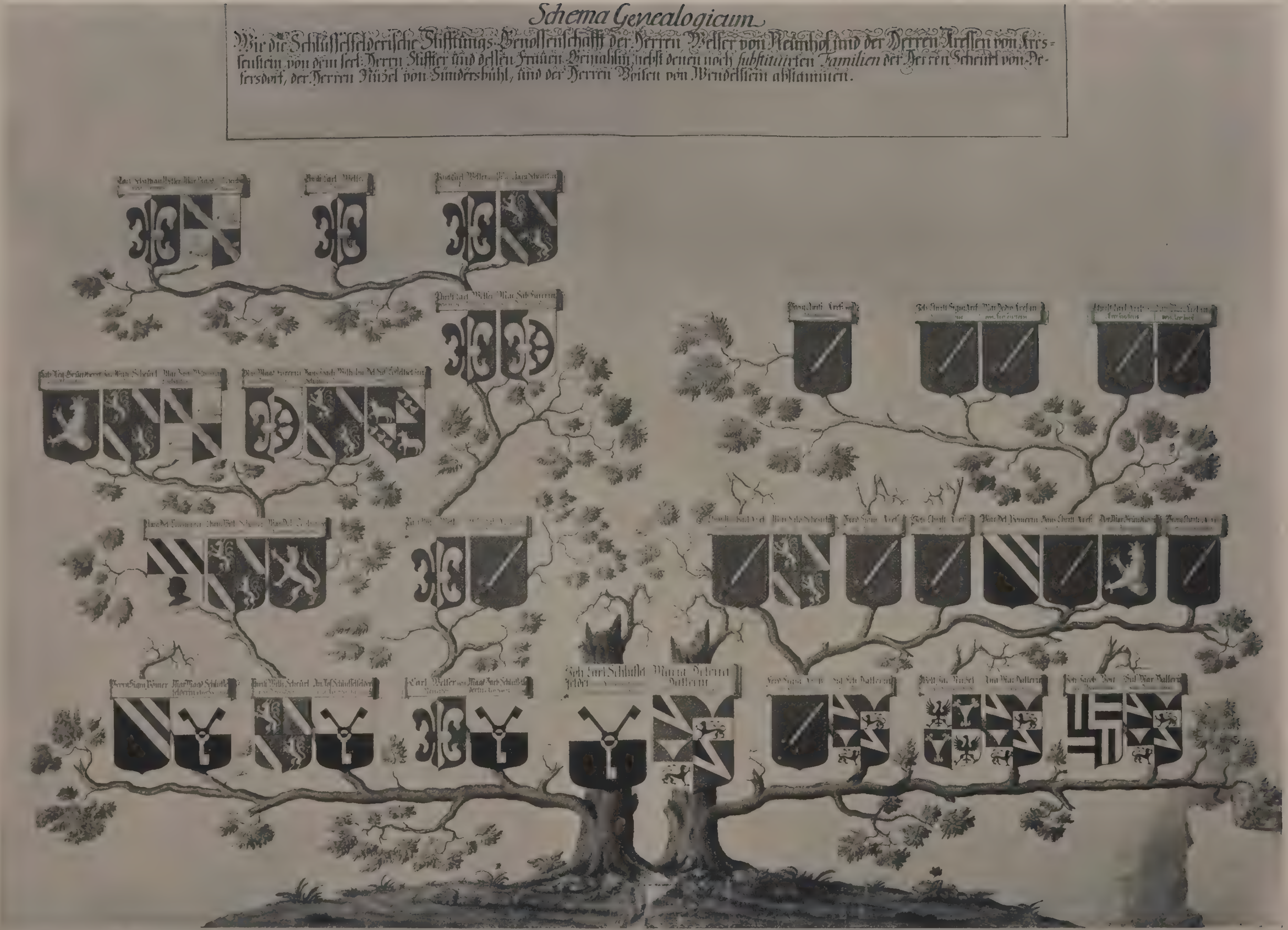
THE SCHLÜSSELFELDER FAMILY FOUNDATION

THE CASTLE OF KUGELHAMMER, in the parish of Röthenbach near St. Wolfgang, is situated on the road from Schwabach to Feucht, 9 miles south of Nuremberg. St. Wolfgang, a very old chapel, which stood south of the castle, was destroyed by a flood on September 23, 1732.

It is in the possession of the Johann Carl Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach Family Foundation, in which besides the family Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach, the younger or so-called Ferdinand Sigmund's line of the Barons Kress von Kressenstein have had a share since 1713.

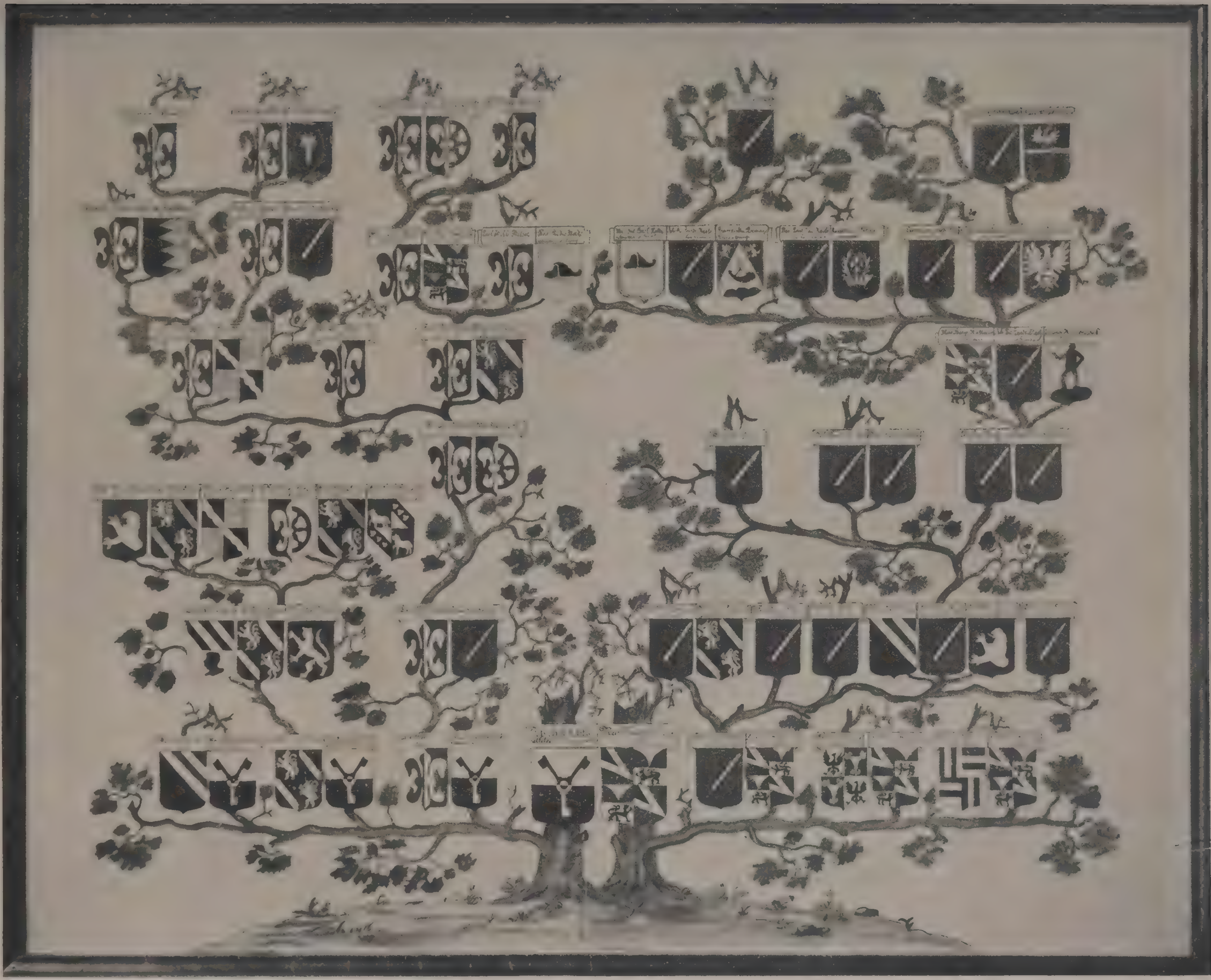
---

[1] Meaning: In gratitude for Your blessings of Nuremberg's wheat brewery, we pray to You, God, that You may further bless it.


Schema Genealogicum
Wie die Schlüſſelfelderiſche Stifftungs-Genoſſenſchafft der Herren Welſer von Neunhof und der Herren Kreſſen von Kreſ= ſenſtein, von dem ſeel: Herrn Stiffter und deſſen Frauen Gemahlin, nebſt denen noch ſubſtituirten Familien der Herren Scheurl von De- fersdorf, der Herren Nüzel von Sündersbühl, und der Herren Beiſen von Wendelſtein abſtammen.

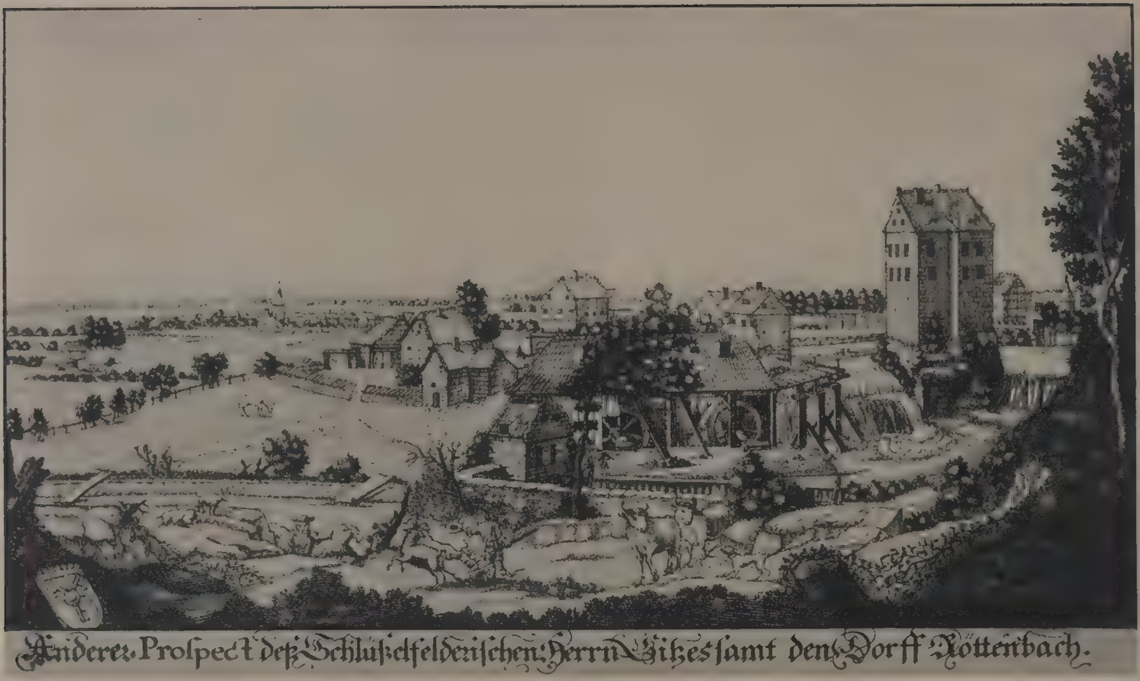
Genealogical Table, Showing the Connection between the Families of Welser and Kress, as far as they Have a Title to the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Water colour painting of the beginning of the eighteenth century

Illustration No. 355



Genealogical Table, Showing the Connection between the Families of Welser and Kress, as far as they Have a Title to the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Continued to the present time

Illustration No. 359


Anderer. Proſpect deß Schlüſſelfelderiſchen Herrn Sitzes ſamt den Dorff Röttenbach.

The Castle of Kugelhammer, Formerly Called Röthenbach, near St. Wolfgang

This family foundation was established in 1709 by the last member of the Schlüsselfelder family, Johann Carl, who died in 1709, in favour of the descendants of his brother-in-law, Carl Welser[1] and of Ferdinand Sigmund Kress[1] (No. 376), brother-in-law of his wife, a born Haller and became operative on the death of the latter in 1713. After the Nuremberg branch of the family Welser became extinct, in 1878, the family Volckamer took their place.

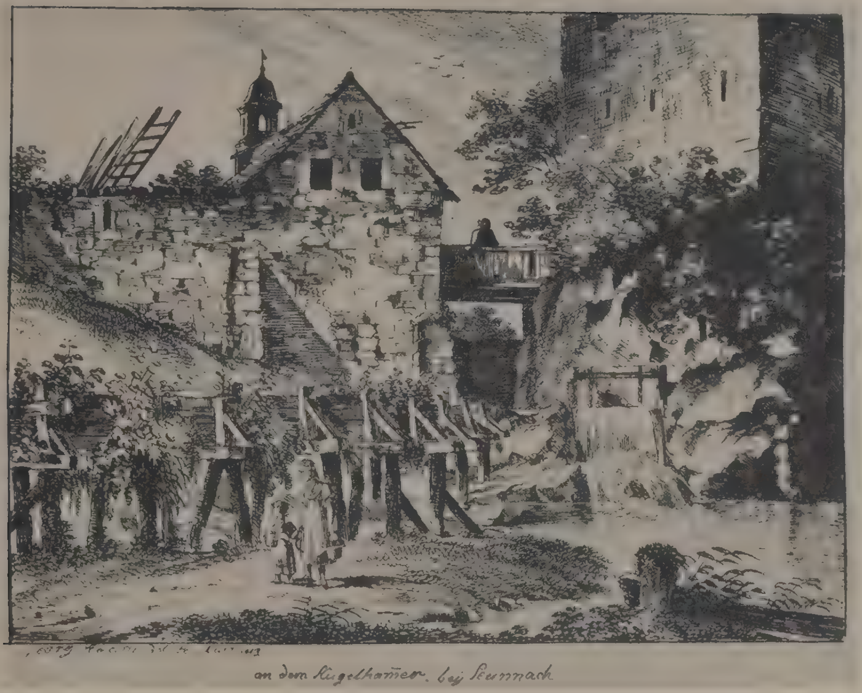
The coats-of-arms on the gable of the jetty in the middle of the castle are those of Schlüsselfelder, Welser and Kress.

While the revenues of the foundation are equally divided between both families, the administration of the foundation and thus the domicile in the castle of Kugelhammer and in the Schlüsselfelder foundation house at Nuremberg[2] are alternately assigned to the eldest of either family, so that the eldest Kress was always followed by the eldest Welser, now by the eldest Volckamer and *vice versa.*

The administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation was, since 1881, Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 834), Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain and retired Lieutenant Colonel, who lived at Kugelhammer, and was the senior of the whole baronial family and of Nuremberg's patricians. He died February 3, 1930 and Guido Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach took his place.

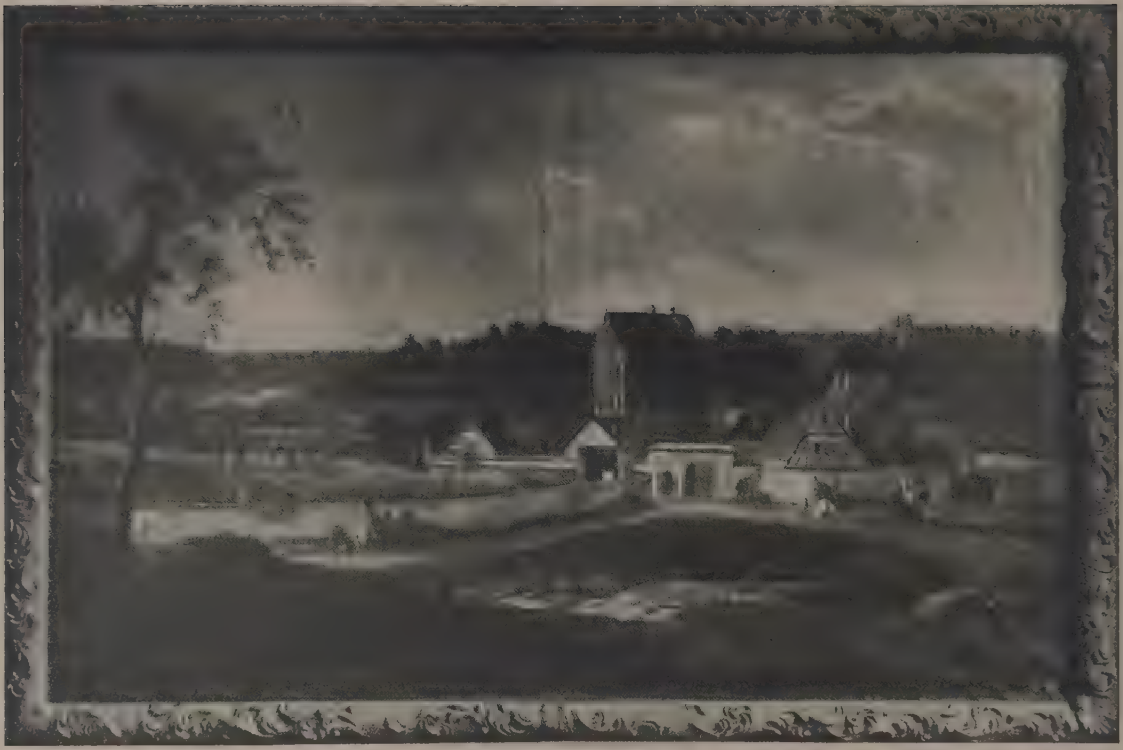
[1] Compare the family trees, illustrations Nos. 357 and 358.

[2] Wrongly called the Nassau House.


an dem Kugelhamer. bej Leunnach

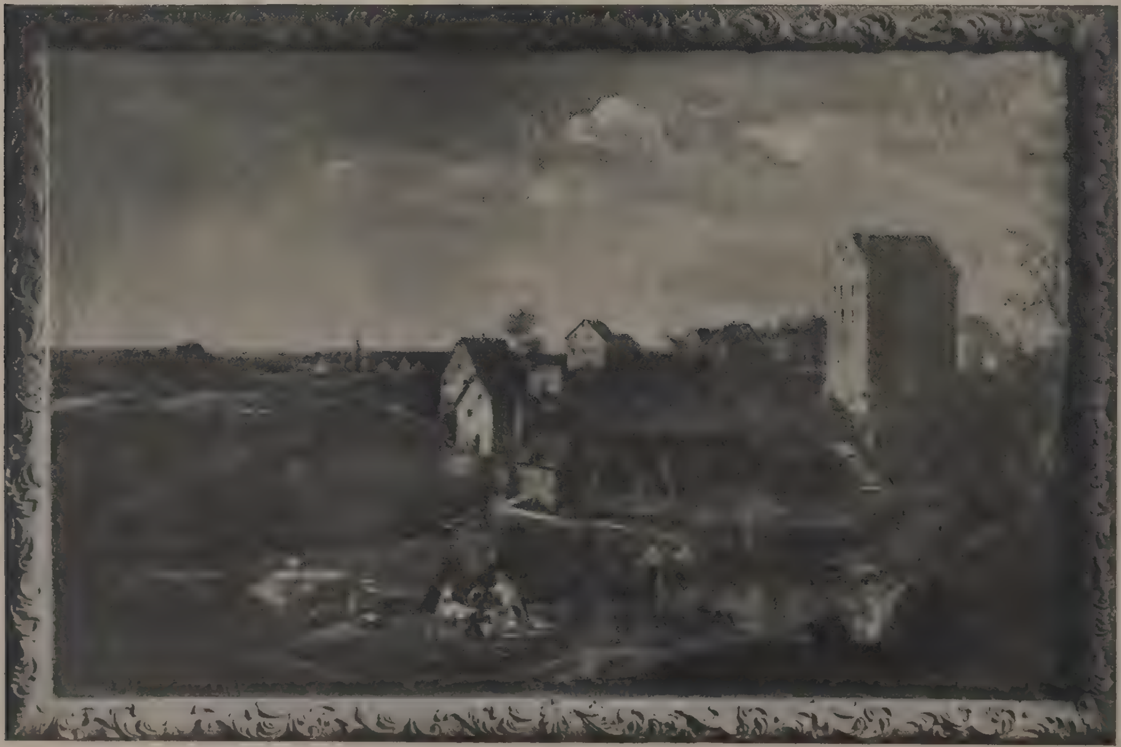
The Castle of Kugelhammer or Röthenbach near St. Wolfgang.
On the right the foundation wall of the castle, which was built on a rock and surrounded by a ditch, full of water at that time. On the left the so-called labourers' house with a clock-tower. Since the ditch dried up (the water was used for the Ludwig's Danube-Main Canal, built in 1835), the shutter and the water ditch, as far as they belonged to the hammer mill, have disappeared, and the mill itself is no longer in existence

Illustration No. 361



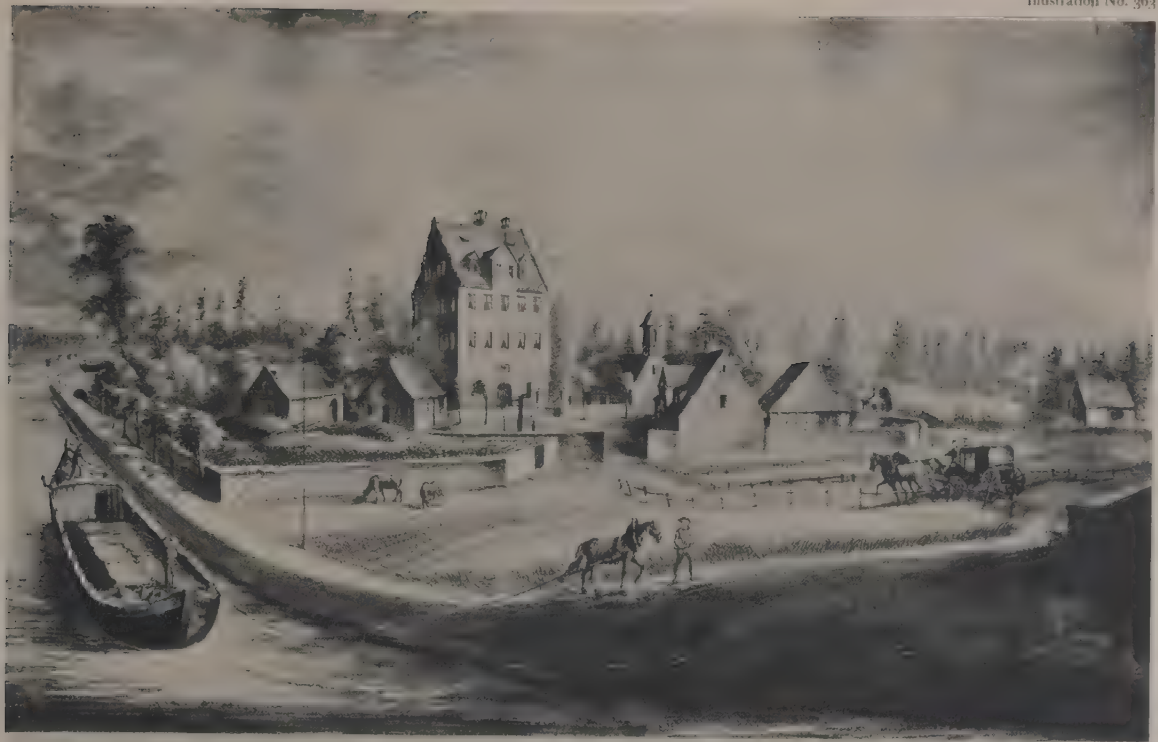
Front View from the West

Illustration No. 362



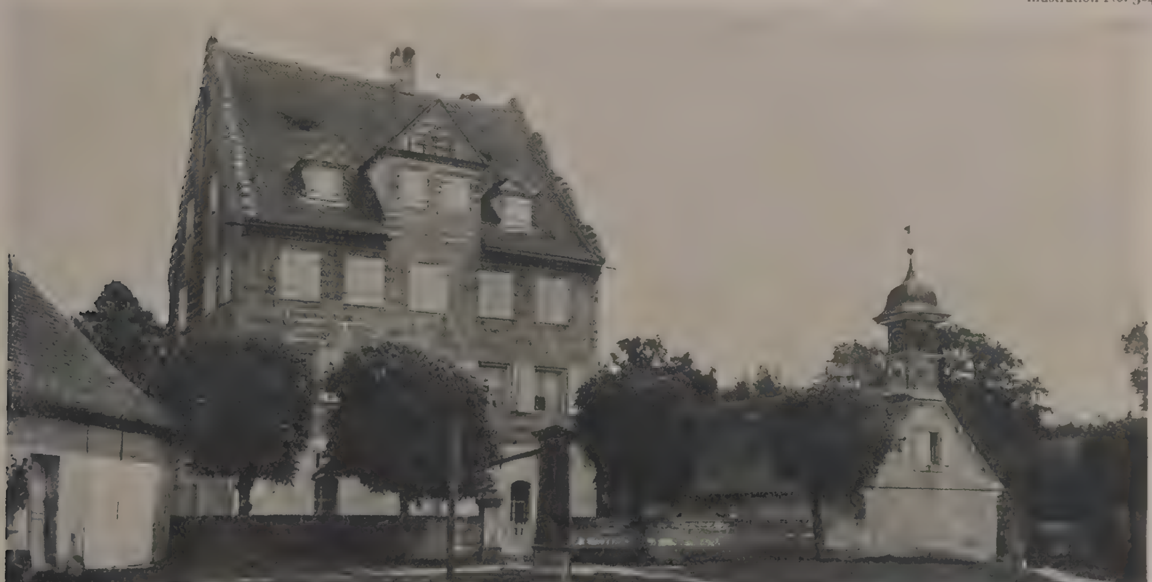
Back View from the East. In the background the chapel of St. Wolfgang, destroyed by a flood in 1732.
The castle of Röthenbach near St. Wolfgang, called Kugelhammer, at the beginning of the eighteenth century

Illustration No. 363



The Castle of Kugelhammer. View from the West. A drawing made by Grünewald in 1869

Illustration No. 364



The Castle of Kugelhammer. View from the West

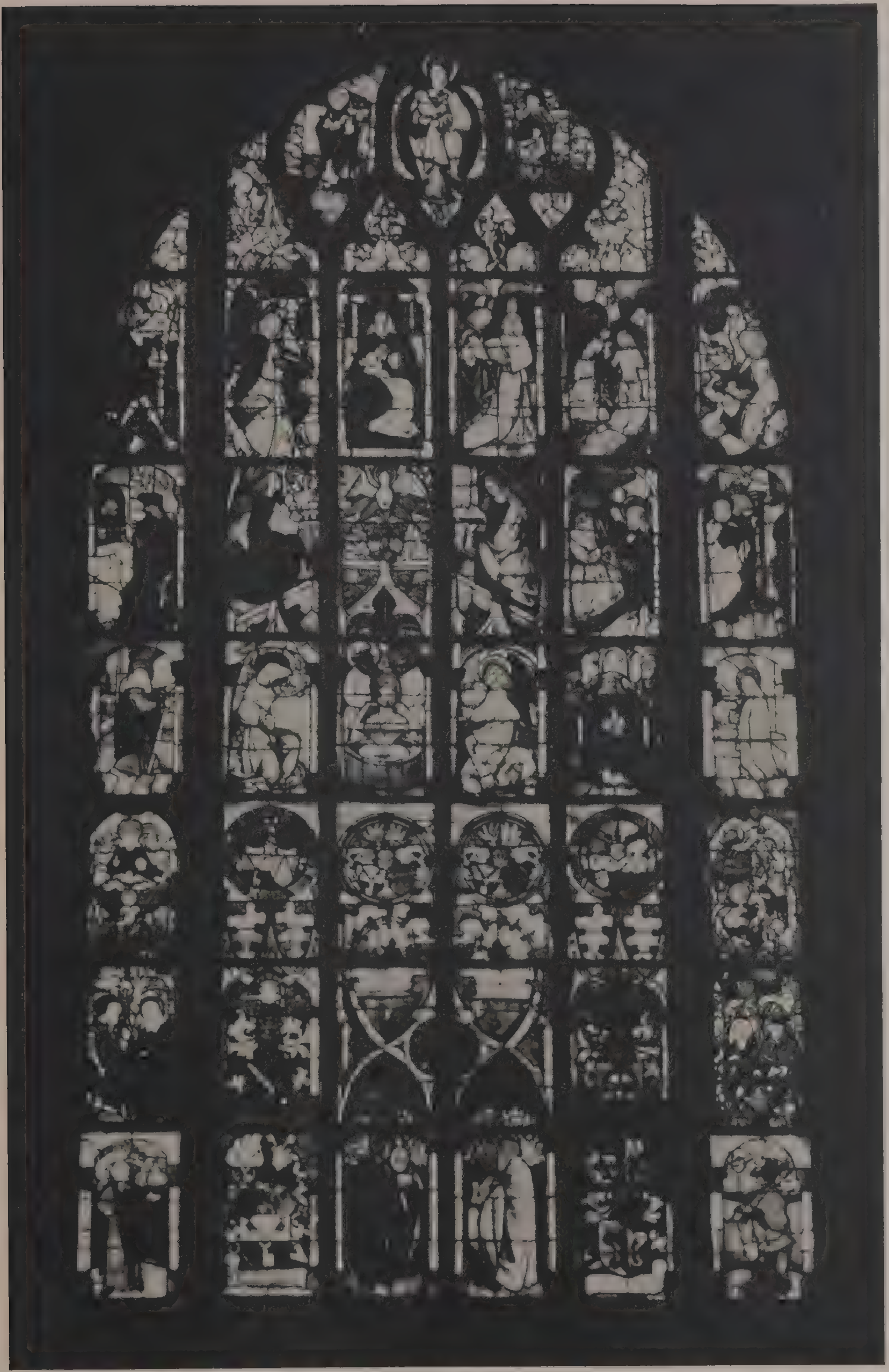
Illustration No. 365

View from the West

Illustration No. 366

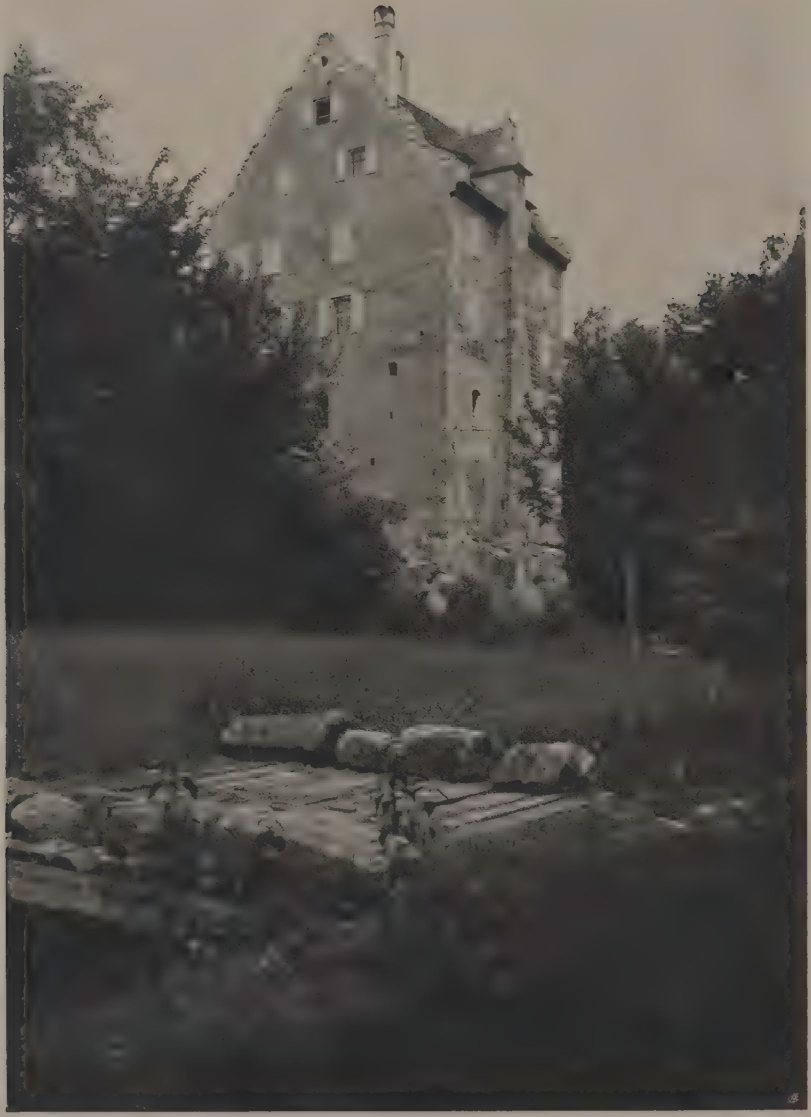
View from the South

The Castle of Kugelhammer



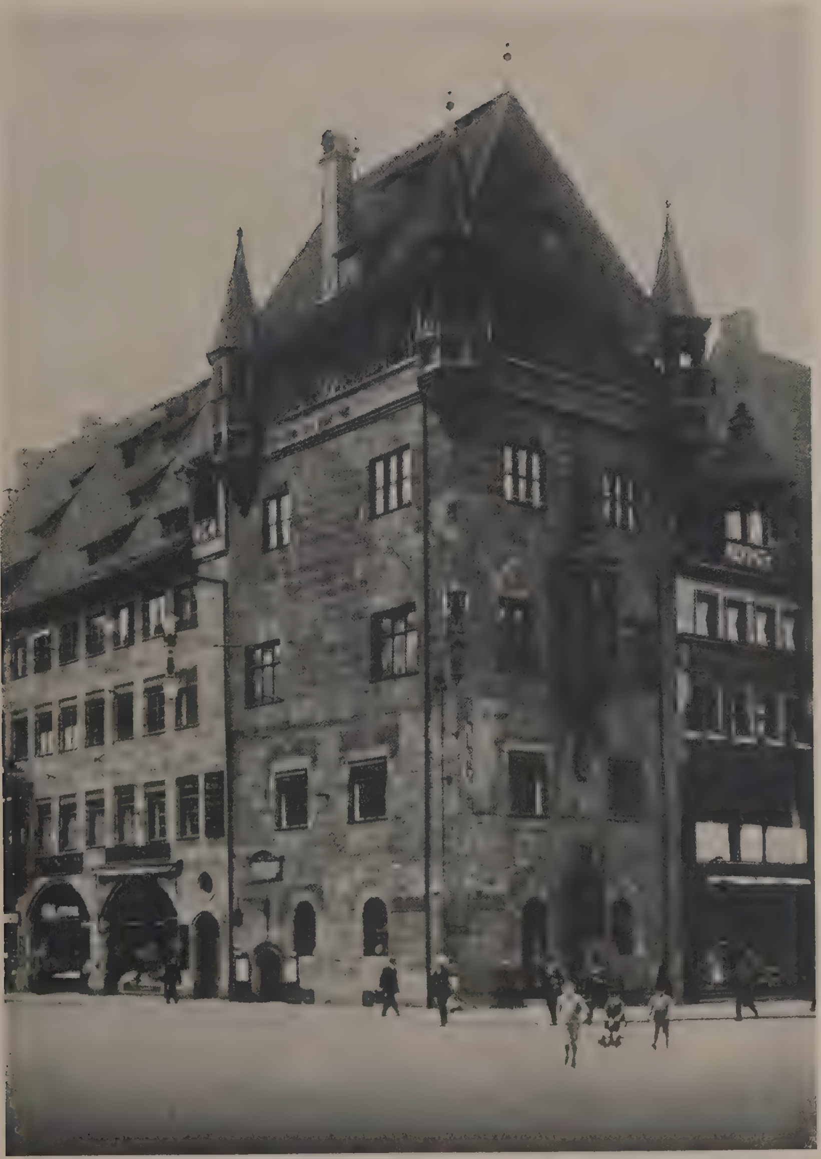
The Large Schlüsselfelder Window in the Church of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg, with Four Schlüsselfelder Alliance Coats-of-Arms and the Coats-of-Arms of Kress, Volckamer, Schlüsselfelder and Welser. One of the most celebrated of the seven windows of St. Lorenz Church at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 368



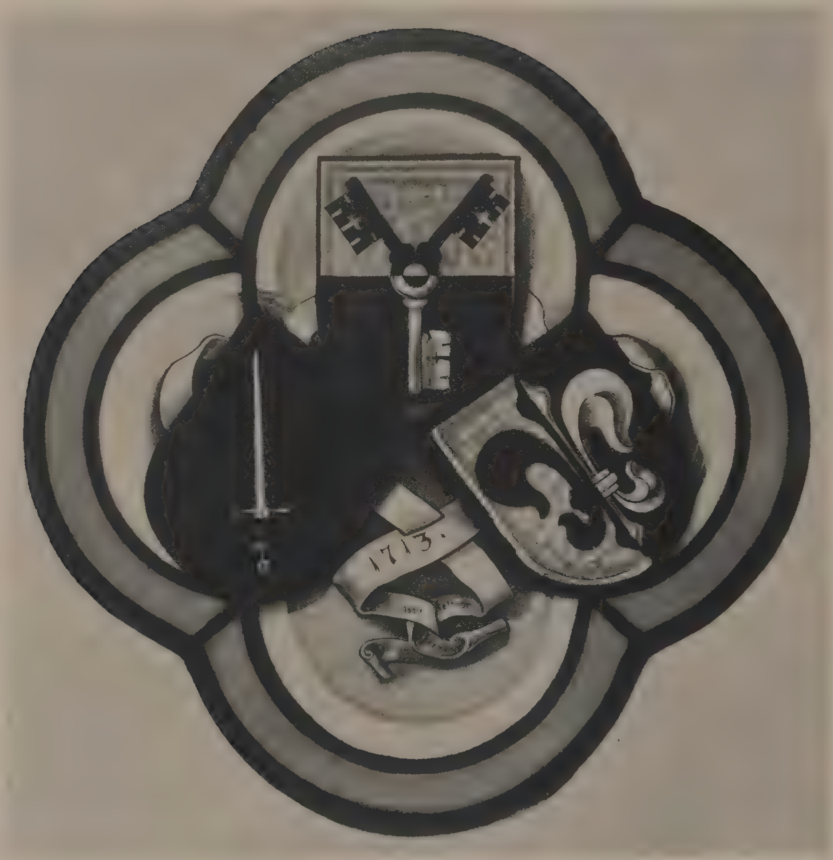
The Castle of Kugelhammer. View from the South-East

Illustration No. 369



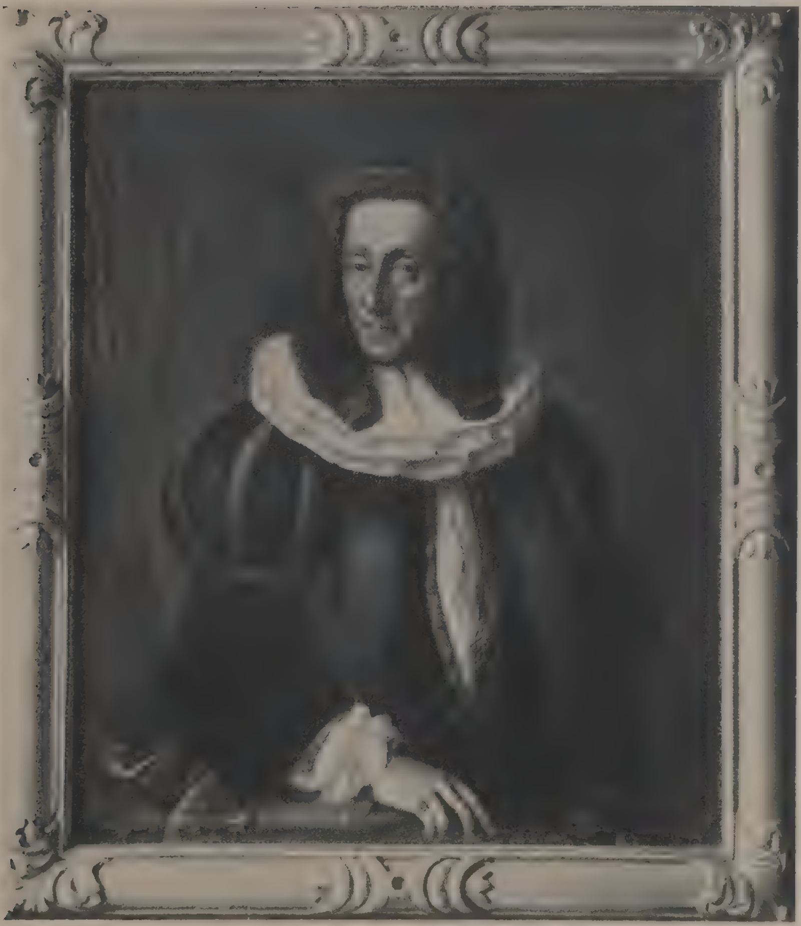
The Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House at Nuremberg, Wrongly Called the Nassau House. (The Counts of Nassau owned another house). Between the roof and the third story the famous gallery of coats-of-arms is to be seen

Illustration No. 370



A Painted Window Pane in the Jutty of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House at Nuremberg, Representing the Coats-of-Arms of Schlüsselfelder, Kress and Welser

Illustration No. 371



Christoph Michael Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 445), First Administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Oil painting in the ancestors' gallery of the Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

The administrators of the foundation of the family Kress were: Christoph Michael (No. 445) 1713—1752, Johann Christoph (No. 453) 1756—1763, Christoph Carl (No. 548) 1788—1791, Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund (No. 554) 1793—1818, Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Sr. (No. 664) 1820—1835, Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Jr. (No. 773) 1835—1855, Baron Carl Christoph Georg (No. 778) 1878—1880, Baron Friedrich Georg Carl Johann Christoph (No. 834) 1881—1930.

446 MARIA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born January 6, 1673 and died May 19, 1742. She first married, March 22, 1700 Martin Seifried Pfinzing von Henfenfeld, who was born December 27, 1676 and died February 8, 1702, without issue. Then she married, on February 26, 1710, Jacob Sigmund Pfinzing von Henfenfeld of Kirchensittenbach, member of the senior privy council at Nuremberg, who was born November 7, 1674, died July 25, 1737 and was buried beside her in the church at Henfenfeld.

447 MARIA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born April 17, 1674 and died July 14, 1675.

448 GUSTAV FERDINAND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 376) was born July 3, 1675 and died October 8, 1675.

449 FERDINAND SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DÜRRENMUNGENAU[1] AND RÖTHENBACH[2] (son of No. 376) was born August 7, 1676, became a warden at Hohenstein in 1716, a warden at Hilpoldstein in 1720, a sergeant-colonel of the Nuremberg provincial committee on February 8, 1722 and a warden at Gräfenberg on July 3, 1738. On July 8, 1744 he took part in the meeting of knights at Schwabach of the Immediate Free Imperial Knighthood of Franconia, canton Altmühl, of which he was a member, and became a lieutenant-colonel of the said provincial committee on November 23, 1745. He died on April 24, 1748[3].

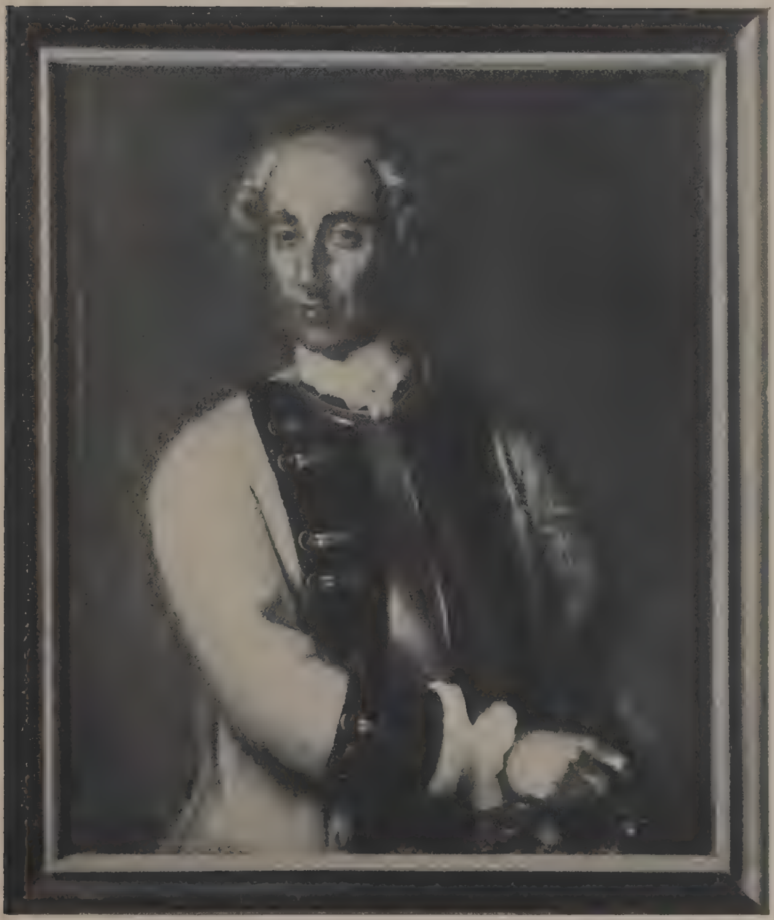
450 MARIA JACOBINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born February 19, 1678 and died October 23, 1678.

451 JOHANN CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 376) was born February 19, 1678. He became a colonel and commander of the Franconian District Dragoon Regiment and died October 30, 1746.

452 MARIA CLARA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born August 12, 1679 and died October 13, 1766.

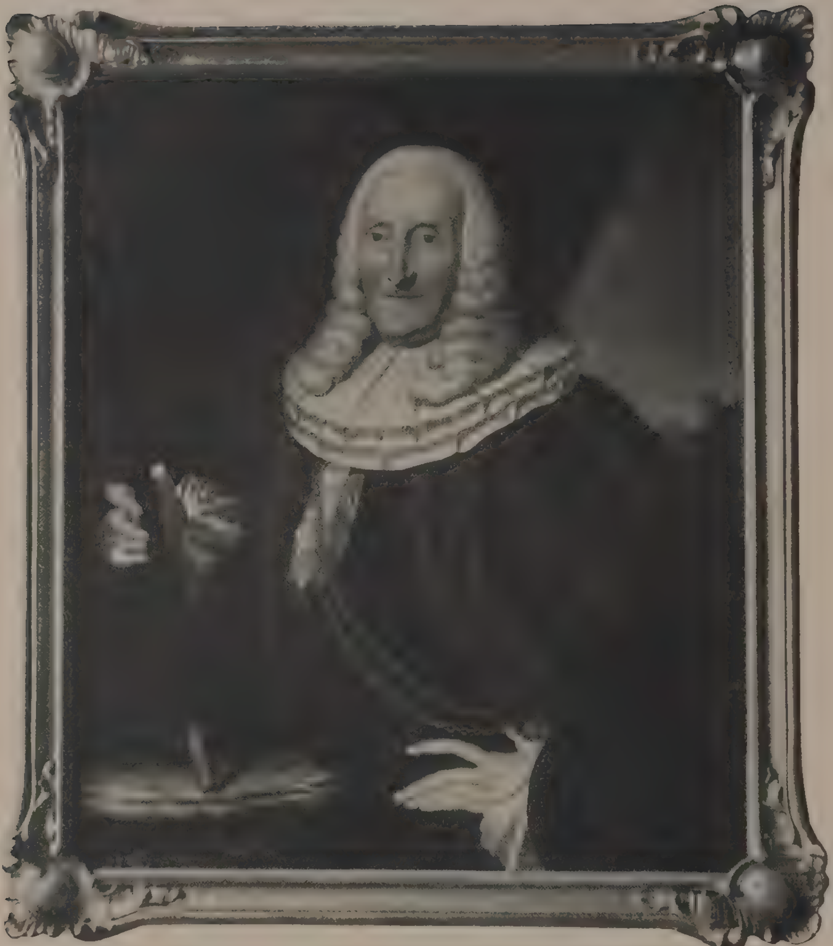
---

[1] See pages 303 ff. [2] See pages 407 ff. [3] See his funeral escutcheon, illustration No. 56, p. 72.



Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 451)

Illustration No. 373



Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 453). Third Administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Oil painting in the ancestors' gallery of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

453 JOHANN CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DÜRRENMUNGENAU[1] AND RÖTHENBACH[2] (son of No. 376)[3] was born at Nuremberg, October 23, 1680. After having studied and travelled a good deal, he became an assessor and alderman of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1714, of the lower court in 1719, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1724 and was, after 1738, a judge in municipal, criminal and such matters as concerned life and death[4]. He also was warden of the two charitable foundations and of the hospital of St. John at Nuremberg and after 1756 administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation.

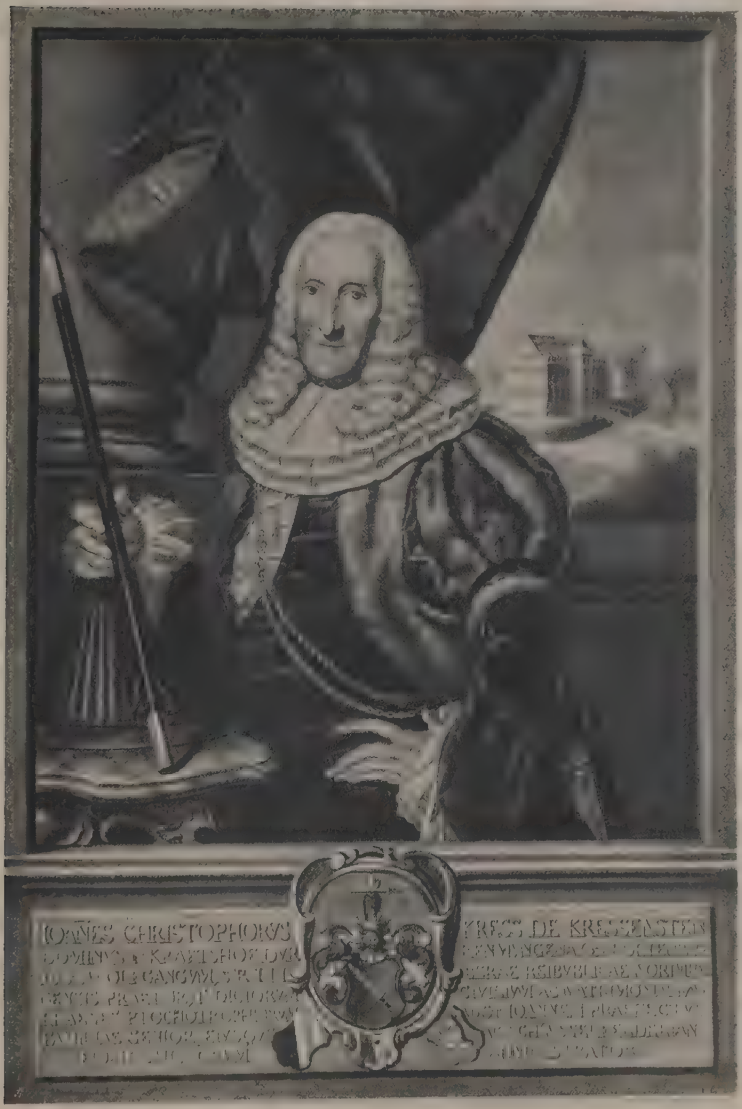
There exists a printed manuscript of his:

"Funeral oration, held on the occasion of the breaking of the shield and helmet before

---

[1] See pages 303 ff. [2] See pages 407 ff. [3] For his biography, consult also: "Will, Lexikon." [4] In German: *Stadt-, Blut- und Bannrichter.*

Illustration No. 374



Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 453). In the background the castle of Dürrenmungenau. Below his own coat-of-arms are the escutcheons of his two wives, Pömer and Grundherr

the most noble family vault of the deceased Johann Carl Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach, duumvir and the last of his name and race[1]."

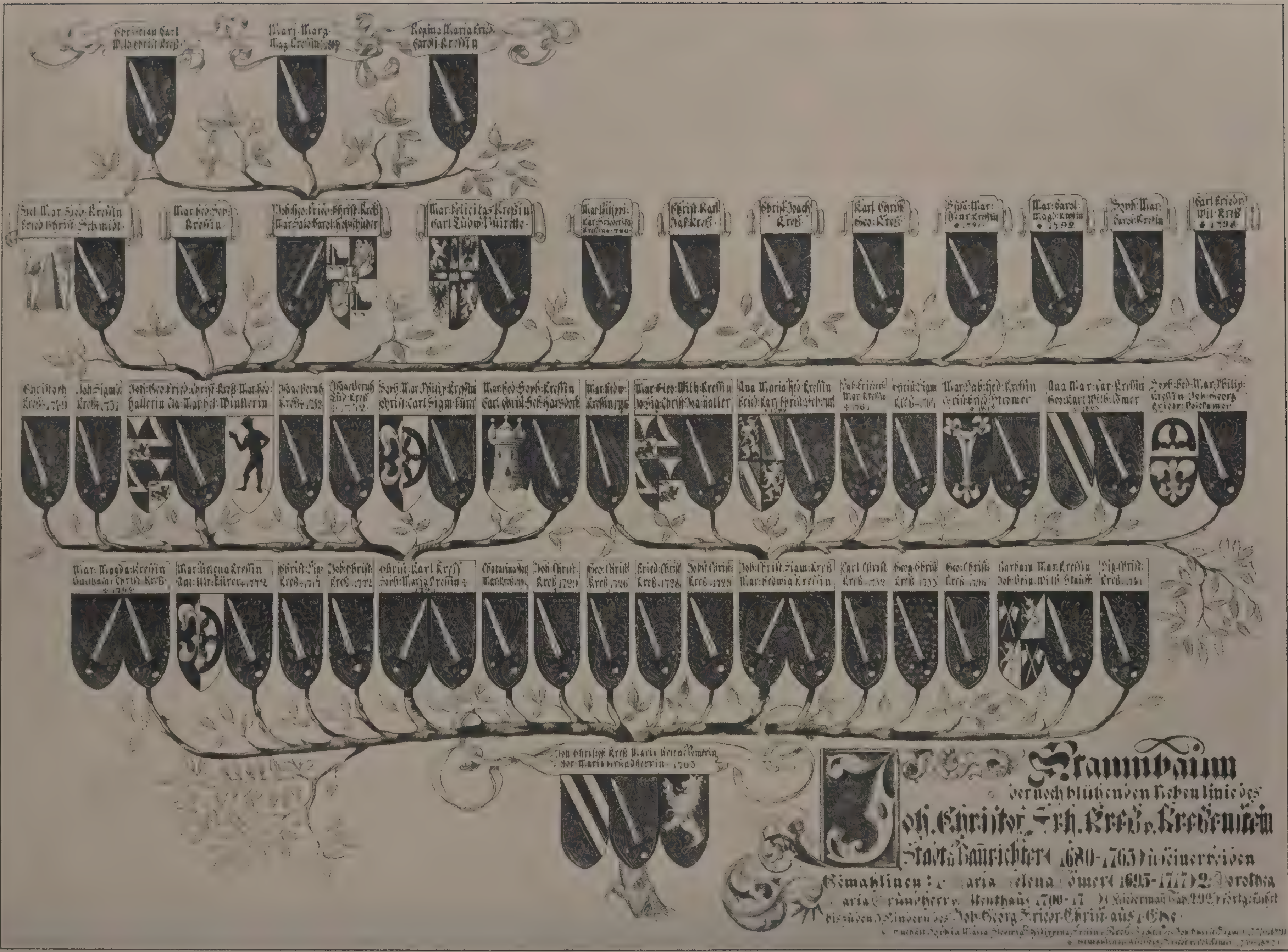
He died on May 7, 1763[2].

He first married, on August 8, 1713, Maria Helena, daughter of Georg Sigmund Pömer von Diepoltsdorf and of Maria Magdalena, née Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach. She was born January 6, 1695 and died July 15, 1717.

For the children of this marriage, consult Nos. 544—546.

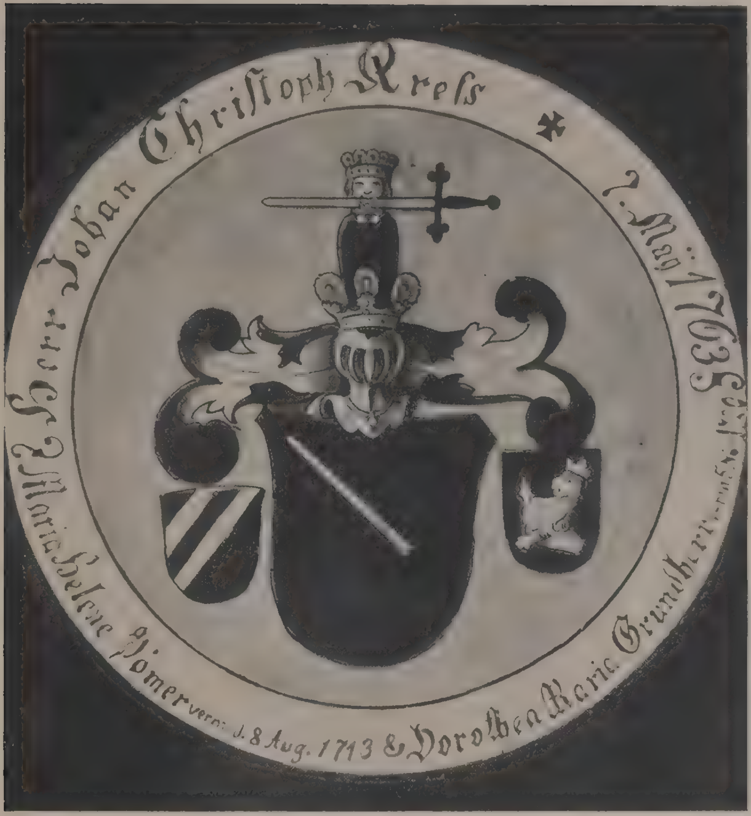
---

[1] To be found in "Funeral Orations" by Johannes Wülfers, 1709, fol. [2] For his funeral escutcheon, see illustration No. 57, p. 73.


Stammbaum
der noch blühenden Neben linie des
Joh. Christof Frh. Kreß v. Kreßenstein

A Painted Family Tree, Showing the Descendants of Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 453)

Illustration No. 376


Herr Johan Chriſtoph Kreſs ✠ 7. Maÿ 1763
Maria Helene Hömer verm. d. 8 Aug. 1713 & Dorothea Maria Grundherr

The Coat-of-Arms of Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 453) and the Escutcheons of His Two Wives. Painted window in the castle of Kugelhammer

Then he married, November 5, 1720, Dorothea Maria, daughter of Leonhard VIII Grundherr von Altenthann, senator and scholar and of Anna Maria, née Welser von Neuhof. She was born August 3, 1700 and died January 2, 1789.

For the descendants of the second marriage, see Nos. 547—559.

454 HELENA JACOBINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 376) was born September 6, 1682 and died at Dürrenmungenau, July 20, 1721.

455 GEORG CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH (son of No. 376) was born June 6, 1685. He was a cavalry captain of the Franconian District Cuirassier Regiment and died in 1766.

456—476 Consult the family tree.

477 JOHANN ADAM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF NEUNHOF (son of No. 385) was born March 9, 1706. In 1746 he became a superintendent of ways and roads and provincial revenue officer and, in 1751, bailiff of the forest of St. Sebald at Nuremberg.

He died February 25, 1761.

He married, August 2, 1729, Susanna Helena, daughter of Wolf Adam Friedrich Stromer von Reichenbach, senator and war commander at Nuremberg, and of Susanna Helena, née Löffelholz von Colberg. She was born July 19, 1703 and died January 10, 1777.

About their children, see Nos. 560—563.

478 CARL CHRISTIAN VON KRESS (son of No. 402) was born at Bückeburg, May 30, 1786. His person is of special interest for the history of the branch of Halle, as he received from Grand Duke Ludwig I of Hesse the recognition of nobility and the permission to bear the Kress coat-of-arms with the sword and write his name "*von Kress*" upon his entering the Life-Guard Regiment as a cadet-corporal. In the proposal of advancement[1] of May 20, 1811, the cadet "von Kress", that is, Carl Christian, was proposed for sub-lieutenant. His later officer's commissions, still in possession of the family, were all made out for "von Kress" and the title of nobility as well as the coat-of-arms were further on used undisputedly in court, military and state service.

According to the statement of the clergyman Reinhard Becker at Albig Rhine-Hesse, a son of Anna Julia Becker, née von Kress (No. 686), who was already engaged in investigating the family history of von Kress, some important family papers concerning the proof of the nobility of the family were in possession of the widow of Carl Ludwig von Kress (No. 402), first counsellor of the appellate court. In later years she lived with her granddaughter, Hermine, a daughter of Captain Pfaff, who married Lisette von Kress (No. 481); this granddaughter had married the merchant Kornmesser and lived at Bensheim at that time. These important family documents, remaining in the possession of the said widow, must have been lost there.

Carl Christian took part in the campaigns to Russia in 1812 and to France in 1815 and was for over a year imprisoned in Russia. He died at Darmstadt, December 3, 1867, as a lieutenant-colonel in the service of the Grand-Duke of Hesse.

He married May 16, 1822 Baroness Elise Christine Röder von Diersburg, who was born February 9, 1785 and died at Darmstadt, April 3, 1864.

For their children, see under Nos. 564 and 565.

479—481 Consult the family tree.

482 GEORG LUDWIG VON KRESS (son of No. 402) was born at Wetzlar, February 26, 1795.

---

[1] Kept in the Hesse State Archives at Darmstadt.

In 1814 and 1815 he took part in the campaigns to France and went to Petersburg as a pensioned Hessian officer, where he got to know Professor Jakobi, the inventor of the galvanoplastic process. This art he used later on in making a number of big statues, among them the monument of Gutenberg at Frankfort on the Main and he was the very first to use the invention of Jakobi to produce large plastic objects. He had the freedom of the Imperial free town of Frankfort on the Main after 1847 and was a member of the Free German Academy at Frankfort. He died at Mögeldorf near Nuremberg, December 30, 1878. He first married on November 15, 1824, Emilie, daughter of the Government Counsellor Kopp at Offenbach. She died March 1, 1839. His second wife was Caroline Kirschten of Offenbach and his third wife was Christine Michel, at Frankfort on the Main.

About their children, see Nos. 566 and 567.

483 FRIEDRICH DANIEL VON KRESS (son of No. 402), born at Wetzlar, February 28, 1798, was first a Hessian lieutenant and subsequently asked for his discharge and entered the service of Erbach, as an officer of the revenue department at Höchst in the Odenwald from 1834 to 1852. He died in retirement at Mainz, February 9, 1881. His wife was Anna Grünewald, who was born at König, March 25, 1801 and died at Darmstadt, June 10, 1861. About their children, see Nos. 568—571.

484 ELEONORA CHRISTINA VON KRESS (daughter of No. 402) was born at Wetzlar, October 19, 1800 and died at König, March 23, 1815.

485 LUDWIG CARL VON KRESS (son of No. 402) was born at König, February 27, 1804 and died at Mainz, March 6, 1869. He was a Hessian tax officer and married March 25, 1840, Mathilde Catharina Kahat. For their children, see Nos. 572 and 573.

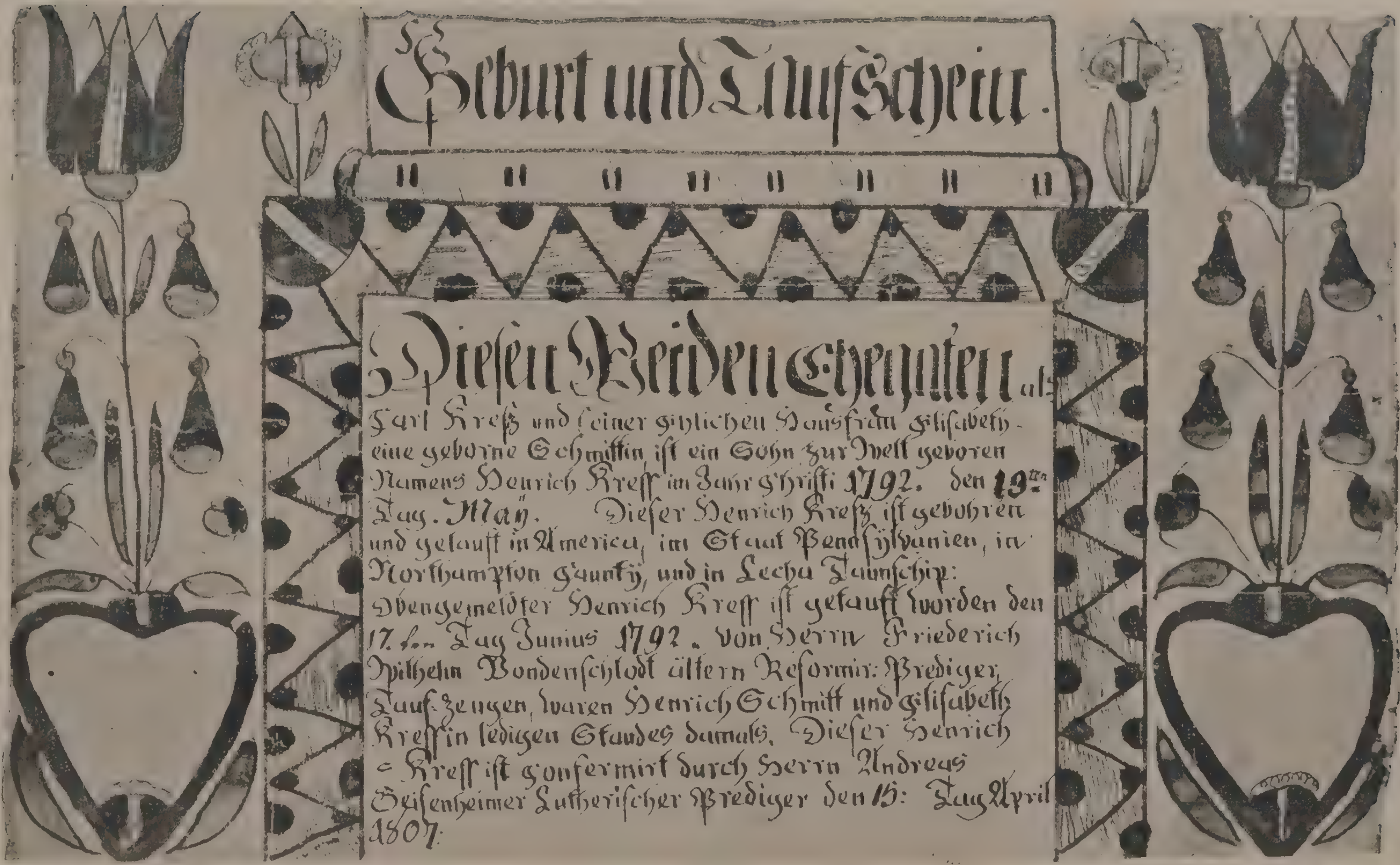
486 JOHANN DANIEL VON KRESS (son of No. 402) was born at König, June 14, 1807 and died February 19, 1832 at Offenbach.

487 CHARLES KRESS (son of No. 406) was born in Lehigh township in 1789 and died in Monroe county in 1831. He married Anna or Nancy Roth, daughter of Adam Roth. She was born March 18, 1803, died January 11, 1874 and was buried at Keller's Church, Monroe county.

In her second marriage with Christian Musselman she had two daughters, Catharine, afterwards Brewer, and Eliza, by marriage, Storm.

488 PETER KRESS (son of No. 406) was born May 10, 1791. His wife was Lydia Phillips. In 1831 he sold the land he had purchased from his father in 1819 to his brother Daniel (No. 490). It is thought that he died soon after, as no further trace of him has been found. For his children, see Nos. 479 and 480.

Illustration No. 377



Geburt und Taufſchein.

Dieſen Beiden Ehegatten als Carl Kreß und ſeiner ehlichen Hausfrau Eliſabeth eine geborne Schmittin iſt ein Sohn zur Welt geboren Namens Henrich Kreſſ im Jahr Chriſti 1792. den 19ten Tag. May. Dieſer Henrich Kreß iſt gebohren und getauft in America, im Staat Pennſylvanien, in Northampton Caunty, und in Lecha Taunſchip: Obengemeldter Henrich Kreſſ iſt getauft worden den 17.ten Tag Junius 1792. von Herrn Friederich Wilhelm Vondenſchlodt ältern Reformir: Prediger, Tauf-zeugen, waren Henrich Schmitt und Eliſabeth Kreſſin ledigen Standes damals. Dieſer Henrich Kreſſ iſt confermirt durch Herrn Andreas Seiſenheimer Lutheriſcher Prediger den 15: Tag April 1807.

Certificate of Baptism of Henry Kress (No. 489)

Illustration No. 378

Henry Kress

Signature of Henry Kress (No. 489)

489 HENRY KRESS (son of No. 406) was born in Lehigh township, Northampton county, May 13, 1792 and christened[1] June 17, 1792 by the Reverend Friederick Wilhelm Vondenschlodt[1], a Reformed minister. His sponsors were Henrich Schmitt[2] and Elisabeth Kress (No. 407), both unmarried. His father removed to that part of Northampton county, now Monroe county, when Henry was 3 years old and there he was brought up. As a lad he returned to Lehigh township and took up farming. He was confirmed in the Lutheran faith on April 15, 1807, by the Reverend Andreas Geisenheimer[1].

In the war of 1812 he became a private in Captain John Sheffer's company of Colonel Hutter's regiment of the Pennsylvania state militia and served from September 17 to December 20, 1814, altogether ninety-five days. When he enlisted, the records of the War Department state that he was twenty-two years old, about five feet and seven inches tall, and had sandy hair, grey eyes and a fair complexion.

On July 30, 1825 he purchased from Peter and Abraham Leinberger, administrators of Jacob Leinberger, deceased, a messuage and ninety-six acres and 113 perches of land for $960.00. This land he farmed until his death. Henry Kress died at his home in Lehigh township on June 19, 1861, and was buried in Indianland Church cemetery[3].

He married first, October 30, 1819, Eva Elizabeth Ferber, who was born in Heidelberg township, October 12, 1796, died in Lehigh township June 29, 1830 and was buried in Indianland Church cemetery[4].

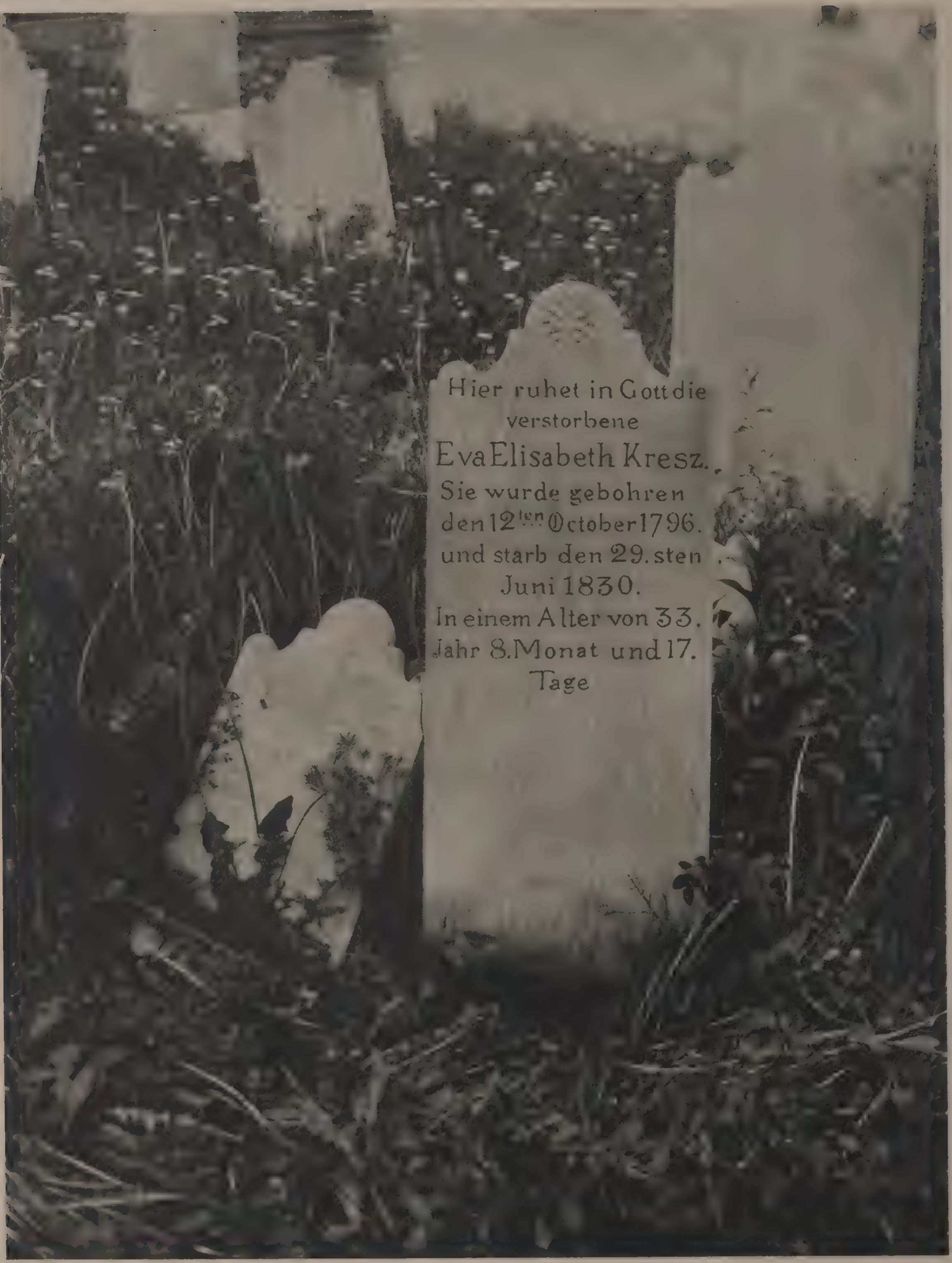
They had seven children, mentioned under Nos. 581—587.

He was married the second time, September 9, 1832, by the Reverend Meendson, a Lutheran clergyman, to Sarah[5], daughter of Michael Kressler and Elizabeth, née Herman. She was born May 18, 1804, died November 15, 1886, and was buried in Indianland Church cemetery[3]. They had seven sons. See Nos. 588—594.

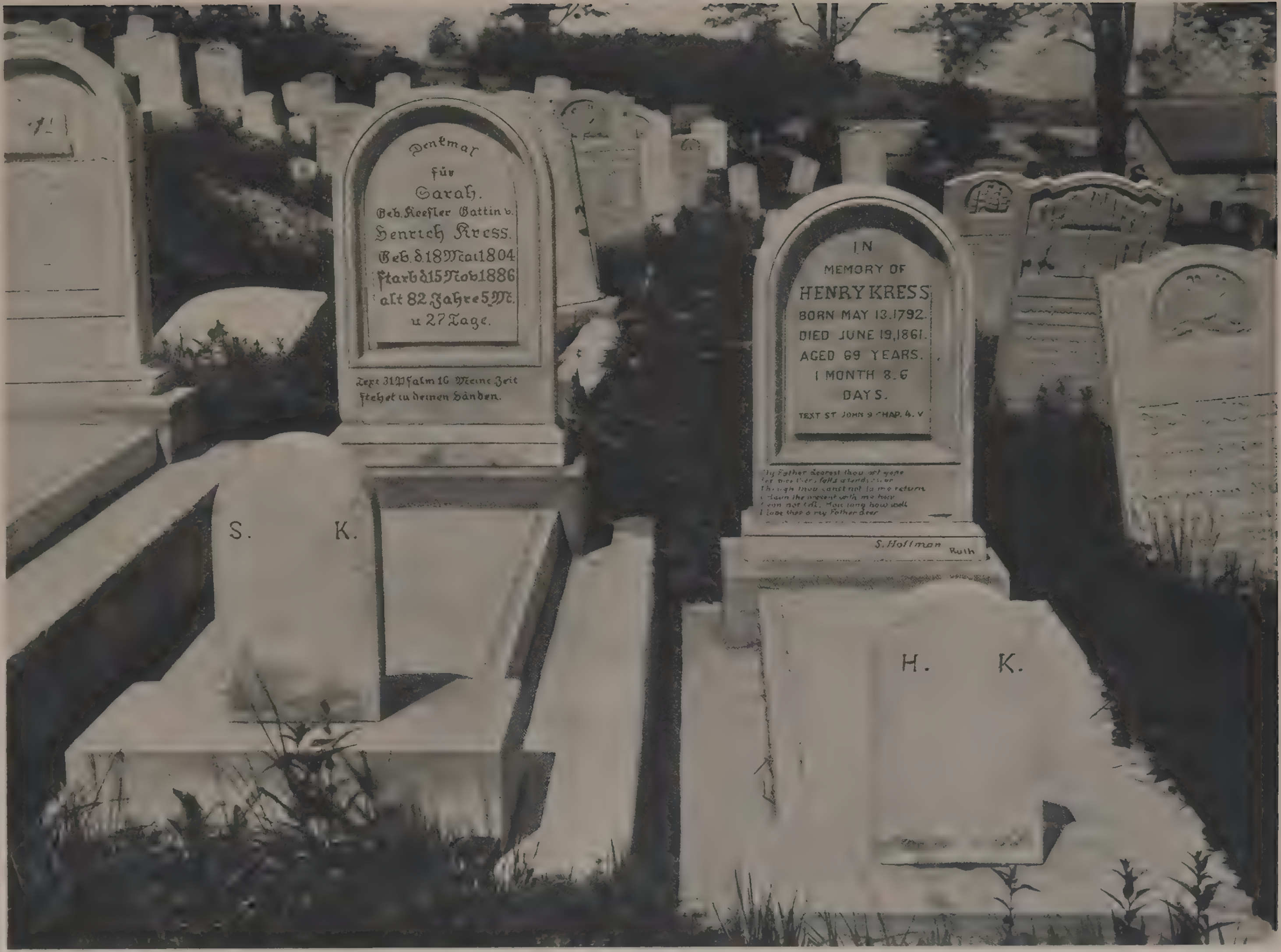
---

[1] See illustration No. 377. [2] Henry Smith. [3] See illustration No. 380. [4] See illustration No. 379. [5] See illustration No. 382.

Illustration No. 370


Hier ruhet in Gott die
verstorbene
Eva Elisabeth Kresz.
Sie wurde gebohren
den 12ten October 1796.
und starb den 29. sten
Juni 1830.
In einem Alter von 33.
Jahr 8. Monat und 17.
Tage

Tombstone of Eva Elisabeth Ferber, First Wife of Henry Kress (No. 489) in Indianland Church Cemetery, Lehigh Township


Denkmal
für
Sarah.
Geb. Keeſler Gattin v.
Henrich Kress.
Geb. d. 18 Mai 1804
ſtarb d. 15 Nov 1886
alt 82 Jahre 5 M.
u 27 Tage.
Text 31 Pſalm 16 Meine Zeit
ſtehet in deinen Händen.
S. K.
IN
MEMORY OF
HENRY KRESS
BORN MAY 13.1792.
DIED JUNE 19,1861.
AGED 69 YEARS.
1 MONTH 8.6
DAYS.
TEXT ST JOHN 9 CHAP. 4. V
Through thou canst not to me return
I can not tell. How long how well
I love thee o my Father dear
S. Hoffman
Ruth
H. K.

Tombstones of Henry Kress (No. 489) and of His Second Wife, Sarah Née Kressler in Indianland Church Cemetery, Lehigh Township

Illustration No. 381

The Kress Homestead in Lehigh Township in 1929

Illustration No. 382

Sarah Kressler, Second Wife of Henry Kress (No. 489)

Illustration No. 383

John Kress (No. 492)

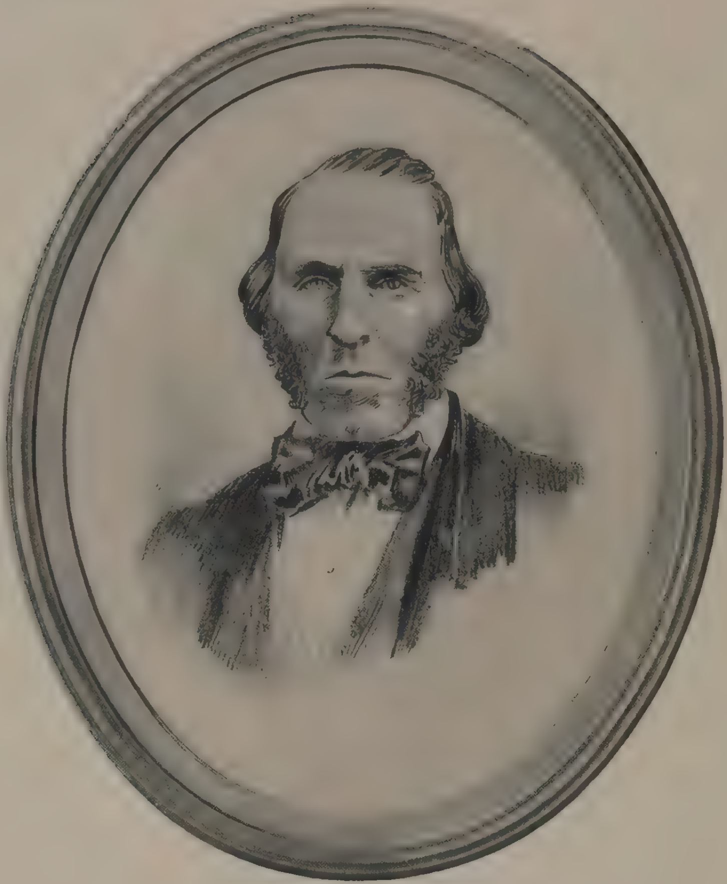
490 DANIEL KRESS (son of No. 406), who spelled his name Gress, was born in Lehigh township, Northampton county, April 17, 1794, and died in Luzerne county, July 10, 1847. He sold his land in Hamilton township, Monroe county in 1835, and moved to Luzerne county, where he was a farmer, living between Wilkes-Barre and Nanticoke. He was buried in Hanover Green Cemetery. His wife was named Elizabeth.

They had twelve children. See Nos. 595—605 a.

491 GEORGE KRESS (son of No. 406), born in 1796, lived in Monroe county. His wife was called Elizabeth. He moved from Monroe county, but where he settled is unknown.

492 JOHN KRESS (son of No. 406), who spelled his name Gress, was born May 19, 1802. He removed to Tompkins county, New York, where he purchased a lot in the town of Dryden. It is the largest town in the county, containing 54,567 acres, and was

Illustration No. 984



Jacob Kress (No. 493)

named after the English poet, John Dryden. A large part of the town was awarded to soldiers of the Revolution in lots of 640 acres each, which often were disposed of for low prices, such as five or ten dollars, a coat, a hat, or one dollar. John Gress died at Dryden on March 13, 1886. He married Elizabeth Miller, who was born in 1805 and died June 25, 1881.

They had four children. See Nos. 606—609.

493 JACOB KRESS or Gress (son of No. 406) was born in Monroe county, Pennsylvania, November 25, 1804, and died near Daleville, Lackawanna county, Pennsylvania, April 29, 1899. In 1848, the first settler in that region, he built the Buck Horn Hotel, named from its sign of the antlers of a stag. Jacob Gress was a famous hunter and it is said that he killed hundreds of stags and seventy-six bears. He also played the violin very well. He married Susanna Umpford, who was born November 26, 1807 and died March 13, 1884.

They had twelve children. See Nos. 610—621.

Illustration No. 385

Jacob Kress (No. 493) at the age of 90

494 ELIZABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 406) was born April 21, 1807 and died October 9, 1852. She married George Remmel, who was born October 9, 1798 and died April 29, 1871. They lived at Forty Fort, Pennsylvania, and had four children. 1. Leonarah R., born December 15, 1829, died March 9, 1897, married James B. Pierce, born July 16, 1828, died June 9, 1910. 2. William H., born October 28, 1837, died April 27, 1908. 3. John, born April 19, 1834, died December 16, 1905, married Emma A. Atherton, born 1840, died June 4, 1885 and had three children, Charles, George and Frank Remmel. 4. Jacob, born June 10, 1840.

495 SARAH KRESS (daughter of No. 406) born April 3, 1809, died April 24, 1846, married Charles Keiser.

496 ADAM KRESS (son of No. 406), one of the twins, born October 8, 1812, is supposed to have died in childhood.

Illustration No. 386

Eva Kress (No. 497), Wife of John Messinger

497 EVA KRESS (daughter of No. 406), born October 8, 1812, one of the twins, died April 16, 1875. She married, March 20, 1832, John Messinger, born February 11, 1807, died June 22, 1875. He was a miller and had a mill on the Black Creek in Conyngham valley. Later on he conducted a hotel at Farview, Pennsylvania. He and his wife were buried in the Hanover Green Cemetery near Wilkes-Barre.

They had twelve children:

1. Stephen, born July 31, 1832, died April 6, 1897, unmarried. 2. Elizabeth, born November 30, 1833, died December 16, 1920, married Andrew R. Pierce, who died at Sacramento, California. They had two children: Cora Alice, unmarried, and Addie R., who married Edward Dunlap and had four children: Ernest Pierce, born 1884, died March 18, 1913; Cameron, born 1895, died October 31, 1924; Maurice, of Plymouth, Pennsylvania, born 1898, married Leona Williams, and has a daughter, Margery Elizabeth, born March 31, 1921; and Cora Alice Dunlap. 3. John Franklin, born March 11, 1835, died May 31, 1870. 4. Julia Ann, born June 3, 1837, died March 28, 1886, married, first, Hiram Crane; then, Isaac

Illustration No. 587

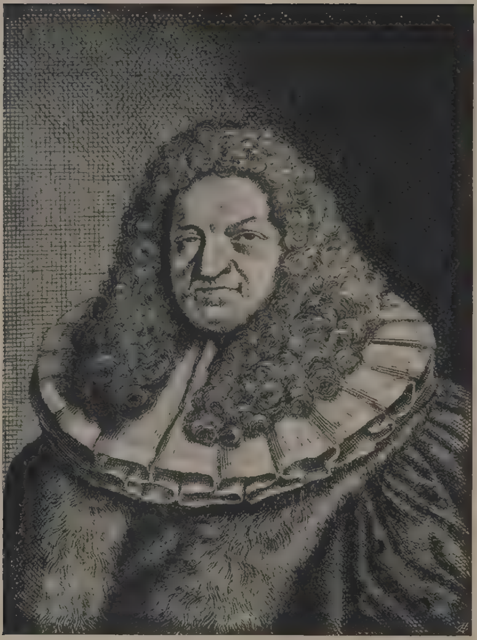
Juliana Kress (No. 499), Wife of Daniel Dietrich

Ellison. 5. Daniel, born August 20, 1838, died May 10, 1907, married Julia Brown and had a son, John Messinger, of Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania. 6. Mary Ellen, born March 2, 1841, died November 3, 1898, married Ferdinand R. Hoover, born July 27, 1842, died March 31, 1902. They had one daughter, Eva May, who married Charles E. Keck. 7. Sarah, born March 20, 1844, died, unmarried, January 7, 1905. 8. Charles, born July 5, 1846, died September 13, 1852. 9. William H., born December 22, 1847, died May 21, 1870. 10. Caroline, born August 18, 1849, died October 10, 1873, married James Pettigrew. 11. Samuel E., born May 17, 1852, died February 11, 1855. 12. Cicely L., born July 9, 1854, died September 19, 1855.

498 SAMUEL KRESS or Gress (son of No. 406) was born February 2, 1815 and died August 24, 1850, at North Lansing, Tompkins county, New York, after a fall from a horse. He married Sarah Ann Conrad, born October 14, 1816 and died on September 20, 1898.

Their children were: Nos. 622—625.

Illustration No. 388



Carl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 504)

499 **JULIANA KRESS**[1] (daughter of No. 406), born June 1, 1817, died April 5, 1906 at Binghamton, New York, married Daniel Dietrich, born December 13, 1821, died June 3, 1884.

Their children were: 1. Eva C., born October 1, 1842, died November 30, 1862, married Sidney Holmes; 2. Henry H., born April 9, 1847, died August 12, 1904; 3. Lizzie L., born August 3, 1851, died May 13, 1925, married a Mack.

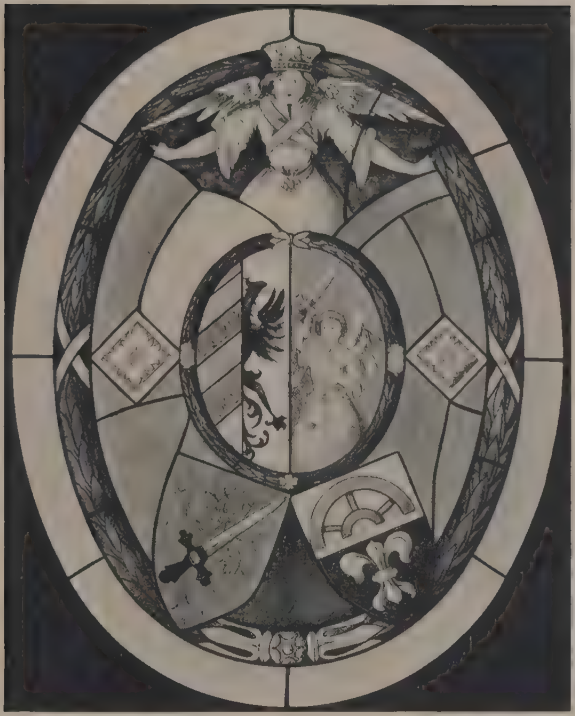
Their children are: William H. Mack, of Johnson City, New York, and Eva M. Kennedy, of Northumberland, Pennsylvania.

500 **JOBST SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 414) born September 6, 1685 was a captain of the Infantry Regiment "von Treskow" and died unmarried, August 12, 1726.

---

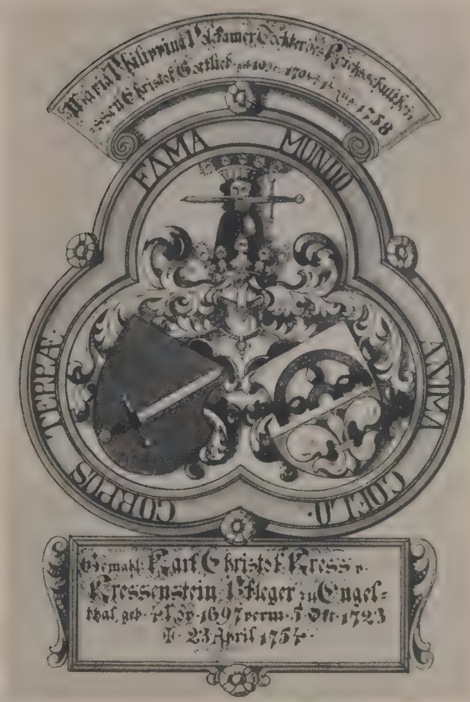
[1] See illustration No. 387, p. 437.

Illustration No. 389



A Painted Window in the Conventual Church at Engelthal, of which Carl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 504) was Warden. In the centre the figures in the coats-of-arms of the city of Nuremberg and of Engelthal and in the lower part the Kress and Volckamer escutcheons

Illustration No. 390



Memorial from the Guido von Volckamer Family Book for Carl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 504) and Maria Philippina, Née Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach, His Wife

501—503 Consult the family tree.

504 CARL CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF RÄTZELSDORF (son of No. 414), born November 4, 1697, became warden of the revenue office at Hersbruck in 1724 and warden of the convent at Engelthal in 1743. As such he had a window[1] painted for the convent church there.

He died April 23, 1754.

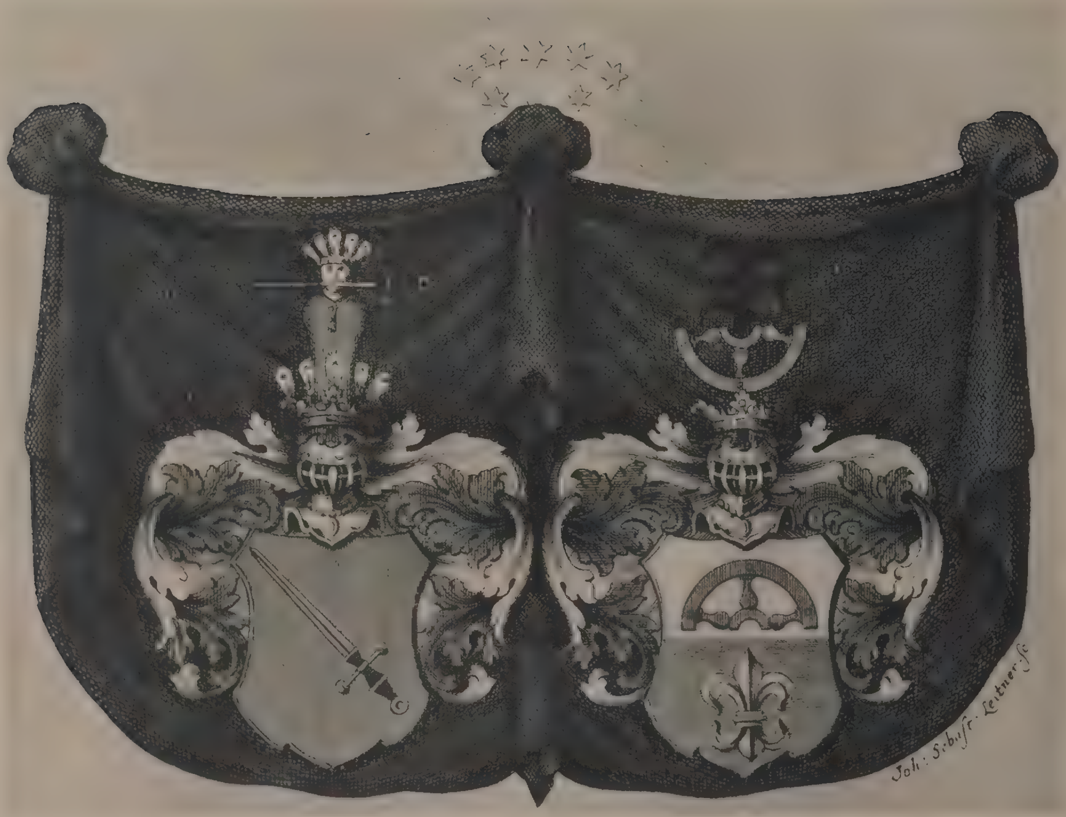
He married, October 5, 1723, Maria Philippina, daughter of Christoph Gottlieb Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach, acting Imperial counsellor, first duumvir and Imperial bailiff at Nuremberg, and of Clara Maria, née Löffelholz von Colberg. She was born December 10, 1704 and died August 14, 1758.

For their children, see Nos. 626—634[2].

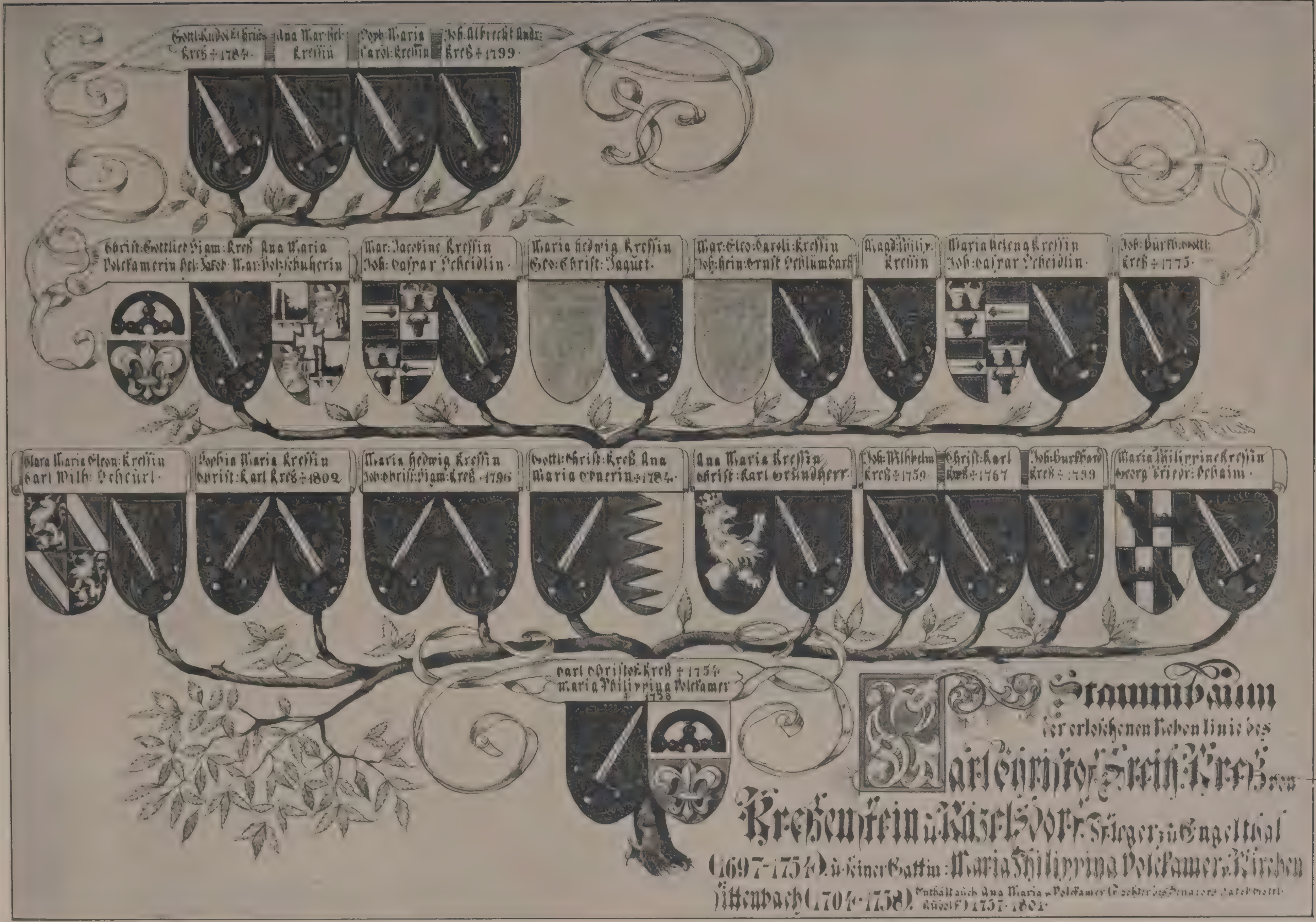
---

[1] See illustration No. 389. [2] For the painted family tree, showing their issue, see illustration No. 392.

Illustration No. 391

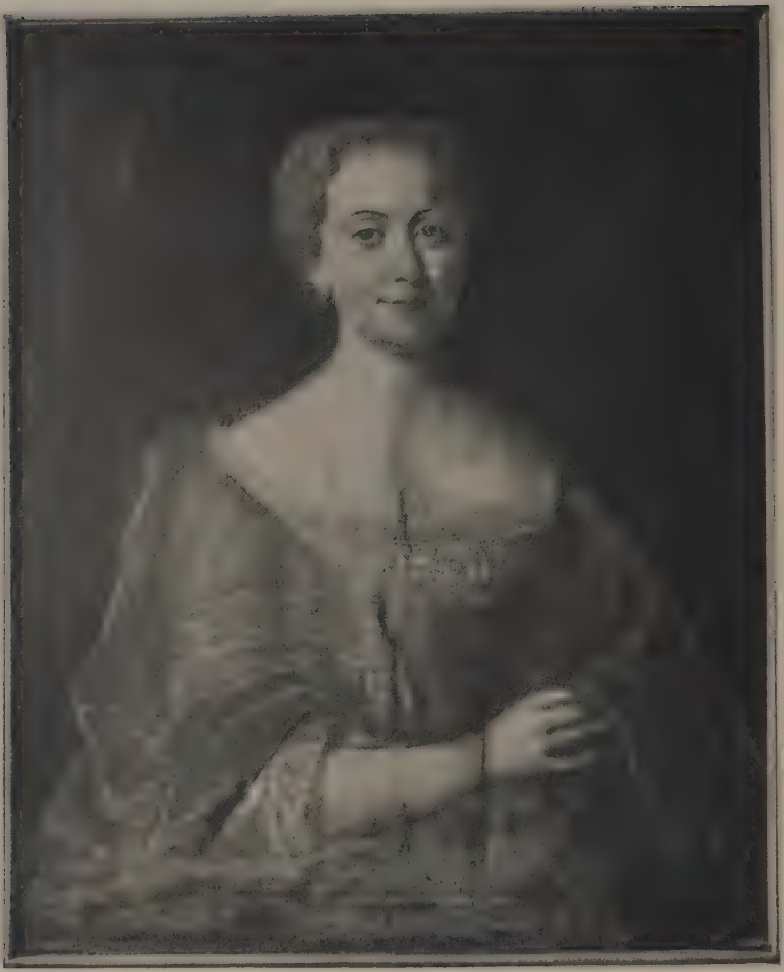


Alliance Coats-of-Arms, Kress-Volckamer, on a Funeral Decoration. Copperplate by Johann Sebastian Leitner upon the occasion of the death of Maria Philippina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 504), née Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach


Gottl: Rudolf Christ: Kreß + 1784.
Ana Mar: Hel: Kreſſin
Soph: Maria Carol: Kreſſin
Joh: Albrecht Andr: Kreß + 1799.
Christ: Gottlieb Sigm: Kreß Ana Maria Volckamerin Hel: Jakob: Mar: Holzschuherin
Mar: Jacobine Kreſſin Joh: Caspar Scheidlin.
Maria Hedwig Kreſſin Geo: Christ: Jaquet.
Mar: Eleo: Caroli: Kreſſin Joh: Hein: Ernst Schlümbark
Magd: Philip: Kreſſin
Maria Helena Kreſſin Joh: Caspar Scheidlin.
Joh: Burkh: Gottl: Kreß + 1775.
Clara Maria Eleon: Kreſſin Carl Wilh: Scheurl.
Sophia Maria Kreſſin Christ: Karl Kreß + 1802
Maria Hedwig Kreſſin Joh: Christ: Sigm: Kreß + 1796
Gottl: Christ: Kreß Ana Maria Ebnerin + 1784.
Ana Maria Kreſſin Christ: Karl Grundherr.
Joh: Wilhelm Kreß + 1759.
Christ: Karl Kreß + 1767
Joh: Burkhard Kreß + 1799
Maria Philippine Kreſſin Georg Friedr: Behaim.
Carl Christof Kreß + 1754 Maria Philippina Volckamer + 1758
Stammbaum
der erloschenen Nebenlinie des
Carl Christof Freih. Kreß von
Kreßenstein u. Kraftshof, Pfleger zu Engelthal
(1697-1754) u. seiner Gattin: Maria Philippina Volckamer v. Kirchen
sittenbach (1704-1758). Enthält auch Ana Maria v. Volckamer (Tochter des Senators Gottl. Rudolf) 1757-1801.

Painted Family Tree, Showing the Descendants of Carl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 504)

Illustration No. 393



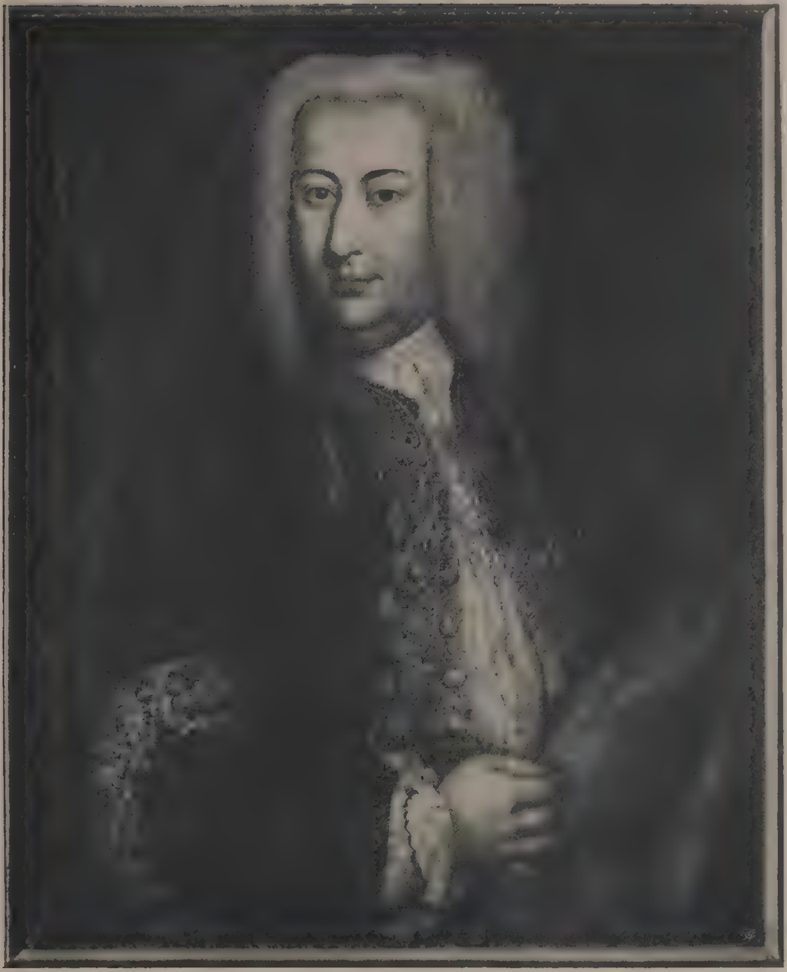
Maria Magdalena Fürer von Haimendorf, Wife of Christoph Gottfried Kress von Kressenstein (No. 505)

505 CHRISTOPH GOTTFRIED KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[1] (son of No. 418) was born at Nuremberg on December 13, 1690. Among others the famous Andreas Christian Eschenbach was his instructor at Nuremberg, and under his guidance he made two public speeches, in 1709, in the lecture hall of St. Egidius. The first was entitled: "*De sapientiae et literarum migrationibus,*"[2] and the second: "*Utrum nostris feliciores simus inventis praedicandi majoribus, an deplorandas potius habeamus amissas hodie majorum artes?*"[3].

After his studies and journeys, Christoph Gottfried became, on April 21, 1719, assessor and alderman of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg; then, in 1724, of the lower court; municipal revenue council assistant in 1725, and acting counsellor of revenues in 1729. He went to Vienna on a matter pertaining to his office in 1731 and died on

---

[1] See "Will, Lexikon". [2] Meaning: "About the Changes in Science and Literature". [3] Meaning: "Would we be happier in praising the achievements of our forefathers or had we better complain of the forgotten sciences of our ancestors?"



Christoph Gottfried Kress von Kressenstein (No. 505)

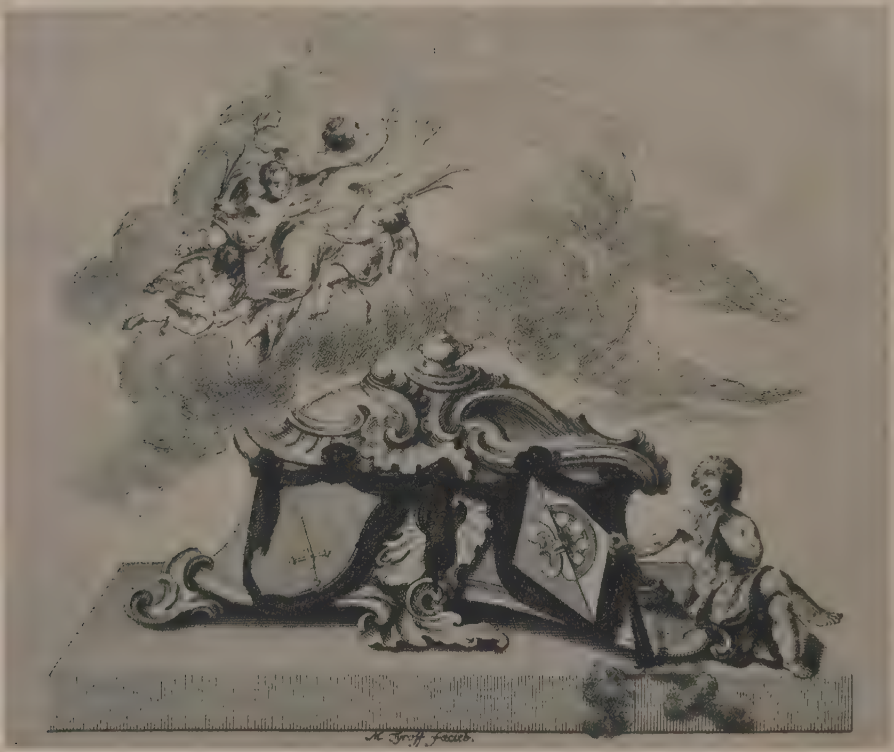
October 20, 1744. He married, July 20, 1717, Maria Magdalena, daughter of Christoph Leonhard Fürer von Haimendorf of Renzenhof and of Sibylla Eleonora, née Paumgärtner von Holenstein. She was born July 20, 1693 and died July 9, 1757. There exist the following printed manuscripts of his: "Funeral oration upon the breaking of shield and helmet before the high noble Paumgärtner family vault at the funeral of the mortal remains of Johann Paul Paumgärtner von Holenstein, the last of his race and name"[1]. He also delivered the following oration[2]: "Funeral Oration upon the breaking of shield and helmet before the high noble Voit family vault at the burial of Christoph Hieronymus Voit von Wendelstein, the last of his name and race", on August 26, 1718 at St. Jobst, Nuremberg[3].

For their children, see Nos. 635—643.

---

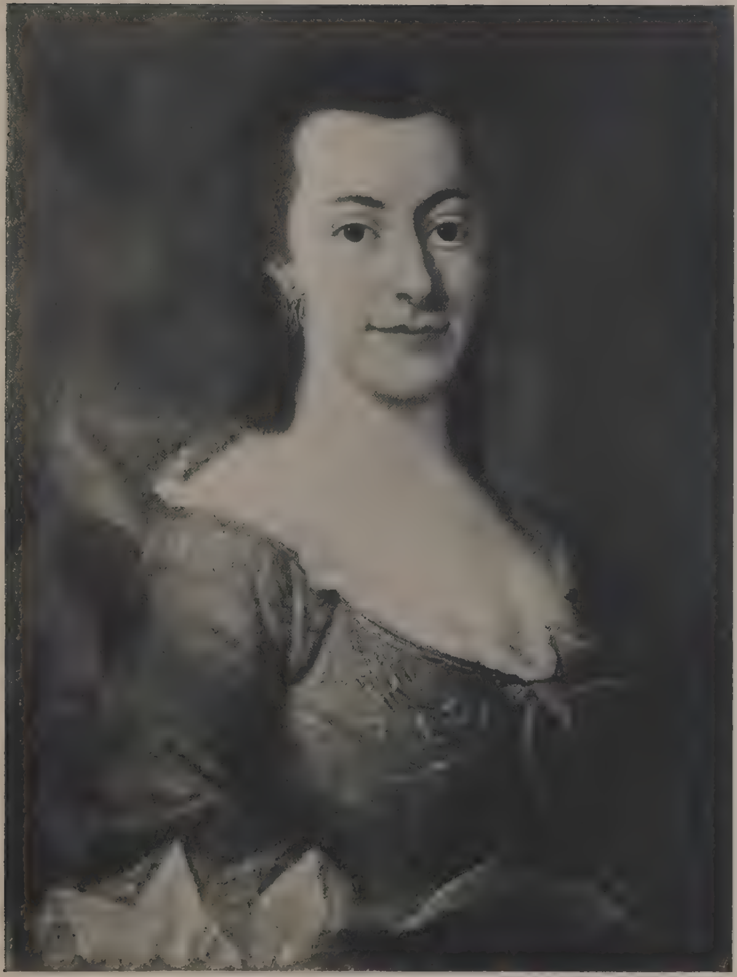
[1] To be found in the Funeral Oration by G. P. Mörl, printed Nuremberg 1728, folio. [2] Was printed in "Würfel" vol. II, p. 622 ff. See the register of sources. [3] Christoph Hieronymus Voit died on August 18, 1718.

Illustration No. 395


M. Tyroff fecit.

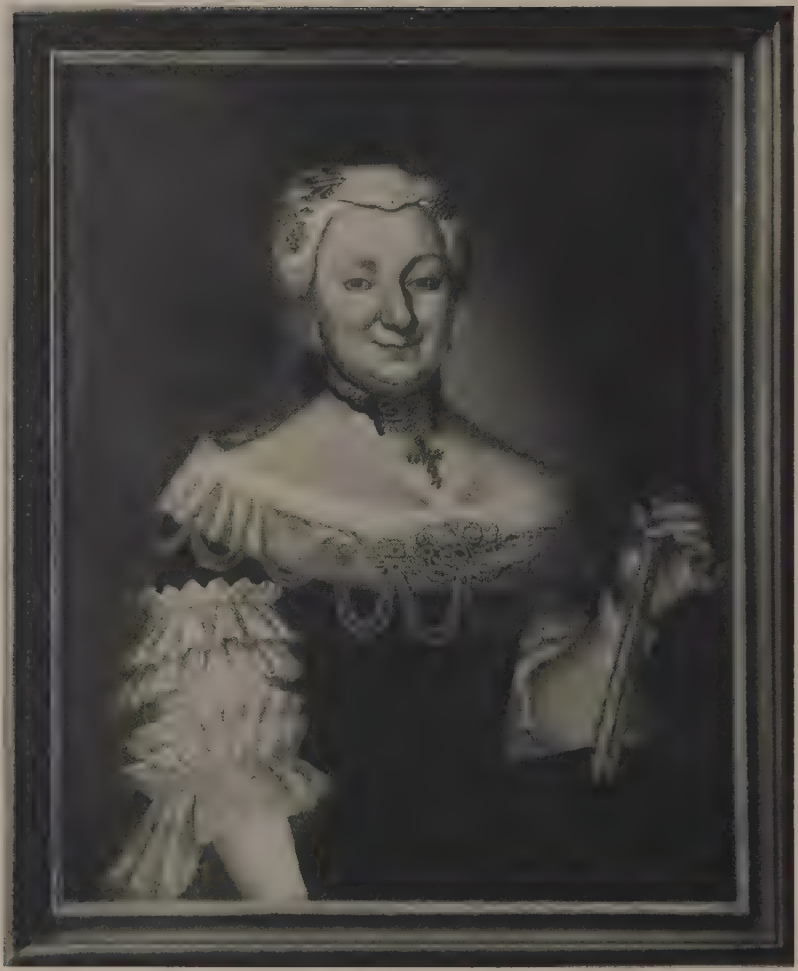
Memorial of Christoph Gottfried Kress von Kressenstein (No. 505) and His Wife Maria Magdalena Fürer von Haimendorf

Illustration No. 396

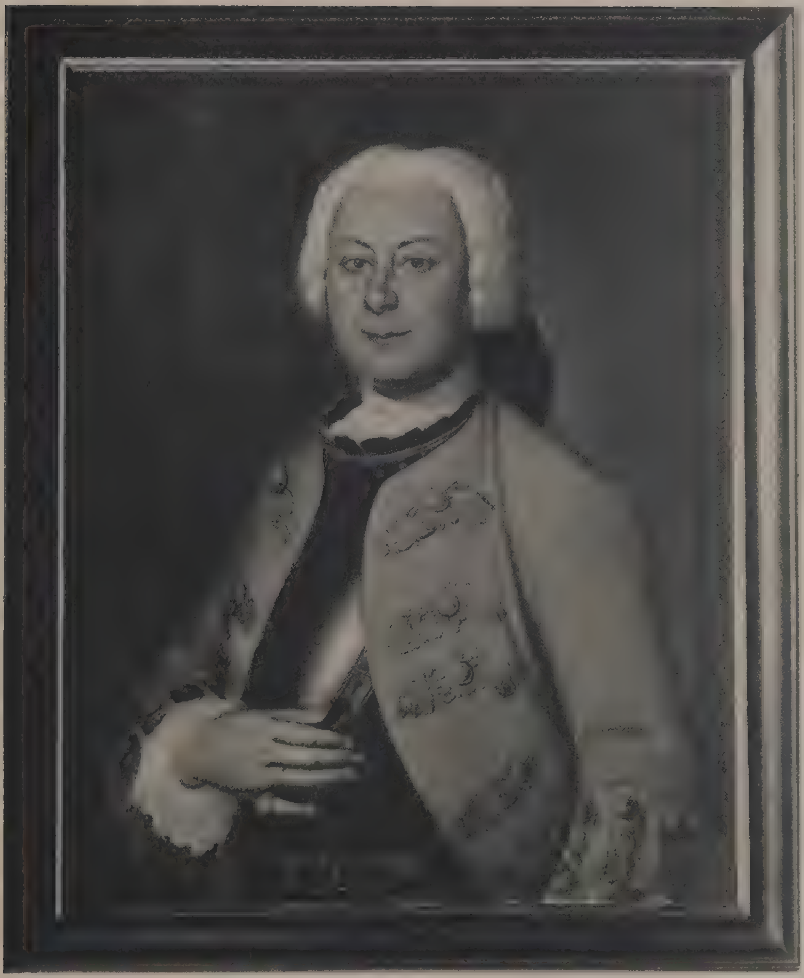


Maria Salome Dietherr von Schwaig, First Wife of Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509)

Illustration No. 397

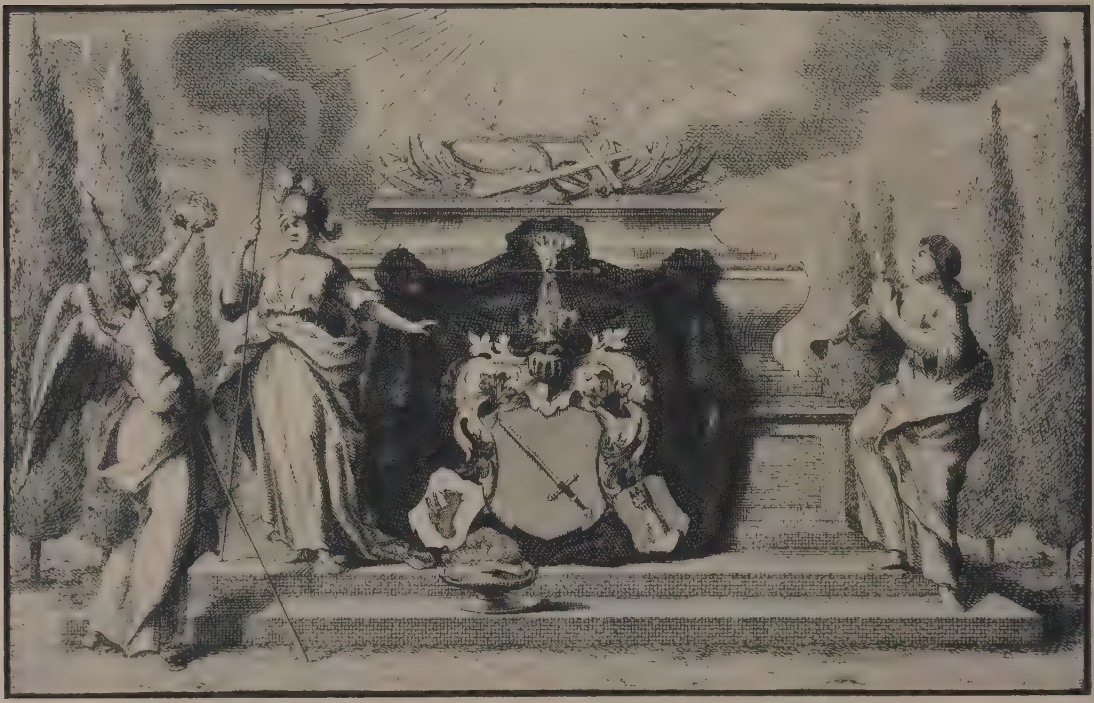


Barbara Helena Harsdörffer von Fischbach, Second Wife of Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509)



Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509)

Illustration No. 399



Commemorative Plate of Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509) and of His Two Wives. Escutcheons: on the left that of Dietherr and on the right that of Harsdörffer

506—508 Consult the family tree.

509 CARL SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 418)[1] was born at Nuremberg on July 22, 1698. Before entering the university, he wrote and published, in 1717, an oration about the Nuremberg compared with the Roman Political Constitution, entitled: *"Oratio valedictoria de comparatione Reipublicae Norimbergensis cum Romana"*[2].

He became lay-assessor and alderman of the provincial court of his native town in 1729, of the lower court in 1731, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1737, member of the select council on April 17, 1743, and junior burgomaster on April 12, 1746.

Carl Siegmund was a splendid orator, poet and a great lawyer. Upon the extinction of the von Voit family, he preached a beautiful funeral sermon, and also wrote many poems. He repeatedly showed his knowledge of jurisprudence in many judgments during the time of his assessorship. As for history and genealogy he was an extremely clever man and greatly furthered the "Genealogical Registers of the Most Noble Patricians of Nuremberg" by Biedermann[3], from which we have often quoted.

He was *"Rugsherr"* of Nuremberg, that is the head of the *"Rugsamt"*[4], and died suddenly on September 7, 1750.

He first married, September 14, 1728, Maria Salome, daughter of Johann Christoph Dietherr von Schwaig, counsellor of Count of Hohenlohe-Langenburg, etc., and of Anna Regina, née Fetzer von Buschschwabach.

She was born October 27, 1703 and died May 28, 1740.

He again married, November 22, 1740, Barbara Helena, daughter of Christoph Wilibald Harsdörffer von Fischbach of Enderndorf, and of Maria Helena, née Gwandschneider von Weyerhauss.

She was born May 18, 1710 and died March 3, 1779.

510 HANNS CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 418) was born May 11, 1701, became assessor and alderman of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1730, revenue officer in 1735, senator in 1751, country governor in 1758, septemvir and first country governor in 1766 and died June 29, 1767.

He first married, July 20, 1728, Susanna Helena, daughter of Georg Achatius Hüls von Rathsberg and of Susanna Barbara, née Ayrer von Landeck.

She was born July 2, 1703 and died July 27, 1757.

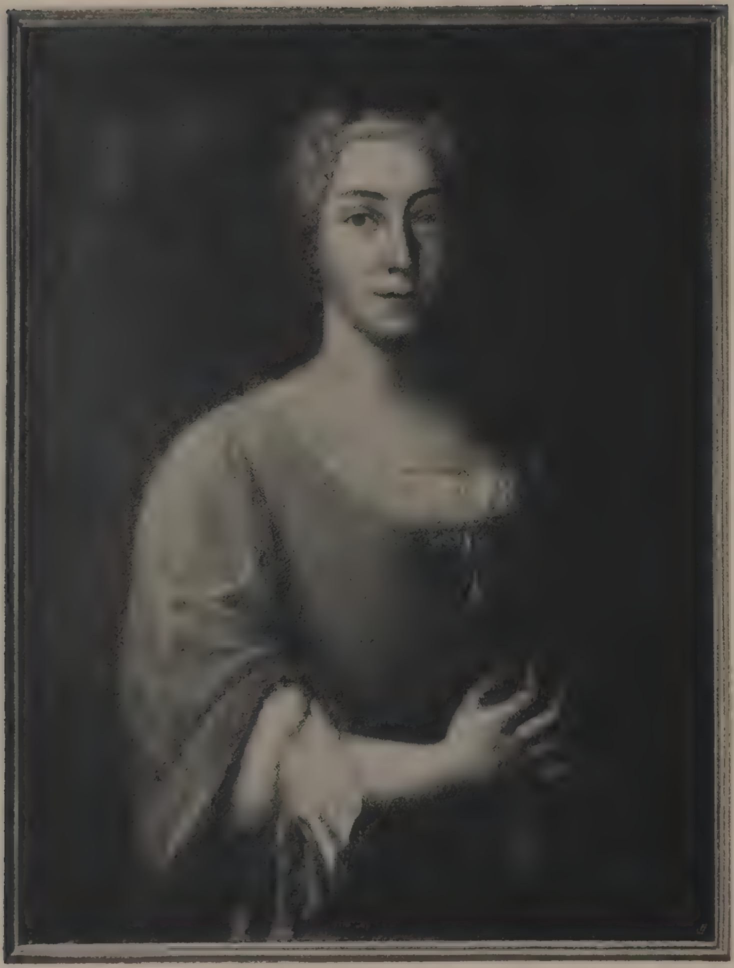
He next married, July 18, 1758, Maria Helena, daughter of Carl Gottfried Pfinzing von Henfenfeld and of Maria Helena, née Tucher von Simmelsdorf.

She was born May 26, 1706 and died June 3, 1767.

---

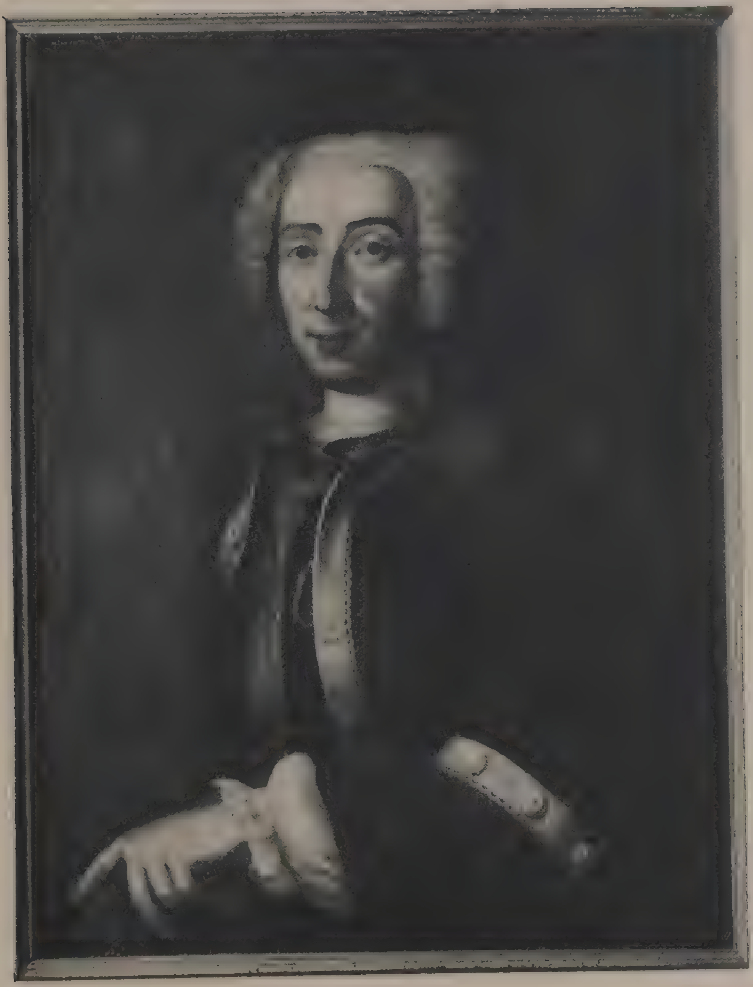
[1] For his biography, also consult "Will, Lexikon" (See the register of sources). [2] "Valedictory Oration of the Nuremberg in Comparison with the Roman Political Constitution". [3] See the register of sources. [4] Inspecting board for craftsmen at Nuremberg.

Illustration No. 400



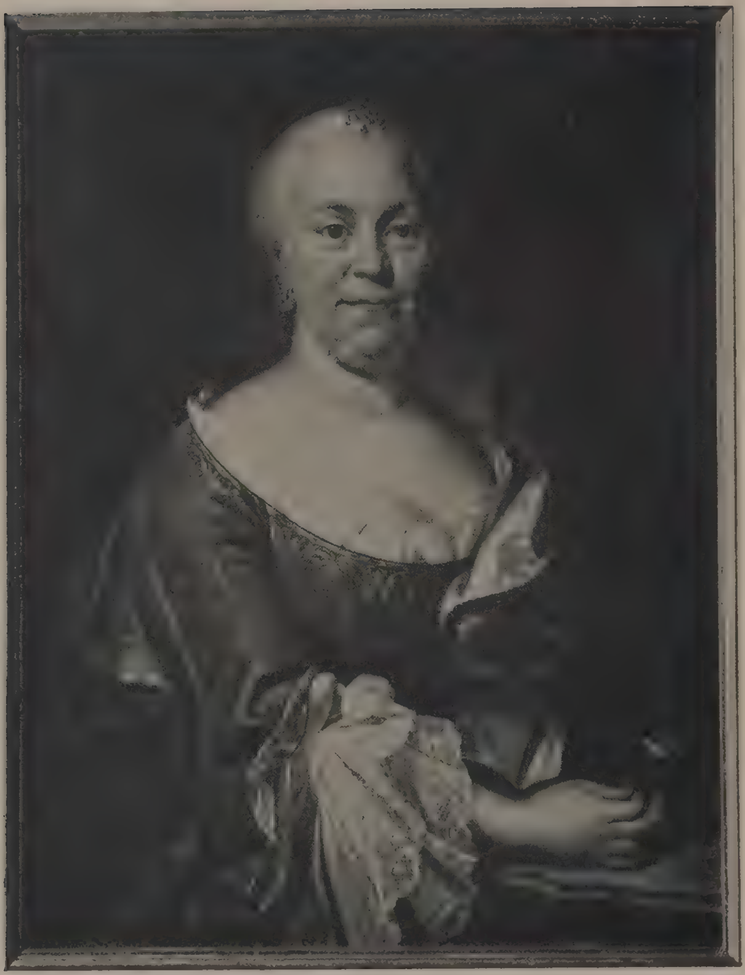
Susanna Helena Hüls von Rathsberg, First Wife of Hanns Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 510)

Illustration No. 401



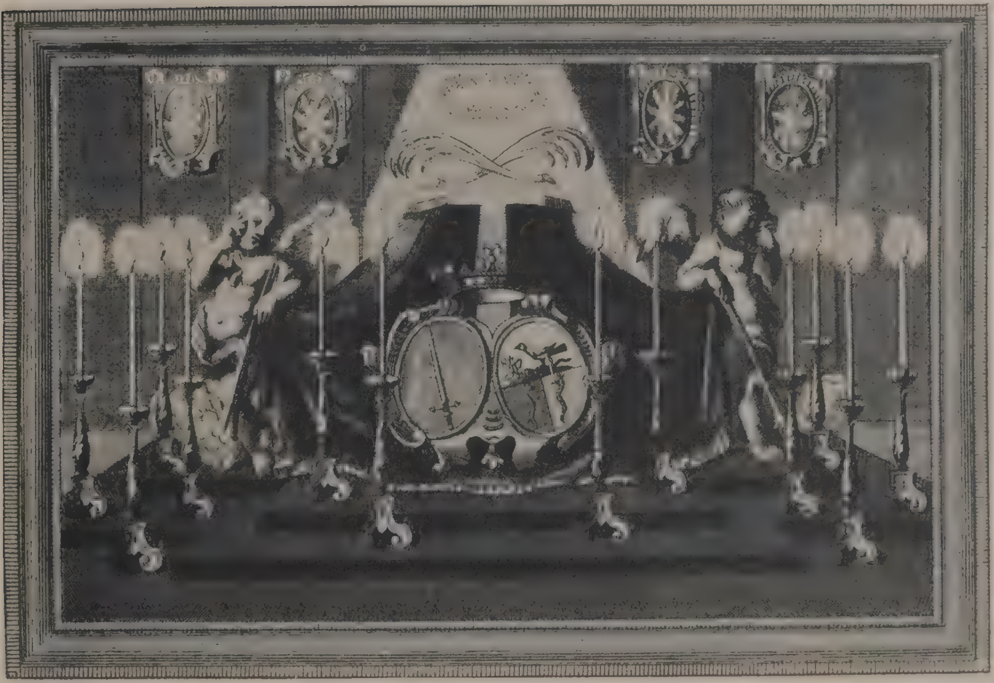
Hanns Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 510)

Illustration No. 402



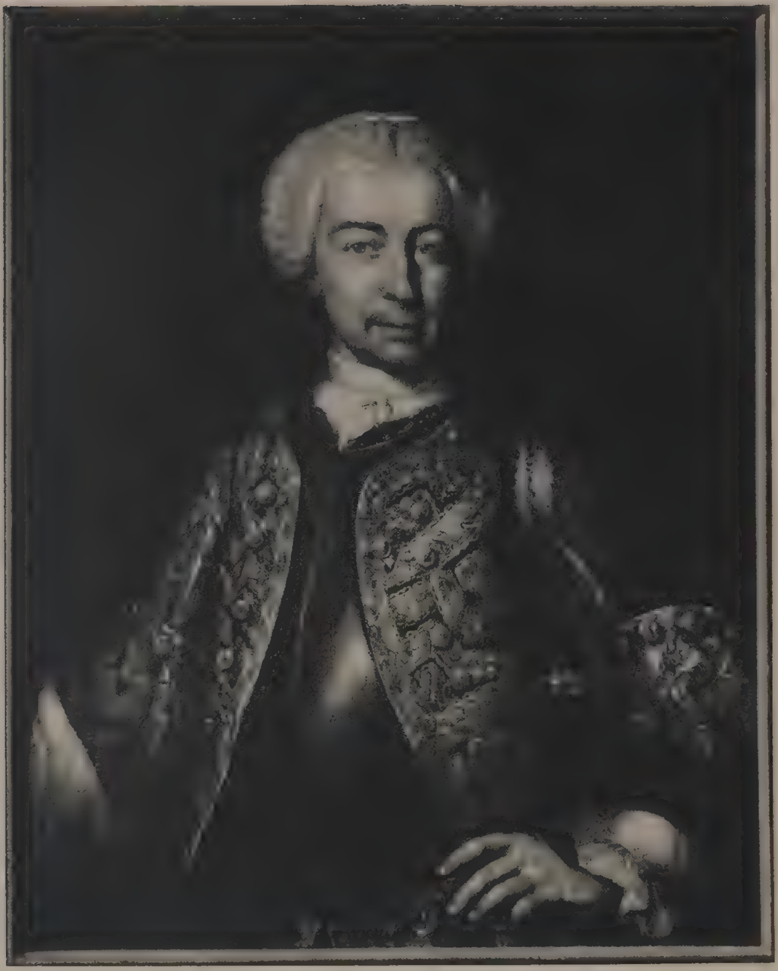
Maria Helena Pfinzing von Henfenfeld, Second Wife of Hanns Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 510)

Illustration No. 403



Commemorative Plate of Hanns Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 510) and of His First Wife, Susanna Helena, Née Hüls von Rathsberg

Illustration No. 404



Rudolph Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 511)

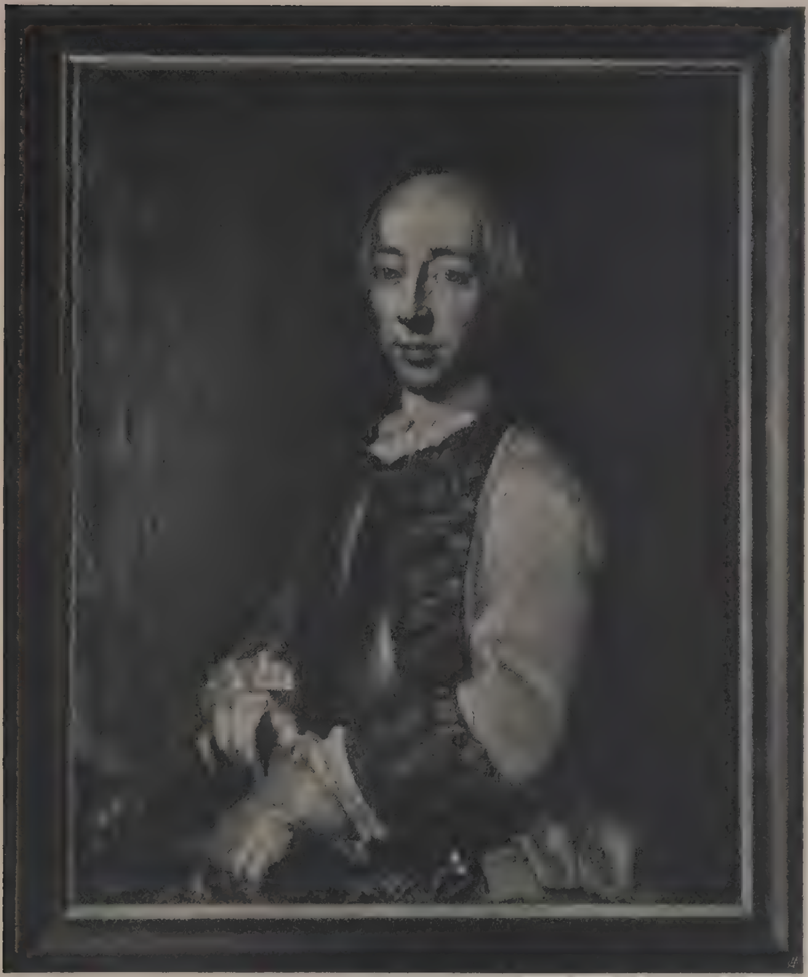
511 **RUDOLPH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 418), born March 17, 1703, set out on a journey on August 6, 1732 with Count Friedrich Magnus von Solms-Laubach.

He died December 23, 1782, unmarried, at Altdorf.

512 **HANNS WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 418) was born December 25, 1704 and died November 9, 1705.

513 **MARCUS CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF LETTEN** (son of No. 418) was born September 29, 1706. He became a cavalry captain of the Franconian

Illustration No. 405

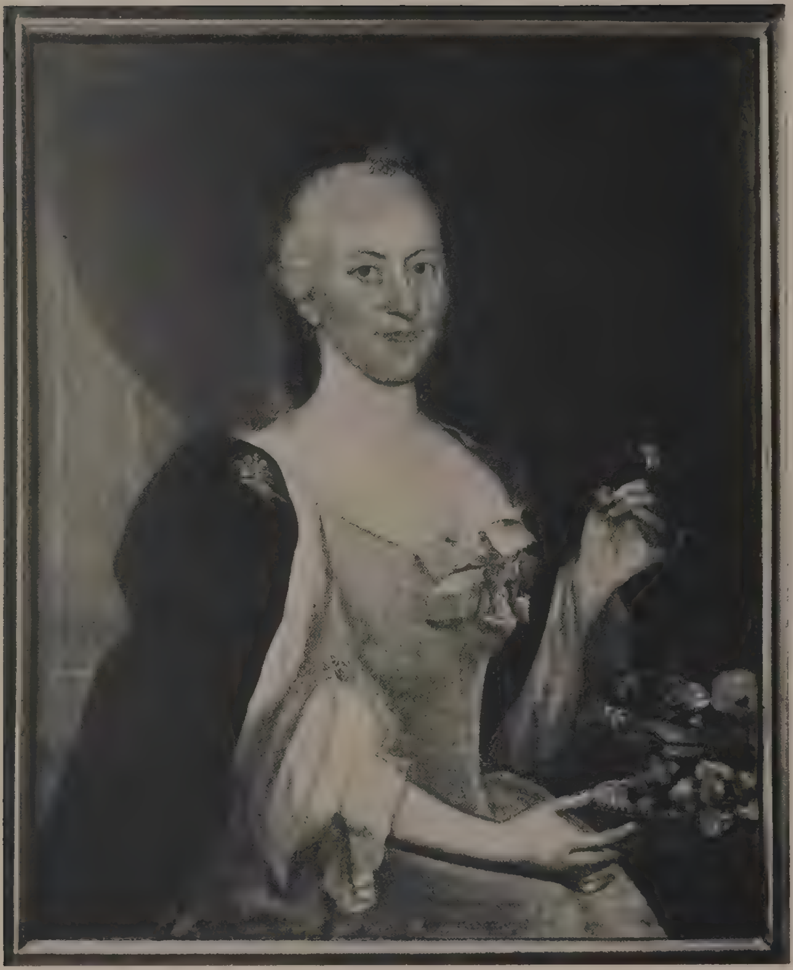


Marcus Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 513)

District Regiment of Cuirassiers and major of the Bayreuth District Regiment and was killed in the Battle of Rossbach on November 5, 1757.

514 BALTHASAR CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF EBENREUTH AND LETTEN (son of No. 418) was born November 1, 1709, became assessor and alderman of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg, May 7, 1734, of the lower court, April 11, 1738, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters, April 15, 1746, warden at Altdorf in 1750, junior burgomaster in 1768, and died September 15, 1771. In 1741 he bought the estate of Ebenreuth (the former Kleinreuth), presently called Oedenreuth, which is a hamlet not far from Rosstal, situated between Nuremberg and Ansbach and

Illustration No. 406



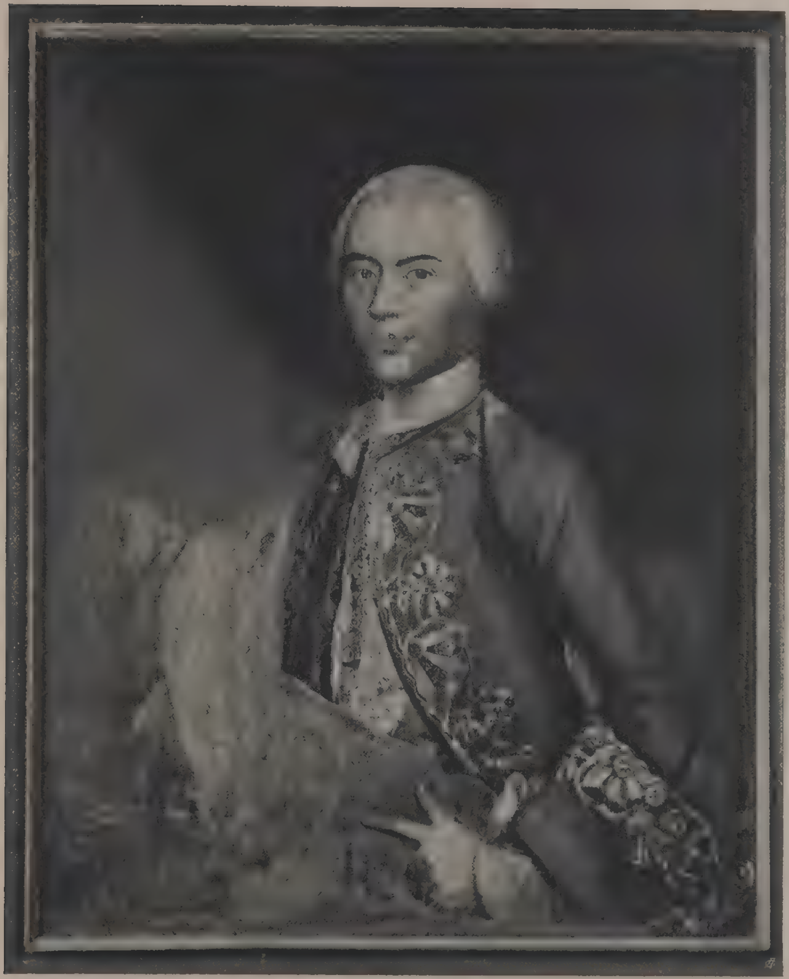
Clara Sophia Peller von Schoppershof, First Wife of Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 514)

was a fief of Bamberg. There is a small castle with a large and beautiful garden. On the adjoining barn there are still traces to be found of a former manor, the walls of which show fragments of some beautiful pictures.

The letter of fief of this transaction reads as follows:

"By the grace of God, We, Friedrich Carl, Bishop of Bamberg and Würzburg, Prince of the Holy Roman Empire, Duke of Franconia, acknowledge and announce publicly by this

Illustration No. 407

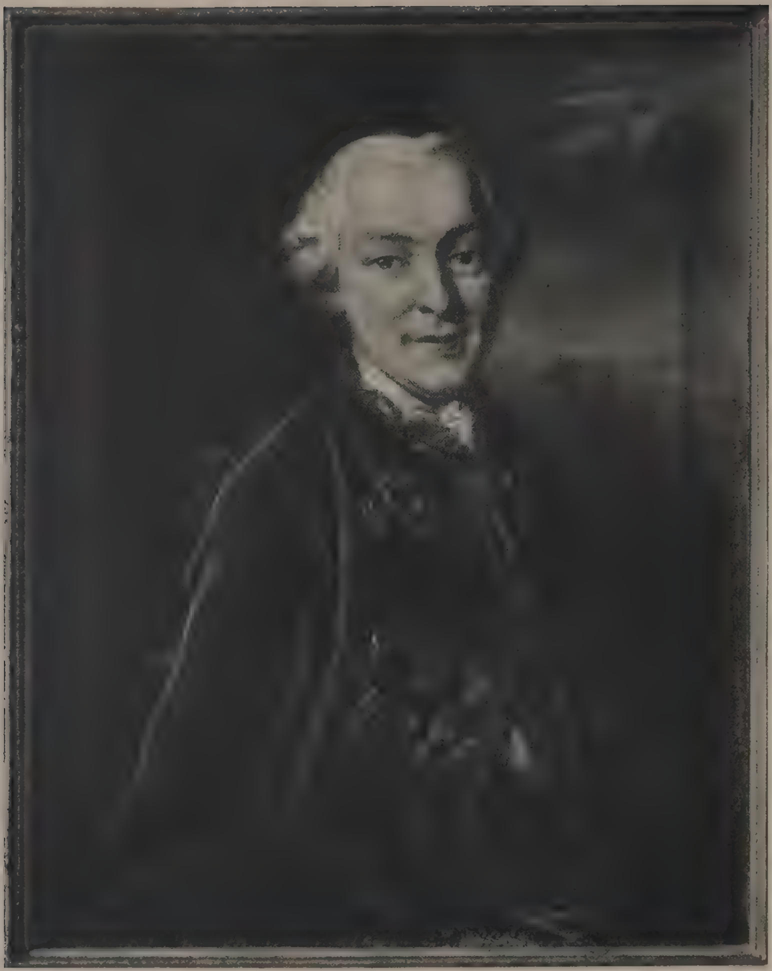


Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 514)

letter that we have conferred upon our dear and trusty Balthasar Christoph Kress of Nuremberg to hold in fee two estates at Kleinreuth, now named Oedenreuth or Ebenreuth, situated near Rosstal, which two estates the time has made into one and which contains the buildings and is adjusted as follows: one manor-house, one house for domestic servants, some stables and cattle-sheds, also a gardener's cottage and two sheds, etc."

Regarding the high jurisdiction Oedenreuth belonged to the judgeship of Rosstal,

Illustration No. 408



Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 514)

for the lower jurisdiction, however, the magistrate of Bamberg was qualified. Oedenburg remained in the possession of the family Kress von Kressenstein until the second half of the 19th Century.

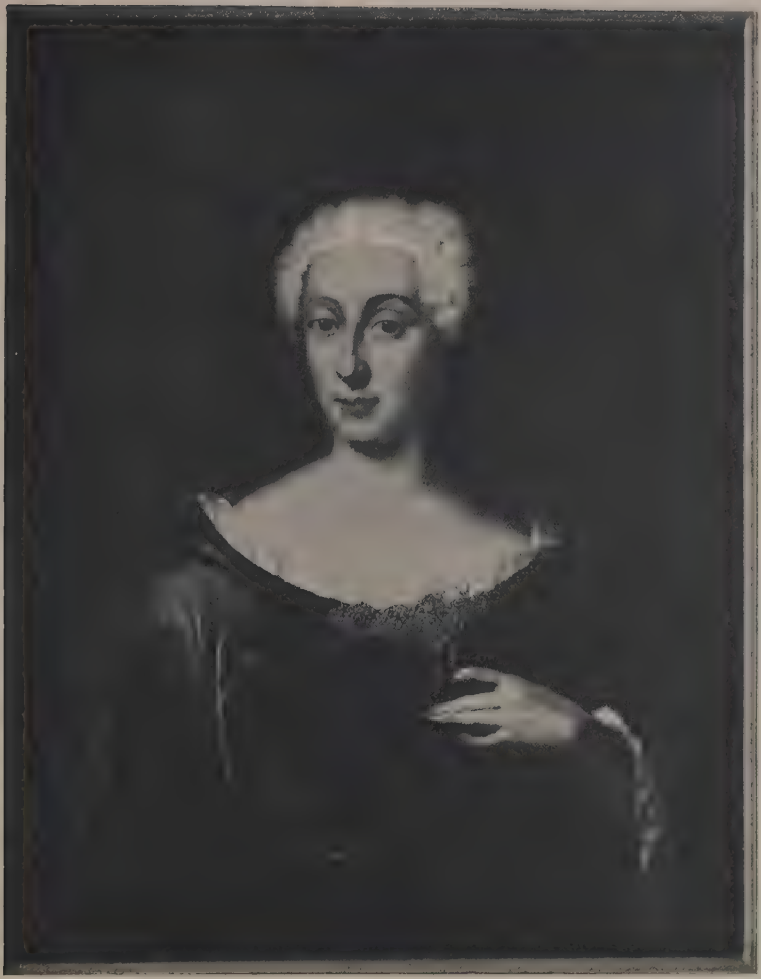
Balthasar Christoph sold the estate of Rohensass[1] in 1760.

He first married, November 7, 1731, Clara Sophia, daughter of Christoph Jacob Peller

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 330 and 331.

Illustration No. 409

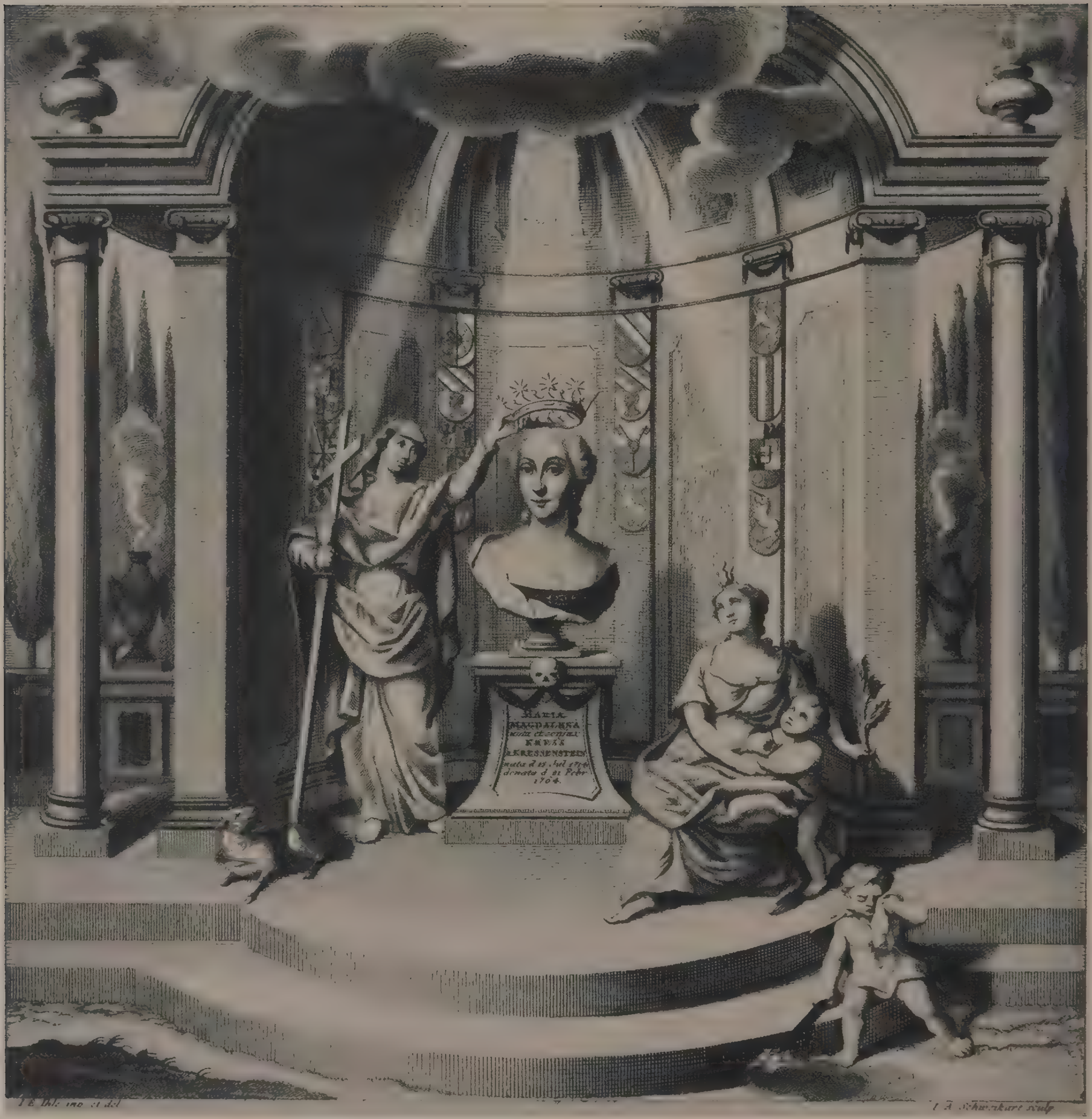


Maria Magdalena Kress von Kressenstein (No. 544), Second Wife of Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 514)

von Schoppershof and of Maria Sophia, née Löffelholz von Colberg. She was born April 1, 1711 and died December 18, 1733, on giving birth to a son, No. 644.

He next married, February 8, 1735, Maria Magdalena (No. 544), daughter of Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein of Dürrenmungenau and Röthenbach (No. 453), municipal and criminal judge, and of Maria Helena, née Pömer von Diepoltsdorf. She was born July 18, 1714 and died February 21, 1764. For the children of the second marriage, see Nos. 645—661.

Illustration No. 410


MARIA
MAGDALENA
KRESS
a KRESSENSTEIN
denata d 21 Febr
1704.

Commemorative Plate of Maria Magdalena Kress von Kressenstein (No. 544),
Second Wife of Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 514)

515 MARIA SALOME KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 430) was born September 19, 1695, died November 26, 1744, at Bedheim and was buried in the church there.

She first married, April 9, 1720, Siegmund Ferdinand Prann von Almoshof, who was born March 10, 1690 and died March 31, 1739. She again married, October 19, 1739, Jacob Friedrich Welser, canon of the Chapter of Sts. Peter and Paul at Magdeburg, royal Prussian counsellor and the electorate of Brandenburg's government and consistorial counsellor, who was born September 2, 1698 and died March 29, 1742. Her third marriage was on September 16, 1743 to Johann Philipp von Hessberg of Bedheim, who was born April 3, 1686. He married first a Pflug von Elschütz, then a Schenck von Wiedebach, thirdly Maria Salome Kress von Kressenstein, then Carolina Amalia von Bose and survived them all.

516—521 Consult the family tree.

522 MARIA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 430) was born February 14, 1708 and died April 18, 1737. She married, April 24, 1736, Siegmund Friedrich Pömer von Erenstegen, who was born February 24, 1710 and died December 17, 1736.

523 MARIA REGINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 442) was born August 30, 1716 and died March 8, 1781. She married, on October 29, 1737, Carl Christoph Grundherr von Altenthann of Weyerhaus, a revenue officer at Nuremberg, who was born June 24, 1709 and died April 26, 1761.

524—525 Consult the family tree.

526 MARIA SOPHIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 442) was born August 11, 1719 and died June 6, 1769. She married, May 11, 1745, Siegmund Friedrich Holzschuher von Asbach of Harrlach, who was born March 28, 1717 and died February 14, 1787.

527—534 Consult the family tree.

535 MARIA SALOME KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 445) was born September 24, 1706. She married, December 4, 1736, Sigmund Christoph Harsdörffer von Fischbach of Enderndorf, who was born August 22, 1689 and died November 7, 1759.

536—540 Consult the family tree.

541 SUSANNA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 445) was born August 25, 1719 and died March 20, 1767. She married, November 6, 1742, Georg Burkhart Haller von Hallerstein, a counsellor at Nuremberg, who was born July 17, 1717 and died July 1, 1766.

542—543 Consult the family tree.

544 MARIA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 453) was born July 18, 1714 and died February 21, 1764.

She married, February 8, 1735, Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein of Ebenreuth and Letten (No. 514)[1].

545 MARIA HELENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 453) was born November 16, 1715 and died October 31, 1772.

She married, February 15, 1735, Anton Ulrich Fürer von Haimendorf, first warden of Gostenhof.

He was born June 4, 1713 and died March 6, 1765.

546—547 Consult the family tree.

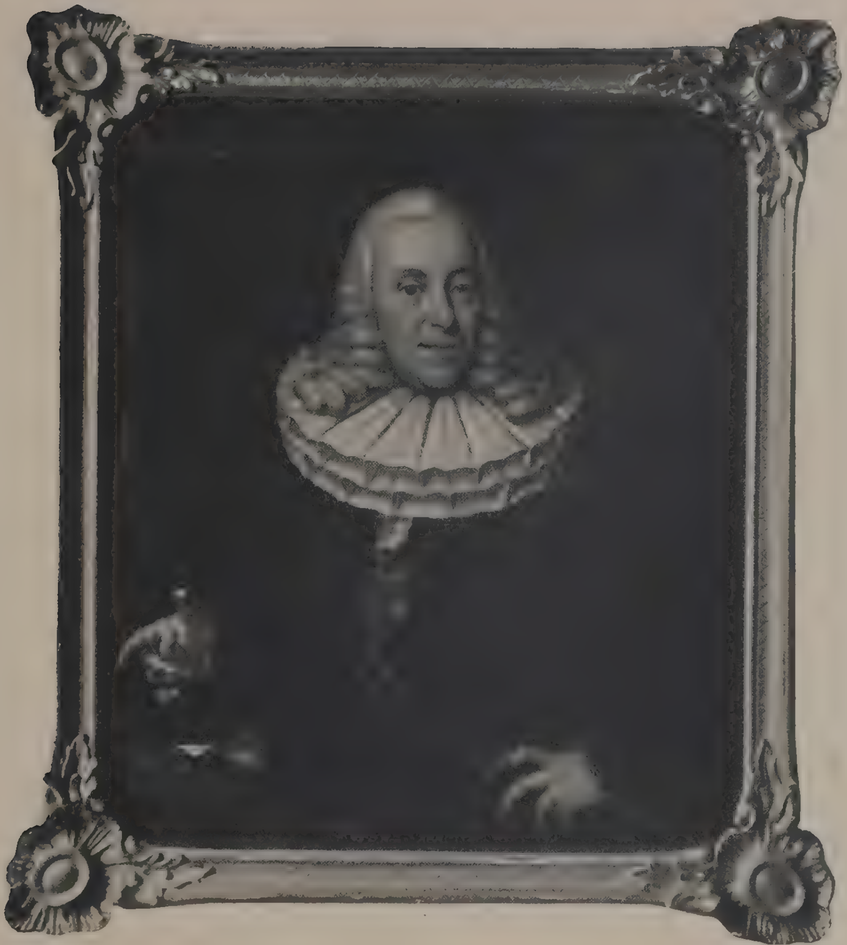
548 CHRISTOPH CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, RÄTZELSDORF, DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH (son of No. 453)[2] was born January 10, 1723.

As a pupil of the Egydian high school and college at Nuremberg he distinguished himself by exceptional abilities. He made a farewell speech there: *Oratio valedictoria: "De Vicariis Imperii ante Aureae Bullae Tempora"*[3]. He studied later on at the university of Halle, where he not only listened to some of the best known professors of that time, like Ludwig, Böhmer and Wolf, but was also personally acquainted with them. During his subsequent journeys he visited the most distinguished courts and almost all the German and Netherland universities and was on good terms with most of the famous politicians and learned men of his time, a fact, which later on led to an extended correspondence.

After his return to Nuremberg he delivered the usual oration at the funeral of the

---

[1] See his biography and the illustrations Nos. 409 and 410. [2] For him consult especially: "Will, Lexikon", — "Schlichtegroll", vol. 2, pp. 326 ff., — "Deutsche Zeitung", 1791, p. 14, — "Waldau", I. p. 194. [3] "About the Imperial Bailiffs before the Time of the Golden Bull".

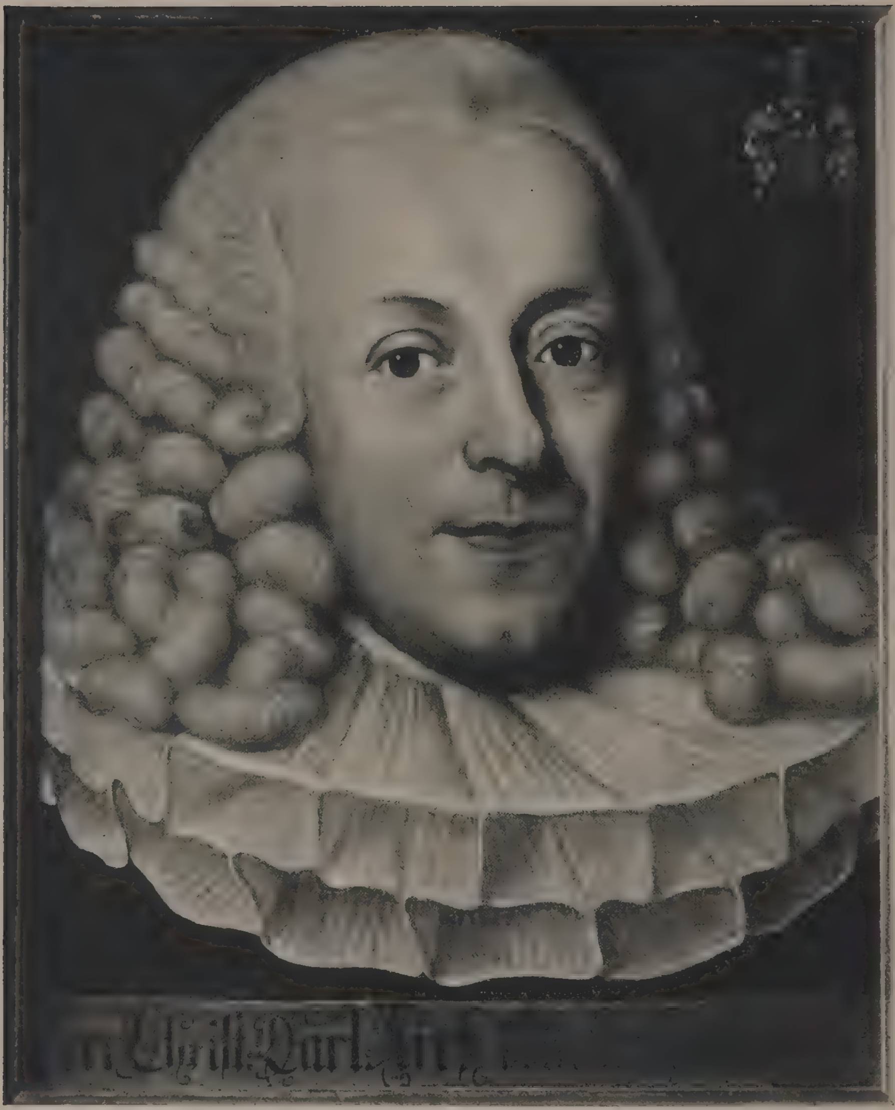


Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 548), Fifth Administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Oil painting in the ancestors' gallery of the Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

last of the noble family Nützel von Sündersbühl, before their family vault at St. Leonhard's church, upon the breaking of their shield and helmet.

Then he began to devote his time to the arrangement of the Nuremberg municipal archives. He became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court in 1750, superintendent of ways and roads, provincial revenue officer, bailiff of the soft-stone works in 1751; from 1752 to October 20, 1754 he was a delegate to Vienna, and during this time the adjunct of the revenue officer and acting revenue counsellor; became senior selected on April 5, 1752, junior burgomaster on April 24, 1753, deputy of the inspection and wax office and also district leader in 1756, deputy of the brewers' trade in 1758, superintendent of taxes in 1759, war counsellor, senior burgomaster, deputy of the revenues and of the Franconian district in 1760, warden of the Mendel Twelve-Brothers Foundation in 1763, deputy of the Imperial provincial court in 1764, war counsellor of the Franconian district on October 1, 1765, master of the

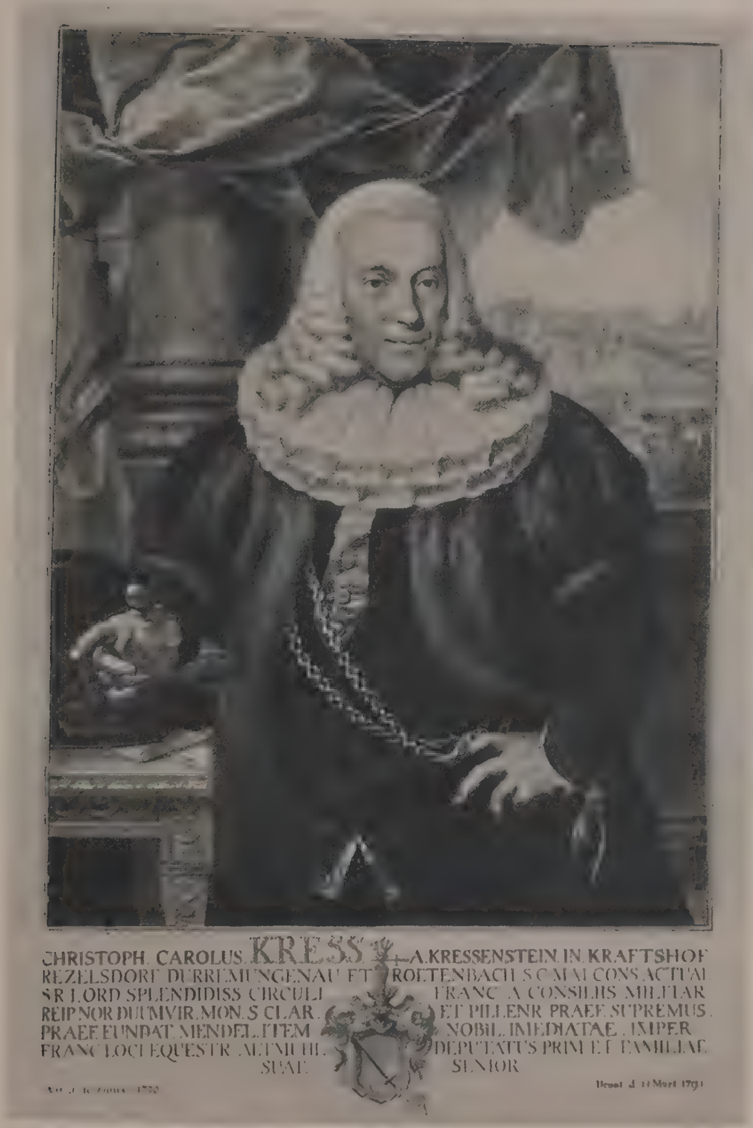
Illustration No. 412



Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 548)

ordnance, counsellor of the appellate court, master of woods and forests, deputy of the Keyper Foundation, of the Cornberg and the alien control in 1766, septemvir, deputy of the customhouse and weight office, of the workhouses in 1767, war colonel, deputy of the town seal and of the pawnhouses in 1768, for the second time a delegate to Vienna in 1775 and 1776, soon afterwards third commanding captain and guardian of the crown, deputy of the privy town seal, master of buildings and grain, second municipal delegate to the Franconian Knighthood, canton Altmühl in 1785, third supreme captain and administrator of the Schlüssel-

Illustration No. 413


CHRISTOPH. CAROLUS. KRESS A. KRESSENSTEIN. IN. KRAFTSHOF
REZELSDORF DURREMUNGENAU ET ROETENBACH S C MAI CONS ACTUAL
S R I ORD SPLENDIDISS CIRCULI FRANC A CONSILIIS MILITAR
REIP NOR DUUMVIR. MON. S CLAR. ET PILLENR PRAEF. SUPREMUS.
PRAEF FUNDAT. MENDEL. ITEM NOBIL. IMEDIATAE. IMPER
FRANC LOCI EQUESTR ALTMUHL DEPUTATUS PRIM ET FAMILIAE
SUAE SENIOR
Denat d 14 Mart 1791

Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 548)

felder Family Foundation in 1788. After 1763 he was the owner of the castle of Dürrenmungenau[1] and died March 14, 1791[2], as a duumvir of Nuremberg.

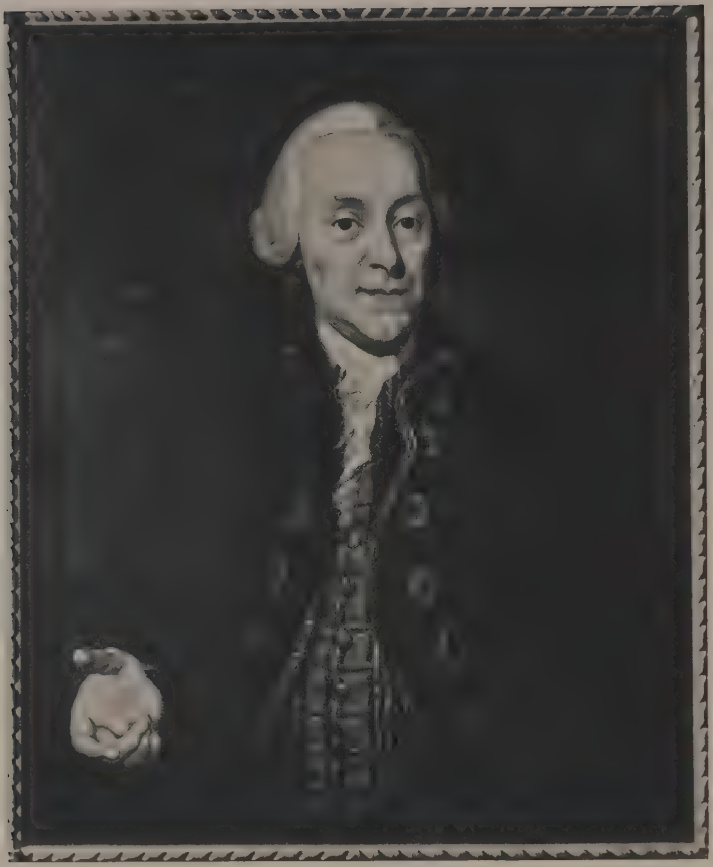
Besides some German poems and translations from the English, he wrote the following works upon various occasions:

"Disquisitio de morte Caroli, filii Philippi II., Hispaniae Regis"[3] in 1740.

---

[1] Consult pages 303 and 306 ff. [2] For his tomb monument, see p. 69, and illustration No. 47, p. 66. [3] "Investigation of the Death of Carolus, the Son of Philippus II, King of Spain".

Illustration No. 414



Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 548)

"Meditationes de logomachiis circa principium Juris Naturae"[1] in 1741.

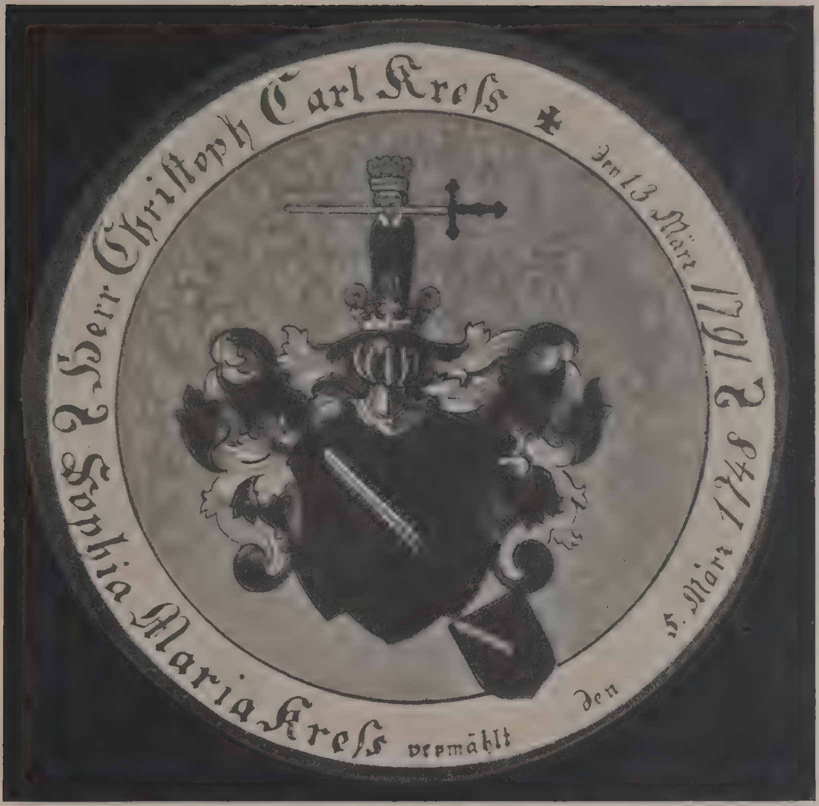
"Enumeratio Praepositorum ad S. Sebaldum et S. Laurentium, Norimbergae"[2] in 1749.

In print there appeared as follows: "Eulogy and Commemoration Speech, Made in Memory of His Late Gracious Majesty, the Emperor Charles VI, on Request of the Council of Nuremberg, on February 13th, 1741", by Christoph Gottlieb Schwarz, in Latin, which was subsequently translated into German by Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein, Nuremberg.

"Schediasma historico iuridicum de eo, quod iustum est circa diversam paschatos celebrationem"[3], Halle, 1744.

---

[1] "Meditations on the Disputes about the Origin of the Laws of Nature". [2] "Enumeration of the Provosts of St. Sebaldus and St. Laurentius at Nuremberg". [3] "Historical and Juridical Sketch about the Question, which of the Different Easter Celebrations Would be the Right-one", in quarto.


Herr Christoph Carl Kreſs ✠
Den 13 März 1721
Sophia Maria Kreſs vermählt
den 5. März 1748

A Painted Window Pane in the Castle of Kugelhammer, in Memory of Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 548) and His Wife

He was also the author of the following pamphlets: "Regulations and Laws for Praying and Working in the Newly Erected Poor- and Workhouses at Nuremberg. With a Short Description of the Beginning and Progress of this Institution." Nuremberg, 1775[1].

"Short Essay on Matters Concerning the Matricula of the Imperial Free Town of Nuremberg," Nuremberg 1787.

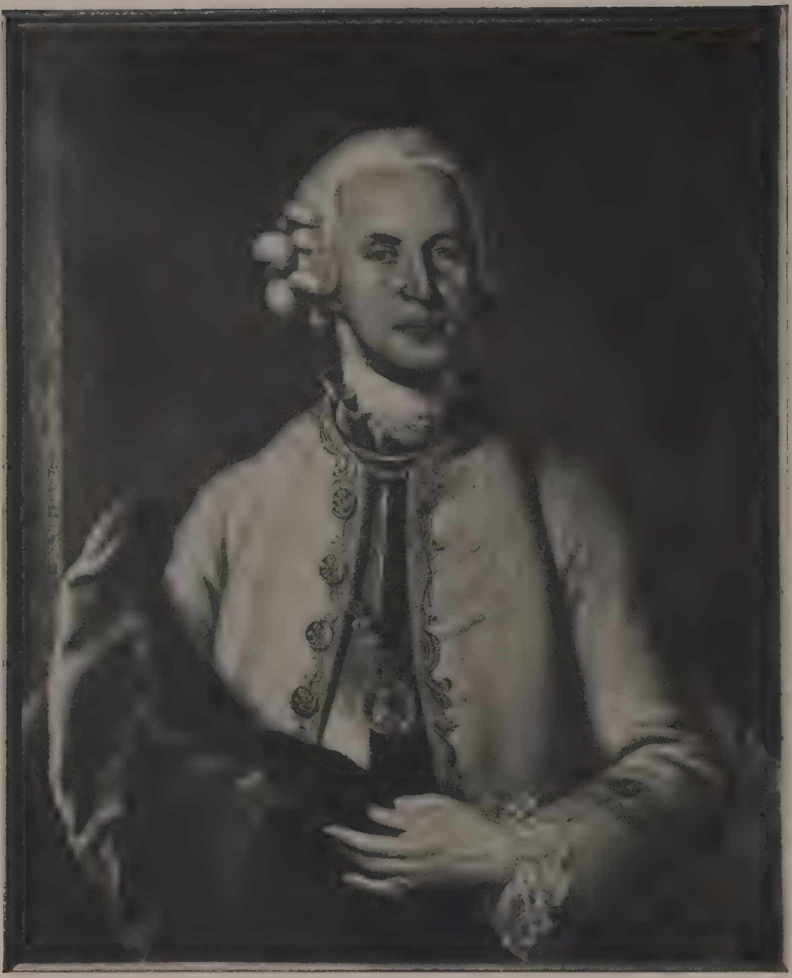
Christoph Carl married Sophia Maria Kress von Kressenstein (No. 627) on March 5, 1748. For their children, see Nos. 662—668.

549—553 Consult the family tree.

---

[1] Folio, 3 sheets.

Illustration No. 416



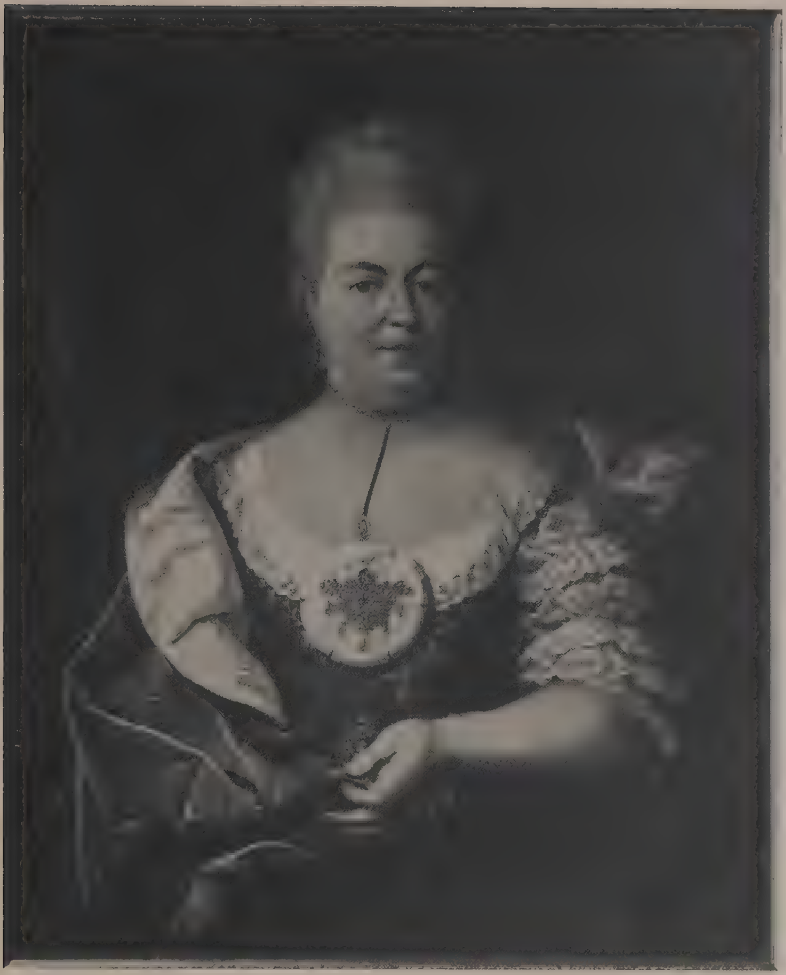
Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 554)

554 BARON JOHANN CHRISTOPH SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH (son of No. 453) was born at Nuremberg, June 16, 1730.

He was made assessor of the provincial and peasants' court in 1755, of the lower court in 1757, and of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1761. He was assistant of the revenue office and co-proprietor of Dürrenmungenau in 1763, third revenue officer in 1764, and second revenue officer in 1765. An official correspondence was carried on between him and Goethe, in 1783, with regard to a subscription of several acquaintances of the poet's to the so-called *Tontine*[1] or annuity lottery, established at Nuremberg. He became first revenue officer in 1786.

---

[1] Which was named after the Italian banker, Lorenzo Tonti, who lived in the 17th century.



Maria Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 628), Wife of Baron Johann Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 554)

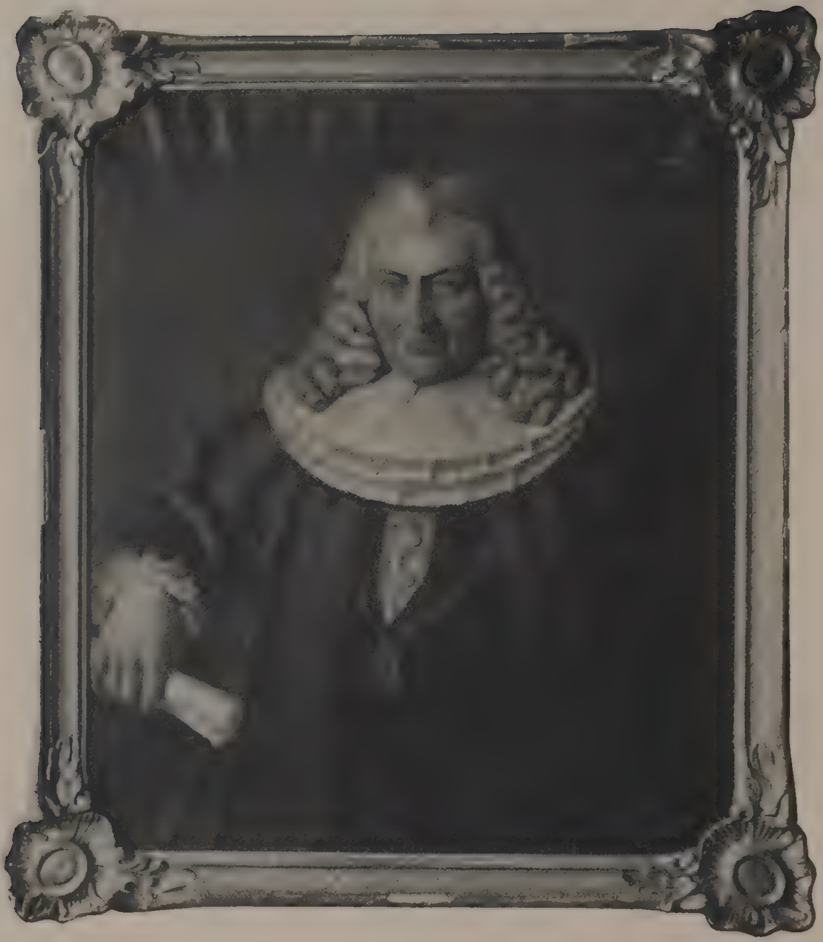
He participated in transferring the Imperial crown jewels from Nuremberg to Frankfort on the Main and in the coronation festivities of Leopold II as emperor, from September 27 till October 20, 1790. On this occasion Johann Christoph Siegmund together with the Counts von Saurau, von Pergen, Colloredo and von Degenfeld and the Barons von Dalberg were dubbed Knights of the Holy Roman Empire by the Emperor, with the sword of Charlemagne, on October 9, 1790.

He received a heavy gold medallion, worth 25 ducats, with the Emperor's picture in bust size on a gold chain, on October 13, 1790. An oil painting in the possession of Baron Friedrich Kress (No. 834), then the senior of the baronial family, shows Johann Christoph Siegmund in armour with the gold chain and medallion[1].

---

[1] See illustration No. 416.

Illustration No. 418



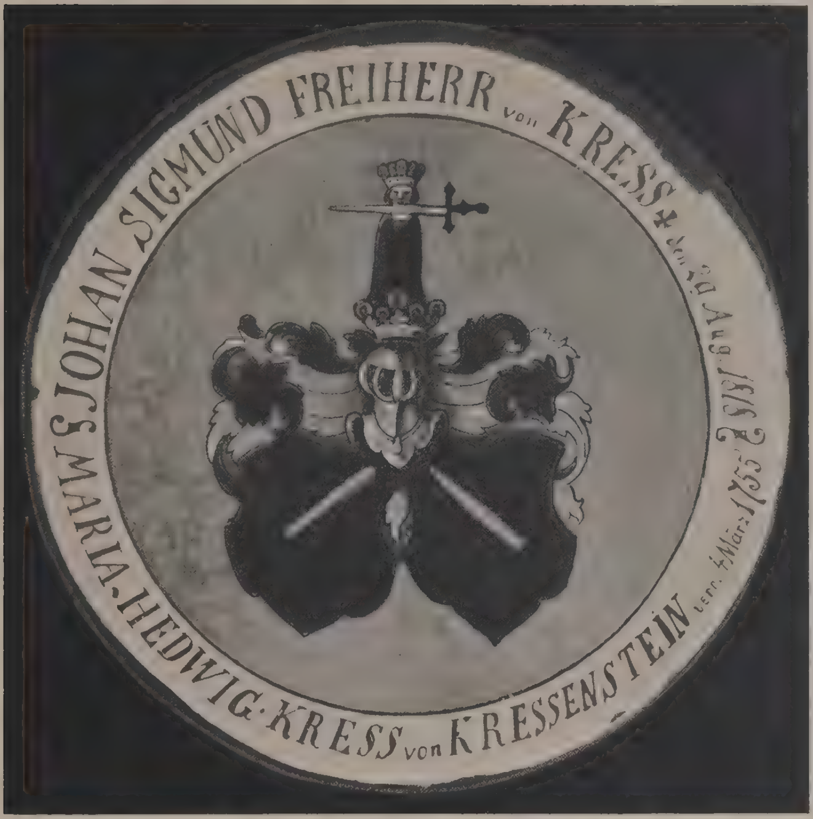
Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 554), Seventh Administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Oil painting in the ancestors' gallery of the Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

The crown jewels were transferred to Regensburg in 1796, and later on to Vienna, to save them from the invading Frenchmen. After the expulsion of the French from South Germany the crown jewels were claimed by the Imperial Free Town of Nuremberg, but the Imperial Court in Vienna refused their delivery. Johann Christoph Siegmund persisted in his demand, but was unable to bring matters about.

The crown jewels remained in Vienna.

Promoted to state-councillor in 1799, he was, after 1793, the administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation and died at Nuremberg, August 29, 1818.

Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund left a considerable collection of coins and medals,


JOHAN SIGMUND FREIHERR von KRESS ✝ den 20 Aug. 1815 &
JOHS MARIA·HEDWIG·KRESS von KRESSENSTEIN verm. 4 Märs 1755

A Painted Window Pane in the Castle of Kugelhammer, in Memory of Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 554) and His Wife

now in the German National Museum at Nuremberg, and considered the most complete of Nuremberg numismatic collections.

A silhouette[1], about 1790, shows him in the midst of his numerous family (his wife, five daughters, two sons-in-law and three grandchildren) in conversation about numismatic matters with his son-in-law, von Scheurl.

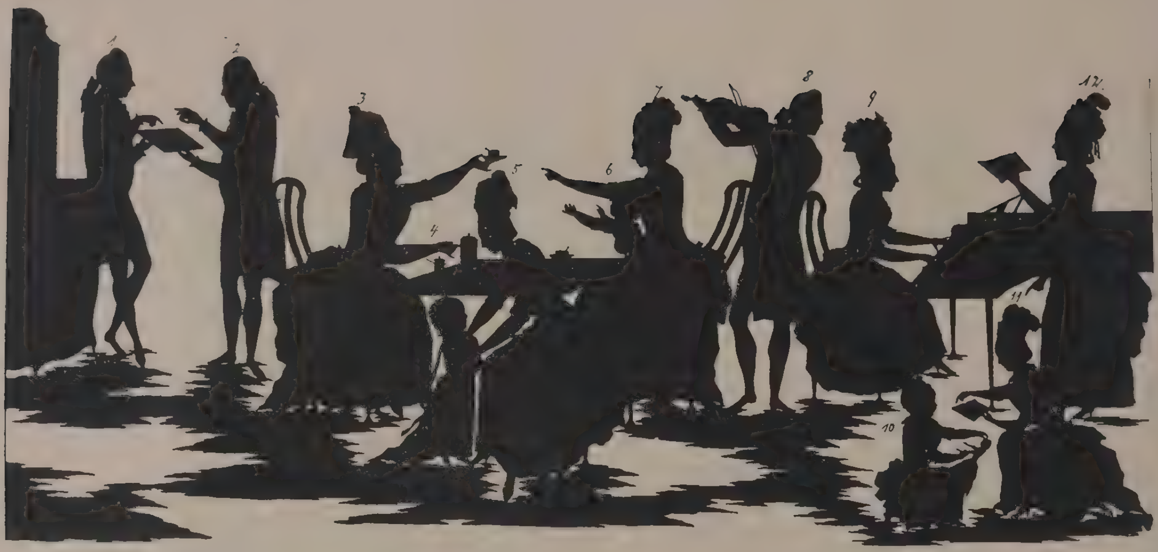
His wife was Maria Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 628), born April 15, 1729; she married March 4, 1755, died October 29, 1796.

For their children, see Nos. 669—676.

---

[1] See illustration No. 420.

Illustration No. 420



Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 554) in His Family Circle.

The silhouette above shows Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund in his family circle. I have marked each member and an enumeration follows. The identity of the persons was ascertained beyond any doubt by a descriptive document in the von Praun archives:

1. Friedrich Carl Christoph Scheurl von Defersdorf, husband of 7 and father of 6, died in 1838.

2. Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 554), husband of 3 and father of 5, 7, 9, 11 and 12, died in 1818.

3. Maria Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 628), wife of 2 and mother of 5, 7, 9, 11 and 12, died in 1796.

4. Baron Christoph Joachim Haller von Hallerstein, son of 8 and 5.

5. Maria Eleonora Wilhelmina, a born Kress von Kressenstein (No. 670), daughter of 2 and 3, wife of 8 and mother of 4 and 10, died in 1818.

6. Caroline Scheurl von Defersdorf, daughter of 1 and 7.

7. Anna Maria Hedwig, a born Kress von Kressenstein (No. 671), daughter of 2 and 3, wife of 1 and mother of 6, died in 1798.

8. Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Joachim Haller von Hallerstein, husband of 5 and father of 4 and 10, died in 1838.

9. Anna Maria Carolina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 675), daughter of 2 and 3, died in 1805.

10. Baroness Clara Maria Eleonora Juliana Haller von Hallerstein, daughter of 8 and 5.

11. Baroness Sophia Maria Hedwig Philippina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 676), daughter of 2 and 3, died in 1829.

12. Maria Sabina Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 674), daughter of 2 and 3, died in 1812.

555—556 Consult the family tree.

557 GEORG CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 453) was born May 11, 1734, became a captain of cavalry in the Franconian District Cuirassier Regiment "Treskow" in 1766, major in 1781, and died unmarried, January 14, 1796.

558 BARBARA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 453) was born November 18, 1735 and died at Wolfsfelden, August 24, 1816. She married, December 3, 1764, Johann Heinrich Wilhelm von Stauf of Unterach, Adlitz and Wolfsfelden, who was born April 27, 1732 and died at Wolfsfelden, August 13, 1780.

559—561 Consult the family tree.

562 BARON CHRISTOPH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF NEUNHOF (son of No. 477) was born September 15, 1735, became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1766, of the lower court in 1767, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1771, first warden of Gostenhof in 1796, and died October 31, 1821. He married, May 28, 1766, Maria Anna, daughter of Johann Siegmund Gabriel Holzschuher von Harrlach, first revenue officer at Nuremberg, and of Anna Lucia, née Fürer von Haimendorf. She was born November 27, 1748 and died June 28, 1809.

For their children, see Nos. 677—681.

563 CHRISTOPH ANDREAS WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 477) was born October 17, 1742 and died October 17, 1750.

564 FRIEDRICH GEORG LUDWIG VON KRESS (son of No. 478) was born January 9, 1823 and died in 1856. He was equerry of the Grand Duke of Hesse at Darmstadt.

565 LUDWIG ERNST VON KRESS (son of No. 478) died when a child.

566 EMMA VON KRESS (daughter of 482) was born March 13, 1829 and died at St. Louis, U. S. A., in January 1878.

567 GUSTAV CARL CHRISTOPH VON KRESS (son of No. 482) was born at Offenbach on the Main, December 30, 1838. He became a citizen of Frankfort on the Main, the owner of a galvanoplastic fine art establishment there and made monuments, as did his father, for instance the War Monument at Frankfort on the Main, etc.

Illustration No. 421

Clothilde Albertine Mylius, Wife of Carl Georg Eduard von Kress (No. 568)

Illustration No. 422

Carl Georg Eduard von Kress (No. 568)

He married at Frankfort on the Main, December 14, 1863, Anna Catharina, daughter of Friedrich August Ravenstein at Frankfort, and of Anna Catharina, née Halenza. She was born at Frankfort, December 10, 1842. For their children, see Nos. 682 and 683.

568 CARL GEORG EDUARD VON KRESS (son of No. 483) was born at Giessen, Hesse, March 18, 1830, and died at König, Hesse, January 20, 1888.

He was a counsellor of the provincial court at Giessen and married at Gross Gerau, Hesse, July 26, 1866, Clothilde Albertine, daughter of Dr. Mylius, grand-ducal Hessian district physician at Nieder-Olm.

She was born at Lauterbach, Hesse, March 30, 1839, and died at Darmstadt, Hesse, June 12, 1887. For their four daughters, see Nos. 684—687.

569 WILHELMINE CAROLINE LOUISE VON KRESS (daughter of No. 483) was born at König, Hesse, April 13, 1834, and died at Darmstadt, June 2, 1887.

570 EMIL FRIEDRICH VON KRESS (son of No. 483) was born January 6, 1838 and died as a child.

571 FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH VON KRESS (son of No. 483) was born at Höchst in the Odenwald, January 7, 1839, became a post-official of the Prince of Thurn and Taxis, and after 1866 Imperial superior post-official at Mainz. He was a member of the Free German Academy at Frankfort on the Main, and died unmarried at Bad Weilbach near Mainz on July 18, 1885.

Illustration No. 423

Mathilde von Kress (No. 573)

572 **CHRISTINE SOPHIE VON KRESS** (daughter of No. 485) was born at Wollstein, September 28, 1844. She married at Potsdam, August 9, 1870, Adolf Hankels, ducal bandmaster at Dessau.

573 **MATHILDE VON KRESS** (daughter of No. 485) was born at Mainz, April 5, 1854. She lived in Berlin.

574 **EDWARD KRESS** (son of No. 487) was born December 6, 1821 and died January 16, 1905. He enlisted in the Civil War, Company H, 67th Pennsylvania Volunteers and served from February 4, 1862 till December 31, 1863, re-enlisted February 5, 1864 and was discharged July 14, 1865. He married Mary S. Weaver, who was born May 5, 1822 and died October 26, 1867. For their children, see Nos. 688 and 689.

575 **JOSEPH KRESS** (son of No. 487), born May 23, 1823, died September 3, 1907. He married Elemina Rickert, born September 23, 1833, died March 12, 1922. They had two children: Nos. 690 and 691.

576 **REUBEN R. KRESS** (son of No. 487) was born May 4, 1826, lived at Fountain Hill, Pennsylvania, and died August 10, 1906. He married Sarah Ann Larash, born June 2, 1832, died July 10, 1898.

577 **CHARLES R. KRESS** (son of No. 487) was born September 27, 1829 and died July 30, 1883. He married Jennie Van Campen.

Illustration No. 424

Sarah A. Kress (No. 586)

578 WILLIAM R. KRESS (son of No. 487) was born April 21, 1831 and died January 17, 1910. He was a farmer near Stroudsburg and married first, Sarah Jane Drake, who was born August 25, 1836 and died October 31, 1896. He married a second time, Elizabeth Brotzman.

579—580 Consult the family tree.

581 ELIZA KRESS (daughter of No. 489) born June 11, 1820, died January 6, 1869, married James Steward, born June 18, 1818, died October 20, 1869. They had nine children: 1. Oliver, unmarried; 2. Ellen, who married Frank Bogh; 3. Elizabeth, married the Hon. Edward Laubach and had three children: a) Samuel T., who married Mayme Wolf and has a son Edward, b) Mabel, married Edgar C. Nagel, a member of the Northampton County bar, who have three children, Elizabeth, Louise and James, and c) James Howard Laubach, a graduate of Lehigh University and of West Point Military Academy, who is a major in the United States Army, stationed at Brooklyn, New York, who married Edith Percell and has one son; 4. Sarah married William Miller; 5. Laura married Charles Hoxworth; 6. William, of Fostoria, Ohio; 7. Henry, born 1845, died 1897; 8. Robert C., born June 24, 1857, died April 21, 1885, at Treichlers; and 9. John, who died August 19, 1882.

582 REUBEN KRESS (son of No. 489) was born September 6, 1821, lived in Lehigh township, and died February 25, 1858. He married Rosina, daughter of Jacob

Illustration No. 425

Mary Ann Kress (No. 587), Wife of Dennis Bauman

Walp, and Catharine, née Riefer, on August 20, 1843. She was born October 12, 1820 and died June 3, 1920. They had two children: Nos. 692 and 693.

After the death of Reuben Kress she married Adam Bachman.

583 **LAVINIA KRESS** (daughter of No. 489), born January 10, 1823, died September 11, 1892, first married Joel Leibenguth, born April 9, 1818, died in March, 1848; and then Reuben Kern.

584 **STEPHEN KRESS** (son of 489), born September 31, 1824, died unmarried at the age of 18 or 20 of a wound caused by the bite of a mad dog.

585 **JULIANA KRESS** (daughter of No. 489), born September 23, 1826, died October 16, 1854, married William Kratzer and had a son, James M. Kratzer, who was a member of Company G, 153rd Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, in the Civil War.

586 **SARAH A. KRESS** (daughter of No. 489), born April 24, 1828, died July 25, 1863, unmarried.

587 **MARY ANN KRESS** (daughter of No. 489), born November 13, 1829, died March 7, 1904, was married December 17, 1850, at Bath, Pennsylvania, by the Reverend Helfrich, to the Hon. Dennis Bauman, born April 10, 1819, son of John Dieter Bauman and

Margaret, née Newhard, who was a deputy surveyor of Carbon county for some years, prothonotary and associate judge for five years, president of Bauman Brothers & Company of Parryville, of the Carbon Iron Company, from 1857 till 1876, and the first chief burgess of Parryville. He died April 29, 1917, at the age of 98. They had five children: 1. George W., of Parryville, who married Amy J. Schofield and had one child, Hazel Adele, married to John Brodhead, of New Haven, Conn., who have one daughter, Jane Adele. 2. Elizabeth B., who married James B. Deshler, an attorney at Allentown. 3. James M., of Parryville, who married Sarah Hartman. 4. Albert L., who died at the age of 18 and 5. Robert H., of Allentown, who served as a commissioner of Carbon county.

588 CHARLES KRESS (son of No. 489), born August 27, 1833, died October 16, 1874. A farmer by profession, he purchased thirty acres of his father's land in 1862 for $ 2,361.01. He married Julia Wertz, who was born January 4, 1837 and died October 12, 1913. They had four children: Nos. 694—697.

589 JOSEPH H. KRESS (son of No. 489) was born December 15, 1834 and died April 14, 1835.

590 JOHN FRANKLIN KRESS (son of No. 489) was born near Cherryville, Lehigh township, Northampton county, Pennsylvania, March 4, 1836. He was educated at the public schools of the township and at a private school at Easton. As a young man he held clerical positions. He then operated a drug store at Slatington and later on two slate quarries and a general store at the same place.

During the Civil War he became connected with the provost marshall's office at Easton, Pennsylvania. The duties necessitated his going into thinly populated regions of the district for drafting purposes, where he found many people who were not anxious to render service and continually frustrated the system. This work required not only much tact and good judgment, but also a great deal of firmness, and in many cases he was opposed by groups, who resisted the draft.

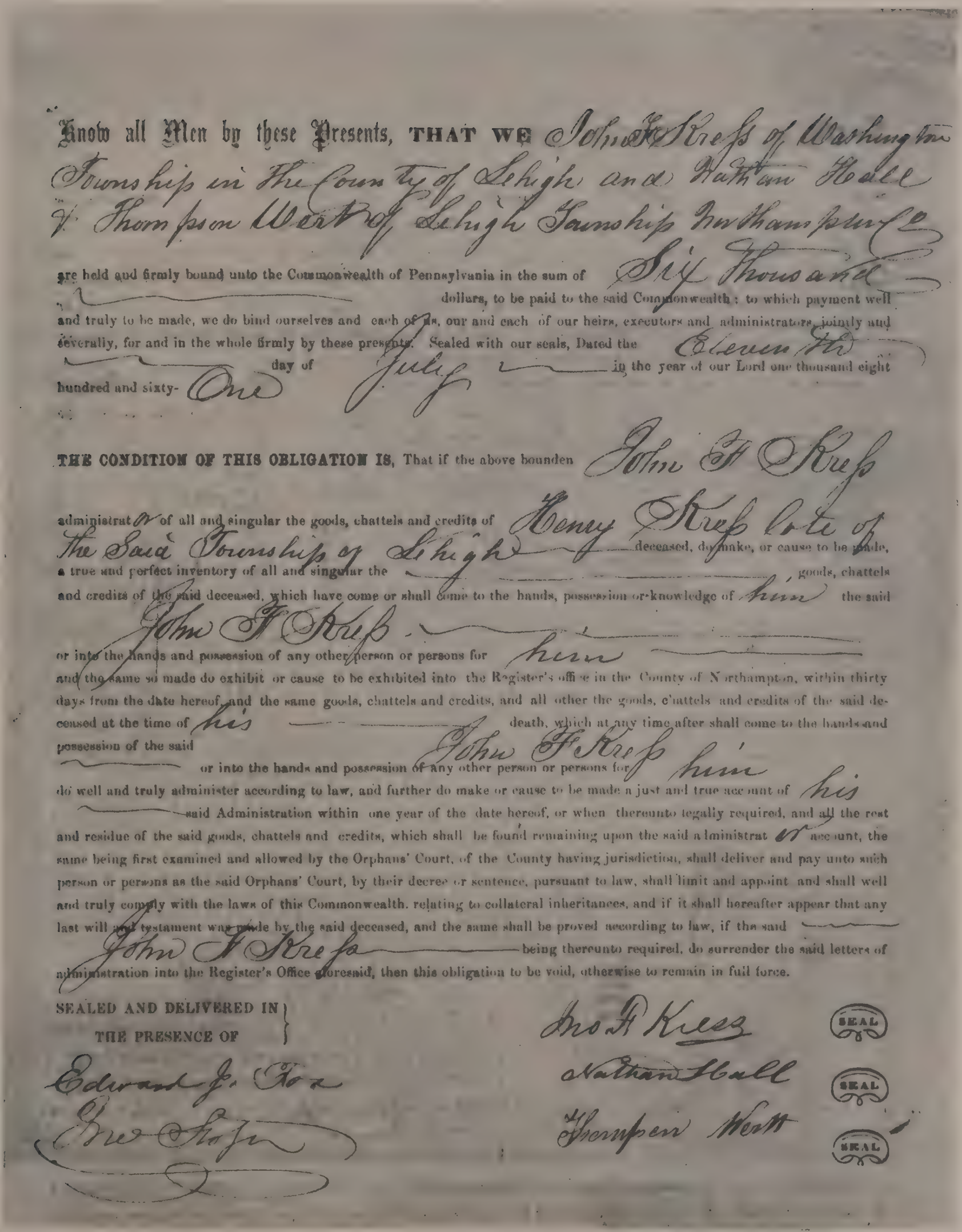
Having served faithfully and successfully in this position, he won recognition for advancement, and on May 31, rank from April 18, 1865, he was commissioned first lieutenant of Company G, 215th Infantry Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, Middle Department, Eighth Army Corps. The captain of the company was John O. Billheimer and the regiment was commanded by Colonel Francis Wister. His regiment remained at Easton about one month, was then transferred to Camp Harrington, near Dover, Delaware, where they were on garrison duty. The regiment was also stationed on the eastern shore of Maryland, did garrison duty and guarded the prisoners at Fort Delaware. A facsimile of his commission is shown here[1]. He was honourably discharged, July 31, 1865, at Fort Delaware.

Then he returned to Slatington, Pennsylvania, where, in connection with other business

---

[1] See illustration No. 428.

Illustration No. 426



Know all Men by these Presents, THAT WE John F. Kreſs of Washington Township in the County of Lehigh and Nathan Hall & Thompson Wert of Lehigh Township Northampton Co are held and firmly bound unto the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in the sum of Six Thousand dollars, to be paid to the said Commonwealth: to which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves and each of us, our and each of our heirs, executors and administrators, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents. Sealed with our seals, Dated the Eleventh day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-One

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS, That if the above bounden John F Kreſs administrator of all and singular the goods, chattels and credits of Henry Kreſs late of the Said Township of Lehigh deceased, do make, or cause to be made, a true and perfect inventory of all and singular the goods, chattels and credits of the said deceased, which have come or shall come to the hands, possession or knowledge of him the said John F Kreſs or into the hands and possession of any other person or persons for him and the same so made do exhibit or cause to be exhibited into the Register's office in the County of Northampton, within thirty days from the date hereof, and the same goods, chattels and credits, and all other the goods, chattels and credits of the said deceased at the time of his death, which at any time after shall come to the hands and possession of the said John F Kreſs or into the hands and possession of any other person or persons for him do well and truly administer according to law, and further do make or cause to be made a just and true account of his said Administration within one year of the date hereof, or when thereunto legally required, and all the rest and residue of the said goods, chattels and credits, which shall be found remaining upon the said administrator account, the same being first examined and allowed by the Orphans' Court, of the County having jurisdiction, shall deliver and pay unto such person or persons as the said Orphans' Court, by their decree or sentence, pursuant to law, shall limit and appoint and shall well and truly comply with the laws of this Commonwealth, relating to collateral inheritances, and if it shall hereafter appear that any last will and testament was made by the said deceased, and the same shall be proved according to law, if the said John F Kreſs being thereunto required, do surrender the said letters of administration into the Register's Office aforesaid, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force.

SEALED AND DELIVERED IN THE PRESENCE OF

Edward J. Fox

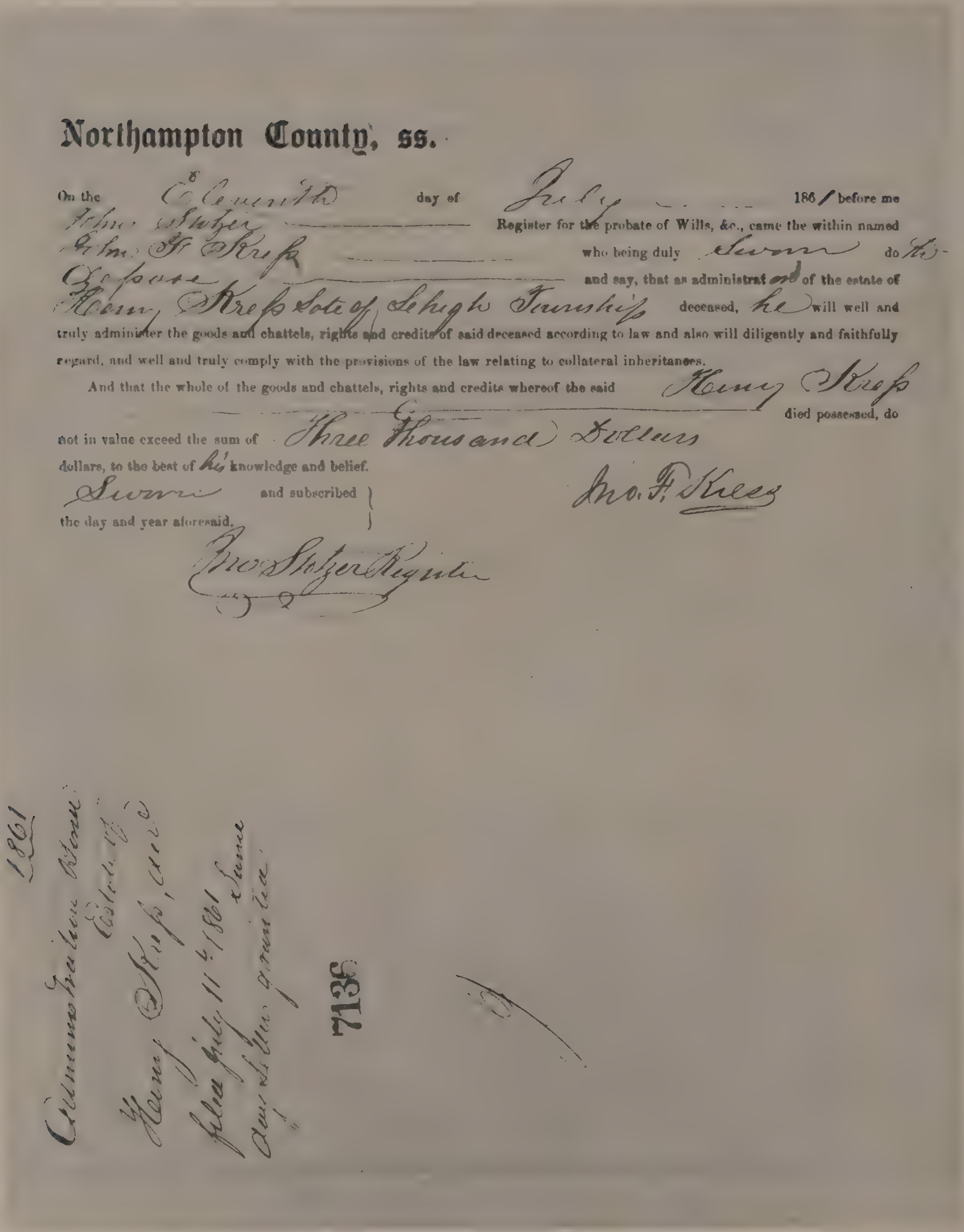
Jno F Kress (SEAL)

Nathan Hall (SEAL)

Thompson Wert (SEAL)

Facsimile of the Bond of John Franklin Kress (No. 590), Administrator of the Estate of Henry Kress (No. 489)

Illustration No. 427



Northampton County, ss.

On the Eleventh day of July 1861 before me John Stotzer Register for the probate of Wills, &c., came the within named John F. Kress who being duly Sworn do th- Depose and say, that as administrator of the estate of Henry Kress late of Lehigh Township deceased, he will well and truly administer the goods and chattels, rights and credits of said deceased according to law and also will diligently and faithfully regard, and well and truly comply with the provisions of the law relating to collateral inheritances.

And that the whole of the goods and chattels, rights and credits whereof the said Henry Kress died possessed, do not in value exceed the sum of Three Thousand Dollars dollars, to the best of his knowledge and belief.

Sworn and subscribed the day and year aforesaid.

Jno Stotzer Register

Jno. F. Kress

1861

Administration Bond

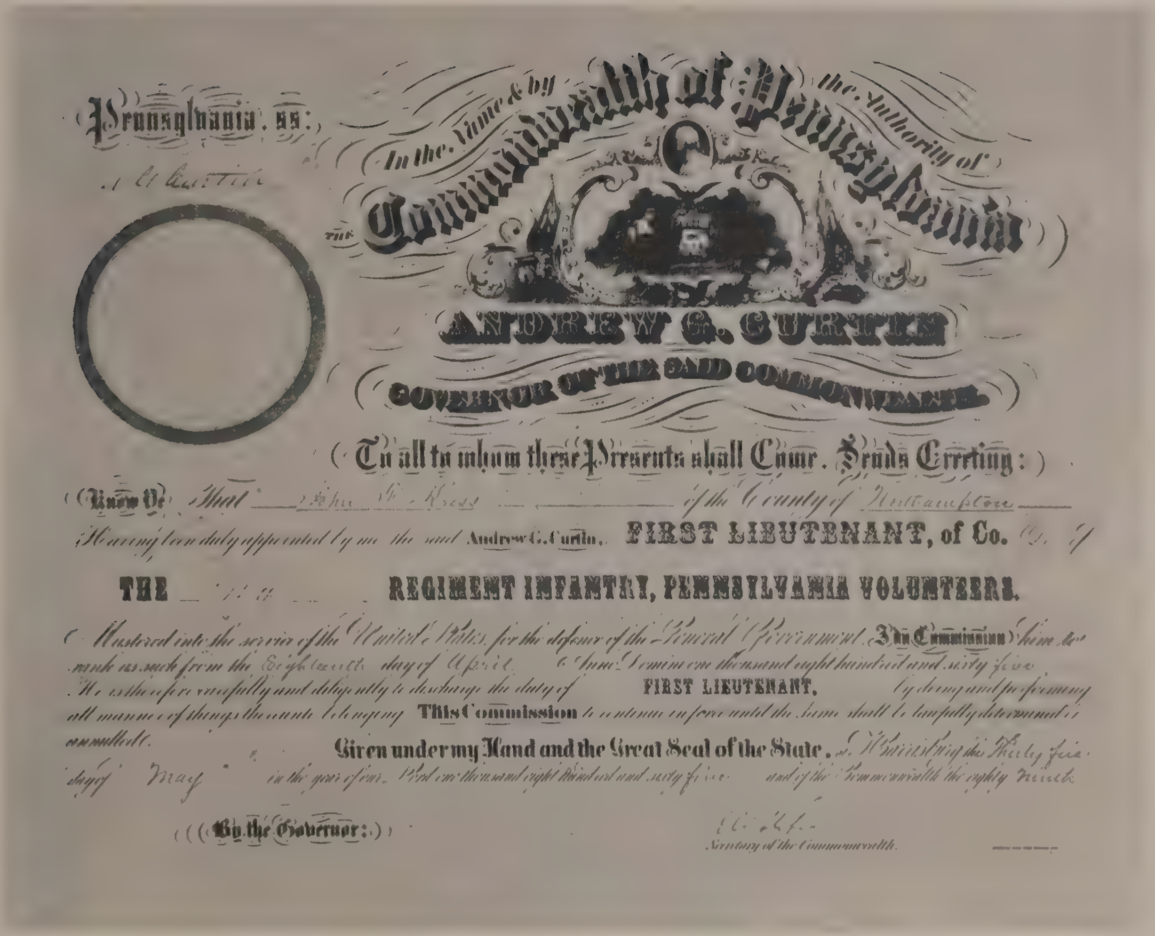
Estate of

Henry Kress, dec'd

filed July 11th 1861 Same day Letters granted

7136

Facsimile of the Bond of John Franklin Kress (No. 590), Administrator of the Estate of Henry Kress (No. 489)



Pennsylvania, ss:

A. G. Curtin

In the Name & by the Authority of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania

ANDREW G. CURTIN

GOVERNOR OF THE SAID COMMONWEALTH

To all to whom these Presents shall Come, Sends Greeting:

Know Ye That John F. Kress of the County of Northampton Having been duly appointed by me the said Andrew G. Curtin, FIRST LIEUTENANT, of Co. G. of

THE [illegible] REGIMENT INFANTRY, PENNSYLVANIA VOLUNTEERS.

Mustered into the service of the United States for the defence of the General Government. I do Commission him to rank as such from the Eighteenth day of April Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty five. He is therefore carefully and diligently to discharge the duty of FIRST LIEUTENANT, by doing and performing all manner of things thereunto belonging. This Commission to continue in force until the same shall be lawfully determined or annulled.

Given under my Hand and the Great Seal of the State, at Harrisburg the Thirty first day of May in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty five and of the Commonwealth the eighty ninth.

By the Governor:

Secretary of the Commonwealth.

Facsimile of the Commission of Lieutenant John Franklin Kress (No. 590)

he was a justice of the peace from 1868 till 1880, and a member of the town council and its secretary from 1869 till 1872.

In 1880 he moved to Centralia, Pennsylvania, where he was in charge of the finances, office and the erection of buildings for L. A. Riley & Company, a coal mining company, of which General William Lilly, the uncle of Mrs. Kress, was a partner; there he stayed eighteen years. He then removed to Memphis, Tennessee, but on account of his wife's health, remained there only six months and removed to Allentown, Pennsylvania in 1898. He died at his home, 25 South Eleventh Street, Allentown, December 13, 1905, and was buried in Fairview Cemetery in that city, on December 16, with a funeral sermon delivered by the Rev. Dr. S. A. Repass. John Franklin was a man of conservative tastes, having a reputation for fair dealing with his associates and employees.

The announcement of his death[1] from the Headquarters of the Pennsylvania Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States was signed by the commander, Brevet Brigadier General James A. Beaver, the former governor of Pennsylvania and the recorder, Brevet Lieutenant Colonel John P. Nicholson.

---

[1] In Circular Number 15.

He was a member of E. B. Young Post, No. 87, G. A. R., Military Order of the Loyal Legion, the Masonic Fraternity and of St. John's Lutheran Church of Allentown. At Centralia he was the president of the Centralia Building and Loan Association.

In 1860 he married Margaret Dodson Connor, who was born at Mauch Chunk, Pennsylvania, January 12, 1839, and died at Allentown, Pennsylvania, September 4, 1905. She inherited from her ancestors a great deal of determination, which often served her in good stead. As a young girl she was fond of riding and later on became famous for her horsemanship. At the time of the flood in 1862, when the bridge across the Lehigh river at Slatington was swept away, she drove through the river at the old ford, taking her baby with her, to her home at Slatington.

She was the daughter of Cornelius Connor, a pioneer of Mauch Chunk, who was born July 15, 1799, and died March 14, 1858, and his wife Margaret Hevener[1], who was born at Hamburg, Germany, May 15, 1806, and died March 14, 1839. In 1833 Cornelius Connor built the American Hotel at Mauch Chunk. When it was destroyed in the great fire of 1849, he rebuilt it and the house, with some alterations, is still existing. He was the proprietor of a stage coach route and mail service from Berwick to Philadelphia, before the Lehigh Valley Railroad was built, and was also the owner of a farm, comprising a large part of the town of Lehighton, from which he got the provisions used at the hotel. He was a personal friend of Asa Packer and was connected with him in the building and development of the Lehigh Valley Railroad and one of the incorporators of the Mauch Chunk Water Company in 1849. He was also interested in the Morris Canal.

On July 7, 1836 he was commissioned by Governor Joseph Ritner, lieutenant colonel of the 154th Regiment of the Militia of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, in the Second Brigade of the Seventh Division, composed of the counties of Northampton, Pike and Lehigh. He died of pneumonia, due to exposure to the weather, while engaged in building the railroad.

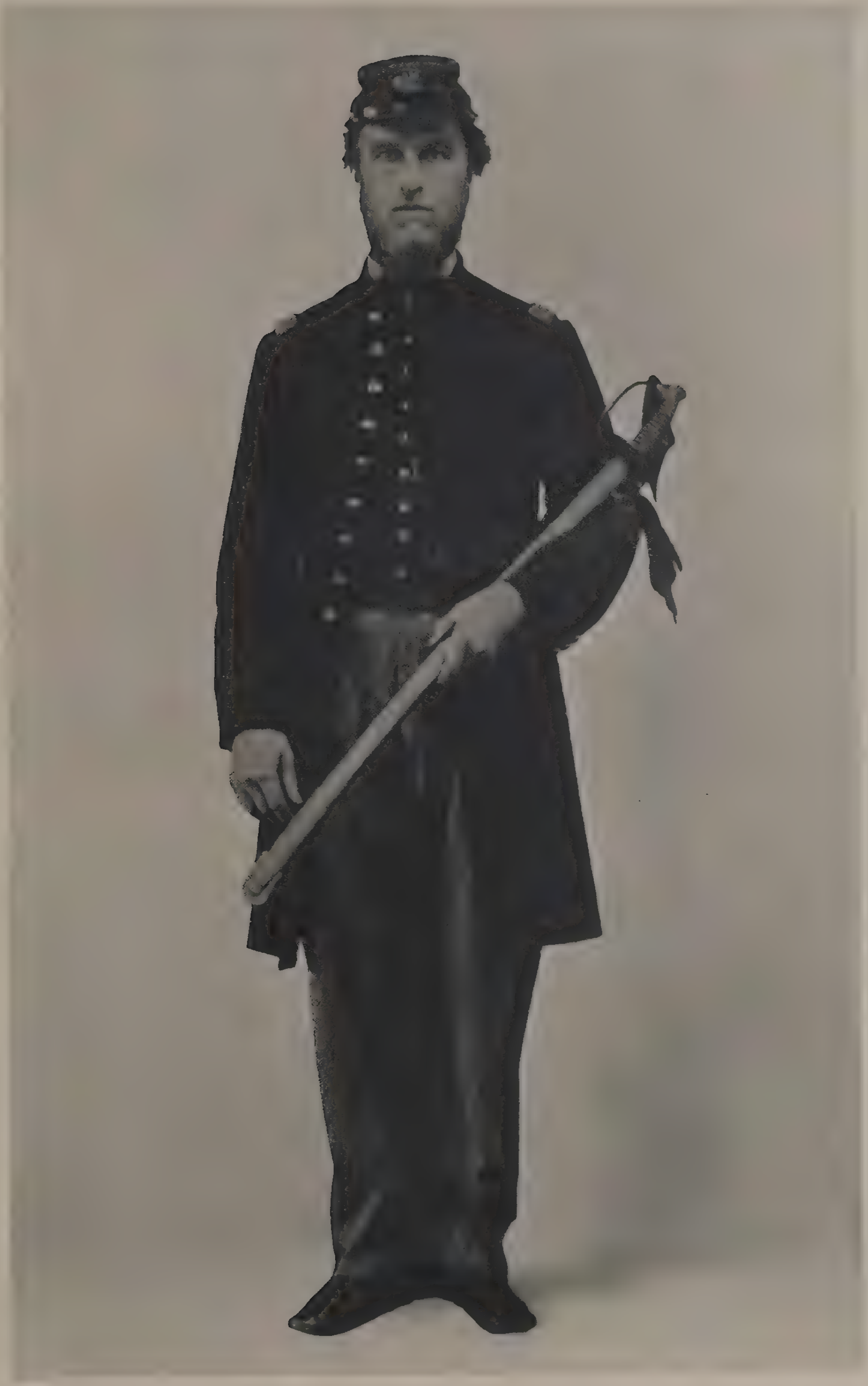
John Connor, Margaret's grandfather, was born on Long Island and served in the Continental Army during the Revolutionary War. He lived at Easton, Pennsylvania, and at his death, the *Easton Democrat and Argus* of March 3, 1836 published the following obituary:

"Another Revolutionary Soldier Gone.

"Died, in this borough, yesterday morning, after an illness of several weeks, occasioned by a severe fall, Mr. John Connor, aged 82 years, 4 months[2] and 17 days. The deceased was one of the few surviving Soldiers of the Revolution and was engaged in various battles during that eventful period, which 'tried men's souls'. Mild and pleasing in his manners, he was universally beloved and respected and although deprived of all bodily strength by a protracted illness, his mind was calm and clear to the last. He smilingly met the King of Terrors and has gone to receive the reward, which he so justly merited.

---

[1] Originally her family name was Hübener. [2] There is a difference in age of three months between the newspaper account and the tombstone. (Compare page 486.)



Lieutenant John Franklin Kress (No. 590) in Civil War Uniform

Illustration No. 430

John Franklin Kress (No. 590)

Margaret Dodson Connor, Wife of John Franklin Kress (No. 590)

Illustration No. 432

KRESS
LUTHER

John Franklin Kress (No. 590) and His Wife Margaret Dodson, Née Connor
Kress Memorial, Fairview Cemetery, Allentown

'The last gleam of setting sun
Shone on his evening hours.'
Funeral to-morrow at two o'clock."

About 1902 his tombstone and that of his wife, Desire Hall Connor, which stood in the second lot along the fence and immediately behind the First Presbyterian Church in Second and Bushkill Streets, Easton, with practically all the other stones in the cemetery, were removed and the cemetery filled with eight feet of earth. In 1922 the tombstones of John Connor and his wife were located in the basement of a building on the church property. They were then removed to Mauch Chunk and placed in the Connor plot in the Mauch Chunk cemetery. The inscription on the tombstone of John Connor reads: "Sacred to the remembrance of JOHN CONNOR. A Soldier of the American Revolution, whose ashes here repose, awaiting the Resurrection of the Just. He departed this Life March 2, A. D. 1836. Aged 82 Years, 1 Month[1], 17 Days."

---

[1] There is a difference in age of three months between the tombstone and the newspaper account. (Compare page 482.)

Illustration No. 433

William Henry Kress (No. 591)

John Franklin Kress and Margaret Dodson, née Connor, had seven children: See Nos. 698—704.

591 WILLIAM HENRY KRESS (son of No. 489) was born near Cherryville, Lehigh township, Pennsylvania, December 13, 1837. He was educated in the public schools of the township and learned the trade of a carpenter from his brother Reuben (No. 582). He then moved to Slatington and started his business career as a contractor and builder. While at Slatington, he also built canal boats. He continued his business in Stemton, now Northampton, and in 1872 removed to Allentown, Pennsylvania. Here he entered into partnership with Hiram Sterner, under the firm of Sterner & Kress, builders and contractors, which he carried on until his death. The firm was one of the best known in its line in the city and the only one in this branch that survived the panic of 1873. They built many houses, most of which are still standing, the Breinig and Bachman building, destroyed by fire in 1893, the Atlas Cement Company buildings at Northampton, the residence of Samuel Thomas and James W. Fuller at Catasauqua and of Lewis D. Krause at Allentown and the splendid building of the Zion Reformed Church. He was an elder and trustee of the congregation of the Zion Church and chairman of the building committee, and as such refused to bid. As the bids exceeded the amount the congregation desired to spend, he offered to build the church by what is now called the cost plus plan, and therefore the edifice was erected, with the chapel, at a cost of $ 36,000 — and with additions and alterations the total cost was about $ 50,000.

The first building, which housed the congregation, was built of logs in 1762. The second building, of stone, was completed in 1776. In September 1777, the greatest relic of American patriotism was hidden in the cellar of this house, the famous Liberty Bell with the chimes of Christ Church, eight in number, and two bells of St. Peter's Church (both churches in Philadelphia), to prevent them from falling into the hands of the British and from being melted into cannons. The Pennsylvania Supreme Council and the Assembly had ordered all the bells of the churches and public buildings in Philadelphia to be taken down and conveyed to places of safety.

Rev. Abraham Blumer was the pastor of the Zion Reformed congregation at this time, and the consistory of the congregation, who consented to the concealment of the bells, was composed of Peter Rhoads, treasurer, John Griesemer, Nicholas Fox, John Miller and Michael Kolb. The bells were returned to Philadelphia in 1778. Zion Church was also used as a hospital for sick and wounded Revolutionary soldiers in 1777 and 1778, and the congregation received, in 1778, from Colonel Robert Lettis Hooper, deputy quartermaster general of the Continental Army, £ 103 for rent and damages, suffered by the church during the war. The Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution and Liberty Bell Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution have by appropriate bronze tablets commemorated these events.

William Henry Kress was a member of the borough council of Slatington in 1867 and 1868, and later on became a member of the city council at Allentown. He was a member of the Allentown Third Ward School Board for twelve years and at his death the board passed these resolutions: "Inasmuch as our Heavenly Father, in his all-wise Providence, has called from our midst William H. Kress, for twelve years a member of this section board, Resolved, That this board bears sincere testimony to the great loss, we have sustained in the death of our late member. Resolved, That, in the death of William H. Kress the community has lost a Christian citizen, and our public school system has lost a useful friend and supporter. Resolved, That this board attend the funeral and request the teachers of the Third Section to accompany us. Resolved, That the schools of this section be closed on the afternoon of the funeral. Resolved, That these resolutions be spread upon our minutes and a copy of the same be sent to the family of the deceased."

"G. T. Ettinger, John H. Birchall, William J. Frederick, Edward J. Balliet, Francis P. Hunsicker."

He died at Allentown, November 19, 1898 and was buried in West End Cemetery.

William Henry Kress married first, December 12, 1861, Susanna, daughter of Joseph Wertz and Sarah, née Bachman, who was born April 23, 1840 and died September 26, 1868.

They had three children. See Nos. 705—707.

Then he married Helena Heilman, from whom he was divorced, January 14, 1873.

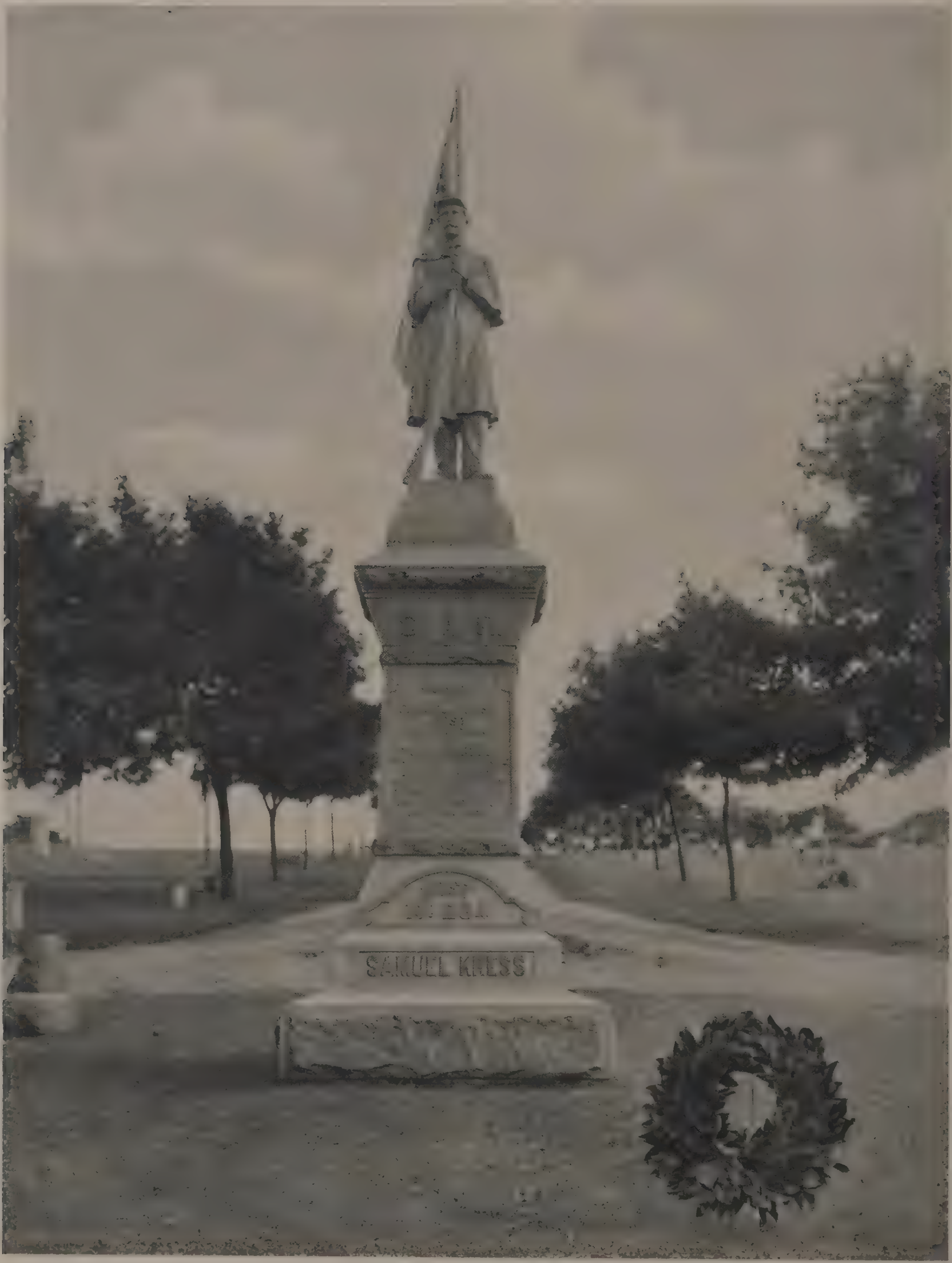
He was married the third time, December 2, 1875, by Rev. N. S. Strassburger to Ellen Jane, daughter of Edward Kern, and Eliza, née Gross, who was born August 2, 1853 and died March 19, 1890. They had six children. See Nos. 708—713.

William Henry married for the fourth time, December 9, 1893, Mrs. Elenora Seiberling, daughter of Reuben Henninger, born March 28, 1860, died October 26, 1894, and fifthly, June 3, 1896, Alice F. Micke, who died February 10, 1913.

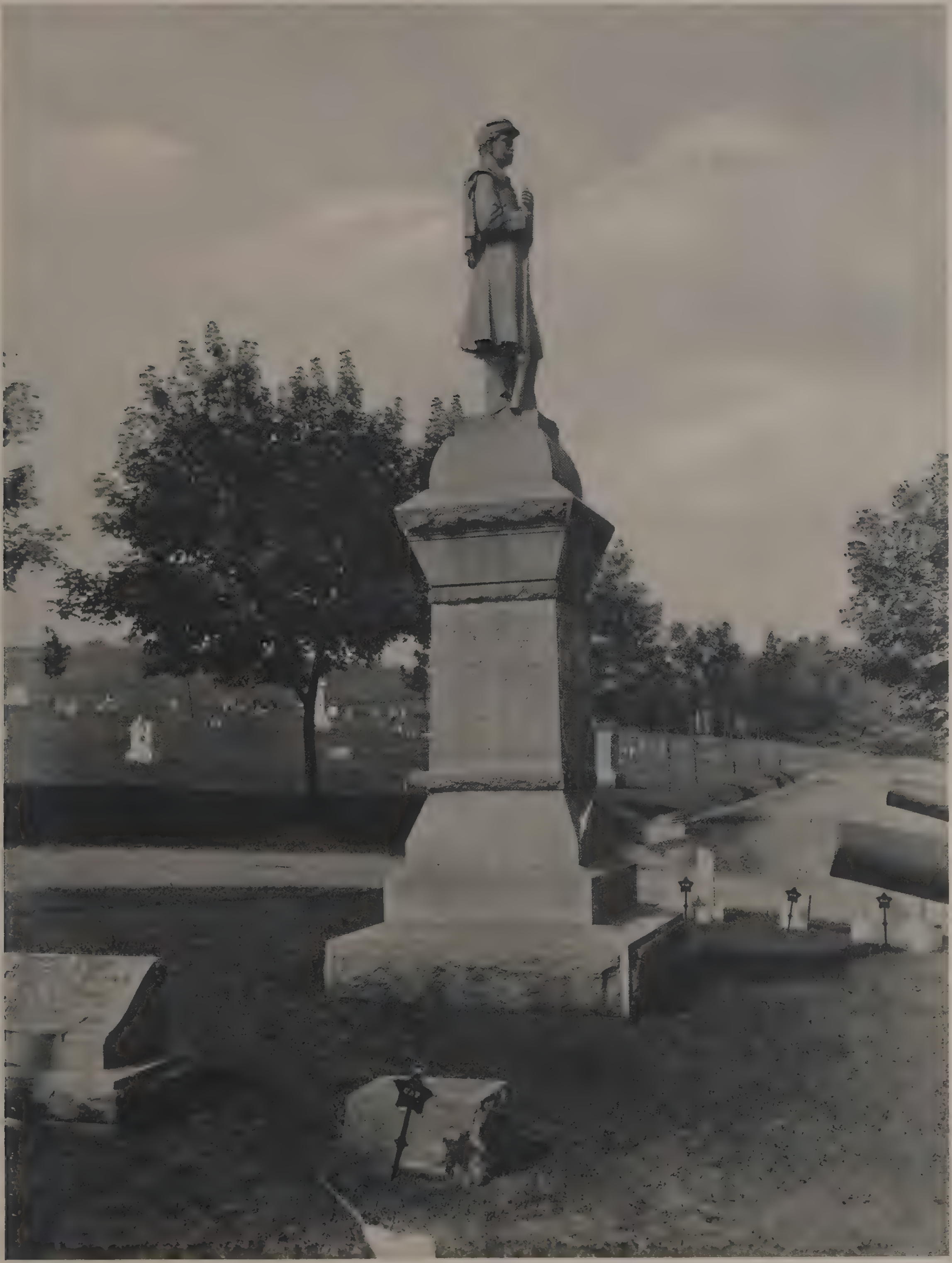
592 SAMUEL KRESS (son of No. 489) was born January 1, 1840. At the age of twenty-two, on September 25, 1862, he enlisted in the Union Army at Cherryville with his two nephews, James Kratzer, aged fifteen, and Chester Kress (No. 692) and a friend, James Young. He was assigned to Company I, Captain Joseph S. Myers, of the 153rd Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, commanded by Colonel Charles Glanz, a nine months' service regiment. This regiment was entirely recruited in Northampton county. The company was mustered in on October 11, 1862. The recruits were taken to Easton and then to Harrisburg, where they were examined and mustered into service. They left Harrisburg about September 23 and marched to Washington, where they passed the night and were then sent to Manassas Junction, where they pursued the Confederates. Then they marched to Stafford's Court House, Virginia, to Aldie and to Chantilly by forced march; then to Aquia Creek Landing, where their provisions were cut off, and for three days they had to go without any food, having not even salt for the corn they had taken from the supplies of the horses and mules.

Then they went into winter quarters at Brooks Station for about three months. In April 1863, they marched to Chancellorsville, under General Howard, where they took part in the two days' battle. The third night they crossed the Rappahannock and camped along the river for some weeks, after which they marched through Western Virginia. It was a hard march with little water or rest. They reached Gettysburg, tired and sore, to go into battle with Lee's fresh troops on July 1. The 153rd Regiment was part of the Eleventh Corps, commanded by General Howard and in Colonel von Gilsa's Brigade, stationed opposite the gate of the cemetery, opposed to the Confederate troops under Generals Longstreet, Ewell and Hill. They assembled on the left of Seminary Hill on the morning of July 1, and fought close to it for five or six hours, standing their ground, before they retreated to Cemetery Hill. Samuel Kress was wounded during this retreat. James Kratzer and some others saw him fall, wounded by a shot through his thigh bone. He was told to lie on his face and keep quiet and they would come back for him later. He must have tried to rise and was shot through his breast. The bullet went through a hymn book in his left inside coat pocket. His last words to his comrades, who attempted to render him assistance, were: "Boys, go, or they'll get you, too."

Some weeks afterwards his corpse was found by his brothers, John Franklin (No. 590)

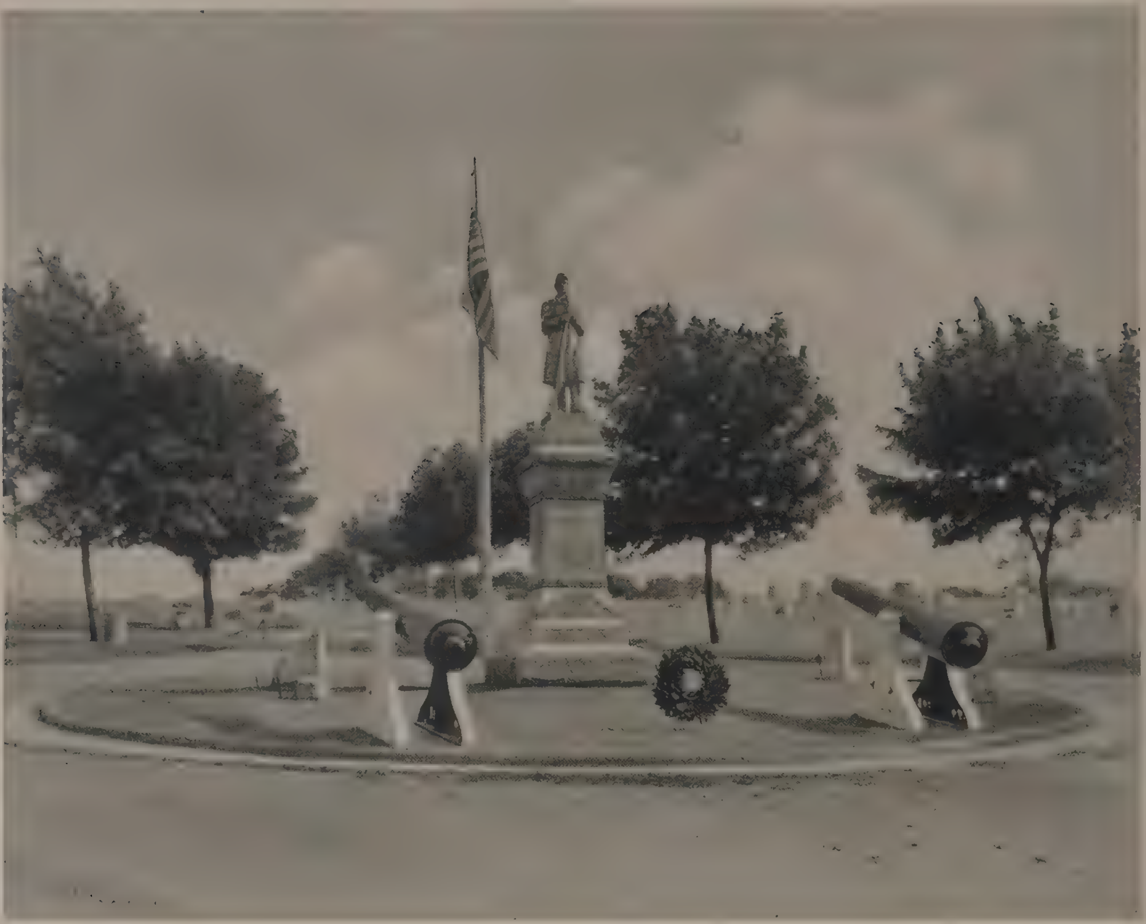

SAMUEL KRESS

Samuel Kress Post, G. A. R. Memorial at Slatington. Front View



Samuel Kress Post, G. A. R. Memorial at Slatington. Eastern View

Illustration No. 436



Samuel Kress Post, G. A. R. Memorial at Slatington. Front View of Plot and Monument.

and William Henry (No. 591) in a trench with six others. James Kratzer stated that Samuel Kress was a model of a man, who attended strictly to duty, was bright, greatly liked as a school teacher at Cherryville, who roused his pupils to study. James Kratzer was shot in his right hand, while James Young's body was never found. The 153rd Regiment suffered a loss of 308 men during the three days' battle. Company I had five men killed or they died from wounds, fifteen men were wounded and one man was taken prisoner.

A granite monument[1], erected in his memory, was dedicated on Memorial Day, 1909, in Union Cemetery, Slatington. It bears the inscription: "Presented to Samuel Kress Post, No. 284, G. A. R., by Samuel H. Kress[2], as a memorial to his uncle, Samuel Kress, who was killed on the second day of the Battle of Gettysburg, July 2nd 1863."

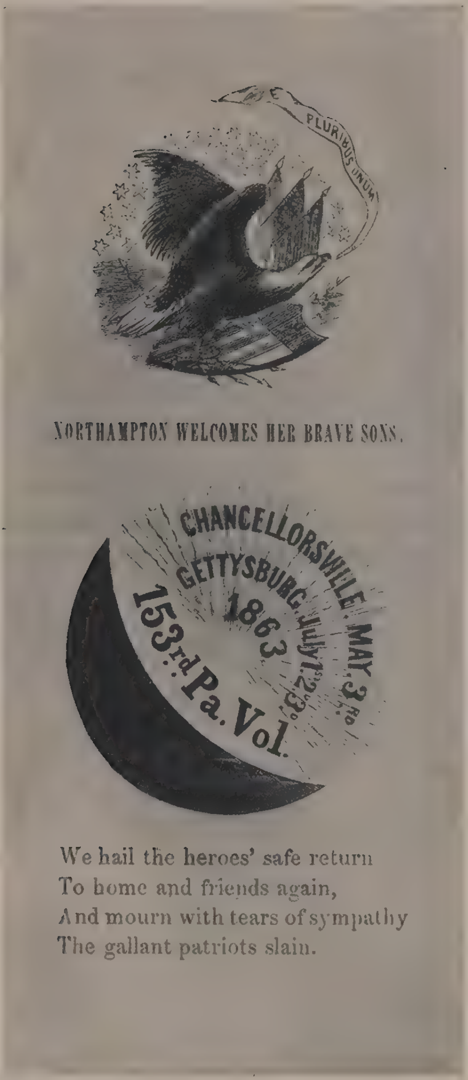
The monument was unveiled by Samuel J. Kress (No. 786) of the third generation, the young son of Dr. Palmer J. Kress (No. 702).

Samuel Kress was buried at the Indianland Church, near Cherryville, but re-interred

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 434—436. [2] No. 699.

Illustration No. 437


E PLURIBUS UNUM

NORTHAMPTON WELCOMES HER BRAVE SONS.

CHANCELLORSVILLE. MAY. 3rd.
GETTYSBURG. July 1st 2d 3d.
1863
153rd Pa. Vol.

We hail the heroes' safe return
To home and friends again,
And mourn with tears of sympathy
The gallant patriots slain.

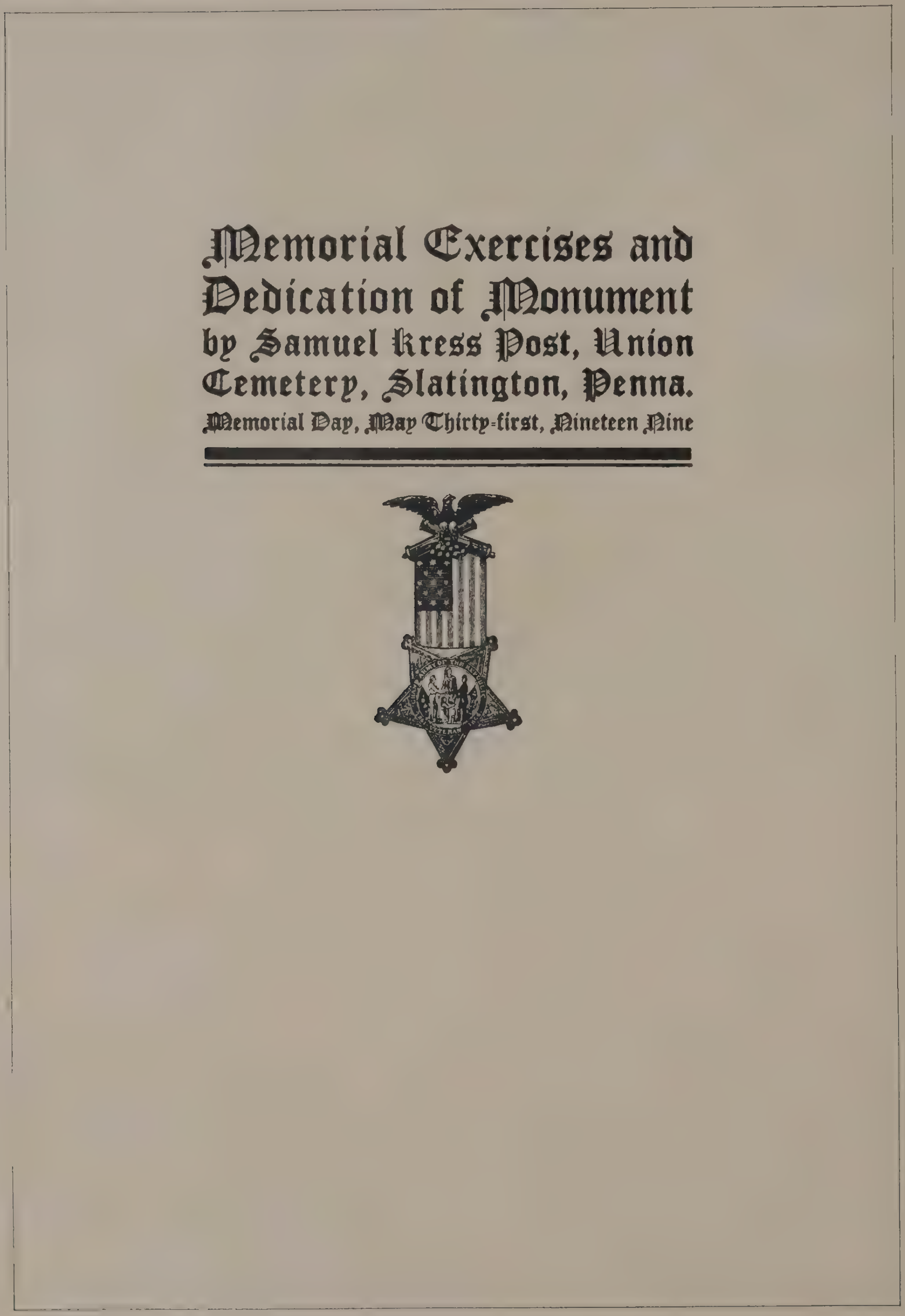
Badge, Used at the Reception of the 153rd Regiment at Easton, July 25, 1863

at Slatington, May 17, 1909. Of Samuel Kress Post G. A. R., there lives but one member at present, in 1929, Jeremiah Oswald, 85 years old. In 1909, when the memorial was dedicated, fifty-nine comrades of the Post were still alive. Samuel Kress Camp, No. 216, Sons of Union Veterans of the Civil War, was also named for Samuel Kress.

The 153rd Regiment, all those that were left of it, returned to Easton on July 25, 1863 and were given a wonderful reception. A photograph of the badge used on the occasion is given above.

Facsimiles of the programme of fifteen pages, with the cover, of the proceedings at the dedication of the Samuel Kress Memorial by Samuel Kress Post, Grand Army of the Republic, No. 284, in 1909, are given here, in the belief that the event was of sufficient historic interest, that a full account of it be recorded for the benefit of future generations.

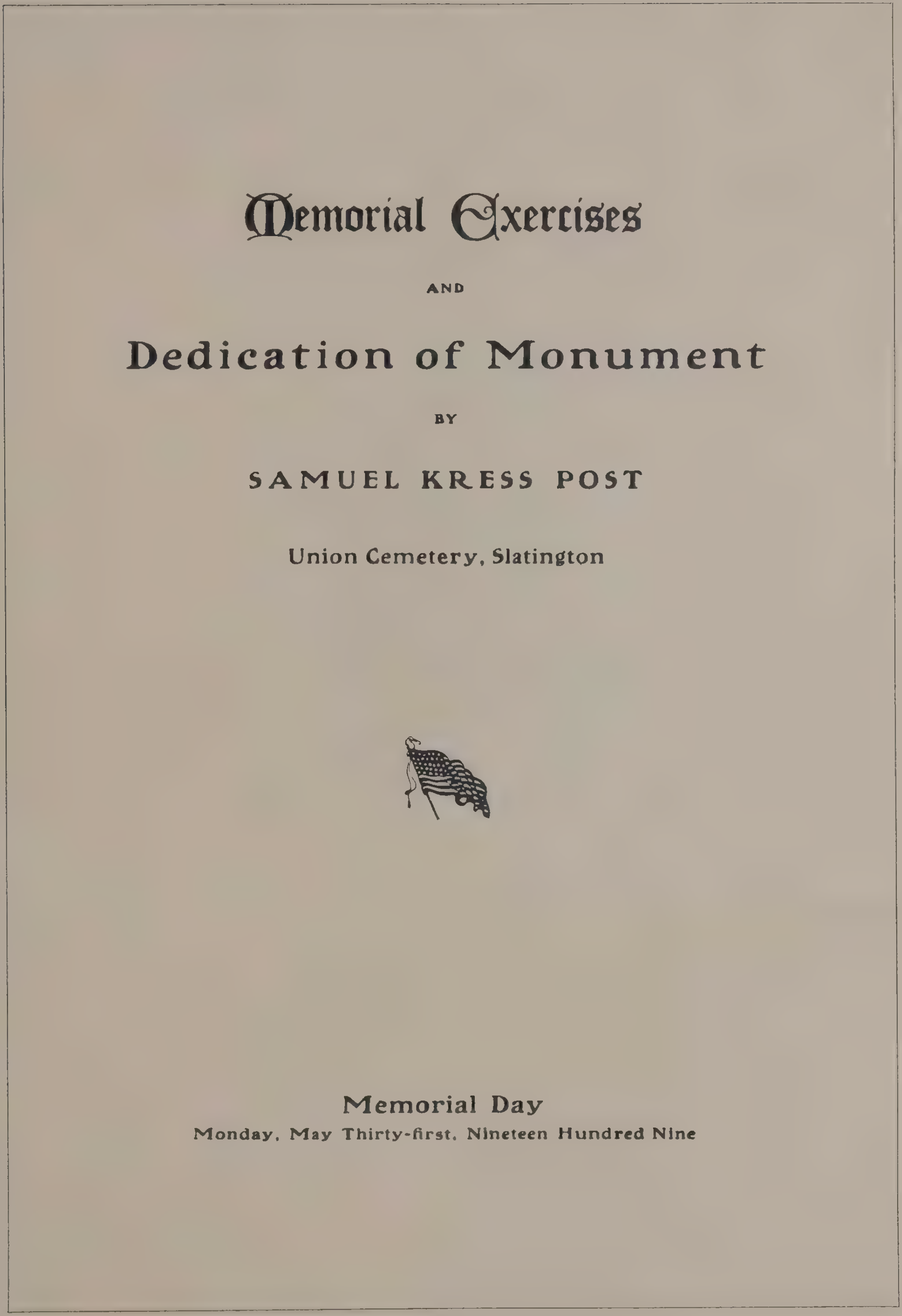
Illustration No. 438



Memorial Exercises and
Dedication of Monument
by Samuel Kress Post, Union
Cemetery, Slatington, Penna.
Memorial Day, May Thirty-first, Nineteen Nine

Facsimile of the Programme Cover

Illustration No. 439



Memorial Exercises

AND

Dedication of Monument

BY

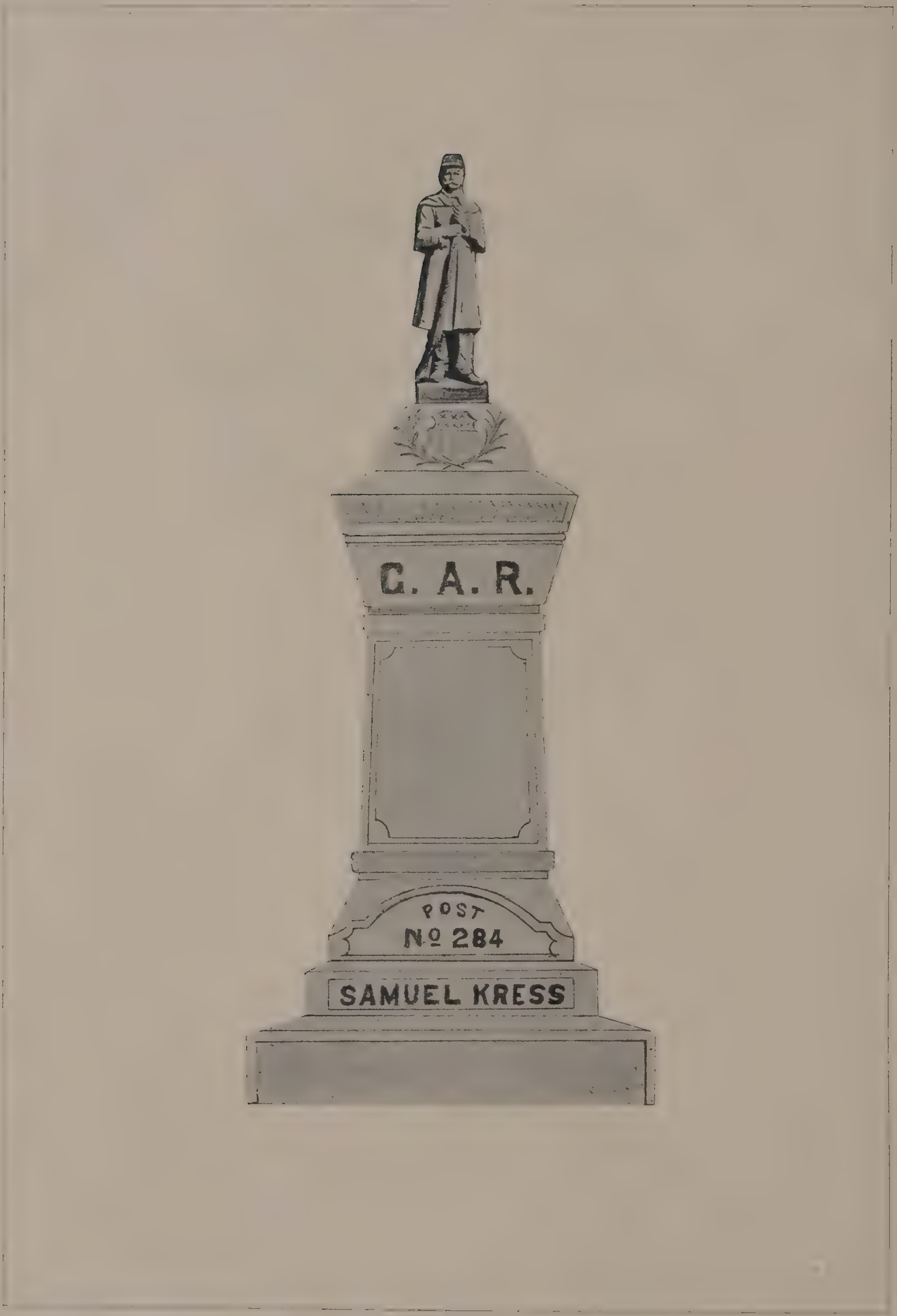
SAMUEL KRESS POST

Union Cemetery, Slatington

Memorial Day
Monday, May Thirty-first, Nineteen Hundred Nine

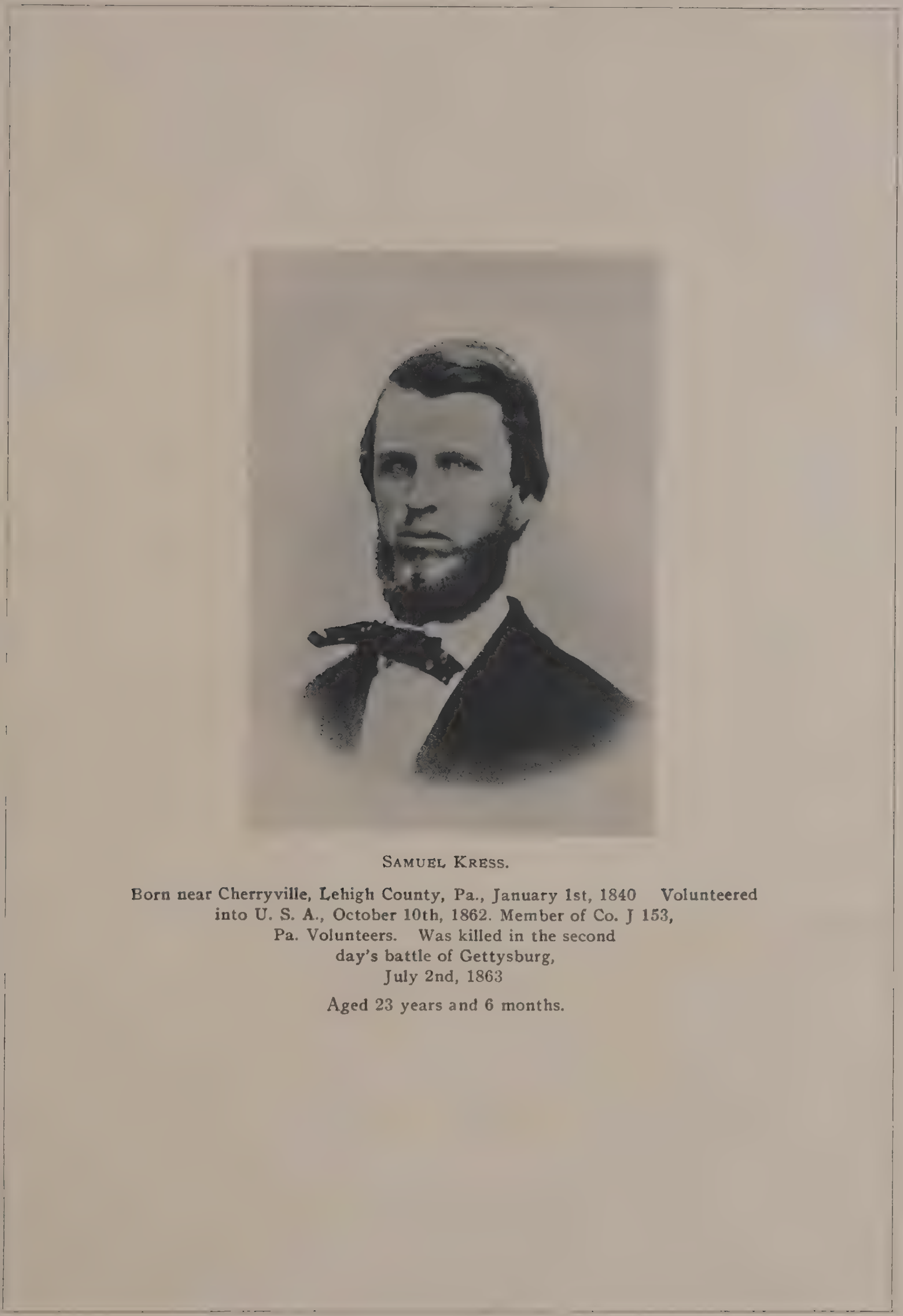
Facsimile of the Programme, Page 1

Illustration No. 440


G. A. R.
POST
Nº 284
SAMUEL KRESS

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 2

Illustration No. 441



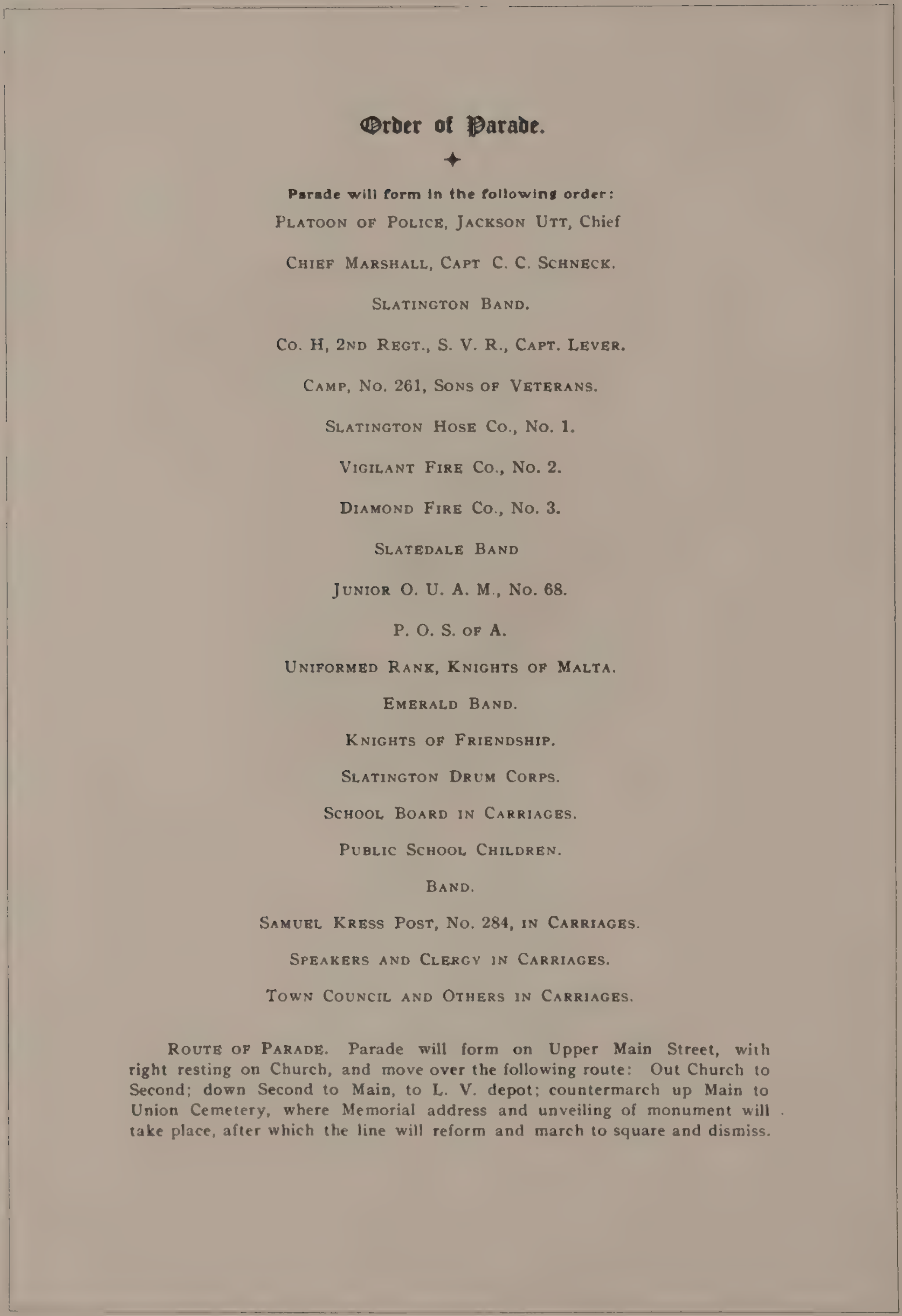
SAMUEL KRESS.

Born near Cherryville, Lehigh County, Pa., January 1st, 1840 Volunteered
into U. S. A., October 10th, 1862. Member of Co. J 153,
Pa. Volunteers. Was killed in the second
day's battle of Gettysburg,
July 2nd, 1863

Aged 23 years and 6 months.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 3

Illustration No. 442



Order of Parade.

✦

Parade will form in the following order:

Platoon of Police, Jackson Utt, Chief

Chief Marshall, Capt C. C. Schneck.

Slatington Band.

Co. H, 2nd Regt., S. V. R., Capt. Lever.

Camp, No. 261, Sons of Veterans.

Slatington Hose Co., No. 1.

Vigilant Fire Co., No. 2.

Diamond Fire Co., No. 3.

Slatedale Band

Junior O. U. A. M., No. 68.

P. O. S. of A.

Uniformed Rank, Knights of Malta.

Emerald Band.

Knights of Friendship.

Slatington Drum Corps.

School Board in Carriages.

Public School Children.

Band.

Samuel Kress Post, No. 284, in Carriages.

Speakers and Clergy in Carriages.

Town Council and Others in Carriages.

Route of Parade. Parade will form on Upper Main Street, with right resting on Church, and move over the following route: Out Church to Second; down Second to Main, to L. V. depot; countermarch up Main to Union Cemetery, where Memorial address and unveiling of monument will take place, after which the line will reform and march to square and dismiss.

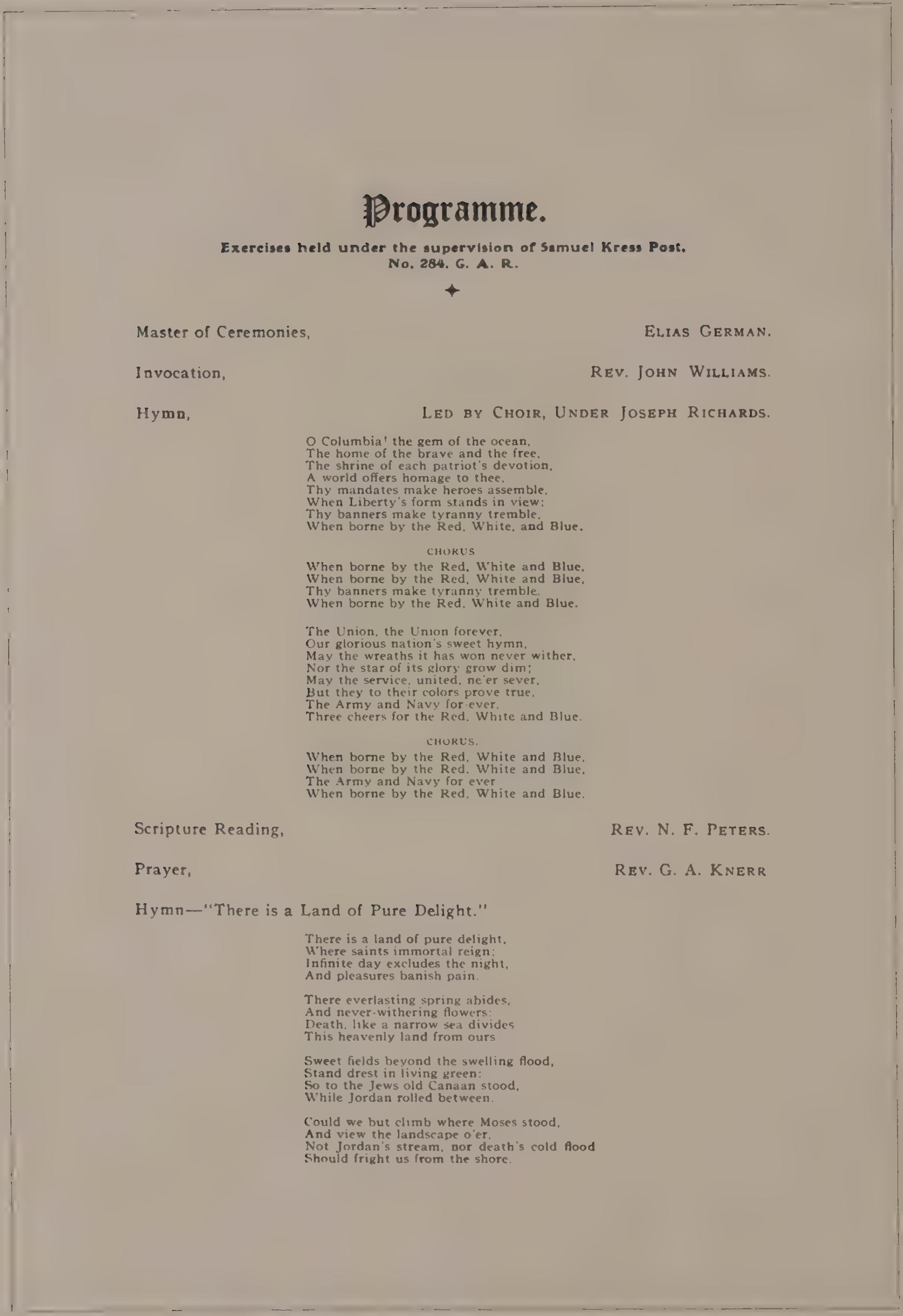
Facsimile of the Programme, Page 4

Major H. P. Moyer,
Lebanon, Pa.

Member 17th Penna. Volunteer Cavalry. Enlisted July 2nd, 1862
Mustered out of service, June 16th, 1865

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 5

Illustration No. 444



Programme.

Exercises held under the supervision of Samuel Kress Post,
No. 284. G. A. R.

✦

Master of Ceremonies, ELIAS GERMAN.

Invocation, REV. JOHN WILLIAMS.

Hymn, LED BY CHOIR, UNDER JOSEPH RICHARDS.

O Columbia! the gem of the ocean,
The home of the brave and the free,
The shrine of each patriot's devotion,
A world offers homage to thee,
Thy mandates make heroes assemble,
When Liberty's form stands in view;
Thy banners make tyranny tremble,
When borne by the Red, White, and Blue.

CHORUS

When borne by the Red, White and Blue,
When borne by the Red, White and Blue,
Thy banners make tyranny tremble,
When borne by the Red, White and Blue.

The Union, the Union forever,
Our glorious nation's sweet hymn,
May the wreaths it has won never wither,
Nor the star of its glory grow dim;
May the service, united, ne'er sever,
But they to their colors prove true,
The Army and Navy for-ever,
Three cheers for the Red, White and Blue.

CHORUS.

When borne by the Red, White and Blue,
When borne by the Red, White and Blue,
The Army and Navy for ever
When borne by the Red, White and Blue.

Scripture Reading, REV. N. F. PETERS.

Prayer, REV. G. A. KNERR

Hymn—"There is a Land of Pure Delight."

There is a land of pure delight,
Where saints immortal reign;
Infinite day excludes the night,
And pleasures banish pain.

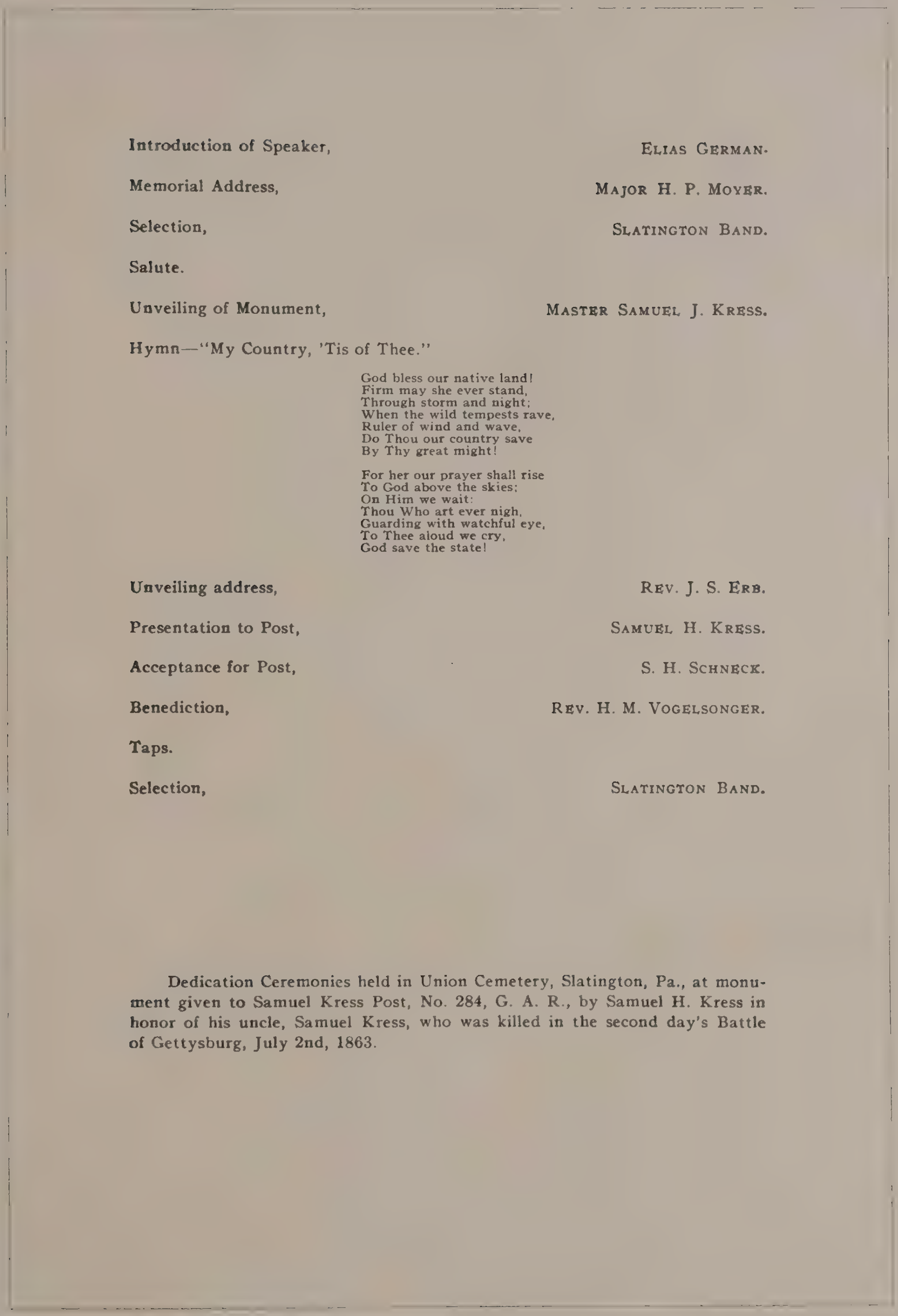
There everlasting spring abides,
And never-withering flowers:
Death, like a narrow sea divides
This heavenly land from ours

Sweet fields beyond the swelling flood,
Stand drest in living green:
So to the Jews old Canaan stood,
While Jordan rolled between.

Could we but climb where Moses stood,
And view the landscape o'er,
Not Jordan's stream, nor death's cold flood
Should fright us from the shore.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 6

Illustration No. 445.



Introduction of Speaker,	Elias German.
Memorial Address,	Major H. P. Moyer.
Selection,	Slatington Band.
Salute.	
Unveiling of Monument,	Master Samuel J. Kress.

Hymn—"My Country, 'Tis of Thee."

God bless our native land!
Firm may she ever stand,
Through storm and night;
When the wild tempests rave,
Ruler of wind and wave,
Do Thou our country save
By Thy great might!

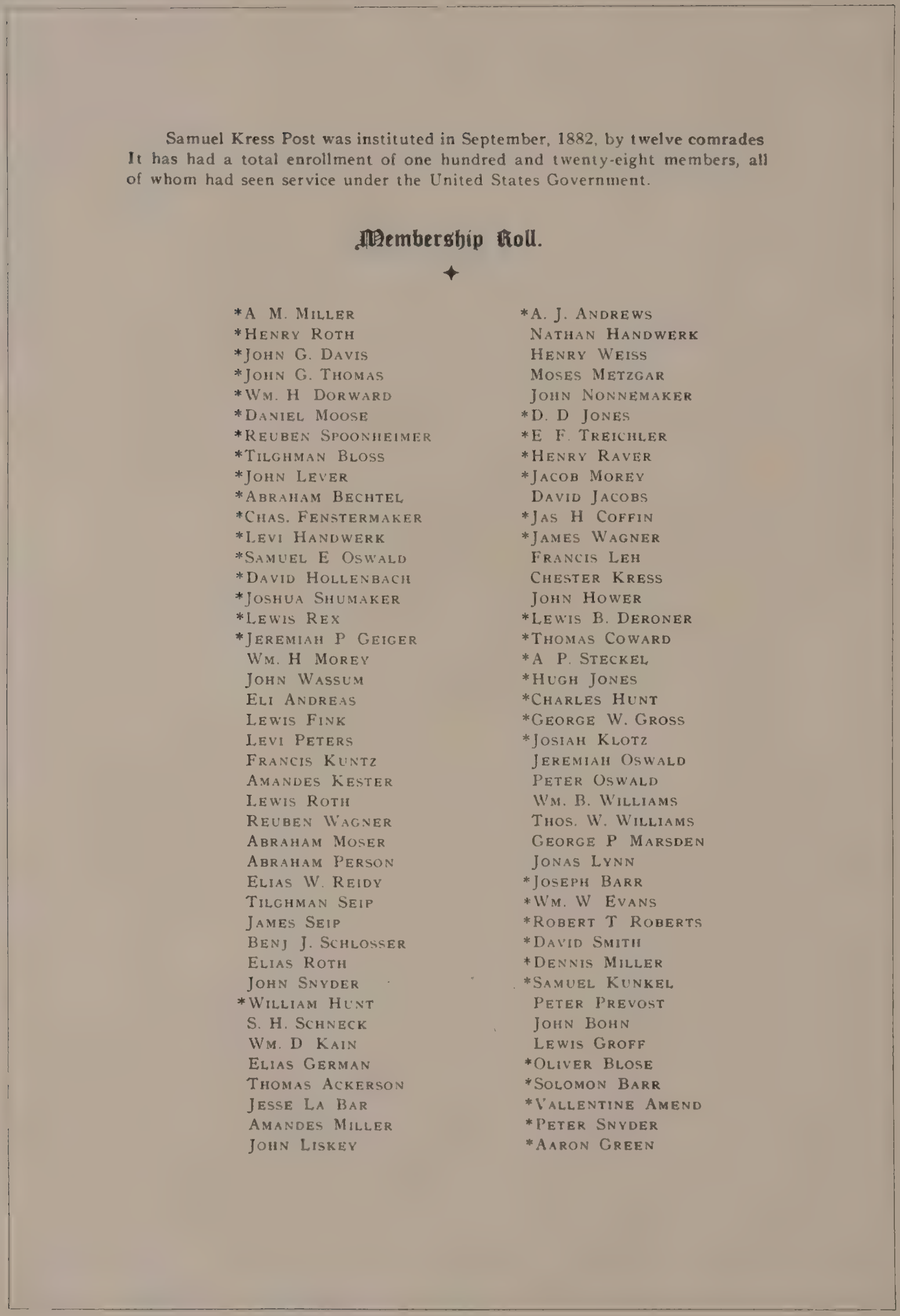
For her our prayer shall rise
To God above the skies;
On Him we wait:
Thou Who art ever nigh,
Guarding with watchful eye,
To Thee aloud we cry,
God save the state!

Unveiling address,	Rev. J. S. Erb.
Presentation to Post,	Samuel H. Kress.
Acceptance for Post,	S. H. Schneck.
Benediction,	Rev. H. M. Vogelsonger.
Taps.	
Selection,	Slatington Band.

Dedication Ceremonies held in Union Cemetery, Slatington, Pa., at monument given to Samuel Kress Post, No. 284, G. A. R., by Samuel H. Kress in honor of his uncle, Samuel Kress, who was killed in the second day's Battle of Gettysburg, July 2nd, 1863.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 7

Illustration No. 446



Samuel Kress Post was instituted in September, 1882, by twelve comrades It has had a total enrollment of one hundred and twenty-eight members, all of whom had seen service under the United States Government.

Membership Roll.

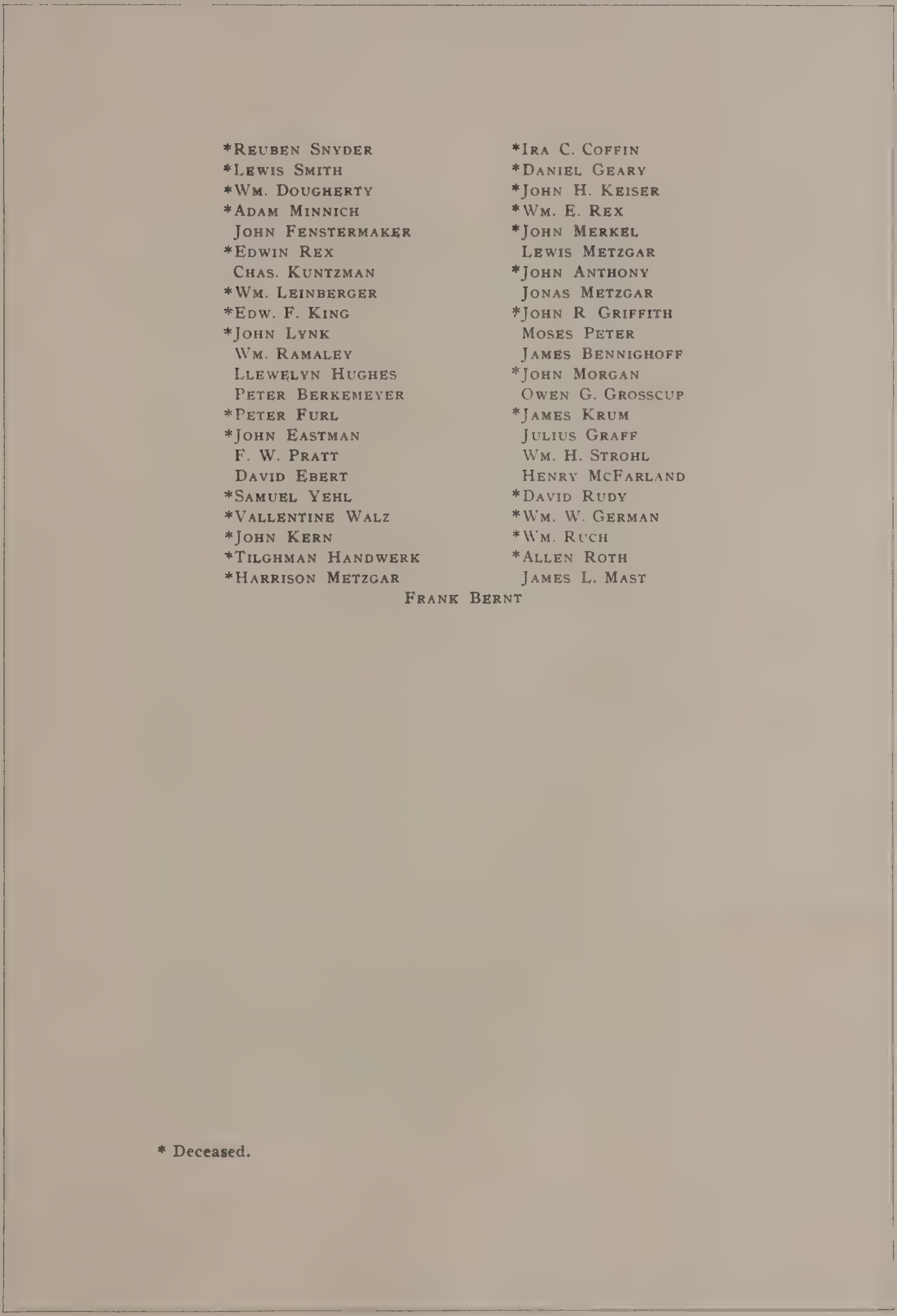
◆

*A M. Miller
*Henry Roth
*John G. Davis
*John G. Thomas
*Wm. H Dorward
*Daniel Moose
*Reuben Spoonheimer
*Tilghman Bloss
*John Lever
*Abraham Bechtel
*Chas. Fenstermaker
*Levi Handwerk
*Samuel E Oswald
*David Hollenbach
*Joshua Shumaker
*Lewis Rex
*Jeremiah P Geiger
Wm. H Morey
John Wassum
Eli Andreas
Lewis Fink
Levi Peters
Francis Kuntz
Amandes Kester
Lewis Roth
Reuben Wagner
Abraham Moser
Abraham Person
Elias W. Reidy
Tilghman Seip
James Seip
Benj J. Schlosser
Elias Roth
John Snyder
*William Hunt
S. H. Schneck
Wm. D Kain
Elias German
Thomas Ackerson
Jesse La Bar
Amandes Miller
John Liskey

*A. J. Andrews
Nathan Handwerk
Henry Weiss
Moses Metzgar
John Nonnemaker
*D. D Jones
*E F. Treichler
*Henry Raver
*Jacob Morey
David Jacobs
*Jas H Coffin
*James Wagner
Francis Leh
Chester Kress
John Hower
*Lewis B. Deroner
*Thomas Coward
*A P. Steckel
*Hugh Jones
*Charles Hunt
*George W. Gross
*Josiah Klotz
Jeremiah Oswald
Peter Oswald
Wm. B. Williams
Thos. W. Williams
George P Marsden
Jonas Lynn
*Joseph Barr
*Wm. W Evans
*Robert T Roberts
*David Smith
*Dennis Miller
*Samuel Kunkel
Peter Prevost
John Bohn
Lewis Groff
*Oliver Blose
*Solomon Barr
*Vallentine Amend
*Peter Snyder
*Aaron Green

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 8

Illustration No. 447



*Reuben Snyder
*Lewis Smith
*Wm. Dougherty
*Adam Minnich
John Fenstermaker
*Edwin Rex
Chas. Kuntzman
*Wm. Leinberger
*Edw. F. King
*John Lynk
Wm. Ramaley
Llewelyn Hughes
Peter Berkemeyer
*Peter Furl
*John Eastman
F. W. Pratt
David Ebert
*Samuel Yehl
*Vallentine Walz
*John Kern
*Tilghman Handwerk
*Harrison Metzgar

*Ira C. Coffin
*Daniel Geary
*John H. Keiser
*Wm. E. Rex
*John Merkel
Lewis Metzgar
*John Anthony
Jonas Metzgar
*John R Griffith
Moses Peter
James Bennighoff
*John Morgan
Owen G. Grosscup
*James Krum
Julius Graff
Wm. H. Strohl
Henry McFarland
*David Rudy
*Wm. W. German
*Wm. Ruch
*Allen Roth
James L. Mast

Frank Bernt

* Deceased.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 9

Illustration No. 448

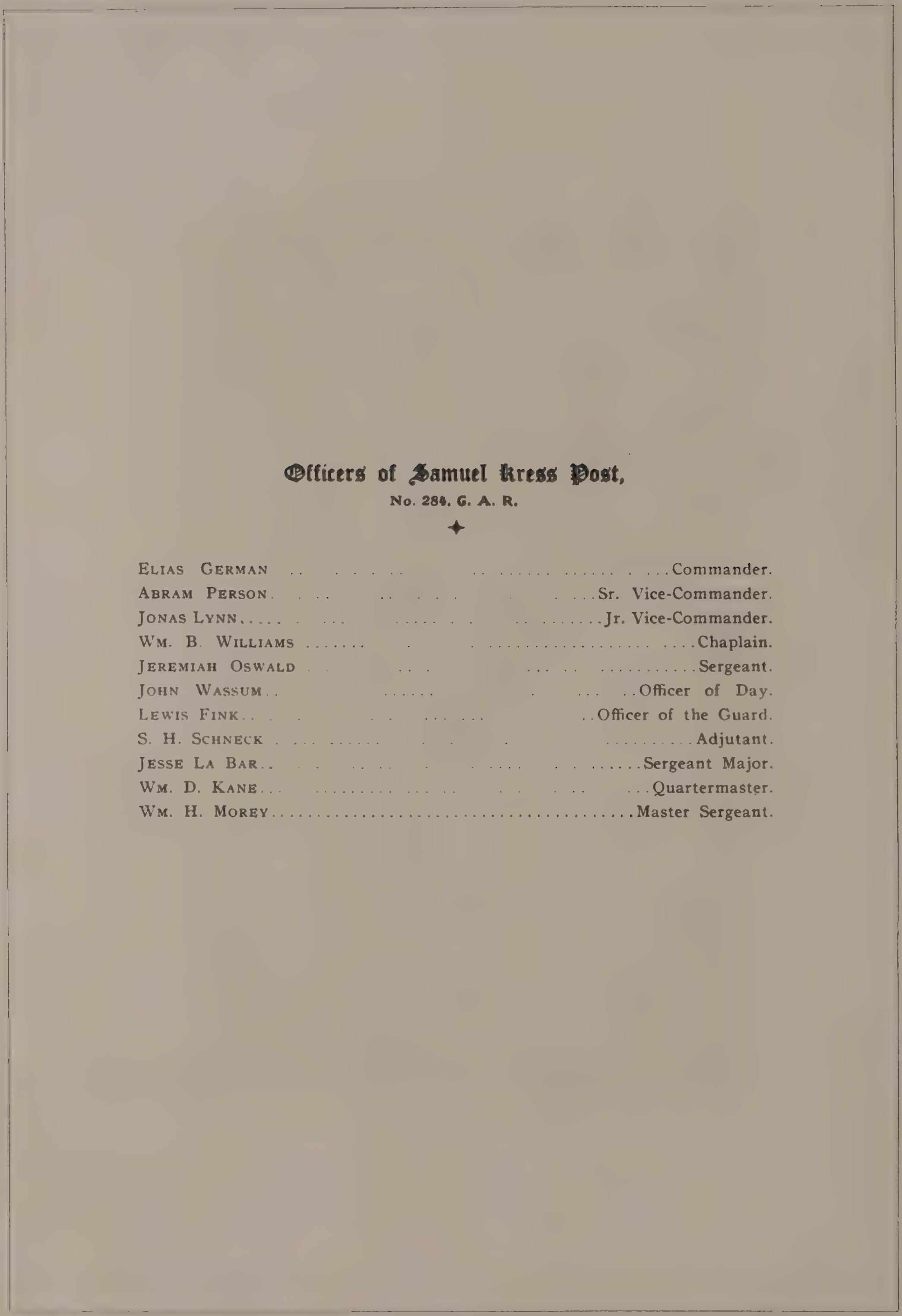
Battle of Gettysburg.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 10

Camp Fire, 1901. Some of the Present Comrades.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 11

Illustration No. 450



Officers of Samuel Kress Post,

No. 284. G. A. R.

◆

ELIAS GERMAN	Commander.
ABRAM PERSON	Sr. Vice-Commander.
JONAS LYNN	Jr. Vice-Commander.
WM. B. WILLIAMS	Chaplain.
JEREMIAH OSWALD	Sergeant.
JOHN WASSUM	Officer of Day.
LEWIS FINK	Officer of the Guard.
S. H. SCHNECK	Adjutant.
JESSE LA BAR	Sergeant Major.
WM. D. KANE	Quartermaster.
WM. H. MOREY	Master Sergeant.

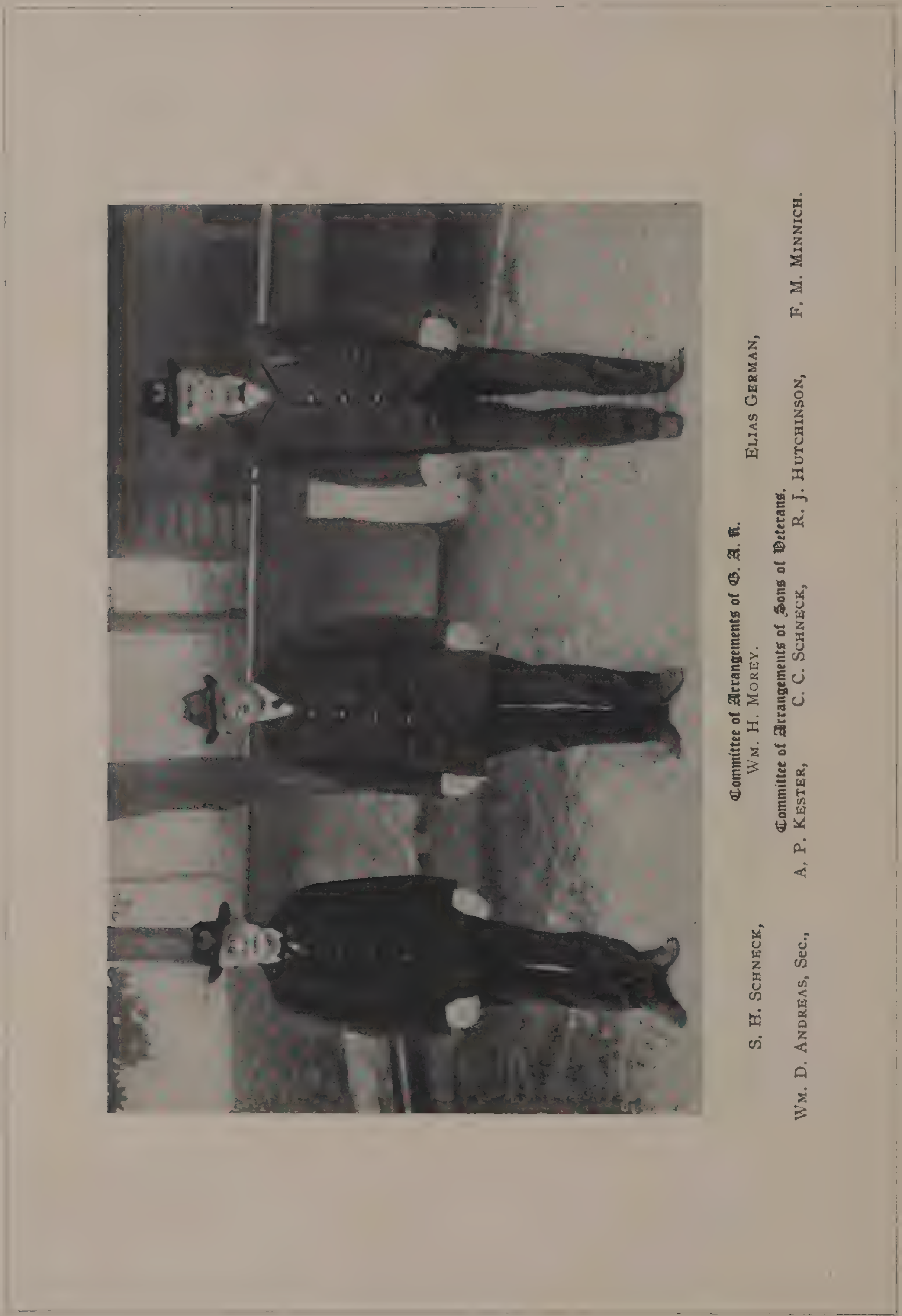
Facsimile of the Programme, Page 12

Illustration No. 451

Some Present Comrades.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 13

Illustration No. 452



Committee of Arrangements of G. A. R.

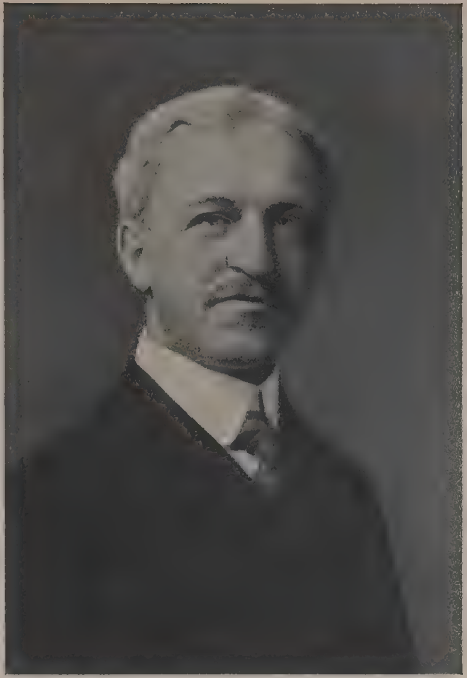
S. H. Schneck, Wm. H. Morey. Elias German,

Committee of Arrangements of Sons of Veterans.

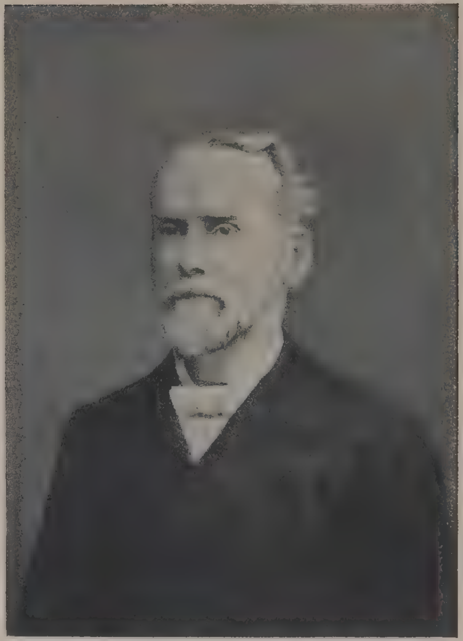
Wm. D. Andreas, Sec., A. P. Kester, C. C. Schneck, R. J. Hutchinson, F. M. Minnich.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 14

Illustration No. 45.



Samuel H. Kress.



Rev. J. S. Erb.

Pastor Evangelical Lutheran Church,
Slatington, Pa., since 1875.

Facsimile of the Programme, Page 15

Illustration No. 454

Daniel Kress (No. 594)

593 GEORGE M. KRESS (son of No. 489) was born April 6, 1843 and died March 19, 1847.

594 DANIEL KRESS (son of No. 489) was born September 12, 1844 and died at Allentown, August 12, 1915. He moved to the coal regions and, in 1888, removed to Allentown.

He married first Kate Ann, daughter of William and Mary A. Leinberger, who was born November 22, 1847 and died October 11, 1877. They had one daughter: No. 714.

He married again, Frances, daughter of Henry Whitaker, and of Frances, née Taylor, born at Tremont, Pennsylvania, February 3, 1852, died at Allentown, May 5, 1929. They had two daughters: Nos. 715 and 716.

595 REUBEN KRESS (son of No. 490), born 1820, died April 24, 1904, married Anna Maria Noddins and had six children. See Nos. 717—722.

596—605a Consult the family tree.

606 MARY J. KRESS (daughter of No. 492) was born October 4, 1838 and died April 23, 1872. She married Comfort Hanshaw.

607 SOPHRONIA ELIZABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 492) was born in 1842 and died in 1925. She married William J. Shaver, born 1838, died 1921 and had one son, William J. Shaver, of Freeville, New York, born February 24, 1869, a farmer and at the present time supervisor of the town of Dryden, who married Belle Pettibone and has one daughter, Helen Adele, married to Chester L. Bower. They have two children: Jane and Robert William.

608—610 Consult the family tree.

611 ELIZABETH KRESS (daughter of No. 493), born November 1, 1828, died August 12, 1900, married in 1854, Silas Randall, born December 20, 1825, in Warren County, New Jersey, died August 16, 1902. Their children were: Rosetta, married George W. Brown; Charles W. B., born 1856, married, October 28, 1886, Agnes Davis; Johnson; Anna R., born July 2, 1860, died June 17, 1916, married 1880, H. J. Davenport, born October 19, 1860 in Sussex County, New Jersey, who was stable boss for the Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Company for twenty-two years, was a school director for two terms and is the owner of a farm of ninety acres near Fleetville, Lackawanna County. (They had five children: Silas G., deceased; Maud E., married John A. Day; Ralph R., married Laura Sperber; Earle H., deceased; and Hanford J., of Old Forge, Pennsylvania, married Myrtle Cordy.) Zura C., born July 28, 1864, married, 1887, Florence Haven; Warren W.; and Christopher.

612 RUDOLPH KRESS (son of No. 493), born October 14, 1830, married first, Mary A. Walker, born July 19, 1839, died July 31, 1864; then, Euphemia Scott, thirdly, Jane Felker.

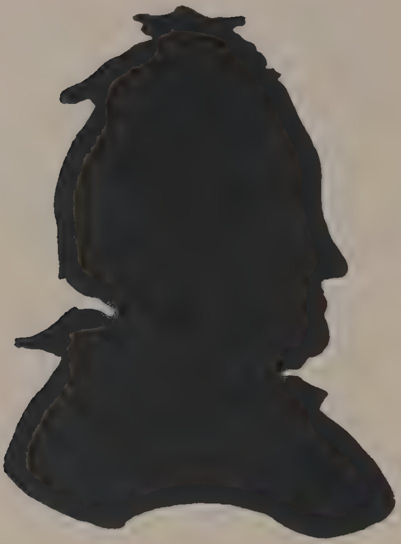
He had one daughter, Cora, (No. 726) deceased.

613 HANNAH KRESS (daughter of No. 493), born February 27, 1833, married Daniel Fenner and had seven children: Jacob, John, Charles, James, of Galeton, Pennsylvania, Mrs. Spyker, Mrs. Eliza Mock and Mrs. Josephine Eschenbach of Roaring Branch, Pennsylvania.

614—615 Consult the family tree.

616 GEORGE W. KRESS (son of No. 493), born April 20, 1840, died June 14, 1925. He was a farmer and lumberman, married first, Sarah Learn and then Mrs. Ruth

Illustration No. 455



Silhouette of Clara Maria Eleonora Kress von Kressenstein (No. 626), Wife of Carl Wilhelm Scheurl von Defersdorf

Major, née Hazard, and had a daughter, Mrs. Florence Tanner (No. 730) of Superior, Nebraska.

617 JULIA ANN KRESS (daughter of No. 493), born April 4, 1842, married Joseph Bachman and had three children: Mrs. Celia Kinney, Edward of Forty Fort and John of Thornhurst.

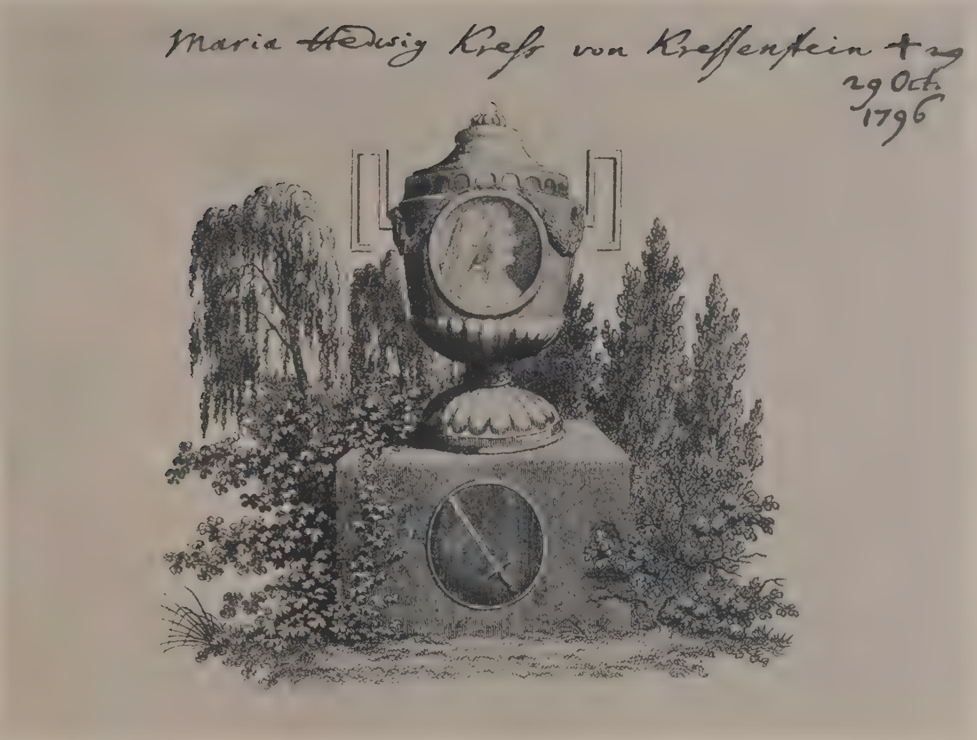
618 MARY KRESS (daughter of No. 493), born September 4, 1844, married Charles Muchler and had the following children: Emmett, Edwin, Jacob, Mrs. Susan Faulkner and Mrs. Lallie Pratt, near Galeton, Pennsylvania, and Elsie.

619—620 Consult the family tree.

621 HARRIET KRESS (daughter of No. 493), born April 25, 1852, married George Bortree, lives at Moscow, Pennsylvania, and has one son, Amasa, who married Frances Foote.

622—623 Consult the family tree.

Illustration No. 456


Maria Hedwig Kreſs von Kreſſenſtein † 29 Oct. 1796

Memorial of Maria Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 628)

624 **SAMUEL S. KRESS** (son of No. 498), a printer in Ithaca, New York, and Chief Engineer of the Ithaca Fire Department from 1880 to 1883, born April 17, 1851, died June 27, 1910.

625 . . . . **KRESS** (daughter of No. 498) married Frederick Baker.

626 **CLARA MARIA ELEONORA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 504), born February 21, 1725, died August 28, 1789. She married, May 26, 1744, Carl Wilhelm Scheurl von Defersdorf, warden of Engelthal, born November 30, 1720 and died January 22, 1793.

627 **SOPHIA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 504), born December 17, 1726, died May 16, 1802. She married, March 5, 1748, Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein of Dürrenmungenau and Röthenbach (No. 548).

628 **MARIA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 504), born April 15, 1729, died October 29, 1796.

She married, March 4, 1755, Baron Johann Christoph Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein of Dürrenmungenau and Röthenbach (No. 554).

629 GOTTLIEB CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF RÄTZELSDORF (son of No. 504) was born February 21, 1731. He became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1757, of the lower court in 1761, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1765, superintendent of ways and roads in 1770, first bailiff of the forest of St. Laurenzius and presiding judge of the *Zeidelgericht* (meaning: "Office for forests and honey")[1], in 1783.

He died July 14, 1784.

Gottlieb Christoph married July 6, 1756, Anna Maria, daughter of Hieronymus Wilhelm Ebner von Eschenbach, member of the senior privy council and duumvir at Nuremberg, and of Maria Jacobina, née Nützel von Sündersbühl, who was born August 3, 1736 and died February 14, 1813.

For their children, see Nos. 733—740.

630 ANNA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 504), born May 19, 1733, died November 21, 1768.

She married, November 7, 1758, Christoph Carl Grundherr von Altenthann, assessor at Nuremberg.

He was born July 16, 1729 and died May 21, 1775.

631 JOHANN WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 504), born December 19, 1735, died April 22, 1759. He was a lieutenant of the Franconian District Infantry Regiment "Varell".

632 CHRISTOPH CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of 504), born March 10, 1739, died June 26, 1767.

He was an assessor at Nuremberg.

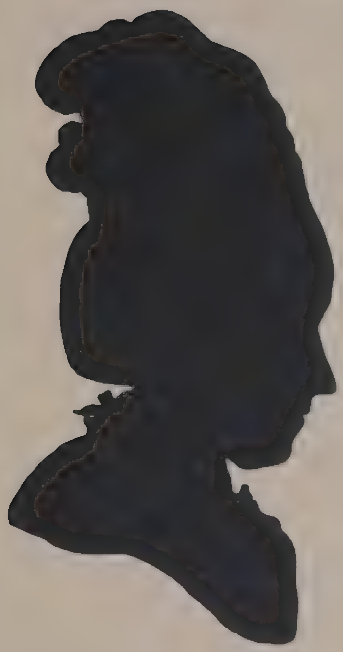
633 JOHANN BURKHARD KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 504), born May 17, 1742, was a captain-major of cavalry of the Franconian District Cuirassier Regiment "Treskow" and died June 29, 1799.

634 BARONESS MARIA PHILIPPINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 504), born September 1, 1745, died February 23, 1820. She married, August 31, 1762, Georg Friedrich Behaim von Schwarzbach, assessor at Nuremberg, who was born November 9, 1737 and died June 14, 1767.

---

[1] The bee keepers in the Nuremberg forests had to deliver honey *in natura* as a tax. The good quality of the honey also accounted for the world-wide reputation of the Nuremberg gingerbread, of which it forms an ingredient.

Illustration No. 457



Baroness Maria Philippina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 634),
Wife of Georg Friedrich Behaim von Schwarzbach

635—636 Consult the family tree.

637 MARIA MAGDALENA ELEONORA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 505), born January 8, 1723, died November 27, 1746.

She married, November 20, 1741, Johann Adam Rudolf Carl Geuder von Heroldsberg, senator at Nuremberg.

He was born July 6, 1718 and died November 11, 1789.

638 JOHANN GOTTFRIED KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 505), born January 26, 1724, died December 25, 1727.

639 GEORG CHRISTOPH LEONHARD KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 505), born November 6, 1725, became warden of the municipal almonry at Nuremberg in 1752 and died May 25, 1764.

He married, November 6, 1752, Anna Helena, daughter of Veit August Holzschuher von Harrlach, assessor of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg, judge at Wöhrd, and of Anna Maria, née Haller von Hallerstein. She was born November 1, 1727 and died December 12, 1786.

For their children, see Nos. 741—746.

640 CHRISTOPH CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 505), born March 16, 1727, became tax-office superintendent in 1754, junior burgomaster at Nuremberg in 1772, country governor in 1790, senior burgomaster in 1792 and died January 5, 1801. He first married, November 12, 1754, Maria Clara, daughter of Jobst Wilhelm Ebner von Eschenbach, warden of the convents of St. Clara and Pillenreuth, and of Maria Sophia, née Nützel von Sündersbühl. She was born September 3, 1728, and died October 15, 1757.

For the children of this marriage, see Nos. 747 and 748.

He next married, May 29, 1759, Susanna Clara, daughter of Christoph Jacob Peller von Schoppershof, first superintendent of the weight and assaying office at Nuremberg, and of Helena Jacobina, née Dörrer von der Untern Bürg. She was born June 16, 1733 and died January 19, 1811.

For the children of the second marriage, see Nos. 749—757.

641—642 Consult the family tree.

643 JOHANN PAUL SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[1] (son of No. 505) was born on June 17, 1733. He studied first at Jena, where he was accepted as a member of the Ducal German Society, because of his ability and love for the German language; on leaving Jena in 1753, they bade him farewell with a poem. Then he went to Altdorf, particularly profited by the various lectures of the famous teachers of jurisprudence, Deinlein and Heumann, and, under the guidance of the latter, on May 7, 1755, delivered the excellent "*Disputatio de Legibus religionis politicis ad pacis religiosae Augustae Vindelicorum Anno 1555 sancitae art. II, III et IV illustrandos*"[2]. Later on he travelled.

He was also an honorary member of the Altdorf German Society and died as master of duty and road affairs[3] on June 15, 1770.

On certain occasions he had printed: "Investigation of the Question: "Are Marriages Made in Heaven?" on the occasion of the Haller-Kress marriage[4], at Altdorf in 1754, and "Short Thoughts about the Qualities of a Betrothed Young Couple, which Might Promise a Happy Married Life", on the occasion of the Kress-Ebner marriage[5], at Altdorf in 1754.

On September 19, 1757 he married Helena Sabina, daughter of Johann Georg Haller von Hallerstein, first revenue officer at Nuremberg and of Catharina Eleonora, née Nützel von Sündersbühl. She was born October 24, 1736 and died December 19, 1798.

644 CARL CHRISTOPH SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 514) was born December 14, 1733 and died December 28, 1733.

---

[1] See "Will, Lexikon", in the register of sources. [2] Explanatory outline about the political laws concerning religion with reference to the religious compact as agreed upon at Augsburg anno 1555, art. 2, 3 and 4. [3] In German: "*Zoll- und Wegamtmann*". The department of road affairs had jurisdiction over all roads and streets and allied matters, as well as the legislation within the municipality. [4] Compare the biography No. 645. [5] Compare the biography No. 640.

645 BARONESS MARIA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 514) was born September 22, 1735 and died September 29, 1818. She married, June 18, 1754, Hans Joachim Haller von Hallerstein, who was born November 6, 1729 and died April 1, 1768.

646 ANTON ULRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 514) was born August 10, 1736, became a cavalry captain of the Franconian District Cuirassier Regiment "von Treskow" and died November 11, 1786.

647 MARIA ANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 514) was born July 29, 1737 and died August 31, 1737.

648 BARONESS SUSANNA HELENA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 514) was born November 20, 1738 and died March 7, 1822. She married, February 14, 1764, Veit Carl Holzschuher von Harrlach, warden of Engelthal, who was born April 8, 1744 and died November 24, 1811.

649—650 Consult the family tree.

651 DOROTHEA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 514) was born March 26, 1742 and died at Wilhermsdorf, January 1, 1771.

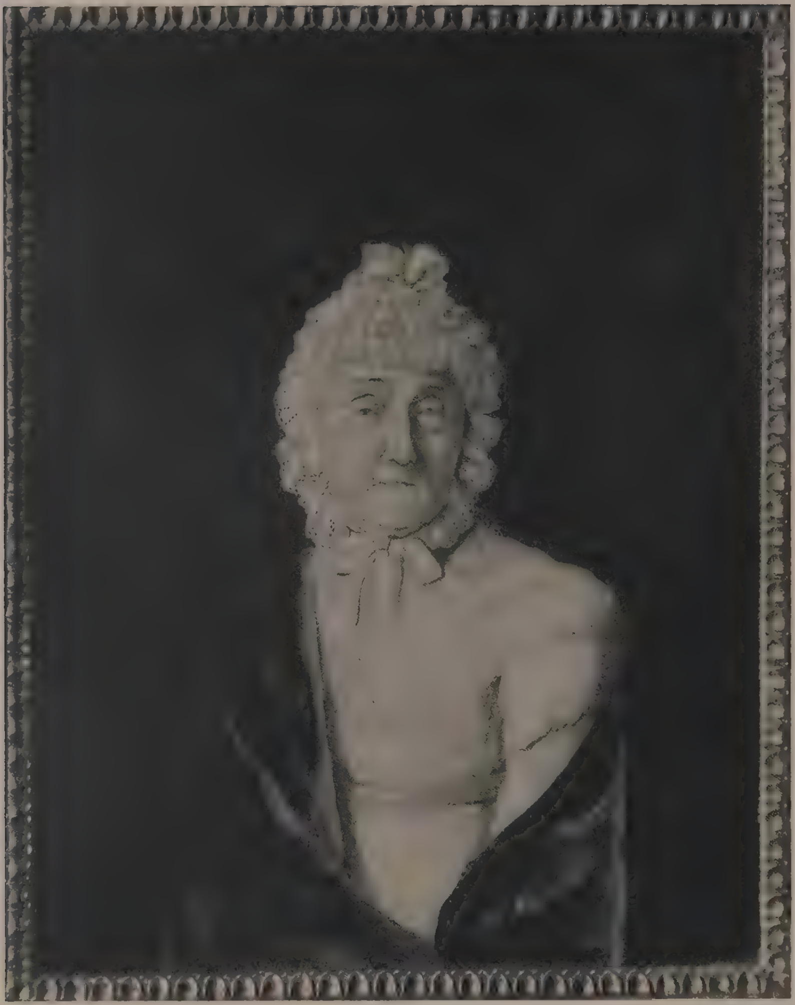
She married, September 15, 1761, Baron Georg Erasmus Wurster von Kreuzberg, privy counsellor of the Bishop of Fulda.

He was born in 1742 and died at Wilhermsdorf, June 24, 1793.

652 BARONESS HELENA JACOBINA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 514) was born August 20, 1743 and died at Ansbach, July 1, 1825. She married first, in 1772, Baron Georg Erasmus Wurster von Kreuzberg, widower of her sister, Dorothea Maria (No. 651), got a divorce and married next, May 22, 1780, Johann Emanuel Vetter, lieutenant colonel of the Franconian District Artillery Corps, who died February 26, 1808.

653 BARON GEORG CHRISTOPH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 514) was born at Nuremberg, November 29, 1744, became a cadet of the Franconian District Infantry Regiment at Ansbach in 1758, ensign in 1761, sub-lieutenant in 1762, and retired in 1768. He became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1769, of the lower court in 1771, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1774, bailiff of the Imperial castle at Nuremberg in 1776, member of the council in 1791, junior burgomaster in 1795, was pensioned in 1806 and died May 23, 1825. He married,

Illustration No. 458



Barbara Johanna Muncker von Glockenhof, Wife of Baron Georg Christoph Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 653)

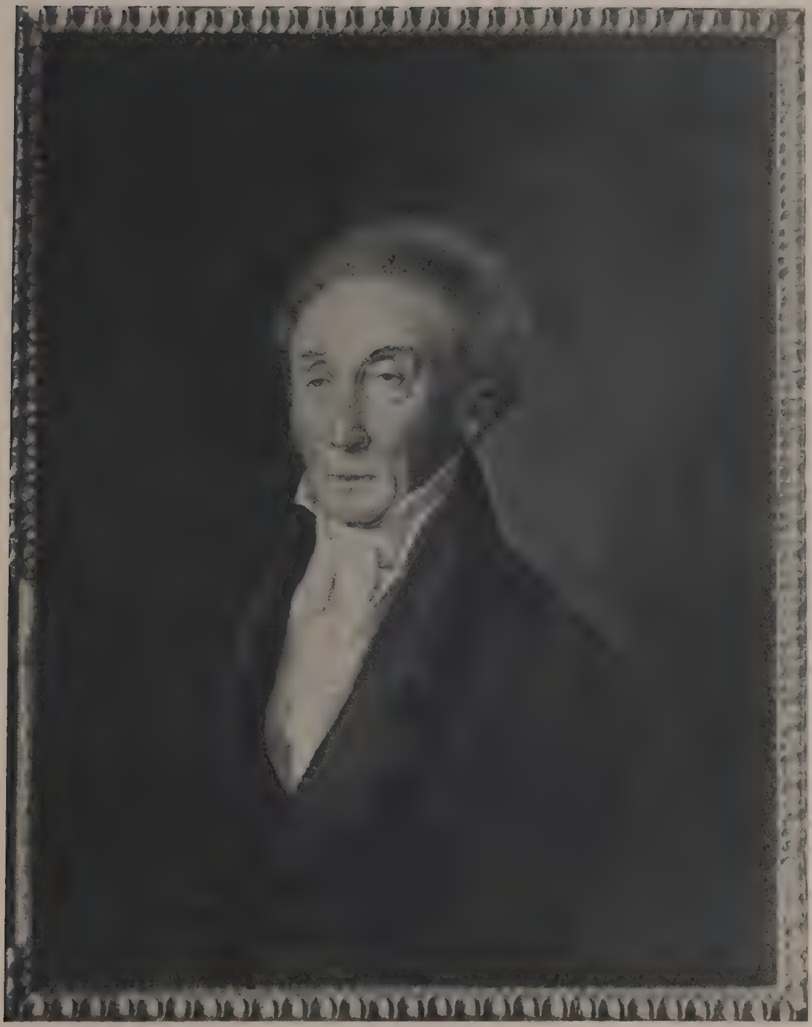
May 17, 1768, Barbara Johanna, daughter of Balthasar Sebastian Muncker von Glockenhof and Gleisbühl, first counsellor, and of Sarah Johanna, née Künzel, a widowed Haier. She was born July 8, 1748 and died December 13, 1827.

For their children, see Nos. 758—765.

654—655 Consult the family tree.

656 BARON CHRISTOPH CARL JOSEPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 514) was born May 1, 1749, became a royal Prussian captain and died at Erlangen, June 27, 1817.

Illustration No. 459



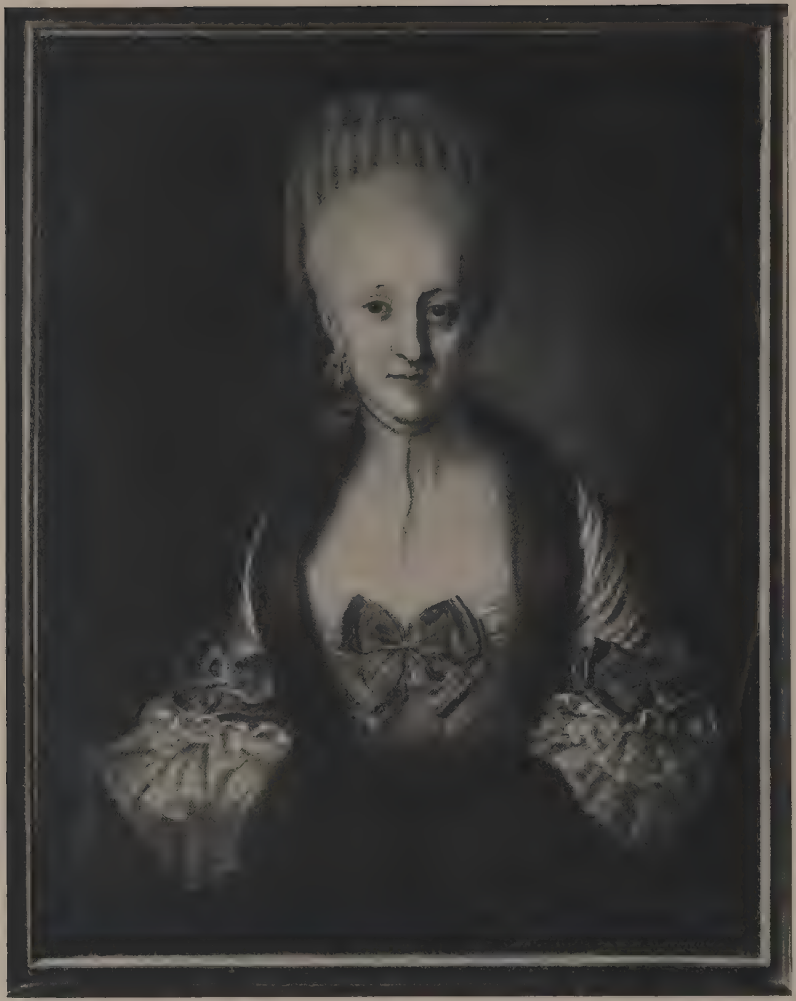
Baron Georg Christoph Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 653)

657 BARON CHRISTOPH JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 514) was born July 24, 1750. He became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1771, of the lower court in 1774, superintendent of the weight and assay office in 1779, first custom officer in 1795 and died September 15, 1818. He first married, May 12, 1772, Catharina Barbara, daughter of Carl Hörmann von Guttenberg and of Margaretha, née Kiesling. She was born March 16, 1749 and died May 3, 1813.

For their children, see Nos. 766—770.

He next married, October 1, 1815, Johanna Margaretha Müller. She was born November 28, 1792, married once more as a widow, December 24, 1820, Baron Johann Christoph Carl von Waldenfels, royal Bavarian captain, got a divorce in 1822 and married again, October 29, 1822, Philipp Weichard, royal Bavarian lieutenant.

Illustration No. 460



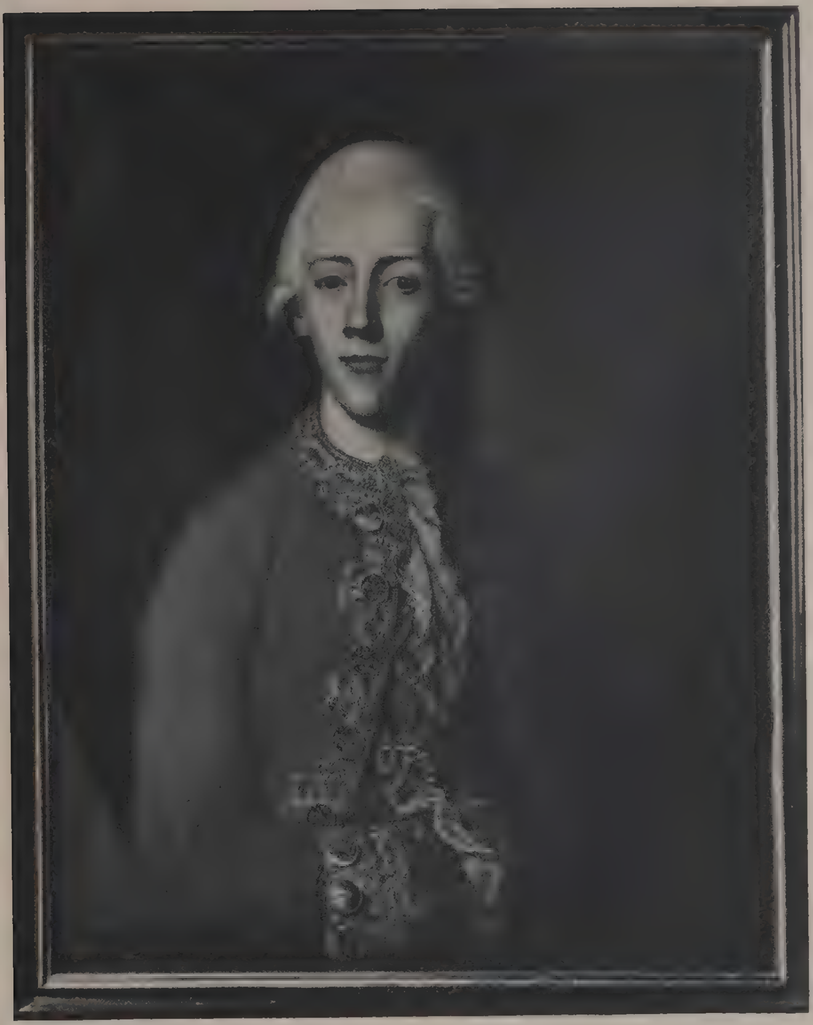
Maria Hedwig Haller von Hallerstein, First Wife of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

658 JOHANN JACOB CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 514) was born November 8, 1751, became a Royal Prussian ensign and died at Neisse in Silesia, January 18, 1773.

659—660 Consult the family tree.

661 BARONESS SOPHIA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 514) was born February 1, 1756 and died March 18, 1822. She married, May 15, 1775, Baron Johann Carl Siegmund von Holzschuher, senator at Nuremberg, who was born October 5, 1749 and died January 27, 1824.

Illustration No. 461



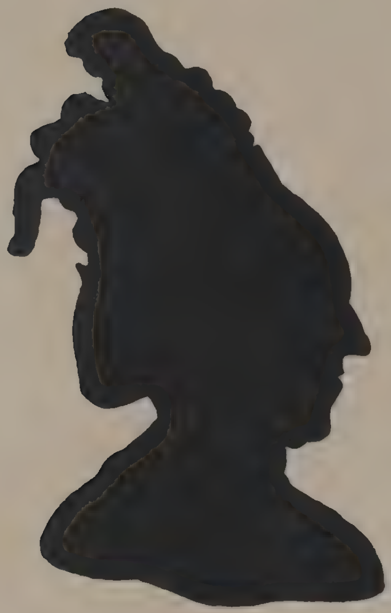
Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

662 CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 548) was born at Engelthal, January 8, 1749 and died there, January 10, 1749.

663 JOHANN SIGMUND CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 548) was born November 24, 1749 and died July 23, 1751.

664 BARON JOHANN GEORG FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH (son of No. 548) was born December 10, 1750 and christened at St. Sebald's at Nuremberg. He took a degree at the classical college of St. Egydius Nuremberg, and entered the Universities of Altdorf and Leipzig in 1771, stayed there six months and then went via Hannover, Braun-

Illustration No. 462



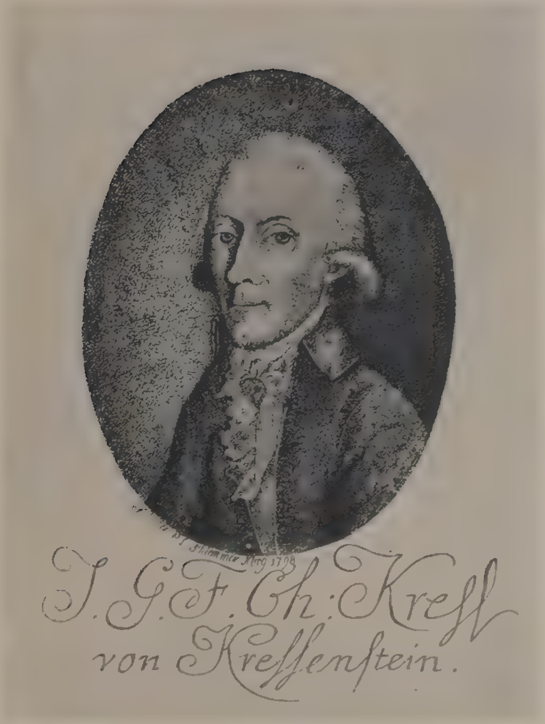
Maria Hedwig Haller von Hallerstein, First Wife of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

schweig, Göttingen and Cassel to Wetzlar, where he stayed at the same time as Goethe. Kestner[1] reports of a sleighing party, arranged by the president of the Imperial chamber, Count Bassenheim, in which Kress and a Miss Cramer von Clausbruch took part in a sleigh[2]. From Wetzlar he travelled via Strassburg and Nancy, through Switzerland and Swabia, to Vienna, where he stopped several months and then returned to Nuremberg by way of Bohemia and Saxony.

---

[1] Johann Georg Christian Kestner, secretary of the Imperial chamber at Wetzlar, married, in 1773, Charlotte Buff, born at Wetzlar, January 11, 1753 and died January 16, 1828. She was the model of "Lotte" in the famous novel "The Sufferings of Young Werther", written by Goethe in 1774. [2] See "Gloël", in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 463



Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

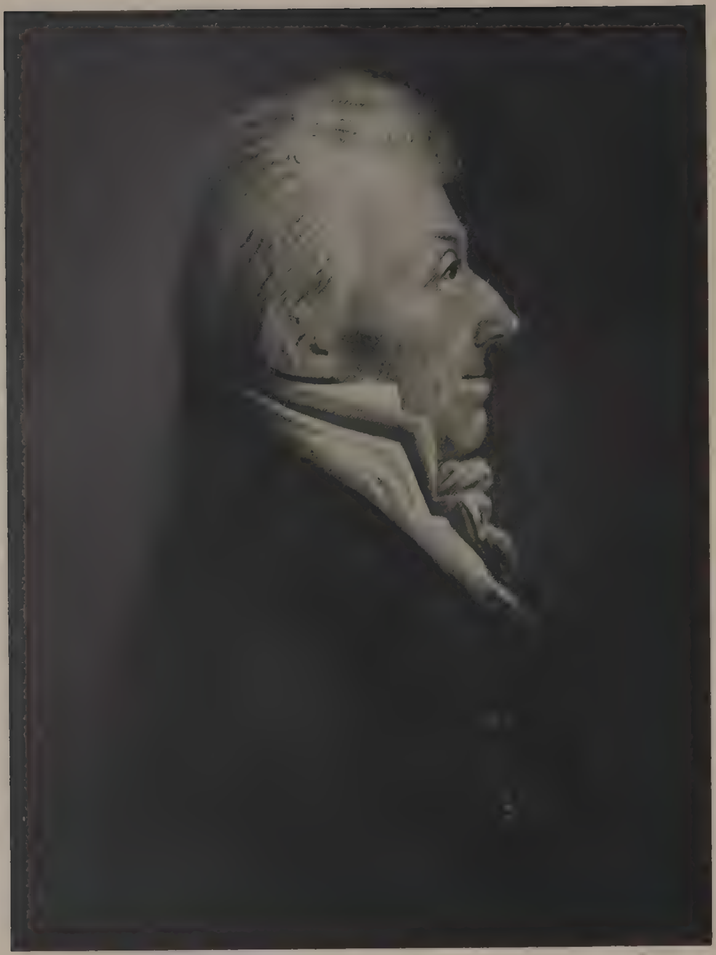
He became assessor of the country and peasants' court and adjunct of the tallow office[1] at Nuremberg in 1774, magistrate of the tallow office in 1779, appointed administrator of the nunneries of St. Clara at Nuremberg and Pillenreuth on April 24, 1788, and administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation in 1820.

During his studies at the University of Altdorf he wrote with his own hand, on November 3, 1769, the following epigram in an album of J. J. C. Wirth[2]:

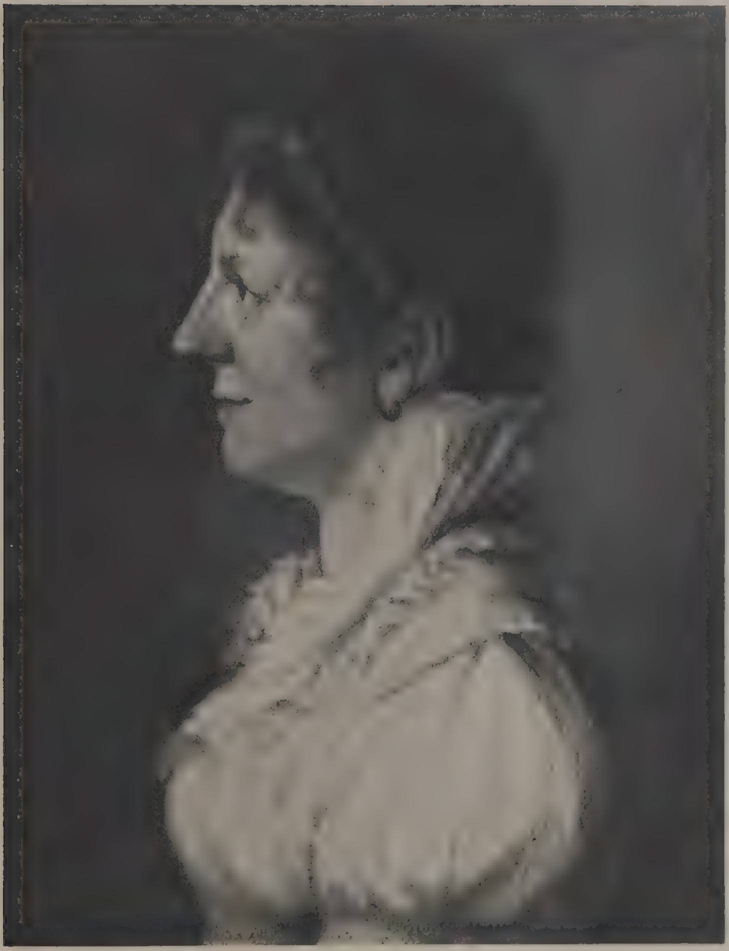
"The less the prudent man thinks of himself,
The more he is respected by the world."

[1] A department of the government of the city of Nuremberg. [2] See the register of sources, under "Wirth".

Illustration No. 464

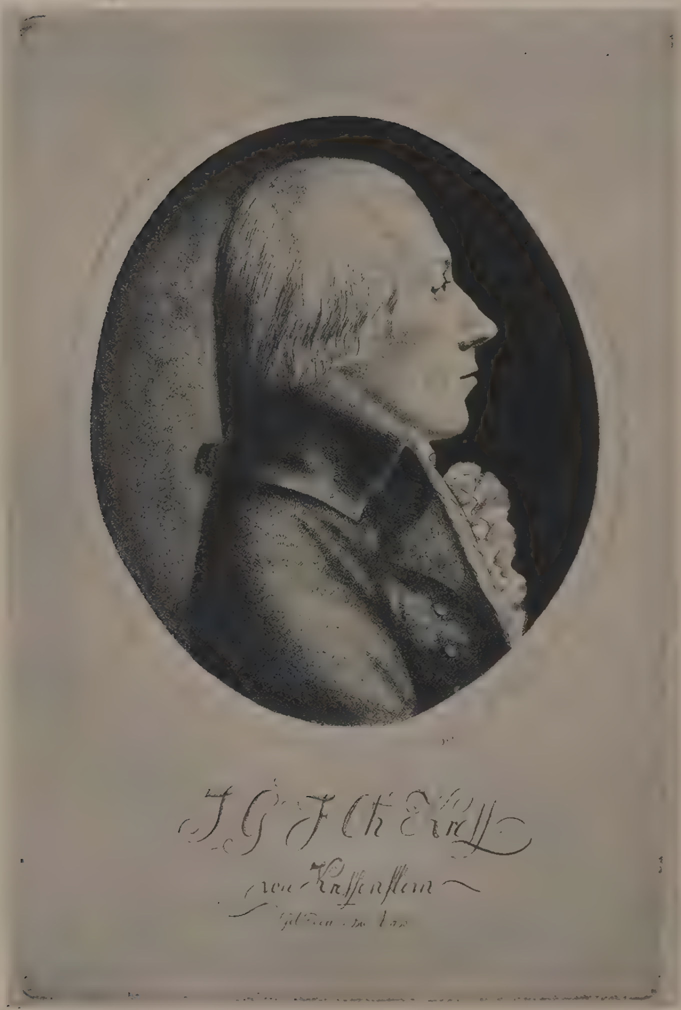


Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

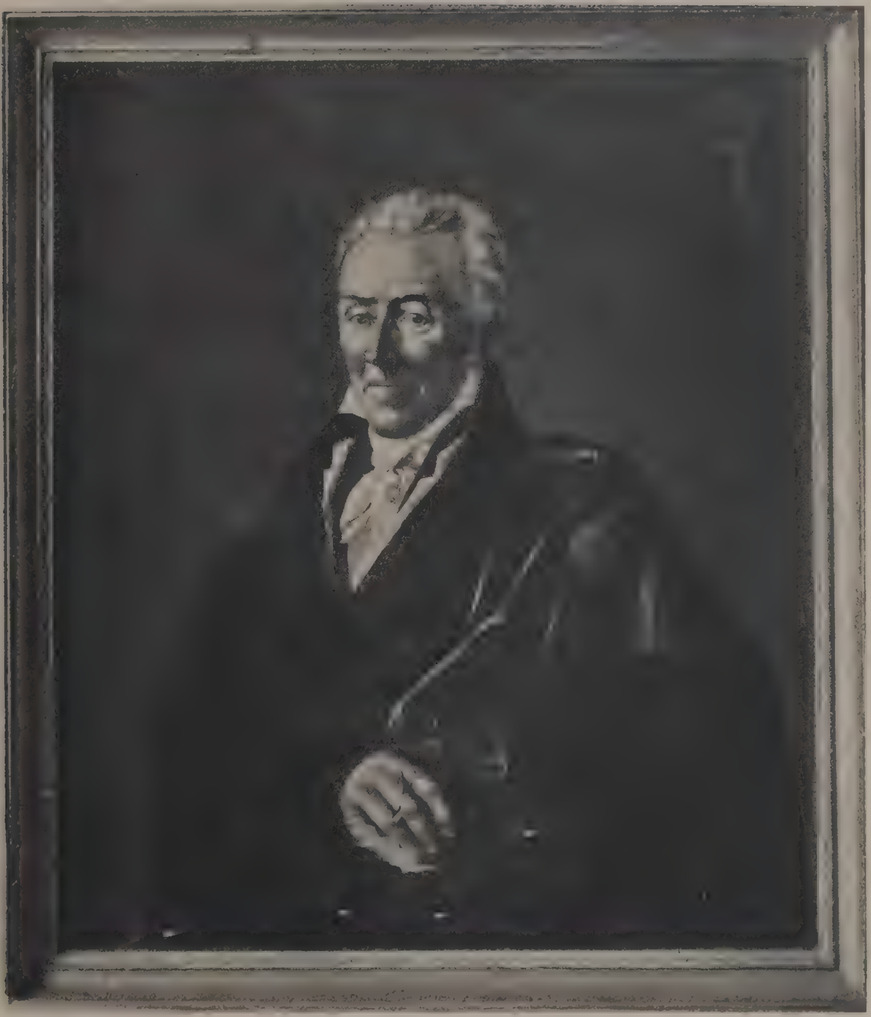


Clara Maria Helena Winckler von Mohrenfels, Second Wife of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

Illustration No 466

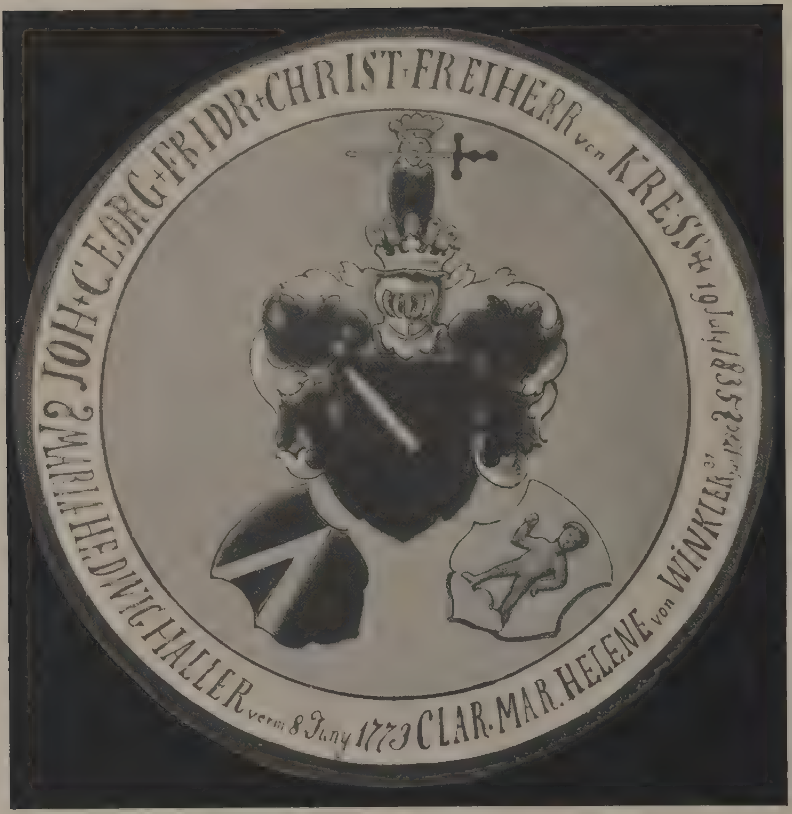

J G F Ch Kress
von Kressenstein

Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664)

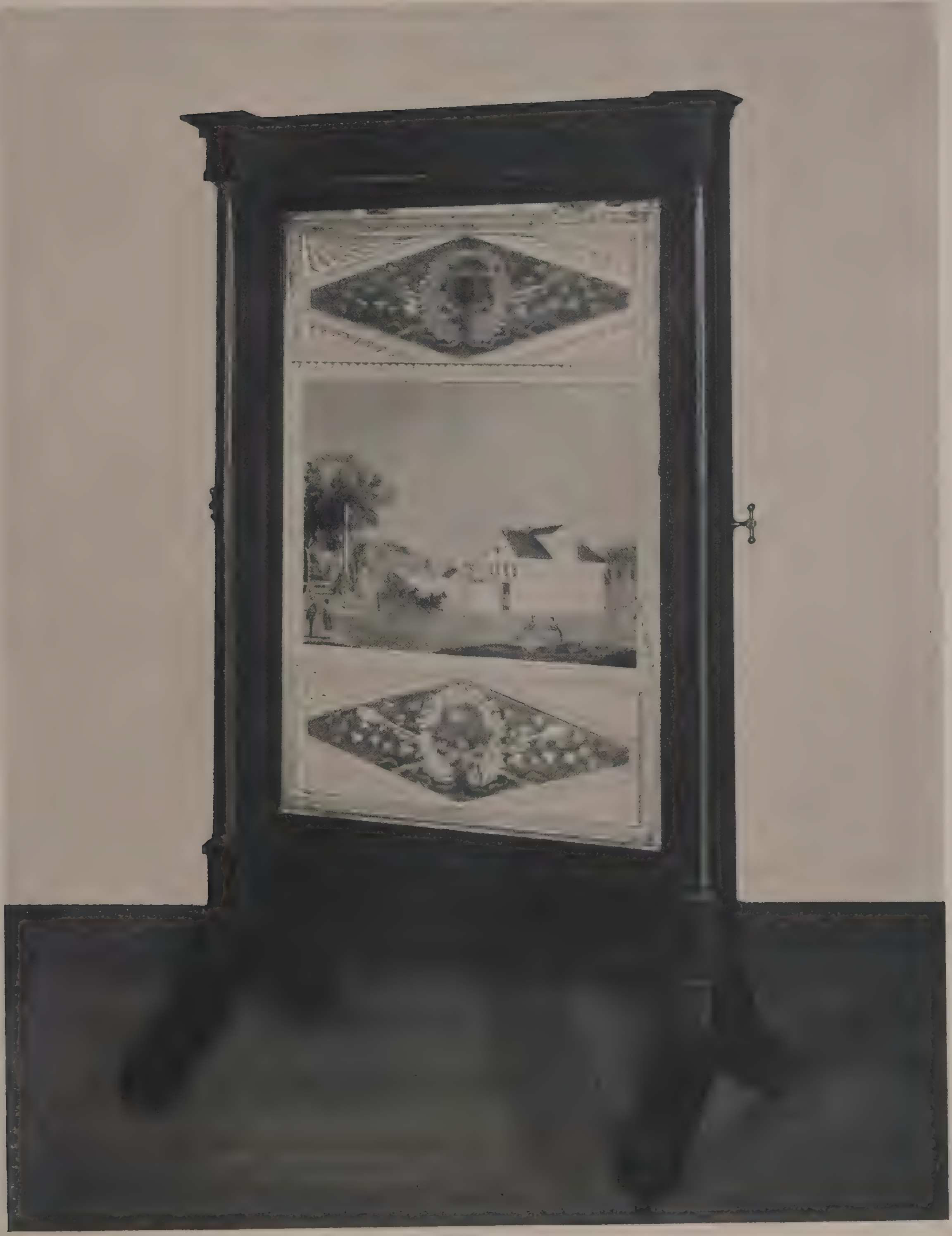


Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664), Ninth Administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Oil painting in the ancestors' gallery in the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 468

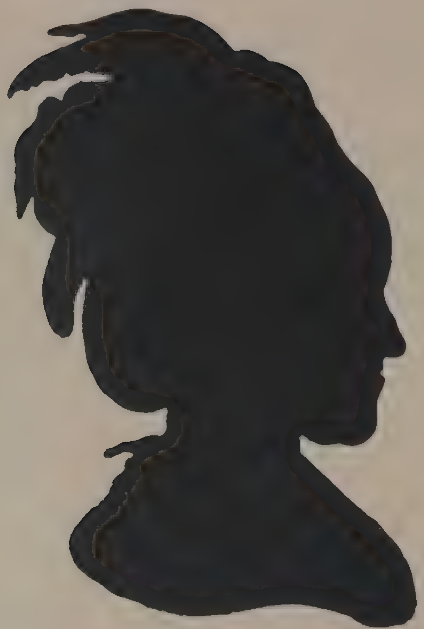

JOH·GEORG·FRIDR·CHRIST·FREIHERR von KRESS + 19 July 1835
MAR. HEDWIG HALLER verm. 8 Jany 1773
CLAR·MAR. HELENE von WINKLER

A Painted Window in the Castle of Kugelhammer, in Memory of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664) and His Two Wives



Fire Screen with Water Colour Painting by Baron Wilhelm von Löffelholz, Showing the House of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 664), in the Present "Outer Cramer-Klett Street" at Nuremberg. The house is only partly preserved

Illustration No. 470



Baroness Sophia Maria Philippina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 667),
Wife of Christoph Carl Sigmund Fürer von Haimendorf

He possessed the houses No. S. 594 in the *Dielinggasse* and No. S. 990 in the *Kornmarkt*[1] at Nuremberg and died July 19, 1835 at Nuremberg.

He first married, June 8, 1773, Maria Hedwig, daughter of Johann Jacob Haller von Hallerstein and of Helena Maria, née Haller von Hallerstein. She was born June 12, 1753 and died May 8, 1784.

For the children of this marriage, see Nos. 771—778.

He next married, July 21, 1789, Clara Maria Helena, daughter of Christoph Karl Gottlieb Winckler von Mohrenfels and of Susanna Maria, née Baroness Löffelholz von Colberg. She was born November 30, 1764 and died January 10, 1819.

For the children of this second marriage, see Nos. 778 a—780.

665 ISAAK BERNHARD CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 548) was born in Vienna, October 2, 1752 and died there, October 4, 1752.

666 ISAAK BERNHARD LUDWIG CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 548) was born in Vienna, October 23, 1753 and died there, October 26, 1753.

667 BARONESS SOPHIA MARIA PHILIPPINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 548) was born December 18, 1754 and died November 24, 1846.

---

[1] Grain Market.

She married, June 20, 1775, Christoph Carl Sigmund Fürer von Haimendorf, almoner at Nuremberg.

He was born August 16, 1751 and died August 19, 1794.

668 BARONESS MARIA HEDWIG SOPHIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 548) was born November 13, 1756 and died August 16, 1838. She married, August 22, 1774, Carl Christoph Sebastian Harsdorf von Enderndorf, senator at Nuremberg.

He was born November 2, 1751 and died March 14, 1806.

669 MARIA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 554) was born December 20, 1755 and died August 2, 1756 at Nuremberg.

670 BARONESS MARIA ELEONORA WILHELMINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 554) was born at Nuremberg, May 28, 1757 and died there, June 15, 1818.

She married at Nuremberg, September 17, 1776, Baron Johann Christoph Sigmund Joachim Haller von Hallerstein, senator at Nuremberg, who was born March 19, 1753 and died May 11, 1838.

671 ANNA MARIA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 554) was born at Nuremberg, November 11, 1758 and died there, July 16, 1798.

She married at Nuremberg, September 7, 1779, Friedrich Carl Christoph Scheurl von Defersdorf, warden at Hersbruck.

He was born June 29, 1752 and died June 16, 1838.

672—673 Consult the family tree.

674 MARIA SABINA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 554) was born at Nuremberg, March 16, 1767 and died at Altdorf, November 24, 1812.

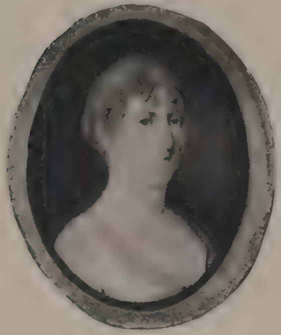
She married at Nuremberg, July 19, 1785, Christoph Friedrich Stromer von Reichenbach, warden at Altdorf.

He was born at Nuremberg, April 9, 1757 and died June 15, 1828.

675 ANNA MARIA CAROLINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 554) was born at Nuremberg June 18, 1768 and died there, May 21, 1805.

She married at Nuremberg, April 10, 1797, Georg Carl Wilhelm Pömer von Diepoltsdorf, law assessor at Nuremberg, who was born at Nuremberg, November 28, 1768 and died there, November 11, 1811.

Illustration No. 471



Miniature of Baroness Sophia Maria Hedwig Philippina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 676), Wife of Johann Georg Friedrich von Volckamer of Kirchensittenbach

676 **BARONESS SOPHIA MARIA HEDWIG PHILIPPINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 554) was born at Nuremberg, June 27, 1774 and died there, January 11, 1829.

She married at Nuremberg, April 23, 1806, Johann Georg Friedrich von Volckamer of Kirchensittenbach, first assessor of the provincial court, who was born at Nuremberg, August 8, 1759 and died there, March 28, 1827.

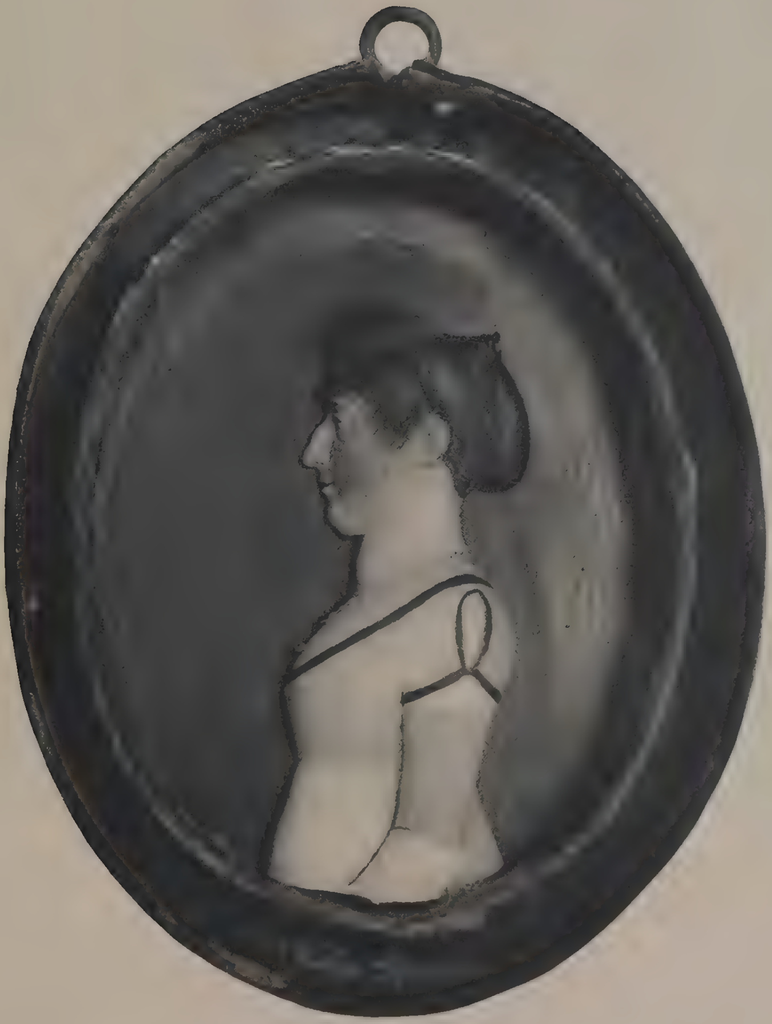
677 **MARIA ANNA CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 562) was born November 25, 1767 and died July 4, 1769.

678 **BARONESS ANNA HELENA CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 562) was born December 2, 1769 and died January 9, 1842. She married, April 9, 1794, Baron Johann Carl Sigmund Holzschuher von Harrlach, who was born December 26, 1768 and died May 17, 1851.

679 **CHRISTOPH WILHELM FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 562) was born August 15, 1773 and died September 13, 1775.

680 **BARON CHRISTOPH WILHELM CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF NEUNHOF** (son of No. 562) was born October 25, 1775 and died at Nuremberg,

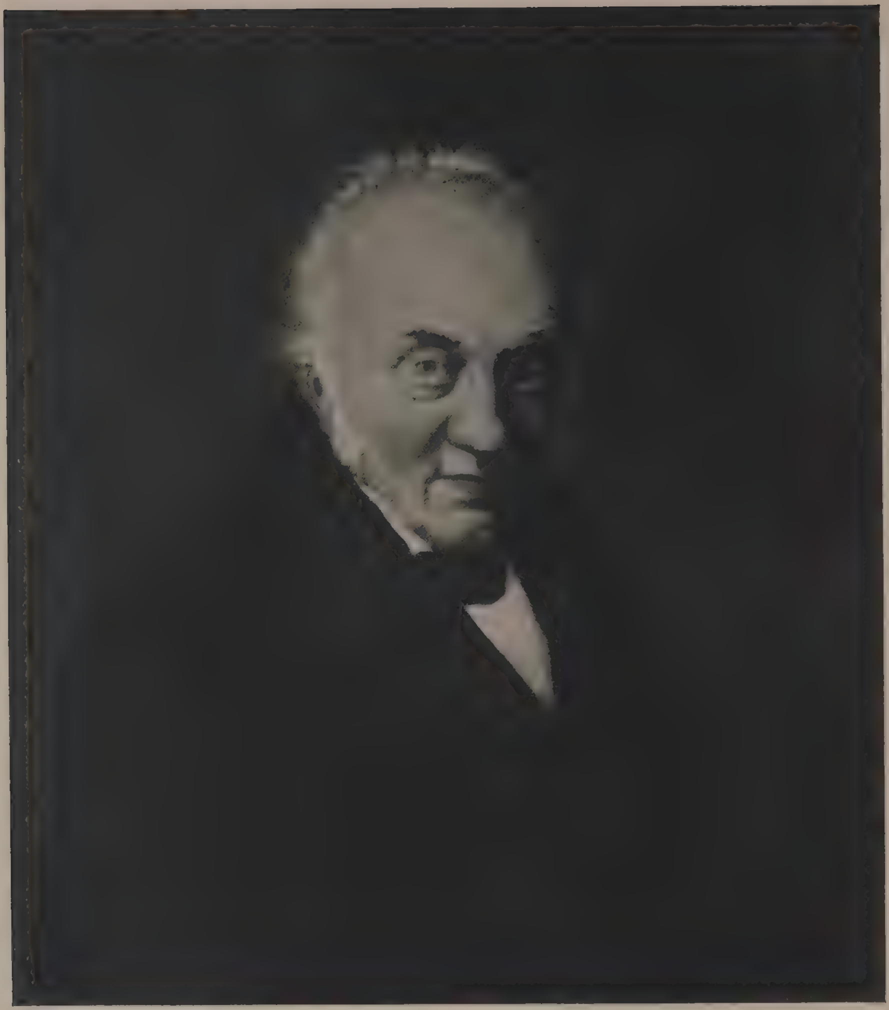
Illustration No. 472



Relief of Baroness Sophia Maria Hedwig Philippina Kress von Kressenstein (No. 676), Wife of Johann Georg Friedrich von Volckamer of Kirchensittenbach

68

Illustration No. 473



Baron Christoph Wilhelm Carl Kress von Kressenstein of Neunhof (No. 680),
the Last of the Neunhof Line

November 29, 1856. He married, May 28, 1807, Philippina Jacobina Hedwig, daughter of Christoph Carl Sebastian Fürer von Haimendorf, major, and of Mariä Hedwig, née Baroness Haller von Hallerstein, who was born April 11, 1775 and died at Nuremberg, July 4, 1852.

He was the last of the Neunhof line.

681 **CHRISTOPH WILHELM SIGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 562) was born November 28, 1778 and died January 3, 1779.

Illustration No. 474

Adelheid Anna Catharina von Kress
(No. 683)

682 **CARL EDUARD CHRISTOPH VON KRESS** (son of No. 567) was born at Frankfort on the Main, September 25, 1864 and died November 28, 1886.

683 **ADELHEID ANNA CATHARINA VON KRESS** (daughter of No. 567) was born at Frankfort on the Main, February 11, 1869 and married there, September 14, 1889, Johann Ludwig Jung, merchant at Frankfort.

He was born March 19, 1855.

684 **CLOTHILDE LUISE WILHELMINE VON KRESS** (daughter of No. 568) was born at Darmstadt May 30, 1867 and married at Munich, April 6, 1904, Gustav Kullmann, born at Giessen, son of the counsellor Kullmann of the supreme court.

They have one daughter, Clothilde.

685 **AUGUSTA MARIA VON KRESS** (daughter of No. 568) was born at Darmstadt, March 31, 1868 and died as a teacher at Giessen, March 12, 1929.

Illustration No. 475

Chester E Kress

Chester Erwin Kress (No. 692)

686 ANNA JULIA VON KRESS (daughter of No. 568) was born at Darmstadt, March 30, 1871.

She married at Wimpfen on the Neckar, April 18, 1895, the Reverend Heinrich Becker, a Protestant clergyman at Alzey, who was born at Kirchheim-Bolanden, November 12, 1866.

687 EMILIA CAROLINA FRIEDERICKE VON KRESS (daughter of No. 568) was born at Darmstadt, January 29, 1875.

She is living at Darmstadt.

Illustration No. 476

Priscilla, Née Wertz, Wife of Chester E. Kress (No. 692)

688—690 Consult the family tree.

691 CHARLES KRESS (son of No. 575) was born in 1863 and died June 30, 1902, unmarried, at Anaconda, Montana. He was a druggist by profession.

692 CHESTER ERWIN KRESS (son of No. 582) was born in Lehigh township, December 6, 1843 and died July 15, 1927. He enlisted in the Civil War as a private in Company I, 153rd Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, on September 25, 1862, for nine months, under Captain Joseph S. Myers and was honorably discharged at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, July 24, 1863. His discharge states that he was 5 feet, 6¾ inches tall, of light complexion, had blue eyes and light hair. He was a member of Samuel Kress[1] Post, G. A. R. He married, March 8, 1866, Priscilla[2], daughter of Joseph Wertz and of Sarah, née Bachman, who was born April 4, 1848, the oldest living member of the Kress family.

They had two children: Nos. 781 and 782.

693 **MARY ANN KRESS** (daughter of No. 582) was born April 27, 1845 and died January 7, 1927. She married Philip Reichard, who was born December 25, 1840 and died August 6, 1903.

They had four children:

1. Jennie Minerva married Joseph Harpersreitinger; 2. Carrie Estella married Robert Mohrey; 3. Lillie R. married Thomas F. Weitknecht, of Northampton, Pennsylvania. They have two children, Foster and Retta; and 4. Gertrude, by marriage, Reichard.

694 **SARAH ELIZABETH KRESS** (daughter of No. 588) was born July 14, 1856 and died March 12, 1923. She married at Slatington, January 9, 1873, William Larash, born in 1849, died April 14, 1898.

They had seven children:

1. Cora May, born May 12, 1874, married Richard Singley; 2. William Edwin, born February 24, 1879, married Mary Koehler; 3. Bertha Rebecca, born January 6, 1886, died October 21, 1888; 4. Victor George, born March 23, 1891, married Isabelle Peters; 5. Ralph John, born July 11, 1893, married Mildred Silfies; 6. Leroy Joseph, born May 1, 1895, died July 5, 1895, and 7. Edith Maud, born April 28, 1896, married Raymond Musselman.

695 **JOHN F. KRESS** (son of No. 588) was born January 8, 1859 and died April 18, 1893 at Hazleton. He married Annie C. Meiss and had three sons: Harry (No. 782a) deceased, Joseph (No. 783) and Andrew (No. 784).

696 **JOSEPH KRESS** (son of No. 588) was born March 14, 1867 and died at Bloomsburg, Pennsylvania, June 14, 1901.

697 **MARY KRESS** (daughter of No. 588) married Edward S. Derr and has two daughters: Helen, wife of Samuel Scheetz, of Bethlehem; and Mrs. Elsie Wolf, of Brooklyn, New York; and a son, Clarence, of Boston, Massachusetts.

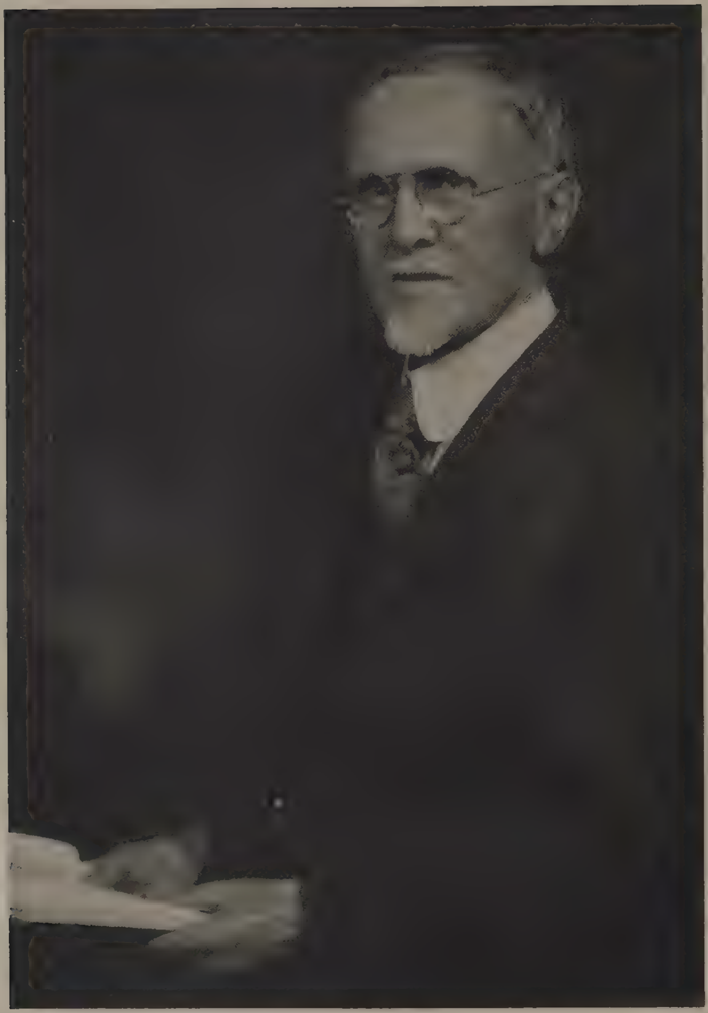
698 **MARY C. KRESS** (daughter of No. 590) was born November 28, 1861. She married John P. Williams at Centralia, Pennsylvania, June 6, 1888. He was born

---

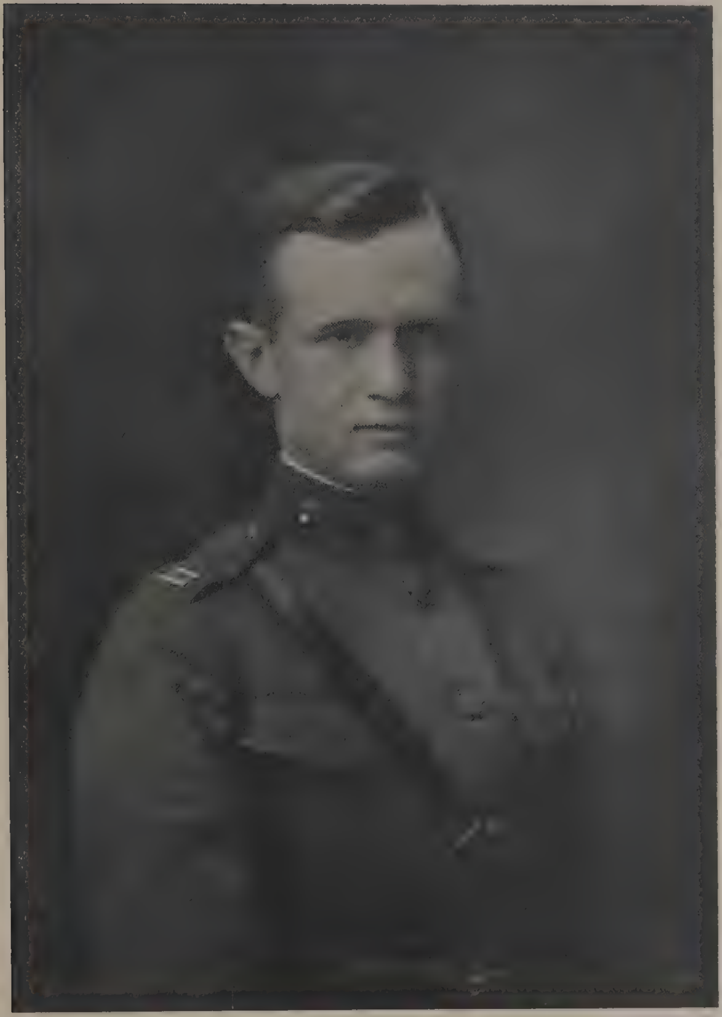
[1] Compare his biography, No. 592, and especially illustration No. 446. [2] See illustration No. 476.

Mary C. Kress (No. 698), Wife of John P. Williams

Illustration No. 476b



John P. Williams, Husband of Mary C. Kress (No. 698)



Earle Kress Williams. (See the biography of his mother, No. 698)

Illustration No. 478

Samuel Henry Kress (No. 699)

at Steinsville, Lehigh county, Pennsylvania, May 3, 1858, and spent the greater part of his life in the real estate business, from which he retired in 1925.

They have one son, Earle Kress Williams, who was born at Nanticoke, Pennsylvania, February 16, 1890. He attended Nazareth Hall Military Academy in 1901 and 1902, Allentown Preparatory School in 1903 and Bethlehem Preparatory School from 1904 to 1906. In 1907 he entered the University of Pennsylvania, where he took a two years' course in the Wharton School of Finance. In September of that year he entered the employ of S. H. Kress & Company. He took part in the World War as first lieutenant in the Ordnance Department of the Army in 1917, stationed at Washington, was promoted to captain on January 11, 1918, transferred to the office of the military attaché in London in January 1918, was again transferred to the American Air Service, Paris, France, in March 1918, received an honourable discharge in March 1919, and in April returned to the employ of S. H. Kress & Company.

On September 8, 1917, he married Helen Ruth, daughter of Henry Butler Moore and Isabel, née Harrison, who was born in Brooklyn, New York, July 18, 1896.

They have two sons:

John Kress Williams, born May 25, 1920, and Claude Franklin Williams, born April 9, 1923.

699 SAMUEL HENRY KRESS[1] (son of No. 590) was born at Cherryville, Lehigh township, Northampton county, Pennsylvania, July 23, 1863, and was named after his uncle Samuel (No. 592), who was killed in the Battle of Gettysburg. As a lad he applied himself diligently to whatever occupation was available, continuing his studies in his leisure time. At the age of 17 he passed the required teachers' examination and was given a school of eighty pupils of various ages. His pay was twenty-five dollars a month, and he walked three miles from his home to the school house and back again each day.

In 1887 he purchased a stationery and novelty store at Nanticoke, Pennsylvania, and set up business. In 1890 he bought a wholesale business of stationery and toys at Wilkes-Barre, and named it the Kress Stationery Company, retaining the retail store at Nanticoke. It was during these years that the chain store idea was taking root in his mind. As with all pioneers, his first steps in his enterprise were full of dangers and hardships, but he was convinced that he was working upon a sound idea. He had great confidence in the development of the South and his first step was the establishment of a store at Memphis, Tennessee, in 1896. From 1896 till 1900 twelve stores were opened in the South, the Pennsylvania stores were sold and the headquarters of the Five and Ten Cent Stores were moved from Wilkes-Barre to New York City. The Memphis store thus became the nucleus of the chain of more than two hundred stores of S. H. Kress & Company, of which he is chairman of the Board of Directors at present.

Samuel H. Kress is a member of the Sons of the American Revolution, Sons of the

---

[1] See also illustration No. 453.

Illustration No. 479

Dr. Palmer John Kress (No. 702)

Helen Gertrude, Née Keck, Wife of Dr. Palmer John Kress (No. 702)

Revolution, Military Order of the Loyal Legion, Sons of Veterans, Kane Lodge, F. and A. M. of New York and of the Lutheran Church. He is a Grand Officer of the Order of the Crown of Italy, having previously held the rank of *Cavaliere*[1] of the same order.

He belongs to the following clubs:

Metropolitan, Lotos, Army and Navy, Automobile Club of America, New York Athletic Club, Oakland Golf, Rockwood Hall Country of Tarrytown, N. Y., Wykagyl Country of New Rochelle, N. Y., Everglades, Bath and Tennis of Palm Beach, Fla., and the Westmoreland of Wilkes-Barre, Pa.

He has made gifts of important paintings to various Art Museums, including the Metropolitan Art Museum of New York, which named him a Benefactor of the institution.

He is a bachelor and lives at 1020 Fifth Ave., New York City. He has a rare collection of early Italian furniture; his collection of paintings is noteworthy particularly for its 14th Century Italian Primitives and contains works by such old masters as Vittore Carpaccio, Vivarini, Rodolfo del Ghirlandajo, Pinturicchio, Rembrandt, Rubens, Boucher and Goya y Lucientes. Marbles by Amadeo and fine examples of the work of Luca della Robbia and Andrea della Robbia, together with a rich assortment of early velvets and brocades complete a collection which ranks high among the private art collections of America.

That he is not only a collector of works of art but also a patron of arts and letters may be seen from the following clippings from the Italian newspaper, "*Il Messagero*"[2].

"The Head of the Government today received at the Palazzo Venezia Cavaliere Samuel H. Kress, of New York, well known merchant and collector of art — an old and tried friend of Italy and a fervid admirer of the Duce and Fascismo.

"Cavaliere Kress expressed to His Excellency Mussolini his keen enthusiasm for the work of the new regime, which he had been able to observe on every hand. Having learned that several of our important monuments were in urgent need of restoration and renewal, he offered to assume the expense of such restoration, as homage to the Duce and the Nation.

"The Hon. Mussolini accepted in the name of the nation and with enthusiasm thanked Cavaliere Kress for his noble act of generosity.

"There follows a list of the works, which will be immediately inaugurated and for which Cavaliere Kress has put the necessary amount directly into the hands of the Duce.

"*COTRONE.* — Stabilization and restoration of the well known column of Doric origin, which goes back to the VI Century, B. C., the only one remaining of the pronaos of the famous Temple of Hera.

"*SPOLETO.* — Isolation and renewal of the monumental Romanic Basilica of St. Eufemia; work which will reveal the existence of a church, now entirely masqueraded and hidden by a number of small houses.

"*MANTOVA.* — Completion of the work of restoration of the Ducal Palace, (Cabinets of Isabella; Sala of the Nesi: Corridor of the Passerino; Appartment of Tasso; Cortile of the Dogs) which will permit the palace to be seen in its entirety.

---

[1] Italian equivalent of the English title "Knight". [2] Rome, October 1, 1929, Page 2, Col. 1.

"*RAVENNA.* — Restoration of the pavement and crypt of the church of *San Giovanni Evangelista*[1], which is most likely the oldest in the city."

700 ELMER C. KRESS (son of No. 590) was born December 15, 1866 at Slatington, Pennsylvania, and died December 26, 1866 at Slatington, at the age of eleven days. He was buried at Slatington, Pennsylvania.

701 JENNIE WESTON KRESS (daughter of No. 590) was born October 30, 1868 at Slatington, Pennsylvania. She attended the public schools of Slatington and Centralia, Pennsylvania.

As a pianist, she was accomplished for her age and was thoughtful and considerate for the sick and needy. She died in Philadelphia, January 15, 1886, at the age of seventeen years, while on a visit to her aunt, Mrs. Adelia Warg. Her death, coming so early in life, was greatly regretted by her relatives and many friends. She was buried in Centralia and her remains were later re-interred in the Kress family plot in Fairview Cemetery, Allentown, Pennsylvania.

702 PALMER JOHN KRESS, M. D.[2] (son of No. 590) was born at Slatington, Pennsylvania, August 6, 1870. He was educated at the public schools of Slatington and Centralia, was graduated from the Centralia High School in 1886, and attended Dickinson Seminary, Williamsport, Pennsylvania, where he took courses in the sciences and languages, which prepared him for his later studies. While at the seminary, he became a member of the Gamma Epsilon Fraternity. He attended Jefferson Medical College in Philadelphia for one year and then spent three years, associated with his brother, Samuel H. Kress (No. 699), as manager of the Nanticoke store. He again attended Jefferson Medical College and was graduated in 1895. Then he became a surgeon at the State Hospital for Injured Miners at Hazleton, Pennsylvania, for two years, practised medicine in Philadelphia and was a clinical assistant and instructor in the eye department of the Jefferson and Polyclinic Hospital for three years, and began to practise at Allentown, Pennsylvania, in 1900, as a specialist for the eye, ear, nose and throat.

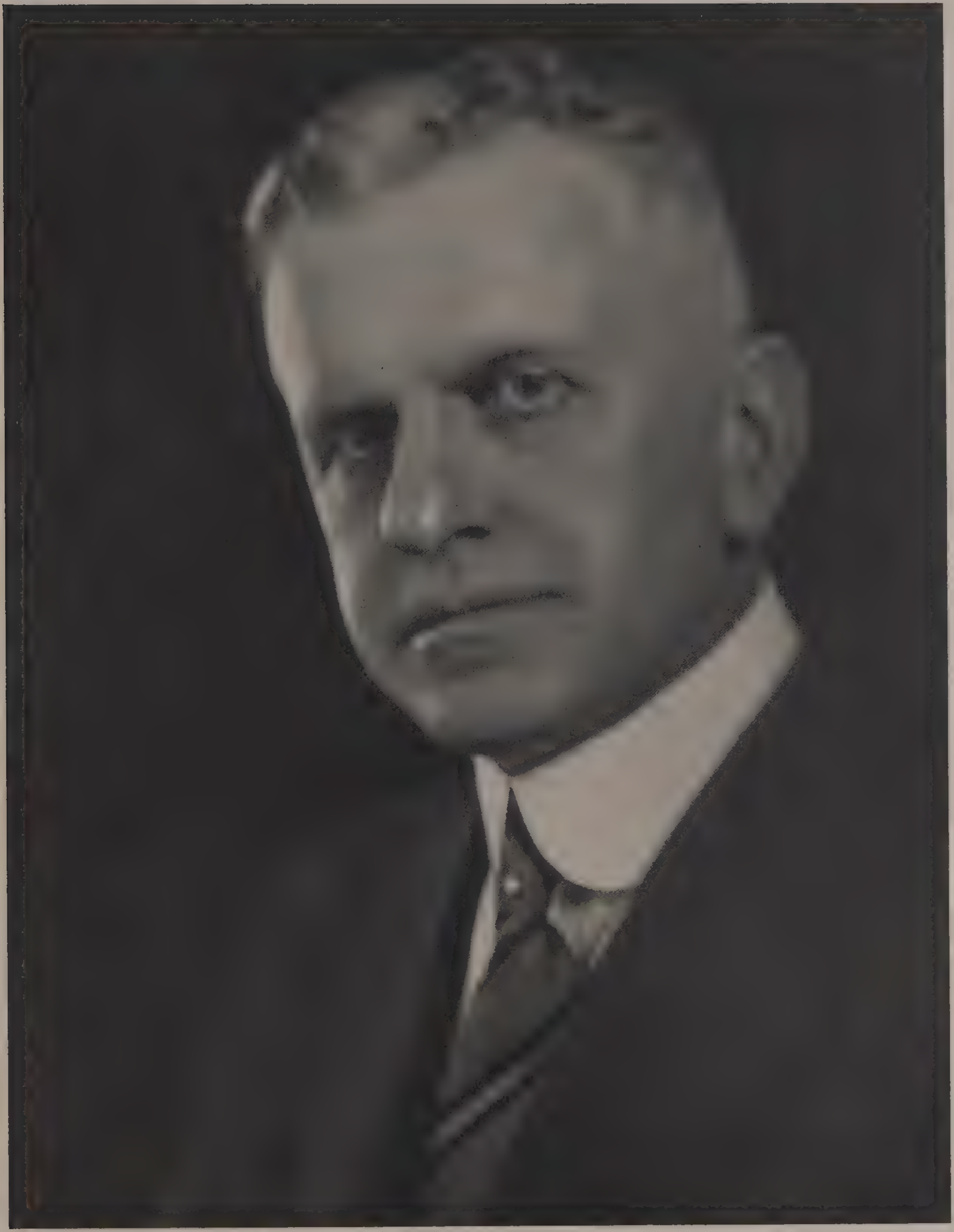
Dr. Kress, besides attending his professional duties, took a great deal of interest in the development of real estate and unimproved land at and near Allentown. He is a member of the Sons of the Revolution, Society of the War of 1812, Sons of Veterans, Military Order of the Loyal Legion, American Medical Association, Medical Society of the State of Pennsylvania, Lehigh County Medical Society, Lehigh Valley Medical Association, Lehigh County Historical Society, B. P. O. of Elks and of the Livingston Club of Allentown. He has read various

---

[1] St. John the Evangelist. [2] See illustration No. 479.

Illustration No. 481

Agatha, Née Sheehan, Wife of Claude Washington Kress (No. 703)



Claude Washington Kress (No. 703)

papers to several medical societies and has successfully practised his profession at Allentown since 1900.

He married at Allentown, September 27, 1904, Helen Gertrude[1], daughter of C. M. W. Keck, and of Anna Penn, née Newhard[2].

From her father's side she is a descendant of Henry Keck[3], who came to America on October 17, 1732[4], was an early settler near Allentown, and whose son, Andrew, served in the War of the Revolution.

From her mother's side she descends from Michael Newhard[2], who came to America from Zweibruecken, Germany, in 1737, and from Dr. Christian Frederick Martin, who came from Prussia in 1742, with Reverend Henry Melchior Mühlenberg, and of whose descendants over thirty became physicians. Her grandfather, Edmund R. Newhard, was a major in the Civil War and her great-grandfather, Hon. Peter Newhard, was a member of Congress from 1839 to 1843. They reside at 33 South Fourteenth Street, Allentown, Pennsylvania.

For their children, see Nos. 786—788.

703 CLAUDE WASHINGTON KRESS[5] (son of No. 590) was born April 4, 1876 at Slatington, Lehigh county, Pennsylvania. He attended the public school, was graduated from the Centralia, Pennsylvania High School in 1892 and went to Wyoming Seminary at Kingston, Pennsylvania. In 1893 he became associated with his brother Samuel H. (No. 699) in the mercantile business at Nanticoke, Pennsylvania. After the incorporation of S. H. Kress & Company in 1907 he was elected vice-president of the company and, since 1924, has been the president of the company, operating a chain of five, ten and twenty-five cent stores in more than two hundred cities of the United States, located in twenty-eight states, with offices at 114 Fifth Avenue, New York City.

He has a plantation at Kress, post office Yemassee, South Carolina, where he has demonstrated that rice fields may be reclaimed and made to produce narcissus bulbs, formerly imported from France. For his services to the agricultural development of the state of South Carolina, on June 1, 1926, he was presented with a testimonial by the Clemson Agricultural College of that state.

Claude Washington Kress, Knight of the Old Order of St. George, is a member of the Sons of the Revolution, Pennsylvania Society of the War of 1812, Military Order of the Loyal Legion, Pennsylvania German Society, Lehigh County Historical Society, and of the Metropolitan, Union League, Merchants, Manhattan, Riding and New York Yacht clubs of New York City, West Side Tennis Club and Queen's Valley Golf Club of Forest Hills, the Sleepy Hollow Country Club of Tarrytown, and the Seawanhaka Corinthian Yacht Club of Oyster Bay. He lives at 485 Park Avenue, New York City.

On October 29, 1902, he married at Atlanta, Georgia, Agatha[6], daughter of Cornelius Sheehan, and of Elizabeth, née McCarthy, of Atlanta.

For their children, see Nos. 789, 790 and 791.

[1] See illustration No. 480. [2] Neuhard. [3] Henrich Geck. [4] See "Rupp", p. 84. [5] See illustration No. 482. [6] See illustration No. 481.

704 RUSH HARRISON KRESS[1] (son of No. 590) was born at Slatington, Lehigh county, Pennsylvania, June 26, 1877. He was graduated from the Centralia High School in 1892 and attended Wyoming Seminary at Kingston, Pennsylvania, for one year. He studied at Bucknell University, Lewisburg, Pennsylvania, where he was graduated in 1900 and later on became a trustee. He is a member of the Sigma Chi Fraternity. In 1900 he became associated with his brother Samuel H. (No. 699) in the mercantile business, when the headquarters were moved from Wilkes-Barre to New York City, and is the vice-president and treasurer of S. H. Kress & Company at present. Rush H. Kress is a member of the Sons of the Revolution, Military Order of the Loyal Legion, Sons of Veterans, New York Genealogical Society, the Union League and the Manhattan clubs of New York, the Sleepy Hollow Country Club of Ossining, New York, the Rockwood Country Club of Tarrytown, New York, the Oakland Golf Club, of Bayside, Long Island, and the Biltmore Forest Country Club of Asheville, North Carolina. He lives at Rockhill, Ossining, New York.

On April 27, 1905, he married at Atlanta, Georgia, Leila Annetta[2], daughter of Jeremiah K. McCall and of Sarah Lucretia, née Culberson, of Atlanta. She was born December 16, 1880 and died October 8, 1915, and is interred at Woodlawn Cemetery.

For their children, see Nos. 792 and 793.

705 AUGUSTA JANE KRESS (daughter of No. 591) was born December 9, 1862 and died July 10, 1864.

706 SALLIE HELEN KRESS (daughter of No. 591) was born March 16, 1865. She married, July 14, 1888, Dr. Elmer E. Bush, born at Chapman Quarries, Pennsylvania, February 2, 1865. They had two children: Merritt Kress Bush, born January 9, 1899, died October 18, 1914 and Palmer Merlie Bush, born June 2, 1891, died June 18, 1911. Dr. Bush was graduated from the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Baltimore, Maryland, March 18, 1898, and in June of the same year settled at Danielsville, Northampton county, Pennsylvania. He had a large practice in the county and his zeal for his profession cost him his life. Exposure in all kinds of weather brought on a cold that developed into pneumonia, of which he died at Palmerton Hospital, on March 24, 1929.

Dr. Bush was a member of the Pennsylvania State Medical Society, Lehigh Valley Medical Society, Northampton County Medical Society, Bethlehem Lodge, No. 283, F. and A. M., Slatington Royal Arch Chapter, No. 292, Allen Commandery, No. 20, Knights Templar, of Allentown, Lehigh Consistory, of Allentown, Beersville Lodge of Odd Fellows and Slatington Lodge of Modern Woodmen. He was buried at Slatington with Knights Templar ceremonies, performed by the writer of this biography[3].

707 WILLIAM ROBERT KRESS (son of No. 591) was born June 14, 1868 and died August 24, 1868.

---

[1] See illustration No. 484. [2] See illustration No. 483. [3] Mr. Charles R. Roberts.

Illustration No. 483

Leila Annetta, Née McCall, Wife of Rush Harrison Kress (No. 704)

Rush Harrison Kress (No. 704)

Illustration No. 485

Henry Harrison Kress (No. 708)[1]

708 **HENRY HARRISON KRESS** (son of No. 591), born December 28, 1879, a graduate of Allentown High School, class of 1896, is a manufacturer of welding and cutting and oil burning apparatus at 1718 Sansom Street, Philadelphia. He married, October 4, 1908, Sara Blakely Shepherd and was divorced. They had no children.

709 **LEILA MAY KRESS** (daughter of No. 591) was born January 19, 1882 and died March 12, 1930. She married, June 25, 1903, Augustus James Buckley, born at Rising Sun, Maryland.

---

[1] Photo, taken on December 28, 1929, on his 50th birthday.

Illustration No. 486

William Robert Kress (No. 713)

710 GEORGE KERN KRESS (son of No. 591), born November 28, 1884, leads a retired life at Siegersville, Pennsylvania. He married, December 9, 1903, Bertha Egge, who was born September 26, 1883.

711 VERA LOUISE KRESS (daughter of No. 591), born July 24, 1886, married September 5, 1918, Joseph Young, born in Philadelphia, February 12, 1891. He is connected with the Philadelphia Rapid Transit Company, became a member of the United States Ambulance Corps in the World War on May 16, 1917, and was honourably discharged, January 7, 1919.

712 JENNIE IRENE KRESS (daughter of 591), born February 19, 1888, was married, June 3, 1908, in New York City, by Rev. Charles H. Cookman, to Arthur Wellington Bodin, born November 25, 1886, in Portland, Maine, a manufacturer of motor specialties at Allentown, Pennsylvania, a son of Otto Pierce Bodin, born in Sweden. Their children are: James Kress Bodin, born April 15, 1909, died July 13, 1910; Frances Louise Bodin, born July 21, 1911, a graduate of Allentown High School, class of 1929; Arthur Wellington Bodin, Jr., born December 27, 1912; Janet Kress Bodin, born June 29, 1915; Eugene Kress Bodin, born July 15, 1917, died September 1, 1918; and William Kress Bodin, born June 7, 1921.

713 WILLIAM ROBERT KRESS (son of No. 591) born April 28, 1889, a dealer in general provisions and groceries at 4262 Ridge Avenue, Philadelphia, joined the hospital corps of the United States army in the World War (see illustration No. 486) and was stationed at Coblenz, Germany. He married, June 16, 1929, Mary Metcalf, of English descent.

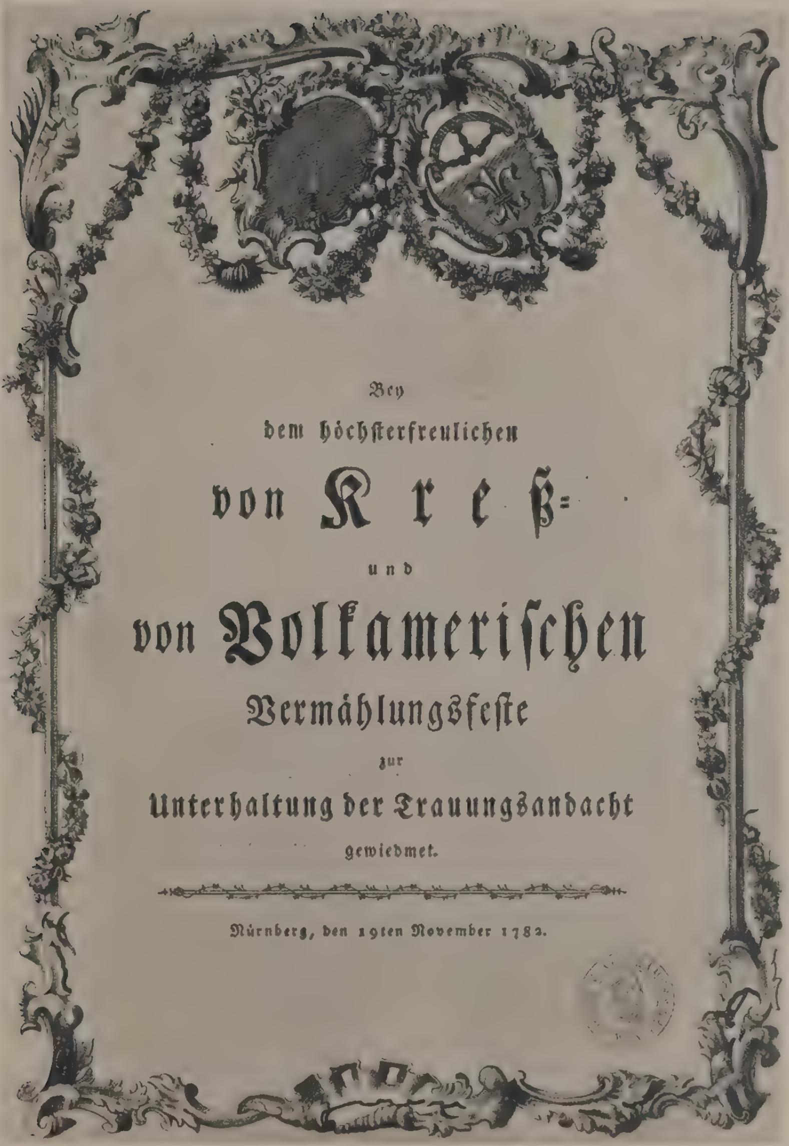
714—732 Consult the family tree.

733 BARON CHRISTOPH GOTTLIEB SIEGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF RÄTZELSDORF (son of No. 629) was born at Nuremberg, November 28, 1757, became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1784, of the lower court in 1790, of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters in 1795, master of woods and forests in 1800, royal Bavarian inspector of the forests of the Pegnitz district at Nuremberg in 1809, assessor of the commissioner of forests at Munich in 1816, and retired in 1818. He died at Rätzelsdorf, September 2, 1838. The Rätzelsdorf branch became extinct with him. He first married, November 17, 1782, Anna Maria, daughter of Jacob Gottlieb Rudolf Volckamer von und zu Kirchensittenbach, senator and country governor, and of Maria Anna, née Peller von Schoppershof. She was born December 21, 1757 and died February 5, 1801. Then he married, on May 31, 1802, Baroness Helena Jacobina Maria, daughter of Baron Veit Carl Holzschuher von Harrlach, warden at Engelthal, and of Susanna Helena Maria Kress von Kressenstein (No. 648). She was born December 20, 1764 and died July 18, 1835.

734 MARIA JACOBINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 629) was born January 11, 1762 and died in 1791. She married, February 4, 1783, Johann Caspar von Scheidlin, born August 25, 1758, who later on became an Imperial and Royal banker in Vienna and died March 7, 1843.

735 BARONESS MARIA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 629) was born January 31, 1764 and died February 28, 1832 at Erlenstegen. She married, November 19, 1798, Georg Christoph von Jaquet, lieutenant of the Franconian District Infantry Regiment "Schertel", who was born May 15, 1768.

Illustration No. 487



Bey
dem höchſterfreulichen
von Kreß=
und
von Volkameriſchen
Vermählungsfeſte
zur
Unterhaltung der Trauungsandacht
gewiedmet.

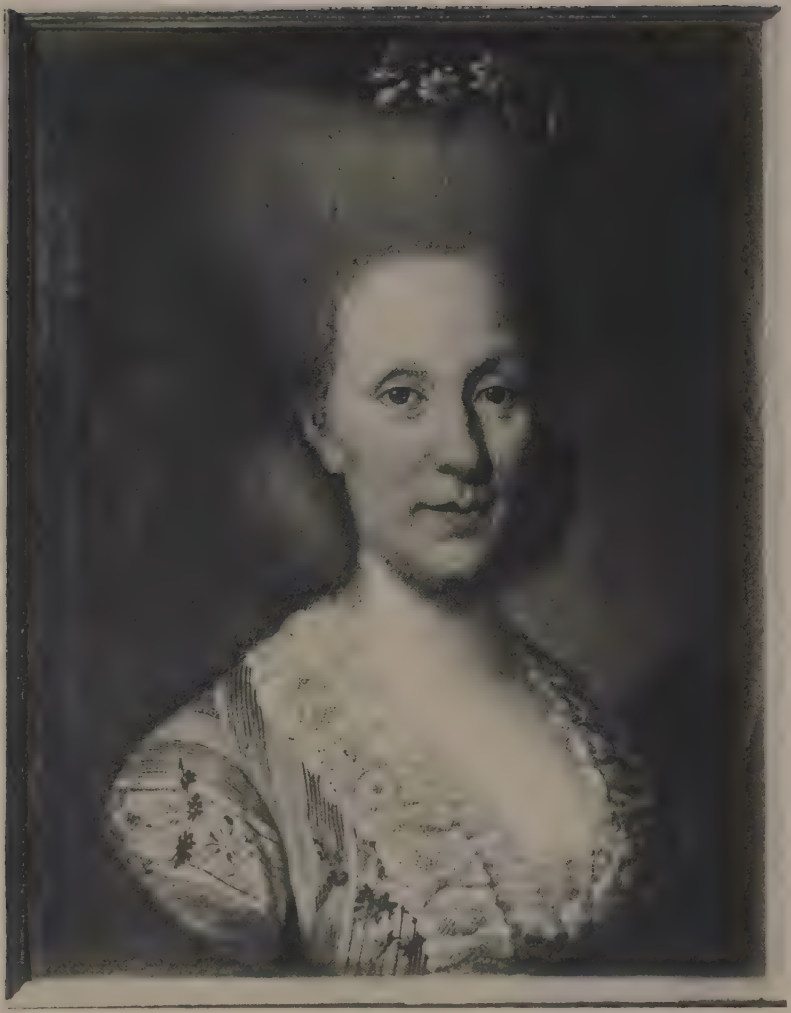
Nürnberg, den 19ten November 1782.

Facsimile of the Title Page of the Printed Sermon upon Occasion of the Wedding of Baron Christoph Gottlieb Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 733) and Anna Maria Volckamer von Kirchensittenbach, in 1782

736 BARONESS MARIA ELEONORA CAROLINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 629) was born April 3, 1767 and died May 1, 1836. She first married, April 25, 1797, Johann Heinrich Ernst von Schlümbach, who was born August 21, 1770, got a divorce on November 6, 1801, and married again, November 16, 1817, Johann Paul Kiefer.

737 MAGDALENA PHILIPPINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 629) was born June 14, 1768 and died in Vienna, May 31, 1814.

Illustration No. 488



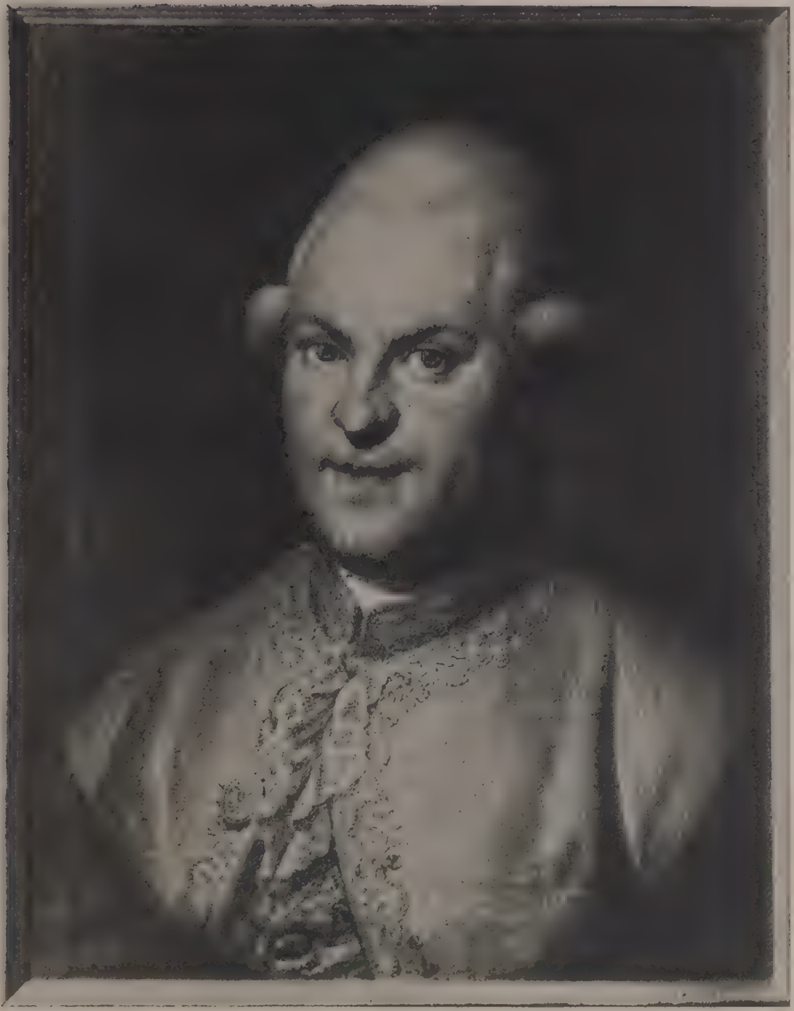
Sabina Regina Scheurl von Defersdorf, Wife of Baron Johann Christoph Gottfried Kress von Kressenstein (No. 742)

738 CHRISTOPH CARL GOTTLIEB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 629) was born in 1772 and died in the same year.

739 BARONESS MARIA HELENA JOHANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 629) was born September 7, 1773 and died at Baden near Vienna, June 5, 1842. She married, October 15, 1794, Johann Caspar von Scheidlin, Imperial and Royal banker in Vienna, widower of her sister (No. 734), who was born August 25, 1758 and died March 7, 1843.

740—741 Consult the family tree.

Illustration No. 489



Baron Johann Christoph Gottfried Kress von Kressenstein (No. 742)

742 BARON JOHANN CHRISTOPH GOTTFRIED KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 639) was born at Nuremberg, March 14, 1755, became assessor of the provincial and peasants' court at Nuremberg in 1780, of the lower court in 1784, treasurer of the revenue office in 1790, and died July 26, 1829. He married, May 19, 1778, Sabina Regina, daughter of Jacob Wilhelm Scheurl von Defersdorf, warden of the revenue office at Hersbruck, and of Sabina Regina, née Grundherr von Altenthann. She was born September 18, 1753 and died March 11, 1834.

For their children, see Nos. 798—808.

743—746 Consult the family tree.

747 BARONESS MARIA SOPHIA CLARA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 640) was born August 15, 1755 and died January 9, 1821. She married, August 17, 1773, Baron Sigmund Friedrich von Behaim, senator at Nuremberg, who was born August 9, 1749 and died April 20, 1823.

748 BARONESS LOUISE WILHELMINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 640) was born October 5, 1757 and died April 30, 1834. She married, December 2, 1777, Jacob Christoph Joachim Wilhelm von Imhof, a retired royal Bavarian captain, who was born November 6, 1754 and died April 16, 1820.

749 BARONESS JACOBINA CAROLINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 640) was born at Nuremberg, May 29, 1760 and died May 1, 1830. She first married, April 19, 1785, Christoph Andreas V Imhof von Helmstädt, assessor of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters at Nuremberg, who was born August 12, 1761 and died May 25, 1799.

She again married, November 30, 1808, Georg Nicolaus Schick and got a divorce November 21, 1814.

750 BARBARA HELENA SUSANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 640) was born at Nuremberg, August 7, 1761 and died there August 26, 1761.

751 BARONESS CLARA JACOBINA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 640) was born at Nuremberg, October 16, 1762 and died there, April 13, 1823. She married at Nuremberg, February 5, 1795, Christoph Carl Oelhafen von Schöllenbach, assessor of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters, who was born June 4, 1764, divorced August 9, 1816 and died June 11, 1831.

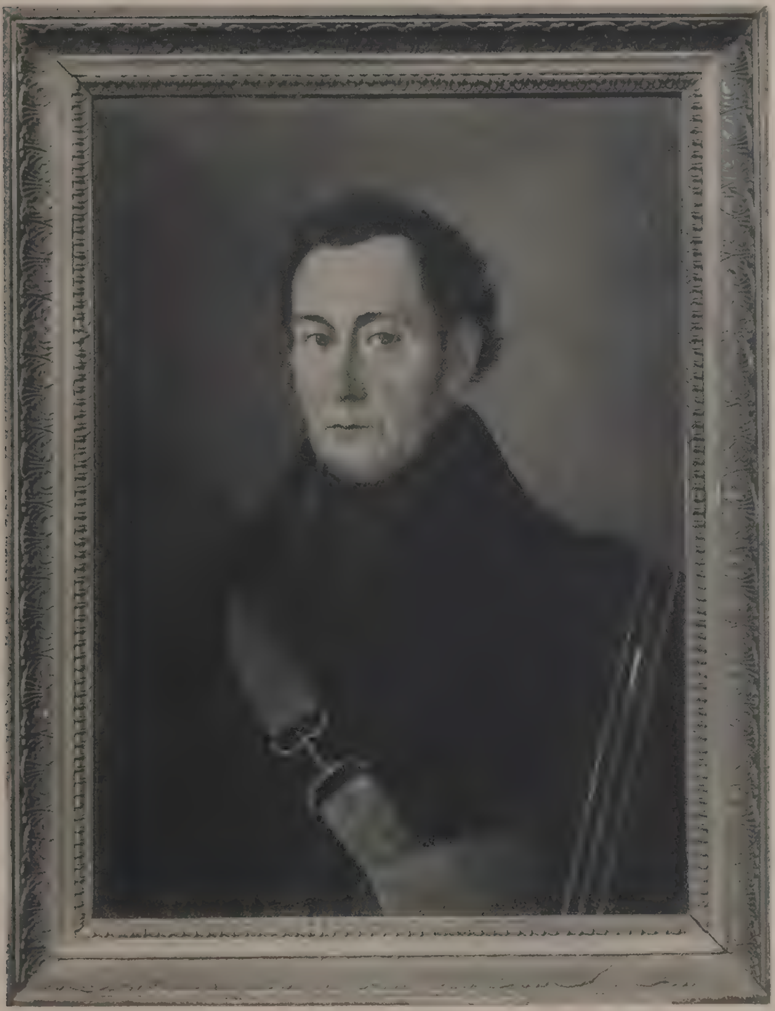
752 JOBST WILHELM CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 640) was born at Nuremberg, November 6, 1763 and died December 13, 1763.

753 JOHANN CHRISTOPH CARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 640) was born at Nuremberg, July 7, 1765, became assessor of the country and peasants' court at Nuremberg and died April 26, 1809. He married, July 25, 1804, Baroness Erdmuthe Christiana Friederika Sophia, daughter of Baron Peter Johann Wilhelm von Arnim, chamberlain and captain of the Margrave of Ansbach, and of Sidonia Christiana Louise von Künsberg.

She was born July 28, 1767 and died August 9, 1827.

754—757 Consult the family tree.

Illustration No. 490

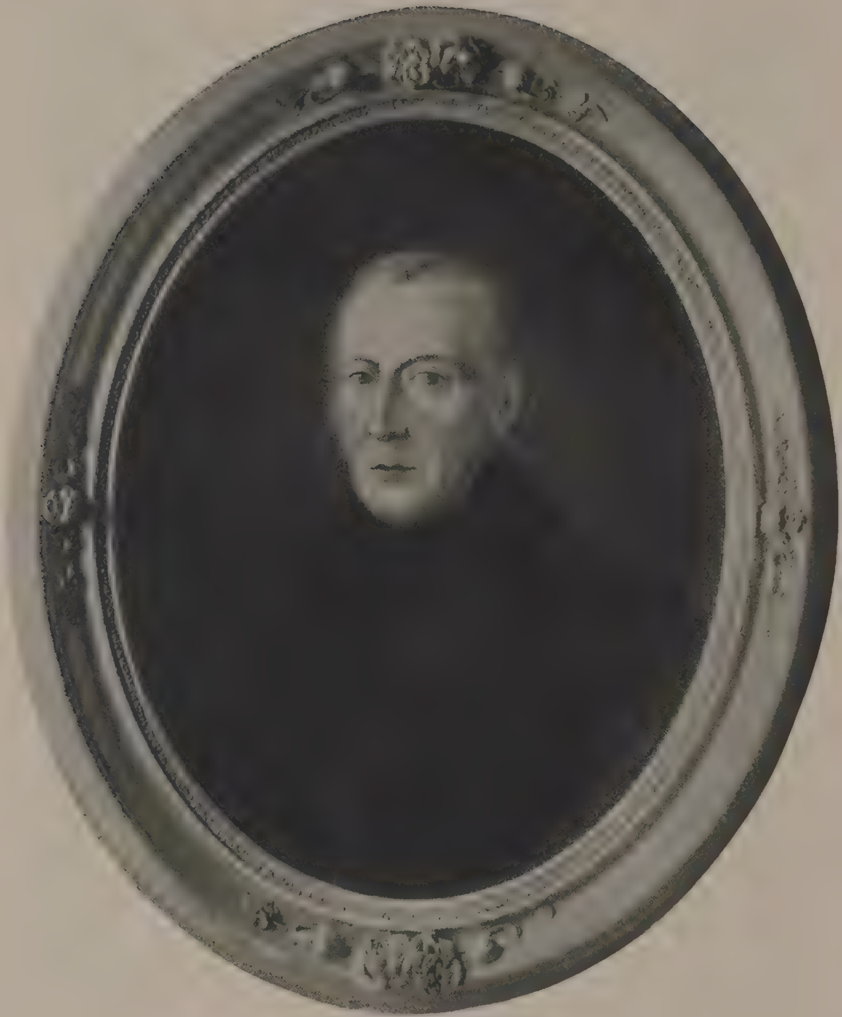


Baron Georg Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 758)

758 BARON GEORG WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, March 25, 1770, became assessor of the lower court at Nuremberg in 1796, junior burgomaster in 1805, royal Bavarian second assessor of the provincial court in 1809, first assessor of the same court in 1817, provincial judge at Burg-Ebrach in 1819, at Nuremberg in 1829, retired in 1843 and died as the senior of the baronial family, August 1855, in his estate Scherleinsgarten at Nuremberg.

When Franz I of Austria was crowned German Emperor as Franz II at Frankfort

Illustration No. 491



Baron Georg Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 758)

on the Main, on March 1, 1792, Baron Georg Wilhelm brought the Imperial crown jewels to Frankfort[1].

He married at Nuremberg, March 7, 1796, Susanna Maria, daughter of Jacob Wilhelm Löffelholz von Colberg, assessor of the court for municipal and matrimonial matters, and of Maria Hedwig, née Scheurl von Defersdorf. She was born at Nuremberg, November 30, 1771 and died there, January 27, 1816. For their children, see Nos. 809—814.

[1] See the article by Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 841) in: *Heimatblätter Ansbach* No. 9, 1926.

759 BARONESS SARAH JOHANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, October 12, 1771 and died at Stuttgart, April 24, 1853. She married, December 27, 1803, Christian Friedrich von Hüpeden, first lieutenant of the electoral Wurtemberg body guard, later on a royal Wurtemberg major general and commander at Ulm, who was born December 31, 1775 and died September 13, 1851.

760 MARGARETHA FELICITAS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, August 27, 1773 and died there, June 9, 1774.

761 BARON RUDOLPH CHRISTOPH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, December 25, 1774 and died there, August 18, 1817.

He married, December 19, 1805, Marianna Franzisca Sophia Antonia, daughter of Justus Hieronymus von Errath, a princely Nassau-Orange counsellor, and of Franzisca Xaveria du Jarrys de la Roche. She was born December 19, 1791 and died at Nuremberg, September 13, 1813

For their children; see Nos. 815—818.

762 BARONESS MARIA MAGDALENA SARAH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, August 5, 1777 and died April 16, 1854. She married, December 4, 1810, Friedrich Johann Stephan Nepomuk Kühles, major of the 4th Royal Bavarian Infantry Regiment of the line, knight of the Royal French Legion of Honour, who was born October 11, 1777 and died January 17, 1816.

763 CHRISTOPH CARL FRIEDRICH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, August 13, 1779 and died as a *studiosus juris* at Letten, October 27, 1799.

764 ANNA FRIEDERICA CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, April 16, 1782 and died there, June 22, 1812.

She married at Nuremberg, December 4, 1810, Carl Gottfried Grundherr von Altenthann, a royal Bavarian police officer and later on a member of the town council at Nuremberg.

He was born April 8, 1774 and died November 11, 1852.

765 BARONESS JULIANE WILHELMINE BARBARA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 653) was born at Nuremberg, April 23, 1790.

Her husband was Georg von Pierron, captain of the 6th Royal Bavarian Infantry Regiment of the line, and knight of the Royal French Legion of Honour, who died August 17, 1812.

Illustration No. 492

Baron Anton Ulrich Kress
von Kressenstein (No. 770)

766 **BARONESS MARGARETHA CATHARINA JACOBINA WILHELMINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 657) was born at Nuremberg, May 12, 1773. She first married, May 17, 1809, Johann Wilhelm von Volckamer, Dr. Jur., who was born August 3, 1763 and died May 8, 1835.

She got a divorce in 1823 and married once more, October 20, 1823, Christian Friedrich Brux, who died in 1837.

767 **MARIA CATHARINA CAROLINA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 657) was born at Nuremberg, July 7, 1774 and died there, October 4, 1816. She married at Nuremberg, August 21, 1800, Christoph Carl Welser von Neunhof, assessor of the country and peasants' court at Nuremberg, who was born September 8, 1775 and died November 10, 1819.

768 **BARONESS CATHARINA SOPHIA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 657) was born at Nuremberg, October 23, 1776, and died there,

Illustration No. 493

Margaretha Barbara Friedrich, Wife of Baron
Anton Ulrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 770)

November 29, 1847. She married, April 26, 1807, Johann Jacob Smidt, Dr. Med., who was born May 16, 1775.

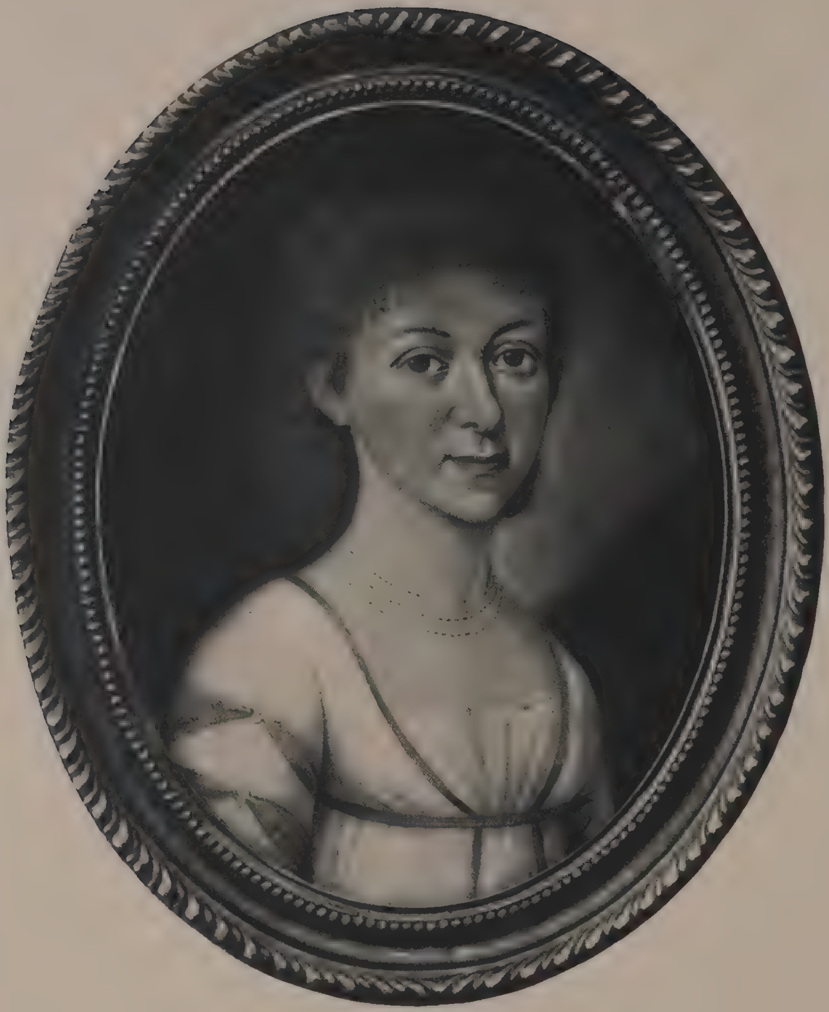
769 BARONESS ANNA CATHARINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 657) was born at Nuremberg, July 27, 1779 and died May 2, 1829. She married, September 24, 1815, Jacob Friedrich Pfähler, a merchant, who was born July 8, 1773 and died January 13, 1843.

770 BARON ANTON ULRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 657) was born at Nuremberg, December 20, 1784, became a town councillor of Nuremberg and died July 12, 1822.

He married at Nuremberg, November 18, 1810, Margaretha Barbara, daughter of Johann Andreas Friedrich, Dr. Jur., and of Maria Magdalena, née Dietelmaier. She was born at Nuremberg, March 29, 1786 and died there, April 16, 1864.

For their children, see Nos. 819—826.

Illustration No. 494



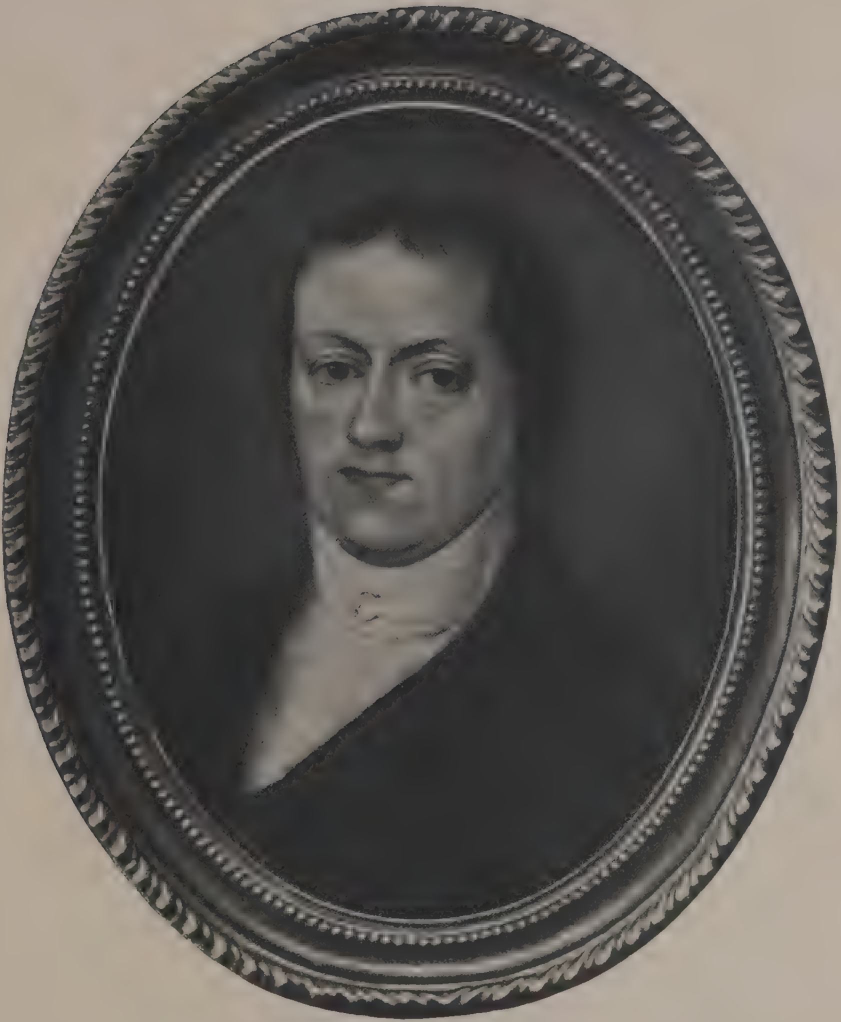
Baroness Helena Maria Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 771),
Wife of Dr. Friedrich Christian Schmidt

771 BARONESS HELENA MARIA HEDWIG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, July 2, 1774 and died at Würzburg, September 5, 1852.

She married, March 5, 1800, Dr. Friedrich Christian Schmidt.

He was an aulic councillor and councillor of justice, advocate of the Immediate Franconian Knighthood of the Empire, canton Baunach, later on a royal Bavarian privy govern-

Illustration No. 495



Dr. Friedrich Christian Schmidt, Husband of Baroness Helena Maria Hedwig Kress von Kressenstein (No. 771)

ment councillor at Würzburg. He was born on February 2, 1763 and died at Würzburg, October 11, 1836.

772 **BARONESS MARIA HEDWIG SOPHIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, August 5, 1775, became a canoness of the Baron von Hutten Foundation and died April 1, 1843.

773 BARON JOHANN GEORG FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH[1] (son of No. 664), Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain and Acting Privy Councillor, was born November 27, 1776, at Nuremberg, where he attended the classical college of St. Egydius. He was a student of the University of Altdorf in 1795, then went to the University of Jena. Afterwards he entered upon a diplomatic career.

During the occupation of Nuremberg by the French, in 1796, he succeeded in getting some relief from them on account of his thorough knowledge of their language. He stayed three months at Rastatt in the winter of 1797—1798, taking part in the famous Congress of Rastatt; then he went through Swabia to Vienna, stopping there for several months, and from there returned to Nuremberg. Consequently, under Prince Metternich, he was employed in the Austrian foreign service. He took part in the Vienna Congress, in 1814 and 1815, and then stayed for some time at the Court of Paris. In 1832 he was sent on a diplomatic mission to the Court of Munich and to Prince Wrede at Ellingen[2]. Later on he was appointed Imperial and Royal ambassador extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary at the Royal Court of Hanover and worked for several North German states of the union.

He became the administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation and the owner of Duerrenmungenau in 1835, retired from office in 1850 and died in Vienna, May 26, 1855.

His dignities and decorations were: The Grand Cross of the Austrian Order of the Iron Crown, Grand Cross of the Hanoverian Order of the Guelphs, Grand Cross of the Oldenburgian House Order, Grand Cross of the Order of Civil Merit of Brunswick, Commander of the Prussian Order of the Red Eagle, Commander of the Bavarian Order of Civil Merit, Commander of the Saxonian Order of Civil Merit, Commander of the Order of the Golden Lion of the Electorate of Hesse, Commander of the Grand Ducal Hessian House Order and Commander of the Order of the Zaehringer Lion of Baden, with diamonds.

He first married, August 4, 1799, Maria Salome Carolina, daughter of Johann Sigmund Holzschuher von Harrlach, a counsellor of the board of revenues at Nuremberg and of his wife, Susanna Regina, née Holzschuher von Harrlach. She was born January 4, 1779 and died July 28, 1863. For the children of the first marriage, see Nos. 827—829.

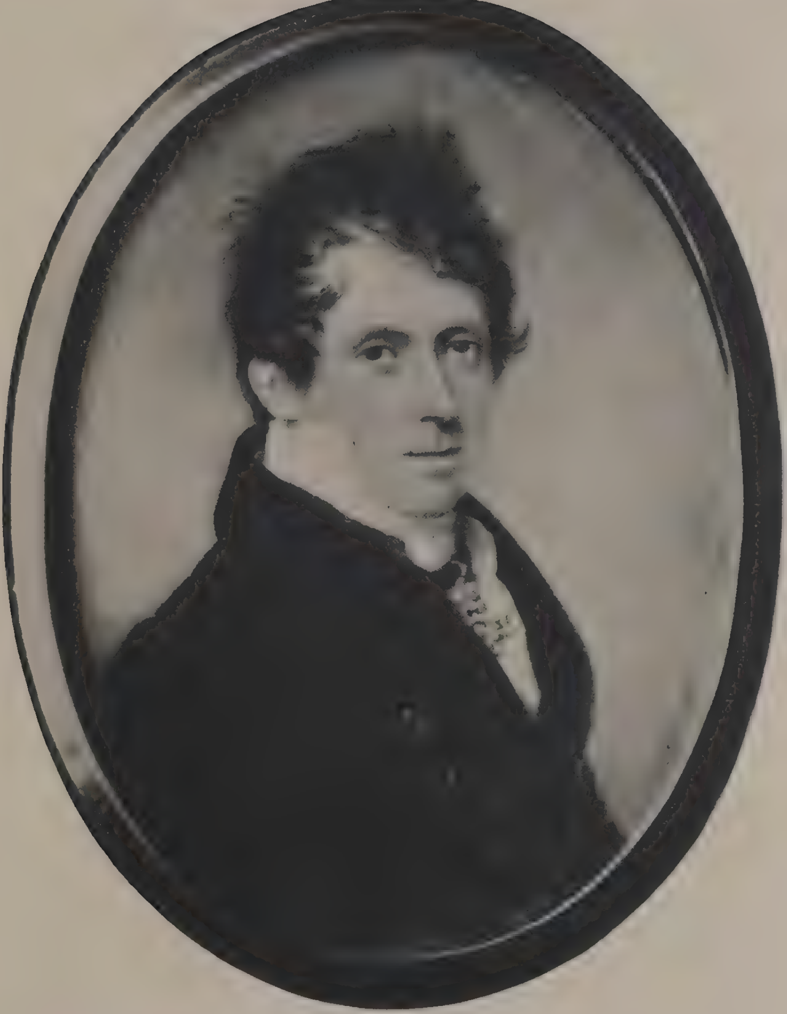
They were divorced December 5, 1816, and he again married, July 8, 1832, Francisca (Fanny), daughter of Baron Josef II Hormayr von Hortenburg, Imperial and Royal Austrian Privy Councillor and Royal Bavarian Chamberlain, Privy Councillor and Minister Resident famous for his actions in the Tyrolese revolt in 1809 and appreciated as a writer of Austrian history[3], and of his wife, Theresia Anderler von Hochenwald. She was born March 7, 1807 and died in Vienna, December 26, 1853.

For the children of the second marriage, see Nos. 830 and 831.

---

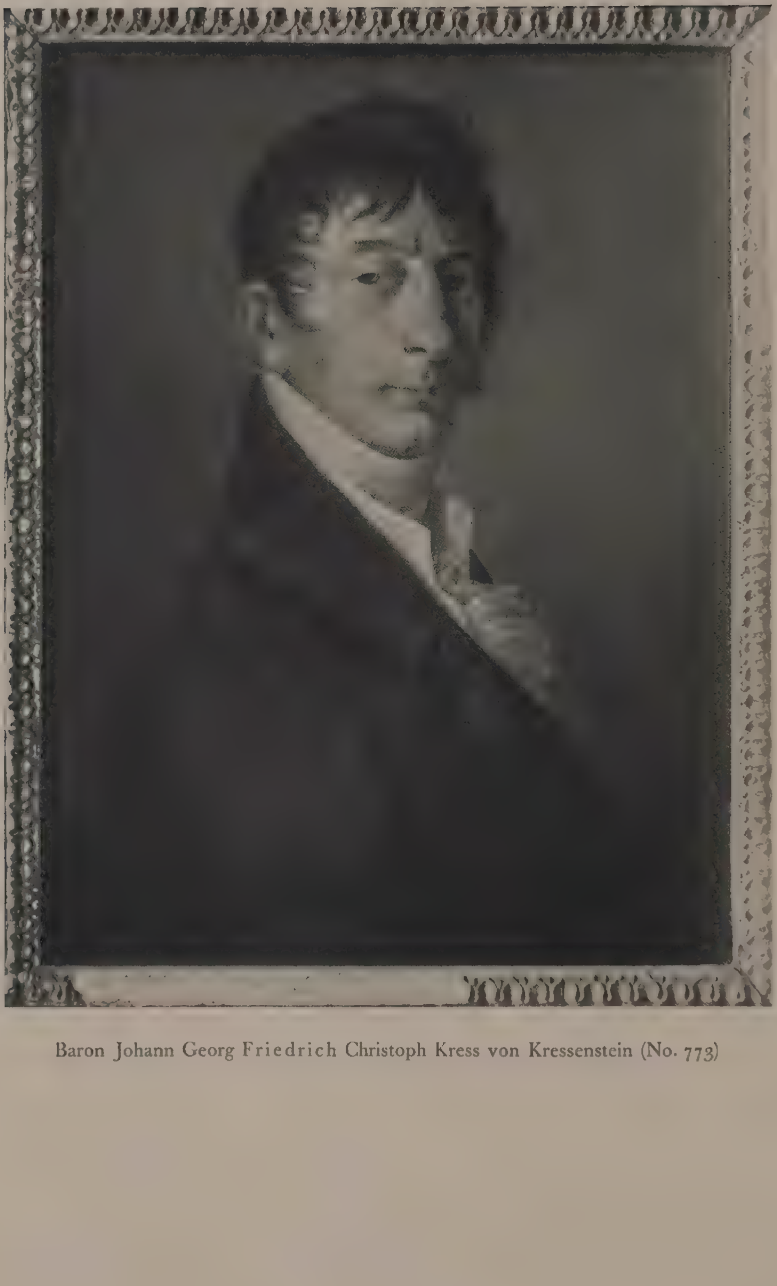
[1] See the article: "The Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation", p. 407 ff. [2] On this subject he reported from Castle Dürrenmungenau to Prince Metternich on August 23, 1832. (To be found in the Chancery of State in Vienna, German documents 59.) [3] For his biography and the history of his family, consult: "Wurzbach", vol. 9, p. 277. — "Gräffer-Czikann", vol. 2. — "Gotha", Barons, 1848—1855.

Illustration No. 496

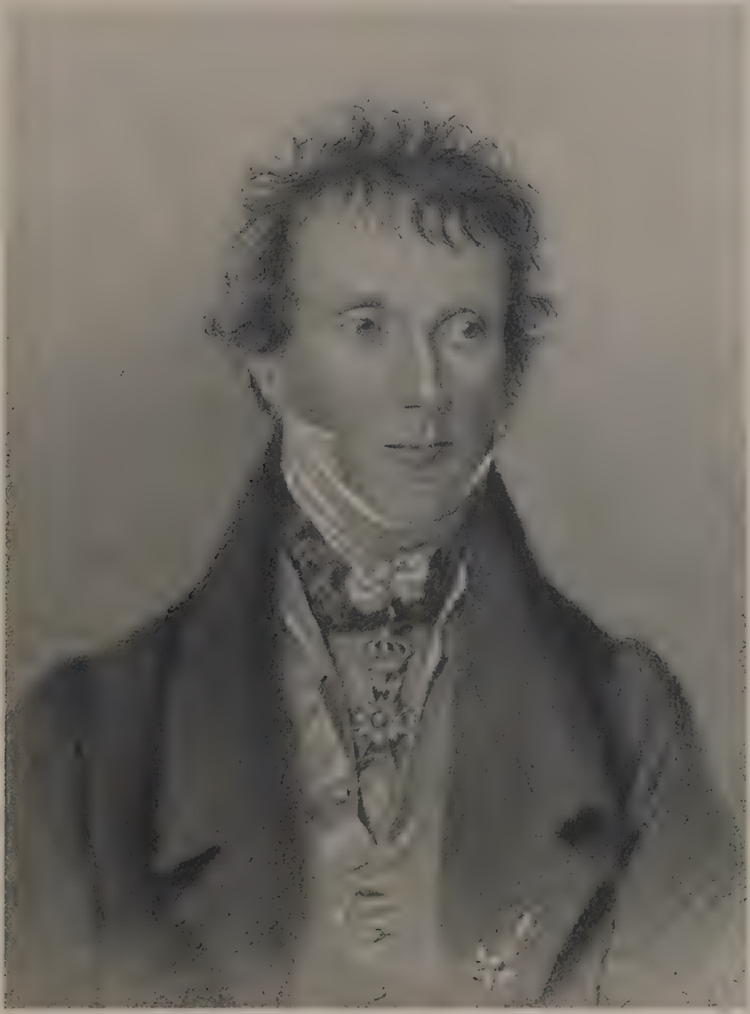


Miniature of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 773)

Illustration No. 497

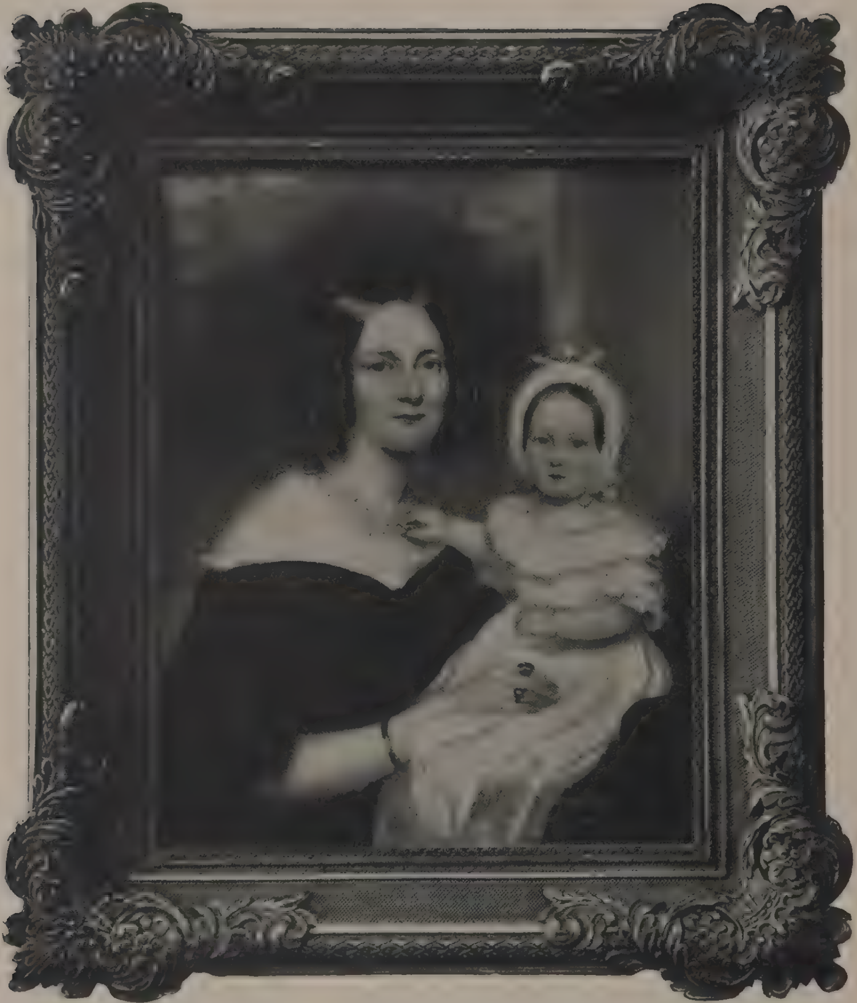


Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 773)



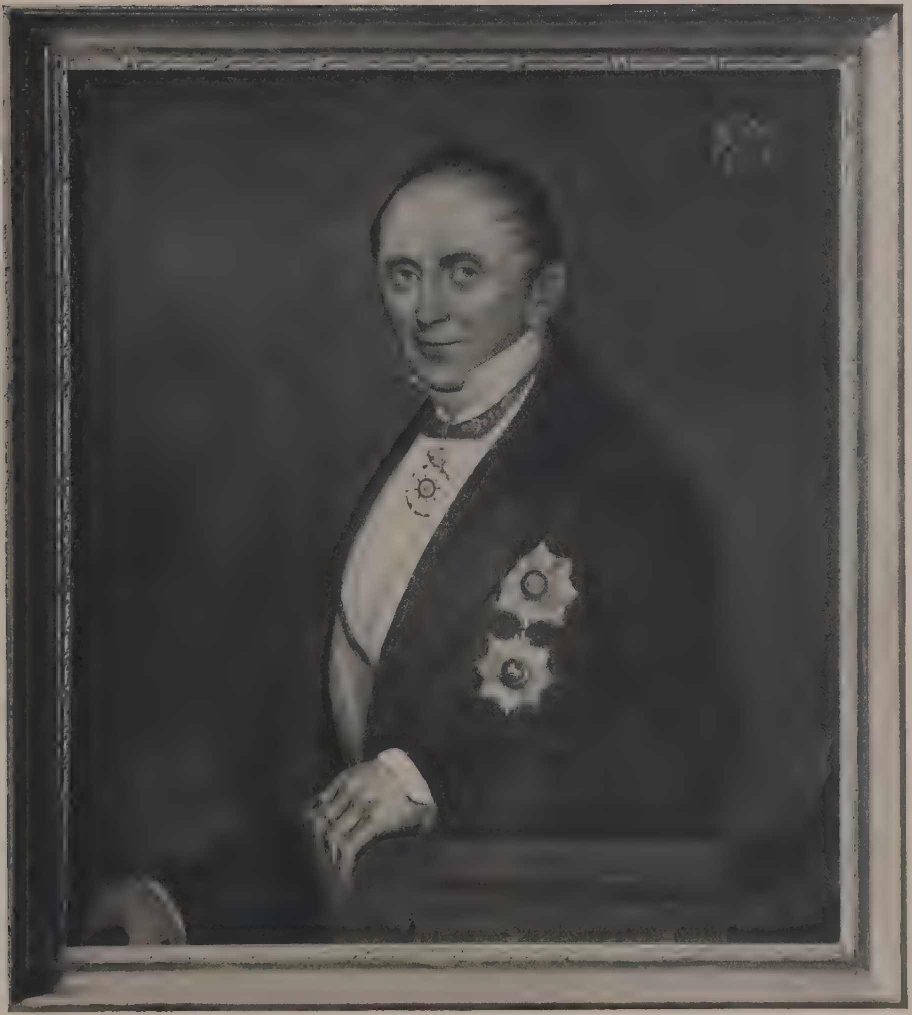
Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 773)

Illustration No. 499



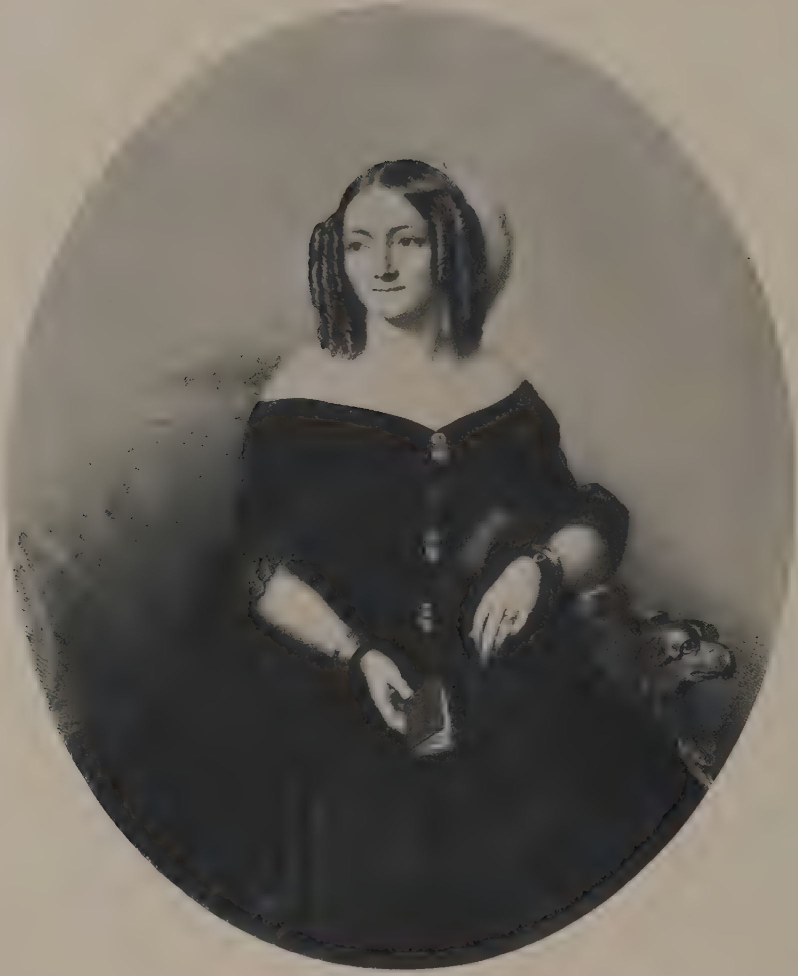
Baroness Francisca Hormayr von Hortenburg, Wife of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 773) and Their Daughter Felicie (No. 831)

Illustration No. 500



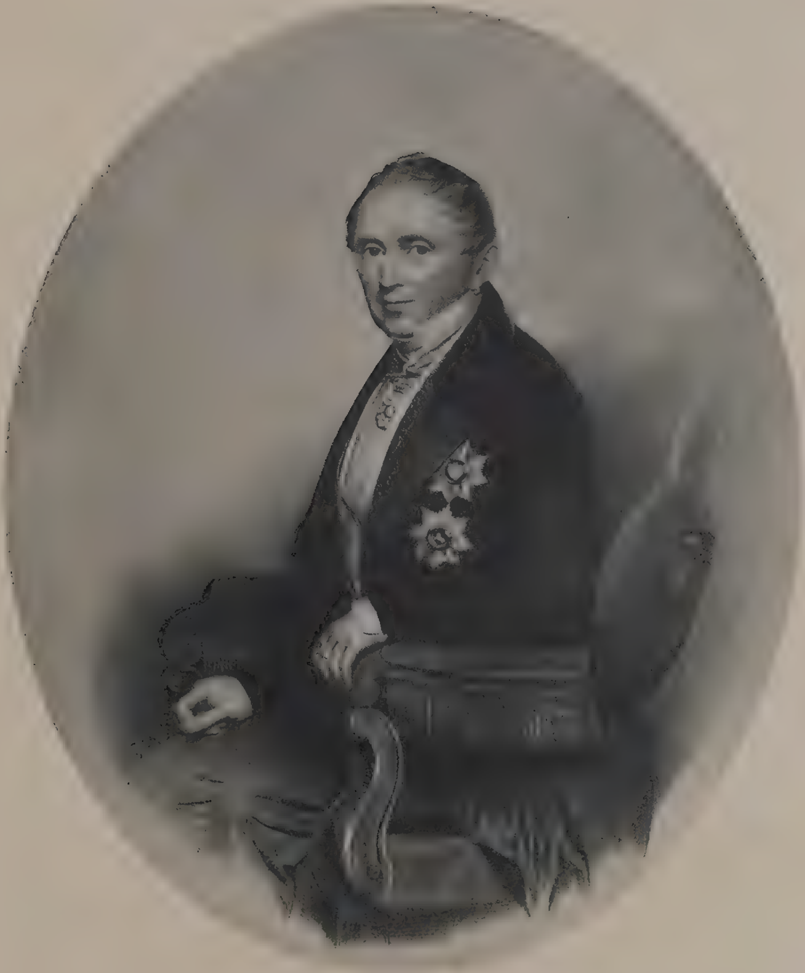
Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 773), Tenth Administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation. Oil Painting in the Ancestors' Gallery of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 501



Baroness Franziska Hormayr von Hortenburg, Wife of Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 773)

Illustration No. 502



Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 773)

774 BARONESS MARIA FELICITAS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, August 2, 1778.

She married, July 10, 1797, Baron Carl Ludwig Buirette von Oehlefeld of Wilhelmsdorf and Helmstädt, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain, son of Baron Johann Gustav Adolf Buirette von Oehlefeld and of his wife, Jeanne Louise, née Countess du Quesne. He was born November 16, 1769 and died February 23, 1855.

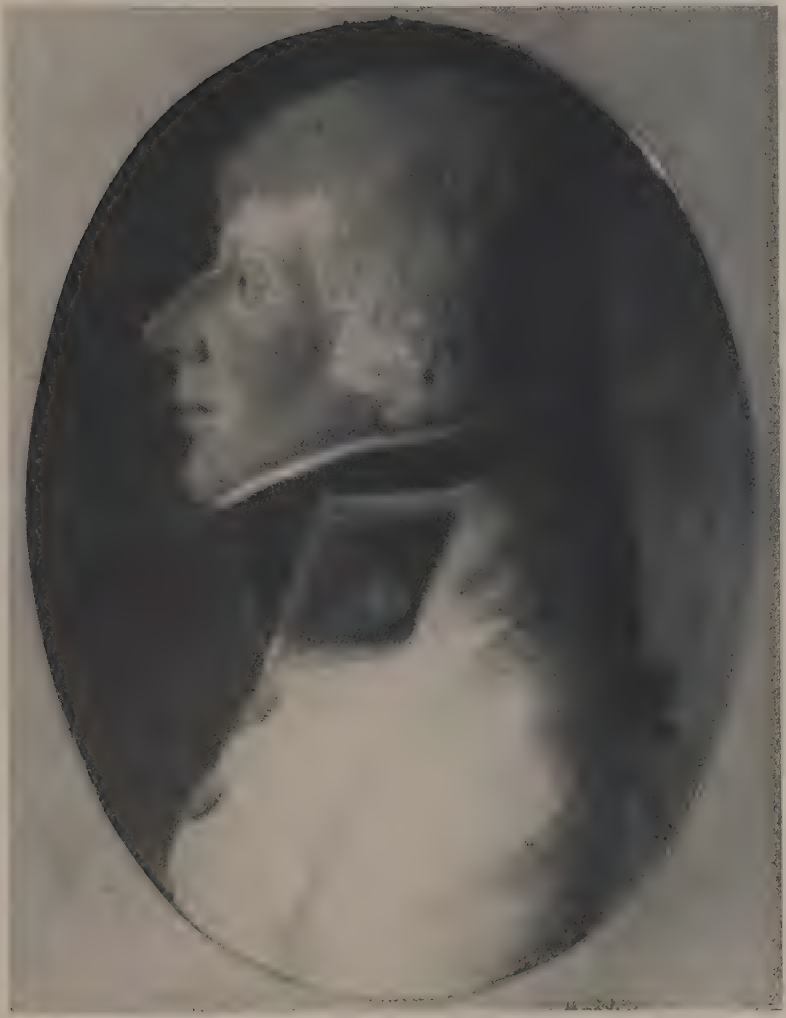
775 MARIA PHILIPPINA CAROLINA FRIEDERICA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg December 19, 1779, and died there, September 15, 1780.

776 BARON CHRISTOPH CARL JACOB KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 664), Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain, Acting Privy Councillor and General of Cavalry, was born at Nuremberg, March 24, 1781. He entered the Imperial and Royal Infantry Regiment No. 56 "Count Wenzel Colloredo", on March 24, 1797, and was promoted to ensign on October 22, 1798, owing to his laudable conduct during a riot, caused by the arrogant behaviour of the French ambassador, General Jean Baptiste Jules Bernadotte[1], in Vienna, on April 13, 1798[2]. He was made lieutenant of the 3rd Cuirassier Regiment "Duke Albert of Saxony-Teschen", in 1799, and joined the campaign of 1799 as an officer of this regiment. In the following year, after the encounter near Mühldorf, he rode post to General Prince Reuss at Reutte, entrusted with important despatches. To carry out this order, he had to ride to and fro through the enemy's lines, a pistol in his hand, and was successful. He was promoted to first lieutenant in 1801, to captain of cavalry in 1803 and took part in the campaign of 1805, during which he was badly wounded near Wertingen on October 8[3], and was taken to France as a prisoner of war. He was ransomed, April 16, 1806, and became the commander of a squadron of the 3rd Ulan Regiment "Archduke Charles" in 1807, went through the campaign of 1809 in Germany, during which he distinguished himself in many fights, especially in the Battle of Wagram on July 5 and 6. He was made a major in 1810 and became vice-commander of the Central Military Equestrian School at Wiener-Neustadt. He took part in the campaign of 1813 with his regiment and at the beginning of the campaign, in 1815, he was promoted lieutenant colonel from 1814, a member of the general staff of the chief army under Count Radetzky. He was promoted to colonel and got his regiment on July 20, 1820, became a general and brigadier at Güns, Hungary, in 1830, a lieutenant field marshal in July, 1837, commander of the fortress of Theresienstadt, in Bohemia, in 1844 and commander of the fortress of Ofen in Hungary in 1845. In order to be cured of a disease of the ear he went to Vienna in 1847 and could not return to Ofen on account of the Hungarian Revolution in 1848. He was proposed by Prince Windisch-Graetz to become the inspector general of the Central Equestrian School at Salzburg, but retired in 1850 and was

---

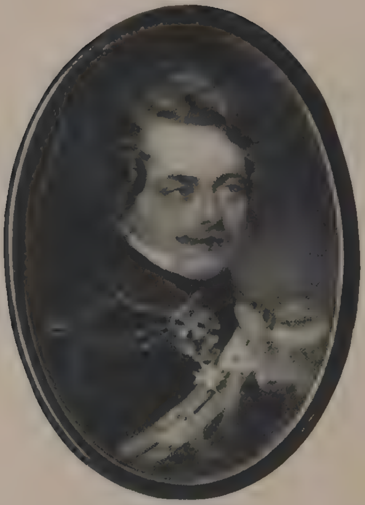
[1] Who later on became King of Sweden as Charles XIV John. [2] See "Bermann" p. 1029, in the register of sources. [3] In this bloody battle the Austrians, under the command of Auffenberg, were beaten by the French under Murat.

Illustration No. 503



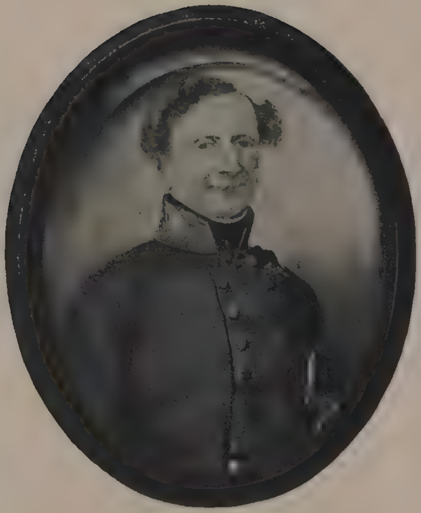
Pastel Painting of Baron Christoph Carl Jacob Kress von Kressenstein (No. 776),
as an Austrian Cuirassier Officer

Illustration No. 504



Miniature of Baron Christoph Carl Jacob Kress von Kressenstein (No. 776), as an Austrian Major of the Ulans

Illustration No. 505



Water-Colour Painting of Baron Christoph Carl Jacob Kress von Kressenstein (No. 776), as an Austrian General

promoted to general of cavalry in the same year. He was an honorary colonel of the Imperial and Royal 7th Chevaux-legers Regiment, which got his name in 1849[1].

He was the author of a book on horsemanship, widely known under the title of *"Der Reiter und sein Pferd"*[2].

He died in Vienna, January 26, 1856[3], and was buried there.

His orders and dignities were:

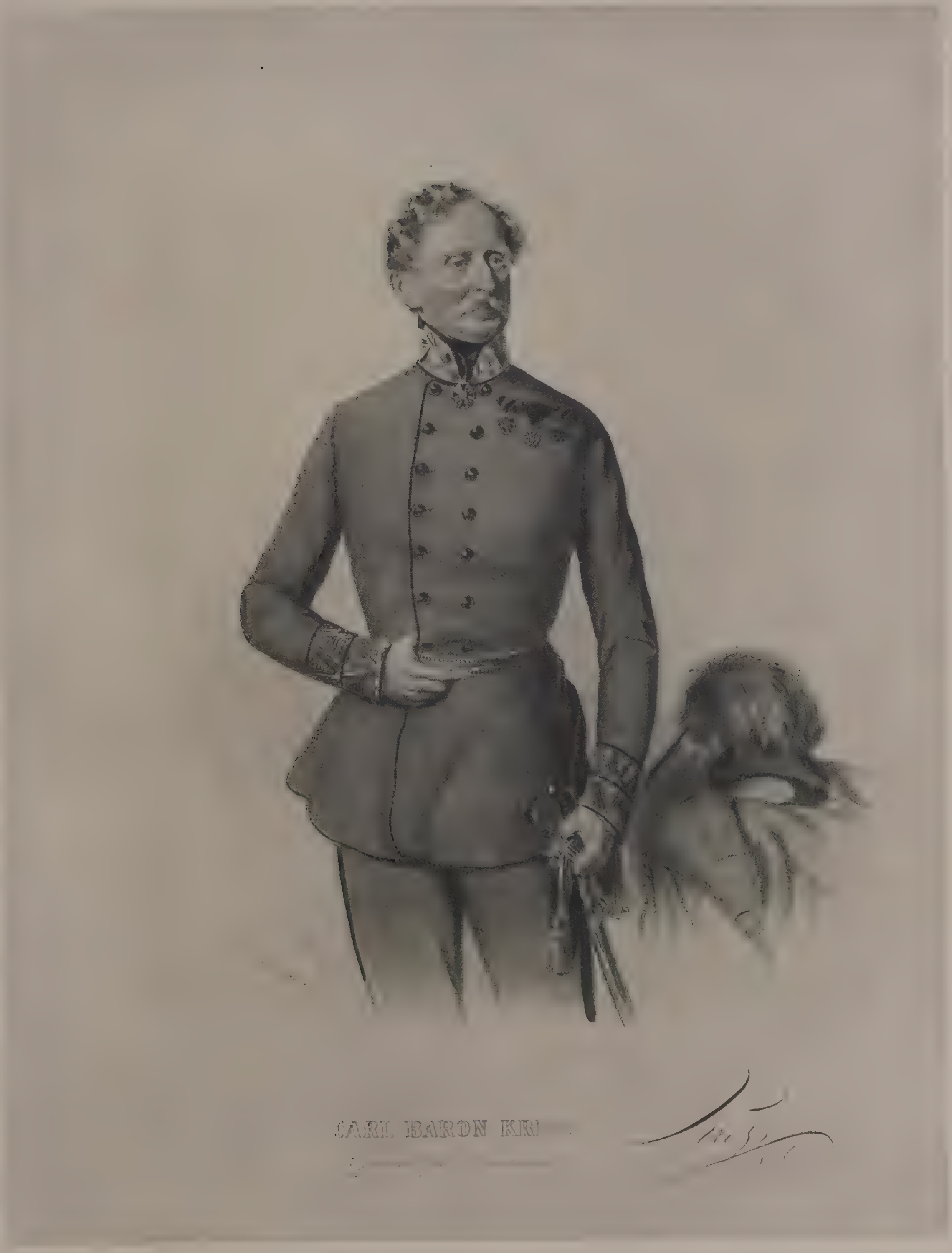
Grand Cross of the Imperial Russian Order of the White Eagle, Commander of the Imperial Russian Order of St. Anne, Knight of the Royal French Order of St. Louis and Austrian War Memorial Cross or Cross of Cannons.

He married at Pressburg, February 16, 1822, Countess Leopoldine, daughter of Count Franz Zichy of Zich and Vásonykeő and of Anna, née Countess Kolowrat-Krakowsky, Lady of the Order of the Star Cross. She was born in Vienna, February 16, 1800, and died at Algiers, December 24, 1872.

---

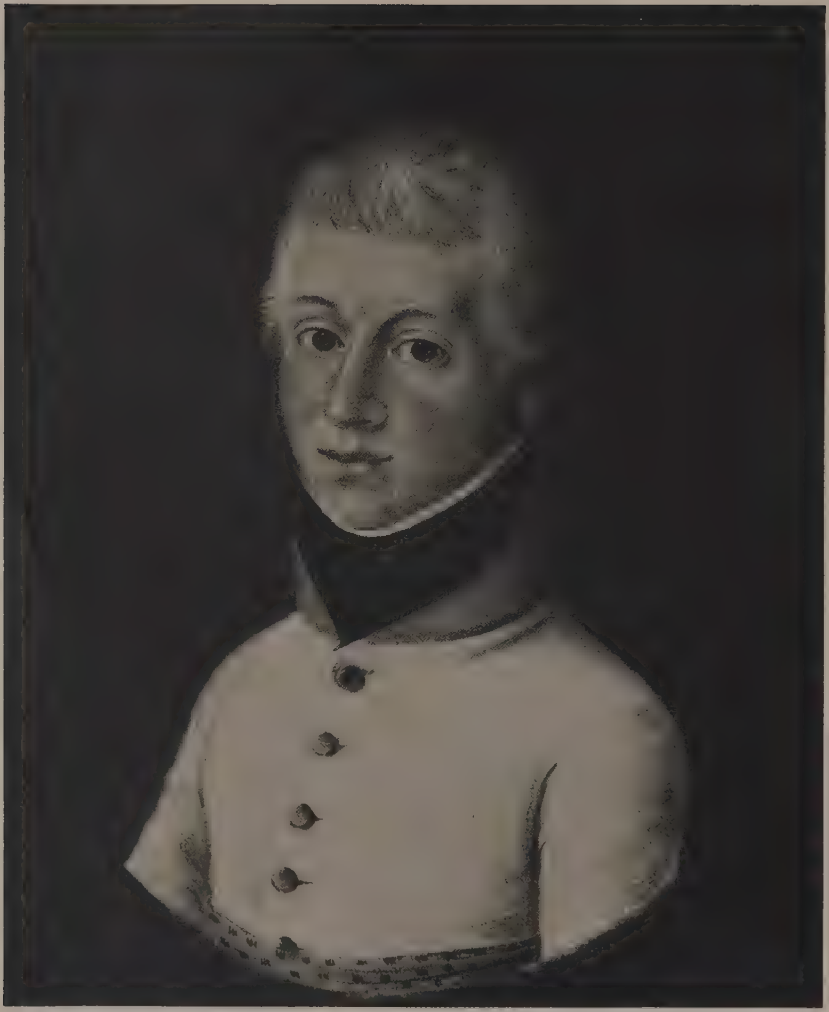
[1] The next honorary colonel of the regiment, which became the 11th Ulan Regiment later on, was the Emperor Alexander I of Russia. [2] The Rider and His Horse. [3] His necrology was published in "Militärzeitung" 1856, No. 9, p. 71, — and in "Grazer Zeitung" 1856, No. 24. — Compare also: "Hirtenfeld", Vol. 3, p. 632, — "Hirtenfeld, Mil. Kal." 1857, p. 205, in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 506



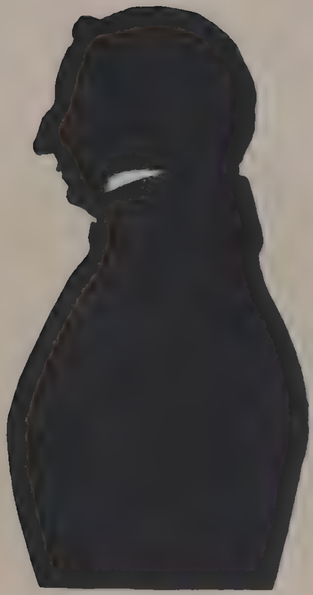
Baron Christoph Carl Jacob Kress von Kressenstein (No. 776) as an Imperial and Royal Austrian General of Cavalry

Illustration No. 507



Baron Christoph Joachim Kress von Kressenstein (No. 777)

Illustration No. 508



Silhouette of Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 778)

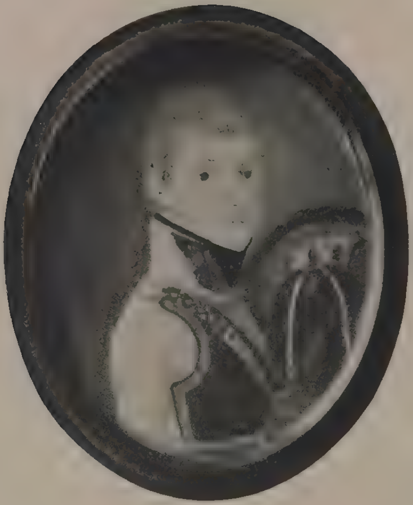
777 BARON CHRISTOPH JOACHIM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, April 11, 1782, became an ensign of the 11th Imperial and Royal Infantry Regiment of the line in 1799, lieutenant in 1804, first lieutenant in 1809, captain in 1810, captain of the general staff in 1811, major in 1838 and retired in 1847. In the famous Battle of Aspern, on May 22, 1809, he lost one foot. He was made an Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain in 1822 and died unmarried in Vienna, in December, 1863.

778 BARON CARL CHRISTOPH GEORG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF, DÜRRENMUNGENAU AND RÖTHENBACH[1] (son of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, June 29, 1783, and christened at St. Sebald's. He attended the college of St. Egydius at Nuremberg and, like two of his brothers, entered the Imperial and Royal Austrian Army as a cadet in 1801, was promoted to lieutenant in the Imperial and Royal Cuirassier Regiment "Duke Albert of Saxony-Teschen" in 1803, and to first lieutenant in 1805. He took part in the campaign of Ulm, 1805, in the cavalry corps of Archduke Ferdinand, that escaped from the capitulation of General Mack and cut their way through to Bohemia, across Nuremberg and Eschenau, where they had a violent encounter with the pursuing French troops. In the further course of the campaign he once acted, as an officer, taking the flag of truce to Marshal Davoust and was invited to dinner by the Marshal in the Castle of Kürn, north of Regensburg, in the Upper Palatinate. Davoust treated the young officer

---

[1] See the article: "The Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation", p. 407 ff.

Illustration No. 509



Miniature of Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 778) as an Austrian Cuirassier Officer

with marked attention, talking with him about different matters, among other things also about the present war. In this connection he finally used a somewhat defiant language to the effect that the Emperor Franz was wrong in fighting Napoleon. *"C'est la fin de la guerre, qui le prouvera!"*[1] was the young officer's daring reply. Immediately he saw that he had said a bit too much. The Marshal rose from the table and Baron Georg was brought to another quarter, where he, although in a respectable manner, was held in custody. In the following night he was brought to Bohemia in a closed carriage, across the border, where he joined his troop again.

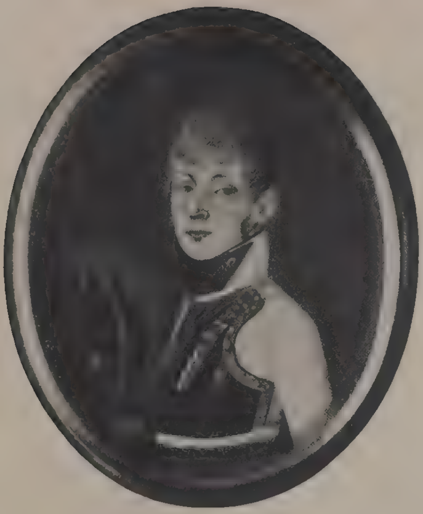
He was promoted to captain in 1809 and, like his brothers Carl (No. 776) and Christoph (No. 777), took part in the famous Battle of Aspern on May 21 and 22, 1809, during which his horse was killed under him, and in the Battle of Wagram on July 5 and 6, 1809. After having successfully conducted a cavalry reserve transport to Lyon in France and back, in the campaign of 1815, he was appointed in the same year adjutant to Duke Albert of Saxony-Teschen, son of Friedrich August III, Elector of Saxony and King of Poland, which position he held until the latter died in 1822.

Made a major of the 3rd Austrian Dragoon Regiment "Baron Vinzenz Knesevich

---

[1] The end of the war will prove it.

Illustration No. 510



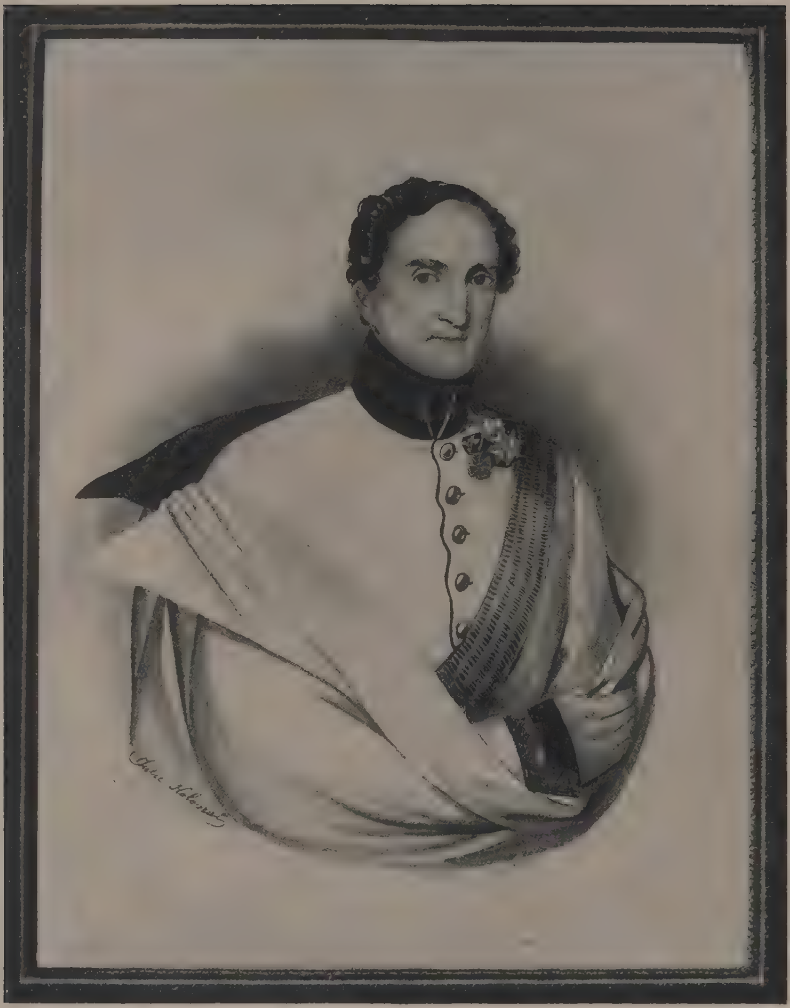
Miniature of Baron Carl Christoph Georg
Kress von Kressenstein (No. 778) as an
Austrian Cuirassier Officer

von St. Helena" in 1826, he was the adjutant of the field Marshal Archduke Karl, under whose command he had fought against the French. He held this position until the Archduke's death in 1847. He was promoted to colonel of the 4th Dragoon Regiment "Leopold II, Grand Duke of Toscana" in 1835, became a major general in 1840, lieutenant of the Austrian Imperial Body-Guard in 1847, and later on a lieutenant field marshal. Then he retired with a pension and lived alternately in Vienna and, during the summer, in his own cottage at Baden near Vienna.

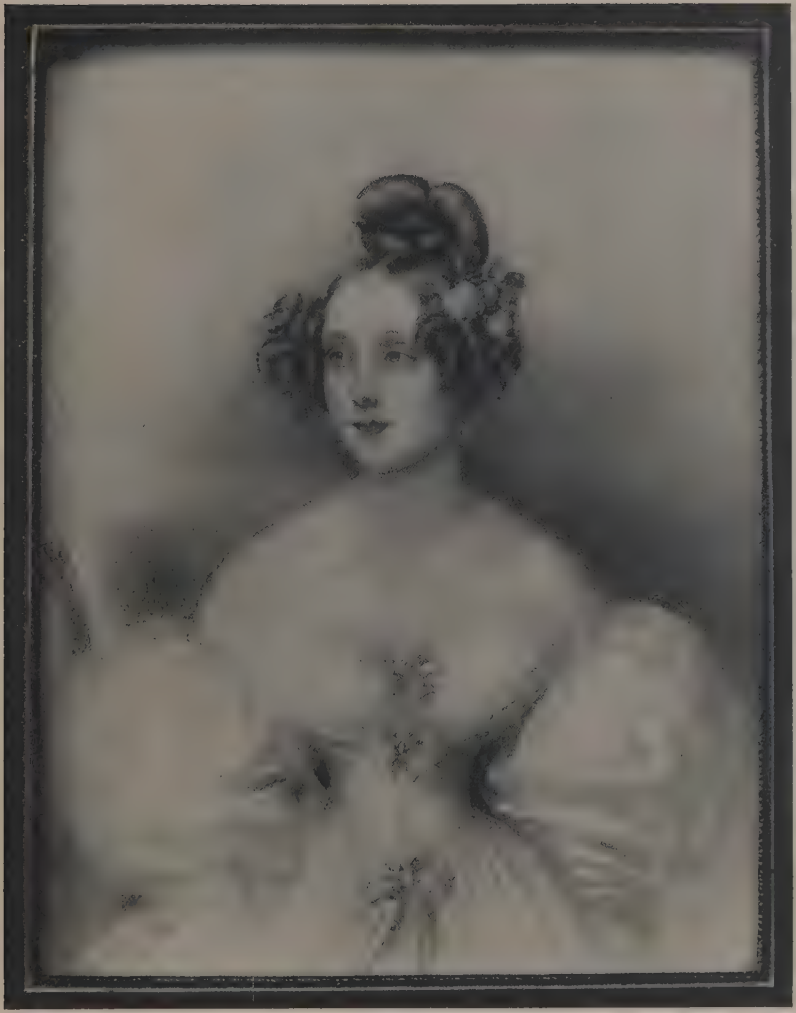
At the death of Baron Carl von Welser, in 1878, he became the twelfth administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, but asked his son, Friedrich (No. 834), to manage matters for him.

As Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain, after 1815, he had many connections with the Imperial House, which were the result of his long and faithful service and the cause of much social intercourse. The connections with his old home at Nuremberg were never fully severed, but decreased in the course of time. Following his father's death, in 1835, he never returned to his native town, but did not forget his mother country and always emphasized that he was a "Franconian" but no "Bavarian", being no particular friend of Bavaria, on account of its long friendship with Napoleon and its annexation of Nuremberg.

Illustration No. 511

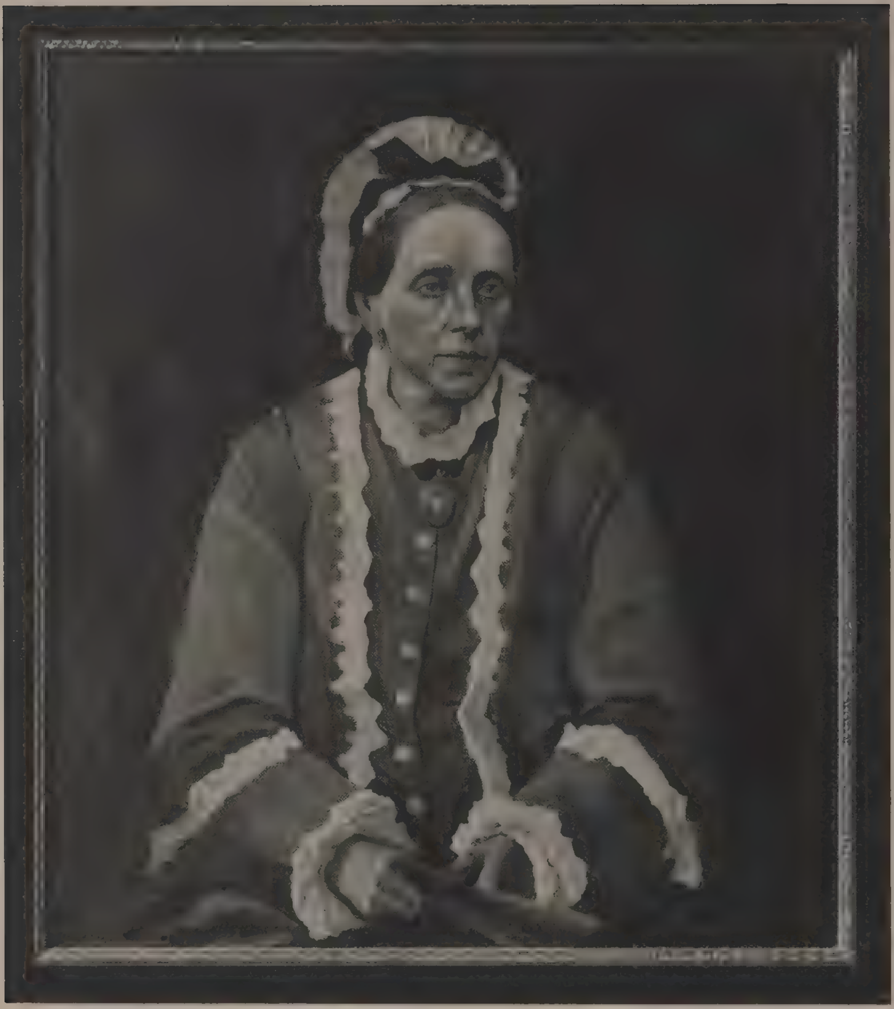


Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 778)
Water-Colour Painting by Countess Julie von Kolowrat-Krakowsky. Made at Baden near Vienna, in September, 1840



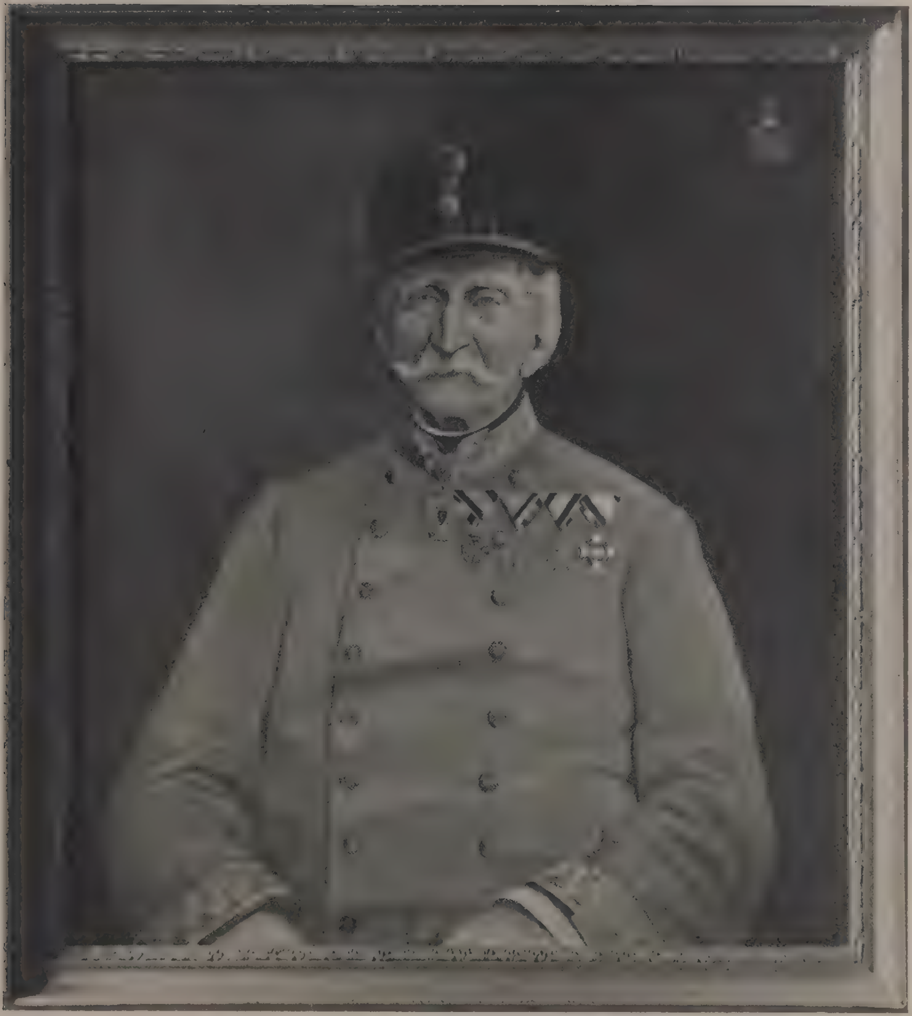
Countess Leontine von Kolowrat-Krakowsky, Wife of Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 778)

Illustration No. 513



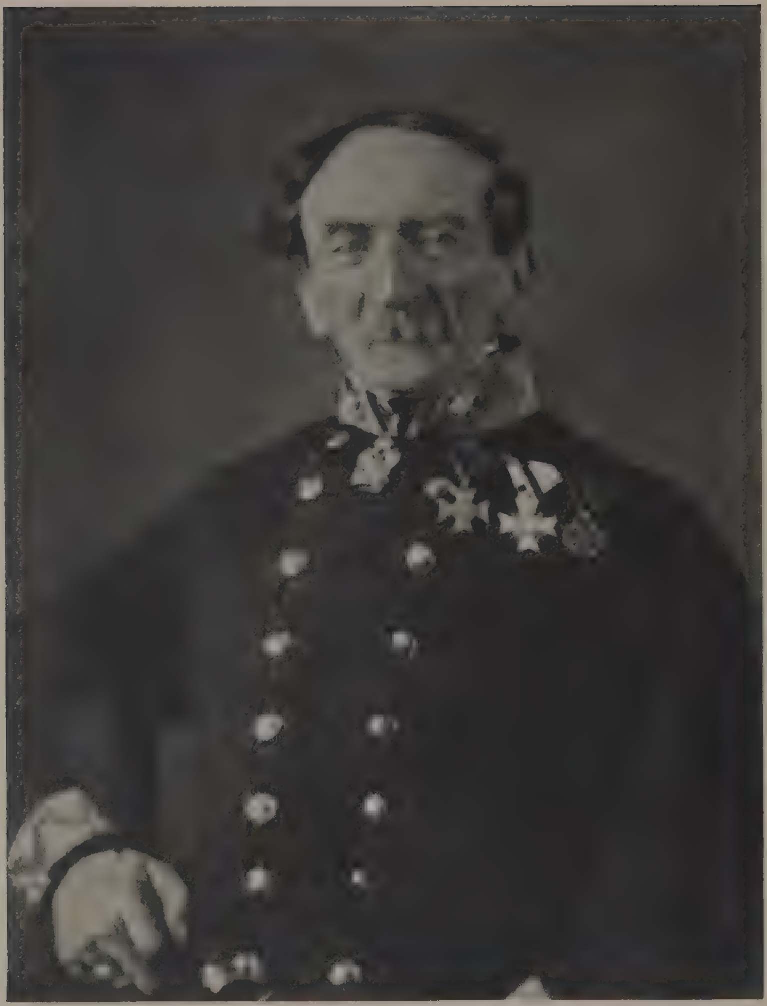
Countess Leontine von Kolowrat-Krakowsky, Wife of Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 778)

Illustration No. 514



Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 778), Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain and Lieutenant-General.
Oil Painting in the Ancestors' Gallery of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House at Nuremberg

Illustration No. 515



Baron Carl Christoph Georg Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 778)

The connection with his mother country was not only kept up but restored to its former extent by his son, as we shall see later on.

Loved and esteemed by his family and friends, among them members of the noblest and most distinguished families of Austria, he died after a short illness at Baden near Vienna, on August 30, 1880, 97 years and two months old.

His dignities and decorations were: Commander of the Imperial Austrian Order of the Iron Crown, Knight of the Saxonian Order of Civil Merit and the Austrian War Memorial Cross or Cross of Cannons, the Cross of Distinguished Service and the War Medal.

He married at Budkau in Moravia, on July 8, 1838, Countess Leontine, daughter of

Count Franz Xaver von Kolowrat-Krakowsky, Imperial and Royal Chamberlain and lieutenant colonel of the Austrian army, and of his wife, Julie, née Countess von Wildenstein of Wildbach[1], Lady of the Court and of the Order of the Star Cross.

She was born at Budkau, June 11, 1812, and died at Baden near Vienna, November 12, 1882.

For his children, see Nos. 833—835.

778a BARONESS SUSANNA MARIA HENRIETTE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 664) was baptised at St. Sebald's, Nuremberg, March 17, 1791, and died in the same year.

778b BARONESS MARIA CAROLINA SABINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 664) was baptised at St. Sebald's, Nuremberg, May 6, 1792, and died in the same year.

779 BARONESS SOPHIE MARIE CAROLINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, October 31, 1793, and died at Cannstadt, July 8, 1874.

She married, August 2, 1814, Baron Johann Georg Carl Sigmund Holzschuher von Harrlach, Royal Chamberlain of Württemberg and retired president of the government, who was born June 11, 1782 and died at Stuttgart, July 1, 1867.

780 CARL FRIEDRICH WILHELM CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 664) was born at Nuremberg, November 30, 1797, and died there, January 8, 1798.

781 LAURA VIOLA KRESS (daughter of No. 692) was born October 14, 1868 and married Albert Wilson Kuntz, born February 28, 1864, son of Charles and Sarah (Shafer) Kuntz of Treichlers.

They had three children:

1. May Joy, born March 12, 1893, a school-teacher. She married Robert Arner, deceased, who served in the 316th Pennsylvania Infantry Regiment in the World War; 2. Grace Gertrude, born September 4, 1898, who married, March 12, 1921, Charles Henry Stever, who served in the 148th Aerial Squadron in France. They have two children, Carl Kuntz, born September 20, 1922 and Pearl Viola, born August 3, 1927; 3. Harry Jacob Kuntz, born October 13, 1904, unmarried.

782—785 Consult the family tree.

---

[1] She was the last of the race of the Counts von Wildenstein.

Illustration No. 516

Samuel John Kress (No. 786)

786 SAMUEL JOHN KRESS (son of No. 702), born October 19, 1905, a graduate of the Allentown Preparatory School, Lafayette College, Class of 1927, at present studying law in New York.

Illustration No. 517

Catherine Anna Kress (No. 787)

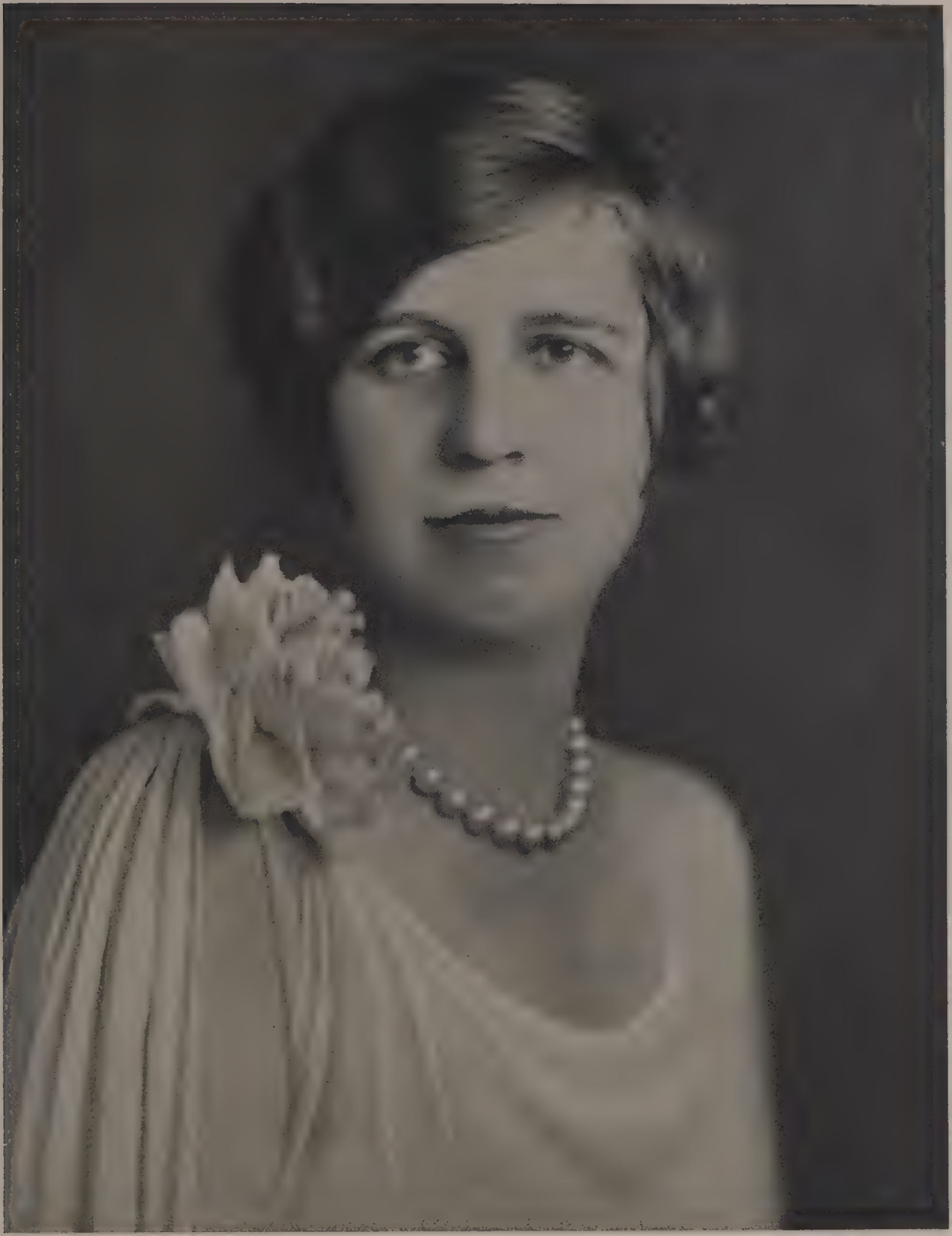
787 **CATHERINE ANNA KRESS** (daughter of No. 702), born at Allentown, November 19, 1909, a graduate of Cedar Crest Model and Preparatory Schools, now a Junior at Cedar Crest College, Allentown, Pennsylvania.

Illustration No. 518

Margaret Helen Kress (No. 788)

788 **MARGARET HELEN KRESS** (daughter of No. 702), born at Allentown, February 13, 1913, a graduate of Cedar Crest Model School, at present a student at the Hamilton Preparatory School, Allentown, Pennsylvania.

Illustration No. 519



Elizabeth Margaret Kress (No. 789), Wife of Daniel Elliot Huger

789 **ELIZABETH MARGARET KRESS** (daughter of No. 703) was born at Atlanta, Georgia, November 27, 1903, is a graduate of Miss Spence's School of New York City and a member of the Daughters of the American Revolution. She married, November

Rosalind Elaine Kress (No. 791)

23, 1927, in New York, Daniel Elliott Huger, son of Lynch Prioleau and Emily, née Bailey, Huger. He was born in New York City, July 31, 1897, served in France during the World War as a member of the Lafayette Escadrille Flying Corps, from January, 1916 to March 13,

Jack Culberson Kress (No. 792)

1918, and in the United States Naval Aviation as a Lieutenant, junior grade, on the Italian front, from March 20, 1918 to November 11, 1918. He is a member of the Society of Colonial Wars, the Sons of the Revolution, Huguenot Society, Military Order of Foreign Wars, Mili-

Illustration No. 522

Sylvia Adelaide Kress (No. 793)

tary Order of the World War, and the Lafayette Flying Corps Association, also of the Larchmont Yacht Club, New York Athletic Club and the West Side Tennis Club.

He is a direct descendant of Arthur Middleton (1681—1735), who was Colonial Governor of South Carolina from 1725 till 1730, and whose grandson, Arthur Middleton (1742 till 1788), was a member of the Continental Congress and a signer of the Declaration of Independence.

They live in New York City and have a son, Daniel Elliott, Jr., born September 23, 1928, and a daughter, Beatrice Kress, born March 2, 1930.

790 BEATRICE AGATHA KRESS (daughter of No. 703) was born in New York, November 11, 1906, died in New York, May 28, 1912, and is interred at Woodlawn Cemetery.

791 ROSALIND ELAINE KRESS (daughter of No. 703) was born in New York on July 11, 1910. She attended Miss Spence's School in New York and Villa Maria Convent at Montreal, Canada. She has a marked taste for horses and has won a number of prizes in the saddle classes. For her portrait, see illustration No. 520.

792 JACK CULBERSON KRESS (son of No. 704) was born in New York, June 15, 1907, died in New York, November 2, 1921, and is interred at Woodlawn Cemetery. For his portrait, see illustration No. 521.

793 SYLVIA ADELAIDE KRESS (daughter of No. 704) was born in New York, June 9, 1911, and is a graduate of The Ossining School for Girls. She married Charles Lee Abry, Jr., on May 14, 1929. For her portrait, see illustration No. 522.

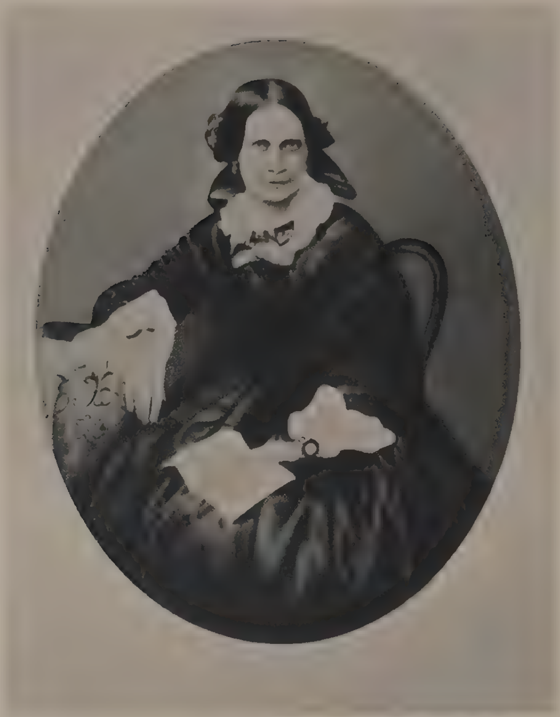
794 GOTTLIEB RUDOLPH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 733) was born at Nuremberg, June 17, 1784, and died June 29, 1784.

795 BARONESS ANNA HELENA MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 733) was born at Nuremberg, November 19, 1785 and died at Cadolzburg, November 27, 1835. She married at Nuremberg, January 11, 1825, Georg Christoph Carl Grundherr von Altenthann, royal Bavarian forester at Cadolzburg, who was born July 14, 1771, and died at Cadolzburg, February 24, 1841.

796—797 Consult the family tree.

798 JACOB WILHELM GOTTFRIED KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 742) was born at Hersbruck, July 23, 1779, became a cadet of the Franconian District Infantry Regiment "Schertel" in 1794, an ensign of the Royal Prussian Infantry Regiment "Unruh" in 1800, and lieutenant in 1805. He founded the so-called Wilhelm von Kress Foundation for girls and widows and died in 1858.

Illustration No. 523



Johanna Christiane Sophie Regina König von Königsthal, Wife of Baron Carl Gottfried Friedrich Christoph Xaver Kress von Kressenstein (No. 813)

799—804 Consult the family tree.

805 SIGMUND FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 742) was born at Nuremberg, July 28, 1789, became an ensign of the Royal Prussian Infantry Regiment "Unruh" in 1800 and was killed in the famous Battle of Jena on October 14, 1806.

806 BARONESS CLARA SABINA CHRISTOPHORA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 742) was born at Nuremberg, September 10, 1790 and died at Munich, September 21, 1836. She married, August 21, 1813, Johann Christian Bernhard Her, Royal Bavarian acting councillor and privy secretary of the war department at Munich. He was born November 14, 1784.

807—809 Consult the family tree.

Illustration No. 524

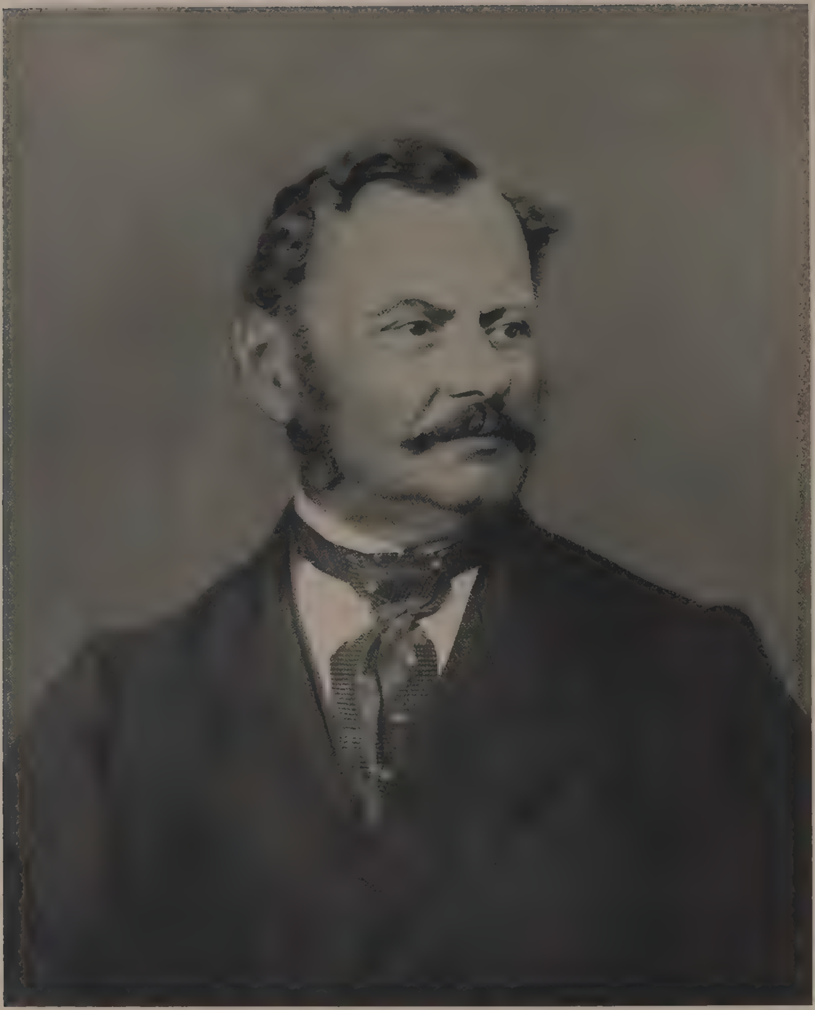
Baron Carl Gottfried Friedrich Christoph Xaver Kress von Kressenstein (No. 813)

810 BARON GEORG CARL CHRISTOPH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 758) was born at Nuremberg, June 6, 1798, became an ensign of the Royal Bavarian Light Infantry Battalion "Hermann" No. 5 in 1812, lieutenant in 1813, was wounded in the Battle of Hanau, October 29-31, 1813, and transferred to the 16th Infantry Regiment of the line in 1816. He became commissary of the superintendence of the customs in 1832, controller of the German Customs Union at Leopoldshafen in Baden in 1834, inspector-general of the custom-general's office at Neuburg on the Rhine in 1839, and at Marktbreit in 1846. He died at Bamberg, March 3, 1859.

811 BARON JACOB GOTTLIEB WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 758) was born at Nuremberg, September 19, 1799, became a Royal Bavarian military engineer in 1818, lieutenant in 1819, and died at Burg Ebrach, May 6, 1820.

812 BARONESS MARIA JOHANNA HEDWIG WILHELMINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 758) was born at Nuremberg, January 16, 1806 and died there, July 27, 1835.

Illustration No. 525



Baron Carl Gottfried Friedrich Christoph Xaver Kress von Kressenstein (No. 813)

813 BARON CARL GOTTFRIED FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH XAVER KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF[1] (son of No. 758), a twin brother of No. 814, was born at Nuremberg, May 3, 1808, became Royal Bavarian Chamberlain in 1838, assessor of the district and municipal court at Aschaffenburg in 1840, counsellor 2nd class of the court in 1842, counsellor 1st class of the court at Nuremberg in 1848, and counsellor of the Court of Appeals in 1864. He retired in 1864. After 1855 he was the administrator of the Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof and died at Nuremberg, May 24, 1877.

He married at Nuremberg, May 15, 1839, Johanna Christiane Sophie Regina[2], daughter of Wilhelm Georg Eberhard König von Königsthal, lawyer of the Royal Bavarian Court of Appeals, and of Maria Sophia Eleonora, née Vogel.

---

[1] See also illustration No. 524. [2] See illustration No. 523.

She was born at Nuremberg, April 10, 1811, and died there, January 12, 1903, at the age of nearly 92 years.

For their children, see Nos. 836—841.

814 BARONESS FRANCISCA FRIEDERIKE ANTONIE MARIE WILHELMINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 758), the twin sister of No. 813, was born at Nuremberg, May 3, 1808, and died there, May 10, 1893.

815 BARON FRANZ JOSEPH CHRISTOPH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 761) was born at Nuremberg, October 21, 1807, and died at Erlangen, December 23, 1830, as a law student.

816 BARONESS MARIA JOHANNA AGNES FELICITAS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 761) was born at Nuremberg, May 9, 1809, and died there, October 12, 1835. She married at Nuremberg, September 26, 1832, Christoph Wilhelm Friedrich Carl Grundherr von Altenthann, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain, who was born at Nuremberg, July 15, 1801, and died September 13, 1843.

817 BARON CARL GOTTFRIED SIGMUND CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 761) was born at Nuremberg, December 23, 1810, and died at Heidelberg, February 5, 1831, when a law student.

818 BARONESS ELISABETHA SOPHIA WILHELMINA FRIEDERICA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 761) was born at Nuremberg, March 1, 1812, and died April 30, 1849. She married, May 17, 1831, Adolph Friedrich Eduard von Sundahl, Royal Bavarian counsellor of the district and municipal court at Bamberg, who was born March 19, 1798.

819 BARONESS MARGARETHA CATHARINA BARBARA ANTONIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, September 27, 1811, and died October 23, 1841. She married, June 14, 1835, Anton August von Horadam, royal Bavarian forest officer at Nuremberg, later on retired first commissioner of woods and forests at Forchheim, who was born August 8, 1806 and died November 21, 1889.

820 BARONESS ANNA CATHARINA JACOBINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, May 9, 1813, and died September 10, 1884.

She married, May 1, 1836, Eugen Heinrich Friedrich Heerdegen, a merchant, who was born January 11, 1811 and died April 5, 1866.

Illustration No. 526

Bernhardine Wigand, Wife of Baron Christoph Anton Carl Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 822)

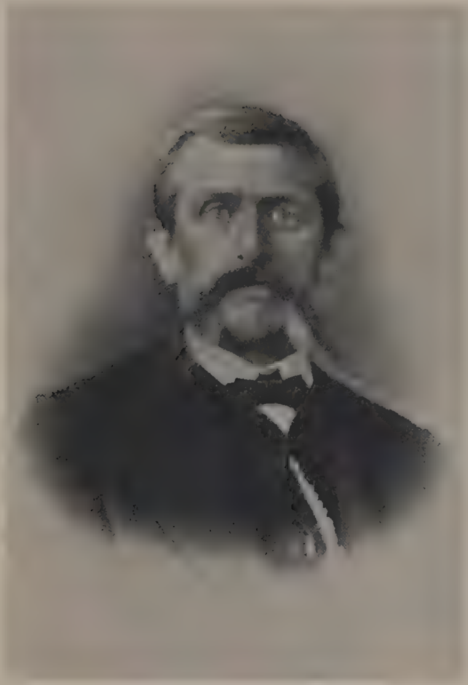
821 BARONESS MARIA MAGDALENA FRIEDERIKE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, September 16, 1814, and died October 21, 1874.

She married, April 4, 1841, at Nuremberg, Robert Kürschner, royal Bavarian special cashier of the main post office, who was born at Culmbach, December 4, 1810, and died July 13, 1856.

822 BARON CHRISTOPH ANTON CARL WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, April 14, 1816, and became a royal Bavarian actuary of the forestry office at Mindelheim, March 21, 1847, district verderer at Breitenthal near Krumbach, June 19, 1852, retired as a royal Bavarian master of woods and forests and died at Mindelheim, November 6, 1896.

He married at Nuremberg, August 11, 1849, Bernhardine, daughter of Franz Albert Wigand, grand ducal clerk of the magistrate of Hemsbach, Baden, and of his wife Franziska, née Schamberger.

Illustration No. 527



Baron Christoph Anton Carl Wilhelm Kress
von Kressenstein (No. 822)

She was born at Hemsbach in Baden, February 8, 1824 and died at Mindelheim, February 28, 1902. For their children, see Nos. 842—847.

823 BARONESS MARGARETHA JOHANNA JACOBINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, September 2, 1817 and married at Nuremberg, January 30, 1842, Eduard Carl Zacherl, retired royal Bavarian first lieutenant. He was born June 8, 1811 and died August 14, 1864.

824 BARONESS SUSANNA MARTHA MARIE CATHARINE JOHANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, January 19, 1819 and died February 6, 1866.

She married at Nuremberg, March 21, 1841, Knight Ludwig von Gämmerler, Captain of the 7th Royal Bavarian Infantry Regiment "Pappenheim".

He was born at Amberg, May 8, 1815 and died at Munich as a retired lieutenant colonel, June 8, 1877.

Illustration No. 528

Baron Christoph Carl Joseph Veit Sigmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 825)

825 **BARON CHRISTOPH CARL JOSEPH VEIT SIGMUND KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 770)[1] was born at Nuremberg, January 30, 1821. On February 12, 1837 he entered the 12th Infantry Regiment "Queen Amelia of Greece" as a cadet, in whose ranks he fell later, owing to the deadly bullet he received at the head of his battalion. On October 25, 1842, he became an ensign in the Bavarian 9th Infantry Regiment "Prince Wrede" and a lieutenant on December 15, 1843. He was transferred with the same rank, August 20, 1844, to the 5th Infantry Regiment "Grand Duke of Hesse", advanced to the rank of first lieutenant, May 17, 1849, became a captain, second class, December 31, 1858 and a captain, first class, August 24, 1862. As such he led his company in the campaign of 1866,

---

[1] According to: "*Biographien bayer. Offiziere.*" (See the register of sources.)

Illustration No. 529

Caroline Sophie von Stetten, Wife of Baron Christoph Carl Joseph Veit Sigmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 825)

and on September 9, 1866, he received public commendation for his brave conduct by general order. On February 1, 1870, he was promoted to a major of the 12th Infantry Regiment "Queen Amelia of Greece". He was fortunate to be in command, during the war, of the same regiment which he had entered 33 years before at the beginning of his military career. As a substitute commander he led it during the bloody days of Beaumont and Sedan, on August 30 and September 1, 1870. Returning to the head of his battalion, after the newly appointed colonel had taken command, he took part in the victorious Battle at Artenay on October 10, 1870. The day after, on storming Orléans, a bullet smashed his left shin bone. He found kind and careful nursing at Orléans. The surgeons, however, knowing the dangerous condition of the wound, dared not attempt an amputation, as his whole body was weakened by former fatigue and exposure. Thus the wounded man remained for five months in one position, having great pain to bear, till death released him. In the letters to his relatives he tried to banish their grief and cares about him. He had a hard time when the French again occupied Orléans. He was deprived of his servant and his sword, though he was incurably ill and could not move. When Orléans was retaken, his longing to see his wife grew so strong that realizing the danger of so long a journey, he called her to his bedside. As a faithful wife she responded to the call, endeavouring with all her might to improve his condition, which, however, proved futile. After his leg was amputated, on February 6, 1871, the brave officer breathed his last. His body was brought to the railway station with full military honours, a Prussian sword adorning the coffin, while a Prussian officer carried his medals.

The Knight's Cross of the Grand Ducal Hessian Order of Merit of Philip the Magnanimous, the Memorial Medal of the Army of 1866, the Medal for Twenty-Four Years' Service, and the Knight's Cross, First Class, of the Bavarian Order of Military Merit adorned the breast of the deceased. His body was brought to Kraftshof and laid at rest there in the hereditary family vault.

He married at Munich, October 30, 1845, Caroline Sophie, daughter of Paul von Stetten, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain, retired colonel, knight of several high orders, and of his wife, Baroness Carolina von Redwitz, Canoness of St. Anna. She was born at Bamberg, July 4, 1824, (R. C.) became Lady of Honour of the Royal Bavarian Order of Theresia and died at Munich, February 11, 1910.

For their children, see Nos. 848—853.

826 BARONESS DOROTHEA CAROLINE ANTONIE FERDINANDE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 770) was born at Nuremberg, August 26, 1822 and died at Munich, June 30, 1886.

She married, July 6, 1845, Maximilian Josef Müller, counsellor of the district court at Bamberg, who was born July 18, 1807.

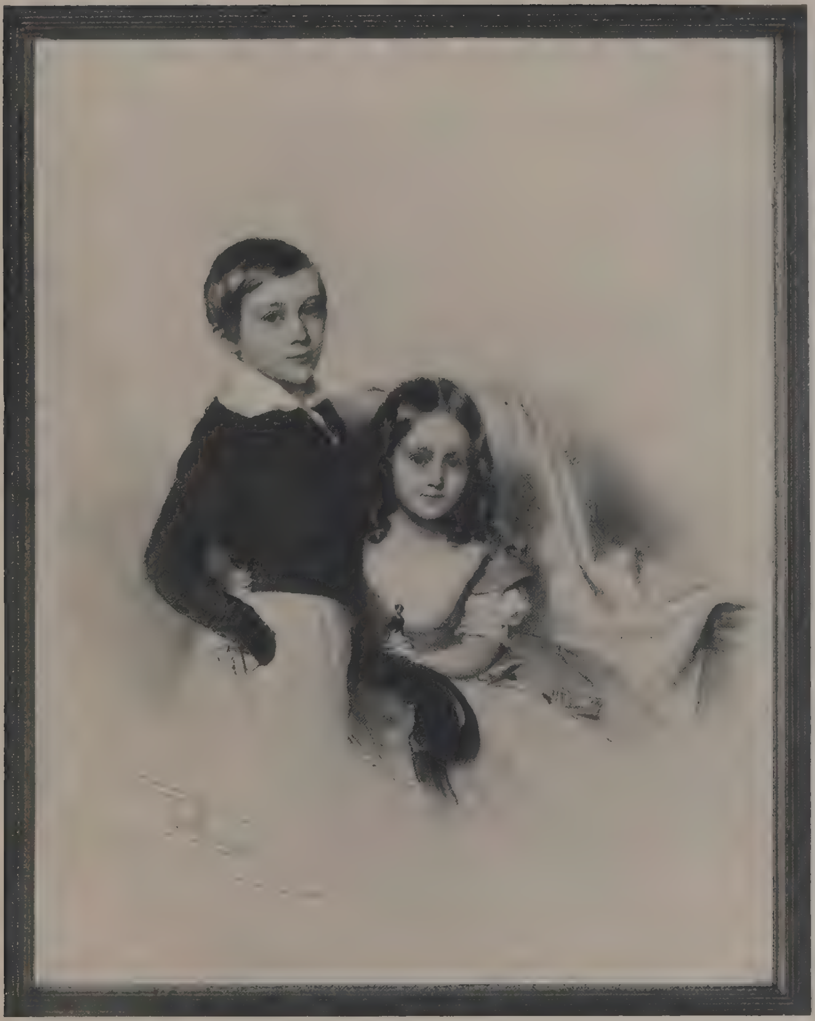
827 BARON CHRISTIAN CARL WILHELM CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 773) was born April 11, 1801.

He became Chamberlain of the Grand Duke of Hesse and died at Rasch near Altdorf, May 29, 1869, unmarried.

828 MARIA MARGARETHA MAGDALENA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 773) died when a child in 1804.

829 BARONESS REGINA MARIA FRIEDERICA CAROLINA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 773) was born April 16, 1807 and died at Augsburg, May 24, 1883.

Illustration No. 330

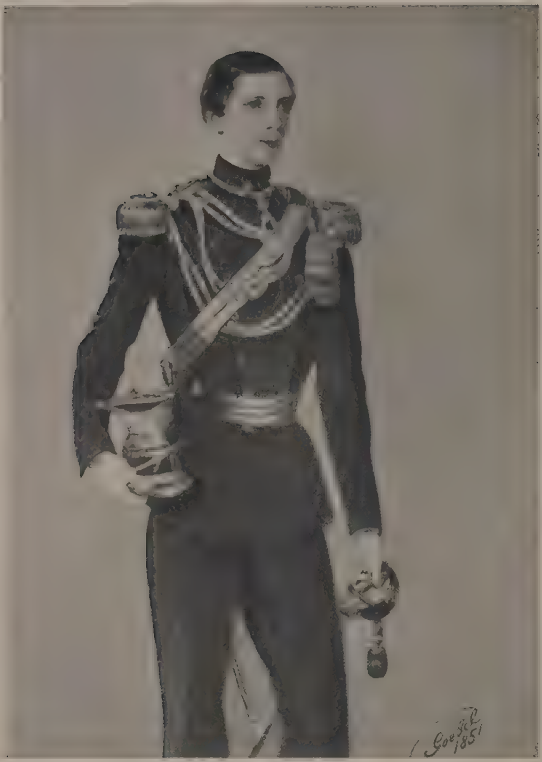


Baron Friedrich Clemens Christoph Sylvester Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 830) and His Sister, Baroness Marie Felicitas Hedwig Franziska Romana (No. 831)

She married, October 21, 1828, Ignatz von Lorbeer, a retired royal Bavarian cavalry captain. He was born at Bamberg, October 25, 1788 and died at Augsburg, June 3, 1857.

830 BARON FRIEDRICH CLEMENS CHRISTOPH SYLVESTER KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND DÜRRENMUNGENAU (son of No. 773) was born at Nuremberg, December 31, 1833 and, in 1851, became a lieutenant and then first lieutenant of the 11th Austrian Ulan Regiment, formed out of the 7th Chevaux-légers Regiment, which bore the name of his family after his uncle, Baron Carl Kress von Kressen-

Illustration No. 531



Baron Friedrich Clemens Christoph Sylvester Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 830), Lieutenant of the 11th Austrian Ulan Regiment

Illustration No. 532

Baron Friedrich Clemens Christoph Sylvester Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 830), Retired Major of the 4th Austrian Dragoon Regiment

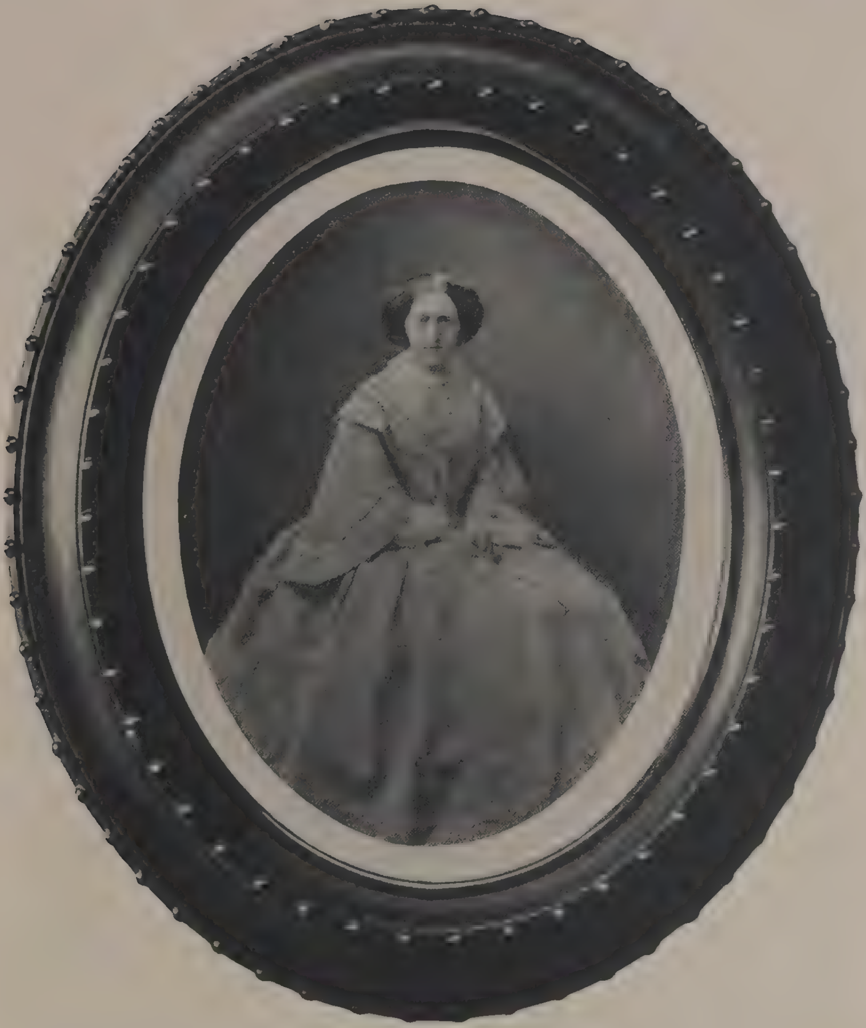
stein (No. 776). Later on he became a cavalry captain of the 4th Austrian Dragoon Regiment "Grand Duke Leopold II of Toscana" and a major, when he retired. In 1860 he was promoted Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain and lived at Dürrenmungenau. He died unmarried at St. Gilgenberg near Bayreuth on April 8, 1868.

831 BARONESS MARIA FELICITAS[1] HEDWIG FRANZISKA ROMANA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[2] (daughter of No. 773) was born at Hamburg, September 5, 1837, became a Lady of Honour to the Grand Duchess of Oldenburg and died at Oldenburg, April 19, 1867, unmarried.

832 BARONESS LEONTINE MARIANNE CAROLINE LEOPOLDINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 776), born at Pressburg, November 16, 1822, was appointed Lady of the Order of the Star Cross on October 14, 1850 and died in Vienna, April 10, 1907.

[1] Felicie. [2] See illustrations Nos. 499, 530 and 533.

Illustration No. 533



Baroness Maria Felicitas Hedwig Franziska Romana Kress von Kressenstein (No. 831)

She married in Vienna, January 12, 1850, Count Othmar Johann Maria Saturnius zu Khevenhüller-Metsch, Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain and retired cavalry captain, who was born November 29, 1819 and died at Teplitz, May 23, 1890.

They had three children[1].

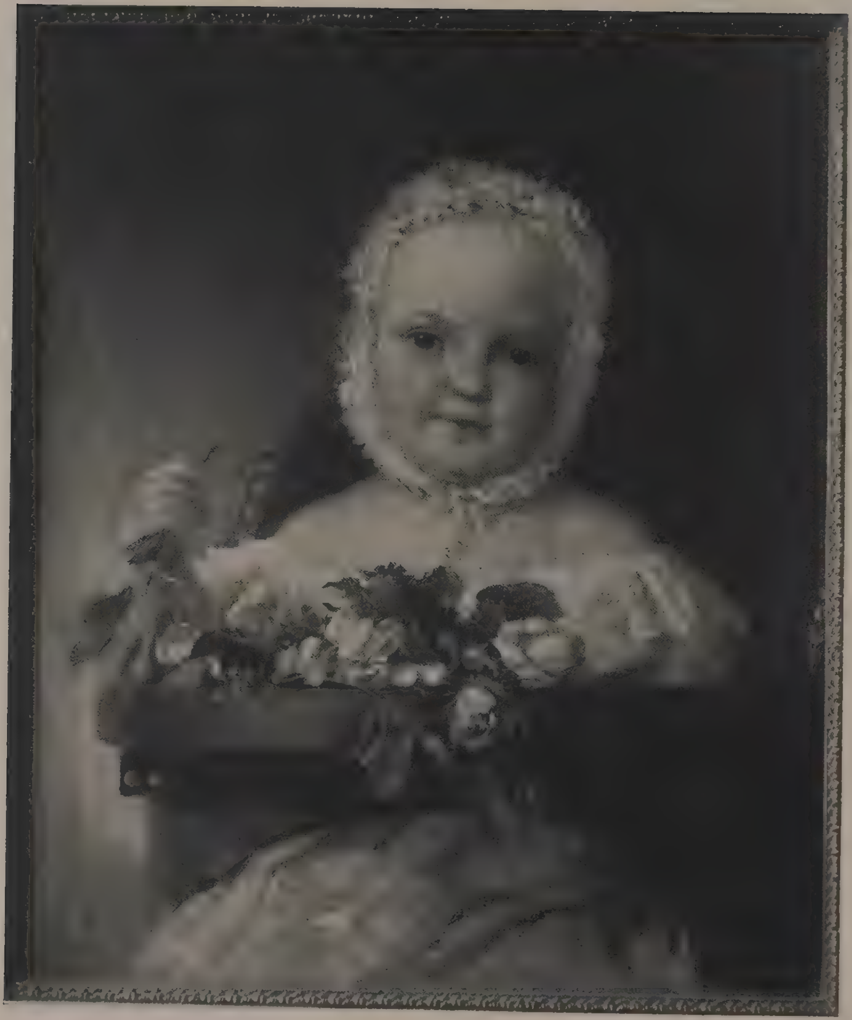
833 BARONESS JULIE[2] KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 778) was born in Vienna, May 24, 1840 (R. C.) and died as Canoness of the Ducal Savoyard Ladies' Institution in Vienna on April 14, 1912.

---

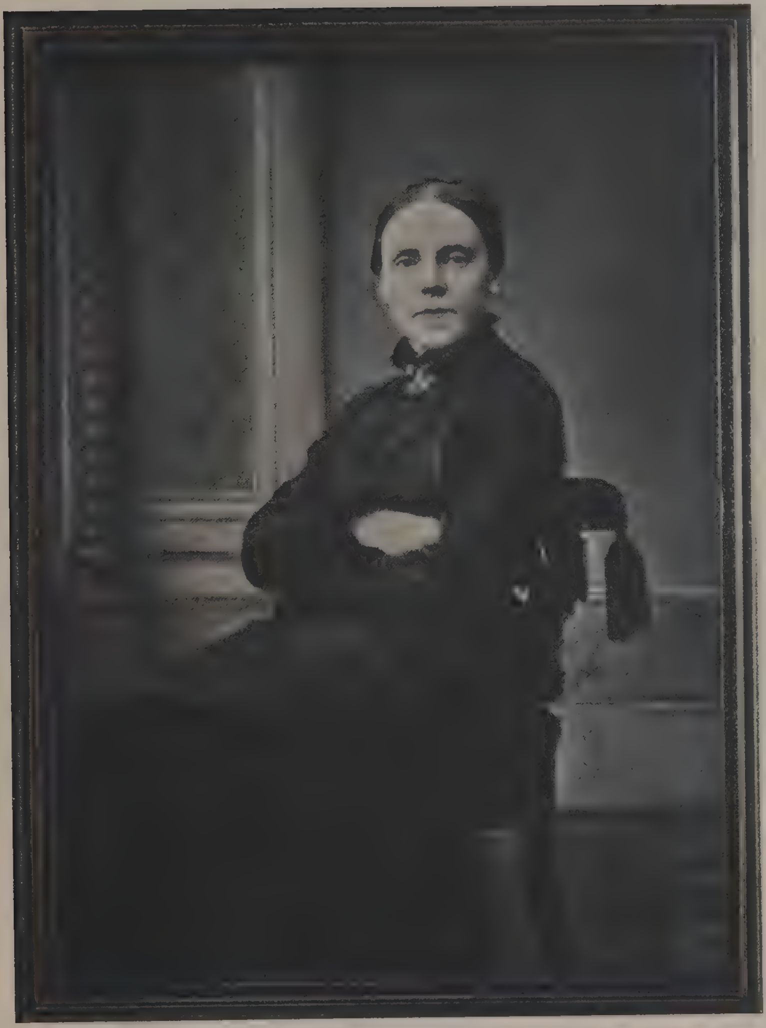
[1] Consult the "Almanach de Gotha".

[2] Juliana.

Illustration No. 534

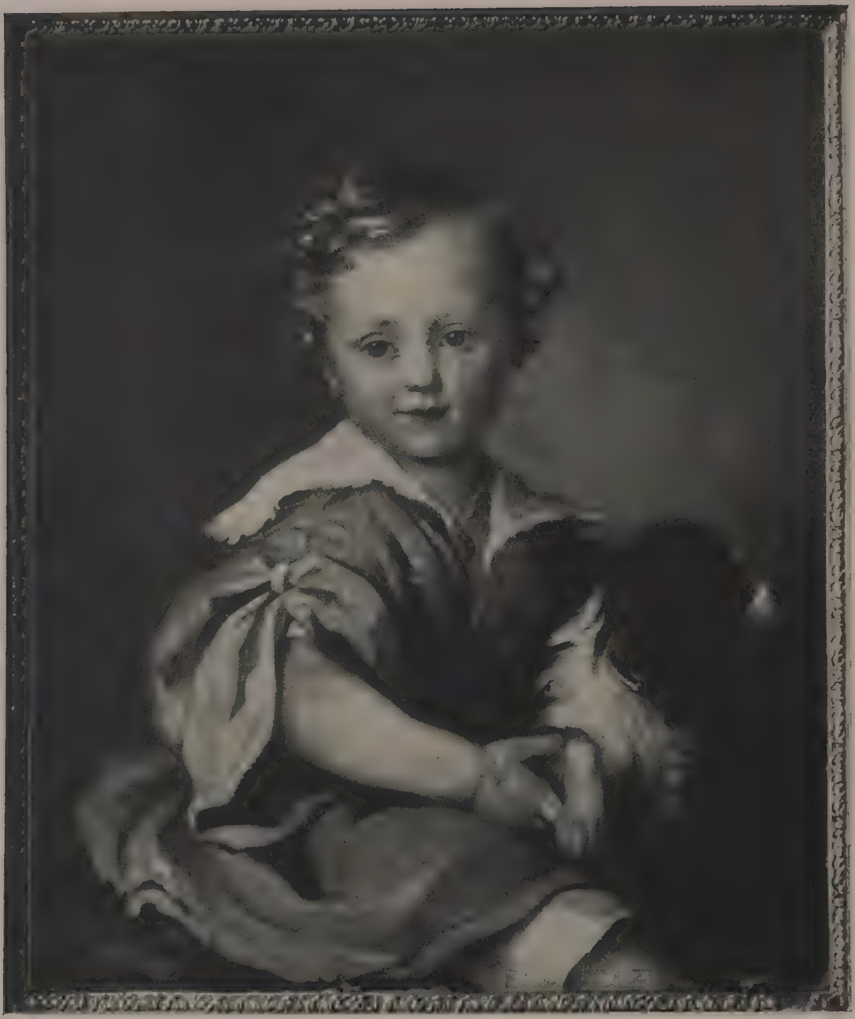


Baroness Julie Kress von Kressenstein (No. 833)



Baroness Julie Kress von Kressenstein (No. 833)

Illustration No. 536



Baron Friedrich Georg Karl Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 834)

834 BARON FRIEDRICH GEORG KARL JOHANN CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF AND RÖTHENBACH[1, 2] (son of No. 778) was born at Baden near Vienna on June 30, 1841. Following the calling of his father, he took service in the Austrian cavalry by entering as a cadet the Imperial and Royal 4th Dragoon Regiment "Grand Duke of Toscana", on December 6, 1858, in which his father had also served. At the age of 18 he was promoted to lieutenant on April 24, 1859 and transferred to the 3rd Cuirassier Regiment "King Albert of Saxony", became first lieutenant on

---

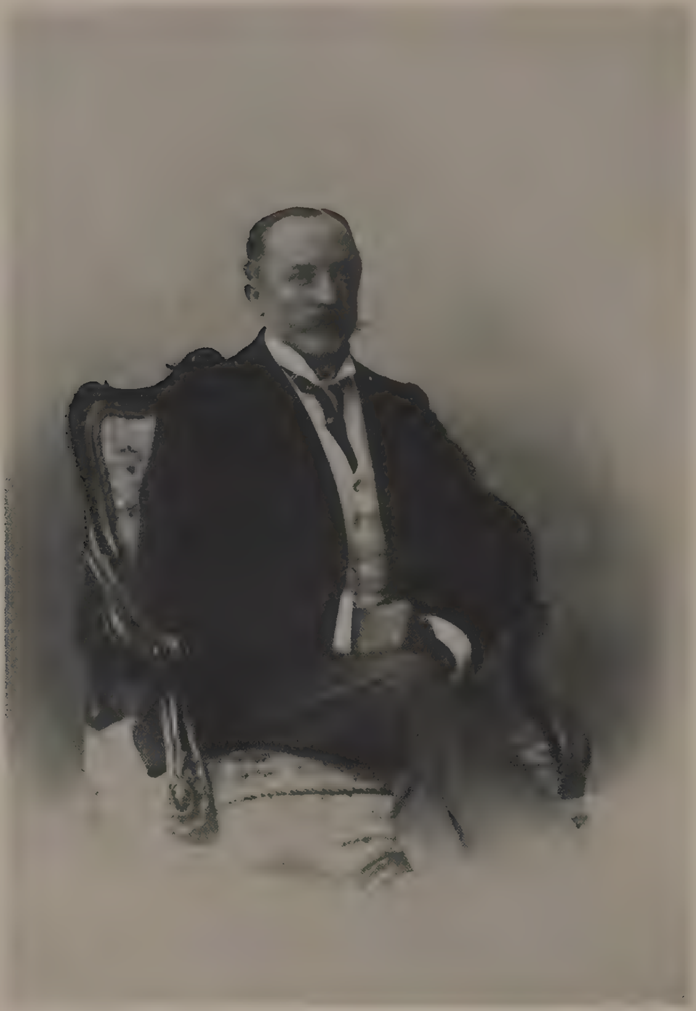
[1] Compare the special article "The Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation", pp. 407 ff. [2] According to a composition by Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854).

Baron Friedrich Georg Karl Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 834) as a Cadet

February 16, 1864, and an Imperial and Royal Austrian Chamberlain, March 30, 1865. During this time he lived in different small Hungarian garrisons, where the greater part of the Austrian cavalry used to be stationed. It was in Hungary, too, that he became acquainted with the family of Count Adolf Alberti de Poja, colonel and commander of the Imperial stud at Kisbér and his wife Christine, née Bezerédy von Bezeréd, whose daughter Rosa, born May 3, 1847 (R. C.), at Kocs in Hungary, he married in Vienna, May 4, 1872.

In the War of 1866 his regiment formed part of the second heavy cavalry division "Zaitšek". It was one of the last to leave the battlefield after the disastrous Battle of Königgrätz. The history of the regiment praises the plucky and determined behaviour of the

Illustration No. 538



Baron Friedrich Georg Karl Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 834) as a Retired Lieutenant Colonel

young officer at the retreat which followed. While leading a patrol far into the enemy's lines, he was supposed by his comrades to have been taken prisoner, but he returned, having groped his way through the advanced outposts of the enemy.

After the war it was necessary to rally the cavalry in larger garrisons. Baron Friedrich was promoted to cavalry captain on November 1, 1872, and transferred to the 4th Dragoon Regiment "Archduke Albrecht" at Salzburg. There his eldest son, Baron Georg Friedrich Christoph Leo, (No. 854) was born on March 6, 1873. Then there followed ten peaceful and happy years, from 1873 till 1883, when he served as the commander of a squadron in this regiment at Wels in Upper Austria, and during this time his wife bore him a daughter,

Countess Rosa Alberti de Poja, Wife of Baron Friedrich Georg Karl Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 834)

Marie (No. 855), who died soon after her birth in 1874, and three sons. (See Nos. 856—858.) His long stay in the same garrison was interrupted by a six months' course for staff officers in Vienna, from 1876 till 1877, and some vacation trips with his family to Dürrenmungenau[1] in 1877 and to Kugelhammer[2] in 1880 and 1883.

In his younger years Baron Friedrich had often called on his family at and near Nuremberg, but mostly on sad occasions, to attend the funerals in the family vault at Kraftshof of his father's brothers, Baron Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph (No. 773) in 1855,

---

[1] Compare the special article about Castle Dürrenmungenau, pp. 303 ff. and especially p. 307. [2] Compare the special article: "The Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation", p. 407 ff.

Baron Friedrich Georg Karl Johann Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 834)

and Baron Christoph Joachim (No. 777) in 1863. Once he was called to the bedside of his cousin and comrade in arms, Baron Friedrich Clemens Christoph Sylvester (No. 830) at Dürrenmungenau, who, hopelessly ill, had to be transported in a carriage from this place to the institute of St. Gilgenberg near Bayreuth, a drive full of sad experience.

The next visit to Dürrenmungenau effaced these woeful memories. It was the wedding trip of the young couple, which brought them to the old home of the family in the summer of 1872. Some more and longer summer stays with his wife and children at Dürrenmungenau in 1877, and at Kugelhammer in 1880, 1883, 1885 and 1887, gradually caused them to be on intimate terms with their relatives, a fact that also helped to implant in the hearts of the children the love for the country where the history of the family was so deeply rooted. Baron Friedrich was given the Austrian Cross of Military Merit and, on May 1, 1883, he was promoted to major and on November 1, 1886, to lieutenant colonel. From 1883 till 1889 he was the leader of the first division of his regiment at Enns, Upper Austria. At that time the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, the later presumptive heir to the thrones of Austria and Hungary, served under his command.

Having taken his leave, December 1, 1889, he moved with his family to Nuremberg and Castle Kugelhammer for good. He decided to do so not only on account of the necessity and advisability of administering the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, of which he had become the administrator at the death of Friedrich von Volckamer on April 25, 1881, but also feeling that it would be a good thing to replant the family into the old soil, and his wife quite approved this step. They both, he as an Austrian officer and dignitary, intimately connected with the Austrian society through his parents, and she, as the child of a family deeply rooted in the Austrian Empire, were willing enough to enjoy their old associations and connections in Austria, but there were still greater reasons for the return of the family to Nuremberg.

In 1889 a serious gastric disease caused his family much anxiety, but the Baron speedily recovered with the help of our Lord. The change from the stirring cavalry service to the quiet life of a pensioner was somewhat adjusted by the keeping of a saddlehorse and small team, which facilitated the communication between Nuremberg and Kugelhammer.

Baron Friedrich was a born horseman. As a cavalry officer he was considered one of the best horsemen in the service. Among other trophies he won the prize of the Emperor Francis Joseph I at a race in Vienna in the sixties, a beautiful gold watch. His reputation as a breaker of horses was widely known in the Austrian cavalry. The officers of the Bavarian 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg, with whom he was on very good terms, also respected him as an experienced and clever horseman. He went on horseback until his seventieth year.

He was also passionately fond of hunting. In his younger years he shot many a nimble chamois in the Alps and killed a dozen mountain cocks, most of them in the mountains and some in the Franconian forests. At the age of eighty-three he killed a roebuck with a bullet, at half past eight in the evening.

His relations to the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg also caused three of his sons, the Barons Georg (No. 854), Karl (No. 856) and the youngest, Sigmund (No. 858), to enlist in this regiment, to which they belonged to the end of the World War, while on the other hand the woods belonging to the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, in which the children played in their childhood and where they liked to go hunting later on, made the third son, Baron Friedrich (No. 857) devote himself to forestry.

From 1890 till 1914 Baron Friedrich and his wife lived in the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation House[1] at Nuremberg in winter, while in summer they returned to Castle Kugelhammer.

---

[1] Karolinenstrasse No. 2 and 4. See illustration No. 369.

The eightieth birthday of Baron Friedrich once more united his whole family in Castle Kugelhammer, on June 30, 1921. In the following year he and his wife celebrated the rare festival of their golden wedding on May 4, 1922. But about two years afterwards, on October 27, 1924, Baron Friedrich suffered a severe loss when his beloved wife died of a bad illness.

Baron Friedrich was the administrator of the Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, already in his forty-ninth year. He had some woods bought up near the foundation and it is due to his desire to add the disconnected parts that the domain forms a complete property. The foundation house at Nuremberg underwent a thorough renovation and some new stores were built to increase the income of this building.

After the death of Baron Richard Carl Friedrich Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 837), on February 7, 1924, he became the senior of his family and accordingly the administrator of the Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof. He was also the senior of the whole patriciate of Nuremberg and spent the last years of his life at Castle Kugelhammer, where he died on February 3, 1930 at the age of eighty-eight years and seven months. He was buried in the family vault at Kraftshof on February 5, 1930.

As a child Baron Friedrich knew personally the celebrated Archduke Karl, who defeated Napoleon in the Battle of Aspern in 1809. He had witnessed the breakdown of the German Confederation, the rise of a new German Empire and of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the breakdown of these great powers, and the Russian autocracy too. He lived to see a change in Europe such as had not come about since the time of Napoleon. His father and his father's brothers had told him their own experiences during the wars against Napoleon I. He himself felt it his duty to join a war in which Germans fought against Germans; he saw his four sons going into a war in which the Germans, Austrians and Hungarians fought against the whole world. He lived to see the introduction of railways, the telegraph and telephone, the discovery of X-rays and wireless telegraphy, the construction and use of the dirigible airship and airplane, the wonderful achievements of the human mind, of which in his youth, in the middle of the nineteenth century, nobody had dared to dream. From 1841 until to-day what an abundance of events in a comparatively short period of time, what improvements in the conditions of life! Are we advancing in culture, in spite of all the terrible occurrences which rise out of conflict and adversity, or are we sinking down, in spite of all the achievements of the human intellect? Or is it only an exchange of both, to which we are subjected? We do not know, and restlessness is the result of the consideration of all human things.

Baron Friedrich was tremendously fond of nature, of the singing birds and butterflies, in which he was always particularly interested, studying and collecting them, and he loved the trees and flowers in the woods and gardens, and it seems that the contact with nature, eternally the same, in contrast to human matters that go on changing, was what he liked best.

"The will of man is forever changing the purpose and rule and its deeds are always changing in form and substance. But ever youthful, in immutable beauty, you, pious nature, faithfully revere the old law. Always the same, you faithfully retain in the man the confidences made to you by the playing child and youth. And the often changing ages are all nursed by you

Illustration No. 541

Baroness Maria Kress von Kressenstein (No. 835), Wife of Baron Georg Rohonczy de Felső-Pulya

at the same breast. Under the same sky and in the same meadows the present and past generations wander united, and lo, the sun of Homer also smiles upon us!" (Friedrich von Schiller)

835 BARONESS MARIA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 778) was born at Baden near Vienna, June 1, 1844 and died at Felső-Pulya[1], district Ödenburg, Hungary, February 3, 1918. She married at Baden near Vienna, November 3, 1881, Baron Georg Rohonczy de Felső-Pulya, Imperial and Royal General of Cavalry, the former commander of Budapest, who was born at Högyész, Hungary, October 11, 1837 and died at Felső-Pulya, April 27, 1914.

---

[1] Now called Ober-Pullendorf, Burgenland, Austria.

836 BARON GEORG WILHELM FRIEDRICH KARL CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 813)[1], Dr. Phil. h. c., Royal Bavarian Counsellor of Justice, senior of his family and administrator of the Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof, was born at Nuremberg, April 20, 1840. He spent a happy youth, attended the classical college at Nuremberg and, in 1862, concluded his studies at the Universities of Würzburg, Heidelberg and Munich, following the law in the usual way.

At an early age he showed the qualities which distinguished him in his later life, a rare amount of discrimination and much sense for sublime thoughts, great perseverance in his work, the energy needed to lead others. Of the leadership that he had to assume so often in life, we are going to quote an example from his early youth, which was preparatory training to a certain extent. His personality had made him superior to his schoolmates so that he was able to find a number of pupils for the purpose of cultivating the German language and literature. He founded the club "Kastalia" for a better manner of expression in composition, public speeches and recitation and for the cultivation of the German classic literature, a club which still exists.

His initiative and capability for further development in this realm also implied a wider sphere of action and there we may find the reason for the choice of his vocation.

To become a counsellor at law promised him the desired independence. After his theoretical and practical studies he became a lawyer in 1865, and at once started fighting for the liberation of the law, especially the still dominating rules, regarding the principles of legal appointments. This aim, however, was only reached when he was appointed a royal counsellor at law in 1875. For over ten years he was forced to work as an assistant for other lawyers.

The importance which the cities of the Empire had attained towards the end of the middle ages until far into the sixteenth century, in determining the fates of the Emperor and the Empire, the advantage they obtained in the refinement of the mind and arts, in commerce and handicraft, in relation to all the civilized countries of Europe and the then known continents, all this is shown in the contents of the original documents of those times, which were preserved.

The archives of the patrician families are worth comparing with the public archives at Nuremberg. In these families it was a traditional duty to keep up the family history and appreciate the memory of their prominent members. For this reason we find considerable archives in the possession of the families of Kress, Ebner, Haller, Tucher, Behaim, Imhof and others. The genealogical documents were not only kept for the sake of family foundations, but also to safeguard their rights to property in the country, feudal rights and subleasing, another important reason for keeping up the documentary material.

The family archives of the Kresses von Kressenstein in their old family estate at Kraftshof soon attracted the young descendant, who took much interest in historical research, occupying himself with the history of his family, which naturally led him to the history of his native town. To these studies we owe a number of publications, making it clear that the patrician archives of Nuremberg should be investigated and closely examined for the good of all. He felt called upon to act in this way. In "*From the Patrician Archives of Nuremberg, Contributions to the History of Nuremberg*" he made a report about the commercial business shared by Heinz Rummel and the Kresses in the last part of the fourteenth century[1]. The letters about the legacy of Dr. Anton Kress (No. 133) towards the end of the fifteenth and the beginning of the sixteenth century attracted his attention and out of them he brought to light again some long forgotten articles.

---

[1] Here I made use of the article by Baron Ludwig von Welser in "Lebensläufe aus Franken" (see the register of sources) 1919, 1st vol., p. 266.

Thus, for instance, eight letters of Willibald Pirkheimer, which the latter wrote from Nuremberg to Dr. Anton Kress (No. 133), studying in Italy at that time (1499—1504). Baron Georg had them printed, introduced by a survey about the political situation of Nuremberg at that time. The letters of the provost of St. Lorenz, Dr. Sixt Tucher, and of the provost of St. Sebald, Dr. Erasmus Topler, written to Dr. Anton Kress, concluding his studies in Italy, then the exchange of letters between Dr. Anton and Cochläus about the latter's appointment to the school at St. Lorenz, 1509—1510, are to be mentioned in this connection too.

The Italian university studies of the sons of the Nuremberg patricians also interested him greatly. In 1877 he delivered a lecture on them in the Order of the Pegnitz Shepherds[2] (or Pegnesian Order of Flowers) and in the eleventh booklet of the Communications of the Historical Society of Nuremberg[3] he published with a remarkable introduction a number of letters of his ancestor, Christoph Kress (No. 228), written at Leipzig and Bologna during the years of 1556—1560. The notes of Christoph Kress (No. 136) about the income of the members of the council of Nuremberg in the first half of the sixteenth century and a communication, supported by the archives of the baronial family von Imhof, about the foundation of the Nuremberg merchants for the altar of St. Sebald's, in the church of St. Bartholomew at Venice[1], are also of interest to the history of the city of Nuremberg. A thorough study was his final discourse on Hieronymus Kress (No. 232) and the Campaign of the Thousand Franconian Horsemen against the Turks in 1594.

The most important of his historical works is founded on his relation to the estate at Gross-Gründlach, which he entered upon in 1873. After the death of his father-in-law, Baron Johann Sigmund Haller von Hallerstein, the estate fell to a family foundation founded for this purpose, and he administered the estate. He soon grew fond of Gründlach and naturally became deeply interested in the past history of this old estate. The fruits of these studies were the treatise, "*Gründlach and its Possessors*"[4].

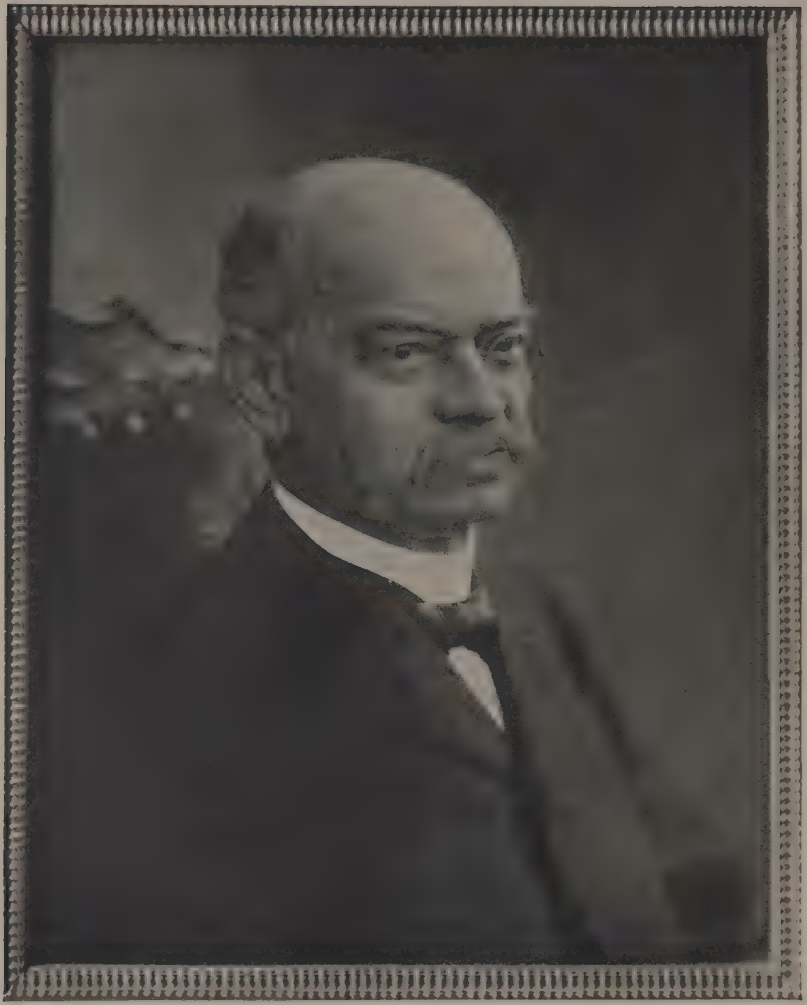
Considering his achievements in the research and establishment of the history of Nuremberg, it is to be regretted that in later years Baron Georg could not continue the historical studies of his youth. Then it was duty that called him.

Realizing the importance of the time, his generation in 1871 had called itself fortunate in witnessing the awakening of Germany and in fighting for the formation of the

---

[1] Compare the chapter: The Commercial Connections of the Kresses. [2] See the register of sources under: "Nymphe Noris." [3] See under "Nürnberg" in the register of sources. [4] See under "Gründlach" in the register of sources.

Illustration No. 542



Dr. Baron Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Karl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein etc. (No. 836)

new German Empire. Baron Georg, full of enthusiasm, joined the ranks of the friends of the Fatherland, who pledged themselves to the Declaration of Heidelberg in 1884. He became an ardent co-worker of the young National Liberal Party. In speech and print he soon acquired influence and on the death of Marquardsen, became the leader of the party in the whole kingdom. He was entrusted with the management of the National Liberal Press at Nuremberg, he himself often contributing political articles to it as well as decisions of the party, announcements and other matters, addressed to the public in general.

His personal qualities, combined with an active interest in history, were decisive for his appointment, in 1877, to the administration committee of the German National Museum

Baroness Amalie Eleonore Magdalena Haller von Hallerstein, Wife of Dr. Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 836)

at Nuremberg. His name is indelibly connected with this institution, as after Essenwein's death, on October 13, 1892, and up to the installation of his successor, von Bezold, on October 2, 1894, he became the chairman of both the committees and as such carried on the complicated negotiations concerning the reorganization of the museum.

The foundation of the Historical Society of Nuremberg, in 1878, which he had greatly helped to bring about, opened for him another sphere of action.

After all this it is only natural that Baron Georg, at the founding of the Society for Franconian History, in 1905, was elected a member of its board of directors. Here he also showed great interest in the work.

Illustration No. 544

Baroness Amalie Eleonore Magdalena Haller von Hallerstein, Wife of Dr. Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 836)

In his capacity as the president of the administration of the Albrecht Dürer House Foundation, he published, on the occasion of Albrecht Dürer's birthday, in 1896, a pamphlet "*Albrecht Dürers Wohnhaus und seine Geschichte*"[1], which required an immense amount of research in the archives and literature.

To his predilection for historical art we also owe the renovation of the church at Kraftshof and of the chapel at Reutles.

His native town was eager to secure his services for the welfare of the community; and from 1879 till 1896 he belonged to the board of magistrates.

[1] "Albrecht Dürer's House and its History."

Illustration No. 545

GEORG·FR·HERR·KRESS·v·KRESSENSTEIN

Illustration No. 546

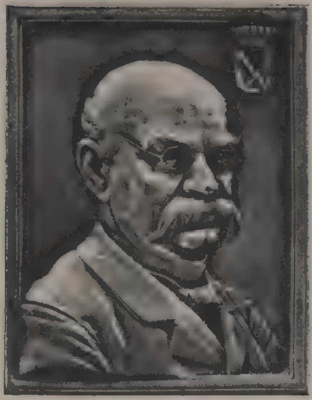


Illustration No. 547

Dr. Baron Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Carl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 836), Counsellor of Justice.
Relief upon the 25th anniversary of the Historical Society of Nuremberg.
Medal upon his 70th birthday on April 20th, 1910, by the Bavarian National-Liberals, whose leader he was

For a long time an active member, then the president of the Nuremberg Singing Society for Men, at which meetings he forgot all his business troubles and cares.

His public services were appreciated beyond Nuremberg. Repeatedly honoured with Bavarian orders, he received the Prussian Order of the Crown, IInd Class, on the occasion of the presence of the German Emperor at Nuremberg in 1905.

At the celebration of his seventieth birthday he received congratulations from all the clubs and societies with which the had been associated; even the honorary degree of Doctor of Philosophy was conferred on him by the University of Erlangen.

From 1877 till his death in 1912 he administered the Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof with the utmost care and energy.

An acute illness caused his death on March 1, 1911, and he was buried in the family vault at Kraftshof.

Printed publications written by Baron Georg:

"The Gift Book of a Nuremberg Patrician Lady from 1416 till 1438." (In: "*Germ. Nat. Mus. Anz.*" 1876, pp. 37 ff., pp. 70 ff.)

"A House von Plauen at Nuremberg from the year 1420." (In: "*Germ. Nat. Mus. Anz.*" 1876, pp. 77 ff.)

"Letters of Dr. Sixt Tucher, Provost of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg to his Successor, Anton Kress (No. 133) 1502—1504." (In: "*Germ. Nat. Mus. Anz.*" 1877, pp. 46 ff., pp. 73 ff.)

"Eight Letters of Willibald Pirkheimer, with Introductions." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1879, pp. 67 ff.)

"Gründlach and its Possessors." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1881, pp. 175 ff., 1884, p. 97, 1886, pp. 175 ff., 1889, pp. 201 ff.)

"The Call of Johannes Cochlaeus to the School of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg, 1510." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1888, p. 19.)

"The Garments Foundation of Seyfried Pfinzing, a Contribution to the History of Foundations at Nuremberg." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1892, pp. 196 ff.)

"Letters from a Nuremberg Student at Leipzig and Bologna, 1556—1560." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1895, pp. 97 ff.)

"Letters of Erasmus Topler, Provost of St. Sebald's at Nuremberg to the Provost Elect of St. Lorenz, Anton Kress (No. 133), 1503—1504." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1911, p. 147 ff.)

"The House of Veit Stoss at Nuremberg." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1879, p. 91.)

"A Counsellor of the Margrave (Georg Vogler) about Lazarus Spengler." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1879, p. 94.)

"A Contested Woodcut by Dürer." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1879, p. 95.)

"The Statue of St. Paulus in the Church of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1879, p. 98.)

"Contributions to Nuremberg Commercial History from 1370 till 1430." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1880, pp. 187 ff.)

"Value and Profit of a former Estate of a Monastery (Gründlach) in the Nuremberg Domain, 1543." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1880, pp. 198 ff.)

"Reports about the Death of Hieronymus Kress (No. 232) and the Transport of his Corpse to Nuremberg." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1881, p. 239.)

"The Altar of the Paumgärtner Family, by Dürer." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1881, p. 249.)

"Original Documents Concerning Christoph Rosenhard, the Bell Founder." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1884, pp. 218 ff.)

"The Foundation for the Preserving of Nuremberg Works of Art at Nuremberg." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1886, p. 267.)

"The Missal of the Provost Dr. Anton Kress (No. 133)." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1892, p. 213.)

"The Foundation of the Nuremberg Merchants for the Altar of St. Sebald in the Church of St. Bartholomew at Venice." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1895, p. 201.)

"A Nuremberg Album of the 16th Century." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1895, p. 211.)

"About the Income of a Member of the Council of Nuremberg in the first Half of the 16th Century." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1899, 239.)

"Karl von Hegel." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1902, p. 175.)

"Two Nuremberg Goblets in the Historical Museum at Stockholm." (In: "*Nürnberg*" 1911, p. 246.)

Also numerous discussions, biographies and memorials.

Sources: Biography by Ludwig von Welser (Nuremberg) in: "Lebensläufe aus Franken" I vol., p. 266 ff. — Necrology, by Dr. Mummenhoff, in: "*Nürnberg*" fasc. XX. — "Germ. Nat. Mus. Anz." No. 1, January-March, 1911. — "Fränkischer Kurier", Nuremberg 1911, No. 153, p. 8. — A Pamphlet by the president of the Order of the Pegnitz Shepherds, Court Counsellor Dr. Wilhelm Beckh, March 6, 1911. — Weekly Magazine of the National Liberal Party of March 11, 1911, No. 1, p. 2. — "Münchner Neueste Nachrichten" of March 5, 1911, No. 103, p. 1. — "Augsburger Abendzeitung" of March 3, 1911, No. 62, p. 2. — "Fränkische Zeitung" (Ansbach) of March 3, 1911, No. 62, p. 4.

Baron Georg married at Nuremberg, May 25, 1869, Baroness Amalie Eleonora Magdalena, daughter of Baron Johann Sigmund Samuel Haller von Hallerstein, royal Bavarian lieutenant colonel and of Karoline Amalie Laura, widowed Oelhafen von Schoellenbach, née Baroness von Tröltsch. She was born at Nuremberg, June 23, 1845, and died at Nuremberg, December 4, 1921.

837 BARON RICHARD CARL FRIEDRICH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 813) was born at Aschaffenburg, April 27, 1841, and died at Nuremberg, February 7, 1924.

He became a cadet of the Royal Bavarian 1st Light Cavalry Regiment "Emperor Alexander of Russia", on May 5, 1858, ensign in the 6th Light Cavalry Regiment "Duke of Leuchtenberg" on May 6, 1859, lieutenant on June 21, 1859, and first lieutenant on May 20, 1866.

He took part in the wars of 1866 and 1870-1871, became a cavalry captain and chief of a squadron on May 1, 1873, and brevet major in 1910, after having retired with a pension, on December 5, 1874.

Baron Carl possessed the War Medal for 1870-1871, the Memorial Medal of the Army and the Emperor William I Memorial Medal.

From 1911 till 1924 he was the senior of the Baronial Kress family and the administrator of the Family Foundation at Kraftshof.

Illustration No. 548

Mathilde Margarethe Barbara Weber, Wife of Baron Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 837)

Illustration No. 549

Baron Richard Carl Friedrich Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 837)

He married at Wallhausen on August 22, 1879, Mathilde Margarethe Barbara, daughter of the architect Michael Weber at Hengstfeld and of his wife, Katharina, née Dinkel. She was born at Hengstfeld, June 19, 1858, and lives at Nuremberg, Haller Street 6.

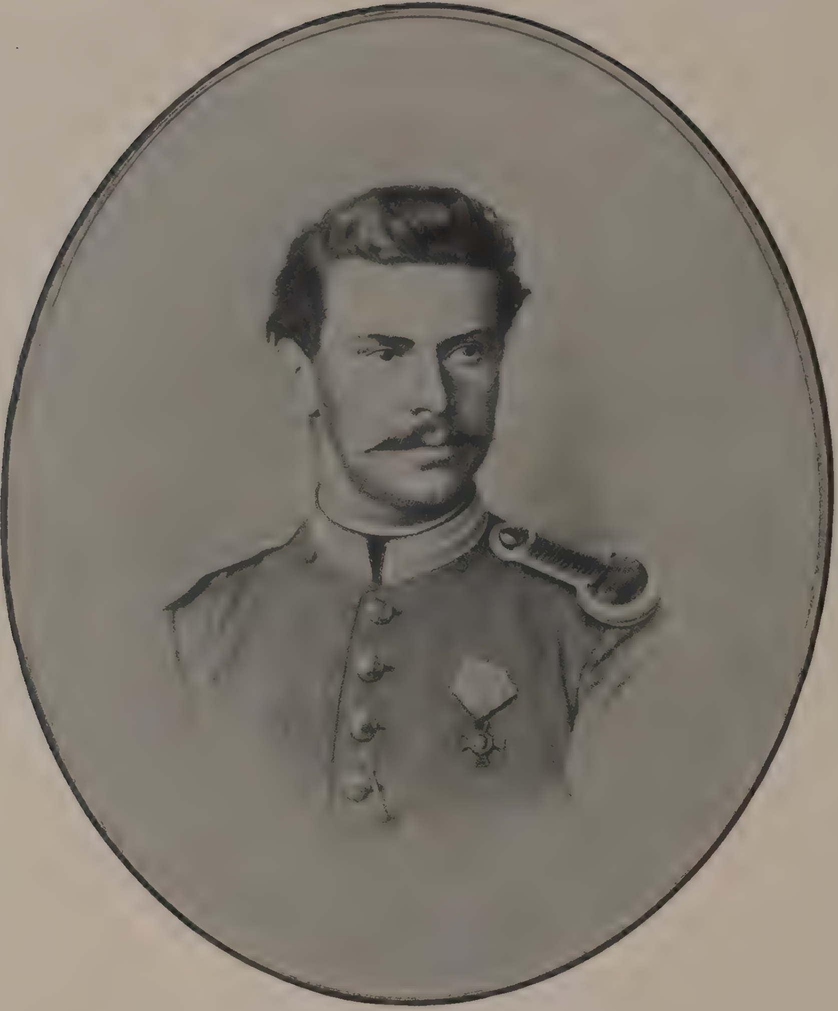
For their two daughters, see Nos. 862 and 863.

838 BARON GUSTAV FRIEDRICH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN[1] (son of No. 813) was born at Aschaffenburg on August 15, 1843. He attended the Latin school and three classes of the classical college at Nuremberg, whither his father had been transferred in 1848. At the beginning of July, 1859, he entered the Bavarian 14th Infantry Regiment as a cadet and stayed there till 1861, when he attended the War School, which he left with honours in October, 1862, to enter as an ensign the 2nd battalion of the 6th Infantry Regiment at Landau. Here and at Germersheim he stayed until the campaign of 1866 with an interruption of seven months, in 1863, during which time he lived as a young lieutenant at Frankfort on the Main. This stay improved his mind in many ways.

---

[1] From: Biographien Bayer. Offiziere. (See the register of sources.)

Illustration No. 550



Baron Gustav Friedrich Wilhelm Kress von Kressenstein (No. 838)

He was appointed battalion adjutant in 1866 and took part in the bloody fight at Rossbrunn[1] on July 26, 1866 against two Prussian divisions, after which the Bavarians had to retreat to Waldbüttelbrunn.

He advanced to the rank of first lieutenant in July 1866. After the war he was transferred with his battalion to Sulzbach in the Upper Palatinate, where he was garrisoned till July 29, 1870, when the war against France broke out.

He fought in the Battle of Weissenburg[2], the first victorious fight against the French, on August 4, 1870, in the famous Battle of Wörth[2] on August 5 and 6, 1870, during which the French under Marshal Mac Mahon lost 8000 men, 9000 prisoners, 1 eagle and 33 guns, and also in the Battle of Sedan, on September 1, 1870, which was so disastrous for the French army.

[1] Near Würzburg in Lower Franconia. [2] In Lower Alsace.

Owing to his bravery, Baron Gustav was highly esteemed by his superiors and rewarded for the courage he exhibited at Sedan, with the Bavarian Order of Military Merit, IInd Class.

While encouraging the troops in the fighting line at Sedan, he was wounded by a bullet in the right side of his chest. Carried out of the line and put upon a grassy plot, two more bullets hit him, one of them smashing his right foot so that his right leg had to be amputated. Having suffered a good deal before, the great loss of blood during the time he had to wait before being taken to the dressing station and the following amputation impaired his strength. When his brother, Baron Karl (No. 837), first lieutenant of the 6th Light Cavalry Regiment, finally found him on September 9, in the Castle of Montvillers with the intention of bringing him home to his relatives, the sick man was sinking fast. In the night of September 12 he died in the Castle of Montvillers. In its park his corpse was laid to rest till the end of March, 1871, when it was transported to the estate of the baronial Kress family at Kraftshof and buried there in the family vault on April 4, 1871.

The sympathy which was shown at this funeral proved how respected and popular the deceased officer had been; in fact, how much people had appreciated him.

839 BARON GUSTAV JULIUS CARL FRIEDRICH WILHELM KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 813) was born August 18, 1846 and died December 19, 1846.

840 BARONESS MARIE FRANZISKA SOPHIE KAROLINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 813) was born at Aschaffenburg, August 6, 1848, and died at Nuremberg, November 30, 1915.

She married at Nuremberg, April 22, 1874, Knight Alexander Ernst von Dotzauer, royal Bavarian cavalry captain and commander of a squadron of the 1st Chevaux légers Regiment. He was born at Bamberg, October 2, 1841, and died as a retired royal Bavarian major general at Nuremberg, November 29, 1905.

841 BARON EBERHARD FRIEDRICH WILHELM KARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN OF KRAFTSHOF (son of No. 813) was born at Nuremberg on January 28, 1852.

As a graduate of the classical college at Nuremberg he took up forestry and from 1873 till 1877 was employed in different Bavarian forest offices. Having served one year as a volunteer in the Royal Bavarian 4th Field Artillery Regiment, from 1872 till 1873, he was promoted to lieutenant of the reserve in the same regiment in 1877. He was employed as an assistant of forestry at Kaufbeuren and at the Royal Ministerial Forestry Office at Munich from 1877 till 1883.

On August 11, 1883, he married Baroness Louise Magdalene Elisabeth Amalie, daughter of Baron Karl von Tröltsch, royal Bavarian verderer and of his wife, Amalie, née von Unold. She was born at Petersgmünd on February 22, 1858.

Illustration No. 551

Baron Eberhard Friedrich Wilhelm Karl Kress von Kressenstein
(No. 841)

Transferred in the same year to Kipfenberg on the Altmühl as first commissioner of woods and forests, he took full charge of this district as an independent board of woods and forests, in 1886, which office he administered till 1892. From 1892 till his retirement from government service, in 1920, he held several official positions in the Government of Middle Franconia at Ansbach: from 1892 till 1896 as a government forest assessor; from 1896 till 1906 as a government councillor of forestry; from 1906 till 1909 as government chief councillor of forestry; and from 1909 till 1920 as the government director of the Board of Woods and Forests, the highest position of this department.

As above mentioned, he retired in 1920, whereupon he received the title and rank of Privy Councillor.

He is acting as a trustee to the Baronial Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof, an office handed to him by the senior of the baronial family, Baron Friedrich (No. 834), nearly 88 years old, on May 1, 1929, and furthered the interests of the whole baronial family by establishing the so-called "Friedrich's Foundation". Baron Friedrich leads a retired life at Ansbach and

Illustration No. 552

Baroness Louise Magdalene Elisabeth Amalie von Tröltsch, Wife of Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 841)

Kraftshof, occupying himself with the history of his family. His numerous essays and excerpts furnished very much valuable material for the present work.

His decorations are: the Royal Bavarian Order of St. Michael, 4th and 3rd Class, and the Cross of Honour, the Knight's Cross of the Order of Merit of the Bavarian Crown, the Luitpold Cross and the Service Distinction of Militia. For his daughters, see Nos. 864 and 865.

842 **BARON ALBERT KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 822), the twin brother of Joseph (No. 843), was born April 20, 1850 and died July 2, 1850.

843 **BARON JOSEPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 822), Albert's (No. 842) twin brother, was born April 20, 1850 and died May 18, 1850.

844 **BARONESS ANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 822) was born at Mindelheim, March 16, 1851, and died there, July 15, 1901.

Illustration No. 553

Baron Otto Kress von Kressenstein (No. 845)

845 **BARON OTTO KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 822), born at Breitenthal, September 25, 1852, was a merchant at Würzburg and died at Mindelheim, November 21, 1892. He was not married.

846 **BARONESS EUGENIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 822) was born at Breitenthal, November 9, 1853.

She died at Mindelheim, May 1, 1902.

847 **BARON MAXIMILIAN KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 822) was born at Breitenthal, October 31, 1855, and entered the royal Bavarian forest service on December 15, 1879 as a forest assistant at Stoffenried, belonging to the office of woods and

Illustration No. 554

Baron Maximilian Kress von Kressenstein (No. 847) and His Wife
Crescentia, née Huber

forests of Günzburg, Swabia, filled the same position at Kirchdorf, office of Mindelheim, from October 1, 1881, entered the office of woods and forests at Bergheim on April 1, 1887 and the office of woods and forests of Sachsenried on December 1, 1890. He became a royal Bavarian forester at Görisried, office of Betzigau on November 1, 1891, at Biessenhofen, office of Kaufbeuren on July 1, 1892, and chief steward of the forest-ranger at Kimratshofen in 1902. He retired from office on November 15, 1923 and lives at Fürth, Bavaria. He married, July 14, 1891, Crescentia, daughter of Andreas Huber at Schwabsoien, Swabia, where she was born on February 6, 1866 (R. C.). For their children, see Nos. 866—870.

848 **BARONESS BABETTE KAROLINE BERTHA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 825), born at Nuremberg, October 4, 1846, (R. C.) was a lady of

Illustration No. 555

Karoline Johanna von Orff, Wife of Baron Paul Otto Felix Kress von Kressenstein (No. 851)

the court of the Hereditary Princess of Thurn and Taxis at Regensburg, 1878, and became a nun under the name of Maria Salesia in the Salesian Nunnery of Dietramszell, July 2, 1880. She died there, June 6, 1905.

849 BARONESS BABETTE KAROLINE PAULINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 825) was born at Nuremberg, November 26, 1847 (R. C.), became a Canoness of the Royal Bavarian Order of St. Anna at Munich and died there, June 28, 1906.

850 BARONESS ANNA EUGENIE EMILIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 825) was born at Nuremberg, June 3, 1849 (R. C.), and died at Munich, December 5, 1921. She married at Munich, June 25, 1872, Baron Franz Friedrich Jacob, son of Baron Friedrich Paul Franz Joseph von Tautphoeus, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and lieutenant colonel and of Baroness Sophie, née von Kalkhof. He was a Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and retired colonel, born at Munich, June 2, 1848 (R. C.), and died there, December 17, 1914.

Illustration No. 556

Baron Paul Otto Felix Kress von Kressenstein (No. 851)

851 **BARON PAUL OTTO FELIX KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 825), born at Germersheim on September 13, 1850, was educated at the Bavarian Cadet Corps at Munich, from 1863 till 1869, promoted to ensign of the Bavarian 2nd Light Cavalry Regiment "Taxis" at Bamberg on August 14, 1869, and lieutenant on July 17, 1870.

He took part in the German-French War of 1870-71, receiving the Iron Cross, 2nd Class, and the War Memorial Medal of 1870-71, and participated in the Battles of Weissenburg[1], Wörth[1], Sedan[1], Bicêtre[2], Chatillon sur Seine and in the siege of Paris.

He served as adjutant in his regiment from April 10, 1873 till November 1, 1874, was attached to the Bavarian War Academy at Munich from 1874 till 1877, became first lieutenant of the Bavarian 1st Ulan Regiment on May 5, 1878 and joined the Bavarian General Staff on December 1, 1878. He became adjutant of the 2nd Bavarian Cavalry Brigade at Augsburg, on December 1, 1880, holding this position till April 29, 1882, when he became adjutant of the newly founded Inspection of the Bavarian Cavalry at Munich. He was promoted to captain of the General Staff at the central office on March 24, 1885, occupying a similar rank with the Bavarian 2nd Army Corps at Würzburg, from May 24, 1886. He became commander of a squadron of the Bavarian 2nd Heavy Cavalry Regiment at Landshut on April 13, 1888 and was again transferred to the central office of the General Staff, October 1, 1890. He was made major with a patent of July 14, 1891, rank of November 1, 1890, at the same time becoming staff-officer of the Bavarian 1st Division at Munich. He was promoted to staff-major of the Bavarian 1st Heavy Cavalry Regiment at Munich, July 1, 1893; lieutenant colonel, May 10, 1896; commander of the Bavarian 6th Light Cavalry Regiment at Bayreuth, October 1, 1897; colonel on June 11, 1898; and general, November 6, 1901. He was made commander of the Bavarian 4th Cavalry Brigade at Bamberg, January 6, 1902, received the Commander's Cross of the Bavarian Order of Military Merit, November 1, 1903, became lieutenant general with the title of "Excellency" and inspector of the Bavarian Cavalry at Munich, March 19, 1904; received the Grand Commander's Cross of the Bavarian Order of Military Merit, March 12, 1905; and became commander of the Bavarian 1st Division at Munich, April 19, 1906; commanding general of the Bavarian 3rd Army Corps at Nuremberg, May 4, 1910; and was honoured by the position *à la suite*[1] of the 6th Light Cavalry Regiment in 1910. He became Bavarian secretary of war, councillor of state, plenipotentiary member of the German Federal Council, elected by the Bavarian Government, February 1, 1912, and colonel general of cavalry, August 1, 1914.

---

[1] Compare the biography No. 838, p. 626.

[2] Department Seine, belonging to the system of fortresses of Paris.

On mobilizing the German army for the World War, he was busily occupied from 1914 till 1916 with the completion, kit and equipment of military forces as well as with the questions of ammunition, provision and administration.

He retired from active service with a pension and, on December 1, 1916, was appointed honorary colonel of the Bavarian 6th Light Cavalry Regiment "Kress" at Bayreuth, which he had commanded as a colonel. It was the second time that a cavalry regiment had a Baron Kress as its honorary colonel[2].

His other decorations and medals of honour are:

The Commander's Cross of the Bavarian Order of Military Merit, (peace decoration and war decoration), the Commander's Cross of the Order of Merit of the Bavarian Crown, Bavarian Order of Merit of St. Michael, 1st Class, the Iron Cross, 2nd Class of 1870-71, and 1st Class of 1914, Cross of Honour of the Order of Ludwig, the Medal of the Prince Regent Luitpold, in bronze, the Jubilee Medal with the Crown, the War Memorial Medal of 1870-71, in bronze, the Commander's Cross of the Order of Berthold I of Baden, War Distinction, the Commander's Cross of Henry the Lion of Brunswick, War Distinction of 1914, the Commander's Cross of the House Order of the Wendian Crown of Mecklenburg, War Distinction of Oldenburg, 1914, Ist and IInd Class, the Commander's Cross of the Royal Prussian Order of the Red Eagle, the Royal Prussian Memorial Medal, Commander's Cross of the Royal Saxon Order of Albrecht, Commander's Cross of the Ducal Saxon Ernestinian House Order, Royal Wurttemberg Order of the Crown, Wurttemberg War

---

[1] In the former Imperial German army a high officer of special merit could be honoured by attaching his name to the regiment he had commanded as a colonel, with the permission to wear the uniform of this regiment.

[2] Compare the biography of Baron Carl, No. 776.

Illustration No. 557

KOM. AND GENERAL
DES III ARMEE-K.

Baron Paul Otto Felix Kress von Kressenstein (No. 851), Commanding General of the 3rd Army Corps. Manœuvre-medal of 1910

Distinction, Commander's Cross of the Royal Belgian Order of the Crown, Commander's Cross of the Imperial Austrian Order of Leopold (war distinction), Turkish Medal in gold, (war distinction), Turkish Crescent (war distinction).

Baron Otto died at Munich on February 20, 1929[1] and was buried in the family vault at Kraftshof.

He had married at Würzburg, March 20, 1879, Karoline Johanna, daughter of the general of infantry and commanding general of the Bavarian 2nd Army Corps, Karl von Orff and of his wife, Fanny, née von Schelling. She was born at Munich, January 13, 1855, and died there, June 16, 1912.

For their two sons, see Nos. 871 and 872.

852 BARONESS ANNA JOSEPHINA HENRIETTE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 825) was born October 21, 1851 (R. C.) and died June 7, 1854.

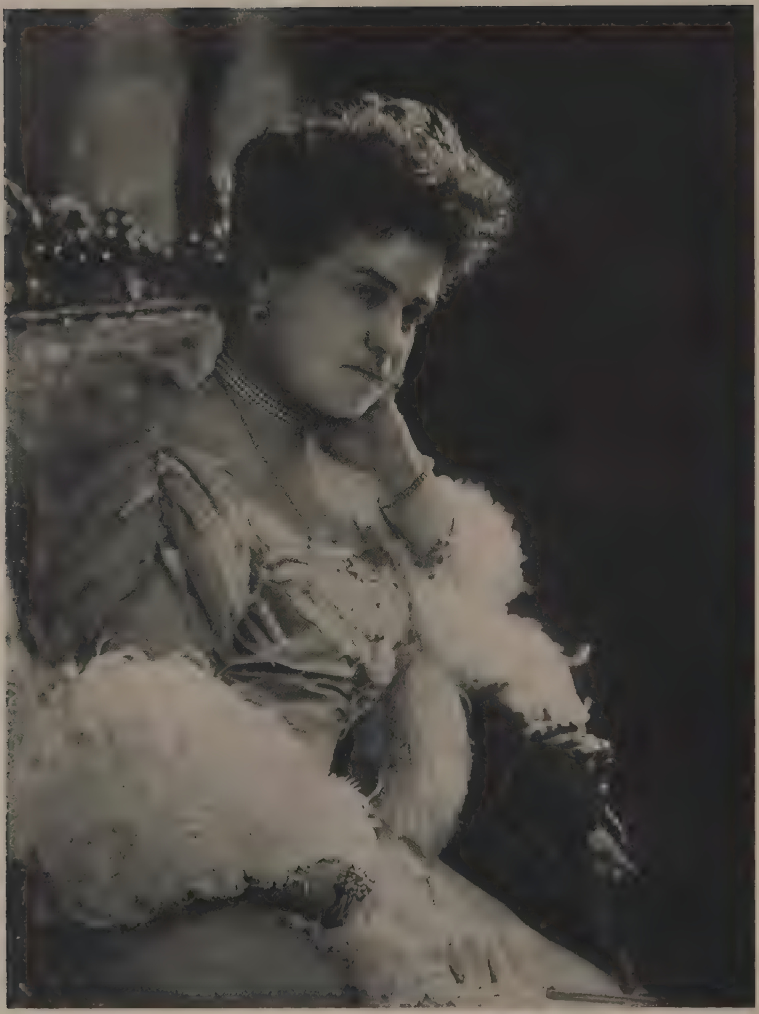
853 BARON FRIEDRICH ANTON KARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 825)[2] was born at Germersheim, March 15, 1855. After concluding his school and college studies at Augsburg, he entered the Bavarian King's Own Infantry Regiment, serving one year as a volunteer, from October 1, 1873. After this year he voluntarily continued his military service and became a lieutenant of the same regiment in 1876. From 1883 till 1886 he attended the War Academy, then became aide-de-camp to the district commander at Augsburg, in 1887, and was attached to the Bavarian General Staff in 1889. He became a captain and took command of the 8th company of the King's Own Infantry Regiment in 1890.

In the same year he became Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and was transferred to the general staff of the 3rd Bavarian Division at Nuremberg in 1894, where he stayed till 1897, when he was promoted to major. For a short time he took charge of the 2nd battalion of

---

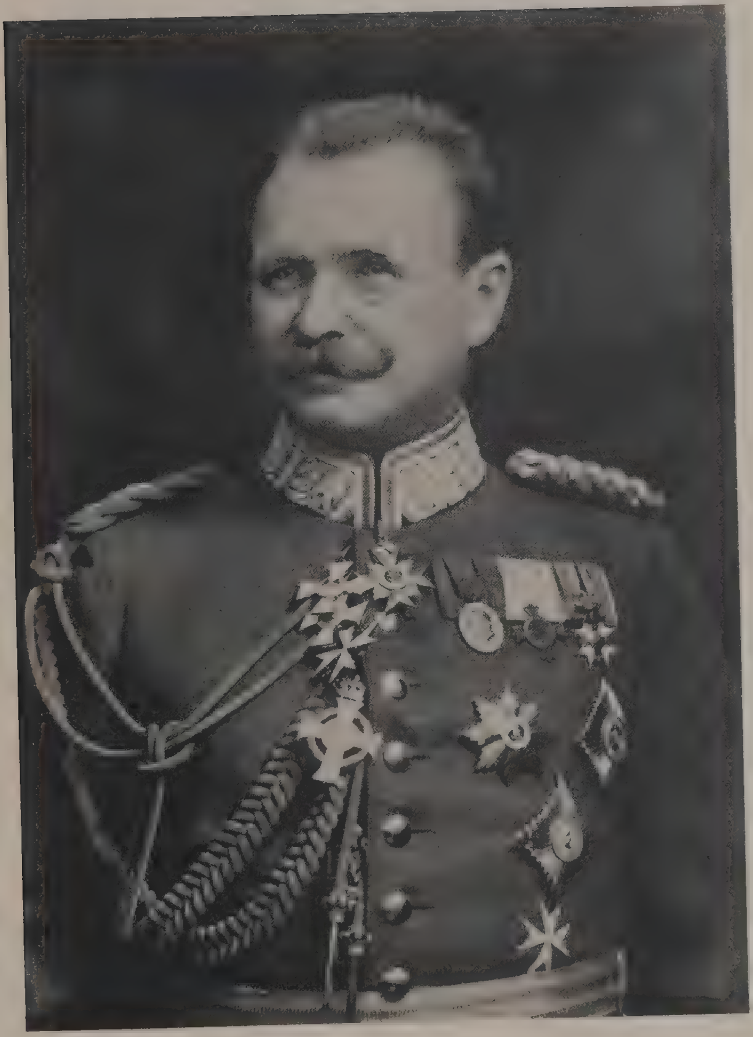
[1] See his necrology in "Fränkische Zeitung" ann. 86, No. 44, of February 21, 1929, written by Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854). [2] According to a biography written by Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 874).

Illustration No. 558



Nina Lucie von Kwist, Wife of Baron Friedrich Anton Karl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 853)

Illustration No. 559



Baron Friedrich Anton Karl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 853) the 9th Infantry Regiment at Würzburg, to exchange this position for the command of the 2nd battalion of the King's Own Infantry Regiment. As a lieutenant colonel he was transferred to the staff of the 2nd Infantry Regiment in 1901, and in 1903 became the commander of the King's Own Infantry Regiment as a colonel, in which regiment he had served for the greatest part of his military career. He remained the commander of this regiment until 1905, when, as a general, he became the commander of the 2nd Infantry Brigade at Munich, and in 1909, lieutenant general and commander of the 3rd Division at Landau, Palatinate.

He retired in 1913 with the rank of general of infantry. On the occasion of the centenary of the King's Own Infantry Regiment he was honoured by the permission to wear the uniform of this regiment.

At the beginning of the World War he commanded the 5th Bavarian Reserve Division, that formed part of the 1st Bavarian Reserve Army Corps. Under his command the division gained a great victory over the French in the Battle of Lauterfingen, on August 21, 1914, for which he received the Iron Cross, 1st Class. This victory, gained in a remote wooded country, was the most glorious day of his life.

Shortly afterwards his division was transported westward and by hard fighting conquered Douai, then Dechy, Drocourt and Bois Bernard. The continual fights had weakened the warlike ardour of the division. It was a great resolution, that he decided to face the enemy, superior in number and to attack the heights of Vimy, in spite of that fact. Baron Friedrich said in his diary that this resolution was one of the most important, he had ever formed; the heights were taken, though with heavy losses. Here the advance came to an end and the trench war began. The division entrenched itself in the conquered territory, which included the later on famous places: Vimy Heights, Souchez and Carancy.

In spite of continual remonstrances on his part, anticipating the impending attack of the enemy, parts of the division were transferred and had to join the troops at other fronts. The terrible attack of the enemy, which he had predicted, took place in May, 1915, and found a very poor division. First the enemy succeeded in breaking through the ranks, but the attack was finally frustrated owing to the heroic resistance of the division. Upon this occasion Captain Heinrich Füchtbauer distinguished himself. The latter was a relative, having married Baroness Hedwig Marie Sophie Franziska Kress von Kressenstein (No. 863). The captain received the Bavarian Order of Max Joseph with the title of "Knight" for his bravery.

When the first Prussian Division, that had been sent to come to his assistance, arrived, the attack of the enemy had not only been stopped, but the greater part of the lost territory had been retaken.

In his report about this terrible battle, General Baron Kress stated at the end: "I claim for my division the glory of having stopped the French attack and prevented the breaking of our ranks."

The diverging opinions which existed between the commander general of the 1st Reserve Army Corps and General Baron Kress, who always considered the welfare of his troops, became the cause for his asking to quit the service.

Then Baron Friedrich and his family lived at Munich. The debacle of the army was a terrible blow for him. He died, June 6, 1920, of a serious illness, which he had undoubtedly acquired during the war.

He possessed the Commander's Cross of the Bavarian Order for Military Merit, the Iron Cross, 1st Class and 2nd Class, and many other high decorations.

He was also Knight of Honour of the Order of St. John and Royal Bavarian Chamberlain.

He had married at Munich, October 20, 1881, Nina Lucie, daughter of the Imperial Russian Councillor of State, Oscar von Kwist, and of his wife, Sophia, née von Orlowska. She was born in St. Petersburg, May 11, 1859, and lives at Munich, Konradstrasse 6.

For their children, see Nos. 873—876.

854 BARON GEORG FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH LEO KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 834) was born at Salzburg, Austria, on March 6, 1873. He attended the classical colleges at Linz, Upper Austria, from 1883 till 1889, and at Nuremberg, from 1889 till 1891, and went to the University of Munich from 1891 till 1892.

He entered as a cadet the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg in 1892, and was promoted to lieutenant in this regiment on March 5, 1894. He was attached to the Bavarian War Academy at Munich from 1899 till 1902 and became Royal Bavarian Chamberlain in 1900. He served in the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg (Fürth) from 1902 till 1903 and was attached to the Bavarian Equestrian School at Munich from 1903 till 1904 and to the central office of the Bavarian General Staff from 1904 till 1906. Then he joined the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg from 1906 till 1907 and was adjutant of the 5th Cavalry Brigade from 1907 till 1910. He was promoted to captain with the uniform of the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment in 1907, and was the commander of a squadron of this regiment at Nuremberg from 1910 till 1913. He was adjutant of the commander general of the Bavarian 3rd Army Corps from 1913 till 1915, serving at Nuremberg from 1913 till 1914, and from 1914 till 1915 in the war zone. He was commissioned major with the uniform of the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment on August 18, 1914.

He took part in the following battles and fights in 1914 and 1915: The frontier fight in Lorraine, the battle in Lorraine, in August, 1914, the battle and continual skirmishing near Nancy-Epinal and at the Côte Lorraine during the fall and winter of 1914-15.

He was attached to the deputy general command of the Bavarian 1st Army Corps at Munich in the spring of 1915, on account of a war service injury, having been chairman for the reserves and new formations of this command from 1915 till December 1918. On July 9, 1918 he was honourably discharged with a pension and the permission to wear the uniform of his old regiment.

He moved to Ansbach, Middle Franconia, in February, 1919, for the purpose of raising small cattle and gardening during the years of the inflation. On January 1, 1925 he was appointed librarian of the Government at Ansbach and since 1921 has occupied himself

Illustration No. 560

Baron Georg Friedrich Christoph Leo Kress von Kressenstein
(No. 854)

with literary pursuits and librarian's work. Special stress ought to be laid on the fact that Baron Georg was a prominent collaborator to the Kress Family History, as already mentioned in the preface of this work.

His decorations are: The Bavarian Order of Military Merit with Crown and Swords, the Prussian Iron Cross 2nd Class, the Princely Hohenzollern House Order, the Prince Regent Luitpold Medal, the Cross for Distinguished Service (for twenty-four years of service), the Imperial Russian Stanislaus Order and the Turkish Order of the Iron Crescent.

Baron Georg married at Marburg on the Lahn, Hesse, on October 2, 1905, Baroness Margarete Johanne Marie Emilie Rosa, daughter of Dr. Baron Ernst Max Franz Gunthram Schenck zu Schweinsberg, Hereditary Cupbearer of Hesse and of his wife, Marie Charlotte, née Countess Alberti de Poja. She was born in Vienna on March 18, 1875.

For their two daughters, see Nos. 877 and 878.

855 BARONESS ROSA MARIA CHRISTINE LEONTINE JULIANA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 834) was born at Wels, May 24, 1874 and died there in the same year, on September 2.

Illustration No. 561

Baroness Margarete Schenck zu Schweinsberg, Wife of Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 854)

856 **BARON KARL DANIEL FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 834) was born at Wels, Upper Austria, on November 20, 1875, attended the classical colleges at Linz from 1885 till 1889 and at Nuremberg from 1889 till 1896, entered as a cadet the Royal Bavarian 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg in 1896, was promoted to lieutenant in the same regiment in 1898. He was attached to the Bavarian Military Riding School at Munich from 1905 till 1907, becoming first lieutenant in 1906, and carried off the "Prize of the Emperor" for long distance riding in 1909. He was adjutant of the 1st Light Cavalry Regiment from 1909 till 1911, became the captain of a squadron of the same regiment in 1911, and as such served in the war from 1914 till 1919.

His World War record follows:

Western Front. 1914, August 6, encounter at Morville; August 7 till 12, on reconnoitring duty with his squadron. Encounters at Coincourt and Ogevillers; August 12 till 22, defensive border fights and marches and preparing positions before, during and after the Battle of Lorraine; August 22 to the middle of September, encounters before Nancy-Epinal and transport to Belgium; middle of September to October 28, fighting at Lille; October 30 to November 24, fighting at Ypres; at the end of October, fighting at Zandvoorde, at which

Illustration No. 562

Baron Karl Daniel Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein
(No. 856)

time he received the Iron Cross, IInd Class; and November 25 till 28, trench fights in Flanders.

Eastern Front. 1915, April 26 to June 4, fighting on the Niemen and on the Dubissa, being twice leader of a reconnoissance squadron; June 4 to August 13, encounters at Schaulen, Kupischki and Ponedele; August 20 to October 2, position fighting on Swienta and Jara and encounters at Wilna-Postawi, during which time he was on duty as the leader of a reconnoitring party: October 5 to December, position fighting at the Smorgon-Narotsch Lake; December, encounter at Jackogole, receiving the Iron Cross, Ist Class, at this time.

1916, January to July, position fighting at the Smorgon-Narotsch Lake; July 9 to 27, fights on the Stochod; July 28 to November 4, fighting at Kowel; November 5 to December, fighting on the Styr and Stochod.

1917, January to July, fighting on the Styr and Stochod, and April 3, the taking of the Tête-de-pont (head of the bridge) at Toboly; July 13 to 22, trench fights on the Lomnica, East Galicia; July 23 to August 5, pursuit fighting in East Galicia and in the Bukowina (Kolomea, Orscheni), again leading a reconnoitring party; August 6 to November 10, trench fighting in the Bukowina (Czernowitz and on the Eastern border).

Roumania. 1917, November 16 to December 10, stationed in the halting place of the military administration of Roumania at Valeni del Munte; December 11 to March 1918, stationed in Roumania during the armistice with that country.

Ukraine and Crimea. 1918, April 1 to June 21, fighting in Ukraine and Crimea; April 19, encounter at Pierekop: May 1, entering Sebastopol; from November 16, evacuation of the Ukraine and marching back, leading the Bavarian 1st cavalry regiment as a substitute commander, with encounters at Krasilow, Ostrog and Luck. 1919, railroad trip from Kowel to Germany; then return to Nuremberg.

He was at Nuremberg in 1919, the leader of Department Ic, with the general commander (substitute) of the Bavarian 3rd Army Corps. He was honourably discharged from the army and employed as a functionary at the office for settling affairs at Nuremberg, besides superintending the Department Ic and the Department of War Prisoners, returning home in 1920. He was promoted to major in 1920.

His decorations are:

The Iron Cross, 1st and 2nd Class, the Bavarian Order of Military Merit with Crown and Swords, the Cross for Distinguished Service of 24 Years, the Memorial Medal of Prince Regent Luitpold, the Prussian Order of the Crown, 4th Class, and the Imperial Russian Order of Stanislaus, 3rd Class.

He carried off many prizes in prize-riding and horse races.

He took charge of the electrical works and the grist mill of Walther Benecke (Berghof-Trieb) at Hochstadt on the Main, Upper Franconia, on April 8, 1922, where he lives at present.

857 **BARON FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH BARTHOLOMÄUS KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 834) was born at Wels, Upper Austria, on September 22, 1877 and brought up at home until he entered, October 1, 1887, the classical college at Linz and, in 1889, the new classical college at Nuremberg, graduating there in July, 1897. From the fall of 1897 till summer, 1899, he attended four semesters at the college of forestry at Aschaffenburg and was a student of the University of Munich from the fall of 1899 till the summer of 1901.

He accepted the position of forester for practical service at the royal Bavarian forest office at Feucht, in Middle Franconia, on August 13, 1901, serving one year as a volunteer in the Bavarian King's Own Infantry Regiment at Munich, from October 1, 1901, till September 30, 1902. He got practical training and employment in various forest offices of Middle Franconia for a year, from October 1, 1902, did similar work in Lower Bavaria till August 31, 1904, and from then till July 31, 1905, got practical training at Landshut at the Board of Woods and Forests of the Government of Lower Bavaria. He took a vacation from August 1 till November 30, 1905, to prepare himself for the state examination, which he

Illustration No. 563

Countess Marie Sophie Gabriele Severine von Zedtwitz-Liebenstein, Wife of Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 857)

passed. Then he was an approved expert for the reporting about forest equipment of the Board of Woods and Forests of Lower Bavaria, from December 1, 1905 till November 15, 1907.

He was appointed lieutenant in the reserve of his regiment, January 27, 1905, became assistant of forestry at the forest office of Altötting, Upper Bavaria, November 16, 1907, and was made royal assessor at the same office, January 1, 1909.

Promoted to first lieutenant in the reserve of his regiment, May 31, 1912, he was the commander of a company in the 1st battalion of reserve of his regiment from August 3, 1914, till September 30, 1915, being made a captain in the reserve on September 23, 1915. He was attached to the Inspection of the Halting Places No. 6, October 1, 1915, and became a director of forest offices of the 6th Inspection of the Halting Places from October 20, 1915, till May 16, 1918. He was sent to the committee of economy of the 6th Inspection of the Halting Places from May 17 till November 11, 1918, and was put on the retired list at the de-

Baron Friedrich Christoph Bartholomäus Kress von Kressenstein (No. 857)

mobilization, November 30, 1918. He was given the position of assessor of forestry at Schnaittach, the royal forest office of Hersbruck, Middle Franconia, December 1, 1917, and a year later resumed the position upon his return from the war. The title and rank of master of forests were conferred upon him, April 23, 1920, and he began to work as such, July 1, 1920. He was made presiding manager to the forest office at Lellenfeld, Middle Franconia, November 16, 1923, where he resides now. He was appointed Knight of Honour of the Order of St. John, June 24, 1926.

His decorations are:

The Iron Cross, 2nd Class, the Bavarian Order of Military Merit, 4th Class, with swords, the Prince Regent Luitpold Memorial Medal and the Landwehr Service Cross, 2nd Class.

He married at Munich, June 30, 1906, Countess Maria Sophia Gabriele Severine, daughter of the deceased Imperial and Royal Chamberlain, Count Johann Karl von Zedt-

Illustration No. 565

Baron Ferdinand Sigmund Hans Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 858) and His Wife, Marie Magdalena Stefanie, Née von Adrowski-Unukić

witz-Liebenstein and of his wife, Maria Eleonora Georgine, née Countess von Kolowrat-Krakowsky, Lady of the Order of the Star Cross. She was born at Liebenstein in Bohemia, March 24, 1884.

For their children, see Nos. 879—881.

858 BARON FERDINAND SIGMUND HANS CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 834) was born at Wels, Upper Austria, on August 31, 1882 and attended school and classical college at Nuremberg from 1892 till 1903.

He entered the Royal Bavarian 1st Light Cavalry Regiment at Nuremberg in 1903, was promoted to lieutenant in the same regiment in 1905 and attached to the Bavarian Military Riding School at Munich from 1911 till 1913, becoming first lieutenant in 1912, and served in the war from 1914 till 1919.

On the Western Front he was 2nd adjutant of the staff of the Bavarian 5th Reserve Division from 1914 till 1915, orderly officer of the staff of the Bavarian 10th Infantry Division from 1915 till 1916, became captain in 1916 and was employed as Commander of a squadron in the Bavarian 1st Light Cavalry Regiment and later on as the leader of a company and of the Battalion of Prussian Reserve Guard Riflemen in Russia from 1916 till 1917.

Owing to a wound he stayed at home for some time in 1917.

Then he was the leader of the Light Ammunition Column No. 128 of the 39th Reserve Division in France and an officer of ammunition in this division, then joining the staff of the Bavarian 20th Reserve Field Artillery Regiment until the fall of 1918.

From 1918 till 1919 he was the commander of a battalion of frontier-guards at Zwiesel, Lower Bavaria, on the Czecho-Slovakian frontier, then he was attached as an orderly officer to the group of General Siebert and had to keep up the communication with the group of General von Lettow-Vorbeck, when the troops entered Munich, fighting against the Spartakists in 1919.

Then he was employed as a telegraph officer at Regensburg, where he had to establish a telegraph office of the new German army. After having become a staff captain of the Infantry Regiment "Erlangen" at Erlangen, he took his leave in 1920. He was promoted to major in 1920.

He possesses: the Bavarian Order of Military Merit with the Swords and the Prussian Iron Cross, 1st and 2nd Class.

He carried off many prizes in prize-riding and horse racing. He lives at Castle Kugelhammer near Nuremberg.

He married at Agram, in Croatia, on March 29, 1909, Marie Magdalena Stefanie, daughter of the retired Austro-Hungarian Lieutenant Field Marshal, Heinrich von Adrowski-Unukić and of his wife Albertine, née Baroness Unukić von Aradgrad. She was born at Losoncz, Hungary, August 14, 1882.

For their daughter, see No. 882.

859 BARON FRIEDRICH SIEGMUND GEORG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 836) was born at Nuremberg, April 24, 1870, attended school and college at Nuremberg, from 1876 till 1888, and entered as a cadet the Royal Bavarian 4th Field Artillery Regiment in 1888, being promoted to lieutenant in 1890.

He was attached to the artillery and engineer school from 1891 till 1893, then became adjutant of division in his old regiment till 1895, when he was attached to the Bavarian War Academy, where he stayed till 1898, having been promoted to first lieutenant in 1897. He joined his old regiment from 1898 till 1899 and was attached to the headquarters of the Bavarian General Staff from 1899 till 1901. He was adjutant of the Bavarian Secretary of War from 1900 till 1904, became a Royal Bavarian Chamberlain in 1901 and captain *à la suite* of the Bavarian General Staff in 1901. He was transferred to the Field Artillery Regiment No. 6 as a battery captain in 1904, serving until 1906, being attached from then till 1908 to the Bavarian General Staff and then, till 1910, to the Prussian General Staff, in which year he was promoted to major. He was major of the general staff of the 5th Bavarian Division from

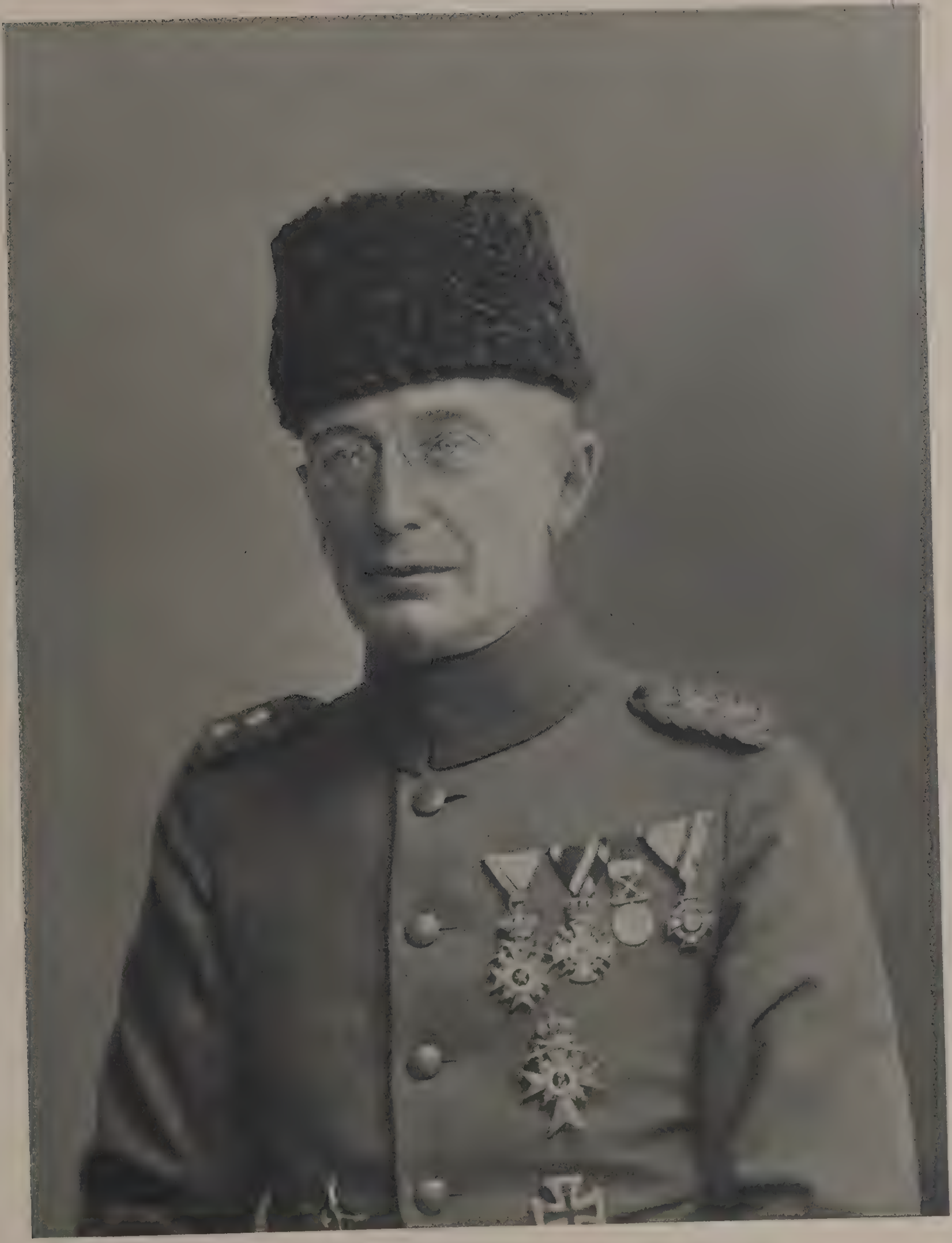
1910 till 1911, when he was transferred to the Bavarian War Ministry, wearing the uniform of the general staff.

He served in the Imperial Ottoman Empire from 1914 till 1918: As Turkish lieutenant colonel, commander of the Turkish Field Artillery Shooting School, head of the mobilization department of the Turkish War Ministry and of the department for military operations of the Turkish headquarters in 1914; as chief of the staff of the 8th Turkish Army Corps at Damascus from 1914 till 1915, and was promoted to Bavarian lieutenant colonel and Turkish colonel in 1914; commander of the desert and chief of the general staff of the 4th Turkish Army in 1915; commander of the first Turkish expeditionary corps from 1915 till 1917 and commander of the desert in 1916; promoted to Bavarian colonel and Turkish brigadier general, commander of the 22nd Turkish Army Corps, commander in chief of the Sinaian front line and of the 8th Turkish Army, joined to the Army Group "von Falkenhayn" in 1917.

He was transferred to the Bavarian War Ministry and sent to the headquarters of the 6th Army on the western front in 1918; as a substitute for the Bavarian military plenipotentiary he was attached to the headquarters of the army, being during the same year a representative of the German Empire to the Caucasian republics in Tiflis. At this time he was promoted to major general and became the head of the German delegation in the Caucasus.

The English interned him at Prinkipo in 1919, and when released, in the same year, he landed at Bremerhaven. Then he was transferred with the rank of colonel to the headquarters of the Bavarian General Staff and became Bavarian commissary of the commission for the formation of the Ministry for Defense in Berlin, also entering the service of the Ministry of Defense of the country, serving as chief of arms. He was the head of the office of defense in 1920, being transferred to the staff of the chief in command of the army in the same year. He was promoted to major general in 1921 and became Commander of Artillery VII at Munich, from 1922 till 1924, being promoted to lieutenant general by then. He was commander of the district of Bavaria, of the 7th Division and of the 7th Defense District, from 1924 till 1927, then became commander in chief of the 2nd Army Group at Cassel. He was made general of artillery in 1928 and honourably discharged on November 30, 1929.

The battles and encounters in which he took part during the World War, are: The Asiatic war zone from October 31, 1914 till February 7, 1918: — 1915. February 2 and 3, encounter at Ismailiya, March 23, encounter at Madama. — 1916. April 23, encounter at Ophratina and Katia; August 4, encounter at Romani; August 5, encounter at Katia; August 7, encounter at Muhamman and Hod el Bahr; August 9, encounter at Bir el Abd; August 11, encounter at Baŷnd; August 17, encounter at Bir Mezar; October 16, encounter at Magara; December 23, encounter at Magdebbe. 1917. January 9, encounter at Tel Refah; March 26 and 27, first battle at Gaza; April 18 till 22, second battle at Gaza; April 23 till October 30, fights for position at Gaza and Bir-es-Seba; October 31 till November 29, third battle at Gaza and retreat with rearguard fighting.



Baron Friedrich Siegmund Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 859) as an Imperial Turkish Colonel

Western front: 1918. March and April during the German Offensive in France. — Caucasus: 1918. June 26, fight at Hamandri and Orosman; July 18, fight at Woronzowka.

A list of his decorations follows. Bavarian: The Knight's and the Commander's Cross of the Military Max Joseph Order; the Order of Military Merit, 3rd Class, with the Crown and Swords, the Officer's Cross with the Swords; the Cross for Distinguished Service, 2nd Class; and the Jubilee Medal. — Prussian: The Commander's Cross of the Order "Pour le Mérite"; the Order of the Crown, 3rd and 2nd Class, with the Swords; the Iron Cross, 2nd and 1st Class; the Order of the Red Eagle, 4th Class, with the Crown; the Knight's Cross with the Swords of the Royal Order of Hohenzollern; the Cross of the Mount of Olives. — Austrian: The Cross of Military Merit, 3rd and 2nd Class, with the Swords; and the Order of the Iron Crown, 3rd Class. — Turkish: The Golden Liakat Medal with the Swords; the Golden Imtiaz Medal with the Swords; the Order of Osmanjé, 2nd Class, with the Swords; the Order of Medjidie, 2nd Class; and the Iron Crescent. — Baden: The Knight's Cross, 2nd Class, of the Order of the Lion of Zähringen. — Saxony: Knight's Cross, 1st Class, of the Order of Albrecht. — Hamburg: The Hanseatic Cross. — Wurtemberg: Knight's Cross, 1st Class. — Georgia: The Order of Tamara.

The reason for conferring upon Lieutenant Colonel Baron Friedrich von Kress, Imperial Ottoman colonel, commander of the first Turkish expeditionary corps in the Arabian desert and Palestine, the Knight's Cross of the Bavarian Military Max Joseph Order is given in the following lines: "Because as the commander of an expeditionary corps in the Arabian desert and Palestine he was successful in many fights and battles, particularly in the fight at Katia, April 23, 1916 — being a brilliant organizer, who combined marvellous energy with rare prudence and skill[1]."

For his getting the Commander's Cross as Imperial Ottoman brigadier general, commander of the 8th Turkish Army on April 19, 1917, the following reason is given: "For his great achievements on the Syrian front, which culminated in the two victorious defensive battles at Gaza in the spring of 1917[1]."

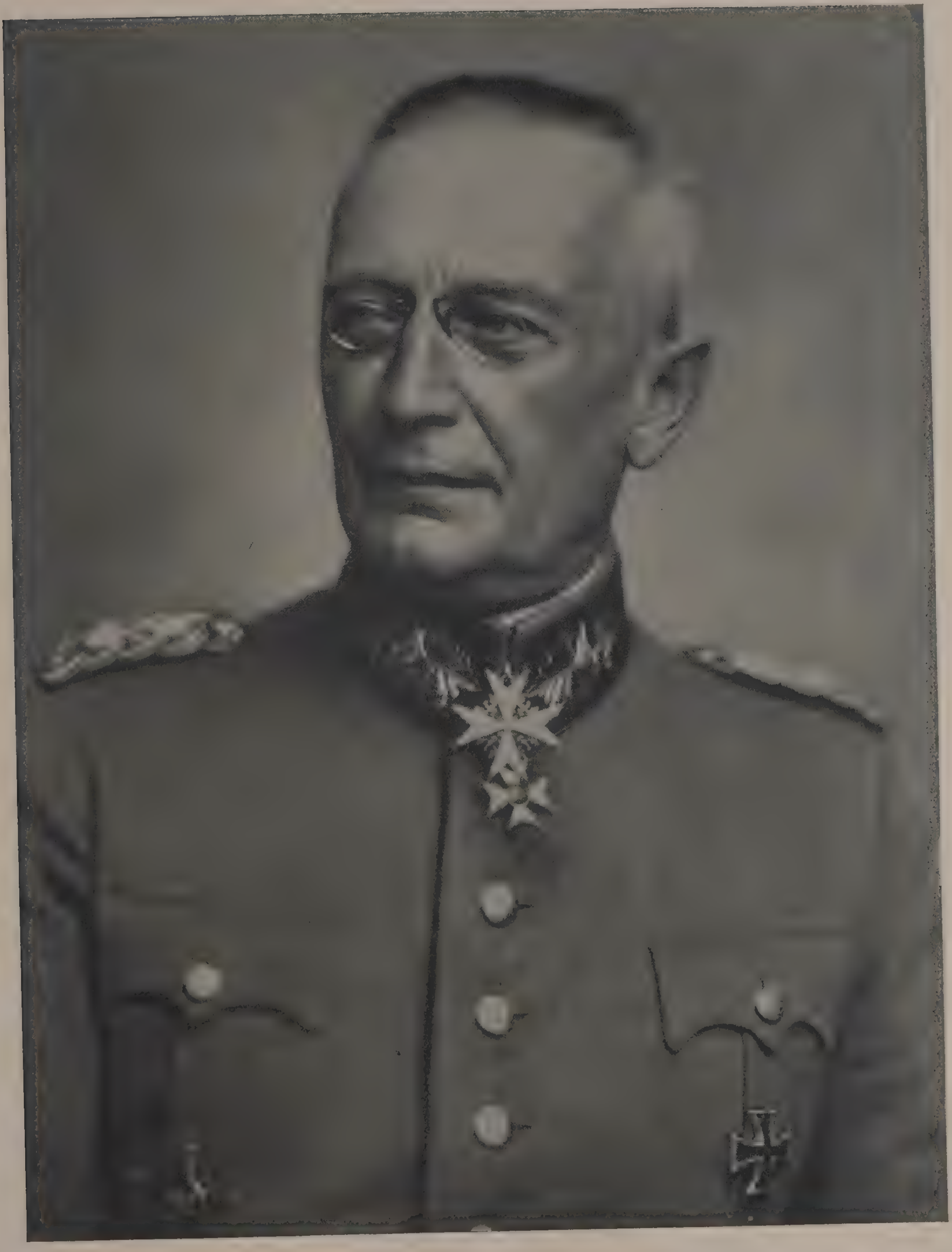
Baron Friedrich retired on November 30, 1929 and is abroad on a long journey at present.

860 BARON GUSTAV CHRISTIAN WALFRIED KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 836) was born April 18, 1872, at Nuremberg, where he attended school and college from 1878 till 1890.

He became a cadet in the Royal Bavarian 4th Field Artillery Regiment "King" at Augsburg in 1890, was made an ensign in 1891, attended the Military School at Munich from March 1891 till January 1892, and received his commission as second lieutenant in 1892. He attended the Artillery and Engineers' School at Munich from October 1893 till July 1894, was made adjutant of a division in his old regiment in 1895, and attended the Military Academy at Munich from 1899 till 1902, being transferred to the 6th Field Artillery Regiment.

---

[1] Compare: "The Bavarian Max Joseph Order, World War 1914—1918", Munich 1927, p. 30.



Baron Friedrich Siegmund Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 859) as a German General of Artillery and Commander in Chief of the 2nd Army Group at Cassel

Illustration No. 568

Marie Sophie Anna von Petz, Wife of Baron Gustav Kress von Kressenstein (No. 860)

Illustration No. 519

Baron Gustav Christian Walfried Kress von Kressenstein (No. 860)

In 1900 he was made a first lieutenant and joined the Bavarian General Staff at Munich from 1902 till 1904.

He served as adjutant to the secretaries of war Baron von Asch and Count von Horn from 1904 till 1909, when he was made a captain with the uniform of the General Staff in 1904, Royal Bavarian chamberlain in the same year. He was a battery commander in the 7th Field Artillery Regiment "Prince Regent Luitpold" from 1909 till 1911 and a general staff officer of the 5th Division at Nuremberg from 1911 till 1913, being promoted to major in 1911.

In 1913 he was made first general staff officer to the commander in chief of the Bavarian 3rd Army Corps at Nuremberg, and as such, when the World War broke out in 1914, he took part in the Battle in Lorraine, in the capture of Camp des Romains and in the trench fights in the Maas-St. Mihiel section in 1914 and 1915. In 1916 he was employed as chief of the army department in the Bavarian War Ministry, being made a lieutenant colonel in 1917, and seeing service that year in the Bavarian 14th Infantry Division in Russia, with which he crossed the Duna at Uexkuell, advanced towards Riga and was wounded on September 3.

The rank of brigadier general was conferred upon him in 1918, and from August till October of that year he saw service in the Bavarian 15th Infantry Division as commander of the artillery, with defensive and rear guard fighting in the Champagne section. He was recalled to Bavaria, October 4, 1918, and honourably discharged with a pension in 1919, with the rank of colonel.

His decorations are:

The Bavarian Order of Military Merit, the Officer's Cross, 3rd Class, with the Crown and Swords; the Prussian Iron Cross, 1st and 2nd Class; the Royal Prussian Order of Hohenzollern, the Knight's Cross with the Swords; the Wurtemberg Order of the Crown; the Officer's Cross with the Swords; the War Merit Cross of Brunswick; the Bulgarian Order of St. Alexander; the Commander's Cross with the Swords; the Austrian Order of Francis Joseph, the Commander's Cross with the War Decoration; Decoration for Wounded Soldiers etc.

He was a student at the University of Munich from 1919 till 1920 and entered the branch office of the Darmstädter Bank at Munich to learn the banking business. Then, in 1921, he joined the staff of the bank, being promoted to manager in the following year, and was made substitute director in 1923, becoming a member of the board of directors of a branch office at Augsburg in 1925. In 1928 he entered the bank of Friedrich Schmid & Co. at Augsburg.

On September 28, 1897 he married at Nuremberg Marie Sophia Anna von Petz. She was born April 19, 1877, at Nuremberg-Lichtenhof, as the daughter of the retired First Lieutenant Wilhelm von Petz, owner of the estates of Lichtenhof and Schwarzenbruck, and of his wife, Sophia, née Falco.

For their children, see Nos. 883—885.

Illustration No. 570

Margarete Wandel, Wife of Baron Karl Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 861)

Illustration No. 571

Baron Karl Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 861)

861 BARON KARL FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 836) was born at Nuremberg, February 4, 1874, attended the classical college at Nuremberg from 1883 till 1892 and studied jurisprudence at the Universities of Munich, Kiel, Berlin, Strassburg and Erlangen from 1892 till 1896.

He was a legal practitioner from 1896 till 1899 and passed the state examination in December, 1899.

As an assessor of the district of Schwabach from 1902 till 1907, he got leave of absence from 1904 till 1907, to participate in the organization and completion of the exhibition held at Nuremberg in 1906. He was assessor of the district and commissary of the watering-place of Reichenhall from 1907 till 1917, receiving the title and rank of an assessor of the government in 1912, also serving as bailiff of the district of Neustadt on the Aisch in 1916. In 1919 he received the title and rank of councillor of the government and was made chief bailiff and chief councillor of the government in the following year.

Illustration No. 572

Baroness Agnes Johanna Mathilde Kress von Kressenstein (No. 862)

On April 20, 1903, he married at Dessau, Margarete, daughter of Friedrich Franz Wandel, Commercial Counsellor, and of his wife, Antonie, née Wallerstein. She was born at Dessau, October 30, 1874.

For their sons, see Nos. 886—888.

862 BARONESS AGNES JOHANNA MATHILDE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 837) was born at Wallhausen, January 25, 1881, and lives at Lindau, Swabia.

Illustration No. 573

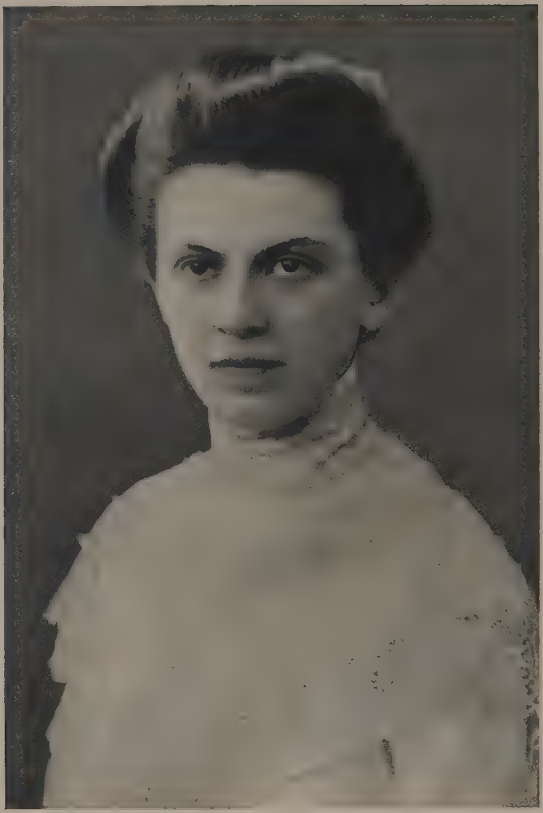
Baroness Hedwig Maria Sophie Franziska Kress von Kressenstein (No. 863) and Her Husband, Knight Heinrich von Füchtbauer

863 BARONESS HEDWIG MARIA SOPHIE FRANZISKA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 837) was born at Crailsheim, November 24, 1882, and married at Nuremberg, August 2, 1905, Heinrich Füchtbauer, royal Bavarian lieutenant of the 14th Infantry Regiment, later on lieutenant colonel and commander of a battalion of the 20th Bavarian Infantry Regiment, then a retired colonel.

For his bravery in the Battle of Vimy, in May 1915, the Royal Bavarian Order of Max Joseph was conferred on him.

As the possessor of this order becomes a member of nobility *ad personam* with the title

Illustration No. 574



Baroness Johanna Amalia Gertrud Kress von Kressenstein (No. 864), Wife of Baron Erasmus Leo Lothar von und zu Egloffstein

of "Knight", he is called Knight Heinrich von Füchtbauer[1]. He lives at Constantinople with his family.

864 BARONESS JOHANNA AMALIA GERTRUD KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 841) was born at Kipfenberg, January 10, 1885. She married at Ansbach, Middle Franconia, March 18, 1924, Baron Erasmus Leo Lothar von und zu Egloffstein, son of the deceased Baron Maximilian Hans Christian von und zu Egloffstein and of Baroness

---

[1] Compare also the biography of Baron Friedrich Anton Karl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 853).

Illustration No. 575

Baroness Maria Amalia Franziska Elisabeth Kress von Kressenstein (No. 865)

Anna von Tautphöus, 10th owner of the entailed estate of Egloffstein, a retired captain of the territorial army, director of the house of correction at Rebdorf near Eichstaett. He was born at Zweibrücken, Palatinate, October 1, 1869. She died at Rebdorf, August 23, 1925, on giving birth to a son, called Berthold.

865 **BARONESS MARIA AMALIA FRANZISKA ELISABETH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 841) was born at Ansbach, September 1, 1893, and lives at Marquardstein, Upper Bavaria, as a teacher of manual work.

Illustration No. 576

Baron Karl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 866)

866 BARON KARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 847) was born at Görisried, April 1, 1892, became a forest supernumerary at Kürnach, Swabia, from 1911 till 1912, spent one year as a volunteer in an infantry regiment at Stuttgart, from 1913 till 1914, then took part in the World War, from 1914 till 1918, being promoted to lieutenant of the reserve in 1915. He became a forest assistant at Sulzschneid in 1919, to the Prince of Wrede at Ellingen in 1920, and an officer of the government police in 1921. He is living at Fürth in temporary retirement.

Illustration No. 577

Franziska Schlittmaier, Wife of Baron Karl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 866)

His decorations are: The Iron Cross, Ist and IInd Class, and the Wurttemberg Gold Medal for Military Merit.

He married at Fürth, May 1, 1922, Franziska (Fanny) Schlittmaier, a teacher, who was born at Haidhof, Upper Palatinate, March 7, 1888. For their children, consult Nos. 889, 890.

867 **BARON GEORG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 847) was born at Biessenhofen, June 15, 1893. He served one year as an infantry volunteer at

Illustration No. 578

Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 867)

Stuttgart, from 1912 till 1913, and was the manager of a firm at Livorno, Italy. He took part in the World War from 1914 till 1916 and was killed as a lieutenant and leader of a company of the 246th Reserve Infantry Regiment at Bouchavesnes on the Somme, September 13, 1916.

His decorations were:

The Iron Cross, Ist and IInd Class, and the Wurtemberg Order of Military Merit, Ist Class.

Illustration No. 579

Baroness Anna Bernhardine Kress von Kressenstein (No. 868),
Wife of Heinrich Scheid

868 **BARONESS ANNA BERNHARDINE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 847) was born at Biessenhofen, June 14, 1894, and married at Kimratshofen, November 11, 1919, Heinrich Scheid, a verderer at Kürnach in Swabia. He was born at Landshut, December 14, 1890.

869 **BARON MAXIMILIAN KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 847) was born at Biessenhofen, April 27, 1896. He served in the World War from 1914

Illustration No. 580

Baron Maximilian Kress von Kressenstein (No. 869)

till 1918. His decorations are: The Iron Cross, IInd Class, and the Medal of Military Merit in silver.

He married at Rummeltshausen near Memmingen July 25, 1924, Maria Roth, and became the proprietor of an estate there. She was born at Rummeltshausen, April 9, 1900.

870 BARON OTTO KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son No. 847) was born at Biessenhofen, June 10, 1898. He was a clerk at Livorno, Italy, from 1919 till 1921, and

Illustration No. 581

Baron Otto Kress von Kressenstein (No. 870)

a bookkeeper at the Spoerer Commercial School at Calw, Wurttemberg, from 1923 till 1928. At present he is the administrator and forester of an estate at Weitenhagen, Pommerania.

871 BARON KARL JOSEPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 851) was born at Munich, January 20, 1880, and attended the classical colleges at Munich and Bayreuth from 1890 till 1899. He became a cadet in the 1st Bavarian Heavy Cavalry

Illustration No. 582

Jeanne Gilles, Wife of Baron Karl Joseph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 871)

Regiment in 1899, a lieutenant in the same regiment in 1901 and was assigned to the Equestrian Institute at Munich from 1905 till 1907. He was made first lieutenant in 1910, regimental adjutant in 1911, captain and adjutant of the 1st Bavarian Cavalry Brigade in 1913, serving from 1914 till 1917 in the World War in the Bavarian Cavalry Division with the same rank. In 1917 he was made adjutant of the 11th Bavarian Infantry Division and in the same year adjutant of the Command in Chief for Special Service, No. 63. He was a prisoner of war at Kronstadt and Temesvar[1] from December, 1918, till August, 1919, and from then till August, 1920, presiding officer of demobilization of the Bavarian Chief Command No. 63.

In August, 1920, he retired as a brevet major and lives at his estate on the Grundl

---

[1] Formerly in Hungary, now in Roumania.

Illustration No. 583

Baron Karl Joseph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 871)

Lake in Styria. On August 6, 1924, he married Jeanne Gilles, who was born in Paris, June 21, 1886.

872 **BARON FRANZ OTTO KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 851) was born at Augsburg, July 23, 1881, attended the classical colleges at Munich and Bayreuth and was made an ensign of the 1st Bavarian Heavy Cavalry Regiment at Munich in 1900. In this regiment he became a lieutenant in 1902, then a teacher in the Cavalry Telegraph School, from 1906 till 1908, was assigned to the Equestrian Institute from 1908 till 1910 and to the Bavarian War Academy from 1911 till 1914, when he was promoted to captain.

Illustration No. 584

Baron Franz Otto Kress von Kressenstein (No. 872)

When the World War broke out, he served as an orderly officer of the 1st Bavarian Infantry Division, then became the second general staff officer of the same division in December, 1914, of the Bavarian Cavalry Division in 1915, was made general staff officer of the Army Group C in 1917, and first general staff officer of the 8th Bavarian Reserve Division in March, 1918. As a general staff officer for special service he joined the 2nd Army in September, 1918, and a month later became the first general staff officer to the Bavarian Cavalry Division.

After the war he was on duty at the central office of the Bavarian general staff and became second general staff officer of the 24th Brigade at Nuremberg in 1919, and in the same year, adjutant of the 9th Cavalry Brigade at Nuremberg. After the demobilization he served as commander of the 2nd squadron of the 17th Cavalry Regiment at Ansbach till 1922 and then became first general staff officer of the 2nd Cavalry Division at Breslau till 1926, getting his commission as a major in 1923. He served as a general staff officer in the staff

Charlotte Drescher, Wife of Baron Franz Otto Kress von Kressenstein (No. 872)

of the Infantry Commander No. 7 at Munich, from 1926 till 1928, was made lieutenant colonel on February 1, 1928, and commander of the 7th Cavalry Regiment at Breslau on November, 1928.

His war decorations are:

The Bavarian Order of Military Merit with Crown and Swords, Iron Cross, Ist and IInd Class, the Brunswick War Service Cross and the Hanseatic Cross.

His peace orders are:

The Bavarian Order of Military Merit, IVth Class, the Prussian Order of the Crown, IVth Class, the Prince Regent Luitpold Medal, the Brunswick Cross of Merit, IVth Class, the Austrian Order of Francis Joseph, the Saxonian Order of Merit, IVth Class and the Service Cross for Twenty-four Years of Service.

Baron Franz Otto married at Breslau, September 16, 1924, Charlotte, daughter of

Illustration No. 586

Baron Oskar Joseph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 873)

the Privy Councillor and university professor Dr. Theol. and Dr. Phil. Charles Drescher and of his wife Julia, née von Heyden. She was born at Bonn, May 23, 1904.

For their daughters, see Nos. 891 and 892.

873 **BARON OSKAR JOSEPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 853) was born at Munich, July 11, 1882, attended public school from 1888 till 1892, then the Williams Institute and finished his studies as a pupil of the Royal Bavarian Institute for Pages, in 1901, in which year he entered as an ensign the Ist Royal Bavarian Heavy Cavalry Regiment and was made lieutenant in 1903. From 1906 till 1908 he was ordered to the Equestrian Institute and became a first lieutenant in the above mentioned regiment in 1911.

In the World War he was first an orderly officer of the staff of the Bavarian Cavalry

Division and as such took part in the fights in Lorraine, Northern France and Belgium. He was promoted to captain in 1915 and became commander of a squadron.

His regiment was sent to Russia in March, 1915, first to Lithuania and then to Curland, in July, 1915.

He took part in many fights in Northern Russia in 1916; later on he fought in the trenches against the Russians on the Stochod, from July, 1916, till July, 1917. From July, 1917, till November, 1917 his regiment was in Galicia and the Bukowina until March, 1918, and then in Roumania. With his regiment he was stationed in the Ukraine and in the Crimea from March, 1918, till September, 1918, and from September till November, 1918, advanced as far as the Don territory. Here the news of the breakdown of the empire reached the regiment, which returned home under the command of its officers from November, 1918, till February, 1919.

Baron Oskar retired in March, 1919, and in the same year went in for the entrance examination to the Institute of Arts at Munich, which he passed, attending this school till 1921. He was pensioned in 1920 and since then has lived at Munich as a retired major and graphic artist.

Baron Oskar is a Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and, besides many other decorations and medals, received the Royal Bavarian Order of Military Merit, the Iron Cross, Ist and IInd Class.

874 BARON FRIEDRICH KARL KONSTANTIN KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 853) was born at Munich, January 20, 1886. He attended public school, then the Williams Institute and was later on a pupil of the Royal Bavarian Institute for Pages, where he finished his studies in 1905. In the same year he entered as an ensign the King's Own Infantry Regiment and became a lieutenant in 1907. In 1911 he became aide-de-camp to the district commander of Munich II, which position he held until the World War broke out.

During the war Baron Friedrich was first an aide-de-camp of the 12th Bavarian Reserve Infantry Brigade and as such took part in the bloody battles of this group at Ypres in Flanders (at Beccelaere, Wytschaede, Messines, Gheluve, Gheluvelt). In 1915, on account of an affection of the heart, he joined the Inspection of the Halting Places of the 6th Army, where he stayed till 1916. He was attached to the Military Railway Direction No. 4 at Warsaw, in 1916, and then was transferred to the staff of the authorized German general staff officer in Constantinople, where he looked after the import and transport department. He was promoted to first lieutenant in 1914, and to captain in 1915. On December 20, 1917, he entered the Turkish Military Service and became the head of the Transport Department for all the European and Asiatic railway transports and the navigation of the Imperial Ottoman Headquarters, where he was promoted to Imperial Ottoman major. In May, 1918, General von Seeckt sent him to the Caucasus as the director of transports and in order to report on economic questions. There he joined General Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein

Illustration No. 587

Baron Friedrich Karl Konstantin Kress von Kressenstein
(No. 874) as an Imperial Ottoman Major

(No. 859), but was recalled to Turkey in August, 1918, and appointed chief of the general staff of the Turkish general quartermaster. He held this position to the end of the war.

Having returned to his mother country, he resigned military service and was the manager of an import and export company at Nuremberg from 1919 till 1922.

Baron Friedrich became a brevet major in 1921. Since the death of his father-in-law, in 1922, he took charge of the latter's estate, Castle Allmannshausen on Lake Starnberg, Upper Bavaria, where he is living with his family.

Besides other decorations he received the Royal Bavarian Order of Military Merit, the Iron Cross, I^st^ and II^nd^ Class.

He married at Munich, October 28, 1919, Anna, the widow of Heinrich von Nagel zu Aichberg, a Bavarian first lieutenant, who was killed in the Battle of Arras on April 22, 1915.

Illustration No. 588

Countess Anna von Rambaldi, Widowed von Nagel zu Aichberg,
Wife of Baron Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 874)

She was born at Munich, January 31, 1891, as the daughter of Count Karl von Rambaldi, a retired Bavarian major, and of his wife, Mathilde, née Böhringer.

For their children, see Nos. 893 and 894.

875 BARON KARL ALEXANDER KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (son of No. 853) was born at Augsburg, December 27, 1888, attended public school and the William's Institute at Munich. He entered the Bavarian King's Own Infantry Regiment and became a lieutenant in 1910. With his regiment he went to the World War in 1914 and was first commissary of the 3rd battalion. As the leader of part of the 9th company he fought in all the hard battles in Lorraine. Promoted to first lieutenant in 1915, he was appointed adjutant of the 2nd battalion, and as such he fought in Northern France and took part in the glorious campaign of his regiment in Serbia. While fighting on the Italian front, he also led

Illustration No. 589

Baron Karl Alexander Kress von Kressenstein (No. 875)

various expeditions through the high mountains in the Alps, when it became necessary to bring about a connection between the dispersed companies of his battalion. After the return to the Western Front, his regiment was employed before Reims and then trained to participate in the Battle of Verdun. Towards the end of June 1916 the regiment arrived there and in a victorious advance Fleury was taken. Baron Alexander, the adjutant of the 2nd battalion, tried in the strongest fire to keep up a connection with the 3rd battalion. He succeeded in groping his way to the commander of the 3rd battalion, Prince Heinrich of Bavaria, through the heavy fire, but, while discussing the most urgent matters with him, sitting in a hole made by a grenade, a splinter of a shell hit his temple and he died a soldier's death in the arms of the prince, dutiful to the last, on June 23, 1916. His corpse was transferred to Munich and interred there in the Forest Cemetery, where his father was buried in 1920.

He received the Royal Bavarian Order of Military Merit and the Iron Cross, IInd Class.

Illustration No. 590

Baroness Sophie Anna Vera Kress von Kressenstein (No. 876),
Wife of Count Joseph Maria von Soden-Fraunhofen

876 BARONESS SOPHIE ANNA VERA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 853) was born at Munich, March 6, 1890.

She married at Munich, May 6, 1930, Count Joseph Maria von Soden-Fraunhofen, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and retired captain, President of the Council of the Crown of Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria, Honoray Knight of the Sovereign Order of Malta.

He was born at Neufraunhofen, May 30, 1883, as the son of His Excellency Count Maximilian Maria Julius Constantin August von Soden-Fraunhofen, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and retired state minister, state councillor and councillor of the Empire for the Kingdom of Bavaria, Honorary Knight of the Sovereign Order of Malta, Doctor Engineer h. c., and of Baroness Franziska von Aretin, Royal Bavarian Lady of the Court, Honorary Lady of the Royal Bavarian Order of Theresia and of the Sovereign Order of Malta.

Illustration No. 591

Baroness Helene Maria Rosa Margarete Kress von Kressenstein (No. 877), Wife of Moritz von Butler

877 BARONESS HELENE MARIE ROSA MARGARETE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN (daughter of No. 854) was born at Nuremberg, September 27, 1906.

She married at Ansbach, Middle Franconia, on April 4, 1929, Moritz Friedrich Ernst von Butler, a retired cavalry captain, owner of the estates of Wildprechtroda and Leimbach, Thuringia, son of Maximilian Friedrich von Butler, Ducal Saxon-Meiningen Chamberlain and Privy Councillor and of Maria Lydia Luise Mathilde, née Baroness Schenck zu Schweinsberg.

Illustration No. 592

Baroness Margarete Amalie Marianne Johanna Ernestine Friederike Juliana Kress von Kressenstein (No. 878)

He was born at Meiningen, January 6, 1879. They have one son, who was born at Wildprechtroda on December 29, 1929.

878 **BARONESS MARGARETE AMALIE MARIANNE JOHANNA ERNESTINE FRIEDERIKE JULIANA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 854) was born at Nuremberg, July 30, 1908.

She lives at Ansbach with her parents.

Illustration No. 593

Baroness Marie Valerie Ottilie Friederike Georgine Sophie Kress von Kressenstein (No. 879)

879 **BARONESS MARIE VALERIE OTTILIE FRIEDERIKE GEORGINE SOPHIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 857) was born at Alt-Ötting, January 7, 1908. She lives with her parents at Lellenfeld.

Illustration No. 594

Baron Friedrich Wilhelm Georg Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 880)

880 **BARON FRIEDRICH WILHELM GEORG CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 857) was born at Alt-Ötting, March 6, 1909. He entered the 17th Cavalry Regiment at Bamberg as a cadet on April 5, 1929.

Illustration No. 595

Baron Hans Karl Friedrich Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 881)

881 **BARON HANS KARL FRIEDRICH CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 857) was born at Alt-Ötting, May 6, 1914. He is attending college at Öttingen, Swabia.

Illustration No. 596

Baroness Maria Rosa Elisabeth Albertine Siegelinde Kress
von Kressenstein (No. 882)

882 **BARONESS MARIA ROSA ELISABETH ALBERTINE SIEGELINDE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 858) was born at Munich, October 13, 1912. She lives with her parents at Castle Kugelhammer.

Illustration No. 597

Baron Kurt Wilhelm Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 883)

883 **BARON KURT WILHELM GEORG KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 860) was born at Munich, July 3, 1900, attended four classes of public school at Munich and eight classes in the classical colleges at Nuremberg and Munich, from 1906 till 1918. He entered the Naval College at Flensburg-Mürwik on April 2, 1918, was assigned to the training-ship "Freya" on July 1, 1918, then to His Majesty's ship "Kaiser" on September 27 and was honourably discharged with the title of ensign of the navy on November 15, 1918.

He attended a special war course at the William's Institute at Munich, from January till April, and from then till August, 1919, was a member of the volunteer corps "Oberland" for the liberation of Munich from the Spartakists.

Illustration No. 598

Countess Martina Anita Clara Johanna von Spreti, Wife of Baron Kurt Wilhelm Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 883)

He began to study the law at the University of Munich in September, 1919, but interrupted his studies from February till April, 1920, being called as an ensign of the navy to the 1st Coast Defense Regiment at Kiel, and fought in the Kapp Insurrection, where he was wounded. From May till September 15, 1920, he joined the 2nd Coast Defense Regiment, and from then till November he was at the Naval School at Flensburg-Mürwik, was given leave of absence till October 31, 1921, and then put on the retired list with the rank of lieutenant of the navy.

He finished his legal studies at the university in October, 1923, then practised as a barrister at Munich and Dachau till November, 1926, when he passed the juridical state-examination. He was appointed assessor of the government of Swabia and Neuburg at

Illustration No. 599

Baroness Sophie Amalie Kress von Kressenstein (No. 885)

Augsburg, on May 1, 1927, councillor of the government on November 1, 1929, and is living at Augsburg. Baron Kurt married at Castle Unterweilbach, district Dachau, Upper Bavaria, July 16, 1925, Countess Martina Anita Clara Johanna, daughter of Count Martin Johann Nepomuk Josef Maria Franz von Spreti, Royal Bavarian Chamberlain and Royal Prussian lieutenant colonel, owner of the entailed estates of Unterweilbach, Weichs, Pellheim, Hebertshausen and Pasenbach, and of Anna Charlotte Ottilie Adele, née Baroness von und zu Aufsess. She was born at Karlsruhe, Baden, June 11, 1902.

884 BARON HANS RICHARD FRIEDRICH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN D$^{R.}$ Med. (son of No. 860) was born at Munich, December 27, 1902. He attended four

Illustration No. 600

Dr. Baron Hans Richard Friedrich Kress von Kressenstein (No. 884)

classes at the public schools of Munich and Nuremberg from 1909 till 1913, then the classical college at Nuremberg and the Maximilian Institute at Munich, from 1913 till 1922. He was a medical student at the Universities of Munich and Freiburg in Baden from 1922 till 1927 and practised medicine at hospitals of Augsburg and Munich. Then he went on practising at the hospital of Munich on the left bank of the Isar, from 1927 till 1928. He graduated as doctor of medicine, becoming an assistant doctor of the Second Medical Clinic there in 1929.

885 **BARONESS SOPHIE AMALIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 860) was born at Munich, February 7, 1904. She lives at Augsburg with her parents.

Illustration No. 601

Baron Georg Franz Kress von Kressenstein (No. 886)

886 **BARON GEORG FRANZ KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 861) was born at Schwabach, October 19, 1903, is a certificated barrister, who passed the state examination in April, 1929.

Illustration No. 602

Baron Karl Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 887)

887 **BARON KARL CHRISTOPH KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 861) was born at Nuremberg, February 4, 1905, became a clerk in a bank and is studying law at Erlangen.

Illustration No. 603

Baron Friedrich Karl Anton Kress von Kressenstein (No. 888)

888 **BARON FRIEDRICH KARL ANTON KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 861) was born at Bad Reichenhall, April 12, 1908, and is a student of technology at Darmstadt.

889 **BARONESS INGEBORG FRANZISKA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 866) was born at Fürth, February 20, 1923.

890 **BARON GEORG KARL KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 866) was born at Fürth, January 20, 1927.

891 **BARONESS JOHANNA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 872) was born at Munich, September 8, 1925.

892 **BARONESS JULIANA KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 872) was born at Breslau, May 2, 1929.

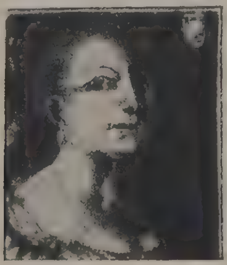
893 **BARON JOBST CHRISTOPH FRIEDRICH CARL OSKAR KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (son of No. 874) was born at Nuremberg, November 7, 1921.

894 **BARONESS ANNA SOPHIE KRESS VON KRESSENSTEIN** (daughter of No. 874) was born at Castle Allmannshausen on the Lake of Starnberg, Upper Bavaria, February 3, 1926.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE KRESS PICTURES

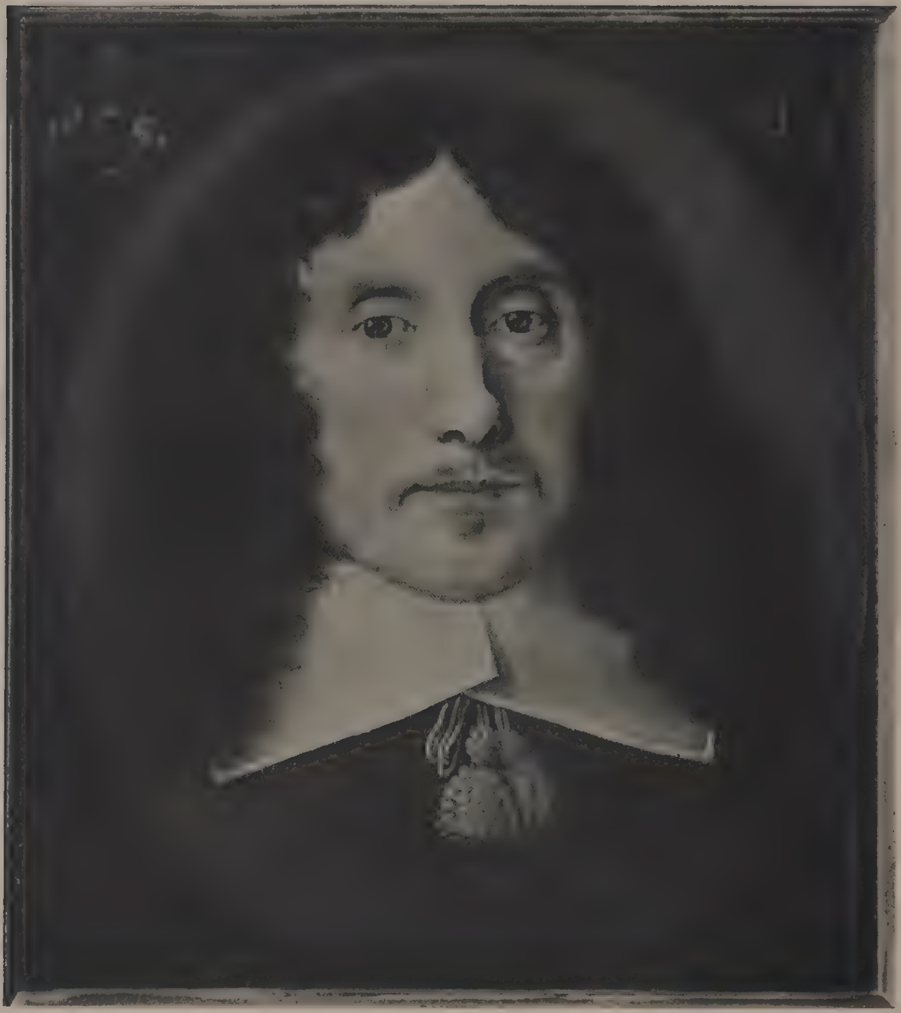
In the following pages I am going to show a number of pictures, where it was too late and hardly or not at all possible to state what members of the family the portrayed persons are, respectively to whom the illustrations refer.

Illustration No. 604



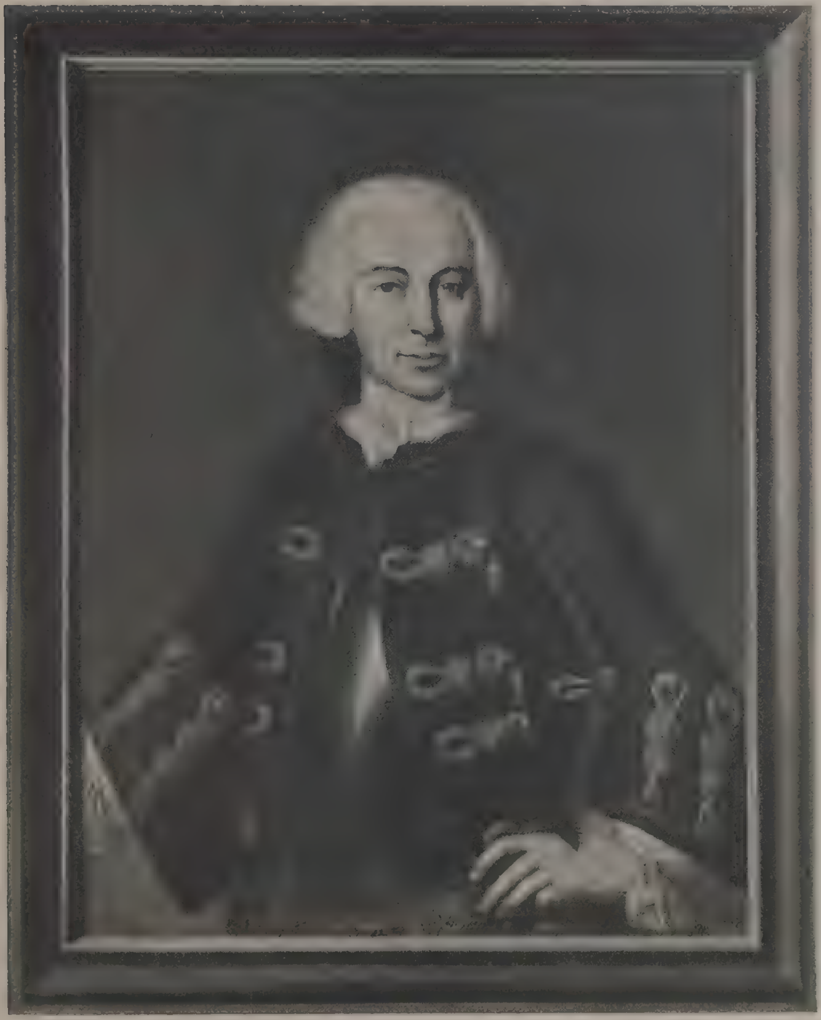
According to the coat-of-arms in the picture, the woman is to be recognized as some member of the Kress family. There is no possibility at all for the identification of her person

Illustration No. 605



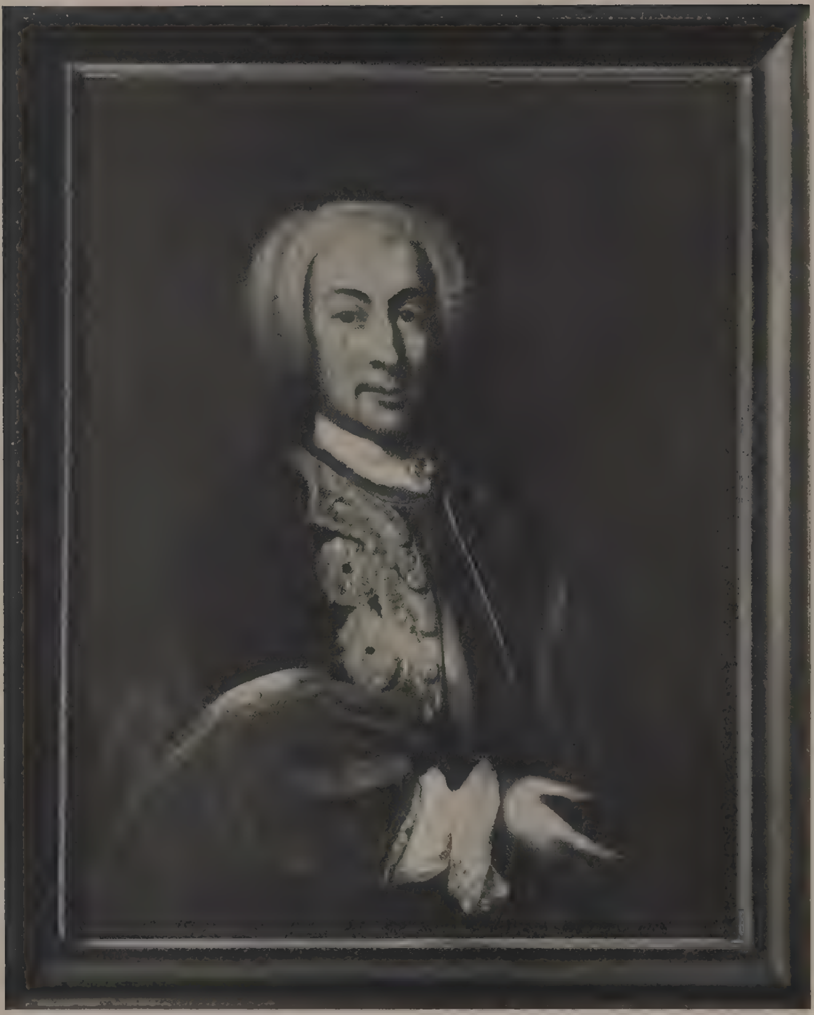
It was too late to make changes in the arrangement of the pictures. Only when they had gone to press did I see that this illustration contains the following inscription, which is difficult to read:
At the bottom left hand corner: Jobst Christoph Kress von Kressenstein Junior. At the bottom right hand corner: Aetatis suae XXXV/A°. MDCLVIII. (In 1658 thirty-five years old.) Hence it follows that the picture represents Jobst Christoph II Kress von Kressenstein (No. 370)

Illustration No. 606

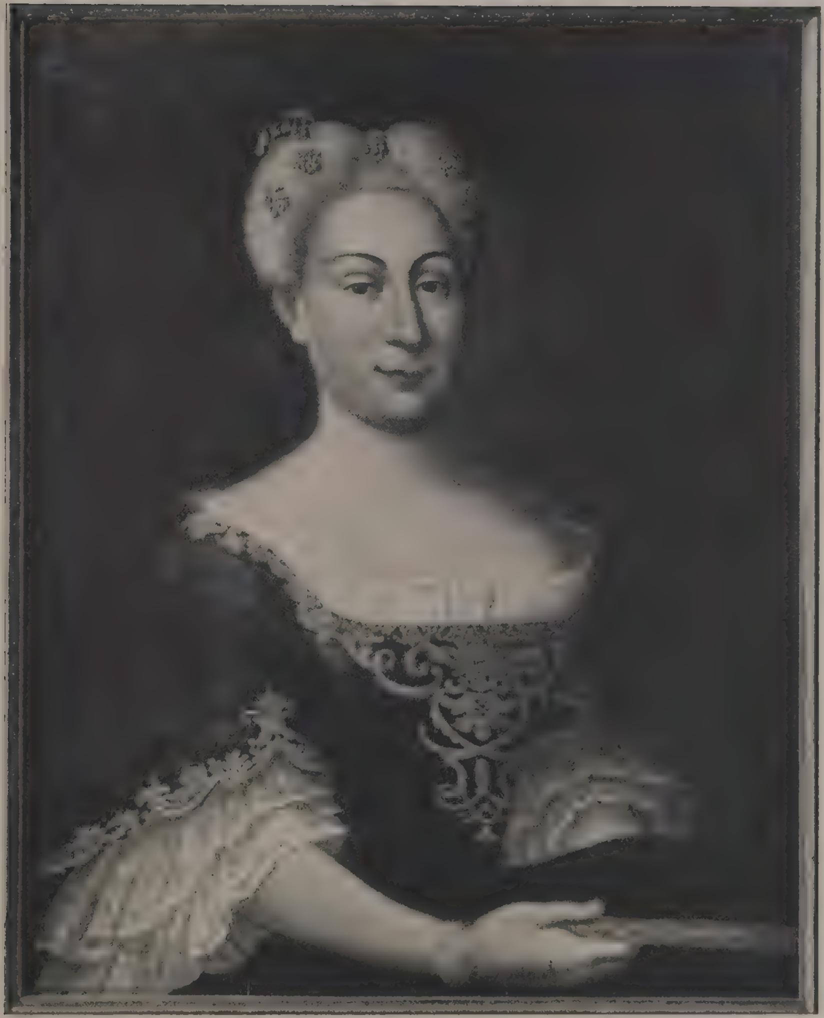


The man represented in this remarkable portrait, kept at Kraftshof, bears a strong resemblance to Rudolph Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 511). Compare it to the picture of the latter, illustration No. 404, page 454.

Illustration No. 607



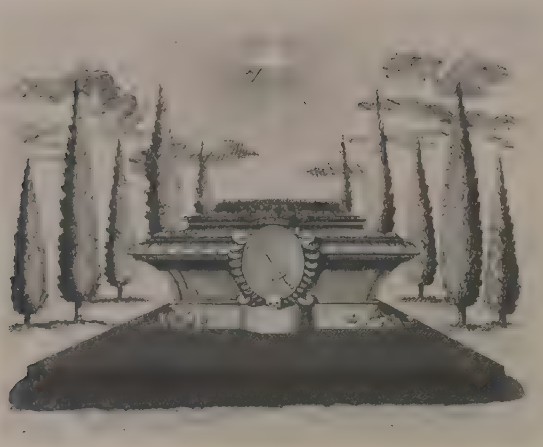
The man shown in this picture, kept at Kraftshof, bears a certain resemblance to Marcus Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 513)
Compare it with the latter's portrait, illustration No. 405, page 455



The woman shown in this picture, kept at Kraftshof, bears a certain resemblance to Maria Salome, née Dietherr von Schwaig, first wife of Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509)
Compare it with her portrait, illustration No. 396, page 445

Illustration No. 609

Illustration No. 610



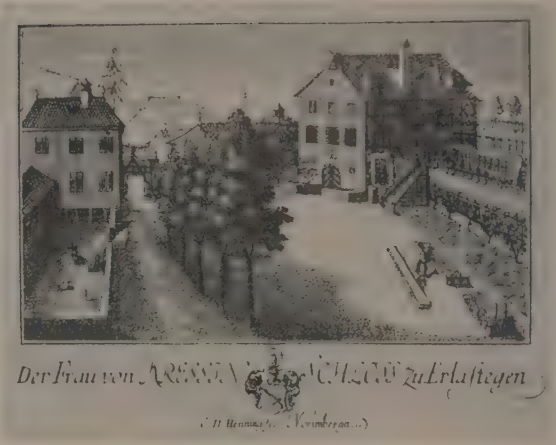
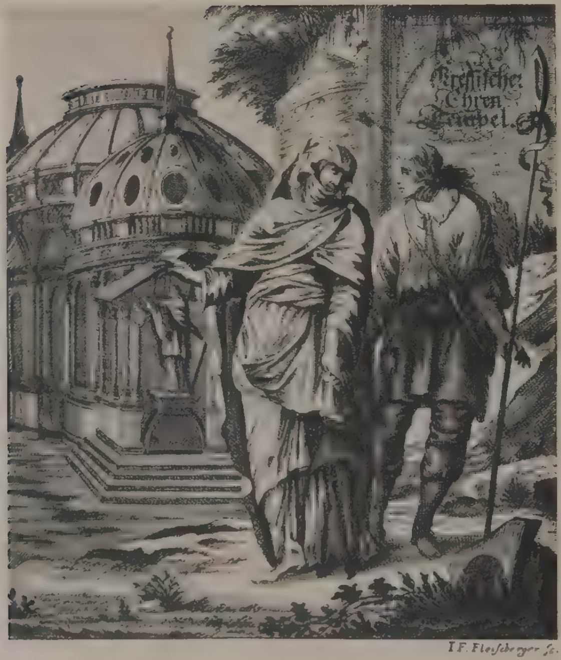

Der Frau von KRESSEN SCHLOSS zu Erlaſtegen

Illustration No. 609: This Kress epitaphium refers to Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509), who died on September 7, 1750

Illustration No. 610: According to the inscription, seen in this picture, the engraving shows the castle of a "*Frau von Kress zu Erlastegen*" (= Erlenstegen, at present an Eastern suburb of Nuremberg). The house is still called "*Kressenschlössle*".

Illustration No. 611

Illustration No. 612


Kreſſiſcher Ehren Tempel.
I F. Fleiſchberger ſc.

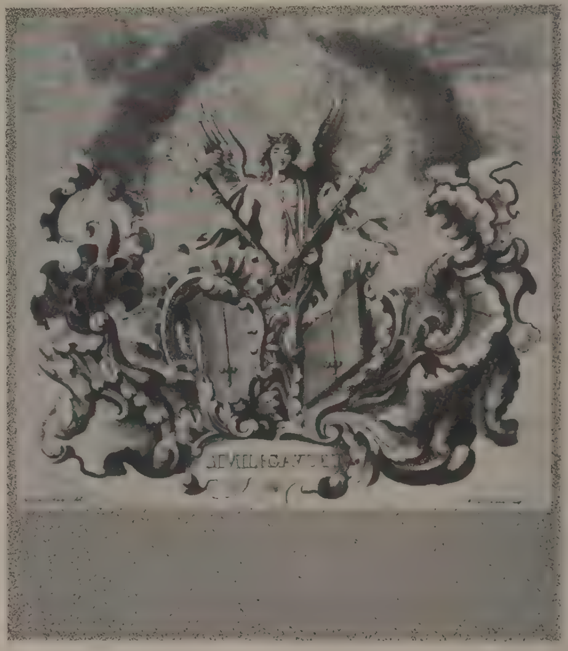


Illustration No. 611: Allegory: "Kress Hall of Honour". The figure to the right, representing a shepherd with his staff, seems to indicate that this engraving is somehow connected with the order of the "Pegnitz-Shepherds". (See the respective explanation in the register of sources under "Nymphe Noris".) From the book "*Kressischer Ehrentempel*" (see the register of sources), referring to Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303).

Illustration No. 612: This engraving refers to the marriage of Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 548) and Sophia Maria Kress von Kressenstein (No. 627) in 1748.

Illustration No. 613

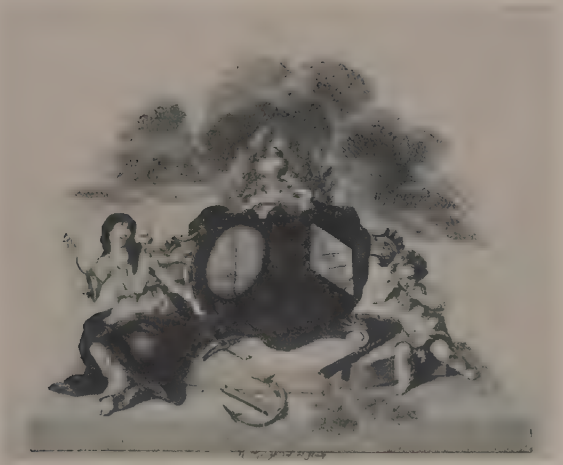


Illustration No. 614

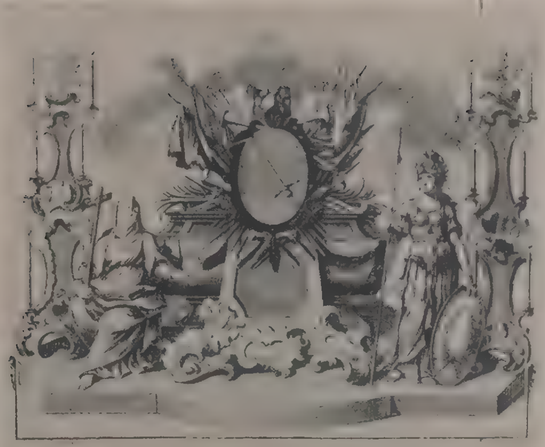
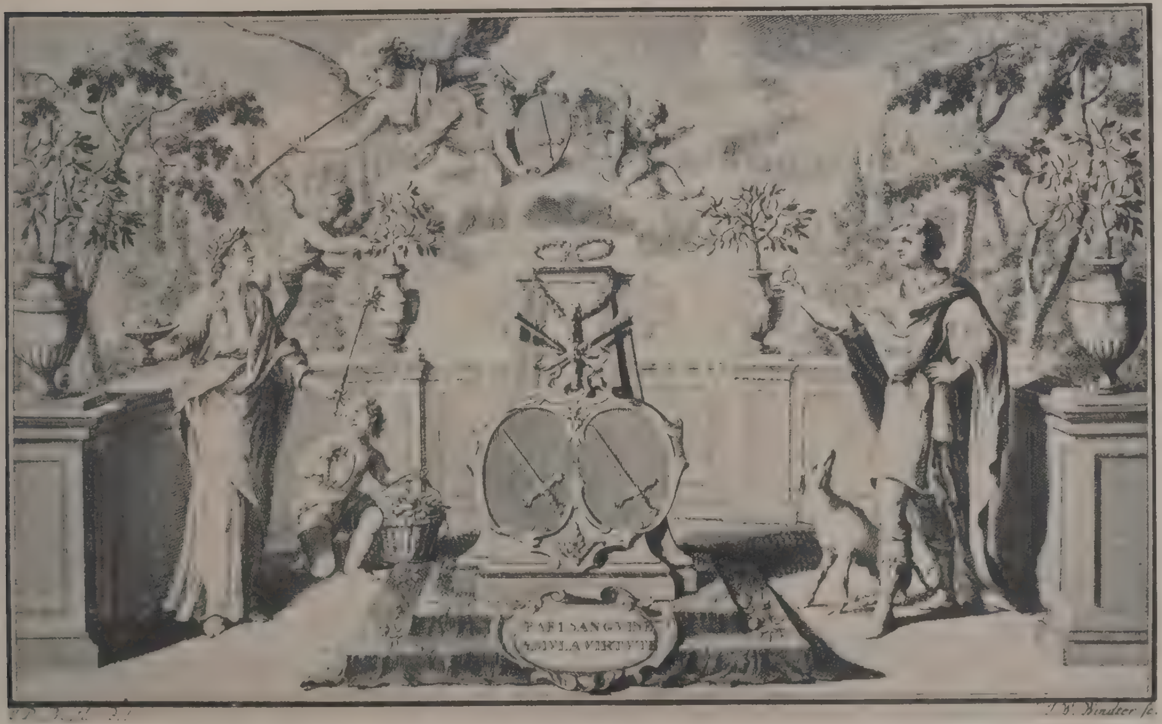


Illustration No. 613: This commemorative leaf refers to the death of Maria Clara Ebner von Eschenbach in 1757. She was the first wife of Christoph Carl Kress von Kressenstein (No. 640)

Illustration No. 614: The emblems, seen in this Kress epitaphium, seem to indicate that the deceased had chosen the martial profession

Illustration No. 615



In the clouds two angels are holding the escutcheons of the two last ancestors in common of the bridal couple: Jobst Christoph I Kress von Kressenstein (No. 303) (See page 288 ff.) and his wife, Maria Sabina, née Rieter von Kornburg.
The engraving refers to Balthasar Christoph Kress von Kressenstein (No. 514) and his second wife, Maria Magdalena, née Kress von Kressenstein (No. 544)

Illustration No. 616

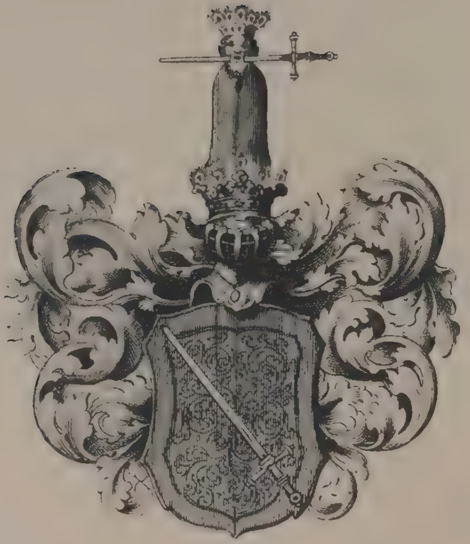


Illustration No. 617

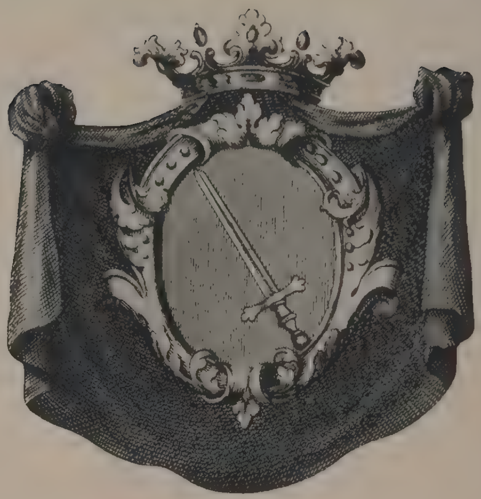
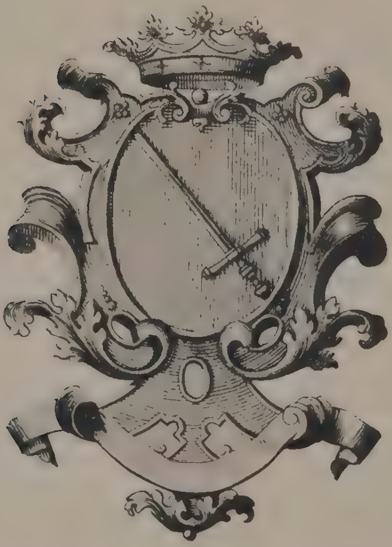


Illustration No. 618



Illustrations Nos. 616 and 618: Two Ex Libris of the Kresses. It could not be ascertained to which member of the family they belonged

Illustration No. 617: Funeral escutcheon, referring to Carl Siegmund Kress von Kressenstein (No. 509), who died in 1750

THE COMMERCIAL CONNECTIONS OF THE KRESSES

At Nuremberg

AS already mentioned in the chapter on the coat-of-arms with the sword[1], it indicates that its authentic possessors at the end of the thirteenth and the beginning of the fourteenth century owed their high social position to the martial profession. Also the circumstance that Friedrich I Kress (No. 3) dedicated the Church of Kraftshof[2], which had been founded by him in 1305, to St. George, the patron saint of knighthood, after its completion in 1315, may be considered a confirmation of this supposition.

The fact that Heinrich I Kress (No. 2)[3] and Friedrich I Kress (No. 3)[4] had been landowners[5], that the former was addressed as "Herr"[6] in the document of 1334 and that on becoming citizen at Nuremberg two members of the most prominent Nuremberg patricians were his sponsors, as well as their marrying into families of knightly descent, all proves that these two ancestors did not only occupy a high social position, but that they also enjoyed great wealth.

The members of the Heinrich or Dormentz line were landowners and on good terms with the provincial gentry for a long time, while the Friedrich line soon moved to the Free Imperial City of Nuremberg, without giving up their landed property.

The Friedrich line at Nuremberg, however, chiefly owes its amazing financial success and the admission into the Nuremberg patriciate in 1418 to the wholesale trade, carried on by Friedrich (Fritz) II Kress (No. 18)[7]. His business proved so successful that he was considered the richest citizen of Nuremberg, as noted already in his biography.

In spite of the undoubtedly great success which the commercial enterprises of the Kresses showed, the commercial activity of the family at Nuremberg did not last very long. Having begun about 1370, it was no longer important after 1430 and ceased altogether in the sixteenth century.

Since then the family mainly chose the diplomatic, political and martial profession in the service of Nuremberg as well as with some German and foreign princes, besides administering their large estates.

As may be gathered from the interesting treatise of Baron Friedrich Haller von Hallerstein[8] and other sources, the Nuremberg wholesale trade chiefly comprised the import of grocery goods, especially saffron, fine textile fabrics and raw materials, such as silk, cotton and metals. Later on the trade in the latter article caused them to become partners in enterprises that were carried on for the extraction and working up of metals, such as melting-houses, hammer-mills, etc. in the Austrian countries, in Bohemia and in the Mansfeld country.

---

[1] See p. 30. [2] See p. 39 ff. [3] See p. 94. [4] See p. 95. [5] See pp. 75 ff. and 83 ff. [6] Sir. [7] See p. 101. [8] See "Monographien deutscher Städte" (in the register of sources) Vol. XXIII, p. 23.

The Nuremberg commercial connections chiefly led to Italy, France, the Netherlands, to Poland, Hungary, Spain and Portugal.

Further particulars about the commercial connections of the Kresses are to be found in an essay by Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 836)[9]:

Among the merchants and tradesmen, whom Roth[10] mentions in his History of the Nuremberg Trade, Part I, § 18, in the fourteenth century, the names of Heinz (Heinrich) Rummel and Fritz (Friedrich) II Kress (No. 18) do not occur. They were both engaged in an extensive and profitable business from 1370 till 1388 with some other partners. They owned a house in the Fruit Market[11], which they had purchased from the brothers, Hermann and Heinrich Behaim and their wives, Getrud and Clara, on Saturday before St. Kilian in 1370, and carried on trade with Venice.

In the index of the founders, who had made presents to the Carthusian Monastery after its foundation in 1380, they are mentioned as "Heinz Rummel and the Kresses." The plural "the Kresses" indicates that even then one or several of the three sons of Friedrich II Kress (No. 18), Hilpold (No. 28), Conrad II (No. 29) and Ulrich (No. 30) were working with the firm, of whom at least the first mentioned had stayed at Venice for some time in his early youth.

In 1388 Heinrich Rummel and Friedrich II Kress (No. 18) agreed to dissolve partnership, when the latter took on the business with all the assets and liabilities and paid his brother-in-law, Heinrich Rummel, the important amount of 19,664 Rhenish florins. He carried on the trade on his own account, was closely connected with Venice and had his clerks visit the fairs at Frankfort on the Main and Nördlingen.

After his sons' return from Italy he made them partners of his firm. In 1395 the sons Hilpold (No. 28) and Conrad II (No. 29) and a cousin, Crafft Kress (No. 17), held shares in the fortune of the company. Some years later Ulrich (No. 30), the youngest son, and Conrad Paumgärtner, the son-in-law[12], appear as partners, later on also Hanns (No. 25), a son of Crafft Kress (No. 17).

When Friedrich II Kress (No. 18) died in 1406, the second son, Conrad II (No. 29), became the owner of the firm, which since then was called "The Conrad Kress Company", also known as "The Conrad Kress and Conrad Paumgärtner Company." He carried on his father's business until he died in 1430.

A good many changes came about in the course of time as regards the number and persons of the partners. Ulrich Kress (No. 30) died in 1410, and on account of the fortune and the education of his only daughter Margaretha (No. 68)[13], who was still under age, a legal contest arose between Anna Vorchtel, the grandmother on the mother's side, and the uncles and guardians Hilpold (No. 28) and Conrad II (No. 29) Kress. The contest was decided in favour of the latter.

---

[9] "Contributions to the Nuremberg History of Trade during the time from 1370 till 1430," published in "Nürnberg" (see the register of sources) 1880, fasc. II. [10] See "Roth" in the register of sources. [11] See illustration No. 85, p. 101. [12] Compare the biography of Anna Kress (No. 31). [13] See her biography, p. 136.

Consequently Margaretha's (No. 68) share in the fortune of the company remained in the business, owing to this decision.

Partners of the company for the time being were: Paulus Vorchtel, of whom the account of 1407 says "and when the account was settled, they paid Paulus Vorchtel his money and did not wish to have him any longer in their company"; besides, Berthold Tucher, the brother of Endres Tucher, famous for his Memorial; and his brother-in-law, Fritz Holzschuher[14], a son-in-law of Conrad II Kress (No. 29); then Gabriel Tetzel, who married the only daughter, Margaretha (No. 68), of Ulrich Kress (No. 30), mentioned above; finally Hans Waldstromer, a brother of the second wife of Conrad II Kress (No. 29); and Kunz Reck, probably a faithful servant of the company, whom they afterwards took in as a partner, making him a present of 200 florins.

Owing to the changes in the number and persons of the partners, the fortune of the firm was naturally exposed to great fluctuations. On the whole, however, there results a considerable plus out of the accounts settled, until the share of Margaretha Tetzel (No. 68) was taken out in 1424.

According to the memoranda existing, the fortune of the firm amounted to:

On the day before St. Barbara[15] in 1395	26,186	florins[16]
,, Friday before St. Catharine[17] in 1397	29,100	,,
,, Holy Eve in 1401	29,831	,,
,, December 1, 1403	31,728	,,
,, January 23, 1406	36,735	,,
,, December 17, 1407	39,119	,,
,, February 26, 1411	29,829½	,,
,, July 24, 1413	38,512½	,,
,, November 13, 1415	42,261	,,
,, the day before St. Mary Magdalen in 1418[18]	44,299	,,
,, St. Anthony's Day[19] in 1422	47,770	,,
,, Friday after St. Aegydius[20] in 1425	28,989	,,

Regarding the profit of the firm, there are several statements, which are often somewhat wanting of clearness. Thus the account of 1395 shows that there was a profit of 6604 florins; the account of 1403 that a profit of 13½ per cent was obtained; the account of 1406 that 16½ per cent was gained. In 1407 the profit is given as 16 per cent, in 1411 as 15 per cent. It is uncertain to which space of time these entries of profit refer and if they were calculated out of the business done or out of the invested capital.

The trade mark of the firm was a St. Patrick's cross, connected by a horizontal line at the top: X̄, with which also all the accounts and other documents were marked. The seals of the company, printed in green wax, also show this sign, on both sides of which there are the initial letters of the founder's name, F. K.[21]

---

[14] Compare the biography of Margaretha Kress (No. 49), p. 126. [15] December 3. [16] In those times the florin consisted of 20 shillings, thus corresponding to the English pound of to-day. But it must be emphasized that then the purchasing power of the money was considerably higher than it is at present. [17] St. Catharine = November 25. [18] July 21. [19] June 13. [20] St. Aegidius = September 1.

Later on the above mentioned Cunz (Conrad) Reck supported the interests of the firm at Venice. There exists a document, drawn up by the Doge Francesco Foscari[22], with his seal, on April 4, 1424, concerning a bargain, transacted between the Venetian Giorgio de Zanon and the German Conrad Reck.

Conrad II Kress (No. 29) also sent to Venice his eldest son, Friedrich III (No. 55), of the second marriage and had him work with his business friend, Francesco de Amado, for two years and six months, while the latter's son stayed with him at Nuremberg during the same time[23]. He also sent to Venice the son of a late cousin of his, Albrecht Kress (No. 42)[24]. At Frankfort on the Main Ulrich Meyer did business for the firm.

Among his business friends the following inhabitants of Nuremberg are enumerated:

Stephan Czuchs and Gigerode, Peter Ytelholtz, Hans Ortliep[25], Ulrich Burkart[26] and Eberhard Zinger, Markart Koler, Ulrich Burkart[26] and his company, as well as Heinrich Lochner.

As for the kind of business the company did, there are unfortunately no statements in the documents existing. Only once two Erfurt merchants made it their duty to pay their debt for silken gowns, which they had bought from Friedrich Kress (No. 18). In a number of promissory notes later on (1422—1427) the acceptors pledged themselves, on account of a bill, which they had drawn at Frankfort on the Main with Conrad Kress (No. 29), to pay various, partly considerable sums up to 3050 and 4000 ducats to Conrad Kress (No. 29), his company, the heirs or to him who may possess the draft with the agreement of the owner, at a certain date at Nördlingen or at Venice.

Conrad II Kress (No. 29) died on January 21, 1430. Regarding the execution of his testament, a dispute arose between his widow and the children by his first marriage, which was finally settled by arbitration. A stipulation of it says that Friedrich III Kress (No. 55), the eldest son by the second marriage, was ordered to render an account concerning the fortune of the company and to pay the shares to the partners. Thus the company was dissolved in the third generation.

The foregoing details were taken from documents and records, kept in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof.

Besides, there are some reports of the commercial connections of the Kresses in the following works, among others:

"Deutsche Reichstagsakten unter König Ruprecht"[27] part I, 1400—1401: No. 357 "King Ruprecht's order to Knight Conrad von Freiberg and to Hans von Mittelburg, who are to discuss respectively with Duke Leopold of Austria and with Francesco de Carrara of Venice, the safe conduct of an amount of money to be got from the Florentines, from Venice to Munich" (Heidelberg, on July 20, 1401).

---

[21] Friedrich II Kress (No. 18).

[22] The Foscarini were a prominent Venetian family. Francesco Foscari, born in 1373, was the Doge of Venice from 1423 till 1457.

[23] Compare: Gift Booklet of Mrs. Walburg Kress (No. 29), (see p. 118) published in "Anzeiger für Kunde der deutschen Vorzeit", vol. 23, col. 72, No. 65.

[24] See p. 123. Compare: Gift Booklet of Mrs. Walburg Kress (No. 29) (see p. 118) published in "Anzeiger für Kunde der deutschen Vorzeit", vol. 23, col. 71, No. 56.

[25] Ortlieb.

[26] Burckhard.

[27] See the register of sources.

Page 429, No. 11:

Item: "After having received the money, you shall meet at the German House at Venice Wilhelm Roemel (Rummel), Cunrad Soiler and Hanns Kress (No. 25), whom Ulrich Kamer has written to assist you, and, if you think you will be in need of their advice or assistance in our matters, you are to ask them for it."

"Mon. Zoll."[27] IV, No. 271, annotation:

"According to a note, found in the records of the Burgraviate of Nuremberg, there was drawn on January 7, 1375 a promissory note of 427 florins by the Burgrave Frederick of Nuremberg to Friedrich Kress (No. 18) and Heinrich Rubel (Rummel) for goods delivered."

"Mon. Zoll."[27] V, No. 307:

"Concz[28] von Kirchberg, bailiff, makes it known that Master Thomas has paid to the Kress (Friedrich Kress No. 18) at Nuremberg for him, (Concz von Kirchberg) 26 Rhenish florins on the Thursday after Laetare, anno 1393, and the same amount he (Concz von Kirchberg) intends to deduct the Burgrave from the debt which he owes him."

"Rothenburg, on Thursday after St. John the Baptist[29] in 1393."

"Reicke,"[27] page 648:

"The documents of the *Fondaco dei Tedeschi*[30] enumerate a great number of citizens of Nuremberg who carried on trade at Venice or who at least participated in commercial enterprises there. Among them we find the names of nearly all the Nuremberg patrician families. To the richest Nuremberg merchants there belonged the Imhoffs and the Hirschvogels (who, however, were reduced to poverty later on), then the Tuchers, Fütterers, Rummels, Kolers and Kresses, the Hallers, Ebners and the Behaims."

"Endres Tucher's Memorial 1421—1440"[31]:

"Endres Tucher . . . had then 52 florins life annuity at Eger and in the company of Conrad Kress (No. 29) and of his brother-in-law, Conrad Paumgärtner[32], an amount of 2000 florins . . ."

"Müllner"[27]:

"The merchants of Nuremberg who had traded with Venice, had made a foundation this year (1434) for a mass to be read before St. Sebald's Altar in St. Bartholomew's Church at Venice. The interests of this foundation amounted to 20 florins.

Heinrich Rummel, Cunz Imhoff, Erckenbrecht Koler and Friedrich III Kress (No. 55) are said to have been the first administrators and supposed to have put the invested capital into the revenue office at Nuremberg. In 1436 four more florins, in 1437 again two florins and in 1476 once more eighteen florins have been added, which is altogether 44 florins."

---

[28] Cunz or Conrad. [29] St. John the Baptist = June 24. [30] The warehouse of the Germans at Venice. [31] Published in: "Chroniken deutscher Städte" (see the register of sources), Vol. II, Nürnberg, pp. 5 and 6. [32] See biography No. 31.

The article on "The Tin Trading Company at Amberg and its Position in the General Development of the Tin-Plate Industry," an essay on economic history[33], says on page 47: "At the beginning of the year 1553 the delegates of the tin-plate trade lodged the complaint of the four whitesmiths. Since Whitsuntide 1552 they had got no more sheet-metal for tinning than should be apportioned to one master alone for the working up of it. Thus they were at a bad disadvantage, as they would be forced to keep some journeymen and servants at great expense. The reason, however, was that in spite of the prohibition, many others too sent their sheet-metal to Wunsiedel, besides the five proprietors of the sheet-iron works in the bailiwick of Waldeck in the Upper Palatinate, who were permitted to do so."

"There are especially mentioned:

Joachim Kress of Diessfurt (No. 170), Wildbold von Wirsberg, Caspar and Hans Mendl and Joseph Loneis (Löhneysen), called the most prominent and wealthiest proprietors of iron-works[34]."

---

[33] Published in "Oberpfalz und Regensburg" (see the register of sources) Vol. 66, 1916, by Dr. Friedrich Hessel of Eichstätt.

[34] District Archives at Amberg, Fasc. 326, No. 11, fol. 12.

OTHER KRESS FAMILIES

In Europe

IN the course of my research work, which was required for the compilation of the book before us, I have collected all the genealogical material that was to be found in literature and the archives, concerning the bearers of the name of Kress in its different ways of spelling, from the earliest times up to the present day. It was necessary to do so, in order to ascertain which of these persons belong to the family dealt with in this work and which do not. The former were naturally included in the present family history. As for the latter, a good deal of further and complicated research would be needed to prove that these persons do not belong to the family or to be able to trace any possibility whatever of connection.

This material, collected by me, which is incoherent on the one hand, but which on the other enables me to set up some genealogical tables of the various families, is so abundant that it is impossible to publish it in this work, quite apart from the fact that it is not yet so thoroughly worked out as it would have to be for this purpose, and its inclusion would considerably delay the publication of this book. Perhaps it will be possible to publish this genealogical material some day. Out of the rich material, however, I think I had better mention some details concerning the inventor of the airplane, as they may be of great interest in spite of the vague genealogical statements.

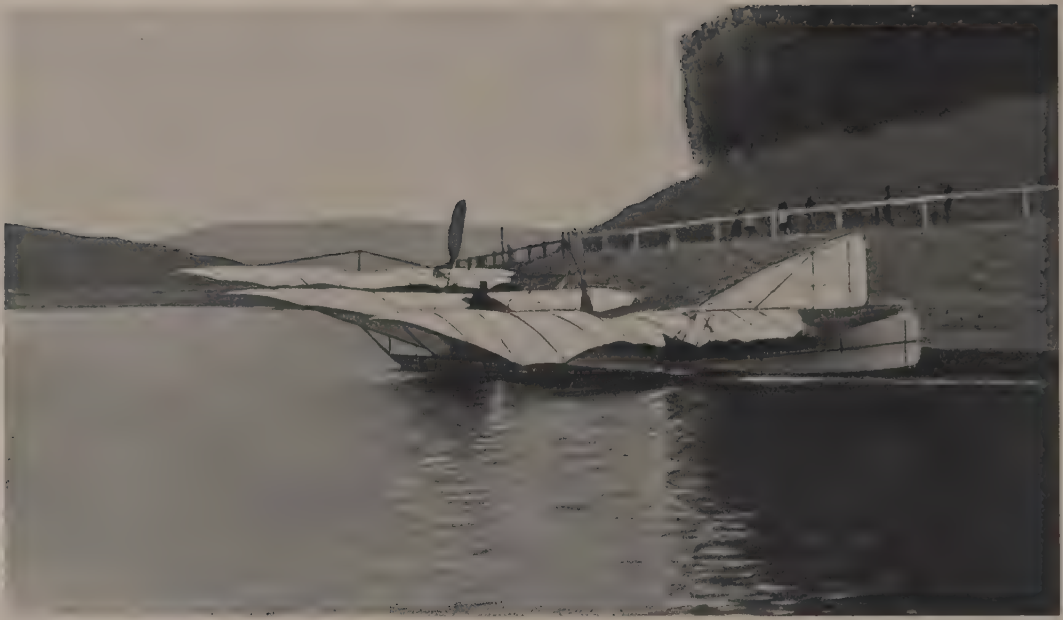
WILHELM KRESS, born in Petrograd, Russia, on July 29, 1836, was the fourth child of the manufacturer Wilhelm Kress, Senior. He attended five classes of the college in Petrograd and, being highly gifted for music, he entered a school of dramatic art. In 1857, aged twenty-one years, he went to Hamburg through Copenhagen, where he found a good situation. After Christmas, 1858, he left for Vienna via Prague, again returning to Petrograd via Brussels in the following year. Meanwhile he had married a cousin of his at Hamburg. His wife, who bore him a daughter, mostly lived with her parents while he travelled.

In 1864 he made his first attempts at flying without, however, attracting much attention, after having occupied himself for a long time with the idea of dynamic flying. Most of the best known experts in the sphere of physics maintained that the idea of flying with a "heavier than air" aerial vehicle was quite impossible. In 1873 he came to Vienna on occasion of the "International Exhibition" and since then this town became his permanent residence. Here it was too, that he worked busily, attempting to realize his invention. He held several lectures, published many articles and constructed his first hydro-aëroplane[1] on the strength of his calculations. With this hydro-aëroplane he made his first attempts on the reservoir of the Viennese Valley Water-Supply at Unter-Tullnerbach[2] near Vienna, where a monument[3] was erected to him in commemoration of this fact. The frame of this apparatus, which weighed 815 pounds, was made of Mannesmann steel pipes and the transversal ribs of the wings

---

[1] See illustrations Nos. 619 and 620. [2] See illustration No. 621. [3] See illustration No. 628.

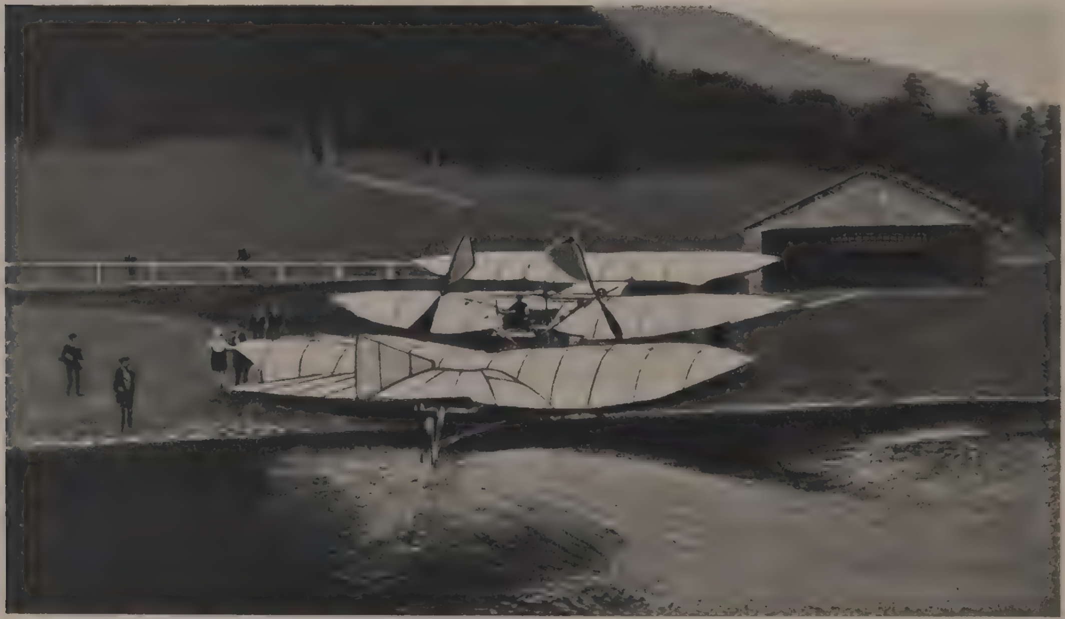
Illustration No. 619



Snapshot of the Kress Hydro-aëroplane, while Gliding on the Water

were of laminated wood. The covering of the wings and the rudders was of light balloon silk. In spite of its being easily dirigible on the water, this first hydroplane could not rise into the air, for it was not possible to construct an internal combustion motor that proved

Illustration No. 620



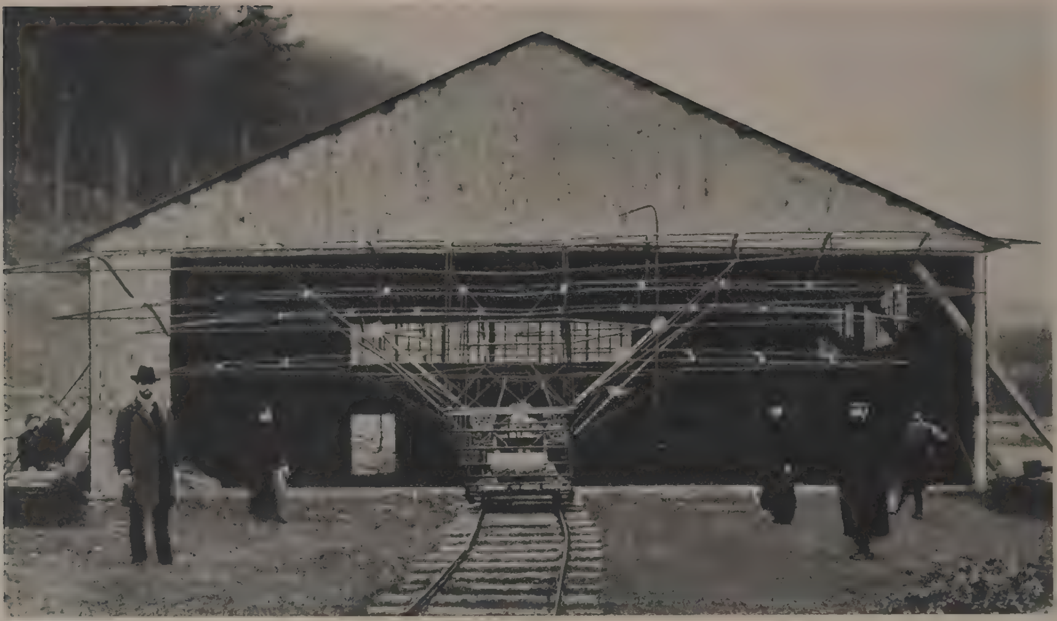
The Landing of the Kress Hydro-aëroplane

The Reservoir of the Vienna Water-Supply at Unter-Tullnerbach near Vienna. The arrow indicates the place where the monument stands, shown in illustration No. 628

strong enough at the light weight required. The motor which Kress used for this first flying machine was placed at his disposal by an automobile factory at Baden near Vienna and should have reached an effective power of 9 HP. It proved, however, that this motor had an effective power of only 7 HP, which was naturally insufficient to lift the heavy flying machine from the surface of the water. In general these first attempts in 1900 were rather encouraging and promising, a fact that was confirmed by several experts and officers of the Austrian Aëronautical Institute, who were looking on. But it turned out that the airplane was unfit for flying, not on account of its construction, but owing to the insufficiency of the motor.

Although there were a good many intrigues against the Kress flying system, partly from conviction, partly from jealousy, and people spoke of the impossibility of using a motorplane, His Majesty the Emperor Francis Joseph I of Austria dedicated an amount of 5000 crowns. This share enabled the so-called Kress Committee to raise some more money by further collections. Thus Mr. Eugen Miller von Aichholz and his wealthy friends collected an amount of 13,500 crowns, which made it possible for Kress to buy a modern motor. Unfortunately he was disappointed by a German motor firm, inasmuch as this new motor failed to accomplish what the manufacturers had promised. In spite of all that, Kress proved the possibility

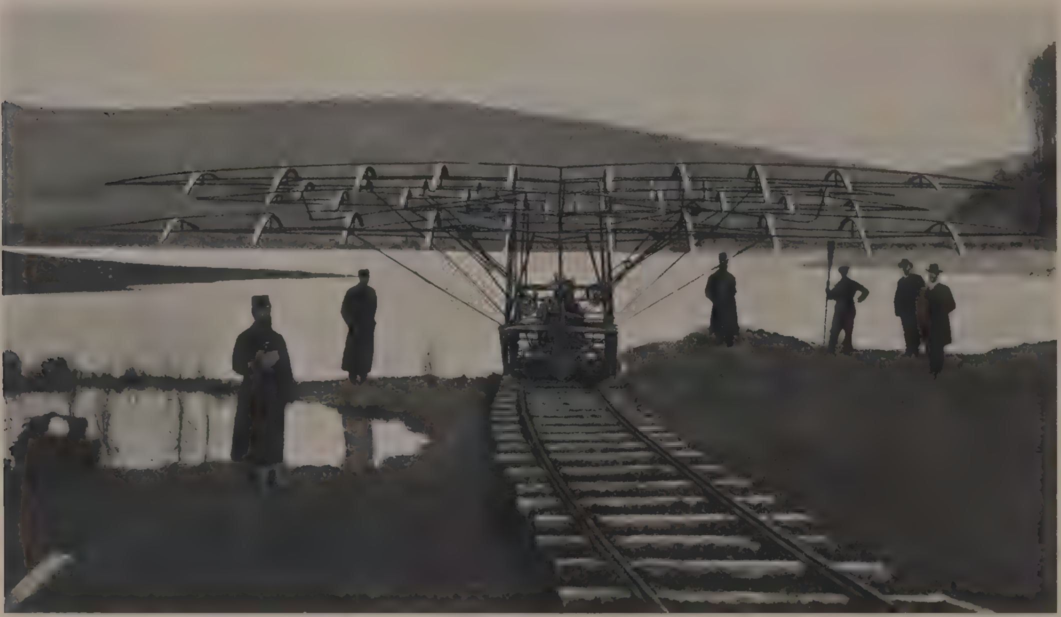
Illustration No. 622



The Second Kress Hydro-aëroplane, the Wings Uncovered and without any Gliding Boat. Front view

of flying, after having built this motor into his plane. Unfortunately the latter was badly damaged during some attempts at flying, as the pond was too small. Kress himself tumbled into the water and had to wait a quarter of an hour until he was rescued. This happened on

Illustration No. 623



The Second Kress Hydro-aëroplane, the Wings Uncovered and without any Gliding Boat. Rear view

Illustration No. 624

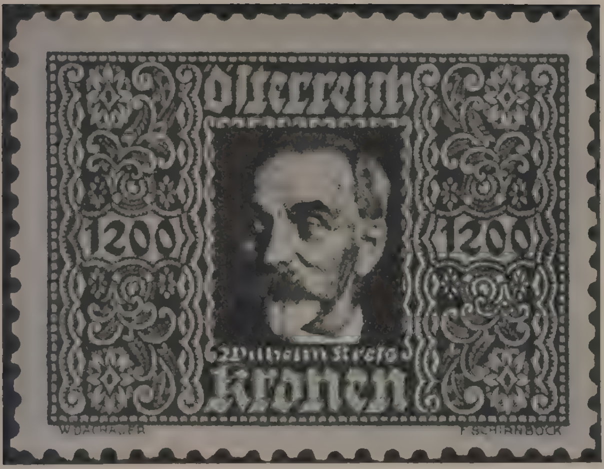

österreich
1200
1200
Wilhelm Kress
Kronen
W. DACHAUER
F. SCHIRNBÖCK

Illustration No. 625

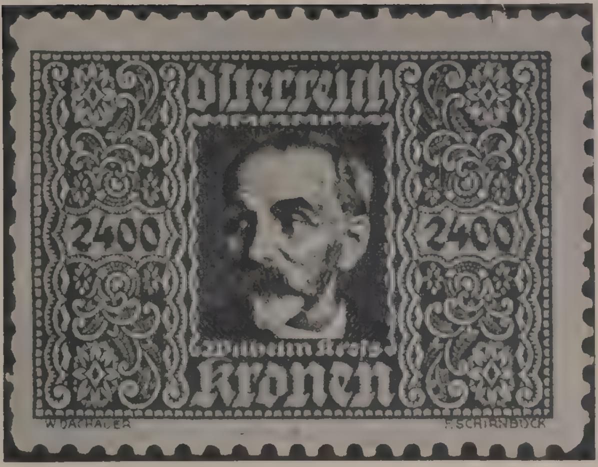
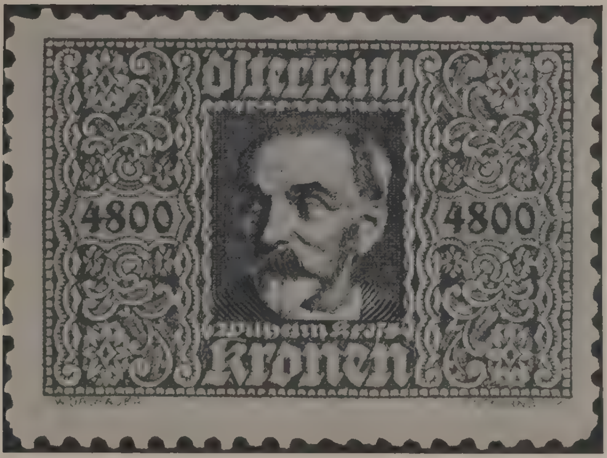

österreich
2400
2400
Wilhelm Kress
Kronen
W. DACHAUER
F. SCHIRNBÖCK

Illustration No. 626


österreich
4800
4800
Wilhelm Kress
Kronen

The Austrian Airmail Stamps with the Portrait of Wilhelm Kress
(Enlarged)

a cold day in October, 1901. In spite of it Kress was not discouraged, but went on working the whole winter, as long as his poor means permitted him to do so. He and a mechanician endeavoured to reconstruct and improve the airplane. In the summer of 1902 it was so far advanced that merely the wings and rudders had to be covered with balloon silk[1]. But now his money came to an end and he could no longer afford this expense. Besides, the attempts ought to have been resumed on a lake instead of a pond, for which the Neusiedl Lake was taken into consideration. But the money for the removal and transport of the airplane was lacking too and consequently Wilhelm Kress himself could never properly fly his hydroaëroplane.

[1] See illustrations Nos. 622 and 623.

Illustration No. 627

WILHELM
KRESS
GEB.29.JULI 1836
GEST.24.FEB.1913

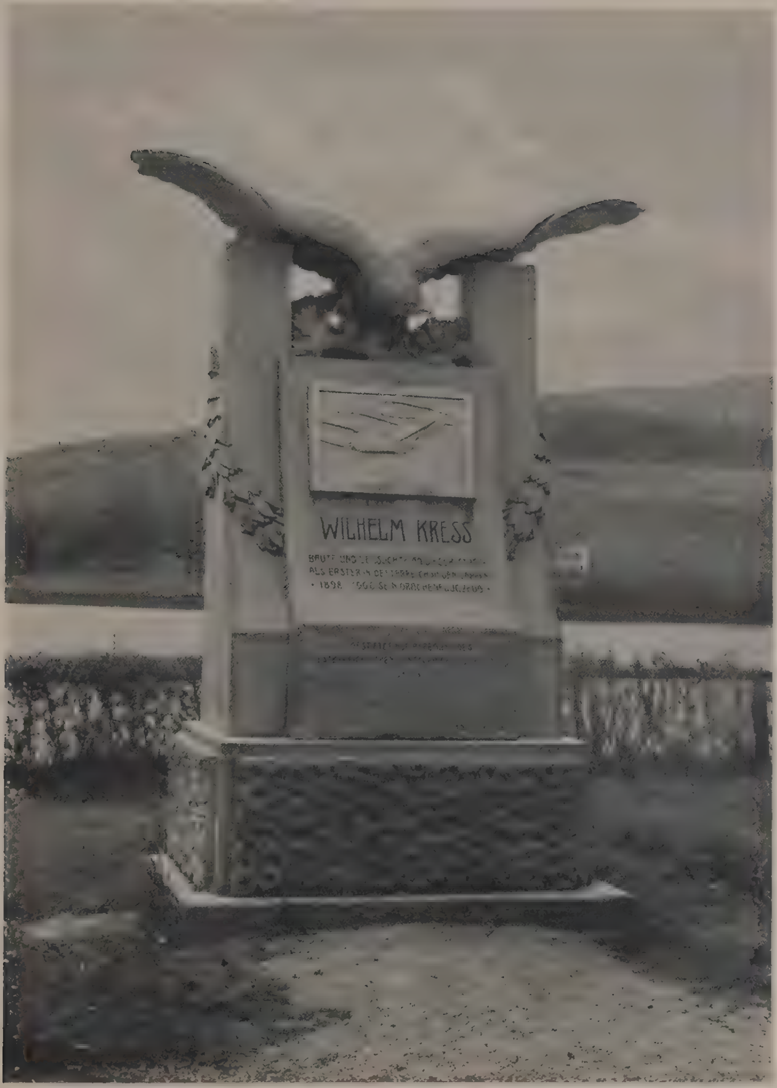
The Magnificent Sepulchral Monument of Wilhelm Kress in the Central Cemetery of Vienna. Dedicated by the City of Vienna

In 1903 the Wright brothers were the first to succeed in flying a "heavier than air" plane. They were the owners of bicycle-works and had funds as well as trained workmen and material at their disposal. At any rate, they constructed their first flying machine according to the principles which Kress himself had invented and put into practice. Thus Kress had at least the satisfaction to see that his scientific calculations had been correct, as was proved by the Wright brothers.

Wilhelm Kress was one of the many, especially Austrian, inventors, whose life was a continual struggle. He died in Vienna on February 24, 1913.

The importance of his invention was appreciated only after his death and the Muni-

Illustration No. 628



The Monument of Wilhelm Kress, Erected (by the Austrian Aëronautical Society) on the bank of the reservoir of the Vienna Valley Water-Supply[1]

cipality of Vienna dedicated him an honorary resting place in the Viennese Central Cemetery[2].

In 1922 another honour was shown to the deceased inventor by the Austrian Post Office Authorities, who had a set of airmail stamps published with Kress' portrait[3].

The illustrations Nos. 619, 620, 622 and 623 of the two Kress airplanes were taken from the book, "On Aviation. How the bird flies and how mankind will fly," by Engineer Wilhelm Kress, honorary member of the Viennese Aëroclub[4]. Unfortunately these pictures are badly printed on poor paper, so that I was unable, in default of other illustrations, to show any better pictures of the airplanes here.

---

[1] See illustration No. 621. [2] See illustration No. 627. [3] See illustrations Nos. 624—626. [4] In German: "Aviatik. Wie der Vogel fliegt und wie der Mensch fliegen wird." Von Ingenieur Wilhelm Kress, Ehrenmitglied des Wiener flugtechnischen Vereines. (Vienna, Spielhagen & Schurich.)

To return to the genealogy of this Kress family: Unfortunately I must mention that up to now I could not find the birthplace of the inventor's father, Wilhelm Kress, Senior, so that there are no authentic facts as yet, as to what family Kress he might have belonged to. It is only known that Wilhelm Kress, Senior, was born in Thuringia and that he went from Erfurt in Saxony to Petrograd at the age of 26 years. His wife is said to have belonged to a family of manufacturers at Hanau, Hesse. Besides Wilhelm Kress, Junior, she bore her husband five more children. Wilhelm Kress, Senior, had a weaving-mill at Petrograd and he was the first to bring Jacquard looms to Russia.

I am afraid that we must be content with these few genealogical statements for the time being and put off any further genealogical research of this Kress family.

In America

LIKE myself, Mr. Roberts has also collected some genealogical material concerning other bearers of the name of Kress in America. This material follows:

CHRISTIAN KRESS was born in Germany in February, 1728, and came to America on board the ship "Bawley" with George Grove as captain from Rotterdam, last from Plymouth[1], on October 23, 1752. In 1759 he resided in Northampton County, Pennsylvania, where Mary Eva, daughter of Christian and Mary Kress, was baptized at Salisbury Church on November 15, 1759. In 1765 he resided at Walpeck, Sussex County, New Jersey, near the Delaware River. His daughter Leah was baptized there, June 8, 1777. He later removed to Chemung, Tioga County, New York, along the Chemung River, where he purchased, January 22, 1790, lot number 14, of 162 acres.

He died in Chemung, March 27, 1800, aged 72 years. His will, dated March 24, 1800, and probated October 10, 1800, bequeathed to his wife Mary the use of his property during her life, and after her death to be divided equally among his children: John, Samuel, Jacob, George, Elijah, Lea Van Gordon and Sarah Bennet and the children of his deceased daughter Mary Bishop.

JACOB KRESS, born at Walpeck, N. J., August 21, 1765, married at Walpeck, May 31, 1787, Anna Depuy. He died at Elmira, N. Y., in 1863. His sons were George, John, Oscar, Rev. Elijah, born March 30, 1801, died May 11, 1850, and Benjamin.

BENJAMIN KRESS, born at Chemung, August 18, 1808, died at Elmira, February 5, 1862. He was a merchant at Covington, Tioga County, Pa., where he resided. One of his sons was John Alexander Kress, who became a Brigadier General in the Regular Army of the United States.

---

[1] See "Rupp", p. 290.

Illustration No. 629

John Alexander Kress, Corporal of the Color Guard, Class of 1858—1862.
U. S. Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.

The relationship of the descendants of Christian Kress to the Kresses of Steinau has not yet been established, but, because of the resemblance of Brig. Gen. John A. Kress to the descendants of Carl Kress (No. 334), it is probable that Christian Kress came from the Steinau district, especially as he arrived in America in the same year and month as Carl Kress (No. 334) and lived in the same county.

BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN ALEXANDER KRESS was born on the farm of his uncle, George Kress, three miles from Wellsboro, Tioga County, Pa., on November 4, 1839. In 1847 the family moved to La Porte, Indiana, by wagon to Buffalo, N. Y., steamboat to Detroit, Mich., railroad to Michigan City and plank road twelve miles to La Porte. His father later became Mayor of La Porte. He entered the United States Military

Illustration No. 630

John Alexander Kress, Lieutenant Colonel, Ordnance Department, U. S. Army.
Photo July, 1903

Academy, July 1, 1858, having been appointed by Congressman Schuyler Colfax, who was afterwards Vice President of the United States. On October 28, 1861, he resigned his appointment there, thus giving up the certainty of an officer's commission in the Engineers, or the Ordnance Department of the U. S. Army after eight months more of study at the Academy. He was immediately appointed first lieutenant in the 25th New York Volunteers by the governor of that state and reported to Brig. General James S. Wadsworth, then commanding a brigade of infantry in the Army of the Potomac, near Washington, for duty as his aide-de-camp.

On July 9, 1862 he was promoted to major of the 94th New York Volunteers and to lieut. colonel on November 1, 1862. He commanded the regiment in the battle of Fredericksburg, Va., December 13, 1862, and was cited for gallantry in the battle by the War Depart-

Illustration No. 631

Brigadier General John Alexander Kress in his 91st Year

ment in "General Orders to the Army." For his bravery and skill as commander of the 94th New York Volunteers in that battle, the brigade commander recommended bestowal of the "Medal of Honor," by the President of the United States. He served with the 94th in the battle of Cedar Mountain, Va., and a skirmish at the railroad crossing of the Rappahannock River, near Warrenton, Va., in August, 1862.

Shortly after the battle of Fredericksburg, Lieut. Colonel Kress was detached from the 94th New York and assigned as inspector general of the First Division, First Corps, Army of the Potomac, commanded by Brig. General James S. Wadsworth. Lieut. Colonel Kress served with that division as inspector general and aide to General Wadsworth in the battles of Chancellorsville and Gettysburg. For "distinguished bravery" in the battle of Gettysburg, promotion by brevet commission was recommended by his superior officers. In October, 1863,

Illustration No. 632

Clarence C. Kress, Lieutenant Commander, Medical Corps,
U. S. Navy. Born February 5th, 1884

Lieut. Colonel Kress resigned his commission in the 94th New York Volunteers and accepted a commission as second lieutenant in the Ordnance Department of the Regular United States Army. He continued on active ordnance duties and as aide-de-camp, or inspector general, in the Army of the James and the Army of the Potomac until the close of the war, with temporary rank as lieut. colonel and received brevets as captain and major for distinguished services in front of Richmond in 1865.

He served in the Ordnance Department of the Regular Army as lieutenant, captain, major, lieut. colonel and colonel until August, 1903, when he was promoted to brigadier general, having served over forty years as a commissioned officer, and was retired August 17, 1903.

In the war with Spain, 1898—1899, he served as chief ordnance officer of the U. S.

Henry Clinton Kress, Major, Aviation Corps, U. S. Army.
Born November 6th, 1886

Army in Cuba, with temporary rank of lieut. colonel. His age and long service prevented assignment to active duty in the World War. In Indian wars in the Northwest, in 1878, he received a brevet commission as lieut. colonel for gallantry in action against hostile Indians and the Distinguished Service Cross for "Extraordinary Heroism in battle against armed enemies of the United States."

General Kress has five children living (July, 1929), three sons and two daughters. William J. is a practising physician and surgeon near Spokane, Wash.; Clarence C.[1] is a surgeon in the U. S. Navy, now a lieut. commander; Henry C.[2] is a graduate of the U. S.

---

[1] See illustration No. 632. [2] He was adopted as an infant by Major J. C. Muhlenberg (now deceased) United States Army, and his wife. Henry C. Kress' name is given in the U. S. official list of army officers, dated January 1, 1929, as "Muhlenberg, H. C. Kress". See illustration No. 633.

Military Academy and is now a major in the Aviation Corps of the U. S. Army; Frances Lydia is the wife of Elmer Bradley and Anne M., the wife of John R. Starkey.

HENRY KRESS, born January 10, 1730, died June 13, 1787. He was buried at St. Michael's Lutheran Church, Germantown, and is probably the Johan Henrich Cress who arrived at Philadelphia on October 23, 1752, in company with Christian Kress[1].

On July 19, 1758 Alexander Huston of Philadelphia sold to Henry Kress of Creisam, in Germantown Township, hatter, for £ 32, 7 shillings, Pennsylvania money, two pieces of land in Germantown Township, containing three and one seventh acres, one situated on the westerly side of the North Wales great road leading to Philadelphia, at the place of intersection of a two perch lane into the great road, which two perch lane was commonly called the Paper Mill road and divided the tract from land of Abraham Tunes and the other piece, situated on the southeasterly side of the two perch lane. These tracts were on Germantown Avenue, between Hartwell and Abington Avenues and the one at the corner of Hartwell Avenue remained in the Kress family until 1839.

In December, 1687, William Penn granted a patent for 5,700 acres and the tract was called German Township. After the 2,750 acres or fifty-five city hereditary holdings in Germantown were laid out on December 2, 1687, the purchasers, to whom the remaining 2,950 acres in German Township belonged, divided the same by lot, on the 4th of April 1689, into three separate villages. The nearest to Germantown, containing 884 acres, was called Kriesheim or Cresheim; the middle one, 900 acres, was called Sommerhausen and the farthest from Germantown, 1,116 acres, was called Crefeld. Crefeld was named after the city in Germany from which the first settlers came and Sommerhausen after the birthplace of Pastorius, the founder of Germantown. Sommerhausen, a village in Bavaria, in Lower Franconia, on the right bank of the Main, southeast of Würzburg, was his native town. The territory included in the villages of Sommerhausen and Crefeld is now known as Chestnut Hill. It was bounded on the southeast by Cresheim; on the northwest by Springfield Manor, now Whitemarsh Township; on the southwest by Roxborough Township, now the Twenty-first Ward; and on the northeast by Springfield Manor, now Springfield Township. Sommerhausen extended from Mermaid Lane to about half way between Rex Avenue and Chestnut Hill Avenue or above the Chestnut Hill Library. Crefeld began here and extended to City Line or Northwestern Avenue.

In 1769 Henry Cress was taxed on twenty-one acres in Chestnut Hill. Here he kept a hotel in Revolutionary days. It was used as a hospital by American troops after the Battle of Germantown. When Howe's army occupied Philadelphia from September 1777, to June 1778, British foraging parties frequently raided Chestnut Hill and burned houses. The Cress hotel was twice plundered by the British and burned down, but rebuilt. Henry Cress received £ 1,275 damages from the American government after the Revolution. Stages ran from here to the city. Daniel Cress, of North Carolina, son of Henry, willed the property to his nephew, Henry Cress, Jr. It has passed out of the family, who were old settlers from Germany.

---

[1] See "Rupp", p. 291.

Henry Cress married, June 1, 1758, Amelia Schreiber and had children: George, born in 1762; Henry, born June 7, 1765, died August 18, 1848; Daniel, born November 9, 1768; Jacob, born August 24, 1770, died January 9, 1836, who had a daughter Mary, married to George Rex; William, born December 9, 1773; Sarah, born September 7, 1779; John; and Susanna.

JOHANNES KRESS, hatmaker, of Germantown, was born in 1722 and died October 4, 1752, on the same day as the four Kress brothers (Nos. 324, 325, 328 and 334) arrived[1] in Philadelphia. He was buried at St. Michael's Lutheran Church, Germantown. His will, dated August 20, 1752, was probated November 9, 1752 and mentions his wife, Anna Magdalena, and daughters Elizabeth and Anna Magdalena.

CHRISTIAN KRESS, born April 12, 1723, died February 28, 1777 in Philadelphia and was buried at St. Michael's Lutheran Church, Germantown. He and his wife, Mary Magdalena, had six children: Mathias; Christian, born January 24, 1767, died January 31, 1767; Michael, born January 25, 1768; Christian, born February 18, 1771, died October 28, 1774; Margaretha, born February 28, 1774, died November 8, 1774; and Elizabeth, born February 5, 1776.

JOHN KRESS, born in 1698, was buried at St. Michael's Lutheran Church, Germantown, January 23, 1780, aged 82 years.

CAPTAIN W. C. KRESS, of Lockhaven, Pa., was a son of George Kress and a grandson of Conrad Kress.

J. J. KRESS, of Smithton, Ark., is a son of A. J. Kress and a grandson of John J. Kress, of Wellsboro, probably a descendant of Christian Kress.

---

[1] See pp. 321—324.

REGISTER OF ILLUSTRATIONS

The names of the Kresses, occurring in column No. 6, are abbreviated as follows: "K." signifies "Kress" and "K. v. K." signifies "Kress von Kressenstein".

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
1-6	18, 19		Drawing			
7	21		Woodcut	Albrecht Dürer[1]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	The original woodcut is kept in the K. v. K. Family Archives at Kraftshof
8	23	3	Copperplate		K. v. K. Family Archives, Kraftshof	
9	23	3	Sculpture		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
10	24	3	Sculpture			
11	32		Copperplate		G. von Volckamer, Munich	From: "Geschlecht-Buch"[2]
12	35	370, 371	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
13	36	237, 262	Copperplate		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
14	40		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
15	41		Drawing	H. J. Dennemarck, Nuremberg, 1908		From: "Schulz"[2]
16-18	42		Drawing			From: "Schulz"[2]
19	42		Drawing	Hans Bien, 1630	K. v. K. Family Archives, Kraftshof	
20-23	43		Photograph			From: "Schulz"[2]
24	44		Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
25	45		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
26	46		Water-colour painting about 1530		K. v. K. Family Archives, Kraftshof	From the Chronicle of Christoph K.v.K. (No. 136)
27-28	47		Photograph			
29	48		Photograph			From: "Schulz"[2]
30	49		Drawing, 1590		K. v. K. Family Archives, Kraftshof	
31	49		Drawing	Hans Bien, 1620	K. v. K. Family Archives, Kraftshof	
32	50		Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
33	51		Copperplate	Johann Andreas Graff[3] *delineavit*, Johann Ulrich Kraus[4] *sculpsit*, 1694	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
34	52		Print, 1929			
35-37	53-55		Photograph			
38-40	56-58		Wood-carving		The Church of St. George at Kraftshof	
41	59		Goldsmith's work and pewter			From: "Schulz"[2]
42	61	316	Antique bronze	Peter Vischer Senior[5], Nuremberg, 1511		According to Heideloff. The coats-of-arms were affixed later on
43	62	136	Sculpture			
44	63	232	Sculpture	Hans Werner[6]		
45	64	303	Sculpture			
46	65	370	Sculpture	J. L. Bramig, 1711		

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
47	66	548	Sculpture	Georg Josef Mutschele[7]	The Church of St. George at Kraftshof	
48	67	371	Sculpture			
49	68	376	Sculpture			
50-53	69		Painting on glass, 1530			
54	70	93, 136, 314 370, 375	Wood-carvings, painted			
55	71	217, 232, 262 374, 380	Wood-carvings, painted			
56	72	449	Wood-carving, painted			
57	73	453				
58	74		Marble Relief			Photograph by G. von Volckamer, Munich
59	74		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
60, 61	75		Photograph			
62	76		Copperplate			From: "Schulz"[2]
63	77		Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
64	77		Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
65	78	262	Copperplate	Leonhard Schlemmer[8], 1804	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	After the oil painting of 1616 (See ill. No. 250, p. 283)
66	79		Copperplate	Christoph Melchior Roth[9], about 1750, Nuremberg		
67	80		Photograph		Baroness Elisabeth K. v. K. (No. 865)	
68	80		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
69	81		Photograph			
69a	81		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
70, 71	82		Water-colour painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
72	83	88, 262	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
73	84	3, 262 etc.	Copperplate, 1633		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
74	85		Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
75-77	86-87		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
78	94	3, 7, 8, 9, 88 250, 262			St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg	
79	95	3	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
80	96	6	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
81	97	7	Copperplate			
82	98	9	Copperplate			
83	99	10	Copperplate			
84	100	17	Painting on wood		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
85	101	18 etc.	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
86	102	18	Wood-carving, painted		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
87	103	18	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
88	107	24	Sketch for illustration No. 89			From: "Deutsche Gedenkhalle"[2]
89	107	24	Etching	Hermann Knackfuß[10]		
90	109	25	Painting on wood		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
91	109	28	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
92	110	28	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
93	111	28	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
94-97	112-115	28	Photograph			
98-99	116	29	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
100	117	29	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
101	118	29	Wood-carving, painted		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
102	119	30	Wood-carving, painted		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
103	120	30	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
104	122	42	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703) and Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
105	123	42	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
106	124	47	Wood-carving, painted		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
107	125	47	Copperplate	Johann Wilhelm Stör[11]	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854) and Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
108	126	49	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
109	127	51	Mezzotint	Georg Fenitzer[12]	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
109a	128	51	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
110	131	57	Wood-carving, painted		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
111	132	58	Mezzotint		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
112	133	58	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
113	133	58	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
114	134	58	Wood-carving, painted		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
115	138	81	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
116	139	81	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
117	140	86	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
118	141	86	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
119	142	87	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
120	143	87	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854) and Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
121	144	88	Mezzotint			
122-125	145	88	Painting		G. von Volckamer, Munich	From the "Schembart Buch"[2]
126	147	89	Mezzotint		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
127	148	93	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
128	149	93	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
129	150	93	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
130	153	116 etc.	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
131	154	116	Copperplate	Peter Troschel[13]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
132	155	116 etc.	Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
133	157	121	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
134	159	132	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
135	160	133	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
136	160	133	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
137	161	133	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
138	162	133	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
139	163	133	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
140	164	133	Bronze plate	Peter Vischer, Junior[15]	St. Lorenz' Church, Nuremberg	
141	165	133	Print, 1515	Christoph Scheurl	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
142	166	133	Goldsmith's work and book-cover	Paul Möller, Nuremberg 1513	St. Lorenz' Church, Nuremberg	
143	167	133	Water-colour painting	Jacobus Elsner[16], Nuremberg 1513	St. Lorenz' Church, Nuremberg	
144-149	168	133	Goldsmith's work	Paul Möller, Nuremberg 1513	Baronial Family K. v. K.	Kept in the German National Museum, Nuremberg
150	170	136	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
151	171	136	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
152	172	136	Mezzotint		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
153	175	136	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
154	177	136	Painted window		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
155	181	136	Copperplate	Georg Köler[17]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	From: "Saubertus"[2]
156	183	136	Copperplate	(Johann) Gottfrid Pfautz[18]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
157	186	136	Sword		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
158	187	136	Sculpture	Prof. Wanderer *delin.* Albrecht Leistner[19] *exc.*	City of Nuremberg	
159	188	136	Copperplate		G. von Volckamer, Munich	From: "Will, Münzbelustigungen"[3]
160	188	136	Medal, 1526	Ludwig Krug[20]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
161	188	136	Medal, 1526	Mathes Gebel	Claude W. K. (No. 703) and G. von Volckamer, Munich	
162	188	136	Medal, 1526, Reverse	Ludwig Krug[20]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
163	188	136	Medal, 1533		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
164-165	188	136	Medal, beginning of the 18th century	Andreas Vestner[21]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
165a	189	136	Relief, wood-carving		Baronial Family K. v. K.	
166	196	138	Copperplate		University Library, Halle	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
167	197	138	Copperplate, Ex libris		Claude W. K. (No. 703), University Library, Halle, Archives of the City of Halle	See "Chronicon"[3]
168, 169	198, 199	138	Book-cover		University Library, Halle	
170	202	138	Water-colour painting, 1602		Private property, Halle	
171	207	163	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
172	208	163	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
173	209	163	Water-colour painting		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
174, 175	210, 211	170	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
176	212		Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
177, 178	213	172	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
179	214	172	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
180, 181	218	195	Painting on wood		The church at Uebigau	
182	221	217	Oil painting on wood	Probably: Hans von Kulmbach[22]	Baron Gustav K. v. K. (No. 860)	
183	222	217	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	Engraved after the oil painting, ill. No. 182
184	224	221	Sculpture		The church at Hilpoltstein	
185	226	228	Copperplate	Johann Alexander Böner[23]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
186	228	231	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
187	229	232	Oil painting on wood 1591	Lorenz Strauch[24]	K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
188	230	232	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
189	231	232	Copperplate	Lorenz Strauch[24]	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	Engraved after the oil painting, ill. No. 187
190	232	232	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
191	233	232	Copperplate	Heinrich Ullrich[25]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
192	234	232	Medal	Matheus Carl[26], 1596	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
193	235	232	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
194	237	232	Painted window		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
195	238	232	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
196	239	233	Oil painting on wood		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
197	240	233	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
198	241	237	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
199	242	237	Copperplate	Felix Höpfner	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
200	243	237	Painted window		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
201-203	244-245	237	Goldsmith's work, 1635		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
204	246	237 etc.	Oil painting, wood-carving		St. Sebald's Church, Nuremberg	
205	247	240	Autograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
206-212	248-251		Photograph	The author		
213	252	250	Oil painting on wood		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
214	253	250	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
215	254	250	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
216	255	250	Drawing		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
217	256	250, 301	Oil painting	Lorenz Strauch[24]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
218	257	252	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
219	258	252	Painting on wood		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
220	259	256	Painting on wood		German National Museum, Nuremberg	
221	260	256	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
222	261	258	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
223	262	261	Copperplate	Johannes Pfann Senior[27]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
224	263	261	Copperplate	Johannes Pfann Senior[27]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
225	264	261	Manuscript on parchment	Christoph Girsner 1552-1629	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
226	265	261	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
227	266	261	Drawing	Georg Christian Wilder[28]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
228	267	261	Wood-carving		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
229	268	262	Painted window, 1641		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
230	269	262	Copperplate, 1647		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
231	270	262	Oil painting		Baron Gustav K. v. K. (No. 860)	
232	271	262	Oil painting		Baron Gustav K. v. K. (No. 860)	
233	272	262	Oil painting on wood, 1647		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
234	273	262	Oil painting, 1655		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
235	274	262	Drawing, 1608	Johann Wilhelm I K. v. K. (No. 262)	German National Museum, Nuremberg	
236	276	262	Copperplate	Andreas Khol[29]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
237	277	262	Copperplate, 1671	Johann Friedrich Leonart[30]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
238, 239	278	262	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
240-242	279	262	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
243	280	262	Copperplate	Hans Hauer[31] *delineavit*, Hans Troschel[14] *sculpsit*, 1619	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
244, 245	281	262	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
246	282	262	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
247-249	282	262	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
250	283	262	Oil painting on wood, 1616		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	Compare ill. No. 65, p. 78
251	284	262	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
252	285	265	Copperplate	Hans Troschel[14]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
253	287	301	Oil painting	Lorenz Strauch[24]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	Part of Illustration No. 217
254	288	303	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
255	288	303	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biographie No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
256	289	303	Painted window		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
257	290	303	Copperplate	Balthasar Moncornet[32]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
258	291	303	Oil painting		City of Osnaburg	
259	292	303	Manuscript		Family Court and State Archives, Vienna	
260	293	303	Photograph			
261	294	303	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
262	295	303	Copperplate	Pierre Aubry[33]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
263	296	303	Copperplate	Anselmus van Hulle[34] *pinxit* Cornelis Galle Jun.[35] *sculpsit*	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
264	297	303	Copperplate	Andreas Khol[29]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
265	298	303	Copperplate	Matthäus Küssel[36]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
266	299	303	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703) and Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
267	300	303	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
268	301	303	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
269	302	303	Mezzotint	Georg Fenitzer[12]	Claude W. K. (No. 703) and Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
270	303	303	Medal	Albrecht Janizer[37]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
271	304	303	Woodcut		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
272	305	303	Copperplate	Johann Jacob von Sandrart[38]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
273	306	303	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
274	307	303	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
275	308	303	Water-colour painting		Baron Karl K. v. K. (No. 856)	
276	309	303	Copperplate	Leonhard Schlemmer[8], 1798	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
277	310	303, 371	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
278	312	314	Mezzotint		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
279	313	314	Copperplate, 1640		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
280	314	314	Copperplate, 1645		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
281	315	314	Painted window, 1663		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
282	316	316	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
283	317	318	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
284	318	318	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
285	319	318	Copperplate, 1640		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
286	320	318	Painted window, 1695		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
287-288	325		Copperplate			
289	326		Copperplate, 1753			From the "London Magazine"
290	327	324, 325, 328, 334	Manuscript		Secretary's Office, Harrisburg	
291	328		Copperplate			
292-293	332-333	324	Manuscript			

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
294-296	335-337		Manuscript			
297	338		Manuscript			
298-299	340-341		Oil painting	Hesselius	Historical Society of Pennsylvania	
300-301	342-343		Copperplate	Theodor de Bry[39]		From: De Bry's Voyages[2]
302	345		Bronze		Pennsylvania Historical Commission	
303	348		Tombstone		Indianland Church Cemetery, Pa.	
304	349		Tombstone		Northampton, Pa.	
305	350		Memorial		Northampton, Pa.	
306	351		Photograph			
307-310	353-356	334	Manuscript		Register's Office, Easton	
311-313	359		Photograph			
314	360		Photograph			
315-316	361-362	334	Manuscript		Register's Office, Easton	
317	364	370	Copperplate, 1659	Matthias van Sommer[40]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
318	365	370	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
319	366	370	Copperplate, 1667		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
320	367	370	Copperplate	Matthias van Sommer[40] *del.* Paulus Fürst[41] *sculps.*	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
321	368	370	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
322	369	370	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
323	370	370	Copperplate	Edo de Ordovia	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
324	371	370	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
325	372	370	Copperplate, 1693	Daniel Savoye[42], *pinxit* Elias Hainzelmann[43], *sculpsit*	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
326	373	370	Copperplate	Johann Alexander Böner[44]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
327	374	370	Copperplate	Johann Alexander Böner[44]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
328	375	370	Copperplate, 1691	Jacob Christoph Sartorius[45]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
329	376	370	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
330	377	370	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
331	377	370	Copperplate	Georg Peter Nusbiegel[46]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
332	378	371	Copperplate	Jacob de Sandrart[47]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
333	379	371	Copperplate, 1665		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
334	379	371	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
335	380	374	Painted window, 1696/1705		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
336	381	375	Copperplate	Paul Decker Senior[48], *del.* Johann Wilhelm Windter[49], *sculps.*	Claude W. K. (No. 703), and Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
337	382	375	Painted window		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
338	383	376	Copperplate	Johann Baptist Homann[50]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
339	384	380	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
340	385	381	Copperplate		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
341	387	390	Copperplate		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
342, 343	392		Photograph			
344	394	414	Oil painting on wood		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
345	395	414	Copperplate	Bernhard Vogel[51] *del. et sculps.*	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
346	396	418	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
347	397	418	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
348	399	424	Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
349	401	441	Mezzotint	Johann Leonhard Hirschmann[52] *pinxit,* Valentin Daniel Preisler[53] *sculpsit*	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
350	402	445	Oil painting on wood		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
351	403	445	Oil painting on wood		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
352, 353	404, 405	445	Glass goblet		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
354	406	445	Copperplate	Gabriel Müller[54] *pinxit,* Johann Wilhelm Windter[49] *sculpsit*	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
355, 356	407	445	Painted window		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
357	408		Water-colour painting		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
358	409		Water-colour painting		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
359	410		Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
360	411		Copperplate	Georg Adam[55] *del. et sculps.*		
361, 362	412		Oil painting		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
363	413		Drawing, 1869	Jacob Grünewald[56]	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
364	413		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
365, 366	414		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
367	415		Painted window		Church of St. Lorenz, Nuremberg	
368	416		Photograph		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
369	417		Photograph			
370	418		Painted window	Kellner, Nuremberg, 1863	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
371	419	445	Oil painting 1738	Joh. Leonh. Hirschmann[52]		
372	421	451	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
373	422	453	Oil painting	Johann Eberhard Ihle[60]	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
374	423	453	Indian ink painting, 1760	Christian Friedrich Carl Kleemann[57]	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
375	424	453	Water-colour painting		G. von Volckamer, Munich	19th century
376	425	453	Painted window		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
377	428	489	Manuscript		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
378	429	489	Autograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
379, 380	430, 431	489	Tombstones		Indianland Church Cemetery, Pa.	
381	432		Photograph			
382	433	489	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
383	433	492	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
384	434	493	Drawing		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
385	435	493	Drawing		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
386	436	497	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
387	437	499	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
388	438	504	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
389	439	504	Painted window		Church at Engelthal	
390	439	504	Water-colour painting		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
391	440	504	Copperplate	Johann Sebastian Leitner[58]	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
392	441	504	Water-colour painting		G. von Volckamer, Munich	19th century
393	442	505	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
394	443	505	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
395	444	505	Copperplate	Martin Tyroff[59]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
396	445	509	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
397	446	509	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
398	447	509	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
399	448	509	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
400	450	510	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
401	451	510	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
402	452	510	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
403	453	510	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
404	454	511	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
405	455	513	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
406	456	514	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
407	457	514	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
408	458	514	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
409	459	514, 544	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
410	460	514, 544	Copperplate	Johann Eberhard Ihle[60] *invenit et delineavit*, Johann Adam Schweikart[61] *sculpsit*	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
411	463	548	Oil painting	Johann Eberhard Ihle[60]	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
412	464	548	Oil painting on wood		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
413	465	548	Indian ink painting		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
414	466	548	Oil painting 1797	Johann Eberhard Ihle[60]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
415	467	548	Painted window		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
416	468	554	Oil painting 1776	Georg Carl Urlaub[61a]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
417	469	554	Oil painting 1775		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
418	470	554	Oil painting		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
419	471	554	Painted window		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
420	472	554 etc.	Copperplate, silhouette		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
421-423	474-475	568, 573	Photograph		Reverend Reinhard Becker, Albig, Rhenish Hessia	
424	476	586	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
425	477	587	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
426-427	479-480	590	Document			
428	481	590	Document		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
429	483	590	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
430	484	590	Oil painting	Baron Robert von Doblhoff[62]	Claude W. K. (No. 703)	After a photograph
431	485	590	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
432	486	590	Tomb monument		The sons of John F. Kress (No. 590)	
433	487	591	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
434-436	490-492	592	Monument		Samuel Kress Post, G. A. R.	
437	493		Print			
438-453	494-509	592	Print		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
454	510	594	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
455	512	626	Silhouette		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
456	513	628	Copperplate			
457	515	634	Silhouette			
458	518	653	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
459	519	653	Oil painting			
460	520	664	Oil painting	Johann Jacob Kleemann[62a]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
461	521	664	Oil painting			
462	522	664	Silhouette			
463	523	664	Copperplate, 1798	Leonhard Schlemmer[8]		
464	524	664	Pastel painting			
465	525	664	Pastel painting			
466	526	664	Copperplate, 1798	Leonhard Heinrich Hessel(l)[63] *delin.* Leonhard Schlemmer[8] *sculps.*	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
467	527	664	Oil painting		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
468	528	664	Painted window		Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Kugelhammer	
469	529	664	Water-colour painting	Baron Wilhelm von Löffelholz	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
470	530	667	Silhouette			
471	532	676	Miniature	Josef Wilk	G. von Volckamer, Munich	
472	533	676	Relief	J. N. Tichtel, Nov. 9, 1805		
473	534	680	Oil painting 1857	H. Kellner	K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
474	535	683	Photograph		Reverend Reinhard Becker, Albig, Rhenisch Hessia	
475-476	536-537	692	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
477	539	698	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
478	540	699	Photograph		Samuel H. K. (No. 699)	
479-480	542-543	702	Photograph		Dr. Palmer J. K. (No. 702)	
481-482	546-547	703	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
483-484	550-551	704	Photograph		Rush H. K. (No. 704)	
485	552	708	Photograph		Henry H. K. (No. 708)	
486	553	713	Photograph		William R. K. (No. 713)	
487	555	733	Copperplate		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
488-489	556-557	742	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
490	559	758	Oil painting		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 841)	
491	560	758	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
492-493	562-563	770	Water-colour painting		Baron Maximilian K. v. K (No. 847)	
494-495	564-565	771	Pastel painting		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
496	567	773	Miniature	Moriz Michael Daffinger[64]		
497	568	773	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	Copy of a pastel painting by an unknown artist, which belongs to Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)
498	569	773	Pastel painting May, 27, 1895	Betty Heldrich	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
499	570	773, 831	Water-colour painting		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
500	571	773	Oil painting, 1902	Robert Demeter	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	After illustration No. 502
501	572	773	Lithograph	C. l'Allemand *delin.* Jul. Giere *lith.*	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
502	573	773	Lithograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
503	575	776	Pastel painting			
504	576	776	Miniature			
505	576	776	Water-colour painting			
506	577	776	Lithograph	Joseph Kriehuber[65] *delin.*	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
507	578	777	Pastel painting		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	The original, made by Countess Julie von Kolowrat-Krakowsky at Baden near Vienna in 1840, is in the possession of Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)
508	579	778	Silhouette			
509-510	580-581	778	Miniature			
511	582	778	Water-colour painting	Copy by Betty Heldrich, about 1895	Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
512	583	778	Water-colour painting	Johann Ender[66]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
513	584	778	Oil painting	Robert Demeter		
514	585	778	Oil painting	Robert Demeter, Budapest, 1903	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	After photographs of 1878
515	586	778	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
516-518	588-590	786-788	Photograph		Dr. Palmer J. K. (No. 702)	
519, 520	591, 592	789, 791	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
521, 522	593, 594	792, 793	Photograph		Rush H. K. (No. 704)	
523, 524	596, 597	813	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 841)	
525	598	813	Photograph		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
526, 527	600, 601	822	Photograph		Baron Maximilian K. v. K. (No. 847)	
528, 529	602, 603	825	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 874)	
530	605	830, 831	Lithograph	C. l'Allemand *delin.* 1842	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
531	606	830	Water-colour painting	Karl Goebel[67], 1851		
532	606	830	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 841)	
533	607	831	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
534	608	833	Oil painting			
535	609	833	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
536	610	834	Oil painting			
537-539	611-613	834	Photograph			
540	614	834	Oil painting	Betty Heldrich	Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, Nuremberg	
541	617	835	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
542-544	620-622	836	Photograph		Baron Gustav K. v. K. (No. 860) and Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 841)	
545, 547	623	836	Medal		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
546	623	836	Relief		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
548, 549	625	837	Photograph		Baroness Mathilde K. v. K. (No. 837)	
550	626	838	Photograph		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
551, 552	628, 629	841	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 841)	
553	630	845	Photograph		Baron Maximilian K. v. K. (No. 847)	
554	631	847	Photograph		Baron Maximilian K. v. K. (No. 847)	
555, 556	632, 633	851	Photograph		Baron Karl K. v. K. (No. 871)	
557	635	851	Medal, 1910		G. von Volckamer, Munich	
558, 559	636, 637	853	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 874)	
560, 561	640, 641	854	Photograph		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
562	642	856	Photograph		Baron Karl K. v. K. (No. 856)	
563, 564	644, 645	857	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 857)	
565	646	858	Photograph		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
566, 567	649, 651	859	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 859)	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
568, 569	652, 653	860	Photograph		Baron Gustav K. v. K. (No. 860)	
570, 571	655	861	Photograph		Baron Karl K. v. K. (No. 861)	
572	656	862	Photograph		Baroness Agnes K. v. K. (No. 862)	
573	657	863	Photograph		Baroness Mathilde K. v. K. (No. 837)	
574, 575	658, 659	864, 865	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 841)	
576-581	660-665	866-870	Photograph		Baron Maximilian K. v. K. (No. 847)	
582, 583	666, 667	871	Photograph		Baron Karl K. v. K. (No. 871)	
584, 585	668, 669	872	Photograph		Baron Franz Otto K. v. K. (No. 872)	
586	670	873	Photograph		Baron Oskar K. v. K. (No. 873)	
587, 588	672, 673	874	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 874)	
589, 590	674, 675	875, 876	Photograph		Baroness Nina K. v. K. (No. 853)	
591, 592	676, 677	877, 878	Photograph		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
593-595	678-680	879-881	Photograph		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 857)	
596	681	882	Photograph		Baron Sigmund K. v. K. (No. 858)	
597-600	682-685	883-885	Photograph		Baron Gustav K. v. K. (No. 860)	
601-603	686-688	886-888	Photograph		Baron Karl K. v. K. (No. 861)	
604	691		Mezzotint		Baron Georg K. v. K. (No. 854)	
605	692	370	Oil painting		K. v. K. Family Foundation, Kraftshof	
606	693	511?	Oil painting			
607	694	513?	Oil painting			
608	695	509	Oil painting			
609	696	509	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
610	696		Copperplate	Christoph Daniel Henning[68]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
611	696	303	Copperplate	Johann Friedrich Fleischberger[69]	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
612	696	548, 627	Copperplate	Johann Jacob Schwarz[70] *del.* Johann Michael Seligmann[71] *sculps.*	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
613	697	640	Copperplate	Martin Tyroff[59] *del. et sculps.*	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
614	697	?	Copperplate	Johann Justin Preisler[72] *inv. et del.* Martin Tyroff[59] *sculps.*	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
615	697	303, 514, 544	Copperplate	Johann Daniel Preisler[73] *del.* Johann Wilhelm Windter[49] *sculps.*	Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
616-618	698	509	Copperplate		Baron Friedrich K. v. K. (No. 834)	
619, 620	706	Wilhelm Kress	Hydro-aëroplane			From: "Aviatik"[74]
621	707	Wilhelm Kress	Photograph			
622, 623	708	Wilhelm Kress	Hydro-aëroplane			From: "Aviatik"[74]
624-626	709	Wilhelm Kress	Airmail Stamps	Wilhelm Dachauer[75] *del.* Ferd. Schirnböck[76] *sculps.*	Austrian Post Office Authorities	

Illustr. No.	Page No.	Re. to biography No.	Subject	Artist	Owner of the original or where it is kept	Remarks
627	710	Wilhelm Kress	Tomb Monument		Central Cemetery of Vienna	
628	711	Wilhelm Kress	Monument		Austrian Aeronautical Society	
629-631	713-715	John A. Kress	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
632	716	Clarence C. Kress	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	
633	717	Henry Cl. Kress	Photograph		Claude W. K. (No. 703)	

---

[1] The famous painter, drawer, copperplate and wood-engraver, printer, editor, sculptor, goldsmith, architect, engineer and writer, born at Nuremberg, May 21, 1471, and died there, April 6, 1528.

[2] See the register of sources.

[3] An architectural painter and etcher, born at Nuremberg, May 1, 1637, married at Frankfort on the Main in 1665, Maria Sibylla Merian, and died at Nuremberg, December 6, 1701.

[4] A drawer and engraver, born at Augsburg in 1645, died in 1719.

[5] The famous Nuremberg metal founder, born at Nuremberg about 1455 and died there, January 7, 1529.

[6] A sculptor at Bamberg, working from 1585 till 1612.

[7] A sculptor, born at Bamberg in 1759, where he worked, and died in 1820.

[8] An engraver, born at Hammer near Nuremberg, worked from about 1797 till 1826.

[9] An engraver from Nuremberg, became the engraver of the Imperial Russian Academy of Science at Petrograd and returned to Nuremberg after 1770.

[10] A painter, born at Wissen on the Sieg, August 11, 1848, died at Cassel, May 17, 1915.

[11] An engraver, died about 1740.

[12] A mezzotinto engraver, worked at Nuremberg from about 1670 till 1693.

[13] A drawer and engraver, worked at Nuremberg about the middle of the 17th century.

[14] An engraver at Nuremberg, born in 1590, died at Rome, 1633.

[15] The second son of Peter Vischer Senior, born at Nuremberg at the end of the 15th century, died in 1528.

[16] A painter at Nuremberg, died in 1546.

[17] An engraver, worked at Nuremberg about 1630—1650.

[18] A painter and engraver at Ulm, worked there and at Augsburg during the first part of the 18th century.

[19] A painter and sculptor at Leipzig, born there, February 6, 1887.

[20] A goldsmith, medallist, painter, drawer and engraver at Nuremberg, born there in 1490, became a master in 1522 and died at Nuremberg in 1532.

[21] A stampcutter at Nuremberg, born in 1707, died in 1754.

[22] A painter at Augsburg, 1522, who used the mark HK. (See illustration No. 183.)

[23] A drawer and engraver, born at Nuremberg February 17, 1647, died there November 2, 1720.

[24] A painter and engraver at Nuremberg, born in 1554, died in 1630.

[25] A painter and engraver at Nuremberg, born there about 1572, died in Vienna in 1621.

[26] A goldsmith and medallist at Nuremberg, about 1584—1602.

[27] An engraver at Nuremberg, worked after 1578.

[28] A drawer and engraver, born at Nuremberg in 1794.

[29] An engraver at Nuremberg, died in 1656, in his 32nd year.

[30] An engraver, born at Dunkerque in 1633, worked at Brussels and Nuremberg, died at Nuremberg in 1687.

[31] A painter at Nuremberg, born in 1586, died in 1660.

[32] A painter and engraver, born at Rouen about 1630, dealt in works of art in Paris and died after 1670.

[33] An engraver and dealer in works of art, born at Oppenheim in 1596, died at Strassburg in 1666.

[34] A portraitist, born at Gent in 1605, died about 1660.

[35] An engraver and editor of works of art at Antwerpen; was born there in 1600 and died in 1655.

[36] An Imperial court engraver and drawer, born at Augsburg in 1621, worked for some time at Munich and died at Augsburg in 1682.

[37] Also written Jamitzer and Jamnitzer, supposed to have been born in Vienna, a goldsmith and medallist at Nuremberg, died in 1590. He was the collaborator of his famous brother Wenzel Jamitzer.

[38] A painter and engraver, born at Regensburg in 1656, died at Nuremberg in 1698. His father was Jacob von Sandrart, mentioned in footnote 47.

[39] A goldsmith, drawer, engraver and editor, born at Liège in 1528, moved to Frankfort on the Main in 1570. There and at Oppenheim he founded a publishing house and died at Frankfort in 1598.

[40] Also called Somer, Somr, Somern and Sommern, a drawer and engraver, first known at Rotterdam about 1649, worked at Cöln, Nuremberg and Regensburg till about 1667.

[41] An engraver on copper, painter and picture dealer, who lived at Nuremberg in the 17th century.

[42] A painter, born at Grenoble, in 1644, died at Erlangen in 1716.

[43] An engraver, born at Augsburg in 1640, died in 1693.

[44] An engraver, born at Nuremberg, February 17, 1647, died there November 2, 1720.

[45] An engraver at Nuremberg, whose work is known from the time between 1680 and 1739.

[46] An engraver, born at Nuremberg in 1713, died in 1776.

[47] Jacob von Sandrart, born at Frankfort on the Main, May 31, 1630, died at Nuremberg in 1708. He was the father of Johann Jacob von Sandrart, mentioned in footnote 38.

[48] An architect, drawer and engraver, born at Nuremberg in 1677, died in 1713.

[49] An engraver at Nuremberg, born there about 1696, died in 1765.

[50] A cartographer and engraver, born at Kamlach (Mindelheim), March 20, 1663, died at Nuremberg July 1, 1724.

[51] An engraver, born at Nuremberg in 1683, died there in 1737.

[52] A painter of Nuremberg, died after 1738.

[53] An engraver, born at Nuremberg, April 18, 1717, worked at Nuremberg and Copenhagen and died April 8, 1765.

[54] A painter, born at Ansbach in 1688, studied in Vienna and died at Nuremberg.

[55] A landscape-painter and engraver at Nuremberg, died there in 1823.

[56] A historical and genre-painter at Stuttgart about 1850, later on at Munich.

[57] A painter, born at Altdorf in 1735, worked at Nuremberg, married, in 1760, the daughter of Rösel von Rosenhof and died in 1789.

[58] An engraver at Nuremberg, born there, in 1715, died in 1795.

[59] A drawer and engraver, born at Augsburg in 1705, died at Nuremberg in 1758.

[60] A painter, born at Eslingen in 1727, came to Nuremberg in 1749 and became the director of the Academy there in 1771.

[61] A drawer and engraver, born at Nuremberg in 1722, went to Italy and returned to Nuremberg in 1760, where he died in 1787.

[61a] A well-known portraitist, born at Ansbach in 1749, worked at Würzburg, Schweinfurt and Hanau, where he became blind in 1804.

[62] A well-known academic painter in Vienna, retired Imperial and Royal Austrian cavalry captain, born in Vienna, April 1, 1880.

[62a] A painter and engraver, born at Nuremberg in 1732, died at Erlangen in 1791.

[63] A painter and engraver born in Petrograd, Russia, 1757, worked at Nuremberg.

[64] A famous portraitist of Vienna, born there January 25, 1790, and died there August 22, 1849.

[65] A famous Viennese painter, born there December 14, 1801 and died October 13, 1871. His lithographic art was highly appreciated and he is said to have been the best-known lithographer in Austria and Germany of his time.

[66] A famous historical painter and portraitist of Vienna, born there November 3, 1793 and died there March 16, 1854.

[67] A water-colour painter, who worked in Vienna and was born there in 1824.

[68] A painter, engraver on copper and picture dealer, born at Nuremberg in 1734, died in 1795.

[69] An engraver on copper, who worked at Nuremberg about 1660.

[70] A drawer and painter, who worked at Nuremberg during the first half of the 18th century.

[71] A drawer, engraver on copper and picture dealer at Nuremberg, born in 1720, died in 1762.

[72] A drawer and painter, born at Nuremberg, December 4, 1698, died February 18, 1771. He was the eldest son of Johann Daniel Preisler. (See footnote No. 73.)

[73] A painter, born at Nuremberg, January 17, 1666, died October 13, 1737. He was the director of the Academy of Arts at Nuremberg and the father of Johann Justin Preisler. (See footnote No. 72.)

[74] See footnote No. 4, p. 711.

[75] A well-known painter and professor of the Academy of Arts in Vienna, born at Ried in the Inn-District on April 5, 1881.

[76] Professor Ferdinand Schirnböck, a famous engraver on copper, was born at Hollabrunn near Vienna on August 27, 1859. He is living at Perchtoldsdorf near Vienna.

REGISTER OF SOURCES

With the literary sources enumerated here the original title is mentioned after the keyword. As far as necessary, the words were translated into English and put in parenthesis. As far as is known, the place, year of publication and the publishers were also printed at the end of the bibliographical statements

ADLER, JAHRB.: Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Heraldischen Gesellschaft "Adler" (Annual of the Imperial and Royal Heraldic Society "Adler"), Vienna, 1871-1918.

ADLER, MONBL.: Monatsblatt der (Kaiserlich-Königlichen) Heraldischen Gesellschaft "Adler" (Monthly Publications of the (Imperial and Royal) Heraldic Society "Adler"), Vienna, 1881-1930.

ALBERTI: Württembergisches Adels- und Wappenbuch (Directory of Nobility and Coats-of-arms in Wurttemberg), by O. von Alberti, Stuttgart, 1889-1898

ALLG. DEUTSCHE BIOGRAPHIE: Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie (General German Biography), Leipzig, Duncker & Humblot, 1875-1912, 56 volumes.

AMRHEIN: Beitrag zur Geschichte des Schlosses Homburg[1] (Contribution to the History of the Castle of Homburg[1]), by Dr. A. Amrhein, published in "Arch. Ufr." vol. 38, Würzburg, 1896.

ANZEIGER FÜR KUNDE DER DEUTSCHEN VORZEIT (Gazette for the Knowledge of the German Past), new series, 1853/54 ff. Publication of the German National Museum at Nuremberg.

ARCHIVES:

Amberg, Upper Palatinate: District Archives;
Culmbach, Upper Franconia: Town Archives;
Darmstadt: Hessian State Archives;
Dresden: Municipal Archives, — Saxonian Main State Archives;
Halle on the Saale: Municipal Archives;
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: State Archives;
Kraftshof: Baronial Kress von Kressenstein Family Archives;
Leipzig: Matricula of the University;
Munich: Bavarian Main State Archives;
Nuremberg: City Library, — German National Museum, — Municipal Archives, — State Archives;
Stuttgart = "Württ. St. A.";
Vienna, Austria: Archives of the Nobility of the former Roman German Empire, — Family[2] Court and State Archives, — Military Archives, — Archives of the Technical Museum.

ARCH. UFR.: Archiv des Historischen Vereins für Unterfranken in Würzburg (Archives of the Historical Society of Lower Franconia at Würzburg), periodical publication, Würzburg, 1832 ff.

BAIER: Geschichte des alten Augustinerklosters in Würzburg (History of the Old Monastery of the Austin Friars at Würzburg[3]), by Dr. Johann Baier, Würzburg, Stahel, 1895.

BALBINUS: Miscellanea historica regni Bohemiae (Historical Miscellanies of the Kingdom of Bohemia), by Bohuslav Balbinus, Prague, 1680-1688.

BAYER. KIRCHENGESCH.: Beiträge zur Bayerischen Kirchengeschichte (Contributions to the Bavarian Ecclesiastical History), published by Dr. Theodor Kolde, Professor of ecclesiastical history at the University of Erlangen, Erlangen, Fr. Junge, 1895 ff.

BEITRÄGE ZUR KUNSTGESCHICHTE NÜRNBERGS: Lorenz and Georg Strauch, Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte Nürnbergs im 16. und 17. Jahrhundert (Contributions to the Nuremberg History of Art in the 16th and 17th Century), by Hans Hubert Mahn, Reutlingen, 1927, Gryphius.

BERMANN: Alt- und Neu-Wien, Geschichte der Kaiserstadt und ihrer Umgebung (Old and New Vienna, A History of the Imperial City and its Surroundings), by Moriz Bermann, Vienna, 1880.

BERNAU: Studien und Materialien zur Spezialgeschichte und Heimatskunde des deutschen Sprachgebietes in Böhmen und Mähren (Studies and Material for the Special History and Knowledge of the Native Country in the Domain of the German Language in Bohemia and Moravia), by Friedrich Bernau, Prague, J. G. Calve, 1903.

BIEDERMANN: Geschlechtsregister des Hochadeligen Patriciats zu Nürnberg, etc. (Genealogical Register of the Most Noble Patriciate of Nuremberg), by Johann Gottfried Biedermann, Bayreuth, 1748, Fr. Elias Dietzel.

BIOGRAPHIEN BAYER. OFFIZIERE: Biographien der im Kriege gegen Frankreich gefallenen Offiziere der bayerischen Armee, auf Allerhöchsten Befehl S. M. König Ludwigs II. von Kameraden der Gebliebenen verfaßt (Biographies of the Bavarian Officers, who were killed in the war against France; written by some comrades of the dead, authorized by special order of H. M. King Ludwig II.), Nuremberg, 1871, Sigmund Soldan.

BISCHOFF: Georg Philipp Harsdörfer, Ein Zeitbild aus dem 17. Jahrhundert (A Record of the 17th Century), published upon the jubilee of the Order of the Pegnitz Shepherds[4], Nuremberg, 1894.

BL. F. ARCHIT.: Blätter für Architektur und Kunsthandwerk (Journal for Architecture and Arts and Crafts) 1888 ff.

BOREGK: Behmische Chronica ..... richtige Beschreibung des Königreichs Behaimb, etc. (Bohemian Chronicle ..... correct description of the Kingdom of Bohemia, etc.), by Martin Boregk, Vratislaviensis (of Breslau), Wittenberg, 1587.

BRETSCHNEIDER: Corpus reformatorum, by Carl Gottlieb Bretschneider, Halle, 1834 ff., Schwetschke & fil.

BRUCK: Friedrich der Weise als Förderer der Kunst (Frederick the Wise as a Patron of Art), by Robert Bruck, Straßburg, 1903, J. H. Ed. Heitz.

BRUMBAUCH: History of the German Baptist Brethren by Martin G. Brumbaugh, Mount Morris, Ill., 1899.

BRUSCHIUS: Monasteriorum Germaniae Praecipuorum ac maxime illustrium (On the Most Prominent and Famous Monasteries of Germany), by Caspar Bruschius, Poeta Laureatus (Poet Laureate) and Comes Palatinus (Count Palatine), Ingolstadt, 1551.

BRY = De Bry.

BUCELINUS: Germania topo-, chrono-, stemmatographica sacra et profana (Topographical, Chronographical and Genealogical Description of the Ecclesiastical and Profane Germany), by Gabriel Bucelinus, Augsburg (1st vol-

---

[1] (Hohenburg) on the Main. [2] The former Imperial and Royal Family of Austria. [3] Founded about 1262.

[4] See "Nymphe Noris".

ume) 1655, Ulm (2nd volume) 1662, Frankfort on the Main (3rd volume) 1672, and Ulm (4th volume) 1678.

CHRISTLICHE KUNST, Zeitschrift für, (Journal for Christian Art), Düsseldorf, 1888 ff., A. Schnütgen.

CHRONICON: or Cress Annals, 9 handwritten volumes, to be found in the City Library at Halle on the Saale. For a more detailed description, see page 200.

CHRONIKEN DEUTSCHER STÄDTE vom 14.-16. Jahrhundert (Chronicles of German Cities from the 14th to the 16th Century), by Hegel, Leipzig, 1862, Hirzel.

DE BRY'S VOYAGES: Admiranda Narratio Fida Tamen, De Commodis et Incolarum Ritibus Virginiae, by Theodor De Bry, Frankfurt on the Main, 1588.

DEUTSCHE GEDENKHALLE: Bilder aus der Vaterländischen Geschichte (German Hall of Memory, pictures from the national history), Berlin-Leipzig, Vaterland G. m. b. H.

DEUTSCHE REICHSTAGSAKTEN UNTER KÖNIG RUPRECHT (Documents of the German Diet During the Time of King Ruprecht), by J. Weizsäcker, Gotha, 1882, A. Perthes.

DEUTSCHE ZEITUNG (German Newspaper), 1791.

DONAUBAUER: Nürnberg in der Mitte des Dreißigjährigen Krieges (Nuremberg in the Middle of the Thirty Years' War), by Dr. Donaubauer, published in "Nürnberg", fasc. 10, p. 69 ff.

DREYHAUPT: Beschreibung des Saalkreyses etc. (Description of the Saale District etc.), by Johann Christoph von Dreyhaupt, Halle on the Saale, 1755.

DUBRAVIUS: Historia Regni Bohemiae (History of the Kingdom of Bohemia), by Joannes Dubravius (He died on September 6, 1553), Episcopus Olmucensis (Bishop of Olmütz). 33 volumes.

EHRENBURG: Das älteste Lehenbuch des Stephansklosters zu Würzburg vom Jahre 1326 (The Oldest Roll of Fiefs of St. Stephen's Monastery at Würzburg of the Year 1326), by Dr. Karl Ehrenburg, published in "Arch. Ufr." vol. 47, p. 125 ff.

EKKEHARD: Mitteilungsblatt deutscher Genealogischer Abende (Communications of the German Genealogical Evenings), Halle on the Saale, 1929.

EYE: Kunst und Leben der Vorzeit (Art and Life of the Past), by August von Eye and Jakob Falke, Nuremberg, 1855-59, 3rd edition 1868, 3 volumes.

VON EYE: Leben und Wirken Albrecht Dürers (The Life and Work of Albrecht Dürer), by Dr. August von Eye, Nördlingen, 1860, C. H. Beck, 2nd edition 1869.

FIKENSCHER: Geschichte des Reichstages zu Augsburg im Jahre 1530, nebst einer Untersuchung über den Wert der Augsburgischen Confession (History of the Diet of Augsburg in 1530 and Investigation on the Value of the Augsburg Confession), by Dr. Carl Fikenscher, Nuremberg, 1830, Riegel & Wiessner.

FREHERUS: Theatrum virorum eruditione clarorum a saeculis aliquot ad haec usque tempora florentium (Assembly of Men, who were Famous for their Erudition, during some Centuries, till the Present Day), by Paulus Freher(us). He was a physician at Nuremberg. His afore mentioned book was published after his death by his nephew Carl Joachim Freher, who was also a physician at Nuremberg, Nuremberg, 1688. (It contains 1300 portraits and 2850 articles.)

GÄRTNER: Westphälische Friedens-Cantzley (Westphalian Peace-Chancery), by Dr. Carl Wilhelm Gärtner, Leipzig, 1731-1738, Friedr. Lenken's Erben. 9 volumes.

GELEHRTEN-LEXIKON = "WILL, LEXIKON".

GENEALOGISCHES TASCHENBUCH der adeligen Häuser (Genealogical Diary of Noble Families), Brünn, 1870-1894, Irrgang, 19 volumes.

GERM. NAT. MUS. ANZ.: Anzeiger des Germanischen National-Museums (Gazette of the German National Museum), Nuremberg, 1886 ff.

GESCHLECHT BUCH dess Heiligen Reichs Stat Nürnberg, Darinen alle alte und neue Adeliche Geschlecht daraus der Rath von 300 Jaren hero erwöhlt wordn hierin zusam gebracht. (Genealogical Book of the Free Town of Nuremberg of the Holy Empire, where all the Old and New Noble Families are Registered, from which the Council was Elected since 300 Years.) Anno 1610. (German National Museum).

GLOËL: Goethes Wetzlarer Zeit (Goethe's Time at Wetzlar), by Heinrich Gloël, Berlin, 1911, E. S. Mittler.

GOTHA: Hofkalender (Court-Guide) 1763-1930 or Almanach de Gotha, *Gräfliches Taschenbuch* (Diary of Counts) 1824-1930, *Freiherrliches Taschenbuch* (Diary of Barons) 1848-1930, Justus Perthes, Gotha.

GRÄFFER-CZIKANN: Österreichische National-Enzyklopädie (Austrian National Encyclopaedia), by F. Gräffer and J. J. H. Czikann, Vienna, 1835-1837, 6 volumes.

GRAZER ZEITUNG, Abendblatt der, (Evening Edition of the Graz Newspaper), Graz, 1856.

GRITZNER: Standeserhebungen und Gnadenakte Deutscher Landesfürsten während der letzten drei Jahrhunderte. (Raising in Rank and Acts of Grace by German Sovereigns, during the Last Three Centuries), by Maximilian Gritzner, Görlitz, 1880-1881, C. A. Starke.

GRÜNDLACH: Copialbuch im Freiherrlich von Hallerschen Archiv zu Groß-Gründlach bei Nürnberg (Book Containing Handwritten Copies of Old Documents in the Baron von Haller Family Archives at Groß-Gründlach near Nuremberg).

GRÜNDLACH und seine Besitzer (Gründlach and its Possessors), by Baron Georg Kress von Kressenstein (No. 836), published in "Nürnberg", 1881, 3rd fasc. p. 175 etc.

GRUNWALD: Dürrenmungenau, by the Reverend Grunwald, published in "*Das Schwabacher Land, Landwirtschaftliches Festbuch*" (The Country of Schwabach, Publication of an Agricultural Festival), Schwabach, 1924, H. Krauss.

GUDENUS: Codex diplomaticus exhibens anecdota ab anno DCCCLXXXI ad MCCC Moguntiaca (Diplomatical Codex, containing inedited news of Mainz from 881 till 1300), by Valent. Ferd. de Gudenus, Göttingen, 1743.

GUGEL: Der Herren Kressen von Kressenstein uff Craffts- und Neuhof uhraltes Herkommen, Stammen- und Geschlechts-Beschreibung (Description of the Old Noble Race of the Kresses von Kressenstein of Kraftshof and Neu(n)-hof), Manuscript written by Christoff Friedrich Gugel, in January 1694. One copy is kept in the Kress Family Archives at Kraftshof, another in the library of the Heraldic Society "Adler" in Vienna. (Catal. No. W 413). The latter also contains water-colour representations of the coats-of-arms of the members of the family.

HAGECIUS: Kronyka Czeská (Bohemian Chronicle), by Wenzeslaus Hagecius (In Czech his name was: Václav Hájek z Libočan), Prague, 1541.

HECKEL: Beispiele des Guten aus der Geschichte der Stadt Kulmbach (Good Examples out of the History of the City of Kulmbach), by A. W. Heckel, Bayreuth, 1839.

HEIDELOFF: Die Ornamentik des Mittelalters (The Ornamentation of the Middle Ages), Nuremberg, 1838-1852.

HEIMATBLÄTTER ANSBACH: Heimatblätter für Ansbach und Umgebung (The Home-News for Ansbach and its Vicinity), Ansbach, 1925 ff., C. Brügel & Sohn.

HEINTZE-CASCORBI: Die deutschen Familiennamen, geschichtlich, geographisch, sprachlich (The German Family Names, historical, geographical, linguistic), 6th edition by Prof. Dr. Paul Cascorbi, Halle on the Saale, 1925.

HERTZBERG: Geschichte der Stadt Halle an der Saale (History of the City of Halle on the Saale), by Prof. Dr. Fr. Gustav Hertzberg, Halle, 1889-1893, 3 volumes.

HIRTENFELD: Österreichisches Militär-Konversationslexikon (Austrian Military Encylopædia), by J. Hirtenfeld, Vienna, 1850 ff.

HIRTENFELD, MIL.-KAL.: Österreichischer Militär-Kalender (Austrian Military Calendar) by Josef Hirtenfeld, Vienna, 1857, Annual 8.

HIST. NOR. DIPL.: Historia Norimbergensis Diplomatica etc. (Diplomatic History of Nuremberg etc.), published by Johann Andreas Endter's Successors, Nuremberg 1738. (The author, who was not mentioned, is: Lazarus Carl von Wölckern, Counsel of Nuremberg.)

HÖHN: Chronologia Provinciae Rhenosvevicae Ordinis F. F. Eremitorum, S. P. Augustini (Chronology of the Rhenish Swabian Province of the Hermit Friars of St. Austin), by M. F. Antonius Höhn, 1744.

HOFFMANN: Die Sebalduskirche in Nürnberg etc. (St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg, etc.), by Friedrich Wilhelm Hoffmann, published by the Historical Society of Nuremberg, Vienna, 1912, Gerlach & Wiedling.

ab INDAGINE: Wahre und Grundhaltende Beschreibung der heutigen Tages weltberühmten des Heiligen Römischen Reichs Freyen Stadt Nürnberg, etc. (True and Well Founded History of the at Present World Famed Free Town of Nuremberg of the Holy Roman Empire, etc.), by Johannes ab Indagine (His real name was: Johann Heinrich von Falckenstein) Erfurt, 1750, published by Johann Heinrich Nonn.

JÄCK: Leben und Werke der Künstler Bambergs (Lives and Works of the Bamberg Artists), by Joachim Heinrich Jäck, Erlangen, 1821, Palm & Enke (1st part), Bamberg, 1825, C. C. Dresch (2nd part).

JAEGER: Geschichte Frankenlands (History of Franconia), by Franz Anton Jaeger. Rudolstadt, 1806-1808 (3 parts), G. Klüger.

JÖRG: Deutschland in der Revolutionsperiode von 1522 bis 1526 (Germany in the Revolutionary Period from 1522 till 1526), by Jos. Edmund Jörg, Freiburg in the Breisgau, 1851, Herder.

JUBILÄUMSAUSSTELLUNG: Katalog der historischen Ausstellung der Stadt Nürnberg auf der Jubiläums-Landes-Ausstellung (Catalogue of the Historical Exhibition of the City of Nuremberg at the State Jubilee Exhibition), Nuremberg, 1906.

KIEFHABER: Fragmente aus der Geschichte des Patriziats der Freyen Reichsstadt Nürnberg (Fragments from the History of the Patriciate of Nuremberg, the Free Town of the Empire), by Johann Carl Sigmund Kiefhaber, Nuremberg, 1799, Schmid.

KIEFHABER, KLOSTERSIEGEL: Historisch-diplomatische Beschreibung der Nürnbergischen Kloster-Siegel etc. (Historical Diplomatic Description of the Seals of the Nuremberg Monasteries etc.), by Johann Carl Sigmund Kiefhaber, Nuremberg, 1797, Joh. Eberhard Zeh.

KNOD: Acten der deutschen Nation in Orléans (Records of the German Nation at Orléans), by Prof. Dr. G. Knod, Strassburg.

KOHLMANN: Wolffgang Hane und Thomas Cresse, zwei verdiente Männer aus Halles Vergangenheit (Wolffgang Hane and Thomas Cresse, Two Men of Merit of Halle's Past), by Dr. Friedrich Kohlmann, published in "Thüring. Sächs. Ver." vol. XXII, fasc. 3, Halle on the Saale, 1906.

KRESS FAMILY ARCHIVES at Kraftshof = *ARCHIVES.*

KRESSISCHER EHREN-TEMPEL: Nach dem Seeligen Ableiben des Wol-Edlen, Gestrengen, Fürsichtigen und Hochweissen Herrn Jobst Christoph Kressens von Kressenstein (No. 303) auf Kraftshof, Retzelsdorf und Dürrenmungenau etc. etc. eröffnet und in einem Teutschen Gedicht Sinnbildweis gezeiget von M. Martin Limburger, Kais. gekr. Poet und derzeit Vicario zu Krafftshof (Kress Hall of Honour. It was inaugurated after the death of the late, high and noble, far seeing and deeply learned, worshipful Sir Jobst Christoph Kress von Kressenstein of Kraftshof, Retzelsdorf and Dürrenmungenau etc. etc. Magister Martin Limburger, Poet Laureate and vicegerent at Kraftshof in those days, has symbolized this event in a German poem), Nuremberg, 1663, Wolff Eberhard Felssecker (City Library, Nuremberg). For the frontispiece, see illustration No. 611, page 696.

KRETZSCHMAR: Der Heilbronner Bund 1632-1635 (The Confederation of Heilbronn, 1632-1635), by Johann Kretzschmar, Lübeck, 1922, H. G. Rathgens.

LEBENSLÄUFE AUS FRANKEN (Biographical Sketches of Franconia), by Anton Chroust, Munich and Leipzig 1919, Dunker & Humblot (1st volume), Würzburg, 1922, 1927, Kabitzsch & Mönnich (2nd and 3rd volume).

LEHNER: Mittelfrankens Burgen und Herrensitze (Castles and Estates of Middle Franconia), by M. J. Lehner, Nuremberg 1895, Fr. Büching.

LIPPERT: Geschichte der Stadt Leitmeritz (History of the City of Leitmeritz), by Director Julius Lippert, published by the Society for the History of the Germans in Bohemia, Prague, 1871.

LOOSE: Des Hieronymus Kress Kriegstagebuch, 1571-1576 (The Military Diary of Hieronymus Kress, 1571-1576), by Director Dr. W. Loose, Meissen, published in "Nürnberg", 1881, fasc. 3, p. 37 ff.

LOTZ: Kunsttopographie Deutschlands (Topographical History of the Fine Arts of Germany), by Wilhelm Lotz, Cassel, 1862-1863, Fischer, 2 volumes.

LÜHE: Militär Conversations-Lexikon (Military Encyclopædia by Hanns Eggert von der Lühe, Leipzig, Adorf, 1833-1841, 8 volumes.

MARKGRAF ZU BRANDENBURG: Beschreibung und Abriss der fürstlichen Leich-Prozession ..... des Weyland durchleuchtigst Hochgebornen Fürsten und Herrn, Herrn Christiani Marggraffens zu Brandenburg ..... Dienstags den 11. Septembris Anno 1655 zu Bayreuth ..... (Description and Abstract of the Princely Funeral Procession on the Occasion of the Interment of His Serene Highness Prince and Lord Christian Margrave of Brandenburg, on Tuesday, September 11, 1655, at Bayreuth). (Government Library at Ansbach.)

MEIERN: Acta pacis Westphalicae publica (Documents on the Westphalian Treaty), by Johann Gottfried von Meiern, Hannover and Tübingen, 1734-1736, 6 volumes.

MEISTERLIN: Exaratio rerum gestarum inclytae civitatis Newronbergensium (Description of the History of the famous City of Nuremberg), by Sigmund Meisterlin (Parson at Gründlach) 1480-1488, *Cronica der Stadt Nürnberg* (Chronicle of the City of Nuremberg), by the same author, 1486-1488.

MENCKENIUS: Scriptores rerum Germanicarum, praecipue Saxonicarum etc. (Chroniclers of Germany etc.), by Jo. Burckhardus Menckenius, Leipzig, 1728-1730, Jo. Christian Martin, 3 volumes.

MERGENTHEIM: Beschreibung des Oberamts Mergentheim (Description of the Superior Bailiwick of Mergentheim), Stuttgart, 1880, W. Kohlhammer.

MERCKWÜRDIGKEITEN: Nürnbergische Sonderbare Merkwürdigkeiten (The Most Peculiar Memorabilities of Nuremberg), Nuremberg, 1683.

MICHAELIS: Dresdnische Inscriptiones und Epitaphia, welche auf den Monumentis derer, so allhier in und ausser der Kirche zu Unser Lieben Frauen begraben liegen ..... zu finden ..... etc. (Inscriptions and Epitaphs which are to be found in the Tomb Monuments of the Persons, who were buried in and near the Church of the Holy Virgin [at Dresden]), by Johann Gottfried Michaelis, Dresden, 1714[1].

MILITÄRZEITUNG (Military Newspaper), published by J. Hirtenfeld, Vienna, 1856.

MÖRL: Funeral Oration, upon the death of Johann Paul Paumgärtner von Holenstein, by G. P. Mörl, printed at Nuremberg in 1728.

MOLITOR: Chronicon Norimbergense, usque ad 1434 (Chronicle of Nuremberg till 1434), copied by Johannes Molitor (= Müllner) about 1596. (Kept in the Library of the German National Museum, Nuremberg.) See also under "Müllner".

MONOGRAPHIEN DEUTSCHER STÄDTE (Monographies of German Cities), Vol. 23, Nuremberg. Berlin-Friedenau, 1927, Deutscher Kommunalverlag.

MON. BOIC.: Monumenta Boica (Collection of Public Records and Papers Mostly of Old Bavarian Monasteries), published by the Bavarian Academy of Sciences at Munich, 1763 ff.

MON. ZOLL. Monumenta Zollerana, Urkunden zur Geschichte des Hauses Hohenzollern (Roll Book for the History of the House of Hohenzollern), by Baron Rudolf von Stillfried and Dr. Traugott Maercker, Berlin, 1852-1861, Ernst & Korn (vol. 1-7); Register, Berlin, 1866, Ernst & Korn; by Dr. Jul. Grossmann and Dr. Martin Scheins (vol. 8), Berlin, 1890, W. Moeser.

MÜLLNER: Annales Reipublicae Norimbergensis (Annals of the Republic of Nuremberg). Manuscript by Johannes Müllner, Clerk of the Council of Nuremberg, written from 1598 till 1623 and handed to the Council on October 22, 1623. — Printed in 1836, by Dr. Moritz Maxim. Mayer.

MUMMENHOFF: Nürnbergs Ursprung und Alter etc. (The Origin of Nuremberg and its Age), by Dr. Ernst Mummenhoff, Nuremberg, 1908.

NEGELINUS: Norimberga veritatis testis ac custos (Nuremberg, the Witness and Guardian of Veracity), by Joachim Negelinus (= Negelein), Protestant clergyman at Nuremberg, Nuremberg, 1730.

NEHR: Geschichte des Nonnenklosters Pillenreuth (History of the Nunnery of Pillenreuth), by Councillor Dr. Nehr, published in the 14th Annual Report of the Historical Society for Middle Franconia, Ansbach, 1845.

NÜRNBERG: Mitteilungen des Vereins für Geschichte der Stadt Nürnberg (Communications of the Historical Society of Nuremberg), 1879 ff.

NÜRNBERGS BÜRGERHÄUSER und ihre Ausstattung (Citizen Houses of Nuremberg and how they are Furnished), by Dr. Fritz Traugott Schulz, Vienna, 1909, Gerlach & Wiedling.

NYMPHE NORIS: Die Nymphe Noris, in Zweyen Tageszeiten vorgestellet; darbey mancherley schöne Gedichte und wahrhaffte Geschichte, nebst unterschiedlichen lustigen Rätzeln, Sinn- und Reimbildern, auch artigen Gebäuden mit angebracht (The Nymph Noris[2]; represented at two different times of the day, containing many a fine poem and true story, together with various merry puzzles, proverbs, rhymes and compositions with many figures) by a contemporary of the Pegnitz Shepherds[3]. Nuremberg; printed and edited by Jeremia Dümler in 1650.

OBERPFALZ UND REGENSBURG: Verhandlungen des Historischen Vereins von, (Publications of the Historical Society of the Upper Palatinate and Regensburg), Regensburg, 1832-1929.

OBERTHÜR: Taschenbuch für die Geschichte, Topographie und Statistik des Frankenlandes, besonders dessen Hauptstadt Wirzburg (Pocket Almanac for the History, Topography and Statistics of Franconia, especially for its Capital Würzburg), by Franz Oberthür, Frankfort-Leipzig, 1795.

ÖHRINGEN: Beschreibung des Oberamtes Öhringen (Description of the Superior Bailiwick of Öhringen), Stuttgart, 1865.

OIDTMANN: Die Glasmalerei im alten Frankenlande (Glass Painting in Old Franconia), by Dr. Heinrich Oidtmann, Leipzig, 1907.

OLEARIUS: Halygraphia topo-chronologica (Chronicle and Topography of Halle (on the Saale), by Rev. Dr. Gottfried Olearius, Leipzig, 1667. Continued by Gottfried Olearius, Halle, 1679.

"*Coemiterium Saxo-Hallense*" (Description of the Ceme-

---

[1] The cemetery near the old "Frauenkirche" (St. Mary's Church) at Dresden, referred to here, was removed in 1722 and the following years. The old church itself was rebuilt from 1726-1736 by Georg Bähr and the old tombstones were partly used as building material. During the restoration of the church in 1925 several such old slabs and tablets were found again. Weinert, the first inspector of the church, mentions this fact in the "Dresden Neuesten Nachrichten" (Dresden Latest News) of April 10th, 1927, No. 85, p. 5.

[2] As the symbol of Nuremberg.

[3] The Pegnitz Shepherds, also called The Pegnitz Order, Order of the Pegnitz Shepherds, or Crowned Flower Order of the Pegnitz, was a literary society that made it their task to keep the German language pure and to cultivate native poetry. The order was founded in 1644 by Harsdörffer and Klaj and named after the river Pegnitz, which flows through the city of Nuremberg. Characteristic of the kind of poetry, written by them is the allegorical way of expression and the glorification of a shepherd's life as being the life of real innocence. The meetings of the order, which formerly were held in private gardens, including the one belonging to the Kresses, took place since 1681 in a forest near Kraftshof. There they built mazes in a pleasure garden (See illustration No. 74, page 85) and had a number of monuments of the deceased members erected, each of whom had to bear a shepherd's name and a flower in allegorical fashion.

tery of Halle in Saxony), by Rev. Dr. Gottfried Olearius, 1674.

OMEISIUS: Disputationes quattuor de claris quibusdam in orbe literato Norimbergensibus (Four Dissertations on some Inhabitants of Nuremberg, Famous in Literature), by Magnus Daniel Omeis(ius), Professor at Altdorf, 1708.

OPEL: Wallenstein und die Stadt Halle (Wallenstein and the City of Halle), by Julius Otto Opel, 1877, published by the Historical Commission of Saxony.

OTTE: Handbuch der kirchlichen Kunstarchäologie des deutschen Mittelalters (Manuel of the Ecclesiastical Art-Archeology of the German Middle Ages), by H. Otte, 5th edition by E. Wernicke, Leipzig, 1883-1885, 2 vol.

PENNSYLVANIA BERICHTE, 1755. German newspaper, published in Philadelphia.

PENNSYLVANIA, Historical Society of, Manuscript collections.

PHILADELPHIA CORRESPONDENZ, 1784, German newspaper in Philadelphia.

PIRCKHEIMERIUS: Opera politica, historica, philologica et epistolica etc. (Political, historical, philological and epistolary works), by Bilibald Pirckheimer(ius), with illustrations by Albrecht Dürer, published, Frankfort on the Main, 1610, by Melchior Goldast.

RAST: Handel und Gewerbe, Kunst und Wissenschaft in Nürnbergs schwerster Zeit, 1631-1635 (Trade and Commerce, Art and Science in Nuremberg's Most Critical Time, 1631-1635), by Dr. Rudolf Rast, Nuremberg, 1911, G. P. J. Bieling-Dietz.

REG. BOIC.: Regesta Boica (Abstracts of Bavarian Documents), by C. H. von Lang, Baron Maximilian von Freyberg, G. Th. Rudhart, Joseph Widemann, Munich, 1822 till 1927.

REICKE: Geschichte der Reichsstadt Nürnberg (History of Nuremberg the Free Town of the Empire), by Dr. Emil Reicke, Nuremberg, 1896, Joh. Phil. Raw. (J. Braun).

RIXNER: Turnierbuch, oder Anfang, Ursprung und Herkommen des Thurniere inn Teutscher Nation, wie viel Thurnier biss auff den letstenn zu Wormbs: Auch wie und an welchen Orten die gehalten, und durch was Fürsten, Grauen, Herrn, Ritter und vom Adel, sie jederzeit besucht worden sindt, etc..... (Book of Tournaments, or the beginning, the origin and the appearance of the German tournaments, how many tournaments took place till the last one at Worms, also in what manner and in which places they were held, and what princes, counts, barons, knights and noblemen took part in them, etc.....), by Georg Rixner (or Rüxner), Simmern, 1530. (Later editions in 1532, 1566, 1576 and 1579.)

The book contains the names and coats-of-arms of the men who had joined these thirty-six tournaments during the time from the year 938 (sic!) to the year 1487. The authenticity of this book by Georg Rixner, who was the Herald of Bavaria and lived about 1530, is often rather uncertain.

ROSENBERG: Der Goldschmiede Merkzeichen (Marks of the Goldsmiths), Facsimile edition with interpretations, Frankfort on the Main, 1890, Val. and H. Keller.

ROSENTHAL: Zur Geschichte des Eigenthums in der Stadt Wirzburg (On the History of the Property in the City of Würzburg), by Dr. Eduard Rosenthal, Würzburg, 1878.

ROST: Die Beguinen im ehemaligen Fürstenthume Würzburg (The Beguins in the former Principality of Würzburg), by J. W. Rost, Würzburg, 1846, published in "Arch. Ufr.", Vol. IX, fasc. 1.

ROTH: Geschichte des Nürnbergischen Handels (History of the Nuremberg Trade), by Joh. Ferd. Roth, Leipzig, 1800, A. F. Böhme.

RUPP: A Collection of Over Thirty Thousand Names of German, Swiss, Dutch, French and other Immigrants in Pennsylvania, from 1727 to 1776 etc., by Prof. I. Daniel Rupp, improved edition, Philadelphia, 1927.

ST. JACOB: Regesten des Schottenklosters St. Jacob in Würzburg (Abstracts of Documents from the St. Jacob's Monastery of the Scotch Benedictine Monks, who Helped in Converting Germany, at Würzburg), published by M. Wieland in "Arch. Ufr.", Vol. XVI, Würzburg, 1863.

ST. SEBALD: = Hoffmann.

ST. STEPHAN: Urkundenbuch der Benedictinerabtei St. Stephan in Würzburg (The Cartulary of St. Stephen's Benedictine Abbey at Würzburg), by Franz Joseph Berndel, new edition by Franz Heidingsfelder and Max Kaufmann, Leipzig, 1912, Quelle & Meyer.

SAUBERTUS: Miracula Augustanae Confessionis etc. (The Miraculous Performance of the Augsburg Confession etc.), by M. Johannes Saubertus, Nuremberg, 1631.

SCHÄFER: Deutsche Ritter und Edelknechte in Italien während des 14. Jahrhunderts (German Knights and Squires in Italy during the 14th Century), by Karl Schäfer, Paderborn, 1911, F. Schöningh.

SCHÄFFER: Das älteste Lehenbuch des Hochstiftes Würzburg (The Oldest Roll of Fiefs of the Chapter of the Cathedral at Würzburg), by Dr. A. Schäffer and J. E. Brandl, published in: "Arch. Ufr.", Vol. XXIV, part. 1. Würzburg, 1877.

SCHAROLD: Geschichte der königlich schwedischen und herzoglich Sachsen-Weimarischen Zwischenregierung im eroberten Fürstbisthume Würzburg (History of the Royal Swedish and Ducal Saxon-Weimar Interregnum in the Conquered Bishopric of Würzburg), by Dr. C. G. Scharold, published in: "Arch. Ufr.", Vol. VIII, fasc. 1, and fasc. 2/3.

SCHEMBART BUCH or Nürnbergisches Schönbart Buch (Nuremberg Sham-Beard Book), Manuscript. Published by Karl Drescher for the Society of Bibliophiles, Weimar, 1908. (There exists also a printed edition from the year 1765.)

SCHEURL: Commentarius de Vita & obitu Reverendi Patris, Domini Antonii Kressen J. U. D. etc. (Life-Career and Necrology of the Reverend Pater Sir Antonius Kress etc.) by Christoph Scheurelius (Scheurl), 1515. See the facsimile of the title page of the booklet, illustration No. 141, page 165.

SCHLICHTEGROLL: Nekrolog, enthaltend Nachrichten von dem Leben merkwürdiger verstorbener Deutschen in den Jahren 1790-1800 (Necrology, Containing Information about the Lives of some Remarkable Germans during the Years of 1790 till 1800), 22 volumes, Gotha, Perthes.

Supplement 1790-1793 and register, Gotha, Perthes, 1798.

Nekrolog der Deutschen für das 19. Jahrhundert (Necrology of the Germans of the 19th Century), Gotha, Perthes, 1802-1806, by F. Schlichtegroll.

SCHOPPER: Neue Chorographia und Historie Teutscher Nation etc. (New Chorography and History of Germany), by Jacob Schopper, Frankfort, 1582, 3 parts.

SCHULZ: Die St. Georgenkirche in Kraftshof (The Church of St. George at Kraftshof), by Dr. Fritz Traugott Schulz, published in *"Studien zur Deutschen Kunstgeschichte"* (Studies of German History of Art), Fasc. 107, Strassburg, 1919, J. H. Ed. Heitz.

SCHWARZIUS: Programmata XXIV, potissimum de bene meritis Norimbergensibus agentia (24 Programmes of some Famous Inhabitants of Nuremberg), No. 23, by Christian Gottlieb Schwarzius. He was born on September 5, 1675, became a Professor of the University of Altdorf in 1709, was also the president ob the Order of the Pegnitz Shepherds (see under "Nymphe Noris") and died, February 24, 1751.)

SI(E)BMACHER: Das erneuerte und vermehrte Teutsche Wappenbuch etc. (The New and Completed German Armorial), many different editions after the first by Johann Sibmacher in 1596, Nuremberg, 1604-1806.

Grosses und Allgemeines Wappenbuch (Great and General Armorial), called "The New Siebmacher", Nuremberg, 1854-1930, Bauer & Raspe.

SODEN: Gustav Adolf und sein Heer in Süddeutschland von 1631-1635, Zur Geschichte des Dreißigjährigen Krieges (Gustav Adolf and his Armies in Southern Germany, 1631 till 1635, On the History of the Thirty Years' War), by Baron Franz von Soden, Erlangen, 1865-1869, Th. Bläsing, 3 vol.

SOLIMANUS: Boemorum ducum regnum et interregnum elogia (Accounts of the Reign of the Dukes of Bohemia and of the Interregnum), by Julius Solimanus, Societatis Jesu, Prague, 1629.

STOLBERG: Katalog der fürstlich Stolberg-Stolberg'schen Leichenpredigten-Sammlung (Catalogue of the Collection of Funeral Orations of the Princes of Stolberg-Stolberg), Leipzig, 1927 ff., Degener & Co.

THÜRING.-SÄCHS. VER.: Neue Mitteilungen aus dem Gebiet historisch-antiquarischer Forschungen (New Communications on the Historical Archeological Field of Researches), edited by *"Thüringisch-Sächsischer Verein für Erforschung des vaterländischen Altertums und Erhaltung seiner Denkmale* (Thuringian-Saxon Society for the Research of National Antiquity and the Preservation of its Monuments), Halle on the Saale, 1834 ff.

UFFENHEIM: Uffenheimische Nebenstunden (An Hour's Chat about Uffenheim), by Jacobus Fridericus Georgius, Schwabach, 1740.

ULLRICH: Die Karthause Engelgarten (The Carthusian Monastery of Engelgarten), 3rd part, by Ph. E. Ullrich, published in: "Arch. Ufr.", vol. 43, Würzburg, 1901.

VEESENMEYER: Sammlung von Aufsätzen zur Erläuterung der Kirchen-, Literatur-, Münz- und Sittengeschichte, besonders des 16. Jahrhunderts (Collection of Essays, Explaining the History of Churches, Literature, Coins and Customs, Particularly of the 16th Century), by M. Georg Veesenmeyer, Ulm, 1827, Stettin.

VOGT: The Correspondence of the Town Council of Nuremberg with the Delegates, who Were Sent to the German Diet of Augsburg in 1530, by Professor Dr. W. Vogt, published in "Nürnberg", fasc. 4, 1882.

VOLCKAMER: Johann Gottfried Biedermanns Geschlechtsregister des Patriciats der vormaligen Reichsstadt Nürnberg, bis zum Jahre 1854 fortgesetzt (Genealogical Register of the Patriciate of Nuremberg, the former Free Town of the Empire, by Johann Gottfried Biedermann, continued to the year 1854), by Christoph Friedrich Wilhelm von Volckamer, Nuremberg, 1854.

WAGNER: Epithalamium genealogicum Cressio-Colerianum (Genealogical Nuptial Poem about the Kress-Koler Union), written by Daniel Wagner, Nuremberg, 1615.

WALDAU: Vermischte Beiträge zur Geschichte der Stadt Nürnberg (Miscellaneous Contributions to the History of the City of Nuremberg), by Georg Ernst Waldau, Nuremberg, 1786-1789, 4 volumes.

WEISSBECKER: Wappenzeichnungen nach Siegeln aus dem Archive der ehemals freien Reichsstadt Rothenburg ob der Tauber (Sketches of Coats-of-Arms after Seals in the Archives of Rothenburg on the Tauber, the former Free Town of the Empire), by H. Weissbecker, published in the Quarterly Magazine on Heraldry, Sphragistics and Genealogy of the Society "Herold" in Berlin, 1884 and 1885.

WEISSENBORN: Geschichte des Schützenwesens in Halle und im besonderen der Halleschen Stadt-Schützen-Gesellschaft (History of Marksmanship at Halle, and particularly of the Shooting Association of the City of Halle), by Dr. B. Weissenborn, Halle on the Saale, October 1929.

WELLER: Hohenlohisches Urkundenbuch (Register of Documents of the Princely House of Hohenlohe), by Karl Weller, Stuttgart, 1899, 1901.

WIELAND: Historische Darstellung des Stiftes St. Burkard zu Würzburg (Historical Description of the St. Burkard's Monastery at Würzburg), by Michael Wieland, published in "Arch. Ufr." vol. XV, part 1, Würzburg 1860.

WILL, LEXIKON: Nürnbergisches Gelehrten Lexikon etc. (Biographical Dictionary of Nuremberg Men of Letters), by Georg Andreas Will, continued by Christian Conrad Nopitsch, Nuremberg and Altdorf, 1755-1808, 8 volumes.

WILL, MÜNZBELUSTIGUNGEN: Nürnbergische Münzbelustigungen (Description of Nuremberg Coins), by Georg Andreas Will, Altdorf, 1764-1767, 4 parts.

WIRTEMB. U. B.: Wirtembergisches Urkundenbuch (Wurtemberg Register of Documents), published by the State Archives, Stuttgart, 1871, K. Aue.

WIRTH: Album of J. J. C. Wirth, 1767. (At present in the possession of the Historical Society of Middle Franconia at Ansbach.)

WOLTMANN: Geschichte des Westfälischen Friedens (History of the Peace of Westphalia), by Karl Ludwig von Woltmann, Leipzig, 1809, Göschen, 2 volumes. Published as a continuation of The History of the Thirty Years' War, by Friedrich von Schiller.

WÜLFERS: Funeral Oration for Johann Carl Schlüsselfelder von Kirchensittenbach, delivered by Johann Wülfers, parson of St. Lorenz at Nuremberg, November 19, 1709.

WÜRFEL: Historische Nachrichten zur Nürnbergischen Stadt- und Adelsgeschichte (Historical News of the City of Nuremberg and the History of its Nobility), by Andreas Würfel, Nuremberg, 1766, de Launoy.

WÜRTT. ST. A.: Württembergisches Staatsarchiv (Wurtemberg State Archives), Stuttgart.

WURZBACH: Biographisches Lexikon des Kaiserthums Oesterreich (Biographical Dictionary of the Empire of Austria) by Dr. Constantin von Wurzbach, Vienna 1856-1891, 60 volumes.

ZEDLER: Grosses vollstaendiges Universal-Lexikon aller Wissenschaften und Künste (Great Complete Encyclopædia of all the Kinds of Art and Science), Halle and Leipzig, 1732-1754, Joh. Heinrich Zedler.

INDEX

The number of a page in heavy type means that the page in question contains a detailed article or an illustration.
! means that the matter referred to occurs more than once in the page, behind the number of which it stands.

Aeronautical Society, Austrian 711
Airplane **705—712**
Altar of the Holy Virgin, 44, 56, **59**
Altar, the Main, at Kraftshof 47, **58**
Altar of St. Leonhard 46, **60**
Altar of the Twelve Messengers 39, 46, 47, 101
Ama, at Kraftshof **62**
America, The Settling in, of the Four Brothers of the Kress Family, **324**
Arbalisters, Guild, at Halle 202!, 203!
Art Collection of S. H. Kress 544
Atlas Cement Co. Building 488
Augsburg Confession = Confessio Augustana
Austin Friars 5, 50, 93, 101, 109, 110!, 111, 126, 137, 150

Barefooted (Monks) 46, 88, 124!, 142, 151
Baronetage II,
Battles, see the Register of Places
Bavarian War of Succession (1504) 159, 171
Benedictines 136
Buck Horn Hotel 434
Burgundian War 146

Candelabra, at Kraftshof **65**
Candlesticks, at Kraftshof **62**
Carthusian (Monk, Monastery) 46, 88, 129, 700
Chalices, at Kraftshof **62**
Christ Church, Chimes (Philadelphia) 488
Civil War 475, 477, 478, 483, 489 ff., 493, 537, 548
Coat-of-arms, of the Kresses at Würzburg **18** ff.
Coat-of-arms, with the Sword **22**, 38, 53, 96, 105, 121, 126, 168, 169, 185, 191!, 196, 197, 201, 202, 218, 426, 699
Coats-of-arms, Development 20
Confessio Augustana 26, 33, 38, 161, **180—183**
Constitution of Nuremberg **34**
Continental Congress 595
Coronation of the Emperors 129, 302, 469, 559, 560
Crown Jewels **128**, **129**, 302, 464, 469, 470!, 560
Crucifix, at Kraftshof 67
Crucifix of the Altar, at Kraftshof **61**

Daughters of the American Revolution 488, 591
Declaration of Independence 595
Diet of Augsburg **180—183**, 185
Dominicans 135

Epitaphs, at Kraftshof **70**

Family Tree 1641, 76
Fondaco dei Tedeschi at Venice 703
Franck Foundation 200
Franconian District 230, 232!—237, 289, 400, 403, 407, 420, 425, 455, 463!, 473, 514!, 517, 554, 595
Franconian Knighthood 303, 382, 403, 420, 464, 564
Free German Academy 427, 474
Friedrichs Foundation 628

Geese Book, The **165—167**
German National Museum 110, 112—115, 118, 119, 131, 134, 169, 471; 620
German Settlers, III, 339
Glass Paintings at Kraftshof 69, **72**
Gobio 6
Groundling 6

Heilbronn Confederation 303
Hera, Temple of 544
Holy Lamb, The 168
Holy Virgin, The 44, 56, **59**, 63
Hospital at Nuremberg 135
Hutten Foundation, Baron von 565
Hydro-aëroplane **705—712**

Indians 321, 330!, 331!, 334!, 335, 336, 337, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 352, **717**
Indian Walk 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Kapp Riot 683
Kastalia 618
Keyper Foundation 464
Knight, Dubbed 469
Kress Chapel **109—115**
Kress Missals 165—169
Kress Company, The Conrad 700
Kress & Company, S. H. **541**!, **548**, **549**

Lehigh Valley Railroad 482!
Lepidine 6
Leprosy 46, 130
Liberty Bell 488!

Man of Sorrows 63
Masonic Fraternity 482, 544, 549
Master Singers 184
Mauch Chunk Water Company 482
Mendel Twelve-Brother Foundation 463
Metropolitan Art Museum, New York 544
Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the U. S. 481, 482, 544, 545, 548, 549
Mohicans 330
Moravian Missionaries 329
Morris Canal 482

Oath to the King of England **324**, 329
Oberland, Corps 682
Ottoman Army 648, 671

Papal Bull 161
Patent of Imperial Nobility II, 22, 75, 185, **190—193**, 225
Patricians of Nuremberg 33
Peasant's War 178, 179
Pegnitz-Shepherds 85, 624, 696
Pennsylvania Germans III, 339
Pennsylvania Militia 429
Pennsylvania Volunteers 475, 477, 478, 481, 489, 497, 538
Petitions 332—338
Plague 47, 248
Poems 2—5, 21, 25—29, 31, 37, 38, 184
Protestantism 179, 180
Protestants 326, 339
Protestant Clergymen at Kraftshof 50, 51

Rastatt, Congress 566
Recognition of Nobility in Hesse 426
Revolution 482, 488, 548, 718

Sailing Vessels (1730—1760) **325**
St. Anne 70
St. Antonius 39
St. Barbara 60, 63
St. Bartholomäus 39
St. Brigitta 39
St. Catharina 60, 63
St. Christoph(er) 50, 63, 376, 379, 385
St. Dorothea 60
St. Eufemia, Basilica of 544
St. George 54, 58!, **60**, 699
St. Hieronymus 60
St. Joachim 70
St. Jodocus 376
St. John 60, 63, 168
St. Leonhard 39, 46!
St. Lorenz 60
St. Luke 168
St. Mark (= Marcus) 168, 379
St. Matthew 168
St. Maurice 129!
St. Patrick's Cross 701
St. Peter's Church (Philadelphia) 488
Sts. Peter and Paul at Magdeburg 461
St. Sebald 60
St. Sebald, at Venice 619, 624, 703
St. Sebastian 60!
St. Vitus 60
Salesians 632
Samuel Kress Camp, No. 216, 493
Samuel Kress Post, No. 284, G. A. R. **490—509**, 538

San Giovanni Evangelista, The Church of 545
Schlüsselfelder Family Foundation, 111! **407** ff., 422!, 463, 464, 467, 470, 523, 527, 566, 571, 581, 585, 610, 613, 615!
Schmid & Co, Friedrich 654
Scots, at Würzburg 12!
Sham-Beard-Runners 145, 146
Sioux 329
Smalkadic League 182
Smalkaldic War 169
Snail Kress House 379
Sons of the American Revolution 541
Sons of the Revolution 541, 545, 548, 549, 593
Sons of the Revolution, Pennsylvania Society of 488
Sons of Veterans 544, 545, 549
Spartakists 647, 682
Spinster Alms 37, 109, 148, 376
Sterner & Kress **487**
Swabian Confederation 38, 174, 176!, 177!, 178!, 179!, 180!, 182, 184
Swedes 248

Thirty Years' War 33, 57, 248!, 275, 290, 291, 292, 293, 306
Tomb Monuments at Kraftshof **67**
Tournament 130, 132, 135, 136, 137, 150!, 171, 172
Trading Company 88, **699** ff.
Turkish Military Service 648, 671, 672
Turks 38, 107, 108, 179, 190, 211, 229!, 230, 231!, 232!, 235, 236, 238, 619

Vienna Congress 566

Westphalian Peace 26, 33, 249, 290!, 302
Wilhelm von Kress Foundation 595
Will of Charles Kress (No. 334) **352** ff.
World War 541, 553, 554, 587!, 592, 615, 634, 638, 639, 641, 644, 646, 648, 654, 657, 660, 662, 663, 666, 668, 670, 671, 673, 682, 717

Zion Reformed Church 488

REGISTER OF ALL THE PERSONS BEARING THE NAME OF KRESS

arranged after their Christian names. The same Christian names are put in numerical order according to the biographical numbers in the Kress Family Tree of 1930. They are added to the name in parenthesis.

If a feminine name and the following biographical number in parenthesis are printed in italics, it means that the maiden name of the woman in question was not Kress, but that she married a Kress.

! means that the name referred to occurs more than once in the page, behind the number of which it stands.

The number of a page in heavy type means that the page in question contains the main biographical article or an illustration.

F.T. means that there is no biographical article in the text for the person referred to. Consequently the registered data of the persons are to be found in the family tree with the number added in parenthesis.

COA means that only the coat-of-arms of an illustration is to be found in the page, in front of which number it stands.

A. J. 719
Abel (596) **F.T.**
Abraham (731) **F.T.**
Adam (224) 215, **225**
Adam (496) **435**
Adam (615) **F.T.**
Adam Rudolf (441) **400**, **401**
Adam Rudolph (519) **F.T.**
Adam Rudolph (525) **F.T.**
Adelheit (= Albait) (5) **96**
Adelheid (9) 84, **98** COA 379
Adelheid (17) 84, **100**
Adelheid Anna Catharina (683) **535**
Agatha (703) **546**, **548**
Agnes (15) **99**, 104
Agnes (19) **102**
Agnes (53) **129**
Agnes (113) **153**
Agnes (288) **F.T.**
Agnes Johanna Mathilde (862) **656**
Albero 13
Albert (842) **629**
Albrecht (42) 22, **122**, **123**, 702
Albrecht (77) **137**
Albrecht (82) **140**
Alexander (875) = Karl Alexander
Albait (= Adelheit) (5) **96**
Alice F. (591) **489**
Amalie (841) = Louise Magdalene Elisabeth Amalie
Amalie Eleonora Magdalena (836) **621**, **622**, **624**
Amelia **719**
Andreas I (105) **151**, 193!, 194
Andreas (115) **153**
Andreas II (140) **203**, 216
Andreas (235) **241**
Andreas (243) **F.T.**
Andrew (785) 538, **F.T.**
Anna (4) **96**
Anna (11) **99**
Anna (31) **120**
Anna (40) **122**
Anna (43) **124**
Anna (54) **129**
Anna (60) **135**
Anna (72) **136**
Anna (86) 88, **142**, COA 379
Anna (87) **143**
Anna (99) **151**
Anna (119) **156**
Anna (140) **203**
Anna (169) **211**
Anna (175) **215**
Anna (183) **215**
Anna (191) **217**
Anna (483) **427**
Anna (487) **427**
Anna (844) **629**
Anna (874) **672**, **673**
Anna **712**
Anna Bernhardine (868) **663**
Annie C. (695) **538**
Anna Catharina (210) **220**
Anna Catharina (267) **286**
Anna Catharina (296) **F.T.**
Anna Catharina (300) **F.T.**
Anna Catharina (365) **F.T.**
Anna Catharina (567) **474**
Anna Catharina (769) **563**
Anna Catharina Jacobina (820) **599**
Anna Dorothea (244) **F.T.**
Anna Dorothea (278) **F.T.**
Anna Dorothea (327) **322**
Anne E. (717) **F.T.**
Anna Elisabeth (243) **F.T.**
Anna Elisabeth (270) **286**
Anna Elisabeth (295) **F.T.**
Anna Elisabeth (342) **F.T.**
Anna Elisabeth (358) **F.T.**
Anna Eugenie Emilie (850) **632**
Anna Friederica Catharina (764) **561**
Anna Gertraud (282) **F.T.**
Anna Gertrude (293) **F.T.**
Anna Helena (639) **515**
Anna Helena Catharina (678) 87, **532**
Anna Helena Maria (795) 441, **595**
Anna Jacobina (305) **310**
Anna Josephina Henriette (852) **635**
Anna Julia (686) 426, **536**
Anna Justina (345) **F.T.**
Anna Lucia (642) **F.T.**
Anne M. **718**
Anna Magdalena **719**
Anna Magdalena 719
Anna Margaretha (239) **247**
Anna Margaretha (269) **F.T.**
Anna Margaretha (284) **F.T.**
Anna Margaretha (341) **F.T.**
Anna Margaretha (403) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (223) **225**
Anna Maria (240) **251**
Anna Maria (245) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (273) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (279) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (294) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (335) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (336) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (348) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (372) **379**
Anna Maria (375) 82, **382**
Anna Maria (380) 71, **385**
Anna Maria (460) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (501) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (516) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (517) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (521) **F.T.**
Anna Maria (595) **510**
Anna Maria (629) 441, **514**
Anna Maria (630) 441, **514**
Anna Maria (733) 441, **554**, **555**
Anna Maria Carolina (675) 424, 472, **531**
Anna Maria Hedwig (671) 424, 472, **531**
Anna Regina (319) **321**
Anna Regina (430) **399**
Anna Rosina (384) **386**
Anna Rosina (539) **F.T.**
Anna Sabina (261) 262, **263**, 264—267
Anna Sabina (435) **400**
Anna Sophia (370) 82, **369**, **377**
Anna Sophie (894) **689**
Anna Sophie Helena (746) **F.T.**
Anton I (93) 47, 70!, 77!, COA 101, 105!, **148**, **149**
Anton (102) **151**, 193
Anton II (133) 12, 38, 47, 48, **160—169**, 619!, 623!, 624
Anton (220) **223**
Anton Ulrich (646) **517**
Anton Ulrich (770) **562**, **563**
Antonie (819) = Margaretha Catharina Barbara Antonie
Augusta A. (721) **F.T.**
Augusta Jane (705) **549**
Augusta Maria (685) **535**
Ava (180) **215**

Babette Karoline Bertha (848) **631**
Babette Karoline Pauline (849) **632**
Balthasar (35) 104, **121**
Balthasar (122) **158**
Balthasar Christoph (514) 82, 424, **455 ff.**, 462, 697
Barbara (9) 84, **98**
Barbara (14) **99**, 104
Barbara (30) **119**

Barbara (33) **121**
Barbara (47) **126**
Barbara (55) 88, **130**, COA 379
Barbara (56) **130**
Barbara (57) 84, **130**
Barbara (70) **136**
Barbara (91) **147**
Barbara (92) **147**
Barbara (117) **156**
Barbara (123) **158**
Barbara (166) **210**
Barbara (205) **220**
Barbara Helena (509) **446**, 448, **449**
Barbara Helena Susanna (750) **558**
Barbara Johanna (653) COA 82, **518**
Barbara Maria (558) 424, **473**
Barnet (602) **F.T.**
Bartholomäus (101) **151**
Beatrice Agatha (790) **595**
Beatrix (29) 77!, 84, COA 101, **118**
Benigna (150) **204**
Benjamin **712!**
Bernhardine (822) **600**
Bertha (710) **553**
Bertha (848) = Babette Karoline Bertha
Berthold (8) = Prechtel
Blandine (152) **205**
Blandina (178) **215**
Briccius (40) 105, **122**
Briccius (110) **152**
Brigitta (97) **151**

Caecilia (65) **135**
Carl = Karl = Charles
Carl (184) **215**
Carl (185) **215**
Carl (192) **218**
Carl (233) **239**
Carl (Charles) (334) = Johann Carl
Carl (406) = Charles
Carl (776) = Christoph Carl Jacob
Carl (810) = Georg Carl Christoph Wilhelm
Carl (822) = Christoph Anton Carl Wilhelm
Carl (827) = Christian Carl Wilhelm Christoph
Carl (837) = Richard Carl Friedrich Wilhelm
Carl Christian (478) **426**
Carl Christoph (267) **284**, **388**
Carl Christoph (504) **438**, **439**
Carl Christoph (555) 424 **F.T.**
Carl Christoph Georg (778) 110, 308, 409, 420, 424, **579—587**
Carl Christoph Siegmund (644) **516**
Carl Christoph Wilhelm (801) **F.T.**
Carl Eduard Christoph (682) **535**
Carl Friedrich (518) **F.T.**
Carl Friedrich (530) **F.T.**
Carl Friedrich Wilhelm Christoph (780) 424, **587**
Carl Georg Eduard (568) **474**
Carl Gottfried Friedrich Christoph Xaver (813), 110, 111, 596, **597**, **598**
Carl Gottfried Sigmund Christoph (817) **599**
Carl Gottlieb (431) **399**
Carl Heinrich (248) **F.T.**
Carl Hieronymus (397) **388**
Carl Ludwig (402) **388**, 426
Carl Siegmund (509) 11, 79!, 93, 105, 107, 445, 446, **447**, **448**, **449**, 695, 696, 698
Carl Wilhelm (531) **F.T.**
Caroline (482) **427**
Carolina (773) = Maria Salome Carolina
Caroline (826) = Dorothea Caroline Antonie Ferdinande
Caroline Sophie (825) **603**, **604**
Caspar (67) **135**
Caspar (106) **152**
Caspar (116) 38, 89!, 105, **153!**, **154**, **155**, 156, 223, 284, COA 376, COA 379
Caspar (156) **205**
Caspar (167) **210**
Caspar (181) **215**
Caspar (259) **261**
Caspar (328) = Philipp Casper
Caspar Friedrich (207) **220**
Catharina (10) **98**, **99**
Catharina (25) **108**
Catharina (62) **135**
Catharina (93), 47, 70!, 77!, COA 101, **150!**
Catharina (95) **151**
Catharina (116) 89, **155**, **156**, COA 376, COA 379
Catharina (118) **156**
Catharina (135) **169**
Catharina (149) **204**
Catharina (164) **210**
Catharina (174) **214**
Catharina (217) 77!, COA 101, **223**, COA 376
Catharina (241) **251**
Catharina (268) **F.T.**
Catharina (277) **F.T.**
Catharina (311) **311**
Catharine (324) **321**, 329
Catharina (371) 59, **379**
Catharina (767) = Maria Catharina Carolina Hedwig
Catherine Anna (787) **589**
Catharine Barbara (328) **322**
Catharina Barbara (657) **519**
Catharina Dorothea Maria (549) 424 **F.T.**
Catharina Elisabeth (274) **F.T.**
Catharina Margaret (334) **352**, 353, 357!, 358, 361, 363
Catharine Margaret (408) **393**
Catharina Margaretha (424) **398**
Catharina Sarah (401) **388**
Catharina Sophia Maria (768) **562**
Charles = Carl = Karl
Charles (= Carl) (334) = Johann Carl
Charles (= Carl) (406) 354!, 355, 356, 357!, 358, 361, 362!, 363!, **389**, 428
Charles (487) **427**
Charles (588) **478**
Charles (620) **F.T.**
Charles (688) **F.T.**
Charles (691) **537**
Charles J. (622) **F.T.**
Charles R. (577) **475**
Charlotte (872) **669!**
Charlotte Dorothea (227) 219, **225**
Charlotte Wilhelmine (404) **F.T.**
Chester Erwin (692) 489, 502, **536**, **537**
Christian (179) **215**
Christian (193) **218**
Christian (213) 206, **220**
Christian **712**, **713**, 718, 719
Christian **719!**
Christian Carl Wilhelm Christoph (827) 424, **604**
Christian Peter (400) **388**
Christiane Marianne (402), **389**, 426
Christine (66) **135**
Christine (482) **427**
Christine Friedericke (337) **F.T.**
Christine Sophie (572) **475**
Christoph (4) **96**
Christoph (71) 121, **136**
Christoph (73) **137**
Christoph (136) II, 2, 3, 22, 26, 33, 38, 47, 48, 50, 51, 62, 63, 67, 68, 70, 72, 77!, COA 101, 104!, 105, 159, 161, **170—193**, 275
Christoph (160) **206**
Christoph I (163) COA 153, 155, **206—209**, COA 376, COA 379, 619
Christoph II (217) 71, 77!, COA 101, COA 153, 155, **221**, COA 376, COA 379
Christoph III (228) 77!, COA 153, **225**, COA 376, COA 379, 619
Christoph (242) **F.T.**
Christoph (252) 257, **258!**
Christoph (255) **259**
Christoph (307) **311**
Christoph (378) **384**
Christoph (537) **F.T.**
Christoph (662) 424, **521**
Christoph Andreas (432) **399**
Christoph Andreas Wilhelm (563) **473**
Christoph Anton Carl Wilhelm (822) **600**
Christoph Carl (548), 55, 66, 69, 82, 307, 408, 409, 420, 424, 441, **462—467**, 513, 696
Christoph Carl (632) 441, **514**
Christoph Carl (640) 82, **516**, 697
Christoph Carl Friedrich Wilhelm (763) **561**
Christoph Carl Gottfried (804) **F.T.**
Christoph Carl Gottlieb (738) **556**
Christoph Carl Jacob (776) 308, 409, 424, **574—577**, 580, 605

Christoph Carl Joseph (656) **518**
Christoph Carl Joseph Veit Sigmund (825) **602—604**
Christoph Friedrich (381) **385**
Christoph Friedrich (430) **399**
Christoph Gabriel (425) **398**
Christoph Gottfried (505) **442—444**
Christoph Gottlieb (543) **F.T.**
Christoph Gottlieb Siegmund (733) 441, **554**, **555**
Christoph Hieronymus (318) 53, 60, 82, 313, **317—320**
Christoph Hieronymus (461) **F.T.**
Christoph Jacob (377) **384**
Christoph Jacob (657) **519**
Christoph Joachim (777) 308, 409, 424, **578**, **579**, 580, 614
Christoph Michael (445) 82, **402—407**, 408, 409, **419**, 420
Christoph Siegmund (538) **F.T.**
Christoph Siegmund (546) 424 **F.T.**
Christoph Siegmund (673) 424 **F.T.**
Christoph Siegmund Rudolph (528) **F.T.**
Christoph Wilhelm (427) **399**
Christoph Wilhelm (476) **F.T.**
Christoph Wilhelm (562) 82, 87, **473**
Christoph Wilhelm Carl (680) 87, **532—534**
Christoph Wilhelm Friedrich (679) **532**
Christoph Wilhelm Sigmund (681) **534**
Clara (17) **100**
Clara (47) **126**
Clara (51) **127**
Clara (83) **140**
Clara (314) 65, 82, **312**, **314**, **315**, **316**
Clara Catharina (382) **386**
Clara Catharina (472) **F.T.**
Clara Jacobina Maria (751) **558**
Clara Jacobina Maria Carolina (808) **F.T.**
Clara Maria (440) **400**
Clara Maria Eleonora (626) 441, **512**, **513**
Clara Maria Helena (664) 82, 409, 424, **525**, **528**, **530**
Clara Regina (321) **321**
Clara Sabina (376) 71, **382**, COA 383
Clara Sabina (443) **401**, 408, 409
Clara Sabina Christophora (806) **596**
Clara Sophia (514) 82, **456**, **458**
Clara Ursula (320) **321**
Clarence C. **716**, **717**
Claude Washington (703) **III**, **547**, **548**
Clothilde Albertine (568) **474**
Clothilde Luise Wilhelmine (684) **535**
Conrad = Con(t)z = Cun(t)z = Konrad
Conrad I (9) 84, 94, 97, **98**, COA 379
Conrad II (29) 5, 37, 43, 44, 77!, 78!, 84, COA 101, 111, **116—118**, 130, COA 379, 700!, 701!, 702!, 703
Conrad (33) 106!, **121**
Conrad III (47) 22, 124, **125**
Conrad (80) **137**
Conrad (223) 215, **224**, **225**, 245
Conrad 719
Conrad Bernhard (369) **F.T.**
Con(t)z = Conrad
Cora (726) **F.T.**
Crafft (17) 84, **100**, 700!
Crescentia (847) 631
Cunigunda (6) **96**
Cunigunde (111) **152**
Cunigunda (163) **208**, COA 209, COA 222, COA 376, COA 379
Cunigunda (173) **214**
Cunigunda (222) **224**
Cunigunda Sophia (417) **397**
Cun(t)z = Conrad

Daniel (405 a) 322 **F.T.**
Daniel (490) 391!, 427, **433**
Daniel (594) **510**
Daniel (599) **F.T.**
Daniel (619) **F.T.**
Daniel 718, 719
David (145) **204**
David (197) **219**
Dedericus 30
Delia (620) **F.T.**
Dietericus 13, 14, 15
Dorothea (61) **135**
Dorothea (217) 77!, COA 101, **223**, COA 376, COA 379
Dorothea (395) 388
Dorothea Caroline Antonie Ferdinande (826) **604**
Dorothea Maria (453) 73, 82, 408, 409, COA 423, 424, **425**
Dorothea Maria (651) **517!**
Dorothea Rosina (265) **284**
Dorothea Rosina (318) 60, 82, **317**, 318, 320

Eberhard (= Eurardus) 30
Eberhard(t) 18
Eberhard (14) **99**, **104!**
Eberhard Friedrich Wilhelm Karl (841) III, 52, 81 (in illustr. No. 69) 88, 560, **627—629**
Edna May (725) **F.T.**
Edward (574) **475**
Elemina (575) **475**
Elenora (591) **489**
Eleonora Christina (484) **427**
Elijah **712!**
Eliza (581) **476**
Elisabetha (12) **99**
Elisabeth (21) **103**, 104
Elisabetha (26) **108**
Elisabetha (42) **123**
Elisabeth (63) **135**
Elisabeth (76) **137**
Elisabetha (84) **140**
Elisabeth (87) **143!**
Elisabeth (88) 83, 84, **146**
Elisabetha (124) **158**
Elisabeth (138) **196**
Elisabeth (182) **215**
Elisabeth (200) **219**
Elisabeth (204) **219**
Elisabeth (206) **220**
Elisabeth (224) **225**
Elizabeth (406) **393**, 428
Elizabeth (407) **393**, 428, 429
Elizabeth (490) 391, **433**
Elizabeth (491) **433**
Elizabeth (492) **434**
Elizabeth (494) **435**
Elizabeth (578) **476**
Elizabeth (611) **511**
Elisabeth (865) = Maria Amalia Franziska Elisabeth
Elisabeth (882) = Maria Rosa Elisabeth A. S.
Elizabeth **719!**
Elisabeth Catharina (242) **F.T.**
Elizabeth Margaret (789) **591**
Elisabetha Sophia Wilhelmina Friederica (818) **599**
Elise Christine (478) **426**
Ellen (719) **F.T.**
Ellen Jane (591) **489**
Elmer C. (700) **545**
Else 14, 18
Emil Friedrich (570) **474**
Emilie (482) **427**
Emilie (850) = Anna Eugenie Emilie
Emilia Carolina Friedericke (687) **536**
Emma (566) **473**
Emma (690) **F.T.**
Emma (723 a) **F.T.**
Enos (579) **F.T.**
Erdmuthe Christiana Friederika Sophia (753) **558**
Erdmutha Sophia (249) **F.T.**
Ernst (143) **204**
Esther (138) **195**, 196
Eugenie (846) **630**
Euphemia (612) **511**
Eurardus (= Eberhard) 30
Eva (497) 392, **436**
Eva Elisabeth (283) **F.T.**
Eva Elisabeth (292) **F.T.**
Eva Elizabeth (489) **429**, **430**
Eva Maria (159) **205**
Evan (600) **F.T.**
Felicie (831) = Maria Felicitas Hedwig Franziska Romana
Felicitas (101) **151**
Felicitas (831) = Maria Felicitas Hedwig Franziska Romana
Ferdinand Sigmund (376) 57, 68, 71, 307, **382—384**, 408, 409, 410
Ferdinand Sigmund (449) 72, 408, 409, **420**
Ferdinand Siegmund (536) **F.T.**
Ferdinand Sigmund Hans Christoph (858) 615, **646**, **647**
Florence (730) 512 **F.T.**
Florence M. (715) **F.T.**
Florentina (153) **205**

Frances (594) **510**
Frances (720) **F.T.**
Frances Lydia **718**
Francisca (Fanny) (773) **566**, **570**, **572**
Franklin (604) **F.T.**
Franziska (Fanny) (866) **661**
Franziska Friederike Antonie Marie Wilhelmine (814) **599**
Franz Joseph Christoph Wilhelm (815) **599**
Franz Otto (872) **667—670**
Frederick (724) **F.T.**
Friedrich = Fritz (= Fred[erick])
Friedrich I (3) 4, 19!, 22!, COA 23, 24, 37, 39, 44, 45, 49, 54, 77!, 78, 84, 93!, 94, **95**!, **96**, 275, COA 379, 699!
Friedrich II (18) 37, 39!, **101**, **102**, **103**, COA 379, 699, 700!, 702!, 703!
Friedrich (20) **102**
Friedrich III (55) 44, 45!, 46, 88, **129**, 130, COA 379, 702!, 703
Friedrich IV (86) 46, 88, **141**, COA 379
Friedrich (254) **259**
Friedrich (664) = Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph
Friedrich (773) = Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph
Friedrich (813) = Carl Gottfried Friedrich Christoph Xaver
Friedrich (841) = Eberhard Friedrich Wilhelm Karl
Friedrich Anton (520) **F.T.**
Friedrich Anton Karl (853) **635—639**
Friedrich Christoph (552) 424, **F.T.**
Friedrich Christoph (571) **474**
Friedrich Christoph Bartholomäus (857) 615, **643—646**
Friedrich Clemens Christoph Sylvester (830) **605**, 614
Friedrich Daniel (483) **427**
Friedrich Georg Karl Johann Christoph (834) III!, 409, 410, 420, 469, 581, **610—617**, 628
Friedrich Georg Ludwig (564) **473**
Friedrich Joachim (229) 155, **227**
Friedrich Karl Anton (888) **688**
Friedrich Karl Konstantin (874) 635, **671—673**
Friedrich Leonhard (428) **399**
Friedrich Siegmund Georg (859) **647—651**, 671
Friedrich Wilhelm Georg Christoph (880) **679**
Fritz = Friedrich = Fred[erick]
Fritz 30
Frixi (= Fritz = Friedrich) 30

Gabriel (59) **135**
Gabriel (236) **241**
Georg = Jörg
Georg (16) **99**
Georg (34) 104!, **121**
Georg (Jörg) (36) 104, **121**
Georg (41) 105, **123**, 137
Georg (45) **125**
Georg (70) **136**
Georg (85) **140**
Georg (107) **152**
Georg (109) 137, **152**, 205
Georg (113) **153**
Georg (132) 47, **159**, 191! 192!
Georg (148) **204**
George (410) **393**
George (491) **433**
George (601) **F.T.**
George (608) **F.T.**
George (723) **F.T.**
Georg (778) = Carl Christoph Georg
Georg (867) **661**, **662**
Georg 251
George 712!, 713, **719**!
Georg Adolf (375) **380**, **381**
Georg Adolph (375) 57, 70, 82, **380—382**
Georg Adolph (524) **F.T.**
Georg Basilius (215) **220**
Georg Burkhard (660) **F.T.**
Georg Carl (532) **F.T.**
Georg Carl Christoph Wilhelm (810) **597**
Georg Christoph (399) **388**
Georg Christoph (414) 82, **393—396**
Georg Christoph (455) 82, 408, 409, **425**
Georg Christoph (551) 424, **F.T.**
Georg Christoph (556) 424, **F.T.**
Georg Christoph (557) 408, 409, 424, **473**
Georg Christoph Friedrich (533) **F.T.**
Georg Christoph Leonhard (639) **515**
Georg Christoph Wilhelm (653) **517—519**
Georg Christoph Wilhelm Rudolph (809) **F.T.**
Georg Franz (886) **686**
Georg Friedrich Christoph Leo (854), III!, 13, 75, 93, 303, 610, 615, 635, **639—641**
Georg Friedrich Wilhelm (355) **F.T.**
Georg Gabriel (458) **F.T.**
Georg Jacob (385) 82, **386**
Georg Jacob (467) **F.T.**
Georg Jacob (474) **F.T.**
Georg Karl (890) **689**
George Kern (710) **553**
Georg Ludwig (340) **F.T.**
Georg Ludwig (482) **426**
George M. (593) **510**
Georg Paulus (475) **F.T.**
George W. (616) **511**
Georg Wilhelm (758) **559**, **560**
Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Karl Christoph (836) 160, **618—624**
Gertraud (271) **F.T.**
Gertraud (347) **F.T.**
Gertrud (864) = Johanna Amalia Gertrud
Gotoboldus I 13, 14, 15!, 16!, 19
Got(o)boldus II 13, 14, 17
Gottlieb (438) **400**
Gottlieb Christoph (629) 441, **514**
Gottlieb Rudolf Christoph (794) 441, **595**
Gustav Adolf (211) 205, **220**
Gustav Carl Christoph (567) **473**
Gustav Christian Walfried (860), III, 650, **652—654**
Gustav Ferdinand (448) **420**
Gustav Friedrich Wilhelm (838) **625—627**
Gustav Julius Carl Friedrich Wilhelm (839) **627**

Hannah (613) **511**
Hanrich = Heinrich
Han(n)s = Johann(es)
Hans I (6) **96**
Han(n)s II (13) **99**, 103
Hans III (21) **103**, 105
Hanns (25) **108**, 700, 703
Hanns (37) 104, **121**
Hanns (75) **137**
Hans (88) 38, 83, 84, 87, 94, 105, **144—146**
Hanns (94) **150**
Hanns (121) 105, **156**
Hanns (168) **211**
Han(n)s (173) **214**
Hanns (234) **240**
Hans (= Anasi) 31
Hans Carl (459) **F.T.**
Hans Christoph (507) **F.T.**
Hanns Christoph (510) 82, **449**, 450, **451**, 452, 453
Hans Conrad (466) **F.T.**
Hanns Friedrich (312) **311**
Hanns Friedrich (374) **380** (= Johann Friedrich)
Hanns Hieronymus (256) 233, **259**, **260**
Hanns Jacob (263) **284**
Hanns Jacob (306) **310**
Hanns Jacob (373) **380**
Hans Jacob (469) **F.T.**
Hans Joachim (439) **400**
Hans Karl Friedrich Christoph (881) **680**
Hanns Mathias (195) 204, **218**!
Hans Paulus (464) **F.T.**
Hans Richard Friedrich (884) **684**, **685**
Hans Septimus (465) **F.T.**
Hanns Siegmund (540) **F.T.**
Hanns Wilhelm (313) **311**
Hanns Wilhelm (416) **396**
Hans Wilhelm (462) **F.T.**
Hanns Wilhelm (512) **454**
Harriet (621) **512**
Harry (783) 538, **F.T.**
Hedwig Maria Sophie Franziska (863) 638, **657**
Heinrich = Heinricus = Henry
Heinrich I (2) 87, 93!, **94**, **95**, 699

Heinrich II (5) 11, **96**
Heinrich III (11) **98**
Heinrich IV (22) **104**
Heinrich (489) = Henry
Heinrich 30, 31
Heinrich Christoph (437) 82, **400**
Heinricus = Heinrich
Heinricus I 13, 14!
Heinricus II 13, 14—16
Heinricus III 13, 14
Heinrich IV 13, 14, 18!
Helena (136) 47, 51, 73, 77!, COA 101, **172**, **175**, 177
Helena (230) **227**
Helena (302) **288**
Helena (591) **489**
Helen (716) **F.T.**
Helen A. (609) **F.T.**
Helena Carolina Catharina (757) **F.T.**
Helena Carolina Sabina (807) **F.T.**
Helena Clara (756) **F.T.**
Helena Eleonora Maria (659) **F.T.**
Helen Gertrude (702) **543**, **548**
Helena Jacobina (454) **425**
Helena Jacobina Maria (652) **517**
Helena Jacobina Maria (733) 441, **554**
Helena Maria Hedwig (771) 424, **564**
Helene Marie Rosa Margarete (877) **676**
Helena Rosina (388) **386**
Helena Rosina (429) **399**
Helena Sabina (270) **286**
Helene Sabina (349) **F.T.**
Helena Sabina (643) **516**
Helena Sibylla (203) **219**
Henry = Heinrich
Henry (325) = Johann Nicolaus Heinrich
Henry (489) **428—431**, **433**, **479**, **480**
Henry (603) **F.T.**
Henry **718**
Henry Jr. 718, **719**
Henry Clinton **717**
Henry Harrison (708) **552**
Hermann I (15) **99**, 104!, 105
Hermann II (23) **104—107**
Herold(us) (1) **93**, **94**
Hieronymus (58) 19, 46, 47, 60, 76, 77!, 78, 79, COA 101, 130, **132—134**
Hieronymus (72) **136**, 152!
Hieronymus (90) **146**
Hieronymus (131) **158**
Hieronymus (232) 38, 56!, 63, 68!, 71, 76, 77!, 82, 227, **228—238**, 275, 619, 624
Hilpold (28) 37, **109—115**, 120, 148, 700!
Hirinc = Iringus

Ingeborg Franziska (889) **689**
Iringus 11
Iringus I 13, 14!, 15!, 16
Iringus II 13, 14!, 15!, 16!, 17!
Iringus III 13, 14, 17!
Isaak Bernhard Christoph (665) 424, **530**
Isaak Bernhard Ludwig Christoph (666) 424, **530**

J. J. 719
Jack Culberson (792) **593**, **595**
Jacob (162) **206**
Jacob (493) **434**, **435**
Jacob **712!**, **719**
Jacob Friedrich Carl (755) **F.T.**
Jacob Gottlieb Wilhelm (811) **597**
Jacob Wilhelm Gottfried (798) **595**
Jacobine (823) = Margaretha Johanna Jacobine
Jacobina Carolina (749) **558**
Jacobina Philippina (393) **387**
Jane (612) **511**
Jane (615) **F.T.**
Jeanne (871) **666**, **667**
Jennie (577) **475**
Jennie Irene (712) **554**
Jennie Weston (701) **545**
Jerome (605) **F.T.**
Joachim (142) **204**
Joachim (170) **211**, 704
Joachim (253) **258**
Joachim Friedrich (264) **284**
Jo(h)annes 17
Jobst = Jodocus
Jobst (250) 77, 94, COA 153, **252—256**, **258**, COA 376, COA 379
Jobst Christoph I (303) 3, 26, 33, 55, 64, 68, 82, COA 153, 253, **288—310**, COA 376, COA 379, 403, 696, 697
Jobst Christoph II (370) 35, 55, 57, 58, 65, 69, 70, 82, COA 153, **364—377**
Jobst Christoph III (424) **398**
Jobst Christoph (451) 408, 409, **420**, **421**
Jobst Christoph (468) **F.T.**
Jobst Christoph (506) **F.T.**
Jobst Christoph (553) 424, **F.T.**
Jobst Christoph (636) **F.T.**
Jobst Christoph Friedrich Carl Oskar (893) **689**
Jobst Friedrich (415) **396**
Jobst Siegmund (500) **438**
Jobst Wilhelm Carl (752) **558**
Jobst Wilhelm Christoph (741) **F.T.**
Jodocus = Jobst
Jörg = Georg
Johann(es) = Han(n)s = John
Johann (158) **205**
Johannes (238) **245**
Johannes (245) **F.T.**
Johannes (= John) (324) **321**, 324, 327, 328, 329!, 331—334, 344, 363, 719
Johann (329) **322**
Johann (354) **F.T.**
Johannes **719**
Johannes 18
Johannes 30
Johannes I 13, 14, 17!
Johann(es) II 13, 14, 17!, 18!
Johann Adam (477) **426**
Johann Albrecht Andreas (797) 441, **F.T.**
Johann Bernhard (331) **323**
Johann Burkhard (633) 441, **514**
Johann Burkhard Gottlieb (740) 441, **F.T.**
Johann Carl (Charles) (334) 286, 322, **323**, 324, 327, 328, 329!, 334, 389!, 390!, 393, 713!, [719]
Johann Christian (323) **321**
Johann Christoph (298) **F.T.**
Johann Christoph (453) 73, 82, 408, 409, 420, **422**, **423**, 424, **425**, 459
Johann Christoph (510) = Hanns Christoph
Johann Christoph (547) 424, **F.T.**
Johann Christoph (550) 424, **F.T.**
Johann Christoph Balthasar (655) **F.T.**
Johann Christoph Carl (753) **558**
Johann Christoph Gottfried (742) 556, **557**
Johann Christoph Siegmund (554) 82, 307, 408, 409, 420, 424, 441, **468—472**, 514
Johann Conrad (299) **F.T.**
Johann Conrad (343) **F.T.**
Johann Conrad (344) **F.T.**
Johann Daniel (486) **427**
Johann David (186) **217**
Johann Friedrich (214) **220**
Johann (= Hanns) Friedrich (374) 57, 71, 82, **380**
Johann Georg (330) **323**
Johann Georg (339) **F.T.**
Johann Georg (346) **F.T.**
Johann Georg (351) **F.T.**
Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph (664) 82, 307, 409, 420, 424, 520, **521—530**
Johann Georg Friedrich Christoph (773) 307, 308, 409, 420, 424, **566—573**, 613
Johann Gottfried (638) **515**
Johann Heinrich (226) 219, **225**
Johann Henrich 718
Johann Jacob Christoph (658) **520**
Johann Jacob Friedrich (529) **F.T.**
Johann Joachim (275) **F.T.**
Johann Ludwig (244) **F.T.**
Johann Martin (285) **F.T.**
Johann Mathias (195) = Hanns Mathias
Johann Nicolaus (241) **251**
Johann Nicolaus (281) **F.T.**
Johann Nicolaus (284) **F.T.**
Johann Nicolaus (288) **F.T.**
Johann Nicolaus (356) **F.T.**
Johann Nicolaus (361) **F.T.**
Johann Nicolaus (405) **F.T.**
Johann Nicolaus Heinrich (= Henry) (325) **322**, 324, 327, 329, [719]
Johann Paul Siegmund (643) **516**
Johann Peter (270) **286**

Johann Peter (278) **F.T.**
Johann Peter (287) **F.T.**
Johann Peter (293) **F.T.**
Johann Peter (327) **322**
Johann Peter (353) **F.T.**
Johann Peter (364) **F.T.**
Johann Peter (368) **F.T.**
Johann Philipp (362) **F.T.**
Johann Philipp (363) **F.T.**
Johann Sigismund (187) **217**
Johann Sigismund (189) 197, **217**
Johann Sigmund (338) **F.T.**
Johann Sigmund Christoph (663) 424, **521**
Johann Wilhelm (246) **F.T.**
Johann (= Hans) Wilhelm I (262) 3, 26, 36, 54, 59, 71, 76!, 77!, 79!, 82, 83, 84!, 87, 94, 101!, 208, 253, **268!—283**
Johann Wilhelm (289) **F.T.**
Johann Wilhelm II (380) 71, **385**
Johann Wilhelm (631) 441, **514**
Johanna (891) **689**
Johanna (851) = Karoline Johanna
Johanna Amalia Elisabeth (332) **323**
Johanna Amalia Gertrud (864) **658**
Johanna Christiane Sophie Regina (813) 111, **596**, **598**
Johanna Dorothea (225) 219, **225**
Johanna Margaretha (352) **F.T.**
Johanna Margaretha (657) **519**
Johanna Maria (350) **F.T.**
Johanna Philippina (307) **311**
John = Johann(es) = Han(n)s
John (492) **433**
John (597) **F.T.**
John (610) **F.T.**
John **712!!**, **719!**
John Alexander **712—717**
John F. (695) **538**
John Franklin (590) **478—486**, 489
John J. 719
Joseph (575) **475**
Joseph (696) **538**
Joseph (729) **F.T.**
Joseph (784) 538, **F.T.**
Joseph (825) = Christoph Carl Joseph Veit Sigmund
Joseph (843) **629**
Joseph Friedrich (159) 152, **205**
Joseph H. (589) **478**
Julia (588) **478**
Julia Ann (617) **512**
Juliana (121) 157, **158**
Juliana (499) **437**, **438**
Juliana (585) **477**
Juliana (Julie) (833) **607**, **608**, **609**
Juliana (892) **689**
Juliane Wilhelmine Barbara (765) **561**
Justina (297) **F.T.**

Karl = Carl = Charles
Karl (866) **660**
Karl Alexander (875) **673**, **674**
Karl Christoph (887) **687**
Karl Daniel Friedrich Christoph (856) 615, **641—643**
Karl Friedrich Christoph (861) **655**
Karl Joseph (871) **665—667**
Karoline (849) = Babette Karoline Pauline
Karoline Johanna (851) **632**, **635**
Kate Ann (594) **510**
Konrad = Conrad = Con(t)z = Kun(t)z
Konrad (= Conrad) 13, 14, 18
Kunigunda (72) **137**
Kun(t)z = Conrad
Kurt Wilhelm Georg (883) **682—684**

Laura Viola (781) **587**
Laurentius (= Lorenz) (188) **217**
Lavinia (583) **477**
Lea **712**
Leah **712**
Leila Annetta (704) **549**, **550**
Leila May (709) **552**
Leontine (778) 110, **583**, **584**, **586**
Leontine Marianne Caroline Leopoldine (832) **606**
Leopoldine (776) **576**
Lillian (727) **F.T.**
Lillie (714) **F.T.**
Lisette Caroline (481) 426, **F.T.**
Lorenz = Laurentius
Lorenz (81) 47, 61, 119, **138!—140**
Louise = Luise
Louise Magdalene Elisabeth Amalie (841) **627**, **629**
Louise Wilhelmine (748) **558**
Ludwig (409) **393**
Ludwig Carl (485) **427**
Ludwig Ernst (565) **473**
Luise = Louise
Luise Susanna (480) **F.T.**
Lydia (488) 391, **427**

Magdalena (105) **151**
Magdalena (107) **152**
Magdalena (134) **169**
Magdalena (157) **205**
Magdalena (195) **218**
Magdalena (212) **220**
Magdalena (219) **223**
Magdalena (229) **227**
Magdalena (231) **227**
Magdalena (413) **393**
Magdalena Dorothea (196) **219**
Magdalena Philippina (737) 441, **555**
Marcus = Marx
Marcus Carl (513) 155, **454**, 694
Marcus Carl (650) **F.T.**
Marcus (= Marx) Christoph (371) 35, 39, 41!, 43, 44, 45, 51, 55!, 57, 58, 59, 67, 70, 310, 378, 379
Marcus Christoph (503) **F.T.**
Marcus Jobst (456) **F.T.**
Margaretha (3) 22—24, 39, 77!, 84, 94, **95**, COA 379
Margaretha (10) **98**
Margaretha (16) **100**
Margaretha (18) 39, **102**, COA 379
Margaretha (27) **109**
Margaretha (32) **120**
Margaretha (34) **121**
Margaretha (49) **126!**, 701
Margaretha (58) 46, 60, 77!, COA 101, **133**
Margaretha (68) 119, **136**, 700, 701!
Margaretha (79) **137**
Margaretha (81) **140**
Margaretha (90) **146**
Margaretha (96) **151**
Margaretha (112) **152**
Margaretha (114) **153**
Margaretha (125) **158**
Margaretha (139) **203**
Margaretha (154) **205**
Margaretha (170) **212**
Margaretha (172) **213**
Margaretha (195) **218**
Margaretha (218) **223**
Margaretha (221) **223**
Margaret (334) **323**
Margaret (405 b) 322, **F.T.**
Margarete (861) **655**, **656**
Margaretha 17
Margaretha 719
Margarete Amalie Marianne Johanna Ernestine Friederike Juliana (878) **677**
Margaretha Barbara (770) **563**
Margaretha Catharina Barbara Antonie (819) **599**
Margaretha Catharina Jacobina Wilhelmina (766) **562**
Margaret Dodson (590) **482**, **485**, **486**, **487**
Margaretha Elisabeth (357) **F.T.**
Margaretha Felicitas (760) **561**
Margaret Helen (788) **590**
Margaretha Johanna Jacobine (823) **601**
Margarete Johanne Marie Emilie Rosa (854) **640**, **641**
Maria (105) **151**
Maria (109) **152**
Maria (140) **203**
Maria (141) **204**
Maria (147) **204**
Maria (190) **217**
Maria (198) **219**
Maria (228) 77!, **227**, COA 376
Maria (250) 77, **253!**, **255**, **256**, 287 COA 376, COA 379
Maria (258) **260**
Maria (261 a) **263**
Maria (301) 256, 287
Maria (829) = Regina Maria Friederica Carolina
Maria (835) **617**
Maria (855) = Rosa Maria Christine Leontine Juliana

Maria (869) **664**
Maria Amalia Franziska Elisabeth (865) **659**
Maria Anna (562) 82, **473**
Maria Anna (647) **517**
Maria Anna Catharina (677) **532**
Maria Barbara (242) **F.T.**
Maria Barbara (276) **F.T.**
Maria Barbara (290) **F.T.**
Maria Barbara (799) **F.T.**
Maria Carolina Sabina (778 b) 424, **587**
Maria Catharina Carolina Hedwig (767) 409, **562**
Maria Clara (421) **398**
Maria Clara (452) **420**
Maria Clara (640) 82, **516**, 697
Maria Clara Helena (744) **F.T.**
Maria Dorothea (140) **203**!
Maria Eleonora (426) **398**
Maria Eleonora Carolina (736) 441, **555**
Maria Eleonora Wilhelmine (670) 424, 472, **531**
Maria Elisabeth (280) **F.T.**
Maria Elisabeth (285) **F.T.**
Maria Eva (238) **245**
Maria Felicitas (414) 82, **396**
Maria Felicitas (502) **F.T.**
Maria Felicitas (774) 424, **574**
Maria Felicitas Hedwig Franziska Romana (= Felicie) (831) **570**, **605**, **606**, **607**
Marie Franziska Sophie (840) **627**
Maria Hedwig (216) **220**
Maria Hedwig (441) **400**
Maria Hedwig (628, 554) 82, 408, 409, 424, 441, **469**, **471**, **472**, **513**
Maria Hedwig (654) **F.T.**
Maria Hedwig (664), 82, 409, 424, **520**, **522**, **528**, **530**
Maria Hedwig (669) 424, **531**
Maria Hedwig (735) 441, **554**
Maria Hedwig Sophia (668) 424, **531**
Maria Hedwig Sophia (772) 424, **565**
Maria Helena (441) **400**
Maria Helena (453) 73, 82, 408, 409, **423**, 424, 425
Maria Helena (471) **F.T.**
Maria Helena (510) 82, **449**, **452**
Maria Helena (545) 424, **462**
Maria Helena (743) **F.T.**
Maria Helena Johanna (739) 441, **556**
Maria Helena Juliana (641) **F.T.**
Maria Helena Wilhelmina (803) **F.T.**
Maria Jacobina (420) **398**
Maria Jacobina (450) **420**
Maria Jacobina (734) 441, **554**, 556
Maria Johanna Agnes Felicitas (816) **599**
Maria Johanna Hedwig Wilhelmina (812) **597**
Maria Juliana (434) **400**
Maria Juliana (527) **F.T.**
Maria Louise (323) **321**
Maria Luise (479) **F.T.**
Maria Magdalena (257) **259**
Maria Magdalena (260) **261**
Maria Magdalena (270) **286**
Maria Magdalena (446) **420**
Maria Magdalena (505) **442**, **443**, **444**
Maria Magdalena (522) **461**
Maria Magdalena (534) **F.T.**
Maria Magdalena (542) **F.T.**
Maria Magdalena (544, 514) 424, **459**, **460**, **462**, 697
Maria Magdalena (645) **517**
Maria Magdalena Eleonora (637) **515**
Maria Magdalena Eleonora (649) **F.T.**
Maria Magdalena Friederike (821) **600**
Maria Magdalena Rosina Catharina (802) **F.T.**
Maria Magdalena Sarah (762) **561**
Marie Magdalena Stefanie (858) **646**, **647**
Maria Margaretha (333) **323**
Maria Margaretha Magdalena (828) 424, **604**
Maria Philippina (504) **439**!, 440, 441
Maria Philippina (634) 441, **514**, **515**
Maria Philippina Carolina Friederica (775) 424, **574**
Maria Regina (392) **387**
Maria Regina (436) **400**
Maria Regina (523) **461**
Maria Regina Eleonora (635) **F.T.**
Maria Rosa Elisabeth Albertine Siegelinde (882) **681**
Maria Sabina (303) 69, 82, **289**, **301**, **302**, **310**, COA 376, COA 379, 697
Maria Sabina (374) 82, **380**
Maria Sabina (386) **386**
Maria Sabina (422) **398**, **401**
Maria Sabina (442) **400**
Maria Sabina (447) **420**
Maria Sabina (470) **F.T.**
Maria Sabina Hedwig (674) 424, 472, **531**
Maria Salesia = Babette Karoline Bertha (No. 848)
Maria Salome (445) 82, **407**, 408, 409
Maria Salome (509) **445**, 448, **449**, 695
Maria Salome (515) **461**
Maria Salome (535) **461**
Maria Salome (560) **F.T.**
Maria Salome Carolina (773) 376, 424, **566**
Maria Sophia (419) **398**
Maria Sophia (526) **461**
Maria Sophia Anna (860) **652**, **654**
Maria Sophia Clara (747) **558**
Maria Sophia Gabriele Severine (857) **644**, **645**
Marie Valerie Ottilie Friederike Georgine Sophie (879) **678**
Mariann (580) **F.T.**
Marianna Franzisca Sophia Antonia (761) **561**
Marquardus 13, 14
Martha (98) **151**
Martha (104) **151**
Martha (138) **196**
Martha (146) **204**
Martha (176) 193, **215**
Martha Elisabeth (199) **219**
Martin (69) 119, 120, **136**
Martin (100) 120, **151**
Martina Anita Clara Johanna (883) **683**, **684**
Marx = Marcus
Mary (618) **512**
Mary (697) **538**
Mary (718) **F.T.**
Mary (732 a) **F.T.**
Mary **712**!!
Mary **719**
Mary A. (612) **511**
Mary Ann (587) **477**
Mary Ann (693) **538**
Mary C. (698) **538**
Mary Eva **712**
Mary J. (606) **511**
Mary Magdalena **719**
Mary S. (574) **475**
Mathäus (108) **152**
Mathias 719
Mathilde (573) **475**
Mathilde Catharina (485) **427**
Mathilde Margarethe Barbara (837) **625**
Mattie (728) **F.T.**
Maximilian (847) **630**, **631**
Maximilian (869) **663**, **664**
Mechtild(is) (7) 94, **97**
Mergardis 13, 14, 16, 17
Michael (104) **151**
Michael (155) **205**
Michael 719

Nancy (487) **427**
Niclas (239) **247**
Nicolaus (120) **156**
Nina Lucie (853) **636**, **639**

Olive (722) **F.T.**
Oscar **712**
Oskar Joseph (873) **670**, **671**
Ottilia (28) **111**
Otto (7) 37, 94, **97**
Otto (845) **630**
Otto (851) = Paul Otto Felix
Otto (870) **664**, **665**
Otto 31

Palmer John (702) 492, **542**, **545**, **548**
Pancraz (48) **126**
Paulus (46) **125**
Paulus (208) **220**
Paul Otto Felix (851) 632, **633—635**
Paul Siegmund Carl (754) **F.T.**
Paul Wilhelm (209) **220**
Pearl (732) **F.T.**

Peter (24) **107**, **108**
Peter (411) 354, 357, **393**
Peter (488) 391, **427**
Peter (623) **F.T.**
Philipp Caspar (240) **247**, 322
Philipp Casper (328) 286, **322**, 324 327, [719]
Philipp Samuel (272) **F.T.**
Philippina Jacobina Hedwig (680) **534**
Prechtel (8) 77!, 78, 84, 94, **97**
Priscilla (692) **537**, 538
Regina (137) **193**
Regina (148) **204**
Regina Clara (473) **F.T.**
Regina Dorothea (396) **388**
Regina Maria Friederica Carolina (829) 424, **604**
Regina Sophia (457) **F.T.**
Reuben (582) **476**, 487
Reuben (595) **510**
Reuben R. (576) **475**
Richard Carl Friedrich Wilhelm (837) 616, **624**, **625**
Rosa (834) **611**, **613**, 616
Rosa Maria Christine Leontine Juliana (855) 613, **640**
Rosalind Elaine (791) **592**, **595**
Rosina (232) 68, 77!, 82, **233**, **238**
Rosina (235) **241**
Rosina (308) **311**
Rosina (309) **311**
Rosina (582) **476**
Rosina Catharina (391) **386**
Rosina Helena (433) **400**
Rudolph (612) **511**
Rudolf Christoph (423) **398**
Rudolf Christoph (511) **454**, 693
Rudolph Christoph Carl (800) **F.T.**
Rudolph Christoph Wilhelm (761) **561**
Ruggerus 11
Rush Harrison (704) **549**, **551**
Ruth (616) **511**

Sabina (177) **215**
Sabina (201) **219**
Sabina (237) 77!, 82, COA 101, 243, 244, 245
Sabina (304) **310**
Sabina Dorothea (387) **386**
Sabina Friedericka Maria (672) 424, **F.T.**
Sabina Regina (742) **556**, **557**
Sabina Rosina (317) **316**
Sallie Helen (706) **549**
Samuel **712**
Samuel (498) **437**
Samuel (592) 431, **489—509**, 541
Samuel Henry (699) 492, 501!, 509, **540**, **541**, 545, 548, 549
Samuel John (No. 786) 492, 501, 588
Samuel S. (624) **513**
Sarah (489) **429**, **431**, **433**
Sarah (495) **435**
Sarah (616) **511**
Sarah **712**, **719**
Sarah A. (586) 389, **476**, **477**
Sarah Ann (498) **437**
Sarah Ann (576) **475**
Sarah Ann (614) **F.T.**
Sara Blakely (708) **552**
Sarah Elizabeth (694) **538**
Sarah Jane (578) **476**
Sarah Jane (689) **F.T.**
Sarah Johanna (759) **561**
Sebald I (57) 38, 46, 47, 79, 84, 130, **130**, **131**, 132, 212
Sebald II (87) 105, **142**, 212
Sebald III (171) 212, **213**
Sebastian (89) **146**, **147**, 212
Sebastian (251) **258**
Sibylle (144) **204**
Sibylla (202) **219**
Sigmund (858) = Ferdinand Sigmund Hans Christoph
Siegmund Christoph (559) 424 **F.T.**
Sigmund Friedrich Christoph (805) **596**
Simon (286) **F.T.**
Sophia (857) = Maria Sophia Gabriele Severine
Sophie Amalie (885) **685**
Sophie Anna Vera (876) **675**
Sophia Dorothea (394) **388**
Sophia Maria (627, 548) 82, 408, 409, 424, 441, **467!**, **513**, 696
Sophia Maria (661) **520**
Sophia Maria Carolina (779) 424, **587**
Sophie Marie Caroline (796) 441, **F.T.**
Sophia Maria Hedwig Philippina (676) 424, 472, **532!**, **533**
Sophia Maria Philippina (667) 424, **530!**
Sophronia Elizabeth (607) **511**
Stephen (584) **477**
Susan (622) **F.T.**
Susanna (13) **99**
Susanna (262) 59, 77!, 78, 82, 83!, 84!, 87, 101, 268!, 271, 274, 278!, 279, 283
Susanna (291) **F.T.**
Susanna (315) **316**
Susanna (316) 66, **316**
Susanna (325) **322**
Susanna (412) **393**
Susanna (493) **434**
Susanna (591) **489**
Susanna 719
Susanna Clara (640) 82, **516**
Susanna Cordula (385) 82, **386**
Susanna Eleonora (444) **402**
Susanna Felicitas (376) 71, **384**, 408, 409
Susanna Helena (390) **386**, **387**
Susanna Helena (463) **F.T.**
Susanna Helena (477) **426**
Susanna Helena (510) 82, **449**, **450**, 453
Susanna Helena (561) **F.T.**
Susanna Helena Maria (648) **517**, 554
Susanna Maria (359) **F.T.**
Susanna Maria (379) **384**
Susanna Maria (541) **462**
Susanna Maria (758) 82, **560**
Susanna Maria Henriette (778 a) 424, **587**
Susanna Martha Marie Catharine Johanna (824) **601**
Sylvester (598) **F.T.**
Sylvia Adelaide (793) **594**, **595**

Thomas (138) **193—203**, 216!

Ugho 30
Ulrich (30) 75, **119**, 140, 700!, 701
Urban (282) **F.T.**
Urban (366) **F.T.**
Urban (367) **F.T.**
Ursula (44) **124**
Ursula (50) **127**
Ursula (74) **137**
Ursula (137) **193**
Ursula (161) **206**
Ursula (165) **210**
Ursula (228) 77!, **227**, COA 376, COA 379
Ursula Regina (418) **396**, **397**

Valerie (879) = Marie Valerie O. F. G. S.
Veit August Christoph (745) **F.T.**
Vera Louise (711) **553**
Veronica (85) **141**

W. C. **719**
Walburga (29) 43, 77!, 84, COA 101, **118**, 130, COA 379, 702!
Walburga (64) **135**
Wilhelm (39) 105, **121**
Wilhelm (103) **151**
Wilhelm (137) **193**
Wilhelm (151) 193, **205**
Wilhelm (194) **218**
Wilhelm (237) 36, 77!, 82, COA 101, 234, **241!—246**
Wilhelm (314) 64, 65, 70, 82, **311—316**
Wilhelm (798) = Jacob Wilhelm Gottfried
Wilhelm **705—712**
Wilhelmine Caroline Louise (569) **474**
William **719**
William Henry (591) **487**, 492
William Henry (782) **F.T.**
William J. **717**
William R. (578) **476**
William Robert (707) **549**
William Robert (713) **553**, **554**
Wolf Carl (398) **388**
Wolff(gang) Christoph (258) 53, 54, **260**, **261**
Wolff Christoph (310) **311**
Wolff Christoph (418) 396, **397**
Wolff Friedrich (442) **400**
Wolframus 13, 14!

REGISTER OF ALL THE PERSONS AND FAMILIES

except those who are called Kress.

! means that the name referred to occurs more than once in the page, behind the number of which it stands.

F.T. means that there is no biographical article in the text for the person referred to. Consequently the registered data of the persons are to be found in the family tree with the number added in parenthesis.

COA means that only the coat-of-arms of an illustration is to be found in the page, in front of which number is stands.

Abry 595
von Absberg 176
Acker 333, 334, 336
Ackerson 502
von Adrowski-Unukić 646, 647
zu Aichberg = von Nagel
von Aichholz = Miller
Aja 55
Alberti de Poja, Counts 409, 611, 613, 640
Albert(us), Cardinal, Archbishop of Magdeburg and Mainz 136, 181, 183
Albornoz 30
Albrecht 137
Albrecht, Archduke 612
Albrecht, Priest at St. Sebald 43, 129
Albrecht, Bishop of Bamberg 41
Albrecht Achilles, Margrave of Brandenburg 19!, 45, 75, 130, 133, 137
Albrecht Alcibiades, Margrave 155
Albrecht, Duke of Bavaria 171
Alexander I, Emperor of Russia 576
Al(l)imang (= Alleman(n) 332!, 334!, 336!, 340
Alleman(n) (= Alimang) 340
Allen 331, 339
Alltemoss (= Altimus) 337
von Almoshof = Praun
de Alnvelt 17!
Altendorff 203
von Altenthann = Grundherr
Altimus (= Alltemoss) 332, 334, 336, 337
Altman 333!, 334!, 336!
de Amado 702
Amend 502
Anderes 333, 334
Anderler von Hochenwald 566
Andon(i) 333, 334, 336
Andreas (= Andrews) 346, 502, 508
Andrews (= Andreas) 346, 502
Anhalt, Princes of 104!, 181, 183
Anklitzen 280
Anne, Queen of England 326
Anthonius, Bishop of Bamberg 45
Anthony 346!, 361, 503
von Aradgrad = Unukić
von Aretin, Barons 675
Arndt 331, 334, 356!, 362!, 390
Arner 587
von Arnim, Barons 558
von Asbach = Holzschuher
von Asch, Barons 654
Asseim 327
Aston 330, 331
Atherton 435
von Atzelsberg = Strobel
Auer 262
von Auffenberg 574
von Aufsess 103, 104!, 106, (Barons) 684
August the Strong 221
d'Austria, Don Juan 229
d'Avila 407
Ayrer (von Landeck) 83, 84, 122, 449

Bachman(n) 346, 477, 487, 489, 512, 538
von Baerenclau 146
Baier (Bayer) 181, 182, 183
Bailey 592
Bajesid, Sultan 107, 108
Baker 346! 513
Balliet 488
Bamberg, The Bishop of 41, 45, 96!, 103, 456
Bans 151
Bar (= Labar)
Barber 332, 334, 336
Bardoll 332, 334
de Barlemont 239, 240
Barney F.T. (No. 273 a)
Baro(o)n (= Barron) 327, 336
Barr 502!
de Bary 321
van Bashuysen 250
Bassenheim, Count 522
de Bastheim 15
Baumann 331, 361, 362, 477! 478
Baumgartner = Paumga(e)rtner
Bavaria (Duke of) 171, 181!, 183!, 185, 211
Bavaria, Prince Heinrich of 674
Beattee 346
Beaver 482
Bechtel 502
Beck 332!, 334!, 337
Becker 426!, 536
Beehe = Behey
Beer 35
Begley (= Bigle?) 336
Behaim (= Böheim) (von Schwarzbach), (Barons) 35!, 36, 77!, 82, 84, COA 101, 151, 206, 209, 233, 243, 245!, 367, 441, 514, 515, 558, 618, 700, 703
Behey (= Beehe) 391!
Beirr (= Bierr? = Pier?) 346
von Beltzheim = Ehinger
Benecke 643
Bennet 712
Bennighoff 503
von Berg 76, 77, 79, 97!, 101
Bergmann 35
Berkemeyer 503
von Berlichingen 174, 303
Bern 333, 334
Bernadotte 574
Bernhardt 262
Bernt 503
Bersabe 232
Bertholt 327
Besserer (von Thalfingen) 59, 70, 379!
Best 333, 334, 336, 346
Bezerédy von Bezeréd 611
von Bezold 621
von Bibra 101
Bibrach = Schad
Biddle 362
Bierr (= Pier?) 346!
Bigle (= Begley?) 332, 334, 336
Bilintzk 37
Billheimer 478
Birchall 488
Bishop 712
von Bisslohe = Schwab
Bittel 262
de Bleichfeldt 14
Blöd = Plöd
Blose 502
Bloss 502
Blumer 488
Boack 346
Bobst 352
Bodin 197, 554!
Böheim = Behaim
Böhme 205
Böhmer 462
Böhringer 673
Bötger 215
Bogh 476
Bohn 502
Bohse 215
Boid (= Boyd) 333, 334, 336, 346
Bootner 346
Bortree 512
von Bose 461
Bosse = Bohse
Bouchman 346
Bower 511
Boyd = Boid
Bradley 718, F.T. (No. 725)
Brandenburg 19, 43, 47, 77, [130,] 133, 137, 181!, 183!, 185, 193, 205, 303
von Brandenstein 232
Brant 262
Braun (= Brown) 362
von Brauneck (= Hohenlohe) 16, 19!, 20, 97!, 101, 133

Breinig 352, 487
Brewer 427
Bricker 332, 334, 336
Brixen, The Bishop of 181, 183
Brodhead 478
Brotzman 476
Brown (= Braun) 361, 362, 437, 511
Bruck (= Pontanus) 181, 183
von Brunspach 84
Brunswick, Duke of 181!, 183!
Brux 562
von Bubenhofen 19
Buchmann 332, 334, 346
Buckley 552
Büchel 221
Bu(e)chner 262!
von Bütthardt = Butert
Buff 522
Buirette von Oehlefeld(t) 424, 574
Bullart 346
zum Bundstein = von Endingen
Burckhard (= Burkart) 262, 702
de Burgmure 17
Burkart = Burckhard
von Buschschwabach = Fetzer
Bush 549!
de Butert (= Butirth) (= Bütthardt) 17!
Butler 346, 389!, 390
von Butler 676!

Cämmerer 322
Camerarius 226
Campen = Van Campen
Can(n)ady = Kannady
Carl Gustav, Count Palatine 302
Carolus, the son of Philippus II, King of Spain 465
de Carrara 702
Charlemagne 128, 129, 469
Charles V, Emperor 2, 38, 170, 171, 180, 181, 182, 183, 190, 193, 229
Charles VI, Emperor 466
Charles VI, King of France 108
Charles XIV, John, King of Sweden 574
de Chennesheim 16
Christian, Margrave of Brandenburg 303
Cilly, Count of 107
von Clausbruch = Cramer
Cochläus 619, 623
Codwell 336
Coffin 502, 503
von Colberg = Löffelholz
Colfax 714
Colloredo, Counts 469, 574
Combush 342
Connor 482!, 485, 486!, 487
Conrad 437
Cookman 554
Coons = Kuntz 346!, 347!
Cordy 511
Corsbach 286
de Coucy 108
de la Cour 365
Coward 502
von Crackau = Gutthäter
Craig 330!, 331
Cramer 95, 389
Cramer von Clausbruch 522
Crane 436
Crell 201
Cremesere 15
Cressus (= Kržes) 10
Creutz 333, 334
Cujacius 195
Culberson 549
Cunrad 327
Curtin 481
Custer = Küster (= Kuester) 329!
Czuchs 702

de Dachhosteten (= Dachstetten) 94
von Dalberg 469
von Danckelman 197
Dargler 409
Daszbeckh 40
Davenport 511
Davis 330, 502, 511
Davoust 579!
Day 511
von Defersdorf = Scheurl
von Degenfeld, Count 469
Deinlein 516
Denmark, King of 288
Denny 335, 336, 337
Depuy 712
Dermoyer 346
Deroner 502
Derr 538
Derrer (= Dörrer) 78, 84, 516
Deshler 478
Dether (= Detter) 332, 334, 336
Dettelsau = von Eyb
Detter (= Dether) 333, 334, 336
Diehl (= Dil) 331
von Diepoltsdorf = Pömer
von Diersburg = Röder
Dietelmaier 563
Dietherr von Schwaig 445, 448, 449, 695
Dietrich 437, 438!
Dihl (= Dil = Diehl) 337
Dil (= Diehl = Dihl) 332, 334
Dillherr (von Thummenberg) 71, 262!, 284, 385
Dinckey 361
Dinkel 625
Dintner 151
Dock 327
Dodge 339!
Dörrer von der Untern Bürg (= Derrer) 78, 84, 516
Doll (= Dol) 331, 332, 334!, 337
Dolnitz = von Grad
Donellus 195
Dorn 332, 334
Dorst 15
Dorward 502
von Dotzauer, Knight 627
Dougherty 503
Drachsel (= Troxell) 344!
Drake 391! 476
Dreisbach 332!, 333, 334!, 336, 347
Drescher 669, 670
Drum (= Trum) 336, 337
Dryden 434
Dürer 21, 22!, 24!, 70, 73, 161, 185!, 210, 211, 622!, 624!
Dunlap 436

Eastman 503
Eberhard (= Eberhart) 321, 329!, 346!
Ebert 503
Ebner (von Eschenbach) 35!, 77!, 78, 82, 84!, 123, 149, 150, 160, 161, 165, 182!, 260, 262, 367, 409, 441, 514, 516!, 618, 697, 703
Eck(h) 178, 181, 183, 262!
Eckehardus 17
Egge 553
von und zu Egloffstein 658!
Eheim(b) = Öheim(b)
von Ehenheim 96!
Ehinger (von Beltzheim) 77!, 78, 84!, 94, 97, 98!
Eichhorn 153
Eichstädt, Bishop of 236
Eisen 332!, 334! 336
Eissfeld = Truchsess
Eisser 262
Eisslinger 130, 206, 209
von Ellerbach = Ulm
Ellison 437
von Elschütz = Pflug
von Enderndorf = Harsdorf
von Endingen 174!
England, King of 288, 324, 326!
Erb 501, 509
Erbach 427
Erbach = Schen(c)k
von Erlenstegen = Pömer 461
von Errath 561
von Eschenau = Muffel
Eschenbach 442, 511
von Eschenbach, Wolfram 274!
von Eschenbach = Ebner
Eseler 94
Essenwein 621
von Este 172
van Etten 331
Ettinger 488
Euler, Urban (on the monument) 251
Euringus, Bishop 39
Evans 502
Ewell 489
von Eyb 19!, 89, 155, 173, 210, 212
Eysenman 333, 334

Fabri 51
Falco 654
von Falkenhayn 648

Falzner 100, 130
Faulkner 512
Feichtner 327, 329!, 333, 334
Felker 511
Fell 327
Fenner 511
Fenstermaker 502, 503
Ferber 429, 430
Ferdinand I, Archduke of Austria, King, Emperor 178!, 181, 183, 185!, 186, 190
Ferdinand III, Emperor 290, 302
Ferdinand IV, King, 302
Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria 579
Fetzer (von Buschschwabach) 262, 284, 449
Feuchter 41
Fink 502, 506
Finold(t) 262!, 284
von Fischbach = Holzschuher
von Fischbach = Harsdoerfer
Flach 333, 334
Flentz 262
Flick 332, 334, 337
Foote 512
Forringer 346
Forstmeister 118
Foscari 702
Foulk 331
Fox 488
Franck 200
Franconia, Duke of 19
Franklin 330
Franz II, Emperor 559, 580
Franz Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria 615
Franz Joseph I, (= Francis Joseph I), Emperor of Austria 615, 707
Fraunhofen = von Soden
Frederici 361
Frederick = Friedrich
Frederick 488, F.T. (No. 602)
Frederick II, Emperor 385
Frederick III, Emperor 133
Frederick, Count Palatine 180, 181, 183, 211!, 213
Frederick, Elector Palatine 288
von Freiberg 206, 209, 702
Freid(e)l = Freyd(e)l
von Freinsperg = von Frundsperg 106
Frey 333, 334
von Freyburg (of Redeben) 262
von Freyd(e)l (of Harhofen) 54, 66, 68, 77!, 82, 233, 237, 238!, 260, 261, 269, 270, 280, 313, 319
Friedland, Duke of = von Waldstein (= Wallenstein)
Friedrich = Frederick
Friedrich 563!
Friedrich (= Frederick), Burgrave of Nuremberg 78
Friedrich, Burgrave of Nuremberg 703!
Friedrich, Elector and Count Palatine 143
Friedrich, Margrave of Brandenburg, Burgrave of Nuremberg 88
Friedrich, Margrave of Brandenburg-Ansbach 173, 176
Friedrich, Provisor at St. Lorenz 129
Friedrich August III, Elector of Saxony, King of Poland 580
Friedrich Carl, Bishop of Bamberg and Würzburg 456
Friedt 333, 334
von Frundsperg 106
Fuchsstadt 18
von Füchtbauer, Knight 638!, 657, 658
Fuegler 143
Fürer (von Haimendorf) 35!, 36!, 69, 77, 82!, COA 153!, 171, 172, 242, 253!, 255, 256, 271, 287, 297, 305, 367, 369, COA 376, 376, 377, COA 379, 380!, 398, 400, 408!, 409!, 424!, 442, 443, 444, 462, 473, 530, 531, 534, F.T. (No. 654)
von Fürstenberg 172
Fütterer (von Harrlach) 83, 84, 133, 262!, 703
Fugger 178
Fulda, The Bishop of 517
Fuller 488
Furl 503
von Furtenbach 386, 408!, 409!

Gabriel 205
von Gämmerler, Knight 601
de Gamburg 17
Gammersfelder 262!
Gans of Putlitz 7
Gara 107
Gasster 346
Geary 503
Gebel 152
Gebhard 262, 311
Geck = Keck
Geiger 502
Geisel 336
Geisenheimer 428, 429
Geizigkofler 236
Gelnauer 262
Gentilis 195
George, Margrave 180, 181, 183
George II, King of England 324, 326
Georgini 262
Georgius, Duke of Saxony 181, 183
Gerard 262
German 500, 501, 502, 503, 506, 508
Gerngrosz 40
Gerstenberger 233
Geuder (von Heroldsberg) 35, 135, 234, 262, 311, 515
Geysli 333, 334
von Giech 143, 206, 209
Gigerode 702
Gilles 666, 667
von Gilsa 489
Girsner 264
Glanz 489
Glaser 50
Glass 346
Glockengiesser 51
von Glockenhof = Muncker
Gloxin 292
Gösswein 305
Goethe 468, 522!
Gondola, Count 399
Gonzaga 302
Goodknecht (= Gutknecht) 327
Gordon 712
von Gostenhof = Grasser
von Gostenhof = Waldstromer
von Gottsfeld 214
von Gowenheim 16
Gozuuin 14
von Grad of Dolnitz 212
Gräve 321
von Grafenreuth (= Gravenreuth) 118, 206, 209
Graff 503
Grasser von Gostenhof 100
Gravenreuth = Grafenreuth
Green 502
Griesemer 488
Griffith 503
Grimm 250!
Grindlach = Gründlach
Groff 502
Groland(t) 35, 36, 48, 126, 173!, 176, 206, 209, 367
Gross 93, 102, 206, 209, 489, 502
Grosscup 503
Grove 712
Grown 389
Gruber 121, 346
von Gründlach (= Grindlach) 20
Grünewald 427
von Gruensberg = Oertel
Grundherr (von Altenthann) (von Weyerhaus) 35!, 36!, 46, 60, 66, 68, 73, 77!, 82, COA 101, 133!, 162, 171, 227, 242, 367, 408!, 409!, 423, 424, 425, 441, 461, 514, 557, 561, 595, 599
Gugel (von Steinbühl) 262!, 263!, 265, 266, 267, 387
de la Guifardière 249
Gulielmus, Duke of Bavaria 181, 183
von Gundelfingen 101
von Guntzendorff = Ochs
Gustav Adolf, King of Sweden 289
Gutenberg 427
Gutknecht (= Goodknecht) 327
von Guttenberg = Hörmann
Gutthäter (von Crackau) 83!, 84!, 122!
Gwandschneider (von Weyerhauss) 262!, 449

Ha(a)g 333, 334
de Habelsheim 16
von Habelsheim = Oefner
Haberstich 327!

Hach F.T. (No. 278)
Hack von Suhl = von Thill
Häussner 120
Hag (= Haag) 333, 334
Hagelganss 327
von Hagelsheim = Held
von Hagenbach = Schütz
Haier 518
von Haimendorf = Fürer
Halenza 474
Hall 479!
Haller (von Hallerstein) 35!, 36!, COA 41, 46, 71!, 77!, 82, 84!, 88, COA 101!, 104, 106, 118, 121, 126, 130, 135, 136, COA 153, 156, 173, 206, 211, 223, 246, 254, 260—262, 269, 270, 280, 305, 307, 311, 367, COA 376, COA 379, 384, 408!, 409!, 410, 424!, 462, 472!, 515, 516, 517, 520, 522, 530!, 531, 534, 618, 619, 621, 622, 624, 699, 703
von Hallerstein = Haller
Halsey F.T. (No. 718)
Hamilton 330
Handwerk 502!, 503
Hane 194, 195!
Hankels 475
Hanover 328, 566
Hanshaw 511
Hardesheim 400
Hardmann (= Hartmann) 327
von Harhofen = Freydel
Harman 346!
Harpersreitinger 538
Harrison 541
von Harrlach = Holzschuher
von Harrlach = Fütterer
Harsdo(e)rf(fer) (von Fischbach) (von Enderndorf) 3, 36!, 62, 82, 223, 316, 367, 386, 403, 424, 446, 448, 449, 461, 531
Hartmann (= Hardmann) 327, 478, F.T. (No. 293)
Has (von Hasenburg) 206, 208, 209
von Hasenburg = Has
von Hausheim = Kizze
Haven 511
Hays 330!, 331
Hazard 512
Hazlet 339
Heckel 52
Heckmann 362
Hedwig, Countess Palatine 303
He(e)rdegen 135, 599
Hefler F.T. (No. 620)
von Hegel 624
Heider 292
Heil (= Heyl) 331!
Heiliger 249
Heilman 489
Heimbach 361!
Heinrich, Prince of Bavaria 674
Heisley 346
Heizzel 346
Held von Hagelsheim 241
Helfrich 477
Heller 35
Helmhart 14
von Helmstädt = Imhof
von Henfenfeld = Pfinzing
zu Henneberg 84
Henninger 489
Henry (Heinrich) VI 2, 4
Her 596
Herd, Theodor (on the monument) 251
He(e)rdegen 135, 599
Herel 262, 284, 285!
Herman = Herrman
Hermannus, Elector of Cologne 181, 183
Herold 275
von Heroldsberg = Geuder
Her(r)man 358, 361!, 429
Hess 51
von Hessberg 206!, 209!, 461
Hessia (Hesse), Landgrave of, Grand Duke of 181, 183, 185, 225, 426!, 473, 604
von Hetzelsdorf(f) 96, 102, 103!
Heumann 516
Hevener (= Hübener) 482
von Heyden 670
Heydt 323
Heyl (= Heil) 332, 334, 337
Hightman F.T. (No. 689)
Hill 489
Hilprannd 262
Hirschbach = Wimpfen
von Hirschberg (of Weissenstadt) 157, 158, 211!, 214
Hirschvogel 703
von Hochenwald = Anderler
de Ho(e)chheim (= Veitshöchheim) 17
Höen 262
Höff 222
Höpel 40
Hörell 241
Hörmann von Guttenberg 519
Hoffmann 327
Hofman(n) 327
von Hoheneck 104
Hohenlohe (= Brauneck) 19!
Hohenlohe-Langenburg, Count 449
von Holenstein = Paumgartner
Holestein 346
Hollenbach 502
Holmes 438
Holzschu(h)er (von Neuenburg) (von Harrlach) (von Fischbach) (von Asbach) 35!, 36!, 78, 82!, 84, 87, 98, 110, 117, 126!, 156, 242, 367, 376, COA 376, COA 379, 382, 396, 409!, 424, 461, 473, 515, 517, 520, 532, 554, 566!, 587, 701
von Hondorf 234
Hooper 488
Hoover 437, F.T. (No. 608)
Hopf 180
von Horadam 599
Hormayr von Hortenburg, Barons 409, 566, 570, 572
Horn 107
von Horn 215
von Horn, Count 654
Horner 339
von Hortenburg = Hormayr
Hortig 327
Host(i)wit(z) 8, 9, 37
Hoveschultheize 15
Howard 489!, F.T. (No. 609)
Howe 718
Hower 502
Hoxworth 476
Huber 631
Hübener (= Hevener) 482
Huebner 262, 352
Hüls (von Rathsberg) COA 82, 262, 449, 450, 453
von Hüpeden 561
von Hüttenbach = Lochner 97
Hufnagel 327
Huger 591, 592
Hughes 503
Hundertpfund 288
Hunsicker 488
Hunt 502!
Huston 718
Hutchi(n)son 332, 334, 336, 508
Hutter 429

Igl 260
(von) Imhof(f) (von Helmstädt) 35!, 36!, 48, 77!, COA 101, 147, COA 153, 223!, 242!, 245!, 262!, 284!, 311, 367, COA 376, 385, 386, 387, 558!, 618, 619, 703!
Irminger 220, 221
Isenburg-Birstein, Prince of 286

Jacobi 247
Jacobs 502
Jakobi 427!
James III, King of England, VIII of Scotland 326
von Jaquet 441, 554
du Jarrys de la Roche 561
Jenig 275
Jennings 341, 342
Joachim, Elector of Brandenburg 181, 183
Johann, Duke of Burgundy 108
Johannes, Elector of Saxony 181, 183
Jonas 181
Jones 502!
Joseph I, Emperor 129
Jürgensen 221
Jung 327, 535
zum Jungen 292

Kärnten (Carinthia), Duchess of 84
Kahat 427
Kain 502
Kalb 262

von Kalkhof, Barons 632
Kamer 703
Kandl 262
Kandler 262
Kane 506
Kanisza 107
Kannady (= Can[n]ady) 332!, 334!, 336, 337
Karl, Archduke of Austria 581, 616
von Karlowitz 235
Kastner von Schnaitenbach 387
Keck 437, 543, 548!
von der Kehre 206!, 209!
Keiser 435, 503
Keller 107
Kellner 135
Kennedy 438
Kern 346, 347, 391, 477, 489, 503
Kessler F.T. (No. 715)
Kes(s)ter 346, 502, 508
Kestner 522
Kettlein 306
Kettwig 398
Keyper 464
Khevenhüller-Metsch, Counts 607
Khürn 262
Khu(e)n 262
Kiefer 555
Kiesling 519
King 503
Kinney 512
von Kirchberg 703!
von Kirchensittenbach = Schlüsselfelder
von Kirchensittenbach = Tetzel
von Kirchensittenbach = Volckamer
Kirschten 427
Kister = Kuester
Kitze = Kizze
Kizze **93**
Klein F.T. (No. 284)
Klele F.T. (No. 282)
Klotz 502
Klüpfel 262
Knerr 500
Knesevich von St. Helena, Baron 580
Knöfel 220
von Knoeringen 212
Koburger 305
Koch 344
Koehler 538
König von Königsthal 111, 596, 598
von Königsmarck 293
von Königsthal = König
Köppel 332, 334
Körner 262!
Kötzler 262
Kolb 488
Koler (von Neunhof) 35, 36!, 54, 59, 62, 66, 77!, 78!, 82, 83!, 84!, 87, 94, 98, 101, 108, 135, 182, 206, 209, 268, 271, 274, 278!, 279, COA 280, 283, 288, 313, 319, 702, 703!
Kolowrat (-Krakowsky), Counts 110, 409, 576, 582, 583, 584, 587, 646
Kopf 39, COA 101, 102, COA 103, 110, 117, 146, 206, 209, COA 379
Kopp 427
von Kornburg = Rieter
Kornmesser 426
Kost 201
Kraf(f)tshöf(f)er 77
Krakowsky = Kolowrat
Kramler 332, 334
Kratzer 339, 477, 489!, 492!
Krause 488
Kreider 362
Kressler 429
Kretzenhauser 174
von Kreuzberg = Wurster
Kromer 361, 391!
Kropf 333, 334
Krosmil = Wrschowsky
Krum 503
Kržes (= Cressus) 8, 9!, 11
Kržesein 9!
Krzze **93**
Kühles 561
von Kuensberg (= Künsperg) 101, 311, 558
Künstler 321
Künzel 518
Kürschner 600
Küster (= Kuester = Custer = Kister) 327!, 329!, 336, 355, 356, 357, 358!, 361, 363!
Kuhmann 396, 397
Kullmann 535!
Kunkel 502
Kuns (= Kuntz) 336
Kuntz (= Kuns = Coons) 333, 334, 336, 346!, 347!, 348, 352!, 361, 362!, 393, 502, 503, 587!
Kurtz 327, 329!
von Kwist 636, 639
de Kyrchheim 14

Labar (= La Bar) 352, 502, 506
Laffer 332, 334, 336!
Lahn 323
Laim 262
de Lalle d'Ordoz, Barons 389
von Lampe, Baron 386
von Landeck = Ayrer
Lang 181, 183
Lapp, Wilhelm (on the monument) 251
Lappawinzo 340!, 341, 343!, 345
Larash 475, 538
Laubach 476!
Lauch F.T. (No. 288)
Lauer 262!
von Lauffenholtz 142, 154, 206, 209
Layenberger = Lei(e)nberger
Learn 511, F.T. (No. 615)
Lederach 333, 334
Lee 489
Leh 502
Leibengood (= Leibenguth = Livengood) 361
Leibenguth (= Leibengood) 477
Lei(e)nberger (= Lineberger = Layenberger) 346, 355!, 358!, 359, 361!, 362!, 390!, 391, 393, 429!, 503, 510
Leis 327
von Lemmingen 143, 146, 147
Leonbucher 346
Leonrod 206, 209
Leopold, Duke of Austria 702
Leopold I, Emperor 302, 303, 317, 318, 367, 376, 388
Leopold II, Emperor 469
Leopold Wilhelm, Archduke 201
Lerch 390
Lesche 18
von Lettow-Vorbeck 647
Leuckart von Weissdorf 309!
Levan 346, 347
Lever 498, 502
von Lichtenhof = Petz
von Liebenstein = Zedtwitz
von Li(e)chtenstein 106, 206!, 209!
Li(e)ndt 332, 334, 336
Lilly 481
Limburger 275
de Linach 16
Li(e)ndt 337
Lineberger = Lei(e)nberger 346
Liskey 502
Lit(t)man(n) 327
Liuppoldus of Rotenburch 15
Livengood (= Leibenguth) 346
von Loch = Lochner
Lochner (von Loch) (von Hüttenbach) 94, 97, 702
Lodron, Count 229
Löffelhol(t)z (von Colberg) 35!, 36!, 47, 68, 70, 77!, 82, COA 101, 146, 150, 159, 162, 171, 172!, 208, 222, 227, 268, 367, 398, 400, 402, 408, 409, 426, 439, 459, 529, 530, 560, F.T. (No. 460)
Loehe 308!
Loehneisen (von Sultzbach) (of Weyersberg) (of Rätzelsreuth) 143!, 211, 224, 704
Lohmayer 271
Lohmiller 327
Longstreet 489
von Lorber 605
Louis the Bavarian, Emperor 97
Louis XII, King of France 160, 170
Louis XIV, King of France 249
Louis, Elector Palatine 180
Ludovicus, Duke of Bavaria 181, 183
Ludwig (Louis), Count Palatine 156
Ludwig I, Grand Duke of Hesse 225, 426
Ludwig 462
Luneburg, The Duke of 181!, 183!
Luther 178
Lutter 332, 334

Lynk 503
Lynn 502, 506
de Lytta 170

McCall 549, 550
McCarthy 548
McFarland 503
McLaughlin 330, 331
McGuire 339!
Mack 438, General 579
MacMahon 626
von Magwitz 107
Major 512
Malsius 196, 197, 217
von Manderscheid 19
von Mansfeld, Count 215
March (= Marsh) 336
Marsden 502
Marsh (= Mersh = March) 332, 334, 336
Marshall 341, 343, 344, 345
Marsilius 173
Marstaller 82, 382!
Martin 330, 548
Marx 262
Mason 324
Mast 503
Mathias (Matthew), King of Hungary 146
Matthew, Archduke 235!, 236!, 237, Emperor 242, 243, 253, 260
Maximilian, Archduke, 234, 236
Maximilian I, King, Emperor 89, 106, 159, 172, 185, 206
Maximilian II, Emperor 227!, 230
Mayer 346
Maynus 160
Mechelburg (= Mecklenburg) The Duke of 181, 183
Meendson 429
Meichsner 83, 84
Meindl 262
Meiss 538
Mend(e)l 123, 156, 206, 208, 209, COA 376, 376, 463, 704
Menge, Dietrich (on the monument) 251
Merck 262
Merkel 275, 503
Mersh (= Marsh) 332, 334, 337
Meschker 262
Messinger 392, 436!, 437!
Metcalf 554
Metternich, Prince of 566!
von Metzenhausen 181, 183
Metzgar 502, 503!
Meyer 333, 334, 336, 702
Michel 427
von Michelfeld 18
Micke 489
Mickley 339
Middleton 594, 595
Milan, The Duke of 160, 170
Miller 331!, 336, 347, 434, 476, 488, 502!
Miller von Aichholz 707
Minnich 503, 508
von Mittel-Bibrach = Schad
von Mittelburg 153, 156!, 702
Mock 511
Möller 215, 247
Mörttel 223
von Mohrenfels = Winckler
Mohrey 538
Molloter 125
Mooal 346
Moore 541
Moose 502
Morey 502!, 506, 508
Morgan 503
von Morstein 11!, 96
Moro, Duke Lodovico 160, 171
Morris 330
Morrisey F.T. (No. 716)
Moser 502
Moyer 499, 501
Mstibog, Duke of Kauržim (= Mystibogius) 8
Muchler 512
von Mühldorf = Sussenheimer
Mühlenberg 548, 717
Mülholtzer 262
Müller 35, 204, 286, 321, 332, 334, 519, 604
Müller, Adam (on the monument) 251
Müntzmeister 158!
Muffel (von Eschenau) 35, 36, 88, 142, 154, 172, 206, 208, 209, 210, 227, 242, 262, 367, COA 379
Muffley 346
Muhlenberg = Mühlenberg
von Muhr 133
Muncker von Glockenhof 82, 518!
Murad III, Sultan 231!
Murat 574
Murr 262
Mus(s)elman 333, 334, 427, 538
Mussolini 544!
Myers 489, 538
Mylius 474
Mystibogius (= Mstibog) 8! 10!

Naas 324!
Nählich (= Nehlich) 327, 329!
Nagel 35, 332, 334, 337, 476
von Nagel zu Aichberg 672, 673
Nagers 262
de Naillac 107
Napoleon 580, 581, 616!
Nassau 97, 410, 417
Neepaheilomon 342
Nehlich = Nählich
Neihart (= Neuhart) 362
Neklam 8
Neudörffer 226
von Neuenburg = Holzschuher
Neuhart = Neihart = Neuhard = Newhard
Neumann 262
von Neunhof(f) 84
von Neunhof = Koler
von Neunhof = Welser
Neustädter (called Stürmer) 99, 104
Newhard (= Neuhart) 478, 548!
Nicholson 482
Nickaus? (Nicklaus?) 327
von der Nimkau = Schlaher
Noack 355, 362, 393
Noddins 510
Nöttel 262
Nonnemaker 502
Nortwein 100!
de Nova Villa 14
Nützel (von Sündersbühl) 35, 123, 146, 173, 206, 209, 227!, 241, 367, COA 376, 394, 400, 408, 409, 463, 514, 516!,
Nuremberg, Burgrave of 76, 78!, 84!, 97!, 107

Oberndorf(f) = Schürstab
Oblinger 346!
Oblunger 346
Ochs 152
Ochs (von Guntzendorff) 7, 99, 106
von Oedenberg = Groland
Oefner (von Habelsheim) COA 153, 208, COA 209, 222, COA 230, 240, 241, COA 304, COA 376, COA 379
Oͤheim(b) (Eheim[b]) 305
von Oehlefeld(t) = Buirette
Oelhafen (von Schöllenbach) COA 68, 71!, 175, 262, 307, 382, COA 383, 558, 624
Oertel (von Gruensberg) 253, 297, COA 304, 305
von Oettingen 177, 181!, 183!
Oldenburg, Grand Duchess of 606
Opp 361, 362
d'Ordoz = Lalle
von Orff 632, 635
von Orlowska 639
Ortlieb 98, 108, 140, 702
Osterday (= Ostertag) 346
Oswald 493, 502!, 506
Ott Heinrich, Count Palatine 181, 183, 211
Ottnant 84, 100, COA 122
Oxenforter 77!, 84
Oxenstierna 303

Pachhöffer 152
Packer 482
Palmer 390
von Pappenheim 148
Parsons 331
Pastorius 718
Pauer 262
Paumga(e)rtner (von Paumgarten), (von Holenstein) 35!, 36!, 68, 120, 150, 160, 162, 171, 182!, 189, 211, 228!, 233, 242!, 245!, 262!, 443!, 624, 700!, 703
Peller (von Schoppershof) 82!, 396, 398, 399, 456, 458, 459, 516, 554, F.T. (No. 472)

Pence (= Pen[t]z?) 327
Penn 340, 341!, 344, 345, 346, 389!, 390!, 718
Pen(t)z (= Pence) 327
Percell 476
von Pergen, Count 469
Person 502, 506
Pesser 327
Peter 344, 503
Peters 500, 502, 538
Petri 355, 356, 357!, 361!, 362
Petrus, Bishop 45
Petrus, *dictus de coeliporta* 14, 17
Pettigrew 437
Petz (von Lichtenhof) 397, 652, 654
Pfähler 563
Pfaff 251, 426, F.T. (No. 481)
Pfaud 262
von Pfefferbalck 101
Pfin(t)zing (von Henfenfeld) 35, 36, 82, 83!, 84!, 102, 126, 127!, 129, 146, 173!, 208, 227, 242, 262, 386, 420! 449, 452, 623
Pflug von Elschütz 461
Philipp(us), Count Palatine 156, 181, 183
Philippus II, King of Spain 465
Phillips 427
Pica 15!, 16
Piccolomini (Count) (Prince) 248, 302
Pier (= Bierr?) 333, 334
Pierce 435, 436!
von Pierron 561
Pir(c)kheimer 161, 169, 619, 623
Pius V, Pope 229
Plattner 50!
von Plauen 623
Plöd (= Plo[e]d = Blöd) 77!, COA 153, 206, 227, 262, COA 376
Pömer (von Diepoltsdorf) (von Erlenstegen) 35, 36!, 73, 82, 223, 288, 367! 377, 380, 399, 403, 408!, 409!, 423!, 424!, 425, 459, 461, 531
de Poja = Alberti
Pontanus (= Bruck) 181, 183
Pope 3, 30!, 129, 180, 229, 326
Popp 52
della Porta 262
von Pottendorf 101
Pratt 503, 512
Praun (von Almoshof) 275, 461, 472
Predfeldt 262
Preining (Preuning) 262!
Prellner 193
Preuning = Preining
Prevost 502
von Putlitz = Gans

du Quesne, Count 574

Rabensteiner 135, = Geuder
von Rabiel 106
von Radetzky, Count 574
von Rätzelsreuth = Löhneisen
Ramaley 503
von Rambaldi, Counts 673!
Randall 511
de (von) Rande(r)sacker 14, 16, 17!
Ranken 332, 334
Rankey F.T. (No. 714)
von Rathsberg = Hüls
Ravenstein 474
Raver 502
Ready 346
Rebel 155!, 336!
von Rechenberg 99
Reck 701, 702!
Reck (von Reckenhof) 99, 103, 104
von Reckenhof = Reck
von Reckin 232
Redeben = Freyburg
von Redwitz 604
Reib 346
Reich 83, 84, 223, 241
Reichard 538!
von Reichelsdorf = Waldstromer
von Reichenbach = Stromer
von Reichenberg = Wolfskeel
von Reicheneck = Schenck
Reidy 502
Reiffner 346
Reinhart 262
von Reinstein 14! 18!
Remely 346
Remmel 435!
Renbery (Renberg?) 332, 334, 336
von Rennertshausen 236
Repass 481
Reuss, Prince of 574
Rex 502, 503!, 719
Reyer 361, 362
Reys 333, 334
Rhoads 488
Richards 500
Rickert 475
Riebs 333, 334
Riefer 477
de Rieneck(e), Counts 16
Rieter (von Kornburg etc.) 35, 36!, 69, 89, 146, COA 153!, COA 154, 155, 156, 206, 208, 209, 222, 223, 224!, 227, 289!, COA 297, 301, 302, COA 304, 305, 310!, COA 376!, COA 379!, 697
Riewel 333, 334
Riley 481
Rimpure 15
Rinder 262
Rindsmaul, Counts 7
Ritner 482
Ritter 235
Roat (= Roth?) 346
Roberts 502, 549
de la Roche 30
de la Roche = du Jarrys
Rod(t) (= Roth) 332, 333, 334!, 336!, 346
Röder von Diersburg, Barons 426
Röhlein 262
Römer 245
Rösner 35
Rössner 222!
von Roettingen 18
Rohonczy de Felsö-Pulya, Barons 617
Rohrbacher 327
Romig 347
von Rosenberg 178, 189
Rosenhard(t) 262, 624
de (von) Rotenburc(h) (= Rothenburg) 15
von Rotenhan 12! 303!
Roth (= Rodt) 327, 336, 337, 346, 427, 502!, 503, 664
Rothermund 121!
Rowe F.T. (No. 732)
Ruch 503
Rudde 346
Rudolph II, Emperor 230, 238
Rudy 503
Rüb 322
Rübsaamen 327
Rufinus 286
Rufus 14, 16
Rummel (von Zanth) 88! 146, 208, 262, 619, 700! 703!
Rupertus = Rup(p)recht
Rupprecht, Count Palatine 171
Ruprecht (= Rupertus) 365

Sachs 184, 185, 223
Sager 389
von Saimsheim = Seinsheim
Salinborius (= Slavibor) 9!, 10!
Salzburg, Archbishop of 179!
von Salzburg = Voit
von Saurau, Count 469
Savant 336
Saxony 181!, 182, 183!, 205!, 221, 227, 580, 610
Saxony-Teschen, Duke 574, 579, 580
Scaligerus 195
von Scegendorf (= Seckendorf) = Truchsezze (= Truchsess)
Schad von Mittel-Bibrach 379
Schäfer = Shafer
Scha(e)ffer (= Shaffer) 135, 332, 334, 336, 346, 361!, 362
Schall (= Shall) 327!, 329!, 332, 334
Schamberger 600
von Schaumberg 303
Scheetz 538
Scheid 663!
Scheider 292
von Scheidlin 441!, 554, 556
Scheinfelder 210
Schell (= Shall = Schall) 327!
von Schelling 635
Schen(c)k zu Erbach 181, 183
Schenck von Reicheneck 99, 100
Schenck zu Schweinsberg, Barons 640, 641, 676
Schenck von Wiedebach 461
Scherf 17

Scherl 262
Schertel 554, 595
Scheurer (= Shire?) 333, 334, 336
Scheurl (von Defersdorf) 82, 164, 165!, 185, 226, 228, 245, 384, COA 406, 407, **408**, 409!, 424, 441, 471, 472!, 512, 513, 531, 556, 557, 560
Schick 558
Schiebel 152
Schirmer F.T. (No. 244)
Schlaher von der Nimkau 316
Schlaudersbach 311
Schlegell 332, 334, 336
von Schleinitz 218! 219!
Schlittmaier 661!
Schlosser 502
Schlüchter 158
von Schlümbach 441, 555
Schlüsselfelder (von Kirchensittenbach) 66, 316!, 367!, **407!**, **408!**, **409!** ff., 422, 423!, 463, 464, 470, 523, 527, 566, 571, 581, 585, 615
Schmaltreu 18
Schmaus 35
Schmeltzer 204
Schmid 210, 262
Schmidt 52, 424, 564!, 565
Schmidtmayer von Schwarzenbruck 387
Schmitt = Smith
von Schnaitenbach = Kastner
Schneck 498, 501, 502, 506, **508!**
Schneider (= Snider = Shnyder) 327!, 329, 332, 333, 334!, 336, 339, 346, 361
Schnöd 108, 124
Schobety 333, 334
Schöll 262
von Schöllenbach = Oelhafen
Schön 262
Schoenberger (= Shanbercher) 346
Schönborn 388
von Schönitz 151
Schofield 478
Scholl (= Schall) 329!, 331, 334
Schopper (von Schoppershof) 102, 110, 111, 117, 146
von Schoppershof = Schopper
von Schoppershof = Peller
Schottelin = Scotelin
Schreiber 719
Schrenke 16
Schub (= Schupp = Shupp) 337
Schubart 215
Schüler 152
Schürstab (von Oberndorf[f]) 121, 136, 182!
Schü(t)z (von Hagenbach) 103, 106, 126
Schuler 169
Schultz 327
Schumacher 344, = Shumaker
Schupp (= Shupp) 331, 332, 334, 337
Schute 14
Schwab von Bisslohe 284, 317
von Schwaig = Dietherr
Schwarz 280
Schwarz (= Schwartz) 327! 466
von Schwarz 203
von Schwarzbach = Behaim
Schwarzboltz 151
von Schwarzenbruck = Schmidtmayer
Schweicker(t) = Schweickhardt
Schweickhardt (= Schweicker) 238, 260, 261, 262, 269, 270, 280
zu Schweinsberg = Schenck
Schweis 181, 183, 193
Schwerdtmann 140
Scott 511
Scot(t)elin 16!
Seacher 346
von Seckendorf(f) 17, 101, COA 153, 206, 209, 310, COA 376, = Truchsezze
Seckler 268, 271, 313, 319
von Seeckt 671
von Seelen 225
Seiberling 489
de (von) Seinsheim (= Sowensheim = Saimshaim) 16, 88
Seip 502!
Shafer (= Schäfer) 587
S(c)hah? 337
Shaffer (= Scha[e]ffer) 346, 361!, 362
Shall (= Schall = Schell) 327! 337
Shanbercher (= Schoenberger) 346
Shaver 511
Sheehan 546, 548
Sheffer 429
Shepherd 552
Shire (= Scheurer?) 336
Shnyder = Schneider 361
Shuiddy 346
Shumaker (= Schumacher) 502
Shupp = Schupp
Shwartz = Schwarz
von Sickingen 175
Siebert 647
Siegfried 346!, 347!, 349, 350, 352!
Sigismund, King of Hungary, Emperor **107**, 108, **128**, 129, 130
Sil 174
Silfies (= Silfius = Silvius) 538
Silfius (= Silvius) 355, 356, 357, 358!, 361!, 363!
Silvess (= Silfius) 346
Silvius = Silfius
von Simmelsdorf(f) = Tucher
Sinan Pascha 235
Singley 538
Singlin 333, 334
Slavibor (= Salinborius) 9!
Sleacher 346
Slutter 391
Smidt 563
Smith (= Schmitt) 393, 428!, 429, 502, 503
Snid(d)er (= Schneider) 336, 346!
Snyder (= Schneider) 502!, 503
von Soden-Fraunhofen, Counts 675!
Söldner 83, 84, 122
Soiler 703
von Solms-Laubach, Count 454
Sommerer 35
Sophia, Princess of England 328
Sorantius 215
Souches, Count 386
Soymyr (= Stilfried) 9
von Sowensheim = Seinsheim
Spain, King of 465
Spalter 137
Spengler 161, 189, 624
Sperber 511
Spering 361, 362
Speringer 262
Spoonheimer 502
von Spreti, Counts 683, 684
Spyker 511
Stabius 175
von Stadion 181, 183
Starce 346
Starckh 262
Starkey 718
Statler 361
von Stauf(f) 424, 473
Stayner 94
von Stechau 236
Steckel 502
Steffan 262
von Stein 39
von Steinau (called Steinrück) 99
von Steinbühl = Gugel
Steinhausser 262
Steinrück = Steinau
Stenglin 292!
Stenton 339!
Sterner 487
Stetpeck 111
von Stetten 603, 604
Stever 587
Steward 476
Stieber 46
Stilfried = Soymyr
Stolberg-Stolberg, Princes 274
Storm 427
Stoss 623
Stoy 275
Strassburger 489
Straub 327
Straube 196
Straus 262
Streike? 132
von Streitberg 99, 141, 206, 208!, 209
Streuber 327
Strobel (von Atzelsberg) 19!, 22!, COA 23!, 24, 39, 53, 77!, 84, 94, 95, 96
Strohl 503
Strolunz 263
Stromer (von Reichenbach) 35, 36!, 88, 119, 129, 130, 154, 206!, 209!, COA 379, 424, 426, 531
Stroud 352

Stürmer 106, = Neustädter
Stumpf 152, 205
Stumphelin 15
von Sündersbühl = Nützel
von Suhl = Thill
Sukoslaus = Sukoslaw
Sukoslaw (= Sukoslaus) 8!, 9!, 10!
von Sultzbach = Loehneisen
von Sundahl 599
Sussenheimer von Mühldorf 206
Sweden, King of 289

Tacprot 16
Tanner 512, F.T. (No. 730)
Tauber 263
von Tautphoeus, Barons, 632, 659
Taylor 510
Tetzel (von Kirchensittenbach), (von Unteuleinleiter) 35, 36, 60!, 77!, 82, 136!, COA 153, 173!, 174!, 180, 206, 209, 223, 227, 240, 254, 284, 297, 305!, 311, 317, 320, COA 376, COA 379, 408, 409, 701
Teuffel 108
von Thalfingen = Besserer
von Thann 97
Thatcher F.T. (No. 622)
Thiele 151
von Thill, Hack von Suhl, called 385, 387
Thomas 339, 502
de Thüngen 16, 208
von Thummenberg = Dillherr
Thummer 172
Thurn and Taxis, Princes of, 474, 632
von Tieffenbruch 195, 196
Tishcohan 340, 341, 343, 345
Tom 342
Tonti 468
Topler 619, 623
Torse (= Torso) 15, 16!
Torstenson 293
Toscana, Grand Duke of, 581, 606, 610
Toussaint 376
Traill 361
von Traupitz 106
Trautler 51
Trautwein 124
Treichler 502
von Treskow 438, 473, 514, 517
Trexler 330, 331
von Tröltsch, Barons 624, 627, 629
Tromm 332, 334
Troxel = Drachsel
von Truchsess 225
Truchsess von Waldburg 178
Truchsess von Wetzhausen of House Eissfeld 153
Truchsezze von Seegendorf (= Seckendorf) 17
Trum 332, 334, 336, = Drum
Trummer 262!
Trump 330, 331
Tucher (von Simmelsdorf[f]) 35, 36!, 47, 51, 68, 73, 77!, 83, 84, 100, COA 101, 136, 143, 146, 160, 161, 172!, 173, 175, 177, 178, 206, 209, 223!, 227, 242, 245!, 262!, 289, 305!, 367, 400, 408, 409, 449, 618, 619, 623, 701, 703!
Tuneam 342
Tunes 718
von Tungersheim 17
Tupper F.T. (No. 728)

Ullerich 333, 334
Ulm von Ellerbach 19
Umpford 434
Ungelter 106
von Unold 627
Unruh 137
von Unruh 595, 596
von Unterleinleiter = Tetzel
von der Untern Bürg = Dörrer
Untzer 205
Unukić = Adrowski
Unukić von Aradgrad 647
de Urheim 16
Utt 498
Uttenhofer 262

Van Campen 475
Varell 514
Venice, The Doge of 702
of Versouitz (= Wrschowsky) 8!, 9!, 10!
Vetter 517
Viatis 64, 65, 262, 312, 314, 315, 316
Vischer 67, 164, 174, 175
Vogel 598
Vogelsonger 501
Vogler 189, 624
Voit von Salzburg 19
Voit von Wendelstein 408, 409, 443!, 449
Volckamer (von Kirchensittenbach) III!, 35!, 36!, 121, 125, 135, 169, 182!, 206, 209, 222, 227, 240, 242, 254, 262!, 263!, 264, 265, 266, 267, 305!, 382, 399, 404, 405, 406!, 407!, 410!, 415, 424, 439!, 440, 441!, 532!, 533, 554, 555, 615
Volkamer 562
Vol(l)and 40, 77!, 78
Vondenschlodt 428, 429
Vorchtel (von Wolckersdorf[f]) 84, 98, 108, 119, COA 120, 124, 700, 701!

Wachsmuth 204
Wadsworth 714, 715
Wagner 306, 502
Walcker (= Walger) 332, 334, 337
von Waldburg = Truchsess
von Waldenfels, Barons 519
Walde(n)sius 181, 183
von Waldkirch 193
von Waldstein (= Wallenstein) 201!
Waldstromer (von Gostenhof), (von Reichelsdorf) 77!, 84, COA 101, 118, 127, 130, 206!, 209!, COA 379, 701
Wales, Prince of 326
Walger (= Walcker) 337
Walker 511
von Wallenstein (= Waldstein) 201!
Waller? (= Weller?) 327
Wallerstein 656
Walp 477
Walther 210
Waltman 333, 334, 336
Walz 503
Wandel 655, 656
Wannemacher 333, 334, 336, 346
Warg 545
Washington 347, 352, 389!
Wassum 502, 506
Wayne 331
Weaver 475
Weber 625
Weichard 519
Weidman 322
Weingarten, The Prior of 179
Weinl 107
Weiss 136, 181, 262, 336, 502
von Weissdorf = Leuckart
von Weissenstadt = Hirschberg
Weitknecht 538
Weller (Waller?) 327
Weller (of Wildthurn) 214, 262
Welser (von Neu[n]hof) 35, 36, 174!, 227, 311, 402, **408!**, **409!**, 410!, 415, 418, 425, 461, 562, 581, 618, 624
von Weltewitz 203
von Wendelstein = Voit
Wentzel 327
de Werberg 16
Werner 121, 262, 327
Wernlein 262
Wertt 479!
Wertz 478, 489, 537, 538
Wesener 203
Wetterholt 330, 331, 339!
von Wetzhausen = Truchsess
Weyer 197
von Weyerhaus(s) = Grundherr
von Weyerhaus(s) = Gwandschneider
von Weyersberg = Loehneisen
Weygel 140
Whitaker 510
von Wichsenstein 96!, 106
Wied, Prince 388
von Wiedebach = Schenck
Wieland 139, 140
von Wiesenthau 103, 146
Wigand 600
Wild 137
Wild of Willenreuth 214
von Wildbach = Wildenstein
von Wildenstein of Wildbach, Counts 587!
of Wildthurn = Weller
von Wilhelmsdorff 101
of Willenreuth = Wild

Williams 336, 436, 500, 502!, 506, 538, **539**, 541!, F.T. (No. 719)
Wilson 330
von Wimpfen zu Hirschbach 316
Winckler von Mohrenfels 82, 409, 424, 525, 528, 530
Windisch-Graetz, Prince of 574
von Wirsberg 99, 104, 704
Wirth 523
Wister 478
de Witolshusen 16
Witterspor (Witterspon?) 327
Witzberger 203
von Wolckenstein 106
von Wolckersdorf(f) = Vorchtel
Wolf 462, 476, 538
Wolff 292, 327
Wolff von Wolffsthal 211
von Wolffersdorff 203!
Wolffhutter 311
Wolfframus Sabensis, Bishop 39
von Wolffsthal = Wolff
Wolfrum 306
Wol(f)fskeel (von Reichenberg) 16!, 141, 153
Wolfolt 16
von Wolfstein 206, 209
Wrede, Prince of 566, 660
Wright, Brothers 710
Wrschowsky 8, 9!, 10
Wülfers 423
Württemberg, Duke of 176
Würzburg, The Bishop of, 11, 19, 30, 176, 456
Wulfing, Bishop of Bamberg 39
Wurster von Kreuzberg, Barons 517!

Yates 341, 343
Yehl 503
Young 489, 492, 553
Ytelholtz 702

Zacherl 601
Zaitšek 611
de Zanon 702
von Zanth = Rummel
von Zedtwitz-Liebenstein, Counts 213!, 214!, 644, 645, 646
Zeller 193
Zichy (of Zich and Vásonykeő), Counts 409, 576
Zingel 121
Zinger 702
Zollern, Count of, 107
Zorn 153
von Zschornau 235
Zum Jungen 292
Zwirschwager 262

REGISTER OF ARTISTS, AUTHORS AND EXPERTS

! means that the name referred to occurs more than once in the page behind the number of which it stands.
The number of a page in heavy type indicates that a particularly important detail is mentioned there.

Adam **728**
von Alberti 18, **735**
l'Allemand 731, 732
Amadeo 544
Ammon 26
Amrhein **735**
Aubry **726**

Bähr **738**, footnote **1**
Baier **735**
Balbinus 8, **735**
Beckh 624
Bermann 574, **735**
Bernau 9, **735**
Berndel 739 (St. Stephan)
Biedermann 11, 93!, 94, 95, 96, 98, 100!, 103, 104!, 108, 118, 119!, 125!, 130, 136, 137, 140, 142, 146, 147, 150, 153, 156!, 158, 206, 208, 211, 213, 221, 223, 227, 284, 398, 424, 449, **735**
Bien 42, 49, 50, 55, 67, 720!
Bischoff 303, **735**
Bodin 197
Böner **724**, 727!
Boregk 8, 10, **735**
Boucher 544
Bramig 69, 720
Bretschneider **735**
Bruck 169, **735**
Brumbaugh 324, **735**
Bruschius 111, 130, **735**
de Bry 342, 343, **727**, 735, **736**
Bub 281
Bucelinus 19, **735**
Burke 1

Carl 234, **724**
Carpaccio 544
Cascorbi = Heintze
Chroust 737 (Lebensläufe aus Franken)
Czikann 566, **736**

Dachauer **733**
Daffinger **731**
De Bry = Bry
Decker **727**
Demeter 731, 732!
Dennemarck 720
von Doblhoff, Baron **730**
Donaubauer 303, **736**
Dreyhaupt 121, 193, 194!, 195!, 196!, 197, 198, 200, 201!, 203!, 204! 216, **736**
Dubravius 8, **736**
Dürer 21, 22!, 24!, 70, 185!, **720**, 736 (von Eye)
Dürsch 62

Ehrenburg **736**
Elsner 166, 167!, 169, **723**
Ender **732**
von Eye 22, **736!**

von Falckenstein = ab Indagine
Fenitzer **722**, 726
Feyerabend 27
Fikenscher 189, **736**
Fleischberger **733**
Freher(us) 169, 303, **736**
von Freyberg, Baron **739** (Reg. Boic.)
Fürst **727**

Gärtner **736**
Galle **726**
Gebel 723
Georgius 740 (Uffenheim)
del Ghirlandajo 544
Giere 731
Girsner 264, 725
Glasschroeder 93!
Gloël 522, **736**
Goebel **732**
Goya 544
Gräffer 566, **736**
Graff 60, **720**
Gritzner **736**
Grossmann 738 (Mon. Zoll.)
Grünewald **728**
Grunwald 309, **736**
de Gudenus 11, **736**
Gueinzius 121!, 152, 194!, 196!, 197, 204, 216!
Gugel 1, 10, 98, 100, 102, 103, 104!, 118, 119!, 125, 140, 147, 213, **736**

Hagecius 8, **9**, 11, 37, **736**
Hainzelmann **727**
Hajek z Libočan = Hagecius
Haller 140
Haller von Hallerstein, Baron 699
Harsdörffer 3, 10, 27, 738 footnote 3
Hauer **725**
Heckel 136, 152, **737**
Hegel **736** (Chroniken Deutscher Städte)
Heideloff 66, **737**
Heidingsfelder 739 (St. Stephan)
Heintze-Cascorbi **737**
Heldrich 731!, 732
Henning **733**
Hertzberg 201, **737**
Hessel(l) Leonh. Heinr. **730**
Hessel, Dr. Friedrich 704
Hesselius 340, 341, 727
Hirschmann **728!**
Hirtenfeld 576!, **737!**, **738** (Militärzeitung)

Höhn **737**
Höpfiner 724
Hoffmann 96, **737**
Homann **727**
van Hulle **726**

Ihle **728**, 729!, 730
ab Indagine **737**

Jäck 69, **737**
Jaeger **737**
Janizer **726**
Jörg 189, **737**

Kaufmann 739 (St. Stephan)
Kauz 29!
Kellner 728
Kellner, H. 731
Khol **725**, 726
Kiefhaber 101, 169, **737!**
Klaj 738, footnote 3
Kleemann, C. F. C. **728**
Kleemann, Joh. Jac. **730**
Knackfuß 108, **722**
Knod 737
Köler **723**
Kohlmann 194, **737**
Kolde 735 (Bayer. Kirchengesch.)
Kraus 60, **720**
Kress von Kressenstein, Christoph (No. 136) 106, **170 ff.**, **189**
Kress von Kressenstein, Johann Wilhelm I (No. 262) 76, 79, 208, 268—282, 274, 725
Kress von Kressenstein, Marx (Marcus) Christoph (No. 371) 39 ff., 379
Kress von Kressenstein, Carl Siegmund (No. 509) 11, 105, 449
Kress von Kressenstein, Dr. Baron Georg (No. 836) 24, 160, 618—624, 700 ff., **736** (Gründlach)
Kress von Kressenstein, Baron Friedrich (No. 841) 88, 560, 627—629
Kress von Kressenstein, Baron Georg (No. 854) 13, 75, 93, 303, 610, 635, 639, 640
Kress von Kressenstein, Baron Friedrich (No. 874) 635, 671—673
Kretzschmar 303, **737**
Kriehuber 577, **731**
Krug 188, **723!**
Küssel **726**
von Kulmbach **724**

von Lang 739 (Reg. Boic.)
Lehner **737**
Leistner 187, **723**
Leitner 440, **729**

Leonart 725
Limburger **737** (Kressischer Ehren-Tempel)
Lippert 9, **737**
von Löffelholz, Baron 731
Loose **737**
Lotz **737**
von der Lühe **737**

Maercker **738** (Mon. Zoll.)
Mahn **735** (Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte Nürnbergs)
Meiern 738
Meisterlin 11, 738
Menckenius 11, **738**
Michaelis 205, 220, **738**
Möller 169, 723!
Mörl 443, **738**
Molitor (= Müllner) 137, **738**
Moncornet **726**
Müller 728
Müllner (= Molitor) 95, 155, 172, **738!**
Mummenhoff 11, 170, 624, **738**
Mutschele 69, **721**

Negelinus 269, **738**
Nehr **738**
Nopitsch = Will-Nopitsch
Nützel 28!, 394
Nusbiegel **727**

Oberthür **738**
Oidtmann **738**
Olearius 195, 200, 201, **738**
Omeisius 169, **739**
Opel 201, **739**
de Ordovia 727
Otte 739

Petzolt 243
Pfann 263, **725!**, The Old Kress Family Tree of 1641, at the end of the book.
Pfautz **723**
Piccartus 28
Pinturicchio 544
Pir(c)kheimer(ius) 169, **739**
Preisler, J. D. **733**
Preisler, J. J. **733**
Preisler, V. D. **728**

Rast 303, **739**
Reich 36, 169
Reicke 34, 93!, 281, 703, **739**
Rembrandt 544
Riel 65
Rixner 137, **739**
della Robbia 544!
Roberts, I, III!, 323, 712
Rosenberg 64, **739**
Rosenthal **739**
Rost **739**
Roth, J. F. 700, **739**
Roth, C. M. 79, **721**
Rubens 544
Rudhart **739** (Reg. Boic.)
Rupertus (= Ruprecht) 365
Rupp 324!, 347, 548, 712, 718, **739**

Sachs, Hans 184, 185, 223
de (von) Sandrart, Jacob **727**
von Sandrart, Johann Jacob 378, **726**
Sartorius **727**
Saubertus 181, **739**
Savoye **727**
Schäfer 30, **739**
Schäffer **739**
Schaffer 93!
Scharold 303, **739**
Scheins **738** (Mon. Zoll.)
Scheurl 143, 164, 165!, 169, 185, **723**, **739**
von Schiller 617, 740 (Woltmann)
Schirnböck **733**
Schlemmer 78, 523, **721**, 726, 730!
Schlichtegroll 462, **739**
Schopper 111, **739**
Schulz 39, **738** (Nürnbergs Bürgerhäuser), **740**
Schwarz J. J. **733**
Schwarz(ius) 189, 466, **740**
Schweikart **729**
Seifert 104
Seligmann **733**
Si(e)bmacher 305, **740**
von Soden, Baron 303, **740**
Solimanus 8, **740**
van Sommer **727!**
Sorantius 215
von Stillfried, Baron **738** (Mon. Zoll.)
Stör **722**
Stolberg, Princes of 274, 303, **740**
Strauch 256!, **724**, 725!, 735

Tichtel 731
Troschel, Hans **723!**, 724!, 725!
Troschel, Peter **723**
Tucher 703
Tyroff **729**, 733

Ullrich, H. **724**
Ullrich, Ph. E. **740**
Urlaub **730**

Veesenmeyer 189, **740**
Vestner 188!, 723
Vischer, Peter, Junior 164, **723**
Vischer, Peter, Senior 67, **720**
Vivarini 544
Vogel **728**
Vogt 189, **740**
von Volckamer, G. III, 399
von Volckamer, C. F. W. **740**

Wagner 130, **740**
Wagner, Richard 184
Waldau 462, **740**
Wanderer 187, 723
Weber 274, 283
Weinert 738 footnote 1
Weissbecker 18, **740**
Weissenborn 203, **740**
Weizsäcker **736** (Deutsche Reichstagsakten)
Weller 19, **740**
von Welser 618, 624
Werner 63, 68, **720**
Weyer 197
Widemann 739 (Reg. Boic.)
Wieland 739 (St. Jacob), **740**
Wilder **725**
Wilk 731
Will 189, **740**
Will-Nopitsch 160, 303, 365, 388, 422, 442, 449, 462, 516, 736, **740**
Windter **727**, 728, 733
Wirth **740**
von Wöldcern **737** (Hist. Nor. Dipl.)
Wolfrum 306
Wolgemut 61
Woltmann **740**
Wülfers **740**
Würfel 93, 443, **740**
von Wurzbach 566, **740**

Zedler 122, **740**

REGISTER OF PLACES

(The names of countries are only mentioned in special cases.)

! means that the name referred to occurs more than once in the page behind the number of which it stands.

The number of a page in heavy type indicates that the place in question is of particular importance or that it is described in detail.

* after the name of a place means that the latter may also be looked up in the register of persons and families.

Aachen 129
Abenberg 279!
Adelmannsgesess 88!, 129
Adlitz 473
Agram 647
Ahusen 14
Aichach 88
Aisch 45
Albertshausen 141, 153
Albig 426
Aldie 489
Algiers 576
Allen, Fort 330, 334, 339
Allen (Township) 329, 331, 334, 335, 336, 337, 339!, 340, 345, 347, 389, 393!
Allentown, Pa. 331, 337, 340, 342, 352, 478!, 481!, 482!, 487, 488!, 510!, 541, 545!, 548!, 549!, 552, 554!, 588, 589!, 590!
Allgäu 179
Allmannshausen 672, 689
Almoshof* 275, 279!, 461
Altdorf 288, 303, 365, 385, 394!, 454, 455, 516!, 521, 523, 531!, 566, 604
Altenberg 279!
Altenthann*
Altmühl 303, 382, 403, 420, 463, 464, 465
Altötting 644, 678, 680
Alzey 536
Amberg 184, 234, 311, 704!
America 286, **324**, 325, etc.
Am(m)erndorf 279
Anaconda, Montana 537
Anhalt* 104, 105!, 106, 181, 183, 215
Ansbach 19, 47, 88!, 173!, 176, 180, 189, 274!, 329, 455, 517!, 558, 560, 628!, 639!, 658, 659, 668, 676, 677
Antwerp 171
Aquia Creek Landing 489
Arabian Desert 650
Argentina (= Strassburg) 292
Arras 672
Artenay 603
Asbach (= Holzschuher*) 461
Aschaffenburg 598, 624, 627, 643
Aschhausen 15
Asia 648
Aspern 579, 580, 616
Atlanta, Ga. 548!, 549!, 591
Augsburg 129, 159, 174!, 176!, 177!, 179!, 180!, **181!**, 182, **183**, 184, 185, 189, 193, 516, 604, 605, 633, 635!, 650, 654!, 667, 673, 684!, 685!
Aussig 9
Austria 138, etc.
Bad Weilbach 474
Baden near Vienna 556, 581, 582, 586, 587, 610, 617!, 707
Bärnklau 214
Baltimore, Maryld. 549
Bamberg 11, 39!, 41, 45, 69, 77, 84, 96!, 100, 101, 103, 120, 138, 173, 179!, 235!, 456!, 458, 599, 604!, 633, 634, 679
Barefooted Monks, Monastery, Nuremberg 124!, 151
Barth(e)lmesau(rach) 279!
Basel 197!
Bath, Pa. 477
Baunach 564
Baŷnd 648
Bayreuth 455, 606, 614, 634!, 665, 667
Bayrstorff 279
Beaumont 603
Beccelaere 671
Bechhofen 211, 212!, 214
Bedheim 461!
Be(h)ringersdorf 20, 97
Beltzheim*
Bensheim 426
Bergen 174
Bergheim 631
Berks 347!
Berlin 475, 648, 655
Bernbach 279!
Bernclau = Bärnklau
Berngau 138
Berwick, Pa. 482
Bethlehem (Northampton) 329, 330, 339!, 340, 342, 538, 541
Betzenstein 173, 400
Betzigau 631
Bicêtre 633
Biessenhofen 631, 661, 663!, 664
Bilin 9!
Binghamton 438
Binsfeld 17
Bir el Abd 648
Bir-es-Seba 648
Bir Mezar 648
Bischofsheim 245, 247, 284
Black Creek 436
Bleichfeld(t) 14, 141, 153
Bloomsburg, Pa. 538
Blue Mountains 331!, 340
Bohemia 8 ff., 181, 183, etc.
Bois Bernard 638
Bologna 30, 129, 195!, 226, 619, 623
Bonn 670
Bornstedt 215
Boston, Mass. 538
Bouchavesnes 662
Boxdorf = Poxdorff
Brandenburg 179, 180, 181!, 183!
Brandenstein 247
Brandywine 347, 352
Brauneck*
Braunfels 321
Braunschweig* 521 (= Brunswick)
Breitenthal 600, 630!
Bremen 181, 183
Bremerhaven 648
Breslau 8, 668, 669!, 689
Brixen 181, 183
Broad Mountain 343
Brooklyn, N. Y. 476, 538, 541
Brooks Station 489
Bruchköbel 321
Bruck (Middle-Franconia), 20, 45, 279
Bruck (on the Leitha) 236!
Bruckberg 88
Brunn 118, 127
Brunswick (= Braunschweig) 181!, 183!
Brussels 182, 705
Buch 279!
Buchinchlingin 14
Bucks County 341, 342, 347
Budapest (= Ofen) 617
Budin 8, 9, 10
Budkau 586, 587
Büchenbach 279
Bückeburg 388, 426
Büttel(s)bronn (= Gaubüttelbronn) 17!, 18!, 19
Buffalo, N. Y. 713
Bukowina 642, 671
Burckh 279
Burg-Ebrach 559, 597
Burgstall 19
Buschendorf 279
Buttelbrunn = Büttel(s)bronn

Cadolzburg 595!
Calw 665
Cammerstein 279
Camp des Romains 654
Camp Harrington 478
Campod(un)um (= Kempten) 292
Cannstadt 587
Capstorff 279!
Carancy 638
Carbon County 334, 478!
Carinthia (= Kärnt[h]en) 138
Casale 388
Casperg 279
Cassel 522, 648, 651
Catasauqua 488
Caucasus 648, 650, 671

Cedar Mountain, Va. 715
Cemetery Hill 489
Centralia, Pa. 481, 482, 538, 545!, 548, 549
Chancellorsville 489, 715
Chantilly 489
Chapman Quarries, Pa. 549
Chatillon 633
Chemung (River) 712!
Cherryville 321, 351, 392, 393, 478, 487, 489, 492!, 497, 541
Chestnut Hill 347, 718!
Clarspach 279
Coblenz 554
Coburg 180, 203
Coincourt 641
Colmar 292
Cologne 176, 181, 183
C(h)omburg 11!
Constantinople 658, 671
Conyngham 392, 436
Copenhagen 705
Cornberg (= Kornberg) 464
Côte Lorraine 639
Cotrone 544
Covington 712
Cowes 324
Crailsheim 11, 657
Crefeld 718!
Creisam 718
Cresheim, Pa. 718!
Crimea 643, 671
Cuba 717
Culmbach 11, 104, 105, 107, 122!, 123, 136!, 137, 152!, 205, 600
Curland 671
Czernowitz 643

Dachau 683
Dachstetten 94
Daleville 434
Danielsville, Pa. 549
Darmstadt 389!, 426!, 427, 473, 474!, 535!, 536!, 688
Dechy 638
Delaware, Fort 478!
Delaware (River) 331, 341, 343, 344!, 347, 712
Denmark 288
Dennenlohe (= Tennenlohe) 20, 97, 279
Dessau 475, 656
Detroit, Mich. 713
Dettelsau 212
Diebsfurth = Diessfurth
Diepoldsdorf*
Diessfurth 142, 156, 210, 211, 212, 213!, 214!, 704
Dietramszell 632
Dinkelsbühl 176, 182
Döbritzgen 218
Döllnitz = Dolnitz
Dolnitz 212
Dominican Monastery, Nuremberg 146, 155
Don 671
Donauwörth 4, 179, 180, 184
Dormentz 95, 96, 98, 103, 105!, 106!, 121, 136, 225!
Dortmünda (= Dortmund) 138
Douai 638
Dover, Delaware 478
Doxan 9
Dresden 205, 206, 220!, 221
Drocourt 638
Droschelhammer (= Troschelhammer) 211, 214
Dryden 433, 434!, 511
Dubissa 642
Dürrenmungenau 58, 288, **303**, 304, **306!**, **307!**, **308**, **309**, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382!, 393, 395, 402, 406, 420, 422, 423, 425!, 462, 465!, 468!, 513, 514, 521, 566!, 579, 605, 606, 613, 614!
Duna 654

Easton, Pa. 344, 352, 358, 361! 389, 390, 391, 478!, 482!, 486, 489, 493!
Ebenreuth **455!**, 457, 462
Eger 8, 9!, 37, 213, 703
Egloffstein 658, 659
Egypt (Northampton) 321, 329!, 344
Eichstädt 101, 236, 659, 703
Eissfeld 153
Elbe 8
Elberfeld 194
Ellingen 566
Elmira, N. Y. 712!
Eltersdorf 20, 45, 279
Enderndorf 449, 461
Engelthal 93!, 158!, 288, 380, 400, 439!, 513, 517, 521, 554
England 288 etc.
Enns 615
Epinal 639, 641
Erbach 181, 183, 389, 427
Erfurt 702, 712
Erlangen 52, 279, 518, 599, 647, 655, 687
Erlenstegen 210, 387, 554, 696
Ermes 95, 99, 103, 121
Eschenau 279! 579
Eschenbach 274!
Es(s)lingen 292
Eybach 118, 279!

Fach = Vach
Fairview Cemetery 481, 486, 545
Farrnbach 279
Farview 436
Felsö-Pulya 617!
Fernprünst 279
Feucht 127, 407, 643
Fischbach* 386
Flaschenhof 317
Flechsdorf 20
Flensburg 682, 683
Fleury 674
Forchheim 57, 79, 126, 140, 275, 599
Forks of Delaware 331
Forty Fort 435, 512
Fostoria 476
Fountain Hill, Pa. 475
Frankfort on the Main 129! 217, 292, 302, 323, 388, 427!, 469, 473!, 474!, 535!, 559, 700, 702!
Fredericksburg, Va. 714, 715
Freeville 511
Freiburg in Baden 685
Freistadt (Upper Palatinate) 88, 142
Friedberg 292
Friesland 6
Frigchenhusen 14
Fuchsstadt 141, 153
Fürth (= Fürtt) 19, 279!, 631, 660, 689!
Fulda 517

Galeton, Pa. 511, 512
Galicia 671
Gaubüttelbronn = Büttel(s)bronn
Gaza 648! 650
Gebersdorf 211
Gelnhausen 292, 323
Germantown 347, 352, 718!, 719!
Germersheim 633, 635
Geroldsheim 99
Gettysburg 489, 490, 492, 493, 497, 501, **504**, 541, 715!
Gheluve 671
Gheluvelt 671
Gibitzenhof 402
Giessen 474! 535!
Gimritz 200
Gleisbühl 518!
Glockenhof* 518
Gnadenhuetten 330!
Göppelspühl 279
Görisried 631, 660
Göttingen 522
Gommersdorf 15
Goslar 292
Gostenhof* 118, 127, 252, 403, 462, 473
Gr(a)efenberg 130, 279, 399, 407, 420
Graz 236
Grafenberg = Graefenberg
Grimmenstein 227
Grindlach = Gründlach
Grossengschaid (= Grossgescheid) 279!
Gross Gerau 474
Gründlach (= Grundlach = Grindlach) 19, 20!, 279, 619! 623, 624
Grundl Lake 666
Grundlach = Gründlach
Güns 574
Günzburg 631
Guntzendorff* 99
Gunzenhausen 303

Haberstorff (= Habersdorf) 279
Hagelsheim* 241
Hagenau 292
Hagenbach* 126

Haidhof 661
Haimburg 158
Halberstadt 201
Hall, Swabian 11!, 292
Halle on the Saale 104, 105, 121!, 136, 151!, 152!, 158, 193!, 194!, 196!, 197!, 200!, 201!, 202, 203!, 204!, 205!, 215!, 216!, 217!, 219!, 225, 426, 462, 466
Hamandri 650
Hamburg 482, 606, 705!
Hamilton (Township) 391, 392, 433
Hamilton Square Church **392**
Hammerbach 279
Hanau 245, 247, 249, 321, 323, 597, 712
Hàn(n)over 521, 566
Hanover Green Cemetery 433, 436
Harhofen* 238
Harrisburg 331, 481, 489!, 538
Harrlach* 133, 461
Hartenstein 173
Haunritz 311
Hausheim 93!
Hauzenstein 238
Hazleton, Pa. 393, 538, 545
Hebertshausen 684
Heidelberg (Germany) 156, 599, 618, 620, 703
Heidelberg (Pennsylvania) 330, 429
Heidingsvelt (= Heidingsfeld) 16
Heilbronn 292, 303
Heilsbronn 180, 184!
Helmstädt* 558, 574
Hemsbach 600, 601
Henfenfeld*
Hengstfeld 625!
Hergerspach 279
Herlsperg (= Heroldsberg) 279
Heroldsberg* 135, 279!, 311
Hersbruck 234, 396, 439, 531, 557, 595, 645
Herzogaurach (= Herzogenaurach) 279
Hesse 179, 180, 181, 183, 389
Hetzelsdorf 96, 102, 103
Heuberg 146
Hilpoltstein, Middle Franconia 223!, 224!
Hil(t)poltstein, Upper Franconia 420
Hiltmanstorf 279
Himmelgarten 398, 401
Ho(e)chheim (= Veitshöchheim) 17
Hochstadt on the Main 643
Hockyondocquay (= Hockendauqua) 340, 343, 345
Hod el Bahr 648
Hoechheim (= Veitshöchheim) 17
Höchst 427, 474
Höchstadt 376
Högyesz 617
Hof, Voigtland 152
Hohenburg (= Homburg) 17!, 18!
Hohenstadt 20
Hohenstein 420
Holenstein*
Holy Cross, Nuremberg 384
Holy Spirit Church (= Hospital Church), Nuremberg 120, 138, 263
Homburg (= Hohenburg) 17
Hospital Church (= Holy Spirit Church), Nuremberg 262, 380
Howertown 339
Hundsröd 251
Hungary 38, 107, 108, 130!, 181, 183, 193, 399, 574, 611!, 617, 647

Indian Tract 389, 390
Indianland Church 348, **351**, 352, 429!, 430, 431, 492
Ingolstadt 146, 160!, 185
Irish Settlement 330!
Ismailiya 648
Ithaca, N. Y. 513

Jackogole 642
James 716
Jara 642
Jena 288, 516!, 566, 596
Johnson 438

Kadolzburg 180, 595
Kärnt(h)en = Carinthia
Kaisersberg (= Keisersberg) 292
Kalchreuth 130, 223
Karlsruhe 684
Katia 648!, 650
Kaufbeuren 627, 631
Kauržim (Kauřim) 8
Keisersberg = Kaisersberg
Keller's Church 427
Kemnath 143
Kempten (= Campodunum) 179, 292
Kiel 655, 683
Kimratshofen 631, 663
Kingston 548, 549
Kipfenberg 628, 658
Kirchdorf 631
Kirchensittenbach* 420
Kirchheim 18
Kirchheim-Bolanden 536
Kirmsees 311
Kisbér 611
Kitzingen 141
Kladno 9
Kleinabenberg 279!
Kleinreuth (= Kleinreit = Ebenreuth = Oedenreut) 275, 279!, **455**, 457
Kocs 611
König in the Odenwald 321, 389!, 427!, 474
Königgrätz 611
Königshofen 303
Kolomea 643
Komorn 236
Kornberg = Cornberg
Kornburg* 268
Korneuburg 235!
Kowel 642, 643
Kraf(f)tshof III!, IV, 2, 5, 11! 19! 22!, 24, 28, 39 ff., 75 ff., 95, 96!, 97!, 101!, 116, 119, 130, 132, 148, 149, 150!, 153, 159, 178, 185, 186, 191, 193, 218, 221, 222, 237!, 240, 241!, 243, 245, 268, 269!, 274!, 275!, 279!, 281!, 282!, 283!, 288, 303, 304, 311, 312, 315, 317, 318, 320, 365, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376!, 378, 379, 380!, 381, 382!, 385!, 386, 393, 395, 398, 400!, 401, 402, 403, 406, 462, 465, 521, 579, 598, 600, 604, 605, 610, 613, 616, 618!, 622, 623!, 624!, 627!, 628, 629, 635, 693, 694, 699, 702
Krasilow 643
Krautheim 15
Kreidersville Stone Church 389, 393!
Křesein (= Kržesein) 9!
Kress, South Carolina 548
Kress Garden 398, **399**
Kress Homestead 339, 340!, 341!, **360**, **432**
Kressenbach 6
Kressenbrunn 6
Kressenstein near Culmbach II, 105!, 107!, 122, 136!, 152!
Kressenstein near Nuremberg II, 2, 5, 22, **23**, **75** ff., 101, 158 etc., 170 etc., 185, 191, 275!, 283!
Kriesheim, Pa. 718
Kronstadt 666
Krumbach 600
Kržesein (= Křesein) 9
Künzelsau 15
Kürn 579
Kürnach 660, 663
Kugelhammer 177, 402, **407!** ff., 613, 614, 615!, 616!, 647, 681
Kupischki 642

Lackawanna (County) 393, 434, 511
Lancaster Pa. 331
Landau = Landavium 292, 638
Landavium (= Landau) 292
Landshut 634, 643, 663
La Porte, Indiana 713!
Lauf(f) 230, 261
Lauterbach 474
Lauterfingen 638
Lechau = Lehigh
Lebanon, Pa. 499
Lehigh Gap 334, 341, 343
Lehigh River 328, 329, 334, 339!, 342!, 343, 345!, 347, 482
Lehigh (= Lechau) (Township) 321!, 329!, 330!, 331!, 334, 335, 336, 337, 340, 344!, 345!, 346, 347, 352, 355, 357, 358!, 359, 389!, 390!, 393!, 427, 428, 429!, 430, 431, 432, 433, 476, 478, 479, 487, 537
Lehighton 329, 482
Leichendorf(f) 279

Leimbach 676
Leipzig 194! 203, 217, 220, 226, 521, 619, 623
Leitmeritz 9!
Lellenfeld 645, 678
Leopoldshafen 597
Lepanto 229
Letten 89, 153, 154, 155, 156, 206, 221, 227, 258, 454, 455, 462, 561
Lewisburg 549
Libochowitz 9!
Lichtenau 386
Lichtenhof* 654
Liebenstein (near Eger) 213!, 214!, 644, 646
Lindau (= Lindavia) 292, 656
Lindavia (= Lindau) 292
Lindflur 141, 153
Lindhof(f) 279!
Linz 176, 639, 641, 643
Lippe 388
Lithuania 671
Little Gap 334
Livorno 662, 664
Lockhaven 719
Lomnica 642
London 171, 541
Long Island 482
Lonnerstadt 146
Losoncz 647
Louvain 239, 240
Lower Smithfield (Township) 391!
Lubeca (= Lübeck) 292
Lucca 30, 233
Luck 643
Lübeck (= Lubeca) 292
Luneburg (= Lüneburg) 181!, 183!
Luttich (= Lüttich) 174
Luzerne (County) 392, 433!
Lyn 330
Lyon 580

Maas 654
Madama 648
Magara 648
Magdebbe 648
Magdeburg 136, 193, 195, 201, 203, 205!, 215, 216, 461
Mainz 136, 174, 176, 181, 182, 183, 193!, 217, 263, 427!, 474!, 475
Malkobar 399
Malmeshof = Almoshof*
Malmsbach (or Malmesbach) 20, 223
Manassas Junction 489
Mantova 544
Marburg 286, 321
Marienburg 303
Maringer-Brook 211
Markbreit 597
Marquardstein 659
Massendorf(f) 279!
Mauch Chunk, Pa. 339, 343, 482!, 486
Maxatawny 347
Mayach 109!, 129
Mechelburg (= Mecklenburg) 181, 183
Mecklenburg (= Mechelburg) 215
Mehlmeisel 211
Meiningen 677
Meissen 220, 221
Melni(c)k 9!, 10
Memmingen 664
Memphis, Tenn. 481, 541!
Mengersperg (= Möningerberg) 142
Merseburg 215
Messines 671
Michelfeld 18
Milano 160, 170!
Mindelheim 600!, 601, 629, 630!, 631
Minisinks 343
Mögeldorf 427
Möningerberg (= Mengersperg) 88, 142
Monmouth 347, 352, 433
Monroe (County) 330, 334, 391, 392!, 427!, 429, 433!, 434
Montreal, Canada 595
Montvillers 627!
Moore 329!, 331, 347
Morsberg 15
Morville 641
Mosbach 279
Moscow, Pa. 389, 393, 512
Mühldorf 574
Münchhofen 236!
Münster 249, 290, 293!
Muhamman 648
Mulberry (Philadelphia) 322
Munich 535, 554, 566, 596!, 604!, 618, 627, 632!, 633!, 634!, 635!, 638, 639!, 641, 643!, 646, 647, 648, 650! 654!, 655, 665! 666, 667! 670, 671!, 672, 673, 674, 675, 681, 682!, 683!, 684, 685!, 689, 703

Nancy 522, 639, 641
Nanticoke, Pa. 433, 541!, 545, 548
Narotsch 642!
Nauheim 321!
Nazareth, Pa. 330, 541
Neisse, Silesia 520
Netherlands 288 etc.
Netzstall 118
Neuberg near Würzburg 14
Neu(w)enburg 17, 18
Neuendettelsau 308
Neumarkt 159, 290, 387
Neumühl 279
Neu(n)hof near Lauf 83, 311, 408!, 409!
Neu(n)hof(f) 19, 20, 38, 45, **83** ff., 95, 97, 100!, 144, 146, 268, 274!, 279!, 281!, 282!, 283! 311, 312, 317, 318, 384, 385, 386, 426, 473, 534!
Neunkirchen (on the Brand) 47, 61, 98, 102, 103, 105!, 137, 138! 139!
Neusiedl Lake 709
Neuss 146
Neustadt on the Aisch 655
New Gnadenhuetten 330
New Haven, Conn. 478
New York, City 541, 544!, 548!, 554, 588, 592, 595!
Nicopolis **107**
Niederbronn (Alsace) 347
Nieder-Eschenbach 116
Niederndorf(f) 279!
Nieder-Olm 474
Niemen 642
Niesten 96
Nördlingen 178, 179!, 223, 248, 292, 303, 700, 702
Nordhausen 292
Northampton (County) 328, 329!, 330, 331!, 334, 335, 336, 339!, 340, 345, 347!, 349, 350, 352!, 355, 389!, 390!, 391!, 393!, 428, 429, 433, 487, 488, 538, 712
North Lansing 437
Northumberland, Pa. 438
North Wales, Pa. 718
Nuremberg **32** etc.
As the name of this town occurs so very often in the book, it seems to be superfluous to register each page in particular.

Ober-Ehenheim 292
Ober-Pullendorf 617
Oberndorf 121
Oedenberg * 126
Ŏdenburg 617
Oedenreuth (= Ebenreuth = Kleinreuth) **455**, 457
Oehringen 18, 19
Oettingen 177, 181!, 183!
Ofen (= Ofen-Pest = Budapest) 388, 574!, 617
Offenbach 427! 473
Ogévillers 641
Oldenburg 606
Old Forge, Pa. 511
Olmütz 8
Ophratina 648
Orléans 194, 603!, 604!
Orosman 650
Orscheni 643
Osnaburg (= Osnabrück) 3, 249, 290, 291, 292, 293!
Ossining 549, 595
Ostrog 643
Our Blessed Lady at Nuremberg, 132

Padua 160
Palestine 650
Paris 256, 541, 566, 633
Parryville 478!
Pasenbach 684
Pavia 160!
Pellheim 684
Petersburg (= St. Petersburg) = Petrograd
Petersgmünd 627
Petrograd (= St. Petersburg) 427, 639, 705!, 712!
Petschau 214
Pettibone 511
Pfaffenberg 15

Pflugsmühl 279
Philadelphia 321, 322!, 323!, 324!, **326**, 328!, 329!, 330, 346, 347, 389, 482, 488!, 545!, 552, 553!, 554, 718!, 719!
Pierekop 643
Pillenreuth 111, 124, 125, 129, 130!, 132, 137!, 151!, 169, 376, 398, 516, 523
Pisa 30, 31!
Plymouth, Pa. 436
Plymouth, England 324, 712
Poitiers 274, 311
Poland 221 etc.
Ponedele 642
Poppenreuth 39, 40!, 41!, 43, 279!, 398
Portland, Maine 554
Postawi 642
Potomac 714, 715, 716
Potsdam 475
Poxdorff (= Boxdorf) 279
Prackenfelss 127
Prague 8, 9, 129, 293, 705
Pressath 157, 158, 211!, 212!, 213, 214
Pressburg 237, 275, 606
Preungesheim 388!
Prinkipo 648

Raab 235!, 236
Rätzelsdorf (= Retzleinsdorf) II, 38, 89, 153!, 154, 156!, 206, 221, 222, 225!, 252, 253, 254, 288, 289, 303, 304, 310, 365, 366, 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 378, 379, 380, 381, 393, 395, 402, 406, 462, 465, 514, 554!
Rätzelsreuth 224
Rande(r)sacker* 14!, 15
Rappahannock 489, 715
Rasch 604
Rastatt 566!
Rathmühl 286
Ratisbona (= Regensburg) 292
Ratzenwind(en) 88!, 129
Ravenna 544
Reading 330
Rebdorf 659!
Red Bank 347, 352
Redeben 262
Regensburg (= Ratisbona) 104, 160, 161, 182, 232!, 234, 236!, 292, 302, 303, 388, 470, 632, 647
Reichelsdorf(f) * 118, 127, 279!
Reichenberg *
Reichenhall 655, 688
Reichenschwand 386
Reims 674
Renzenhof 443
Retzelsdorf = Rätzelsdorf (= Retzleinsdorf)
Reutles 622
Reutlingen 181, 182, 183, 292
Reutte 574
Rimpure 15
Riga 654
Rising Sun, Maryld. 552
Roaring Branch, Pa. 511
Rockhill, N. Y. 549
Rodach 180
Rodheim 284, 286, 321
Röthenbach near Lauf 155
Röthenbach near St. Wolfgang 127, 177, 402, 406, **407** ff., 420, 422, 423, 425, 462, 465, 468, 513, 514, 521, 566, 579, 610
Rohensass 365, 376, **377!**, 458
Romagna 30!
Romani 648
Rome 129, 130, 161, 172, 326, 544
Rosheim 292
Rossbach 455
Rossbrunn 626
Rosstal 455, 457!
Rotenburch 15
Rothenburg on the Tauber 176, 206!, 207, 208, 221, 222, 223, 292, 398
Rottenbauer 141, 153
Rotterdam 324!, 325, 712
Roumania 643, 671
Roxborough 718
Rückersdorf 97
Rummeltshausen 664!
Runkel 389
Russia 426 etc.

Sachsenried 631
Sacramento 436
Sahsenflur (= Sachsenflur) 13, 14
St. Augustin 37
St. Bartholomew, Venice 619, 624, 703
St. Catharina, Nuremberg 376
St. Clara, Nuremberg 151!, 153, 158, 376, 398, 516, 523
St. Egydien-Hof 126
St. Egydius, Monastery 136
St. George, The Church of, Kraftshof 2, 4, 22, **39** ff., 77, 96, 130, 237, 275, 699
St. George, Würzburg 16!, 17!
St. Gilgenberg 606, 614
St. Jacob, Würzburg 15, 16
St. Jobst near Nuremberg 116
St. Joh(an)n(es), Nuremberg 155, 156, 223, 261, 263, 281, 422
St. Leonhard's Chapel, Nuremberg 37, 109—115, 150
St. Leonhard's Church 463
St. Leonhard, Village = St. Linhard
St. Linhard 279!
St. Lorenz, Nuremberg 38, 47, 121, 125, 129, 132, 135, 160!, 161!, 162, 163, 164, 165, 169!, 466, 514, 619!, 623!, 624
St. Louis, U. S. A. 473
St. Lucia 172
St. Martha, Nuremberg 118, 136, 268, 376
St. Mihiel 654
St. Moritz, Chapel, Nuremberg 124
St. Peter, Poppenreuth 40
St. Petersburg = Petrograd
St. Sebald, Nuremberg 22!, 39!, 43, 53, 77, 84, 94, 97, 98!, 100!, 101!, 109, 116!, 119, 129!, 156, 169, 173, 210, 260, 261, 263, 268, 426, 466, 521, 579, 587!, 619!, 623
St. Stephen, Bamberg 77, 84
St. Stephen, Würzburg 15—18
St. Veit, Carinthia 144
St. Wolfgang (= Röthenbach) 177, 402, **407** ff.
Salisbury Church 712
Salzburg 174, 179!, 181, 183, 574, 612, 639
Sambach 288, 289
Sauerheim(b) 279
Saxony * 179, 180, 181!, 182, 183!, etc.
Schalkeberg 15
Schaulen 642
Schelmberg = Schell(e)nberg 102, 103
Scherleinsgarten 559
Schleswig-Holstein 6
Schlettstadt (= Seledstad) 292
Schlüchtern 158, 216, 323
Schmalkalden 180, 182
Schmerkendorf (or Schmergendorf) 203, 218
Schnaittach 645
Schnigling 279!
Schönberg 180
Schoenreuth 146
Schönthal, Monastery 15!
Schoppershof * 132, 148, 149, 150
Schwabach 180!, 182, 279!, 407, 420, 655, 686
Schwabsoien 631
Schwarzenbruck 654
Schwechat (near Vienna) 237
Schweinau 279!
Schweinfurt 11, 292
Sebastopol 643
Sedan 603, 626, 627, 633
Seledstad(ium) (= Schlettstadt) 292
Seminary Hill 489
Serbia 673
Sickenbach 20
Sickershausen 125, 140, 141, 153, 206
Siegersville, Pa. 553
Siegfrieds 347
Siena 161, 195!, 257, 258
Simmelsdorf *
Slatington 478!, 482!, 487!, 488, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 509, 538, 545!, 548, 549!
Smith's Gap 334
Smorgon 642!
Sommerhausen 718!
Souchez 638
Spain 182
Spalterberg 279
Spalt 279!
Speyer (Spira) 179, 180!, 213, 292
Spira (= Speyer) 292
Spokane, Wash., 717
Spoleto 544
Springfield 718!
Spring Garden 322
Stadeln 279
Stafford's Court House, Virginia 489
Stain (= Stein) 279
Starnberg Lake 672, 689
Stein (= Stain) 311

Steinach 20
Steinau on the Road 158, 215, 216, 217!, 224, 225!, 245!, 247!, 248!, 249!, 250!, 251!, 286!, 321!, 322!, 323!, 713!
Steinbühl 387, 398, 401
Steinsville 541
Stemton 487
Stierberg 400
Stochod 642!, 671
Stockhaimb (= Stockheim) 279
Stockholm 624
Stoffenried 630
Stolberg 274
Strassburg (= Argentina) 180, 292, 522, 655
Stroud (Township) 391!, 392
Stroudsburg 476
Stuttgart 660, 662
Styr 642!
Styria 138
Sündersbühl * 279!
Sul(t)zbach * 143, 156, 316, 626
Sulzdorf 17
Sulzschneid 660
Superior, Nebraska 512
Sussex County 511, 712
Sweden 289
Swienta 642
Syria 650

Tabor 234
Tel Refah 648
Temesvar 666
Tennenlohe = Dennenlohe
Teplitz 607
Theresienstadt 574
Thierbach 398
Thon 279!
Thonauwerth = Donauwörth
Thornhurst 512
Thoss 279
Thüngenthal 11
Tiflis 648
Tioga County 712!, 713
Toboly 642
Tohickon Creek 342
Tompkins (County) 433, 437
Totis 235
Towamensing 347
Trautler 51
Treibenclingen 15
Treichlers 476, 587
Tremont, Pa. 510
Trenton 347, 352!
Trier 181, 183
Trimberc, Castle 15
Troglau 211
Troschelhammer = Droschelhammer
Trubach 173
Tüngersheim 18
Tullnau 398

Uebigau 203!, 216!, 218!, 225!
Uexkuell 654
Ukraine 643, 671
Ulm 98, 108, 173, 174!, 176!, 179, 180!, 561, 579
Ungarisch-Altenburg 236
Ungershausen 153
Union Cemetery, Slatington 492, 494, 495
Unterach 473
Unter-Aspach 279
Unterleinleiter * 136
Unternrisselbach (= Unterrüsselbach) 279!
Unter-Tullnerbach 705, 707
Unterweilbach! 684
Uttenreuth 19!

Vach (Fach) 20, 45, 279!
Valence 195
Valeni del Munte 643
Vásonykeő 576
Veitshöchheim 17!
Veldenstein 173
Venice 619, 624, 700!, 702!, 703!
Verdun 674
Versouitz = Versowitz = Wrschow 10!
Versowitz = Versouitz
Vestenberg 89
Viehberg 20
Vienna 129, 161, 182, 193, 211, 232, 235, 237, 290, 307, 442, 463, 464, 470!, 522, 530!, 554, 555, 556, 566!, 574!, 576!, 579, 581, 606, 607!, 611, 613, 640, 705!, 710!, 711
Vilforde = Wilfurt
Vimy 638!, 657
Vincentzenprun (= Vincenzenbronn) 279
Vo(i)gtland 4, 10, 11!
Vormatia (= Worms) 292

Wagram 574, 580
Waldbüttelbrunn 626
Waldeck 704
Waldenburg 19
Wallhausen 656
Walpeck 712!
Warren County 511
Warrenton, Va. 715
Warsaw 671
Washington 489, 541, 714
Washington Township 479
Water Gap 344
Weichs 684
Weiden 236
Weidenberg 311
Weimar 233
Weingarten 179
Weissdorf 309
Weissenburg, Hungary 130
Weissenburg, Middle Franconia 146, 176, 177, 292
Weissenburg, Lower Alsace 292, 626, 633
Weissenstadt 158, 211
Weissport 330
Weitenhagen 665
Wellsboro 713, 719
Wels 612, 640, 641, 643, 646
Wertheim 17
Wertingen 574
West End Cemetery, Allentown 488
We(t)zendorf 279!
Wetzhausen * 153
Wetzlar 292, 388, 426, 427!, 522!
Weyerhaus(s) 227, 449, 461
Weyersberg * 143, 211
Whitehall, Northampton 321, 329, 339, 340, 344
White Hill (near Prague) 289
Whitemarsh 718
Wiener-Neustadt 574
Wiesentfels 97
Wiesenthau 173
Wildenreuth = Pillenreuth
Wildprechtroda 676, 677
Wildthurn 214
Wilfurt (= Vilforde) 174
Wilhelmsdorf 574
Wilhermsdorf 517!
Wilkes-Bare 433, 436, 437, 541!, 544, 549
Williamsport, Pa. 545
Wilna 642
Wimbuch 120
Wimpf(f)en (= Wimpina) 292, 536
Wimpina (= Wimpffen) 292
Windrieth 93
Win(d)sheim 176, 292
Winterstorf 279!
Wischehrad 8
Wöhrd 123, 252, 386, 398, 399, 403, 515
Wölckenbach 279
Wörth 626, 633
Wolckersdorf * 98
Wolfsfelden 473!
Wolffsthal * 211
Wollstein 475
Woodlawn Cemetery 549, 595!
Worms (= Vormatia) IV, 178, 292, 311
Wormatia = Vormatia = Worms
Woronzowka 650
Wrightstown 341, 342
Wrschow = Versouitz
Württemberg 176, 179!
Würzburg 6, 11!, 13 ff., 30!, 176, 179, 235, 289, 456, 564, 565!, 618, 630, 633, 635, 638, 718
Wu(e)stendorf(f) 88 ff., 129!, 141, 153, 206
Wüstenstein 103, 104
Wunsiedel 704
Wytschaede 671

Yemassee, S. Carolina 548
Ypres 641, 671

Zandt *
Zandvoorde 641
Zanth * 146
Ziglhütten (= Ziegelhütte) 279!
Zirndorf(f) 279!
Zuzeleben 14
Zweibruecken 548, 659
Zwi(e)sel 211, 647

CORRIGENDA

Page No.	Line	Re. to biography No.		Should read:
11	footnote 4		Comburgensia	C**h**omburgensia
12	2 from bottom		proditum est reipublicae	proditum est, reipublicae
13	subtitle		Forms of Names of the Kress at Würzburg	Forms of Names of the Kress**es** at Würzburg
17	7 from bottom		Petrus *dictus "de coeliporta"*	Petrus *"dictus de coeliporta"*
18	5 from bottom		, superior bailiwick Oehringen.	Is to be omitted.
25	8 from bottom of footnote 1		Succedat vel gladio	Succedat gladio **vel**
26	6 from bottom of footnote 3		, nec bona causa triumphis.	nec bona causa **deest**.
44	3 from bottom		over the church-door[2]	over the church door[2]:
60	7-6 from bottom		and got lost.	and are kept in the Castle of Neunhof.
63	1 from bottom	136	Christoph I Kress (No. 163)	Christoph Kress (No. **136**)
78	3	29	Conrad Kress (No. 29) since 1404.	Conrad Kress (No. 29) **after 1403.**
78	footnote 1		VII, p. 260	**XII**, p. **258**
87	3 from bottom	680	Kress von Kressenstein (No. 619)	Kress von Kressenstein (No. **680**)
87	2 from bottom	678	Anna Helena Catharina (No. 617)	Anna Helena Catharina (No. **678**)
91	heading		arranged in arithmetical order.	arranged in **numerical** order.
93	footnote 2	1	Tablet No. 258.	Tablet No. 268.
94	4 of the caption	7	Otto (No. 7) *d.* 1340	Otto (No. 7) *d.* **1349**
97	9	7	inheritance, her estates	inheritance, **his** estates
99	3 from bottom	16	Georg I Kress	Georg Kress
100	footnote 3	16	Biedermann, in 1431.	Biedermann, in **1401.**
108	6	24	Enguerand de Concy,	Enguerand de Coucy,
108	7 from bottom	25	Hanns II Kress	Hanns Kress
111	footnote 2	28	"Bruschelius"	"Bruschius"
116	3 from bottom	29	to St. Sebald's church	to St. Sebald's Church
117	1 of the caption	29	Conrad Kress II (No. 29)	Conrad **II** Kress (No. 29)
121	1	33	Ermes, add: (now called Ermreus)	
122	2 of footnote 1	40	"Zedler": column 1486.	"Zedler": **Vol. XI**, column 1486.
123	4	41	Kress (No. 53)	Kress (No. 73)
124	footnote 2	44	add: According to Biedermann, on June 3.	
129	footnote 2		Except Joseph I who was crowned at Augsburg in 1690.	Except King Ferdinand IV who was crowned at Regensburg in 1653 and Joseph I who was crowned at Augsburg in 1690.
129	footnote 6	55	add: According to Biedermann on the day before St. Andrew (November 29).	
130	footnote 4	56	Bruschelius	Bruschius
135	4 from bottom	66	add: According to Biedermann she was born in 1426.	
136	7	67	add: Herdegen, his contemporary conventual reported the date of his death as "Jacobi 1462". (Jacob = July 25.)	
151	footnote 4	96	add: According to Biedermann, on December 17.	
152	3	105	add: For his children, see Nos. 138-142	
153	1 of the caption	116	Rätzelsdorff on the Aisch	Rätzelsdorff **near Höchstadt** on the Aisch
156	12	117	She married in 1471	She married in **1472**
188	2 of the lower caption	136	Illustration No. 160, add: Medal made of silver by Ludwig Krug	
188	2 of the lower caption	136	Illustration No. 161: . . . . by Ludwig Krug.	Illustration No. 161: "Cristoff Kres vom Kressenstain MDXXVI." Reverse of a medal made of silver by Mathes Gebel. The face of this medal is nearly the same as that of No. 160.
188	4 of the lower caption	136	Illustration No. 162 . . . . : Harness	Illustration No. 162: Reverse of No. 160. Harness
188	5 of the lower caption	136	"Las mirs gefallen.	Las mirs gefalle**m**.
188	7 of the lower caption	136	Norimberg.(ensae)	Norimberg.(ens**is**)
206	14	162	Sickershaus Line.	Sickershaus**en** Line.
213	1	171	(son of No. 87),	(son of No. **121**),
214	3	172	at Petschau, in 1502,	at Petschau **on Sunday Exaudi (May 7)**, in 1502,
215	2 from bottom	185	, Conrad and Adam,	, Conrad **(No. 223)** and Adam **(No. 224)**,
217	21	185	add: For his sons, see Nos. 223 and 224.	
222	4 from bottom	217	move the sign of footnote 1 from Kraftshof to the end of the line 3 (from bottom).	
224	1	221	of the Palatinate-Neuburg, townlet of Hilpoltstein, to	of the **townlet** of Hilpoltstein, Palatinate-Neuburg, to
225	6	223	before 1810 "von	before 1810 **as** "von
227	10 from bottom	229	aad: For his children, see Nos. 251-254.	
235	4 of the caption	232	old in 1596)	old in 1596")
238	1 from bottom	232	add: For their children, see Nos. 255-266.	
252	3 from bottom	250	superintendant	superintend**e**nt
286	2	267	September 8, 1746	September 8, 1747

Page No.	Line	Re. to biography No.		Should read:
302	5 from bottom	303	He brought the crown jewels to . . . . Leopold I (on August 1, 1658).	He brought the crown jewels to the coronation of Eleonora Gonzaga, the third wife of Emperor Ferdinand III in 1651, then to the coronation of King Ferdinand IV, the son of Emperor Ferdinand III, at Regensburg in 1653, and to the coronation of Emperor Leopold I at Frankfort on the Main, in 1658.
303	4 of the footnotes	303	Heilsbronn	Heilbronn
307	5 from bottom	303	, especially Franconia,	, especially **in** Franconia,
307	3 from bottom	303	Brandenburg, the Prussian neighbour,	Brandenburg, **respectively** the Prussian neighbour,
316	7 from bottom	316	Johann Friedrich Wimpfen	Johann Friedrich **von** Wimpfen
365	footnote 2	370	*De triumvirati*	*De triumviratu*
367	1 of the caption	370	, 1668.	, 1658.
382	2 from bottom	376	Holzschuher von Neuenburg.	Holzschuher von Neuenb**ü**rg.
388	17-20	400	Nuremberg, on September. . . . . Ofen"[1].	Nuremberg, which was printed . . . . Ofen, Represented on September 2, 1686"[1].
396	3	414	Holzschuher von Neuenburg,	Holzschuher von Neuenb**ü**rg,
408	2 from bottom of escutcheons, 5th escutcheon from the right	451	Joh.(ann) Christ.(oph) Kress	**Jobst** Christoph Kress (See the Corrigenda under p. 420, No. 451)
408	caption		of the beginning of the	of the **middle** of the
409	2 from bottom of escutcheons, 5th escutcheon from the right	451	Joh.(ann) Christ.(oph) Kress	**Jobst** Christoph Kress (See the Corrigenda under p. 420, No. 451)
412	1 of the lower caption		In the background the chapel	In the **fore**ground the chapel
420	8 from bottom	449	April 24,	**February** 24,
420	5 from bottom	451	Johann Christoph Kress	**Jobst** Christoph Kress (according to the baptismal register of St. Sebald's Church at Nuremberg)
421	caption	451	Johann Christoph Kress	**Jobst** Christoph Kress (See the Corrigenda under p. 420, No. 451)
425	2 from bottom	455	died in 1766	died **December 13,** 1766.
454	3 from bottom	512	November 9, 1705.	November **19**, 1705 (according to new style).
458	1	514	Oedenburg	Oeden**reuth**
461	4	515	Prann von Almoshof	Praun von Almoshof
461	15	522	Pömer von Erenstegen	Pömer von Erlenstegen
519	1 from bottom	657	add: She died March 5, 1858.	
537	1 from bottom	692	died July 15, 1927	died July **25**, 1927
538	9 from bottom	695	: Harry (No. 782a)	: Harry (No. 78**3**)
538	8 from bottom	695	, Joseph (No. 783) and Andrew (No. 784)	, Joseph (No. 78**4**) and Andrew (No. 78**5**)
545	2	699	Dogs)	Doges)
554	9 from bottom	733	add: For his children, see Nos. 794-797.	
559	2 from bottom	758	, August 1855,	, August **25**, 1855
562	3	766	, Johann Wilhelm von Volckamer,	, Johann Wilhelm Volkamer, (He was not a member of the Nuremberg patrician family von Volckamer!)
562	3	766	after 1773, add: and died July 13, 1856.	
563	7	770	Baron Anton Ulrich Kress	Baron Anton Ulrich **Christoph** Kress
566	11 from bottom	773	, daughter of Johann Sigmund Holzschuher	, daughter of **Carl** Johann Sigmund Holzschuher
574	2	774	add: and died April 30, 1855.	
576	1 from bottom	776	add: For their daughter, see No. 832.	
595	1 from bottom	798	died in 1858.	died **July 6**, 1858.
599	1 from bottom	820	died April 5, 1866.	died **at Nuremberg,** April 5, 1866.
604	4 from bottom	828	died when a child in 1804	was born September 4, 1802, and died January 26, 1804.
605	1	829	, Ignatz von Lorbeer	, Ignatz von Lorber
623	9	836	till his death in 1912	till his death in 19**1**1
624	15 from bottom	836	add: For their sons, see Nos. 859—861.	
627	3 from bottom	841	he married Baroness	he married **at Munich,** Baroness
628	4 from bottom	841	After the death of Baron Friedrich (No. 834), on February 3, 1930, Baron Friedrich (No. 841) became the senior of his family and accordingly the **administrator** of the Kress Family Foundation at Kraftshof.	
645	6	857	Baron Friedrich (No. 857) resides now at **Dinkelsbühl**, Middle Franconia	
647	19-20	858	After the death of his father he lives at **Feucht**, Middle Franconia.	
659	1 from bottom	865	at Marquardstein	at Urfahrn.
659	1 from bottom	865	Upper Bavaria . . . . . work.	Is to be omitted.
678	3	879	at Lellenfeld	at **Dinkelsbühl,** Middle Franconia
680	3	881	at Öttingen, Swabia.	at **Nördlingen**.
681	3	882	at Castle Kugelhammer	at **Feucht**, Middle Franconia.